tended by able Physitians, Surgeons, and Nurses at the Charge of the House. The Ld Mayor and Aldermen are the chief Governors, join'd by 250 more substantial Persons, and a *Quorum* sits once a Week for taking in and discharging Patients. 6. *Bridewell*, near *Fleet-Ditch*, was also founded by K. *Edw.* VI. for an Hospital and a House of Correction. 'Twas a Palace till given by him for this Use, to which, and the other Charitable Foundations above-mention'd, he was mov'd by a Sermon of Dr. *Ridley*'s, then Bp of *London*, before him, exhorting the Rich to be merciful to the Poor; after which he sent for the Bishop, and of his own proper Motion did those charitable Works. It is a very spacious and commodious Structure, where 20 decay'd Tradesmen have Houses, and about 140 Apprentices, distinguish'd by white Hats and blue Jerkins, of whose Work they reap the Profit, by which they many times advance their own Fortunes; and the Boys when they serve their Time, have their Freedom and 10 *l.* each toward carrying on their Trades; so that many of them have arriv'd to be Men of Substance, and Governors of the Hospital. Another Part of this Structure is a Prison and House of Correction for disorderly Servants, Vagrants, and Strumpets, who are kept to hard Work. The President is commonly an Alderman of the City, join'd with above 330 other Governors, for the most part substantial Citizens, with proper Officers under them. They hold a Court once a Week to regulate the Affairs of the House, and see the Criminals corrected or discharg'd as the Case requires. We can't insist upon the other Hospitals, but refer to the *New View* for them.

The Number of the Prisons and Correction-Houses are 21. The Chief of which are, 1. *Newgate*, which serves both City and County for Debtors and Malefactors, but chiefly the latter. The Governor is chosen by the City, has proper Officers under him to look after the Prisoners, and a Chaplain to perform Worship. 2. *Ludgate* is a Prison for Debtors who are Freemen, govern'd in the same manner. 3. The *Fleet* is a Prison for Debtors from any part of the Kingdom, and such as speak in contempt of the Courts of Justice. 'Tis a very large Place of good Accommodations. The Rules belonging to it extend a great way, so that it is preferable to most other Prisons, and Men give Money to turn themselves over to it. 'Tis govern'd by a Warden and other Officers. 4. The *Poultry* and *Woodstreet-Compters* are also Prisons for Debtors upon Actions in the City-Courts, and such as break the Peace in the Night. They are under the Government of the City-Magistrates, Secondaries, and other Officers, and have Serjeants always attending to arrest Debtors. There is another *Bridewell* at *Clerkenwell*, and near it a Place call'd *New Prison*, where Criminals without the Liberties of the City are kept, till they are either discharg'd, or remov'd to the House of Correction, where they are kept to hard Labour.

There are 6 other Workhouses, the chief of which is *London*-Work-House in *Bishopsgate-street*, establish'd by Act of Parliament. The Ld Mayor, Aldermen, and 52 other Citizens chosen by the Common-Council, are incorporated to employ the Poor, and to apprehend Vagrants or sturdy Beggars, and set them at work. 'Tis a very large Structure, where poor Children are maintain'd and plac'd out Apprentices, and grown Vagrants are employ'd in beating Hemp, picking Oakam, *&c.* and have no more Victuals than what they can earn, unless they be sick. Physicians, Apothecaries, Nurses, and a Chaplain, with other Officers, are appointed to look after the House.

Here are many Free-Schools, the Chief of which is, 1. That of St. *Paul*'s, a very handsome Structure, well endow'd, where 153 Children are taught *gratis*, and many others at moderate Rates, till they be fitted for the University, *&c.* 2. *Merchant-Taylors* School, which is also a handsome Structure, well endow'd; 100 Boys are taught gratis, 100 more for 5 *s.* a Quarter, and 100 for 2 *s.* 6 *d.* The next are those of the *Charter-House*, *Christ-Church*, *Mercers-Chappel*, and many others we can't insist on. There are also about 50 Charity-Schools in and about this City, set up of late by the Contributions of private Persons and Collections in Churches, *&c.* where Sermons are preach'd for that end. There are besides all these many private Schools taught by Dissenters and others. The Number of Alms-Houses in and about the City is near 500, many of them large and well endow'd, but we can't insist on Particulars. The Curious may find them in the *New View*.

The chief Colleges are, 1. The *College of Physicians* in *Warwick-Lane*, a stately and magnificent Structure with a Hall, a Library, and other Apartments for the Physicians. It has been establish'd by Act of Parliament and Patents since the 14 *Hen.* VIII. Their Privileges and Powers are very great. They consist of a President, 4 Censors, 10 Electors, and 26 Fellows. The Ld Chancellor or Keeper, the Lds Chief Justices of the King's Bench and Common-Pleas, and the Chief Baron of the Exchequer, are Visitors of the Corporation, and have Power to determine, alter, mitigate, reverse, or confirm any Matter, Cause, *&c.* brought before them. The Physicians have of late Years set up a Dispensary here, for preparing Medicines truly, and dispensing them to the Poor. The Fellows meet 4 times a Year, and 2 of them twice a Week for giving Advice to the Poor *gratis*. They have 2 other Dispensaries for the Use of the Poor, one in St. *Peter's Alley* in *Cornhill*, and another in St. *Martin's Lane*. The Censors have Power to supervise and govern all Physicians in *London* and 7 m. round; and none but such as are licens'd by them are to practice Physick in the said Compass. The College has liberty to take 6 Bodies of Malefactors executed at *Tyburn*, yearly, for Anatomy. 2. *Gresham-College*, a noble antient Structure betwixt *Broadstreet* and *Bishopsgatestreet*, founded by Sir *Thomas Gresham* in Q. *Elizabeth*'s time, for Lectures in Divinity, Civil-Law, Astronomy, Gometry, Rhetorick, Physick, and Musick. The *Royal Society* for improving natural and experimental Philosophy used to meet here every Wednesday. They were founded by K. *Char.* II. in 1663. with great Privileges. They consist of a President, a Council of 20, and above 200 Fellows, with proper Officers. They have also a Power to take Bodies of Malefactors for Anatomy, to license Books in the Faculties above-mentioned, and make By-Laws, *&c.* The Motto under their Arms, is, *Nullius in Verba*. They have a Repository with many Curiosities of Art and Nature, for which we refer to the learned Dr. *Grew*'s Account of it. What Improvements they have made, appears by their Transactions, which they print from time to time. 3. *Sion-College* near *Cripplegate*, is a large handsome Structure, with Lodgings for the President, Chambers for the Students, and a good Library, chiefly design'd for the *London* Clergy. 4. The *College of Civilians*, call'd *Doctors Commons*, on the S. side of St. *Paul*'s. 'Tis a spacious and commodious Structure, where many learned Civilians reside in a Collegiate way. 'Tis the chief Place in *England* for Practice of the Civil-Law. Here live the Judges of the Admiralty-Court, of the Delegates, Arches, and Prerogative-Court of *Canterbury*, with about 33 Doctors that plead Causes, and as many Proctors who draw up the Acts and Pleadings, *&c.* 5. The *College of Heralds* near *Doctors Commons*, incorporated by K. *Rich.* III. The chief Officer is the Earl-Marshal, which is Hereditary to the Duke of *Norfolk*, who being a *Roman* Catholick, the Earl of *Suffolk* is his Deputy. Here are 3 Kings at Arms, 1. *Garter*, who attends the Instalments of Knights of the Garter, carries it to foreign Princes, orders the Solemnity at Coronations, and the Funerals of the Royal Family and Nobility. 2. *Clarenceux*, who orders the Funerals of those under Peers S. of *Trent*. 3. *Norroy*, who does the like N. of *Trent*. There are 6 Heralds, 4 Pursuivants, 3 extraordinary Officers, and 8 Proctors. The Building is neat and spacious, with convenient Apartments, a good Library, and a handsome Court-Room, where the Earl-Marshal or his Deputy hears Causes that lie in the Court of Honour, Differences about Arms, Atchievements, Titles of Honour, *&c.*

For the Study and Practice of the Common-Law, there are 4 Colleges or Inns of Court, viz. *Inner-Temple*, *Middle-Temple*, *Greys-Inn*, and *Lincoln's-Inn*; besides which there are 2 Inns of Serjeants, and 8 of Chancery, viz. *Clifford's-Inn*, *Clement's-Inn*, and *Lion's-Inn*, belonging to the *Inner-Temple*; *New-Inn* to the *Middle-Temple*; *Staples-Inn* and *Bernard's-Inn* to *Grays-Inn*; *Furnivals-Inn* and *Thavies-Inn* to *Lincolns-Inn*. Those who are bred to the Bar study in the Inns of Court, and Attorneys, *&c.* in the Inns of Chancery. The 4 Societies of the Inns of Court are reckon'd to be upwards of 1000, but the Number of the others is not certain. The Inns of Court are large stately Structures, with spacious Halls for their Commons, well furnish'd Libraries, pleasant Gardens and Walks; and many of the other Inns have the like Conveniencies. We can't insist upon the numerous Offices which belong to those Inns, but refer to the *New View* for further Particulars.

We have already given the Number of Churches within the Bills of Mortality. Those of the City are for the most part new built, and very stately. We cannot be particular, but refer for that to the above-mentioned Book.

St. *Paul*'s Cathedral is the most sumptuous and magnificent Protestant Church in *Europe*.

The Foundation of it is ascribed to *Ethelbert* the *Saxon*, about 610. on or near the Place where formerly stood a Temple of *Diana*, as some Antiquaries say. Succeeding Kings granted it many Privileges and Immunities, with considerable Endowments. It has several times suffer'd much by Fire and Lightning, but was totally burnt down by the great Fire in 1666. after which it was rebuilt according to a Model form'd by Sir *Christopher Wren*. The first Stone was laid in 1675. and the Parliament have granted a Duty on Sea-Coal for finishing and adorning it ever since. 'Tis not easy to compute what vast Sums this Structure has cost, but by common Estimate it must exceed a Million. 'Tis built in form of a long Cross, and of fine *Portland*-Stone. There are 2 Ranges of 120 Pilasters each on the Outside, one above another, besides 20 Columns at the West and 4 at the East End, and those of the Portico's. The Ascent to the N. Portico is by 12 Steps of black Marble, and that of the S. Portico by 25, and over the Door-Case a Phœnix with her Wings expanded in Flames, and under it the Word *Resurgam*. The W. Portico is supported by 12 Columns, and 8 above them, where there is the History of St. *Paul*'s Conversion boldly carv'd *in Relievo*. On the *Acroteria* of the W. end are to be the Figures of the 12 Apostles and those of the 4 Evangelists, and 4 Angels on a Circular Pediment over the Dials of the Clocks on the Fronts of the 2 Towers, which are adorn'd with circular Ranges of Columns. 'Tis built after the Model of St. *Peter*'s at *Rome*, and rail'd handsomely round with Iron-Ballasters fix'd on a low Wall of hewn Stone. The Roof of the Choir is supported by 6 spacious Pillars, and the Roof of the Church by 2 Ranges, consisting of 20 more. The Cupola has 8, and there are 2 very large ones at the W. end, all of them adorned with Pilasters of the *Corinthian* and Composit Orders. The Body of the Church and Choir are divided into 3 Parts, and the Roofs of each adorned with Arches and spacious Peripheries of Enrichments admirably carv'd in Stone. There's a large cross Isle between the N. and S. Portico's, and 2 Ambulatories. The Floor of the Choir is pav'd with Marble, and that within the Altar with Porphyry finely polish'd, and laid in several Geometrical Figures. The Communion-Table is plac'd 5 Steps high. The Altar-Piece has 4 noble Pilasters finely painted and vein'd with Gold. The Enrichments and Capitals of the Pilasters are double gilt, and the Intercolumns are 21 Pannels of figur'd crimson Velvet, over them 6 Windows, and above all a Glory finely painted. The Apertures into the Choir are ascended by 3 Steps of black Marble, inclos'd by 2 Iron Folding-Doors, like that under the Organ-Gallery, exquisitely wrought into divers Figures; and there are 2 others at the W. end of the Choir that open into the Isles. The Galleries in the Choir, the Bishop's Throne, the Pulpit, the Lord Mayor's Seat, and the Stalls, are all of Wainscot finely carv'd. The Organ-Gallery and Cases are very magnificent, adorn'd with the carv'd Figures of Cupids and Fames, each near 6 foot high, enrich'd with Cherubims, Fruit, Foliage, *&c.* The Organ-Pipes are spacious, well gilt, and preserv'd from Dust by fine Sashes. Between the inner Roof of the Church and the outer, which is cover'd with Lead, there is a considerable Space, wherein at the E. end round the circular Sweep, is a Whispering Place, where Words spoke in the Ear, or the Motion of a Watch, may be heard at 110 foot distance.

The Dome is rais'd on 8 large Pillars, curiously adorn'd with Arches, *&c.* of the *Corinthian* Order, and many Alcoves fronted with curious Iron-work. Over the Arches at a great height, is an Entablature, and on the Cornish an Ambulatory fenc'd in with handsome Iron-work; round the Cupola above it, there is a Range of 32 Pilasters of the *Corinthian* Order, and every 4th Intercolumn is a Nich.

On the outside of the Dome, about 20 foot above the Roof of the Church, are 32 Columns, with Niches answering those within. These Columns have an Entablament, and above that a Gallery with Acro-

teria for ſpacious and ornamental Vaſes round the Cupola. Twelve foot above the Vaſes there are Pilaſters and Windows; then the Dome cover'd with Lead begins to arch, and the Arches meet about 52 foot higher in perpendicular Altitude; on the Vertex of which there's a neat Balcony, and above that a large and beautiful Lanthorn, adorn'd with Columns of the *Corinthian* Order, and a Ball and Croſs at Top.

The Length of this Cathedral from E. to W. including the Steps, is 570 foot, the Breadth from N. to S. including the Portico's, 311, and the Height of the Dome 340. The Church has 8 Stair-Caſes, and there's a very lofty one up to the Cupola, from the Lanthorn of which there's a full and pleaſant Proſpect of the City and adjacent Countries. The Choir was finiſh'd and open'd the 2d of *Decemb.* 1697. being the Thankſgiving for the Peace of *Reſwick*, after 9 Years War with *France*.

The Chapter conſiſts of a Dean and 3 Reſidentiaries. The Dignitaries are 8, and the Prebendaries 30. For the reſt, and the Revenues of this Church, we refer to the *New View of* London. The Biſhoprick is ſaid to have been founded in 604, and the preſent Biſhop is reckon'd the 87th.

We can't inſiſt on the many ſtately Pariſh-Churches in *London*; the moſt remarkable of which is St. *Mary le Bow* in *Cheapſide*. The Steeple is its chief Ornament, and reckon'd by Artiſts to exceed that of any Parochial Church in *Europe* for Architecture. 'Tis 225 foot high, and on the Top of the Spire there's a ſpacious Ball, and above it inſtead of a Weather-Cock, a Dragon of poliſh'd Braſs 10 foot long, with Wings ſomewhat expanded, and proportionably bulky, yet turn'd by the leaſt Wind. The Steeple of St. *Brides* is alſo of a great Height, and fine Architecture.

The City is govern'd by a Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council. His Lordſhip is choſe annually by the Citizens out of their own Body upon *Michaelmas*-Day, at *Guild-Hall*. All the Aldermen beneath the Chair, who have ſerv'd the Office of Sheriff, are put up, out of which the Livery-Men return 2 to the Court of Aldermen, who uſually take the ſenior Alderman. The Election being over, he is proclaim'd, and ſworn to maintain the Privileges of the City. He muſt always be free of one of the 12 Companies of Tradeſmen; and if he be of any other, he preſently removes to one of theſe. On the 29th of *October* following, he enters upon his Office, goes by Water to *Weſtminſter* in his Barge of State, accompanied by the Aldermen in their Formalities. The 12 chief Companies, and ſome others, attend him with their furr'd Gowns in their Barges, adorn'd with their Colours and Streamers, and he is ſaluted from the Shore and the Water by great Guns. The Companies land firſt, and march in Order to the Hall. The Lord Mayor and Aldermen follow with a Sword and Mace before them, walk round the Hall, and pay their Reſpects to the Courts of Juſtice, and proceed to the Court of Exchequer, where the Lord Mayor is ſworn by the Barons; then they walk round the Hall again, and invite the Judges to Dinner at *Guildhall*. They return in the ſame manner by Water, from whence the Livery-Men march firſt in good Order, next the Artillery-Company with Buff-Coats, *&c.* after them comes the Lord Mayor and Aldermen on Horſes richly capariſon'd, or in their Coaches. There were formerly Pageants for the reſpective Companies, one of them repreſenting the Lord Mayor's Trade; but of late Years they have been laid aſide. The Solemnity concludes with a ſplendid Dinner, to which not only the Judges, but many Perſons of the greateſt Rank, Officers of State, foreign Ambaſſadors, and ſometimes Kings and Queens are invited.

The Lord Mayor's Authority reaches not only over the City and part of the Suburbs, except ſome particular Places belonging to other Juriſdictions, but alſo on the *Thames*, from its Mouth as far as *Staines*-Bridge. He is the chief Judge of *London*, and has a Power to ſummon and impriſon. His Houſe is a Court, and his Table open to all Comers of Quality. He has many Officers under him, and the Privilege to hunt in *Middleſex*, *Surrey*, and *Suſſex*. On the King's Coronation-Day he claims to be chief Butler. When he rides abroad, he has always Robes of Purple or Scarlet, with a great Chain of Gold and a rich Jewel hanging to it. His Horſe is richly capariſon'd, and his Lordſhip attended by Officers walking before him and on both ſides. He proclaims *Bartholomew*-Fair in *Smithfield*, attended by the Aldermen and Sheriffs, in their Formalities. During this Fair, which formerly laſted a Fortnight, but has of late been reſtrain'd to 3 Days, that call'd *Pye-Powder-Court* is held by one of the Judges of the Sheriffs Courts, in or near *Smithfield*, for deciding all Differences and puniſhing all Offences contrary to the Proclamation. In this Court Juſtice ought to be adminiſtred between 3 Floods and Ebbs. With the ſame Attendance and Formalities, his Lordſhip rides from *Guildhall* to the Borough, and proclaims *Southwark*-Fair on *Sept.* 8. which laſts generally a Fortnight.

Here are 26 Aldermen next in Power and Dignity to the Lord Mayor; each has a particular Ward and number of Common-Council-Men choſe by the Houſe-Keepers on St. *Thomas's* Day, one of whom is his Deputy. Thoſe Aldermen that have been Lord Mayors, and the 3 Eldeſt next to them, are Juſtices of the Peace for the City. Upon the Death of an Alderman, the Lord Mayor iſſues out his Precept to the Ward to chuſe 2 ſubſtantial Citizens, and return their Names to his Lordſhip and the Court of Aldermen, who chuſe him whom they think fitteſt; and he muſt ſerve or pay 500 *l.* Fine. Every Alderman holds a Wardmote on St. *Thomas's* Day, for chuſing Common-Council-Men, Conſtables, *&c.*

The 2 Sheriffs of *London* and *Middleſex* are choſen at *Guildhall* on *Midſummer*-Day, by the Livery-Men, but not ſworn till *Michaelmas*-Eve, when they enter upon their Office, and 2 Days after are preſented to the Exchequer-Court by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen. Each Sheriff has below him an Under-Sheriff, 6 Clerks, a number of Serjeants, and every Serjeant a Yeoman, who belong either to *Woodſtreet* or the *Poultry* Compter. If one choſen Sheriff does not think fit to hold, he is fin'd 400 *l.* to the City, and 13 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* to the Miniſters of the Priſons, unleſs he ſwears he is not worth 10000 *l.* and if he ſerve, he is oblig'd to give Bond to the Corporation. Here is alſo a Recorder, who is an Aſſiſtant to the Lord Mayor as to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the City, delivers the Sentences of the Court of Seſſions at the *Old Baily*, appears among the Aldermen on publick Days in a Habit much like theirs, and takes Place before all the Aldermen below the Chair.

The Chamberlain is alſo choſen by the Livery, during Life; he is intruſted with the City-Caſh and the Orphans Money, for which he gives good Security to the Court of Aldermen, and has Auditors to examine his Accounts. He binds and turns over all the City Apprentices, and none can keep Shop or Trade without being ſworn before him. He judges of Complaints betwixt Maſters and Apprentices, and makes Apprentices free when out of their Time; and in caſe he be made free before he has ſerv'd 7 Years, fines both.

There are many Places in the Gift of the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, as thoſe of the Recorder, Sword-Bearer, 4 City Counſel, a City Remembrancer, *&c.* that we have not room for.

The City Courts, which are held for the moſt part at *Guildhall*, are, 1. The Common-Council, which makes By-Laws for the City, and Strangers free on occaſion. They chuſe the Commiſſioners for the Sewers and Pavements; a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Aſſiſtants for managing the City's Lands in *Ulſter* in *Ireland*; the Garbler, Coroner, Bailiff of *Southwark*, Common-Serjeant, Town-Clerk, and Common-Cryer. 2. The Ld Mayor's, which is a Court of Record, where all Actions may be enter'd and try'd as in other Courts. The Recorder is the proper Judge: And here are 4 Attorneys and 6 Serjeants at Mace, one of whom attends conſtantly at the Ld Mayor's, and the reſt at the Attorney's-Offices. 3. The Court of Aldermen is alſo a Court of Record. They appoint the Aſſize of Bread, and all Matters touching Lights, Water-Courſes, and Party-Walls; ſeal all the City Bonds and Leaſes; and annually elect the Rulers of the Watermens Company. 4. The antient Court of Huſtings, held before the Ld Mayor, Sheriffs, and Recorder; where Deeds are enroll'd, Recoveries paſs'd, Wills prov'd, Outlawries ſued out, Replevins and Writs of Error determin'd. Here are alſo elected the 4 Repreſentatives of *London* in Parl. by the Livery-Men of the City. 5. The 2 Sheriffs Courts, in one of which Actions are enter'd at *Wood-Street* Compter, the other at the *Poultry*. In theſe Courts are tried Actions of Debt, Caſe-Treſpaſs, Account, and Covenants broken, Attachments and Sequeſtrations; and if an Evidence cannot be in Town on the Day of Tryal, his Teſtimony is admitted in Writing. To theſe Courts belong 8 Attorneys; 2 Secondaries, who allow and return all Writs; 2 Clerks of the Papers, who draw *Subpœna's*; 2 Prothonotaries, who draw all the Declarations; and 8 Clerk-Sitters, who enter Actions, and take Bails. 6. The Court of Conſcience, erected by Act of Parl. in the Reign of K. *Jam.* I. for the Relief of poor Debtors, and of Creditors who have Debts owing them under 40 *s.* and cannot ſue for 'em. Here are 2 Aldermen and 4 Commoners appointed monthly by the Ld Mayor and Aldermen. 7. The Orphans Court, held by the Ld Mayor and Aldermen once a Year, or oftner, for managing the Affairs of the City-Orphans, or Children of Freemen under 21 Years of Age. The Common Serjeant takes Inventories of Freemens Eſtates, and the Common Cryer ſummons their Executors and Adminiſtrators to appear before the Court of Aldermen. The youngeſt Attorney in the Mayor's Court is Clerk of the Orphans, and regiſters all Securities for their Portions. When they come of Age, and are married with Conſent of the Court of Aldermen, their Guardians, they may receive their Portions at an Hour's Notice; for a perpetual Fund is ſettled by Parl. at 4 *per Cent. per Ann.* towards which the City is charg'd with the Payment of 8000 *l.* for ever out of its Revenues. Every trading Company has alſo a monthly Court, call'd *Hallmoots*, where they regulate what belongs to their Trade.

From the Civil Government we proceed to the Military. The City being by Charter a County, Corporation, and a Lieutenancy of it ſelf, the Power of Ld Lieutenant is in the Ld Mayor and Aldermen, and other principal Members of the City commiſſion'd from the King to act as his Lieutenants, and to order the City-Militia, which conſiſts of ſix Regiments of Foot, making about 9000 Men, beſides 2 Regiments of the Tower-Hamlets, and the Regiment of *Southwark*; and in caſe of Neceſſity, Auxiliaries are rais'd of Apprentices to the Number of 6 Regiments more, every Freeman that has 2 Apprentices being oblig'd to ſend one. The 6 Regiments of the City are diſtinguiſhed by the *White*, *Orange*, *Yellow*, *Blue*, *Green*, and *Red*, whoſe Colonels are commonly Aldermen, and appoint the inferior Officers. For a Nurſery of Commanders, there's an Artillery-Company, all choſen Men, and commanded in chief by a Leader appointed by the Sovereign. Their Privileges have been confirm'd by ſeveral Kings, eſpecially by K. *William*, who enter'd himſelf Member while Prince of *Orange*, confirm'd their Power after his Acceſſion to the Crown, and declar'd himſelf their Captain General, as K. *George* now is. Many of the chief Nobility and Gentry have been of this Company. They march ſometimes 7 or 800, exerciſe in the Artillery-Ground at ſet Times, and have a Court-Marſhal, conſiſting of a Preſident, Vice-Preſident, Treaſurer, Enſigns, Colonel, and 24 Aſſiſtants, beſides the Field-Officers of the 6 Regiments. They are commonly clad in Buff, and many of 'em have Head-Pieces and Corſlets of Plate.

The Eccleſiaſtical Government of this City is in the Biſhop and his Courts; but the Pariſhes of St. *Mary Le Bow*, *Alhallows Lombard-Street*, St. *Mary Aldermary*, St. *Pancras Soper-Lane*, *Alhallows Bread-Street*, St. *John Baptiſt*, St. *Dunſtan's* in the Eaſt, St. *Mary Bothaw*, St. *Vedaſt*, St. *Dennis Back-Church*, St. *Michael Crooked-Lane*, St. *Leonard Eaſt-Cheap*, and St. *Michael Royal*, are Peculiars, ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Arch Bp of *Canterbury*.

24. *SOUTHWARK*, on the S. ſide of the R. is divided into 2 Parts. 1. The Borough Liberty. 2. The *Clink*, or Manor of *Southwark*. The firſt conſiſts of three Pariſhes, and moſt part of St. *Saviour's* belongs to the Ld Mayor's Juriſdiction, who has a Steward and Bailiff under him. It has 98 Inqueſts, 23 Conſtables, and 18 Scavengers. The Ld Mayor holds a Court every Monday at the Seſſions-Houſe in the *Borough*, for Cauſes within his Limits. The *Clink* contains part of St. *Saviour's* and *Chriſt-Church* Pariſhes, and is under the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*. The Military Government of *Southwark* is by a Ld Lieutenant, and 11 Deputy-Lieutenants, who have under them one Regiment of 6 Companies, and 150 Men to each Company. *Southwark* is larger than many Cities, and has abundance of fair Structures. It elects 2 Memb. of Parl. has a Market every Day,

and

and an annual Fair, which begins *Sept.* 8. and holds near a Fortnight.

One *Smith*, once a Silver-Smith in *London*, was a great Benefactor to this and other Towns in *Surrey*. He left off his Trade, and went a begging, by which he acquir'd a vaſt Eſtate, and left it in the Hands of Truſtees, to be divided betwixt the Market-Towns of *Surrey*; ſo that a yearly Revenue from 50 to 1000 *l.* in Money fell to the Lot of each Town.

Here's a Place call'd the *Mint*, where formerly Money was coin'd. 'Tis of a large Extent, conſiſting of ſeveral Streets; and the Inhabitants have of late aſſum'd to themſelves a Privilege of Protection from Arreſts for Debt; which occaſion'd ſo many Frauds and Abuſes, that an Act was made in the Reign of *William* III. by which, upon a legal Proceſs, the Sheriffs of *London* and *Middleſex*, the Head Bailiff of the *Dutchy* Liberty, and the High Sheriff of *Surrey*, Bailiff of *Southwark*, or their Deputies, may call a *Poſſe Comitatus*, and arreſt ſuch Perſons, and take their Goods upon Execution or Extent; and ſuch as oppoſe them are liable to the Pillory and Fines, and upon Non-Payment may be ſent to the Plantations.

In that call'd the Clink, or Manor, the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* keeps a Court by his Steward and Bailiff for Debt, *&c.* There's a Counter which ſerves as a Priſon for the Bailiwick, and another Priſon for the *Clink* Liberty. Beſides theſe, there's the *Marſhalſea* Court and Priſon on the E. ſide of the Bor. It was firſt intended for determining Cauſes between the King's Menial Servants. The Knight-Marſhal is Preſident of the Court, and his Steward, who is commonly a Serjeant at Law, Judge of it. It has its own proper Counſellors and Attorneys, and the Court is held every Frid. for Debt, Damages, and Treſpaſſes in Cauſes for 10 m. round *Whitehall*, excepting *London*. On the ſame Side there's alſo the *King's-Bench* Priſon. Its Rules are of a conſiderable Extent, and the Allowance is ſomewhat better than the common Priſons; for which Reaſon many Debtors remove themſelves hither by *Habeas Corpus*. 'Tis a proper Place of Confinement in all Caſes triable in the *King's-Bench* Court. The Governor is call'd Marſhal; and being a Place of Profit and Truſt, he muſt give good Security. Not far from it is *White-Lion* Priſon, which is a Houſe of Correction for the County.

The chief Church here is that of St. *Mary Overy's*, alias St. *Saviour's*. It is an antient, noble, and ſpacious Structure, built in form of a Cathedral, 54 Foot broad, and 269 Foot long; and is thought to be the longeſt Pariſh-Church in *England*. The Height within is 47 Foot, and that of the Tower and Spires 150. The Architecture is *Gothick*, and very well adorn'd. Here are many Monuments of Perſons of Note; and it has a ſelect Veſtry, conſiſting of 30 Inhabitants. The Tower is very high and ſtrong. There are 2 other Pariſh-Churches, which we need not inſiſt on.

Lambeth lies over-againſt *Whitehall* and *Weſtminſter*, is a large Village with a Pariſh-Church; but is chiefly noted for the Palace of the Arch Bp of *Canterbury*, a ſpacious, noble, and antient Structure, with a large Hall, Chappel, convenient Apartments, and fine Gardens.

WESTMINSTER, ſo call'd from the Monaſtery there, now the Abbey, which lies W. from *London*. 'Tis very large, and reaches from *Temple-Bar* to *Tuttle-Fields*. The only Pariſh in the City is St. *Margaret's*; but there are 6 more in the Liberties. 'Tis under the Juriſdiction of the Dean and Chapter, who have both Civil and Eccleſiaſtical Power: But ſince the Reformation, the Management of the Civil Part is in the Hands of Laymen choſen for that purpoſe, and confirm'd by the Dean and Chapter. The chief Officer is the High Steward, uſually a Nobleman of the firſt Rank, choſe by the Dean and Chapter, and continues during Life, unleſs he forfeit it by High Treaſon. He chuſes a Lawyer for Under-Steward, who is confirm'd by the Dean and Chapter for Life. He, with the other Magiſtrates, keep the Court-Leet; and he is commonly Chairman at the Quarter-Seſſions. Next to him is the Head Bailiff, choſen alſo by the Dean and Chapter. He is always a Lawyer, has the Power of a Sheriff, ſummons Juries, has all the Bailiffs of the City under him, ſits next the Under-Steward in Court, where he has all the Fines and Forfeitures, which make his Place very beneficial. Here is alſo a High-Conſtable, choſe by the Court-Leet. All the other Conſtables are under him; and he uſually continues long. Here are 14 Burgeſſes, 7 for the City, and 7 for the Liberties, and each of them have an Aſſiſtant. Their Office is much like that of the Aldermen of *London*, and each of them has a Ward under his Juriſdiction. Two of them are elected Head Burgeſſes; one for the City, and the other for the Liberties; and they take place in Court next to the Head Bailiff. This City ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſe by the Houſekeepers, and the Election is manag'd by the Head Bailiff.

St. *Peter*'s Church, or *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, is a very antient and noble Structure. Some Legendaries aſcribe the Foundation to St. *Peter*, others to K. *Lucius*, and ſay, it was afterwards turn'd to a Temple of *Apollo*; which being deſtroy'd by an Earthquake, *A. D.* 600. *Sebert*, one of the *Saxon* Kings, founded this Church on its Ruins, together with the adjoining Convent. They were afterwards ruin'd by the *Danes*; but repair'd by K. *Edgar* about 958. *Edward* the Confeſſor finding them much decay'd, rebuilt them from the Ground, endow'd them nobly, and granted them many Immunities, with rich Ornaments, and ſtore of Plate. He order'd the *Regalia* alſo to be kept here. This Fabrick was taken down, and the preſent one begun by *Hen.* III. in 1220, and finiſh'd 50 Years after. It ſuffer'd much by Fire in 1274, and was repair'd by *Edw.* I. *Edw.* II. and the Abbots, *&c.* There is 2 *d.* on every Chaldron of Coals for keeping it in repair; and a great part of it was lately repair'd with new Work. *Hen.* VII. built a Chappel at the E. end, for a Sepulchre to the Royal Family. 'Twas founded in 1502, and is of ſuch admirable Workmanſhip, that *Leland* in his Time call'd it the Wonder of the World. Upon the Diſſolution of the Abbey, *Hen.* VIII. appointed it to be under a Dean and Prebendaries. It was afterwards made a Biſhop's See, continued ſo about 9 Years; but their Bp *Thurleby* having ſuffer'd Dilapidations, he was remov'd, and the Government continued in the Dean and Chapter till Q. *Mary* reſtored the Abbot and Monks. The Dean and Chapter were again reſtor'd by Q. *Eliz.* who alſo made it a Collegiate Church, and plac'd in it a School-Maſter and Uſher, 40 Scholars, and 12 Alms-Men, with proper Officers, *&c.* The Chapter conſiſts of a Dean and 12 Prebendaries. The Dean is a Juſtice of Peace, and with the Chapter exerciſes Juriſdiction not only in this City and Liberties, but in St. *Martins le Grand*, *London*.

The Walls of the Abbey are built of Stone, the Floor pav'd with Marble, Grave-Stones, *&c.* The Roof is Pitch, cover'd with Lead, camerated within; and that of the Nave and Croſs-Iſles is ſupported by 50 *Suſſex* Marble Pillars, beſides 45 Pilaſters. The Windows are 94, in an upper and lower Range. Thoſe at the 4 Ends of the Croſs are very ſpacious. The Architecture is of the antient *Gothick* Order, and very curious. The Length of the Cathedral within the Walls is 489 Foot, the Breadth of the W. End 66; that of the Croſs-Iſle from N. to S. 189. The Height of the middle Roof 92. The Pillars are about 12 Foot ½ diſtant from one another. The Length of the Chancel and Choir is 152, the Breadth at the W. End 36; and the adjoining Cloiſter is 135 Foot long on the E. and W. Sides, 141 on the N. and S. The Choir is pav'd with Black and White Marble lozenge-wiſe, and has 64 Stalls. At the W. End there's an Aſcent by ſeveral Steps to the Altar, which is incloſ'd with Iron-Work, and the Pavement is of fine Stone laid in various Figures. The Altar-Piece is very curious and magnificent, of fine poliſh'd Marble of ſeveral Colours. For other Particulars we refer to the *New View of* London. There are 12 Chappels in this Cathedral. The Windows were all of ſtained Glaſs, painted with divers Pictures, ſome of which are ſtill remaining. The Arches over the Chancel are gilt with Gold, which has laſted many Years. The Arms of Kings, Princes, and others, who contributed to the building of this Church, are under the lower Range of Windows, and about 40 in Number. The Form of the Church is a long Croſs, and the Walls without ſupported by Buttreſſes, on ſome of which are plac'd piramidal Figures. The Outſide was adorn'd with the Statues of Kings, *&c.* who contributed to the Structure; but moſt of 'em are now decay'd. Here were alſo the Figures of the 12 Apoſtles and others in *Gothick* Niches, ſome of which ſtill remain; beſides a vaſt Number of ſmall Figures carv'd *in Relievo*. One of the chief Ornaments of the Church is the rich Shrines, ſtately Monuments and Tombs, antient and modern, of Princes, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, curiouſly done.

Henry VII's Chappel, at the E. End of the Cathedral, is built of Stone. The Roof flattiſh, and on the outer Walls are 14 Towers: In each Tower are large Figures and Niches. Theſe Towers are curiouſly carv'd with ſmall Pannel Work, like *Gothick* Arches, adorn'd with Portcullices, *Fleurs de Lis*, *&c.* The Inſide is admir'd by all Travellers. It conſiſts of ſeveral Chappels. To that of *St. Edward* there's an Aſcent of 12 Steps, and an Entrance by three ſpacious Portals of ſolid Braſs, curiouſly adorn'd with Figures of Roſes, Portcullices, *&c.* The Body of the Chappel has Stalls of carv'd Wood, where the Upper Houſe of Convocation ſit. The Floor is pav'd with Marble. The Form of it is like a Cathedral: The Roof ſupported with 12 Pillars and Arches of the *Gothick* Order, finely carv'd. It has 27 Windows: That at the W. End is very ſpacious, and the Glaſs finely ſtained. Under the upper Range of Windows are Figures of Princes and Biſhops in Niches; and under them the Figures of Angels ſupporting the Imperial Crowns, and reſt on *Fleur de Lis*, Roſes, and Portcullices. The Jambs of the lower Range of Windows are adorn'd with the like Figures.

The Roof is incomparable, being of Stone neatly wrought into 16 large Circles, with ſmall ones betwixt them. The Spaces between them are fill'd with *Gothick* Arch'd Work, very cloſe, finely cut. The Length of this Chappel within is 99 Foot, the Breadth 66, and the Height 54. For the Particulars of the Royal Tombs, Monuments, *&c.* in this Chappel, we refer to the Book above-mention'd.

The *Parliament-Houſe* conſiſts of many large Apartments, the chief of which are, 1. That where the Lords ſit. Here's a Throne for the King, who ſits upon it in his Royal Robes, with the Crown on his Head when he paſſes Bills, or makes Speeches. On the Right Hand there's a Seat for the Prince of *Wales*, and on the Left one for the D. of *York*. There are convenient Benches for the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, according to their ſeveral Degrees, and Wool-Sacks for the Ld High Chancellor, or Keeper, and the Judges. The latter have no Vote, unleſs they be Peers, but aſſiſt in Points of Law. The Houſe is hung with Tapeſtry, being curiouſly wrought with the Hiſtory of the *Spaniſh* Invaſion in 1588. Near to this is the *Painted Chamber*, a very ſpacious Room, where the Lords and Commons, or Committees of each, commonly hold Conferences. There are other Apartments, where the King, Prince, *&c.* put on their Robes; with others, where the Lords do the like. And near this is the Court of Requeſts, a very ſpacious Room, where the Lords and Commons many times walk before the Houſes ſit down, and others attend, that have Buſineſs in Parliament. The Commons Houſe is a little N. from that of the Lords, and a neat commodious Room, with convenient Benches for the Members, cover'd with Green, and Galleries round it finely adorn'd, where Strangers are ſometimes allow'd to ſit, and hear Debates. There are many other Apartments belonging to the Houſe, as the Speaker's Chamber, Rooms for Committees, *&c.*

Weſtminſter-Hall is reckon'd the largeſt in Chriſtendom, without Pillars. 'Twas ſaid to be built by *William Ruſus* in 1097. The Walls are of Stone, the Windows of Gothick Order, the Floor pav'd with Stone. The greateſt Curioſity is the Roof, made of *Iriſh* Oak; ſo that 'tis always clean from Filth occaſion'd by Vermine. There are no Pillars to ſupport this large Roof; but that want is ſupply'd by Buttreſſes of *Iriſh* Oak, adorn'd with Figures of Angels, *&c.* In this Hall have been kept the chief Courts of Juſtice ſince the Reign of *Hen.* III. It was formerly made uſe of by the Kings for Feaſting, and as a Room to relieve the Poor. Along the Sides of the Hall there are Bookſellers and Milliners Shops, *&c.* It is ſtill made uſe of at Coronation Feaſts; and on occaſion, Scaffolds are erected in it for the Tryals of Peers in Caſe of High Treaſon; and for hanging up Trophies of Colours, *&c.* taken from Enemies, and 'tis now fill'd with thoſe taken from the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Blenheim*. It was formerly the King's Hall, belonging to the Palace, of which the Houſes of Lords and Commons, and other Buildings adjoining, were Parts; that call'd the Painted Chamber having been *Edward* the Confeſſor's Bed-Chamber.

This

This Hall is 228 Foot long, 66 broad, and 90 Foot high. Near it is *Cotton-House*, famous for the Library of Sir *Robert Cotton*, who made a curious Collection of Manuscripts and other rare Pieces, now purchased for the Use of the Publick.

The Royal Palaces in *Westminster* are, 1. *Whitehall*, which is pleasantly situated; but all the Royal Apartments were burnt down by an accidental Fire in 1697, except the Banqueting-House. This Palace was built by Card. *Wolsey*, who gave it to *Hen.* VIII. to recover his Favour; and from that time till it was burnt, it was the usual Residence of the Court. The Banqueting-House is a lofty spacious and noble Structure, built in the Reign of *Jam.* I. and contriv'd by that admirable Architect *Inigo Jones*. It is built of Stone, adorn'd with a lower and upper Range of Columns, the *Ionick* and *Composit* Orders. The Roof is cover'd with Lead, and the Cieling curiously painted by the famous *Paul Rubens*. It was design'd for the publick Reception of Ambassadors; but is now made a Chappel Royal, and the K. has noble large Cellars under it. 2. The *Cockpit*, an antient noble Structure near *Whitehall* and *Westminster* Gates. Here are the Council and Treasury Chambers, and the Office for the Commissioners of Trade and Plantations. It had the Name from a Cock-Pit adjoining for the Diversion of the Court. 3. St. *James's* Palace lies pleasantly near the Park. 'Tis an antient, and not very regular Structure, but large, and has very noble, magnificent and beautiful Rooms and Apartments. St. *James's* and *Hide* Parks, in the Neighbourhood, belong both to the Crown, have very pleasant Walks, and the latter is commonly us'd in Summer for Persons of Quality to take the Air in their Coaches. 4. *Somerset-House* in the *Strand*, built by the D. of *Somerset*, Uncle to *Edw.* VI. It now belongs to the Crown, is very large and magnificent, capacious enough for any Prince and their Retinue, has a beautiful Front towards the *Thames*, with a Piazza, Fountain, Walks, and Statues. 5. *Savoy*, not far from *Somerset-House*, was built in 1245 by *Peter* E. of *Savoy*, Uncle to *Eleanor* Wife to K. *Hen.* III. It afterwards belong'd to the Family of *Lancaster*. It was then one of the finest Manors in *England*, but is now old and ruinous, and chiefly made use of as a Prison for Soldiers. The *French* and *Germans* have Churches here; and most of it is let out into Tenements.

There are many Palaces and stately Houses belonging to the Nobility in *Westminster*, which we can't insist on, but must refer for 'em to the *New View*; many of them, such as *Montague-House*, *Buckingham-House*, *Devonshire-House*, *Powis-House*, *Northumberland House*, *Scomberg's*, and the D. of *Marlborough's* in *Pall-Mall*, being equal to the Palaces of Princes.

At *Charing-Cross* there's a very fine Statue of Brass, representing K. *Char.* I. in Armour on horseback. It stands on a Pedestal 17 Foot high, curiously carv'd with his Majesty's Arms, Trophy-Work, *&c.* For other publick Statues in and about this City, we refer to *Sect.* 8. of the *New View of London*. There are several Hospitals in *Westminster*, the chief of which are, 1. *Grey-Coat* Hospital on *Tuttle-Side*, for 70 Boys, and 40 Girls, who are maintain'd here, and afterwards put out Apprentices. It was erected by the Contributions of charitable Persons in 1706. 2. *Green-Coat* Hospital in *Tuttle-Side*, for the poor Fatherless Children of the Parish. 'Twas founded by K. *Char.* I. in 1633, and he endow'd it with 50 *l. per Ann.* 'Twas afterwards rebuilt, and farther endow'd by others. Adjoining to it is *Bridewell*, a House of Correction for punishing Vagrants, and setting them at work; and some of the Poor of *Westminster* are likewise employ'd here. There are also several Alms-Houses well endow'd, which we have not room to describe. Here are also many Squares, the chief of which are St. *James's*, *Covent-Garden*, *Bloomsbury*, *Soho*, *Leicester-Fields*, *Golden-Square*, *&c.* inhabited by the Nobility, chief Gentry, *&c.* Here are many large and plentiful Markets for Provisions of all sorts, as St. *James's*, *Newport-Market*, *Clare-Market*, the *Hay-Market*, *Covent-Garden*, and *King-Street-Market* in *Westminster*. The *Mewse* is a large Square near *Charing-Cross* for the King's Stables and Coaches. And there are three Theatres for the Diversion of People of Quality; one for Opera's in the *Hay-Market*, the Theatre Royal in *Drury-Lane*, and another in *Lincolns-Inn-Fields* for Plays: And there are several Bagnio's and Hummums for Bathing, Shaving, Cupping, *&c.* and several Tennis-Courts, Cock-Pits, *&c.*

XVII. *ESSEX*,

HAS *Middlesex* and *Hertfordshire* on the W. *Cambridgeshire* and *Suffolk* on the N. the *German* Ocean on the E. and the *Thames*, which divides it from *Kent*, on the S. 'Tis above 40 m. from E. to W. and 36 from S. to N. sends 8 Memb. to Parl. and contains 20 Hundreds, 22 Market-Towns, 415 Parishes, 46 Parks, one Forest, one Castle, 1240000 Acres, 34819 Houses, and 208800 Souls. 'Tis in the Diocese of *London*. Its chief Rivers are the *Thames*, *Stour*, *Lea*, *Stort*, *Coln*, *Chalmer*, *Blackwater*, *Crouch*, and *Roding*, besides lesser ones, all abounding with Fish.

The Air is generally temperate; but near the Sea and the *Thames*, among the Hundreds, is moist, and the Inhabitants subject to Agues. This County has plenty of Corn, Cattel, Wood, and Wild-Fowl. Saffron grows to Admiration in the N. Parts; where the Soil is so good in some Places, that after 3 Crops of Saffron, it yields good Barley for near 20 Years together without dunging. This County gives the Title of Earl to the Family of the *Capels*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Walden*, on the Borders of *Cambridgeshire*, called *Saffron-Walden*, because of the Plenty of *Saffron* in the Neighbourhood, which was first observ'd to be an *English* Produce in the Reign of *Ed.* III. Here is a plentiful Market on Saturd. and a Fair on *Oct.* 21. The Town is govern'd by a Mayor and 24 Aldermen, out of whom is yearly chose a Treasurer, who is the Head-Officer, and 2 Chamberlains his Assistants. It gives Title of Baron to the eldest Son of the E. of *Suffolk*. *Audley-End* on the S. side of it, is noted for the Ruins of a Palace once the largest in *England*, and is still the Seat of the E. of *Suffolk*. It lies in a fine Country for Game.

2. *Haveril*, 8 m. N. E. of *Walden*, has a Market on Wednesdays.

3. *Thaxted*, near the R. *Don*, 6 m. N. E. from *Walden*. It is govern'd by a Mayor, Bailiffs, and Commonalty; has a handsome Church, a small Market on Frid. and a Fair on *Lammas*-Day.

4. *Halsted*, 8 m. E. of *Thaxted*, has a Market on Fridays.

5. *Manningtree* or *Maintree*, 14 m. E. of *Halsted*, is a small Town with a Market on Tuesd. and annual Fairs.

6. *Bradfield*, 2 m. S. E. of *Manningtree*, has a Market on Thursd.

7. *Harwich*, 7 m. E. of *Bradfield*, and 60 from *London*, lies near the Mouth of the *Stour*, and has a very safe Harbour. The Town is not large, but populous and strong, and almost encompass'd by the Sea. The Streets are pav'd mostly with a sort of Clay, which tumbling down from the Cliffs, soon turns as hard as Stone. It was first made a free Borough by K. *Edward* II. and K. *James* I. who new modell'd the Charter. The Government is by a Mayor, chose on St. *Andrew's* Day by the Capital-Burgesses, out of 8 Aldermen, who with 24 Capital Burgesses constitute the Corporation, and chuse 2 Memb. of Parl. Here's a Market on Frid. and 2 Fairs for 3 Days each; one begins on St. *Luke's*, and the other on *May-Day*. The Mayor has a Power to hold Admiralty-Courts for Naval Affairs, and for Return of Writs, Fines, *&c.* and with the preceding Mayor, any one of the 11 appointed for that purpose, may put them in Execution. Here's a good Yard with Store-houses, Cranes, Lanches, *&c.* for building Men of War, *&c.* 'Tis the Station of the Packet-Boats which pass to and from *Holland* with Letters and Passengers. K. *William* honour'd the D. of *Schomberg* with the Title of Marq. of *Harwich*. Over against *Harwich* stands *Landger-Fort*, with the Remains of an antient Fortification, and an artificial Hill, from whence there's a lovely Prospect of the Coasts of *Essex* and *Suffolk*, *Harwich*, and the Men of War in the *Gunfleet*. There are 2 or 3 Islands S. of *Harwich*, which breed Sea-Fowl that are delicious Meat when fat.

8. *Dunmow*, 6 m. S. of *Thaxted*, on the top of a pretty steep gravelly Hill. It has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *Oct.* 25. and *April* 28. 'Tis govern'd by 12 Headboroughs, out of whom is annually chose a Bailiff, who is the chief Officer. The Church stands near a m. from the Town, to which *Little Dunmow* joins on the E. *Little Dunmow* had antiently a Priory, with a Custom, That he who cou'd take his Oath before the Prior and Convent and the whole Town, kneeling on two picked Stones, that he has not repented him of his Marriage in a Year and a Day, and never quarrell'd with, or injur'd his Wife, should have a Gammon of Bacon. The Records of the Priory mention 3 that claim'd and receiv'd it; and the Custom going along with the Manor, we hear some have lately receiv'd it.

9. *Braintree*, almost 7 m. E. of *Dunmow*, near the R. *Blackwater*, has a Market on Wednesd. well furnish'd with Corn and other Provisions, a Fair which begins *Sept.* 21. and holds 3 Days, another the like on *April* 27. Great Quantities of Bays and Says are made here, which were begun by *Flemings* driven out of the *Netherlands* by the D. of *Alva*.

10. *Witham*, 5 m. S. E. of *Braintree*, is a neat Town, with a Market on Tuesd. a Fair on *Michaelmas-Day*, and a great Thorow-fare to *Harwich*, *Suffolk*, *&c.*

11. *Coggeshal*, 3 m. ½ N. E. from *Witham*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Fair on Tuesd. and Wednesd. in *Whitsun*-Week. It had formerly a great Trade in Bays and Says, and was very famous for a sort of Whites, finer than any Cloth in *England*. Many rais'd great Estates by this Trade, but 'tis now much diminish'd.

12. *Colchester*, almost 7 m. E. of *Coggeshal*, and 43 from *London*, stands on the R. *Coln*. 'Tis suppos'd to have been a *Roman* Colony, abundance of their Coins being frequently found here; and their Churches and Towers seem to have been built of *Roman* Bricks and Ruins. The Inhabitants boast that it was the Birth-Place of K. *Lucius*, the Emperor *Constantine*, and his Mother *Helena*. 'Tis so much improv'd in Trade and Buildings, that 'tis the best and most populous Town in the County. It stands pleasantly on the top of a Hill, with 2 long Streets running down to the bottom, and several Springs issuing out of it. It was formerly strong, but the Fortifications are demolished. Here are Markets on Wednesd. Frid. and Saturd. and Fairs *June* 24. *July* 12. and *Oct.* 9. The Buildings are fair, and Inns commodious. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, 11 Aldermen, a Recorder, Deputy-Recorder, Town-Clerk, 18 Assistants, and 18 Common-Council, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis a Liberty in it self; has 4 Wards, 8 Parishes within the Walls, and 8 without. 'Tis the most famous Place in *England* for Bays and Says. There's a Colony of *Dutchmen* planted here for the Support of the Trade, who have a Hall, and Officers to examine into the Manufacture. And 'tis said, that before the last War this Town made a Return of 30000 *l. per* Week for those Stuffs; but the Trade is now lessen'd. 'Tis also noted for excellent large Oysters, and candying Eringo-Roots. Here's a Corporation for maintaining the Poor, consisting of the Mayor, and Aldermen for the Time being, and 48 Guardians.

13. *Hatfield-Regis*, or *King's-Hatfield*, alias *Broadoak*, 6 m. S. W. of *Dunmow*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Fair on St. *James's-Day*. This Town is noted for an antient Seat call'd *Barrington-Hall*, belonging to the Family of the *Barringtons*.

14. *Chipping-Ongar*, 5 m. S. E. from *Harlow*, has a weekly Market on Saturd.

15. *Chelmsford*, almost 9 m. E. of *Chipping-Ongar*, near the Conflux of the *Can* and the *Chelmer*, has a Market on Frid. and Fairs on *May* 1. and *Nov.* 1. 'Tis a pretty large populous Town, almost in the Centre of the County, and a great Thorow-fare to and from *London*. The Assizes for the County are generally held here, with the General Quarter-Sessions, Petty-Sessions, and County-Courts. 'Tis likewise the Place for chusing Knights of the Shire, and of the County-Gaol. K. *Edw.* VI. founded and handsomely endow'd a Free-School here.

16. *Malden*, about 8 m. E. from *Chelmsford*, and 32 from *London*. It stands on an Eminence, was the first *Roman* Colony in *Britain*, nam'd *Camalodunum*, and the Royal Seat of some of the old *British* Kings. Q. *Boadicea* besieg'd, plunder'd, and burnt it, and made a great Slaughter here among the *Romans*, who afterwards rais'd it again. 'Twas ...

by the *Danes*, but rebuilt by the *Saxons*. 'Tis a Borough and Corporation, govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, 6 Aldermen, with 18 Headboroughs, a Steward, Recorder, 400 Commonalty, and Burgeſſes, who all vote in electing its 2 Memb. to Parl. It is a Liberty in it ſelf, has a convenient Haven on a Branch of the Sea for Ships of 400 Ton; and ſome of the Inhabitants drive a conſiderable Trade in Coal, Iron, Deals, and Corn. 'Tis pretty populous and large. It has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *Sept.* 8. and *March* 25. Here's a large Library for the Uſe of the Miniſter and Clergy of the neighbouring Hundreds, who reſide here generally, becauſe of the Unwholeſomeneſs of the Air where their Churches lie. There's alſo a Grammar-School, and a Work-Houſe, where the Poor are employ'd to weave Sackcloth. The Town gives Title of Viſcount to the E. of *Eſſex*; and the Pariſh is under the Juriſdiction of the Dean and Chapter of *Weſtminſter*. A little beyond this Town begins *Blackwater*-Bay; 'tis famous for the *Walfleet* Oyſters, ſo call'd from the Shore where they lie, which is 5 *m.* long, and guarded by a Wall of Earth to keep out the Sea.

17. *Epping*, about 6 m. W. of *Chipping-Ongar*. 'Tis a neat Town in the Royal Foreſt of that Name, which formerly reach'd from hence to *London*. About a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. E. of the Church there's a Hamlet call'd *Epping-Street*, with a Market on Thurſd. and Frid. and an annual Fair. *Wanſted*, in this Foreſt, is noted for one of the moſt noble Seats in *England*, belonging to the E. of *Caſtlemain*.

18. *Waltham-Abbey*, or *Holy Croſs*, 3 m. S. W. from *Epping*, on the ſame ſide of the Foreſt. Here was antiently a famous Monaſtery. It has a ſmall Market on Tueſd. and an annual Fair.

19. *Ingerſtone*, a little Market-Town, about 11 m. E. of *Waltham-Abbey*.

20. *Brentwood*, or *Burntwood*, is another Town, 6 m. S. W. with a conſiderable Market on Thurſd. and a Fair on *July* 7. The Aſſizes have ſeveral Times been kept here.

21. *Billericay*, 4 m. E. of *Brentwood*, is a conſiderable Town, with a Market on Tueſd. which has plenty of Corn and other Proviſions; and a Fair on *July* 21.

22. *Rumford*, 5 m. S. W. of *Burntwood*, is a famous Market-Town for Hogs, Calves, and other Cattle on Tueſd. and for Corn on Wedneſd. 'Tis govern'd by a Bailiff and Wardens, who have a Power, by an antient Patent, to keep a Court every Week for the Tryal of Treaſons, Felonies, Debts, or other Actions.

23. *Barking*, 4 m. N. W. of *Rumford*, has a Market on Saturd. and an annual Fair.

24. *Horndon*, about 12 m. E. from *Barking*, a ſmall T. with a Market on Saturd. and a yearly Fair. 'Tis call'd *Horndon on the Hill*, to diſtinguiſh it from the Villages of *E. Horndon* and *W. Horndon*.

25. *Raleigh*, above 8 m. N. E. of *Horndon*, is a very pretty Town, with a Market on Saturd. and an annual Fair.

26. *Rochford*, 3 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. of *Raleigh*, has a Market on Thurſd. and an annual Fair. It gives Title of Earl to *Frederick* Son of *William-Henry*, the late Ld of *Zuleſtein*, whom K. *William* III. created Earl for his many Services.

27. *Grayes*, or *Thurrock*, near the *Thames*, 9 m. S. E. of *Barking*, has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *May* 12. *June* 29. and *Oct.* 9.

28. *Tilbury-Fort*, 4 m. S. E. is a noted Fortification, with a conſtant Gariſon, over-againſt *Graveſend*.

XVIII. *SUFFOLK*,

HAS *Norfolk* on the N. *Eſſex* on the S. *Cambridgeſhire* on the W. and the Sea on the E. 'Tis 40 m. from E. to W. and 34 from S. to N. contains 995000 Acres, and 34442 Houſes. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Norwich*, is divided into 22 Hundreds, contains 575 Pariſhes, 32 Market-Towns, and ſends 14 Memb. to Parl. The Air is wholeſome, except towards the Sea. The Soil is various: That near the Sea is ſandy, and full of Heaths, yet produces plenty of Rye, Peaſe, and Hemp, and feeds great Flocks of Sheep. That call'd *High Suffolk*, or the *Wood-Lands*, abounds with Wood, and feeds abundance of Cattel. Here are above 40 Parks. The chief Rs. are the *Stour*, *Breton*, *Deben*, *Orwell*, and *Blithe*. The Butter of this County is much valued; but their Cheeſe, of which they make great ſtore, not ſo much. Their chief Manufactures are Woollen and Linen. This County has given Title of Marquiſs and Duke to ſeveral Families, and now gives that of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Howard*.

We begin with the Boroughs.

1. *Ipſwich*, 60 m. N. E. of *London*, and 10 from *Maningtree* in *Eſſex*. They had Charters in K. *John's* Time. The laſt was from *Charles* II. They are incorporated by the Name of 2 Bailiffs, a Recorder, 12 Portmen, of whom the Bailiffs are 2, a Town-Clerk, and 24 Common-Council. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are choſen by the Freemen at large. The Markets are on Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. and the Fairs on *April* 23. *May* 7. St. *James's* Day, *Aug.* 11. and *Holy-Rood* Day. Thoſe of *May* and *Auguſt* are for Cattel, and hold each 2 Days. Here are 12 Pariſh-Churches, beſides 2 in Ruins. It lies on the *Stour*, has a conſiderable Trade by Sea, and their chief Manufactures are Linen and Woollen. 'Tis a m. long, and above a m. broad. 'Tis neat, well built, and populous. Beſides the Churches, here are ſeveral fair publick Structures, as a Free-School, with a good Library, an Hoſpital for the Poor, and a ſtately College, begun by Cardinal *Wolſey*, who was born here. There are the Ruins of 6 or 7 Religious Houſes. *Chriſt-Church*, one of them, is made a Manſion-Houſe; another is the Court of Judicature, where the Quarter-Seſſions are held, and part of it is a Goal. This Town gives Title of Viſcount to the D. of *Grafton*.

2. *St. Edmundsbury*, 63 m. N. W. from *London*, and 10 E. from *New Market*. 'Tis an antient Town, and had its Name from an Abbey founded in honour of St. *Edmund*, K. of the E. *Angles*, martyr'd by the *Danes* about 1012. 'Twas incorporated by *James* I. The Government is in the Aldermen, 12 Capital Burgeſſes, and 24 Common-Council, who chuſe 2 Memb. of Parl. Here are 2 Pariſh-Churches, a Market on Wedneſd. and 3 Fairs; the chief of 'em begins *Sept.* 21. and holds 9 Days. It lies on the R. *Lack*, in a good Air, and the fruitfulleſt Part of the County. 'Tis well built, much frequented by the Gentry, and has a good Grammar-School founded by *Edw.* VI. The Abbey above mention'd was by *Leland* reckon'd one of the largeſt and richeſt in the World, or at leaſt in *England*.

3. *Dunwich*, on the Coaſt, 82 m. N. E. from *London*, an antient Bor. conſiſting of Bailiffs and Burgeſſes, who elect 2 Memb. of Parl. It has a Market on Saturd.

4. *Aldborough*, on the ſame Coaſt, 8 m. S. of *Dunwich*, and 80 N. E. of *London*. 'Tis an antient Corporation of 12 Superior and 24 Inferior Members; out of which 12, are elected 2 Bailiffs by the Majority of the ſaid 24. Two Memb. of Parl. are choſe by the Majority of the Burgage-holders, who are about 85, and return'd by the Bailiffs. The Markets are on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and the Fairs on the firſt Tueſd. of *Lent*, and *Sept.* 3. The chief Trade is in the Fiſhery; and it has a good Harbour.

5. *Orford*, on the R. *Ore*, 7 m. S. W. of *Aldborough*, and 73 N. E. of *London*, on the Coaſt. 'Twas incorporated by *Hen.* III. has a Mayor, 8 Portmen, 12 chief Burgeſſes, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are choſe by the Mayor, Burgeſſes, and Commonalty. The Market is on Mond. and the Fairs on *Shrove-Monday*, *June* 24. and *Aug.* 24. Here are the Remains of a large Caſtle, whoſe Towers and that of the Church make the faireſt Sea-Mark for thoſe that come from *Holland*, or the N. *Ralph* of *Coggeſhal*, an antient Writer in the Time of *Hen.* I. ſays a wild Man was catch'd in the neighbouring Sea by the Fiſhers. All the Parts of his Body were of human Shape: He had Hair on his Head, a long pick-ed Beard, was exceeding hairy and rough about the Breaſt, liv'd upon Meat, eſpecially Fiſh, 6 Months, and then eſcap'd to Sea. This Town gives Title of Earl to Admiral *Ruſſel*.

6. *Sudbury*, 50 m. N. E. from *London*, an antient Corporation, has a Mayor, Recorder, 7 Aldermen, whereof the Mayor is one, 24 Common-Council-Men, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. It lies on the R. *Stour* which is navigable here, has a fair Bridge over it, a good Trade in Says, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſe by the Freemen at large, who are about 800, has 3 Pariſh-Churches, a Market on Saturd. for Proviſions, and Fairs on *March* 12. *June* 20. and *Aug.* 24. It gives Title of Baron to the Duke of *Graſton*.

7. *Eye*, 73 m. N. E. from *London*, in an Iſland near the Borders of *Norfolk*, in the Road betwixt *Ipſwich* and *Norwich*, 12 m. from the former, and 17 from the latter, was incorporated by K. *John*, has 2 Bailiffs, 10 principal Burgeſſes, 24 Common-Council-Men, a Recorder, and Town-Clerk, with about 150 Free Burgeſſes. The Bailiff is choſe out of the 10 principal Burgeſſes, and the 2 Members of Parl. by the Majority of the Free Burgeſſes of the Corporation. It has a Market on Saturd. and a Fair on *Whit*-Mond. The chief Manufacture is Bone-Lace and Spinning. It gives Title of Baron to the Ld *Cornwallis*.

In this County are 23 other Market-Towns, *viz.* *Brandon*, 7 m. N. E. of *Mildenhall*, with a Bridge over the little *Ouſe*, and a good Harbour. *Mildenhall* has a Market on Frid. is a large populous Town, with a handſome Church, and a Harbour for Boats on the R. *Lack*. *Ixworth*, 13 m. E. of *Mildenhall*, Market on Frid. *Buddeſdale*, 7 m. N. E. of *Ixworth*, Market on Thurſ. has a Grammar-School, with Scholarſhips aſſign'd to *Cambridge*. *Haleſworth*, 10 m. E. of *Eye*, Market on Tueſd. Their Manufacture is Linen, Yarn, and Sail-Cloth. *Southwold*, on the Coaſt, 14 m. E. of *Haleſworth*, Market on Thurſd. has a good Harbour, where our Fleets rendevouz'd in the *Dutch* War. 'Tis ſtrong by Situation, defended by ſome Guns on the Clift, is populous, and has a Drawbridge on the R. *Blithe*. *Bungey*, 9 m. N. of *Haleſworth*, Market on Thurſd. has 2 Pariſh-Churches, and a Grammar-School with 10 Scholarſhips for *Emanuel*-College in *Cambridge*. *Beccles* on the ſame R. 5 m. N. E. Market on Saturd. has a Harbour for Barges, and a Grammar-School with 10 Scholarſhips for *Emanuel*-College in *Cambridge*. *Leſtoff*, 6 m. N. E. of *Beccles*, Market on Wedneſd. has a Harbour for Ships, a conſiderable Trade in Cod and Herring-Fiſhing, *&c.* and a Fair for Fiſh. *Mendleſham*, 5 m. S. of *Buddeſdale*, Market on Tueſd. *Debenham*, 3 m. E. of *Mendleſham*, Market on Frid. *Framlingham*, 5 m. N. E. of *Debenham*, Market on Saturd. *Saxmundham*, 6 m. S. E. of *Framlingham*, Market on Thurſd. has a Harbour for Ships. *Stow*, 8 m. S. of *Mendleſham*, Market on Thurſd. has a Trade in Stuffs. *Needham*, 2 m. S. E. The chief Trade is in Blue and Broad-Cloths for *Ruſſia*, *Turky*, *&c.* Market on Wedneſd. Near this Place is *Hemmingſton*, held formerly by this merry Tenure, ſays *Camden*, that the Proprietor was on *Chriſtmas-Day* to give one Leap, make one Puff with his Cheeks, and let one Fart before the King. *Woodbridge*, 10 m. S. E. has a Harbour and Docks for Ships, Market on W. and is neatly built upon the R. *Deben*. 'Tis a large well frequented Town. *Lavenham*, 10 m. S. W. of *Stow*, Market on Tueſd. *Bideſton*, 6 m. S. of *Stow*, Market on Wedneſd. *Clare*, on the R. *Stour*, 9 m. S. E. of *Lavenham*, Market on Frid. gives Title of Earl to the D. of *Newcaſtle*. *Haveril*, near the Head of the *Stour*, 6 m. W. Market on Wedneſd. *Hadley*, 8 m. N. E. of *Sudbury*, Market on Wedneſd. is a Peculiar of *Canterbury*, formerly noted for making Cloth: it has a fine Church. *Nevland*, 5 m. S. W. has a Bridge over the *Stour*, Market on Frid. *New-Market*, 10 m. W. of *Edmunds-Bury*, is by ſome plac'd in this Shire, and by others in that of *Cambridge*, in which one of its Pariſhes ſtands, Market on Thurſd. and Fair on St. *Luke's* Day. This Place is famous for Horſe-Races on the neighbouring Heath; which draws many of the Nobility hither about *Michaelmas*; and on the ſide of the Heath, near *Cambridge*, there's a Houſe for receiving the King.

XIX. NORFOLK,

HAS *Suffolk* on the S. the Sea on the N. and E. and part of *Lincolnſhire* and *Cambridgeſhire* on the W. is 50 m. where longeſt E. and W. and 30 where broadeſt S. and N. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Norwich*, contains 1148000 Acres, 47180 Houſes, 31 Hundreds, 660 Pariſhes, 33 Market-Towns, and 625 Villages and Country Towns. It ſends 12 Memb. to Parl. The Air in the Champain Country near the Sea is ſharp. This Part abounds with Corn, Sheep, and Rabbits. The Wood-Land is well ſtor'd with Black Cattel and Sheep, Paſturage and Corn. The Soil is various; in ſome Places fat, and in others ſandy; and the beſt is about the Towns. The Heaths where the Sheep are folded, yield plenty of Corn when ploughed. It has plenty of Wood and Water; and the principal Rivers are the *Ouſe*, *Waveney*, *Yare*, and *Thryn*. The Manufactures are Stuffs and Stockings; and the other chief Commodities are Corn, Wool, Honey, and Saffron. The Coaſt abounds with Herring and other Fiſh; and Jet and Amber are ſometimes found on the Shore. This County gives Title of Duke to the Chief of the *Howards*. The People are reckon'd litigious, ſays *Camden*; and ſome reckon 1500 Attorneys here, who cut out more Work for the Judges than any 3 other Counties.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Norwich*, 90 m. N. E. from *London*, on the R. *Yare*. It was a noted City before the Conqueſt. *Hen.* IV. made it a County of it ſelf in 1403. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, choſe out of 24 Aldermen, has 2 Sheriffs, a Recorder, and Steward, (who, with the Mayor, are Juſtices of the *Quorum*) and 6 Common-Council-Men. It has 12 Gates, 5 Stone Bridges over the R. which runs through it, 34 Churches within the Walls, beſides the Cathedral, Markets Wedneſd. and Saturd. and Fairs on *Maundy-Thurſday*, *Whitſun* and *Trinity Eves*. The chief Manufacture is Worſted Stuffs. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by all the Freemen and Freeholders of the City. 'Tis about a m. ½ long, and half ſo much broad. It yields to few in *England* for fair Structures, Number of People, Humanity of the Rich, and Induſtry of the Common-ſort. The chief Buildings, beſides the Churches, are the Palaces of the D. of *Norfolk*, the Town-Hall, the Market-Houſe, the Houſe of Correction, the Croſs, and the Hoſpital for 100 poor Men and Women. Here are the Ruins of an old *Saxon* Caſtle. The Cathedral, founded by its firſt Biſhop in 1096, is chiefly noted for its lofty Spire. There are 1121 Pariſhes in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* under this See. The Town has ſuffer'd much by Fire, Peſtilence, and Rebellions, eſpecially by that of *Kett* a Tanner in K. *Edw.* VIth's Time; but the Trade was reſtor'd by Q. *Eliz.* ſhe having ſent part of the *Flemings* hither that fled from the D. of *Alva*'s Tyranny, who ſettled a Manufacture of Says, Bays, *&c.* of which 'tis reckon'd 100000 *l.* worth is ſold here annually. The Houſes are reckon'd 7000, and the People 30000. It gives Title of Earl to the D. of *Norfolk*.

2. *King's-Lyn*, on the *Ouſe*, 80 m. N. E. of *London*. 'Twas a Bor. by Preſcription before K. *John*, who, becauſe it ſided with him againſt the Barons, made it a Free Bor. with large Privileges. Dr. *Gibſon* ſays, he did not make it a Mayor-Town, but only appointed them a Provoſt. He adds, that the Story of K. *John*'s giving them his Sword from his Side, which is that carried before the Mayor, is a Fable; and that it was given by *Hen.* VIII. who, after the Town came into his Hands by Exchange with the Bp. of *Norwich*, call'd it *King's-Lyn*, whereas before 'twas *Biſhop's-Lyn*. He adds, from a Paper of Sir *Hen. Spelman*, dated *Sept.* 15. 1630. that Sir *Henry* was aſſur'd by Mr. *Kenet*, the Town-Clerk, that one *Cook*, the Sword-Bearer, did about 50 Years before get the Inſcription on the Hilt, ſignifying that 'twas given by K. *John*, fraudulently engraven. He does not contradict the Story of K. *John*'s having given them a large Silver Cup with a Cover, double gilt and enamell'd, of about 80 Ounces, nor that of the 4 large Silver gilt Maces, carry'd before the Mayor; but ſays, *Hen.* III. made it a Mayor-Town for their ſerving him againſt the Barons. It has been honour'd with 15 Royal Charters, and is govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, Under-Steward, Recorder, 12 Aldermen, and 18 Common-Council-Men. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has 2 Market-Places, where Markets are kept on Thurſd. and Sat. The Fair begins *Feb.* 3. and laſts 7 Days. It has 2 Churches, of which one has a very high Spire. 'Tis large, rich, and well inhabited, defended by Walls, a large Ditch, and 2 Forts, has a ſafe Harbour, and conſiderable Trade; but wanting freſh Springs, is ſupplied by Leaden Pipes, *&c.* from Places 2 or 3 m. diſtant. It gives Title of Baron to the Ld *Townſhend*. Over-againſt it, on the other ſide the R. lies that call'd the *Marſhland*, a ſmall marſhy Tract, with Ditches to carry off the Water. It contains about 30000 Acres, and the wideſt Part is about 10 m. over. There are 111 Bridges over the Ditches. Sir *Hen. Spelman* ſays, it was twice over-flow'd in his Memory; once by ſalt, and another time by freſh Water. But 'tis now fenc'd by a ſubſtantial Wall of Brick and Earth, and turns to a good Account by Corn and Paſture; ſo that the Place call'd *Tilney-Smeeth* feeds about 30000 Sheep. *Spelman* alſo takes notice, that one of the moſt conſiderable Places in this Tract is *Walpole*, which the Ld of the Manor formerly gave to the Church of *Ely* with his Son, whom he made a Monk there.

3. *Caſtle-Riſing*, 3 m. N. from *Lyn*, and 90 N. E. from *London*, is an antient Bor. by Preſcription, has a Mayor and between 50 and 60 Burgageholders belonging to it, but now has only 5 Inhabitants; yet it retains its antient Privileges of ſending 2 Memb. to Parl. Its Fair of 15 Days, and 2 weekly Markets, now ceaſe. The Honourable —— *Fielding* Eſq; is Ld of the Bor. and his Steward holds a Court, at which the Mayor is ſworn, after being elected by the Burgageholders.

4. *Great Yarmouth*, at the Influx of the R. *Yare* into the Sea, 10 m. E. of *Norwich*, and 106 N. E. of *London*, is a very antient Town, govern'd by a Mayor and 18 Aldermen, of whom he is one, 36 Common-Council-Men, a Recorder, and Under-Steward. The Markets are on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and the Fair on the Frid. before *Good-Friday*. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſen by the Freemen at large, who are about 500. It has the beſt Harbour in the County, and a great Trade in exporting Corn, and fiſhing for Herring, *&c.* on their own Coaſts about *Sept.* and at *Iſeland* and other Places in the N. Seas. 'Tis pretty large, rich, well built, and fortified by Nature and Art. This Town is bound by Charter to ſend the Sheriffs of *Norwich* 100 Herrings baked in 24 Pyes, and from thence deliver'd to the Ld of the Manor of *Eaſt Carleton*, who is to convey them to the King, and give the Town a Receipt for them. The Roads which lie E. from this Town are famous for the Rendevouz of the Coal-Fleets, and others; but there are dangerous Sands in the Neighbourhood. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Paſton* ſince K. *Char.* II's Time.

5. *Thetford* lies near the Border of *Suffolk*, 80 m. N. E. of *London*. 'Twas incorporated by Q. *Eliz.* has a Mayor, Recorder, 10 Aldermen, 20 Commonalty, a Town-Clerk, a Sword-Bearer, and Mace-Bearer. The Biſhop's See was remov'd from hence to *Norwich*. The *Lent* Aſſizes are uſually held here. The chief Manufacture is Woollen Cloth. It lies in a pleaſant open Country on the *Thet* and *Ouſe*, 2 navigable Rivers, of which the firſt runs thro it. Here are 3 Churches, 3 Markets *per Week*, the chief of them on Saturd. for Corn and other Proviſions. The Fairs are on *May* 3. *Mary Magdalen*'s and *Holy-Rood* Days.

Other Market-Towns are, *Burnham* in the N. W. Corner. 'Tis a Harbour for Ships, and has a Market on Saturd. *Snelſham*, or *Snetham*, 7 m. S. W. of *Burnham*. The Market is on Frid. *Walſingham*, 7 m. S. E. of *Burnham*, Market on Frid. 'Tis noted for good Saffron in the Neighbourhood. *Clay*, 6 m. N. E. of *Walſingham*, has a Harbour for Ships, and a Market. *Holt*, 2 m. N. of *Clay*, has a Market on Saturd. *Cromer*, on the Coaſt, 8 m. E. of *Clay*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships. *Walſham*, 7 m. S. E. of *Cromer*, Market on Thurſd. *Aleſham*, 6 m. S. W. of *Walſham*, has a Market on Saturd. and is inhabited chiefly by Knitters. *Fackingham*, or *Fakenham*, 4 m. S. of *Walſingham*, Market on Thurſd. *Foulſham*, 6 m. S. E. has a Market on Tueſd. *Caſton*, 9 m. N. of *Norwich*, Market on Tueſd. *Worſted*, 4 m. S. E. of *Aleſham*, Market on Saturd. *Hikling*, 6 m. E. of *Worſted*, has a weekly Market. *Repeham*, 2 m. S. W. of *Caſton*, Market on Saturd. is noted for its 3 Churches in one Church-Yard. *Lytcham*, 9 m. W. of *Repeham*. *Seechy*, 2 m. S. of *Lyn*, has a Market on Mond. *Downham*, 5 m. S. of *Seechy*, on the R. *Ouſe*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Port for Barges. *Swaffham*, 10 m. N. E. has a Market on Saturd. *Dereham*, 9 m. N. E. Market on Frid. *Watton*, 6 m. S. E. of *Swaffham*, has a Market on Wedneſd. *Methwold*, 7 m. S. of *Downham*. *Hingham*, 5 m. E. of *Watton*, has a Market on Saturd. and is call'd *Little London* by the Neighbours. *Windham*, 4 m. N. E. Market on Frid. has a Church with a high Steeple, on which *Kett*, the Rebel, was hang'd. *Lodden*, 10 m. S. E. *Attleborough*, 13 m. S. W. Market on Thurſd. *Buckenham*, 3 m. S. W. Market on Sat. had a fine ſtrong Caſtle in *Camden's* Time. *Herling*, 3 m. S. E. Market on Tueſd. *Diſs*, 7 m. E. a Market on Frid. *Harleſton*, 7 m. N. E. Market on Wedneſd.

XX. CAMBRIDGESHIRE,

HAS part of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* on the E. part of *Northamptonſhire* and *Huntingtonſhire* on the W. part of *Lincolnſhire* on the N. and part of *Hertfordſhire* and *Eſſex* on the S. is about 35 m. S. and N. and 20 E. and W. lies in the Dioceſe of *Ely*, has 570000 Acres, 17350 Houſes, 17 Hundreds, 10 Market-Towns, and 163 Pariſh-Churches. It ſends 6 Memb. to Parl. and contains about 140000 People, 6 Rivers, 7 Bridges, and 5 Parks. It abounds with Corn, Paſture, Fiſh, wild Fowl, Cattel, and Saffron. The N. Parts, call'd the Iſle of *Ely*, are full of Marſhes, ſubject to be over-flow'd by the *Ouſe* and other Rivers, which makes them unhealthful; and they yield little Corn, but have plenty of Cattel, Fiſh, and wild Fowl. The Soil is reckon'd good or bad on the Extremes; but has been improv'd of late by draining the Fens, and planting Cinquefoil, which has brought ſome Lands from 5 *s.* to 30 *s.* an Acre.

Places of Note are,

1. *Cambridge*, the Capital, on the R. *Cam*, 44 m. N. from *London*. 'Tis very antient, was incorporated by *Hen.* I. and the Charter confirm'd by K. *John*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, a Recorder, 13 Aldermen, of whom the Mayor is one, 24 Common-Council-Men, a Town-Clerk, and other inferior Officers. It has 14 Pariſh-Churches, Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. the laſt the chief, a Fair that holds a Week from *Midſummer-Day*, and *Stourbridge* Fair that begins the 8th of *Sept.* and holds a Fortnight, and is one of the moſt conſiderable in the Kingdom. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The *Cam* forms ſeveral Iſlands on the W. ſide, and divides the Town into 2 Parts, which are join'd by a Bridge, beyond which are the Remains of a fine old Caſtle, whoſe Gate-Houſe ſerves for the County-Goal. The Mayor, at entring into his Office, ſwears to maintain the Privileges of the Univerſity, which alſo ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. This City has given the Title of Earl to ſeveral of the Royal Family, and others, and now gives Title of Duke to the Prince of *Wales*. The Town and Univerſity are both very antient; and ſome pretend that the *Romans* had their Schools here, and that K. *Lucius* founded the Univerſity: But that is generally aſcrib'd to *Sigebert* King of the *E. Angles*, about the Year 630 and 636; and he procur'd great Immunities for it from Pope *Honorius* I. which were confirm'd by *Sergius* I. The D. of *Somerſet* is Chancellor of the Univerſity, and the Vice-Chancellor is one of the Heads of a College, or Hall, choſe annually *Nov.* 3. and under him are 2 Proctors. The Houſes, Halls, and Colleges, are as follow:

(1.) *Peterhouſe* was founded by *Hugh Balſham*, Prior, and afterwards Bp. of *Ely*. His Succeſſors have been liberal Benefactors to it, ſo that now 1 Maſter, 22 Fellows, and 42 Scholars are maintain'd in it. 'Tis a large ſquare Building, well contriv'd, and adorn'd with Portico's. Their Chappel was begun by Dr. *Matthew Wren* Biſhop of *Ely*, about

about 50 Years ago, and is ſince compleated by his Succeſſors and others.

(2.) *Clare-Hall* was founded by *Richard Badew*, who call'd it *Univerſity-Hall*. It was burnt down, but rebuilt and endow'd by one of the Co-heireſſes of *Gilbert* E. of *Clare*, who call'd it *Clare-Hall*. The Revenues are much increas'd ſince; ſo that it maintains a Maſter, 18 Fellows, and 63 Scholars. It is a beautiful Square of Free-Stone, 3 Stories high, and of the *Dorick* Order. It has a lofty Gate-Houſe with 2 Rows of Pillars. Another Structure adjoins to it, of which the upper Story is the Library, and the lower the Chappel. Here's a large Bridge over the R. which leads to a Meadow that belongs to the College.

(3.) *Pembroke-Hall*, founded in 1347, by the Counteſs of *Pembroke*. It maintains a Maſter, 5 Fellows, and 13 Scholars. It was enlarg'd and repair'd in the laſt Century, and had a new Chappel.

(4.) *Bennet-College* was erected much about the ſame Time by 2 Fraternities, or Guilds, in the Reign of *Edw. III.* It was nam'd from St. *Benedict*'s Church adjoining, which belongs to it. 'Tis a large Square, has 2 Courts, and 2 Rows of Lodgings, with a Chappel and Library. It maintains a Maſter, 12 Fellows, and 40 Scholars. Dr. *Matthew Parker*, once its Maſter, and afterwards ABp of *Canterbury*, was one of its chief Benefactors. He gave Lands for maintaining 2 Fellows and 13 Scholars, built the inner Part of the Library, with 2 Chambers adjoining, gave it his own Library of valuable Books and Manuſcripts, beſides 100 choice Books, fifty of them in Manuſcript, to the Univerſity. He alſo gave the College 310 Ounces of gilt Plate, the Patronage of St. *Mary Abchurch*, *London*, and 100 *l.* to buy Land, for maintaining a Fire in the Hall from the Beginning of *November* to the End of *January*.

(5.) *Trinity-Hall* was formerly a Houſe, where Students liv'd at their own Charge, built and enlarg'd by *Richard Ling*, Chancellor of the Univerſity, and others. The Prior of *Ely* procur'd it of *Edw.* III. for his Monks to ſtudy in; but 'twas ſoon after purchaſed by *William Bateman*, Bp of *Norwich*, who erected it into a College for one Maſter, 3 Fellows, and 3 Scholars to ſtudy the Civil and Canon Law. It has been ſince augmented, and now maintains one Maſter, 12 Fellows, and 14 Scholars. 'Tis not regular, but has a Chappel, Library, Hall, convenient Apartments, and Gardens.

(6.) *Gonville* and *Caius College* was founded by Mr. *Gonville*, Rector of *Terrington*, in the Place where now are the Orchard and Tennis-Court of *Bennet-College*. He dying, left a large Sum to Bp *Bateman* of *Norwich* to finiſh and endow it. The Bp remov'd it to where it now ſtands, and call'd it *Gonville-Hall*. Above 200 Years after, *John Caius*, M. D. and Maſter of the College, repair'd and enlarg'd it one half; ſo that he is reputed a Co-founder. It now maintains 1 Maſter, 12 Fellows of the firſt Rank, 14 of the ſecond, and 74 Scholars.

(7.) *King's-College*, founded by K. *Hen.* VI. in 1441, for 1 Provoſt, 70 Fellows and Scholars, 3 Chaplains, and an Organiſt. *Hen.* VII. carried it on, and built the Outſide of the Chappel, which is 188 Foot long, and 40 broad. K. *Hen.* VIII. glaz'd the Windows, built the Seats, and pav'd it with fine Marble. It is reckon'd one of the fineſt Structures in the World for its Carving, Roof, and painted Glaſs. The College it ſelf was never finiſh'd according to the firſt Model.

(8.) *Queen's-College*, begun by *Margaret* of *Anjou*, Wife of *Hen.* VI. but not being able to finiſh it becauſe of the Civil Wars, ſhe left 200 *l. per Ann.* for a Maſter and 4 Fellows. And *Ducket*, the firſt Preſident, by Aſſiſtance from *Edw.* IV's Queen and others, compleated the Structure. It now maintains 1 Preſident, 19 Fellows, 12 Bible-Clerks, 4 *Greek* Scholars, 40 Scholars of the Houſe, and Lecturers for *Hebrew*, Arithmetick, and Geometry, beſides other Officers. 'Tis one of the pleaſanteſt in the Univerſity for Situation, convenient Lodgings, pleaſant Gardens, Orchards, and Walks; which made *Eraſmus* chuſe to ſtudy here.

(9.) *Catherine-Hall*, founded by *Richard Woodlark*, Provoſt of *King's-College*, in the Time of *Edw.* IV. and dedicated to St. *Catherine*. It now maintains 1 Maſter, 6 Fellows, and 30 Scholars.

(10.) *Jeſus-College* was firſt a Nunnery, founded by the E. of *Huntingdon* in 1133: But the Nuns being leud, *John Alcock*, Bp of *Ely*, obtain'd it for a College from *Hen.* VII. and dedicated it to *Jeſus*, *&c.* It now maintains 1 Maſter, 16 Fellows, and 31 Scholars.

(11.) *Chriſt's-College*, founded by *Margaret* Counteſs of *Richmond*, Mother of *Hen.* VII. It now maintains 1 Maſter, 15 Fellows, 50 Scholars, and 6 Servitors. It has been much adorn'd within theſe 50 Years with new Buildings.

(12.) *St. John's-College*, begun by the ſame Counteſs of *Richmond* about 19 Years after the other. She left Money to finiſh it; and at preſent it maintains 1 Maſter, 54 Fellows, and above 100 Scholars. It has always been crowded with Students; and tho 2 Courts are added to that erected at firſt, there is ſcarce room enough.

(13.) *Magdalen-College* was formerly a Hall for Monks to ſtudy Univerſity Learning. It now maintains 1 Maſter, 13 Fellows, and 30 Scholars.

(14.) *Trinity-College* was founded by *Hen.* VIII. in the 38th of his Reign, out of 3 other ſmall Colleges. He endow'd it for 1 Maſter, 60 Fellows, 40 Scholars, and 20 poor Scholars. Q. *Mary* added 20 Scholars, 10 Choriſters with their Maſter, 13 poor Scholars, 2 Subſizers, and 4 Chaplains. The Revenues and Buildings have been enlarg'd ſince; ſo that 'tis reckon'd one of the moſt beautiful, regular, and ſpacious in *Europe*. It has 2 large Courts, and a noble Library lately built of Free-Stone, ſupported by 2 Rows of Pillars; ſo that it is the moſt magnificent Structure of its kind to be ſeen any where. The Number of Scholars and Officers have been augmented by Benefactors, but not the Fellows. Here are 3 Royal Profeſſors, a Library-Keeper, 4 Conducts, 20 Almſmen, and other Officers, maintain'd by the Foundation.

(15.) *Emanuel-College*, founded by Sir *Walter Mildmay*, Chancellor of the *Dutchy* and *Exchequer*. It now maintains 1 Maſter, 14 Fellows, 50 Scholars, 10 poor Scholars, and the Officers of the College. It has a very neat Chappel.

(16.) *Sidney-Suſſex-College*, built at the Expence of Lady *Francis Sidney*, Widow of *Thomas Ratcliffe* E. of *Suſſex*. She left 5000 *l.* in Money, beſides her Goods unbequeath'd, towards it. Her Executors perform'd it; and by other Benefactions it conſiſts now of 2 Courts, and maintains 1 Maſter, 12 Fellows, and 28 Scholars, beſides the Officers and Servants of the Foundation.

The publick Schools are built in Form of a Square, with Brick and rough Stone, by ſeveral Benefactors. Every College has a Library, and moſt of 'em well ſtock'd with Books, eſpecially *Trinity* and *St. John's*. The Univerſity Library had loſt many of the Books formerly given it by Archbp. *Rotheram* of *York*, and Bp *Tunſtal* of *Durham*; but has been much increas'd ſince by thoſe of Archbps *Grindal*, *Parker*, and *Bancroft*, and by the Library of the late Dr. *John More*, Bp of *Ely*, which King *George* purchaſed for 6000 *l.* and gave to this Library. Every College has a Chappel for Worſhip; but the publick Sermons are preach'd at St. *Mary's* Church.

The chief Privileges of the Univerſity are, 1. That the Magiſtrates of the Town ſhall ſwear to maintain them; and that the Mayor ſhall weigh the Bread according to the Statute, when the Vice-Chancellor requires it. 2. That the Chancellor ſhall not be troubled for impriſoning Offenders, who he thinks deſerve it. 3. That ſuch Priſoners ſhall not be ſet free by the King's Writ. 4. That Maſters of Arts ſhall not be cited out of the Univerſity into the Court of Chriſtianity. 5. That the Chancellor may take cognizance of all Cauſes wherein Scholars are concern'd, except Maiming and Felony. 6. That the Overſight of all Victuals ſhall belong to the Chancellor. 7. That he and the Univerſity ſhall have Power to ſet Prices on Candles, licenſe all Victualling-Houſes, and inſpect Wares and Weights at *Stourbridge* Fair. 8. That no Action be brought by any Townſman againſt any Scholar, or Scholar's Servant, but in the Chancellor's Court. 9. That the Univerſity have Power to puniſh all Foreſtallers, Regraters, *&c.* 10. That they may print all ſorts of Books. 11. The Chancellor has all Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction over the Scholars and their Servants.

2. *Ely*, 10 m. N. of *Cambridge*, an antient Town, chief of the Fenny Country, call'd the Iſle of *Ely*. 'Twas made a Biſhop's See by *Hen.* I. in 1109. and the Biſhops were Count Palatines till *Hen.* VIII's Time. It ſtands on a riſing Ground in a ſort of an Iſland; but is unhealthful, becauſe of the Fens. The Cathedral and Biſhop's Palace are its chief Ornaments. The Town is pretty large, but not populous or beautiful. Here's a Free-School for 24 Boys, a Market on Saturd. and a Fair on *Oct.* 18.

3. *Merſh*, 13 m. N. W. has a Market on Frid. and Fairs on Mond. Tueſd. and Wedneſd. in *Eaſter* Week.

4. *Wisbich*, 8 m. N. E. has the beſt Trade of the Iſle of *Ely* by the Conveniency of Water-Carriage to *London*, whither it ſends yearly 52500 Quarters of Oats, 1000 Tun of Oil, 8000 Firkins of Butter; and furniſhes moſt of the Iſle with Commodities from *London*. Here's a Caſtle, which ſerves for a Priſon, a good Town-Hall, a plentiful Market on Saturd. and Fairs on Mond. before *Lady-Day*, *Palm-Mond.* and *Whitſun-Eve*. Here's a Harbour for Barges.

5. *Soham*, 4 m. N. E. of *Ely*, has a weekly Market, and Fairs *April* 28. and the Mond. before St. *John's* Day.

6. *Caxton*, 7 m. W. of *Cambridge*. *William Caxton*, the firſt Printer in *England*, was born here, and died in 1489. 'Tis the Stage betwixt *Royſton* and *Huntington*. The Market on Thurſd. and a Fair *May* 5.

7. *Linton*, 8 m. S. E. of *Cambridge*, has a Market on Thurſd.

We ſhall conclude this Shire with an Account of the Fens in the Upper and North Parts of it. In *Camden's* Time they were divided into Iſles by Ditches and Drains, abounded with Paſture in Summer, but in Winter and wet Seaſons were ſo overflow'd, that they look'd like a Sea; and the chief Profit they yielded were Fiſh, Fowl, Turf and Sedges for Firing, Reeds for Thatching, and Willows and Oſiers for Baskets. The Hiſtory and Deſcription of thoſe Fens was given by Sir *Jonas Moore*, who drew a Map of them: To which, and Sir *William Dugdale's* Account, we refer for Particulars. The great Level, call'd *Bedford Level*, contains about 300000 Acres of Fenny Ground, in the Counties of *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Cambridge*, *Huntington*, *Northampton*, and *Lincoln*, as ſurvey'd by Sir *Jonas Moore*. They appear formerly to have been dry Land, by the Ruins of Houſes, *&c.* in ſeveral Parts, and alſo by *Malmsbury's* Hiſtory; and the Alteration ſeems to have proceeded from Earthquakes, which ſtopp'd the Courſe of the Rivers. Several Attempts were made to drain them from the Time of *Hen.* VI. but without Succeſs, till the late Earls and Dukes of *Bedford*, the E. of *Orford*, and others, by joint Stocks carried on the Work, and have now brought them, at a vaſt Expence, to be good profitable Lands; by which *Cambridge* has a better Air, and Commodities cheaper; and the Country, as well as the Government, has great Advantage. This Work was encourag'd by ſeveral Acts of Parliament; and there's a Corporation appointed by a Royal Charter to take care of the Drains and Banks, and prevent their being caſt down by envious Perſons.

XXI. *HUNTINGTONSHIRE*,

HAS part of *Northamptonſhire* on the N. and W. *Cambridgeſhire* on the E. and *Bedfordſhire* on the S. The greateſt Length S. and N. is 24 m. and Breadth E. and W. 18. It is in *Lincoln* Dioceſe, has 240000 Acres, 8220 Houſes, and about 50000 People. 'Tis divided into 4 Hundreds and 78 Pariſhes, has 6 Market-Towns, 2 Rivers, 5 Bridges, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl.

The Air in the N. and E. Parts is not very wholeſome or pleaſant, becauſe of the many Fens and Moors. The Natives bear it well enough, and live long; but it makes Strangers ſickly. In other Parts the Air is very good. The Soil in ſome Parts yields ſtore of Corn, and Paſture in others. Here's great plenty of Water, Fowl, Fiſh, and Turf for Firing. The chief Rivers are, the *Nen* which bounds it on the W. and the *Ouſe* on the E. They abound with the common ſorts of Fiſh; but the Meers have the chief Name for Fiſh and Fowl, by catching and ſelling of which many Families are maintain'd. The Waters of the

the Meers are often violently disturb'd in the calmest Weather, to the great Terror and Danger of the Fishermen, supposed to be occasion'd by Eruptions of Wind underneath. There are some medicinal Waters in this County. 'Twas antiently very woody and proper for Hunting, from whence came the Name. Some call'd it *Willowshire*, from its plenty of Willows. This County and *Cambridgeshire* have but one High-Sheriff for both, chosen in the different Counties, and different Places of them, alternately.

The chief Places of Note are,

1. *Huntington*, the County-Town, 50 m. N. of *London*. It gave Title of Earl formerly to some Princes of *Scotland*, who possess'd this Shire, was made a Free Bor. by K. *John*, had 15 Parishes, and now but 2. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, 12 Aldermen, and Burgesses, who elect the 2 Memb. of Parl. Its Markets are on Mond. and Saturd. and Fairs on *Good-Friday*, *Lady-Day*, *July* 20. and *Sept.* 8. It is a pretty Town, pleasantly situate on the N. side of the *Ouse*, over which it has a Bridge of Free-Stone. It has given Title of Earl to the Family of *Hastings* since the Time of *Hen.* VIII. 'Tis a good Place for inland Trade, populous, and well frequented, being a Thorow-fare for Travellers to and from the North. It has a Grammar-School, and is noted for the Birth of *Oliver Cromwell*. The Assizes and County-Goal are kept here.

2. *St. Neots*, or *St. Needs*, 6 m. S. W. of *Huntington*, a large well-built Town, has a good Market on Thursd. for Corn and Provisions, and Fairs on *Aug.* 1. *Dec.* 6. and *Corpus-Christi-Day*. Here's a large handsome Church with a fine Steeple, and a Stone Bridge over the *Ouse*, by which Coals are brought hither, and sold through the Country. It gives Title of Baron to the E. of *Sandwich*.

3. *Godmanchester*, a m. S. from *Huntington*, in the *Roman* Times a famous City, now a large Country Village; but so remarkable for Husbandry, that no Town in the Kingdom employs so many Ploughs. When K. *James* I. came through this Place from *Scotland*, the Inhabitants met him with 70 Teams of Horses trac'd to handsome new Ploughs. The K. ask'd the Reason; and being told they were his Majesty's Tenants, that they held their Lands by that Tenure, and always attended the Kings of *England* so when they pass'd through that Town, he was mightily pleas'd, bad them make good use of their Ploughs, and said he was glad to be Landlord to so many good Husbandmen in one Town. He incorporated them by the Name of 2 Bailiffs, 12 Assistants, and the Commonalty of the Bor. of *Godmanchester*: But 'tis no Market-Town, and sends no Memb. to Parl. tho reckon'd the biggest Town in *England* that has neither of those Privileges. The Inhabitants are for the most part strong and wealthy; and their Church is a Vicarage belonging to *Westminster-Abbey*.

4. *Hinchinbrook*, a m. W. of *Huntington*, a Village, which gives Title of Viscount to the E. of *Sandwich*, who has a Seat here that has one of the most magnificent Rooms in *England*, where K. *Char.* I. was honourably entertain'd when brought hither by Cornet *Joyce* from *Holmby*.

5. *St. Ives*, 2 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.E. from *Huntington*, formerly a considerable Town, with a Mint, and fair Stone Bridge over the *Ouse*; but suffer'd much by Fire. It has a good Market on Mond. for fat Cattel and Provisions, and a Fair on *Whit-Monday*.

6. *Ramsey*, 6 m. N.E. of *Huntington*, has a Market on Frid. and an annual Fair. On the W. side of it (for every where else 'tis encompass'd with unpassable Fens) lies *Ramsey-Isle*, separated from the firm Land by a Causey, which is continued for 2 m. surrounded with Alders, Reeds, and Bulrushes, that in the Spring make a beautiful Show. This Island has Gardens, Corn-Fields, and rich Pastures, which in the Spring ravish the Eyes of the Spectators. The neighbouring Meers, especially that call'd *Ramsey*, abound with Fowl and Fish, particularly large Pikes. The Town has one of the best and cheapest Markets in *England* for fat Cattel and Water-Fowl. From this Place towards *Peterborough*, for 10 Miles, there's a Causey rais'd and pav'd with great Charge, call'd *King's-Delf*. Some think 'twas *Canutus's* Road; but Dr. *Gibson* thinks it to have been at first the Mark of a Ditch to drain those fenny Grounds.

7. *Wittlesey-Meer*, 8 m. N.W. of *Huntington*, is 6 m. long, and 3 broad, the Water clear, and full of Fish; yet, like the rest, is subject in calm Weather to violent Water-quakes. The Air about it is thick, foggy, and stinking; but the Plenty of Fish, Pastures, and Turf in the Neighbourhood makes an amends: And tho the Air is fatal to Strangers, the Natives bear it well enough, and live long.

8. *Yaxley*, 9 m. N. W. from *Huntington*, a neat small Town, with a Market on Tuesd.

9. *Kimbolton*, 6 m. S. W. from *Huntington*, gives Title of Lord and Viscount to the E. of *Manchester*, who has a noble Seat here. The Market is on Frid. and the Fairs on *July* 22. and *Aug.* 30.

XXII. NORTHAMPTONSHIRE,

HAS part of *Oxford* and *Warwickshire* on the N. part of *Buckingham* and *Bedfordshire* on the W. part of *Huntington* and *Cambridgeshire* on the S. and part of *Leicester*, *Rutland*, and *Lincolnshire* on the E. 'Tis about 45 m. where longest, and 20 where broadest; is in *Peterborough* Diocese, has about 550000 Acres; and 24808 Houses, sends 9 Memb. to Parl. has 11 Market-Towns, 20 Hundreds, and 326 Parishes. It has a healthful Air, a champain, rich, fruitful Soil, abundance of Inhabitants, and more Noblemens Seats and Parks than any other County. It abounds in Corn, Pasture, Sheep, and other Cattel, Wood, Pigeons, and Salt-Petre. Its chief Rivers are the *Ouse*, *Weland*, and the *Nen*: The last, with other Rivulets, often overflows the Country below *Peterborough*.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Northampton*, 55 m. N. W. from *London*, one of the prettiest Towns in *England*, on the Banks of the *Nen*, where it receives another small R. from the N. 'Twas burnt by the *Danes*, suffer'd much in the Barons Wars, and in 1675 was laid in Ashes by an accidental Fire; but soon after rebuilt much finer, and more uniform. 'Tis the Place for the County Goal and Assizes. The Walls are 2120 Paces in Compass. It is govern'd by a Mayor, 2 Bailiffs, 12 Magistrates, a Recorder, who is the E. of *Northampton*, a Town-Clerk, a Common-Council of 48 Burgesses, with 5 Serjeants. The 2 Members of Parliament are elected by the Freemen paying Scot and Lot. Here are 4 Parish-Churches, The Fairs are on St. *George's*, St. *James's*, St. *Hugh's*, and the 4 Days of our *Lady*; and the Markets on Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays; but the last is the chief for Corn and other Provisions.

2. *Peterborough*, 62 m. N. W. of *London*, and about 28 N. E. of *Northampton*, on the same R. was made a City and Bishop's See by *Hen.* VIII. in 1541. The Dean and Chapter, which consists of 6 Prebendaries, are Lds of the Manor, and elect all the City Officers; and the E. of *Exeter*, who is *Custos Rotulorum*, nominates the Justices of the Peace. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of the *Mordaunts*, who are Earls both of *Peterborough* and *Monmouth*. Here is a Bridge over the *Nen*. The Cathedral is very magnificent: Its W. Front excells all in *England* for Statelines and Column-Work. The Diocese contains this and the Shire of *Rutland*, and has 293 Parishes, whereof 91 are impropriate. In the Choir of the Cathedral lie interr'd *Catherine*, Q. Dowager of *Spain*, divorc'd by K. *Hen.* VIII. and *Mary* Q. of *Scotland*. The Cloisters are fine and large, with Glass-Windows giving the History of its Founder, and the Succession of its Abbots. It has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs *June* 29. and *Sept.* 21.

3. *Brackley*, 52 m. N. W. of *London*, and 13 S. W. from *Northampton*, near the Head of the *Ouse*. 'Tis suppos'd to have been the third Bor. erected in *England*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, 6 Aldermen, and 26 Burgesses. The E. of *Bridgewater* is Ld of the Bor. holds a Court-Leet annually, at which the Mayor is chose by the Burgesses, and return'd by the Steward. The 2 Parliament-Men are elected by the Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses. Here's a considerable Market on Wednesd. and 5 Fairs, the second Wednesd. in *April*, *&c.* but the greatest is on St. *Andrew's* Day, famous for fat Hogs, Boots, and Shoes. Here are 2 Parish-Churches, and a good Grammar-School.

4. *Higham-Ferrers*, 52 m. N. W. of *London*, and above 20 N. E. of *Brackley*, on the E. side of the *Nen*. It sends one Memb. to Parl. chose by the Mayor, Aldermen, Burgesses, and Commonalty. It has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *June* 17. *July* 2. and *Sept.* 29. Here's a Free-School and an Alms-House.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Oundle*, on the *Nen*, 9 m. N. of *Higham-Ferrers*, Market on Saturd. It has 2 Bridges, a fair Church, a Free-School, and Alms-House. It is noted for a Well that makes a drumming Noise sometimes, thought by the Country People to be a Forerunner of War, the Death of great Persons, or other Calamity. About 2 m. to the N. stands *Fotheringhay-Castle*, where *Mary* Q. of *Scots* was beheaded. 'Tis encompass'd with fine Meadows and a Park. 2. *Thrapston*, 5 m. S. W. of *Oundle*, has a Market on Tuesd. 3. *Wellingborough*, 4 m. S. W. of *Higham-Ferrers*, has a Market on Wednesd. It stands on the W. Bank of the *Nen*, is a large populous trading Town, with a fair Church and a Free-School. 4. *Towcester*, 6 m. S. of *Northampton*, has a fair Church, 3 Bridges, and a Market on Tuesd. 5. *Daventry*, or *Daintry*, 10 m. N. W. of *Towcester*, is a great Thorow-fare to and from the N. W. Counties, has a Market on Wednesd. and is govern'd by a Mayor and 12 Freemen. 6. *Kettering*, 15 m. N. E. of *Daventry*. It has a Sessions-House for the County, a Market on Frid. and a good Trade. 7. *Rothwell*, or *Rouwell*, 2 m. N. has a Market on Mond. and a noted Horse-Fair; and 5 or 6 m. W. is *Naseby*, of chief Note for the great Battel betwixt K. *Char.* I's and the Parliament's Forces in 1645. Some say this Town stands on the highest Ground in *England*. 8. *Rockingham*, 5 m. N. E. of *Rothwell*, on the R. *Weland*, gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Watsons*. The Market is on Thursd. 9. *Cliff*, or *King's-Cliff*, 6 m. N. E. has a Market on Tuesd. and a Park in the Neighbourhood.

XXIII. LEICESTERSHIRE,

HAS *Lincolnshire* and *Rutlandshire* on the E. *Derbyshire* and *Nottinghamshire* on the N. *Warwickshire* on the W. and *Northamptonshire* on the S. It lies in the Diocese of *Lincoln*, is 30 m. long, and 25 broad, contains 560000 Acres, 98700 Houses, 112212 Inhabitants, 200 Parishes, 6 Hundreds, 13 Market-Towns, 10 Parks, and sends 4 Memb. to Parl.

'Tis a very healthful pleasant Country, and well water'd by the Rs. *Weland*, *Avon*, *Reek*, *Swift*, and *Soar*, *&c.* which abound with Fish of various sorts, especially Salmon, and are convenient for exporting their Commodities, as Corn, Wood, Coal, *&c.* Near *Lutterworth* there's a petrifying Spring.

The Soil in the S. W. Parts is rich in Arable and Meadow Lands; and the People make good Cheese. The N. E. Part is mountainous, but yields plenty of Wood and Coals, and feeds a vast Number of Sheep, which bear good Wool. In the N. W. and S. E. Parts is store of Corn, particularly Beans, for their own Consumption and Export. Here's a large Mine of Coals, which they sell at good Rates. Their Cattel are pretty large.

The only Bor. in this County, that sends Memb. to Parl. is *Leicester* the Shire-Town, upon the R. *Stour*, or *Soar*, 80 m. N. W. from *London*. 'Tis the largest, best built, and most populous Town of the County, and is endow'd with the greatest Privileges. 'Twas a considerable City in the Time of the *Romans*. 'Tis a Corporation, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 24 Aldermen, 48 Common-Council-Men, 2 Chamberlains, *&c.* a Steward, Bailiff, Sollicitor, and Town-Clerk; has Markets on Wednesd. Frid. and Saturd. the last one of the best in *England* for Corn and Cattel; Fairs on *May* 1. *June* 24. *Sept.* 29. *Dec.* 8. and *Palm-Sunday-Eve*, besides other lesser ones. Here are several Gates, in one of which the Magazine is kept, and divers fair Buildings. There's an exquisite Piece of Workmanship in the high Street, in form

of our Saviour's Croſs. The County Aſſizes are kept in the Caſtle. Here are 6 Pariſhes, and 5 Churches, and an Hoſpital built by *Henry Plantagenet*, E. of *Leiceſter*, ſupported by ſome Revenues of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*. The moſt ſtately Structure is the new Hoſpital for poor Lazars, with a Chappel, and a Library for the Miniſters and Scholars belonging to the Town, and a Charity-School for Boys and Girls. The Freemen of this Town are exempt from Tolls in all the Markets of *England*. K. *Rich.* III. who was kill'd at *Boſworth* Fight, was interr'd here. This Place has given Title of Earl ever ſince the Time of the *Saxons*; and that Honour is now in the noble Family of *Sidney*.

The other Market-Towns are, 1. *Aſhby de la Zouch*, 13 m. N. W. from *Leiceſter*, a pleaſant Town, with a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *Eaſter-Tueſday*, *Whit-Tueſday*, St. *Bartholomew*'s, and St. *Simon* and *Jude*'s Days, noted for the beſt Horſes in *England*. Here is a handſome Pariſh-Church. It had a Caſtle, of which only 2 Towers remain. Here are ſeveral Funds for Charity, and a Free-School. Near this Town lies *Col-Overton*, famous for Coal-Mines. 2. *Loughborough*, 9 m. E. has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs *Aug.* 1. and *Nov.* 2. 'Tis a handſome pleaſant Town on the *Stour*, over which it has a Bridge. It gives Title of Lord to the Family of *Huntington*. A little S. W. of it lies *Charley-Foreſt*, 20 m. in Compaſs. 3. *Mountſorrel*, 3 m. S. E. of *Loughborough*, on the *Stour*, over which there's a Bridge, has a Market on Mond. and a Fair *June* 29. 4. *Melton-Moubray*, 8 m. E. has a Market on Tueſd. for Cattel, and Fairs on *Whit-Tueſday*, Tueſd. after *Twelfth-Day*, and *Aug.* 10. Here's a large handſome Church. 5. *Waltham* on the *Would*, 3 m. N. E. has a Market on Thurſd. and a Fair *Sep.* 8. 6. *Boſworth*, 8 m. N. W. of *Leiceſter*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Fair *June* 24. It ſtands on a Hill, in a good Air and Soil. Three m. from hence lies *Redmoor-Plain*, where *Hen.* VII. defeated and kill'd *Rich.* III. In this Field Arms much larger than thoſe now us'd are found in ploughing the Land; and here's a little Mount, where *Hen.* VII. made a Speech, to encourage his Army before the Battel. This Place gives Title of Baron to the D. of *Berwick*. 7. *Hinkley*, 4 m. ½ S. E. has a Market on Mond. and Fairs on *Aug.* 15. and Monday after *Twelfth-Day*. Here's a large fair Church; and *Cleveland*, the Poet, was born here. 8. *Lutterworth*, 7 m. S. E. has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs *Jan.* 6. *March* 22. *Aſcenſion-Day*, and 3d Thurſd. after *Twelfth-Day*. It has a large handſome Church, of which the famous *John Wickliff*, the Day-Star of our Reformation, was Rector. The Church has a handſome lofty Spire. 9. *Harborough*, 8 m. ½ S. E. on the R. *Weland*, has a Market on Tueſd. and a Fair *Octob.* 9. for Horſes and other Cattel, and gives Title of Earl to the antient Family of *Bennet* Ld. *Sherrard*. 10. *Hallaton*, 5 m. ½ N. E. has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *Aſcenſion-Day*, *Corpus-Chriſti-Day*, and *Oct.* 28. and a handſome Church. 11. *Billeſdon*, 3 m. ½ N. W. has a Market on Frid. and an annual Fair.

XXIV. *RUTLANDSHIRE*,

HAS *Leiceſterſhire* on the W. and N. *Lincolnſhire* on the N. and E. and *Northamptonſhire* on the S. is 12 m. long, and 9 broad, contains about 110000 Acres, 3263 Houſes, 2 Market-Towns, 5 Hundreds, and 48 Pariſhes, and ſends only 2 Memb. to Parl. who are the Knights of the Shire. It abounds with Corn, Cattel, and Wood; and the Soil being red, the Wool of the Sheep is the ſame. This County gives Title of Duke to the Family of *Manners*, deſcended by the Mother's ſide from *Richard Plantagenet*, Duke of *York*. The Air is clear, temperate, and healthy.

The chief Towns are,

1. *Uppingham*, a neat well-built Town, with a Market on Wedneſd. an Hoſpital, and Free-School. It lies 3 m. N. of *Rockingham* in *Northamptonſhire*.

2. *Oakham*, 4 m. N. in the fair and rich Valley of *Cathmoſs*, has a Market on Saturd. a Caſtle for the Aſſizes, an Hoſpital, and a Free-School. They have a Cuſtom, when a Nobleman comes on horſe-back within its Precinct, to take a Shoe from his Horſe, or Money for it. Several Horſe-Shoes are nail'd accordingly to the Door of the Juſtice-Hall; and over the Judge's Seat, there's a Horſe-Shoe curiouſly wrought, 5 Foot ½ long, and of a proportionable Breadth.

XXV. *LINCOLNSHIRE*,

HAS the R. *Humber* and part of *Yorkſhire* on the N. *Nottinghamſhire* and *Leiceſterſhire* on the W. the Sea and *Norfolk* on the E. and *Rutlandſhire*, *Northamptonſhire*, and *Cambridgeſhire* on the S. 'Tis 60 m. N. and S. where longeſt, and 35 m. E. and W. where broadeſt; has 1740000 Acres, 40590 Houſes, 243540 People, 39 Market-Towns, 630 Pariſhes, 30 Hundreds and Wapentakes, 2 Caſtles, and 13 Parks, and ſends 12 Memb. to Parl. The 3 great Diviſions of it are *Holland*, *Keſteven*, and *Lindſey*.

The Air of the Middle and W. Parts is much more healthful than on the Coaſt; but far from being as good as that of the Inland Counties. 'Tis water'd with many large Rivers, as the *Nen*, *Weland*, *Gnaſh*, *Wytham*, *Bane*, *Trent*, *Dun*, and *Ankam*, which abound with all ſorts of common Fiſh, and wild Fowl, eſpecially the *Wytham* Pike, and two ſorts of Birds, which are admirable Meat, *viz.* Knutes and Datterels; the former ſaid to have been firſt brought out of *Denmark* for the Uſe of K. *Canutus*, and the latter a merry mimical Bird, which is taken by Candle-Light, imitates the Motions of the Fowler, and approaches towards him till he throws the Net over it. Here are ſeveral mineral Springs. The Inland Country produces Corn, the Fens Coleſeed and the richeſt Paſtures; ſo that their Cattel are bigger than in any County, except *Somerſet*, which took a Breed from hence about 60 Years ago, and has much improv'd their Bigneſs by their richer Paſtures. In the Fens they ſometimes dig up Trunks of Trees. Their Hunting-Hounds and Hares are noted for exceeding Swiftneſs. They have all the common Fruits, and excel *Kent* in Pippins. The Dioceſe of *Lincoln* is the greateſt for Juriſdiction of any in *England*, taking in the entire Counties of *Lincoln*, *Leiceſter*, *Huntington*, *Bedford*, *Bucks*, and part of *Hertfordſhire*, and having under it 6 Archdeaconries, and 1255 Pariſhes, of which 577 are Impropriations. The Churches are reckon'd this County's chief Ornament, being built all of fine poliſh'd Stone; ſo that 'tis obſerv'd, no County affords better Churches, and worſe Houſes.

The biggeſt and moſt N. Diviſion is *Lindſey*. It runs out into the Ocean, and has the Sea on its E. and N. Shores. The Rs. *Trent* and *Dun* ſeparate it on the W. from *Yorkſhire* and *Nottinghamſhire*, and 'tis parted from *Keſteven* by the *Witham* and *Foſs-Dyke*, which is 7 m. long, and was cut by K. *Hen.* I. between the *Witham* and *Trent*, for the Conveniency of Carriage to and from *Lincoln*. This Diviſion gives Title of Marquiſs, as it did formerly of Earl, to the Family of *Bertie*, now D. of *Ancaſter*, and contains 17 Hundreds, 18 Market-Towns, and 2 Bor. that ſend Memb. to Parl.

Theſe are, 1. *Lincoln*, the Metropolis of the Shire, a City and Biſhoprick on the R. *Witham*, 99 m. N. of *London*. 'Tis antient, very large, much reſorted to, and built on the ſide of a Hill, where the R. famous for the beſt Pikes in *England*, winds about towards the E. and being divided into 3 Channels, over which are ſeveral Bridges, waters the loweſt Part of it. Here are 14 Pariſh-Churches, and a ſtately Cathedral of *Gothick* Architecture, beautiful and lofty, with the Monuments of many great Perſons, and a Bell call'd the *Great Tom*, reckon'd the biggeſt in *England*. *Hen.* VIII. found in its Treaſury 2621 Ounces of Gold, and 4285 of Silver, beſides Jewels. This City is a County of it ſelf, and its Juriſdiction extends 20 m. round, which can't be equalled by any City in *England*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Sword-Bearer, 12 Alderm. who are all Juſtices of the Peace, 2 Sheriffs, a Recorder, 4 Chamberl. 2 Serj. at Mace, 4 Coroners, a Town-Clerk, and above 40 Common-Council-Men. It has Markets on Tueſ. for Proviſions, which are very cheap, eſpecially Fiſh and Fowl, and on Frid. for all manner of Goods; and Fairs on *June* 24. *Nov.* 17. for all ſorts of Commodities, the firſt Frid. in *Sept.* which holds 3 Days for Horſes only, and on the firſt Tueſd. in *April* for all manner of Goods. Here are 4 Charity-Schools for 120 Children, taught by the Widows of Clergymen. This City ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Clinton*. Here's an antient Caſtle, built by *William* the *Norman* to defend the City, and awe the People, it being then one of the moſt populous in *England*. It lies on a Hill, which over-tops the Town, is very large, has high Towers, and was in thoſe Days impregnable. The Fortifications are ruinous, and in the Centre there's a handſome modern Structure for holding the Aſſizes, *&c.* It ſeems to have been a Fortreſs for the Country People to retire to with their beſt Effects, and has many old Trenches, *&c.* on the E. ſide.

2. *Great Grimsby*, 22 m. N. E. of *Lincoln*, and 90 N. of *London*. This is ſaid to be the firſt or ſecond Corporation in *England*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, Recorder, 12 Aldermen, of whom the Mayor is one, 2 Bailiffs, 12 Common-Council-Men, 2 Coroners, a Town-Clerk, and 3 Serjeants at Mace. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. that are elected by the Inhabitant-Freemen, who are about 80. The chief Trade is in Coals and Salt, brought to the Town by the *Humber*. It has a Market on W. and Fairs *May* 6. and *Aug.* 24. It enjoys ſeveral Immunities; as keeping of Courts, of which the Mayor keeps one on Tueſd. and the Bailiffs another on Frid. It was a Place of very great Trade before its Harbour was choak'd up. It has a handſome large Church, that looks like a Cathedral.

The other Market-Towns in this Diviſion are, 1. *Barton*, 14 m. N. W. from *Grimsby*. 'Tis a ſmall Town, with a Market on Mond. and a yearly Fair. Here's the common Ferry for paſſing over to *Hull*. 2. *Burton*, or *Burton-Stather*, 8 m. ½ S. W. has a Market on Mond. and a Fair on *Lady-Day*. It lies well for Trade, on the E. ſide of the *Trent*, within 4 m. of its Fall into the *Humber*. There's a Tract in the N. W. Part of this County call'd *Axholm-Iſle*, becauſe 'tis encompaſs'd by the *Trent*, *Dun*, and other Rivers. 'Tis about 10 m. long, 4 broad, and yields Alabaſter, Flax, and a ſweet Shrub, call'd Gall, and Pets. 3. *Glandford-Bridge*, 9 m. S. E. from *Burton*, on the R. *Ankam*, over which it has a ſtrong Bridge, has a Market on Thurſd. and a yearly Fair. 4. *Kirton*, 6 m. ½ S. W. of *Glandford-Bridge*, has a Market on Saturd. and a magnificent Church. 5. *Caſtor*, 9 m. N. E. from *Kirton*, has a Market on Saturd. and annual Fairs. 6. *Binbrook*, 5 m. ½ S. E. of *Caſtor*, has a Market on W. and a yearly Fair. *Normanby*, the noble Seat and Title of his Grace of *Bucks*, lies in the Neighbourhood. 7. *Saltfleet*, 10 m. N. E. has a weekly Market, and is frequented by the Gentry for Fiſh in the Summer-Seaſon. 8. *Market-Raiſin*, 7 m. S. W. has a good Market on Tueſd. and a yearly Fair. 9. *Louth*, 11 m. N. E. has Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and Fairs on *May-Day*, three S. after *Eaſter*, and *July* 25. Here's a Free Grammar-School, and a Charity-School. 10. *Gainesborough*, 8 m. S. W. of *Kirton*, upon the R. *Trent*, a well-built trading Town, and one of the chief in the County, has a Market on Tueſd. and Fairs on *Eaſter-Monday* and *Oct.* 9. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Noel*. 11. *Stanton*, or *Market-Stanton*, 7 m. S. E. of *Market-Raiſin*, has a Market on Mond. and a Fair *Oct.* 13. 12. *Alford*, 9 m. S. E. of *Louth*, has a Market on Tueſd. and Fairs on *Whit-Monday*, *Tueſd.* and *Wedneſd.* and the Eve, Day, and Morrow of St. *Simon* and *Jude*. 13. *Burgh*, 4 m. ½ S. E. of *Alford*, has a Market on Thurſd. and an annual Fair. 14. *Wainfleet*, 7 m. S. W. has a good Market on Sat. and an annual Fair. It has a Free-School, founded by *William Wainfleet* Bp of *Wincheſter*, and Founder of *Magdalen-College*, *Oxon.* 15. *Spilsby*, 5 m. N. W. has a Market on Mond. an annual Fair, and a Charity-School. 16. *Horn-Caſtle*, upon the R. *Bane*, 7 m. W. has a Market on Saturd. and a Fair on *Aug.* 10. The Bp of *Carliſle* is Ld of the Manor. 17. *Bolingbroke*, 6 m. S. E. an antient Town, with a Market on Tueſd. and an annual Fair, was a Royal Manor, and gave Title to *Hen.* IV. who was born here; and lately gave Title of Viſcount to *Henry St. John*, then Secretary of State, but now attainted. 18. *Tatterſhall*, 8 m. S. W. has a Market on Frid. an annual Fair, and is well built.

19. *Wragby*, 7 m. N.W. of *Horn-Caſtle*, has a Market on Thurſd. an annual Fair, and an Alms-Houſe well endow'd for 6 Miniſters Widows, and 6 other Poor.

Keſteven, the ſecond Diviſion, lies S. of *Lindſey*, and contains 10 Hundreds.

Places of Note are, 1. *Sleaford*, near the Head of a R. of its own Name, 14 m. S.E. of *Lincoln*. The Market on Mond. and Fairs on *Aug.* 1. and *Oct.* 9. It has a conſiderable Trade in Corn and Cattel; and the Markets on the Mond. after *Epiphany*, *Eaſter*, and *Whitſunday*, are equal to great Fairs. Here are the Ruins of a Caſtle, a large Pariſh-Church of good Architecture, a Free-School, and an Hoſpital well endow'd.

2. *Grantham*, on the R. *Witham*, 86 m. N.W. of *London*, and 10 m. S.W. of *Sleaford*; an antient Town. The Market on Saturd. and Fairs the firſt Mond. in *Lent*, *Holy-Thurſday*, St. *Peter's* Day, *Sept.* 6. and *Oct.* 15. 'Tis govern'd by an Alderman, a Recorder, 12 Common Burgeſſes, a Coroner, an Eſcheator, and 12 Second-Twelve-Men, who are of the Common-Council, and 12 Conſtables to attend the Court. The Alderman and Common-Burgeſſes have Power to act as Juſtices of Peace for the Corporation and its Liberties. The Town is much reſorted to becauſe it lies in the N. Road. Here's a large Church, with a Steeple and Spire of Stone, being 275 Foot, and reckon'd one of the higheſt in *England*. It ſeems to ſtand awry, which is aſcrib'd to its Slenderneſs and Height. Here's alſo a good Free-School. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are choſen by the Freemen. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Auverquerque*, that came over with K. *William* III.

3. *Belvoir-Caſtle*, 4 m. S.W. of *Grantham*, is a noble and magnificent Seat, belonging to the D. of *Rutland*, and has one of the fineſt Proſpects in *England*, over a pleaſant and fruitful Valley.

4. *Folkingham*, 5 m. S. of *Sleaford*. The Market on Thurſd. and Fairs *May* 1. *Nov.* 11. and *Aſh-Wedneſday*. It lies in a good Air, and has wholeſome Springs.

5. *Ancaſter*, 5 m. S.W. of *Sleaford*, gives Title of Duke to *Bertie*, Hereditary Ld Great Chamberlain of *England*, formerly E. and Marq. of *Lindſey*, who has alſo the Title of Baron from *Eresby* in this County.

6. *Bourne*, 8 m. S. of *Folkingham*, Market on Saturd. and Fairs on St. *Matthias* and *Mark's* Days. It has a Harbour for Boats, the Ruins of a Caſtle, and a medicinal Well.

7. *Deeping*, 5 m. S.E. of *Bourne*, has a ſmall Market on Thurſd. and a Fair *Sept.* 29. It lies in the Fenny Country, from whence it has the Name.

8. *Stamford*, 5 m. S.W. of *Deeping*, and 70 N.W. of *London*. 'Tis an antient *Saxon* Town, nam'd from a Ford over the *Weland*, on which it has ſeveral Bridges. 'Tis large, populous, and rich, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, Deputy-Recorder, 12 Aldermen, a Town-Clerk, 24 Capital Burgeſſes, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. The Markets are on Mond. and Frid. the Fairs on the Tueſd. before *Candlemas*, *Midlent*, which holds a Fortnight, a Week before *May-Day* for Horſes, the ſecond Mond. after *Trinity-Sunday*, St. *James's* Day, and St. *Simon* and *Jude's*. The Memb. of Parl. are choſen by the Inhabitants who pay Scot and Lot. The chief Trade is in Malt. Here was formerly an Univerſity, upon ſome Controverſy at *Oxford* betwixt the Students of the N. and W. which occaſion'd the N. Students to ſettle here. Mr. *Neal* thinks it was an Univerſity long before *Oxford*; but diſſolv'd by the Pope about *Ann.* 300. becauſe they adher'd to *Arius*. The Students were afterwards remov'd by the King's Proclamation to *Oxford*; and an Oath was impos'd, That no *Oxford* Man ſhould afterwards profeſs at *Stamford*. Here are 6 Pariſh-Churches. Moſt of the Houſes are built of Free-Stone, the Streets fair and large, and the whole ſurrounded with a ſtrong Wall. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Grey* of *Groby*. Here's a Free-School well endow'd.

The third and laſt Diviſion is *Holland*, ſo call'd from its low Situation; and is thought to have been recover'd out of the Sea, againſt which 'tis now defended by Banks, and well improv'd. It gives Title of Earl, jointly with that of *Warwick*, to a Branch of the Family of *Rich*. On the N. of this Diviſion lie the *Waſhes*, paſſable at Ebb, but over-flow'd by the Tide. Here K. *John* loſt his Baggage and many of his Men, by a ſudden Inundation during his War with the Barons.

The chief Town is *Boſton*, 7 m. N.E. of *Dunnington*, and 95 N. of *London*. It ſtands on the R. *Witham*, where 'tis navigable by Veſſels, and over which it has a fair high Wooden Bridge. 'Tis antient, govern'd by a Mayor, (who is Clerk of the Market, and Admiral) a Recorder, Deputy-Recorder, 12 Aldermen, a Town-Clerk, 18 Common-Council, a Judge and Marſhal of the Admiralty, a Coroner, 2 Serjeants at Mace, *&c.* The Markets are Wedneſd. and Saturd. the Fairs *Apr.* 23. *July* 25. 3 Days each; and here's a Mart that holds from *Nov.* 30. 9 Days, for Cattel and all other Merchantable Goods. 'Tis one of the moſt conſiderable Towns in the County, rich, populous, and well traded and reſorted to. The Houſes are handſome. The People apply themſelves chiefly to Merchandize and Grazing. 'Twas formerly a Wool-Staple, and the *Hans* Merchants fix'd their Guild here. The Church is large and beautiful, and has a high Tower that ſerves as a Guide to Mariners. 'Tis reckon'd the fineſt in *England*, and above 280 Foot high. Mr. *Fox* the Martyrologiſt was born here. There are 2 conſiderable Charity-Schools in the Town.

2. *Dunnington*, 7 m. S.W. has a Market on Saturd. and a Port for Barges.

3. *Kirkton*, or *Kirton*, 3 m. S. of *Boſton*, has a Market on Saturd. an annual Fair, and a fine large Church, built in form of a Cathedral.

4. *Holbech*, 12 m. S. of *Boſton*, has a Market on Thurſd. and an annual Fair.

5. *Spalding*, 7 m. S.W. of *Holbech*, has a Market on Tueſd. and Fairs *Nov.* 17. and *Dec.* 6. Barges come up to the Town by the R. *Weland*. 'Tis well built, and has a good Trade, tho 'tis not far from the *Waſhes*.

6. *Crowland*, 7 m. S. of *Spalding*, has a ſmall Market on Saturd. and a Fair *Aug.* 24. It lies among Fens, and is acceſſible only on the N. and E. by narrow Cauſeys. It has 3 Streets, ſeparated from one another by Water-Courſes planted with Willows. They have a Communication by a Triangular Bridge, curiouſly built, anſwering its 3 chief Streets. The Houſes are founded on Piles of Wood. Here was formerly a noble Abbey, of which *Ingulphus* was Abbot, and publiſh'd its Hiſtory. The People go in little Boats to milk their Cows in the Fields, and make great Profit of their Fiſh and wild Ducks in the Fens.

XXVI. *NOTTINGHAMSHIRE*,

HAS *Lincolnſhire* on the E. *Derbyſhire* and part of *Yorkſhire* on the W. *Yorkſhire* on the N. and *Leiceſterſhire* on the S. 'Tis 40 m. long, 20 broad, lies in the Dioceſe of *York*, has 560000 Acres, 17554 Houſes, 168 Pariſh-Churches, and is divided into 8 Wapentakes, has 8 Market-Towns, 3 of which are Bor. and ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. The Air is wholeſome, and the Soil different, the S.E. being fruitful, and the W. Part abounds with Wood and Pit-Coal. The chief Rs. are the *Trent* and the *Idle*. *Sherwood-Foreſt* and the Coal-Pits ſupply the People with Fuel, as the *Trent* does with Fiſh. Here's plenty of Liquorice, a Stone ſofter than Alabaſter, but when burnt, makes a Plaiſter harder than that of *Paris*, with which they floor their upper Rooms. This County is noted for fine Ale.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Nottingham*, which gives Name to the County, and Title of Earl to the Family of *Finch*, is one of the antienteſt in *England*, 87 m N.W. from *London*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, 6 Aldermen, 2 Coroners, 2 Sheriffs, 2 Chamberlains, 18 of the Senior Council, and 6 of the Junior Council. Here's an uncertain Number of Perſons call'd the *Clothing*, and above 1200 other common Burgeſſes. It ſtands on the Side of a Hill, near the Conflux of the *Lin* and *Trent*. The Name came from a *Saxon* Word, ſignifying Caves, which the Antients dug under ſteep Rocks towards the *Lin*, for Places of Retreat. The Situation is pleaſant, with large Meadows on one ſide, and Hills of eaſy Aſcent on the other. The Markets are Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. the Fairs on Frid. preceding the Tueſd. next after *Epiphany*, *Feb.* 24. the Thurſd. before *Eaſter*, and St. *Matthew's* Day. The Spring-Fairs are noted for good Colts, and St. *Matthew's* Fair for Colts and Cheeſe. The chief Manufacture is weaving of Frame-Hoſe. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. Here are 3 neat Churches, a very fine Market-Place, good Houſes, fair Streets, and the Ruins of a Caſtle on a ſteep Rock, upon which the late D. of *Newcaſtle* built a ſtately Fabrick in 1674. 'Tis reckon'd one of the neateſt Towns in *England*, and has as good a Trade as moſt Inland Towns. Here's an Alms-Houſe for 12 Poor, well endow'd. We refer to Dr. *Thornton* for the Antiquities of this Town and County. Some of the Caves above mention'd are cut out with great Art and Induſtry into convenient Apartments, Chimneys, Windows, *&c.* Many of 'em lie under the Caſtle. One of 'em is noted for the Hiſtory of Chriſt's Paſſion, cut out by *David* II. King of *Scots*, when Priſoner here; and there's another call'd *Mortimer's-Hole*, becauſe E. *Mortimer* was taken there by Order of *Edw.* III. and afterwards hang'd for debauching the Queen his Mother.

2. *Eaſt Retford*, 112 m. N.W. from *London*, and about 26 N.E. of *Nottingham*. 'Tis very antient, govern'd by 2 Bailiffs and 12 Aldermen. The Bailiffs are choſe the firſt Mond. in *Auguſt*, and enter on Office *Sept.* 29. The Market is on Saturd. and abounds with Fowl, Fiſh, and Meat. The Fairs are *Aug.* 12. and *Sept.* 21. for Black Cattel and Hogs. The Town ſtands on the *Idle*, which might be made navigable. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

3. *Newark* upon *Trent*, 95 m. N.W. of *London*, and 11 N.E. from *Nottingham*. 'Tis an antient Bor. govern'd by a Mayor, 12 Aldermen, and 12 Aſſiſtants. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are choſe by a Majority of the Inhabitants who pay Scot and Lot. The Market is Wedneſd. and Fairs *May* 3. *Whit-Tueſday*, *July* 22. *Oct.* 21. Monday before St. *Andrew's* Day, and Frid. before *Care-Sunday*. Here's one of the fineſt Pariſh-Churches in *England*, with a Steeple of curious Architecture. This Town gives Title of Viſcount to the D. of *Kingſton*, has a fair Market-Place, the Ruins of a ſtately Caſtle, and is a great Thorowfare on the N. Road.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Workſop*, 7 m. S.W. of *Retford*, with a Market on Wedneſd. The Town is famous for excellent Liquorice. 2. *Blith*, another Market-Town, 3 m. N. of *Workſop*. 3. *Tuxford*, 5 m. S. of *Retford*, has a Market on Mond. 4. *Mansfield*, 10 m. S.W. has a Market on Thurſd. for Malt, *&c.* and is a large, well-built, and populous Town. 5. *Southwell*, 8 m. S.E. has a Market on Saturd. and a Collegiate-Church, and ſtands on a Rivulet that falls into the *Trent*. 6. *Bingham*, 6 m. S. has a Market on Thurſd.

XXVII. *DERBYSHIRE*,

HAS *Nottinghamſhire* on the E. part of *Cheſhire* and *Staffordſhire* on the W. *Yorkſhire* on the N. and *Warwickſhire* on the S. 'Tis 30 m. long, 25 broad, has 680000 Acres, 21155 Houſes, 6 Hundreds, 106 Pariſhes, 126900 Inhabitants, 10 Market-Towns, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. It abounds with Corn, Paſture, Wood, Quarries of Free-Stone and Marble, Mines of Coal, Lead, and Iron, has abundance of Mill-Stones, Lime, and Whet-Stones, and ſome Chryſtal and Alabaſter. The *Derwent* divides it into the E. and W. The S. and E. Parts of the Shire are fruitful, and abound with Gentlemens Seats and Parks. The W. Parts, about the *Peak*, are mountainous and barren, but abound with Mines, in which are found Azure, Spar, Alabaſtrites, Stalactites, Green and White Vitriol, and Alum call'd Trichites. The Air is generally wholeſome; but about the *Peak* 'tis ſubject to Winds and Rain. Great ſtore of Malt is made in this County; and 'tis famous for Pale Ale. Here's abundance of Black Cattel and Sheep; and they ſell great Numbers of Heifers, which are valued for their Milk.

The

The chief Town is *Derby*, which gives Name to the Shire, and is the only Town here that ſends Memb. to Parl. It ſtands on the R. *Derwent*, 98 m. N. W. of *London*, is very antient, and was a Bor. in *Edward* the Confeſſor's Time. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, Recorder, 9 Aldermen, 14 Brothers, 14 Capital Burgeſſes, and a Town-Clerk. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Freemen and ſworn Burgeſſes, to the Number of about 700. Here are 5 Pariſh-Churches: That call'd *Alhallows* is the chief, and has a beautiful high Steeple, erected at the Charge of young Men and Maids, as appears by the Inſcriptions. Here are Monuments belonging to the *Devonſhire* Family, and others, and one for *Richard Craſhaw*, a poor Nailor's Son, who going to *London* grew very rich, and left 4000 *l.* to pious Uſes. The Market is on Wedneſ. Frid. and Saturd. and the Fairs on Frid. in *Eaſter-Week*, the Frid. after *May-Day*, Frid. in *Whitſun-Week*, Frid. before *Midſummer*, St. *James*'s Day, the Day before and after, Frid. before *Michaelmas*, and Frid. after *Epiphany*. The Town is neat, large, well built, rich, and populous, has large Privileges, and is exempt from paying Toll in *London*, or any other Place, except *Wincheſter*, and a few more. It has a fair Stone Bridge over the *Derwent*, with an antient Chappel on it, now made a Dye-Houſe. A little River, call'd *Martinbrook*, on the S. Part of the Town, has 9 Bridges over it. The Trade is in Wool, Corn, and Fine Ale. The Town-Hall is a fine Structure of Free-Stone, where the Aſſizes are kept. It gives Title of Earl to the noble Family of *Stanley*. At *Quarden*, near this Town, are Springs of the ſame nature with thoſe of *Tunbridge*; and there are the like at *Stanley*.

The other Places of Note are, 1. *Aſhborn*, 10 m. N. W. with a Market on Saturd. 2. *Wirkſworth*, 6 m. N. E. is a large populous Town, and has a Market on Tueſd. 'Tis the chief Town of the *Peak*, and the greateſt Lead-Market in *England*, there being Furnaces in the Neighbourhood for melting it. A Court is kept here for the Miners, which is nam'd the *Barmoot-Court*, conſiſting of a Maſter and 24 Jurors, who have Power to ſet out 2 Meers of Ground 29 Yards long in a Pipe-Work, and 14 Yards ſquare in a Flat-Work, to any Perſon that has found a Vein in any Man's Ground, except Orchards and Gardens; and they appoint the Owner one Meer, and other Perquiſites, for Paſſage of Carts, Uſe of Timber, and other Conveniencies. They reſtrain all irregular Proceedings, and in few Days determine all Controverſies that happen betwixt the Miners themſelves, or the Miners and Owners of Lands. Here is a fair Church, a Free-School, and an Alms-Houſe. There's a hot and a cold Spring in the Neighbourhood ſo near together, that a Man may put both Hands in 'em at once. 3. *Winſter*, 4 m. N. W. 4. *Bakewell*, 4 m. N. W. has a Market on Mond. for Lead and Proviſions. 'Tis a large Town of only one Pariſh, but has 7 Chappels, and is a Peculiar exempt from Epiſcopal Juriſdiction. Near it is a Field, which, the Country People ſay, will either fatten or kill a Horſe in a Month's Time. 5. *Cheſterfield*, 9 m. E. has a Market on Saturd. and annual Fairs. 'Tis very antient, the chief Town in *Scarſdale* Hundred, lies between 2 Rivers, in a fruitful Soil, and is govern'd by a Mayor, or Bailiff, and Aldermen; was made a Bor. by K. *John*, and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Stanhope*. *Scarſdale*, in which it lies, gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Leak*. 6. *Bolſover*, 4 m. S. E. has a Market on Frid. and is noted for making fine Tobacco-Pipes. It has a pretty Caſtle on a riſing Ground, belonging to the D. of *Newcaſtle*, and is a large well-built Town. 7. *Dronfield*, 5 m. N. of *Cheſterfield*, ſtands on a high Ground, and has a Market on Thurſd. 8. *Tiddeſwell*, 9 m. W. has a Market on Wedneſd. 'Tis noted for *Wendon-Well*, in the Neighbourhood, which ebbs and flows ¼ of a Yard, is a Yard broad and deep, and when it ebbs, makes a noiſe. 'Tis reckon'd one of the 7 Wonders of the *Peak*. Here's a fair Church, and a Free-School. 9. *Chappel* in *Frith*, 4 m. N. W. 10. The *Peak-Land* lies among Mountains in the N. W. Parts. Though rough and craggy, it feeds many Sheep and Black Cattel; but is chiefly remarkable for its 7 Wonders, ingeniouſly deſcrib'd by Mr. *Hobbs*, Dr. *Leigh*, and Mr. *Cotton*.

The firſt of 'em is *Chatſworth*, where the Duke of *Devon* has a noble and ſtately Palace, deſcrib'd thus by Dr. *Leigh* in his *Natural Hiſtory*. Like the Sun in a hazy Air, it gives Luſtre to the dusky Mountains of the *Peak*, and attracts Multitudes of Spectators. The Paſſage is by an eaſy Aſcent, and the Gate adorn'd with Trophies. The Hill compoſes a ſtately Square, from which, thro a Gallery, upon Stone Stairs, ſo artfully contriv'd, that they ſeem to hang in the Air, is a Proſpect of a beautiful Chappel and Hall, full of curious Paintings; the one being the Hiſtory of *Caſar* ſtabb'd in the Senate, and the other a Draught of the Reſurrection; both done by the famous *Vario*. The Chambers are noble and large, richly inlaid with the choiceſt Woods, and compoſe a ſtately Gallery, at the upper End of which is the Duke's Cloſet, finely beautified with *Indian* Paint, and Figures of Birds drawn by native *Indians*. The Gardens are pleaſant and ſtately, adorn'd with exquiſite Water-Works; as, 1. *Neptune*, with his Nymphs, who ſeem to ſport in the Waters, let out by a Cock in ſeveral Columns, and falling upon Sea-Weeds. 2. A Pond where Sea-Horſes continually roll. 3. A Tree of Copper, reſembling a Willow; and by the turning of a Cock, every Leaf drops Water, which repreſents a Shower. 4. A Grove of Cypreſs, and a Caſcade with 2 Sea-Nymphs at top, and Jars under their Arms, from whence Water falls upon the Caſcade, which makes a Noiſe like Cataracts. 5. At the bottom of the Caſcade, there's a Pond with an artificial Roſe, thro which, by the turning of a Cock, the Water aſcends, and hangs in the Air in the Figure of that Flower. 6. Another Pond, with *Mercury* pointing at the Gods, and throwing up Water. 7. The Statues of ſeveral Gladiators in very lively Poſtures. This Pile is not yet compleatly finiſh'd, tho the late D. of *Devonſhire* made Additions to it during 20 Years.

The 2d Wonder is the Mountain, call'd *Main-Tor*, near *Caſtleton*, under which are ſeveral Lead Mines. This Hill almoſt perpetually ſhivers down Earth and great Stones with ſuch a Noiſe, be the Air ever ſo calm, that it often frightens the Inhabitants; yet they don't obſerve the Hill to grow leſs, which is aſcrib'd to its great Breadth, that tho 'tis daily diminiſh'd, 'tis not diſcernible.

The 3d Wonder is *Eden-Hole*, a terrible Chaſm, 7 Yards broad, and 14 long. Its Mouth is very wide and craggy; and 'tis reckon'd bottomleſs, the Depth having never yet been found, tho often attempted. Water trickles down from its top, which preſently congeals into Icicles; and Stones when thrown in make a Noiſe like Thunder for a long time, which leſſens by degrees, till they be out of hearing.

4thly, *Buxton-Wells*, ſo call'd from the Town, where they riſe out of a Rock, within 8 or 9 Yards of one another. They are medicinal Springs, 8 of 'em warm, ſulphurous, and ſaline, and the 9th very cold. They are palatable, create Appetite, open Obſtructions, are good in ſcorbutick Rheumatiſms, Diſtempers of the Nerves, and moſt Diſeaſes. They are inclos'd with a fair Stone Building, and form a Bath of a temperate Heat, much frequented in Summer; and here are good Accommodations for thoſe of Quality. The Waters run thro the adjacent Meadows. Near this Place are Marble Stones, orderly diſpos'd in ſeveral Rows by mere Nature. Theſe are by ſome reckon'd another Wonder of the *Peak*. *Caſtleton*, not far from hence, has a Caſtle on the top of a ſteep Rock, but of no Uſe for Ornament or Defence.

The 5th Wonder is *Tiddeſwell*, already mention'd, which ebbs and flows irregularly, as the Air is ſuppos'd to puſh the Water from the ſubterranean Cavities.

6thly, *Pool's-Hole*, a Cave at the Foot of a large Mountain, with a very ſhallow Entrance: But thoſe that have crept in ſay, that after ſome Paces it opens to a vaſt Height, like the Roof of a large Cathedral; and in a hollow Cavern on the right Hand, call'd *Pool's-Chamber*, there's a conſiderable Eccho. In this Cavity are great Ridges of Stone, and many ſurprizing Repreſentations of Art and Nature, produc'd by the petrifying Water continually dropping from the Rock, as the Figures of Fret-Work, Organ and Choir-Work, of Men, Lions, Dogs, and other Animals. Here's a Column call'd *Mary* Q. of *Scots*'s Pillar, becauſe ſhe went in ſo far. 'Tis as clear as Alabaſter; and beyond it there's a ſteep Aſcent for near ¼ of a m. that terminates near the Roof in an Hollow, call'd the *Needle's-Point*, in which when the Guide places his Candle, it looks to thoſe below like a Star in the Sky. If a Piſtol be fir'd near the Queen's-Pillar, 'tis reſounded by the Rocks as loud as a Cannon. Thoſe who go in, return by another Way, over many ſmall Currents of Water. Near this Place is a ſmall clear Brook of hot and cold Water, ſo united into one Stream, that a Man may put the Thumb and Finger into both at once.

7thly, That call'd the *Devil's-Arſe*, or the *Peak's-Arſe*, is a wide Cavern under the Hill near *Caſtleton*. 'Tis large at the Entry, but more contracted within. The Top is very high, and reſembles a graceful Arch, chequer'd with Stones of different Colours, and continually drops Water which petrifies. Here are ſeveral ſmall Buildings, where poor People live with Candles and Lanthorns to ſhew Strangers the Place. The Cave, after one is in a little, is dark and ſlippery, becauſe of a Current of Water under-foot; and the Rock hangs ſo low, that one is forc'd to ſtoop. Having paſs'd this Place, and a Brook that ſometimes can't be waded, the Arch opens again, and here's a ſecond Current with large Banks of Sand. Then one comes to a third Current, which is unpaſſable, and the Rock cloſes.

Other Remarkables in this County are, 1. Near *Byrchover-Valley* is a large Rock, with 2 totterring Stones, one of them 4 Yards high, and 12 round, and reſts on a Point ſo equally poiz'd, that one may move it with a Finger. 2. Near *Brudwall*, in ſinking a Lead Grove, was found a Tooth, which, tho ¼ of it was broke off, was 13 ½ Inches round, and weighed 3 ℔ 10 ℥ ¼; and, among other Pieces of Bones, a large Skull, which held 7 Pecks of Corn. Some think them to have belong'd to an Elephant, becauſe Elephants Bones are found near *Caſtleton*, ſuppos'd to have been brought thither by the Deluge: But Dr. *Leigh* thinks them to be the *Luſus Naturæ* of the *Fluor Stalactites*, caus'd by different Mixtures of bituminous, ſaline, and terrene Particles. 3. At *Kedlaſton* there's a Well that cures old Ulcers, and the Leproſy. 4. In ſeveral Mountains of this County are Cavities at the Bottom, call'd by the Inhabitants *Swallows*, becauſe Streams run into them, of which no Vent appears. Dr. *Leigh* thinks, that the ſubterraneous Rs. in the *Peak's-Arſe*, and thoſe rapid Springs that iſſue from the Mountains near *Caſtleton*, are form'd by them. 5. The R. *Dove*, which parts this County from *Staffordſhire*, runs for the moſt part thro a Lime-Stone, which ſo impregnates the Waters, that when they over-flow the neighbouring Meadows, they become exceeding fruitful. The Water is clear, famous for a Fiſh call'd Grailings, and Trouts as good as any in *England*. It ſwells ſo much ſometimes in 12 Hours, that it carries off many Sheep and other Cattle, and in as little time returns to its old Channel.

The chief Bridges of this County are, that at *Burton* upon *Trent*, which has 35 Arches; and that at *Swarſton*, over the ſame R. which is near a m. long, part of it being a Cauſeway.

XXVIII. *WARWICKSHIRE*,

HAS *Derbyſhire* and part of *Staffordſhire* on the N. *Worceſterſhire* on the W. *Leiceſterſhire* and part of *Northamptonſhire* on the E. and part of *Gloceſterſhire* and *Oxfordſhire* on the South. 'Tis in the Dioceſes of *Worceſter*, and *Litchfield* and *Coventry*, is about 35 m. long, 26 broad, has 5 Hundreds, 158 Pariſhes, 14 Market-Towns, and ſends 6 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis reckon'd to contain 670000 Acres, and 21793 Houſes. The S. Parts, call'd *Feldon*, have a good Air, and are fruitful in Corn and Graſs; and the Northern, call'd the *Woodlands*, are woody, and have Iron Mines. *Avon* is the chief R. The County abounds with Black and White Cattel, excellent Cheeſe, Coals and Timber.

The Parl. Towns are,

1. *Warwick*, the Capital, on the *Avon*, encompaſs'd with a fruitful Vale. Here's a beautiful ſtrong Caſtle, for many Ages the Seat of the famous Earls of *Warwick*, and now that of the noble Family of the Lord *Brooks*. 'Tis 67 m. N. W. of *London*, is govern'd by a Mayor, *&c.* has a Free-School, an Hoſpital, and 2 Churches. The Streets are ſpacious, and regularly built. The Market is on Saturd. and it has 4 annual Fairs, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and ſince *James* I. has given Title of Earl to the noble Family of *Rich*, who are alſo Earls of *Holland* in *Lincolnſhire*. It formerly gave Title of Earl to the great Family

Family of the *Nevilles*, and of Duke to others. Here's a fair Stone Bridge over the R. and the Bor. ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The Town is founded on a Rock, from whence the Stones that built it were hewn. The Wells and Cellars are cut out of the Rock, and the Deſcent every Way keeps it clean. Here's a handſome Town-Houſe of Free-Stone, ſupported by Pillars; and near the Town lies *Guy-Cliff*, on the R. ſuppos'd to have been an Hermitage, and the Retreat of the famous *Guy* E. of *Warwick* after his martial Exploits. His Story is ſo obſcur'd with Fables, that we have little Certainty about him; but ſeveral of the ſucceeding Earls call'd their Sons by his Name: *Guy de Beauchamp* built a Chappel and noble Tower, and ſet up a gigantick Statue to his Memory; and his Sword and other Accoutrements are ſtill ſhewn in the Caſtle, where was formerly a Suit of Arras Hangings, repreſenting his great Actions. In the Church of St. *Mary's* there are Monuments of ſeveral of the Earls, and others of Quality.

2. *Coventry*, 8 m. N. E. of *Warwick*, and 74 N. W. of *London*; an antient City, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 10 Aldermen, who are Juſtices of the Peace; the Mayor, Recorder, and 2 of the eldeſt Aldermen being of the *Quorum*. They have alſo 2 Sheriffs, being a County within it ſelf, a Steward, Coroner, 2 Chamberlains, 2 Wardens, and other Officers. The chief Trade is the Woollen Manufacture. Here are 3 Churches, and 3 Markets *per* Week, the chief on Frid. for Cattel, Proviſions, *&c.* They have 2 great Fairs; one begins the Frid. after *Whitſunday*, and holds a Fortnight, and the other is *Oct.* 21. The Croſs here is one of the moſt beautiful in *England*. The Town ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. This City is commodiouſly ſituated, large, and neat. It has 2 Churches of good Architecture. 'Twas formerly a Biſhop's See; but it return'd to *Litchfield* in *Staffordſhire*, on condition that the Biſhop ſhould take the Title of both. 'Twas well wall'd, and very ſtrong, but diſmantled by Order of K. *Char.* II. becauſe it held out againſt his Father; ſo that the Gates are only left, by the Beauty and Strength of which we may judge of the other Fortifications. *Leofrick*, one of their antient Earls, who died the 13th of *Edw.* the Confeſſor, oppreſſed them with heavy Taxes; but remitted the ſame on his Lady *Godiva's* riding thro the Town naked. In Memory of which they ſet up his Picture and hers in the Windows of *Trinity* Church, with this Inſcription; *I* Lurick, *for the Love of thee, do ſet* Coventry *Toll-free*. They have ſtill an annual Cavalcade on this Account, repreſenting *Godiva* ſo riding thro the Town; and 'tis uſual for the *Warwickſhire* Gentlemen, at their annual Feaſt in *London*, to repreſent her in the ſame manner, with *Guy* Earl of *Warwick* on horſeback, arm'd Cap-a-pee, before the Cavalcade. This City now gives Title of Earl to the noble Family of *Coventry*.

Other Market-Towns here are, 1. *Shipſton*, in the S. Part. It has a Trade in Cloth, and a Market on Wedneſd. for Sheep. 2. *Kyneton*, 6 m. N. E. the Market on Tueſd. for Black Cattel. In the Neighbourhood lies *Edge-Hill*, from whence there's a delicious Proſpect over the neighbouring Valley; but 'tis chiefly remarkable for the firſt Battel fought there betwixt K. *Char.* I. and the Parliament, in 1642, when the Victory was claim'd by both. Dr. *Gibſon* obſerves, that our Hiſtorians generally reckon the Slain 5 or 6000; but Mr. *Fiſher*, Vicar of *Kyneton*, being appointed by the E. of *Eſſex*, the Parliament's General, to make a Survey, found them not much above 1300. The Valley is call'd that of *Red-Horſe*, becauſe the Country People cut out the Shape of a Horſe on the Side of the Hill upon a red Soil; and a neighbouring Freeholder is oblig'd by his Tenure to keep it clean. 3. *Southam*, 6 m. N. E. of *Kyneton*, the Market on Mond. well frequented. 4. *Stratford*, 6 m. S. W. of *Warwick*, has a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for Barges on the *Avon*, over which it has a Stone Bridge of 14 Arches. 5. *Aulceſter*, 6 m. W. the Market on Tueſd. for Corn. *Roman* Coins, *&c.* have been dug up here. 6. *Henley*, 5 m. N. E. the Market on Mond. 7. *Taleſhill*, 12 m. N. E. 8. *Birmingham*, 6 m. W. the Market on Thurſd. 'Tis large, populous, and divided into Upper and Lower. The laſt is watry. The Upper has handſome Buildings. It gave Name and Origin to the Earls of *Louth* in *Ireland*, and is one of the moſt noted Towns in *England* for Hard-Ware, or curious Works in Iron and Steel; ſo that here's a continual Noiſe of Hammers, Anvils, Files, *&c.* 9. *Sutton-Colfield*, 4 m. N. the Market on Mond. 10. *Poleſworth*, 7 m. N. E. has a Market, and a well-endow'd Free-School. 11. *Atherſton*, 5 m. S. the Market on Tueſd. 12. *Nuneaton*, 7 m. N. E. of *Coventry*, the Market on Saturd. Their chief Trade is in Woollen Cloth. 13. *Rugby*, on the *Avon*, 6 m. N. E. of *Southam*, the Market on Saturd. chiefly for Meat.

Other Places of Note in this County are, (1.) *Compton*, about 5 m. S. W. of *Kyneton*, in a Valley, which gave Name and Title to the noble Family of *Compton*, made Lords in 1572 by Q. *Eliz.* and ſince Earls of *Northampton*. (2.) *Worm-Leighton*, about 5 m. E. of *Kyneton*, famous for its rich Paſtures for Sheep, but more for giving Title of Lord to the antient noble Family of the *Spencers* in K. *Jam.* I's Time, created Earls of *Sunderland* by K. *Char.* I. (3.) *Shugbury*, about 2 m. S. E. of *Southam*, gave Name to an antient Family, who took the Aſtroites, or Star-Stones, often ploughed up in the Fields there, for their Coat of Arms. (4.) *Leamington*, about 3 m. N. E. of *Southam*, noted for a Salt Spring. (5.) *Newenham Regis*, about 3 m. N. W. of *Rugby*, noted for medicinal Springs, that ſeem to flow thro Alum Mines. They are diuretick, good for green Wounds; drank with Salt, laxative, and with Sugar, reſtringent.

XXIX. WORCESTERSHIRE,

HAS *Warwickſhire* and part of *Gloceſterſhire* on the E. *Staffordſhire* on the N. *Gloceſterſhire* on the S. *Herefordſhire* and part of *Shropſhire* on the W. 'Tis 35 m. long, and 25 broad; is in the Dioceſe of *Worceſter*, has 7 Hundreds, 152 Pariſhes, and 12 Market-Towns; ſends 9 Memb. to Parl. contains about 540000 Acres, and 20634 Houſes. The Air is wholeſome. The County abounds with Corn, Paſture, Cattel, Fiſh, and Fruit, and has ſeveral Salt Springs. The principal Rivers are the *Severn*, *Avon*, *Solway*, *Stour*, *&c.* Their chief Fruit is Pears, which they plant in their Hedges and Fields. They make great ſtore of Perry, which is a healthful Liquor. Here's alſo plenty of Cyder and Hops; with many Parks, and ſome Foreſts.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Worceſter*, the Capital, 86 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis a City and County, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 6 Aldermen, 24 Common-Council-Men, out of which the Mayor and Aldermen are choſen. Here are 48 more Common-Council-Men, a Sheriff, Town-Clerk, 2 Chamberlains, and 2 Coroners. The Markets are on Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. for Corn, Cattel, and other Proviſions: The Fairs on *Palm-Sunday-Eve*, Saturd. before *Low-Sunday*, *Aug.* 15. and *Sept.* 6. for Cattel and other Commodities. The chief Trade is in Cloth and Gloves. Here are 10 Pariſh-Churches, beſides the Cathedral. 'Twas made a Biſhop's See in 679, being taken out of the Dioceſe of *Litchfield*. K. *John* lies here in a Tomb of White Marble; and Prince *Henry*, eldeſt Son of *Hen.* VIII. in one of Jet. The Town is ſuppos'd to have been founded by the *Romans*, who call'd it *Branonium*; and there's a Tower on the fair Bridge over the *Severn*, thought to have been built by them. The City is large, rich, populous, pleaſant, and well built. The Cathedral is a magnificent Structure. K. *Hen.* VIII. expell'd the Monks, and plac'd a Dean and Prebendaries in their room. He alſo founded a Grammar-School here. This City was burnt by the *Danes*, and ſuffer'd much in the Wars betwixt *Stephen* and Q. *Maud*, as it did in 1651, when *Oliver* defeated K. *Char.* II. here. It had formerly a Caſtle, now ruin'd. The Town is wall'd, has 3 Gates, and ſeveral Towers. It gives Title of Marquiſs to the D. of *Beaufort*, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Droitwich*, 5 m. S. of *Worceſter*, and 88 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis an antient Town, govern'd by a Bailiff and Burgeſſes. The Bailiff is a Juſtice of Peace, and of the *Quorum*, and a Juſtice the Year after; and the Recorder is alſo a Juſtice. The Town ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The Market is on Frid. and the Fairs on St. *Thomas's* Day, *Good-Friday*, and St. *Simon* and *Jude's*. This Town is chiefly noted for its Salt Springs, which yield excellent white Salt. The Springs are now reduc'd to 3. The Brine is ſtrong, and boil'd in Houſes built on purpoſe. This Commodity makes the Town rich.

3. *Eveſham*, 12 m. S. of *Worceſter*, and 74 W. of *London*, is govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 7 Aldermen, 12 Capital Burgeſſes, and a Chamberlain; which make up the Common-Council. The Mayor and 4 of the Aldermen are Juſtices of the Peace of *Oyer* and *Terminer*, and of Goal-Delivery, for all Offences in the Corporation, except High Treaſon. The chief Trade is in Woollen Stockings. The Markets on Mond. and Frid. and the Fairs *Feb.* 2. Mond. after *Eaſter* Week, *Whit-Monday*, and *Sept.* 10. Here are 3 Pariſh-Churches. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has a Harbour for Barges on the *Avon*. It gave Title of Baron to the late Ld *Sommers*.

4. *Bewdley*, 8 m. N. W. of *Droitwich*, and 92 from *London*. 'Tis antient, and govern'd by a Bailiff, Recorder, Deputy-Recorder, and 12 Capital Burgeſſes. The Bailiff is Juſtice of the Peace and *Quorum*, and Juſtice the next Year: The Recorder is alſo a Juſtice. The Parliament-Man is choſen by the Bailiff and Burgeſſes. The Market on Saturd. and the Fairs *April* 23. and *Nov.* 30. It lies pleaſantly on the *Severn*, near the Foreſt *Wire*, moſt of whoſe tall Trees are now cut down. Near it was the Palace of *Ticken-Hall*, built by *Hen.* VII. for Prince *Arthur*; but now ruin'd.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Perſhore*, 7 m. S. E. of *Worceſter*. The Market on Tueſd. 'Tis a good Thorow-fare to and from *London*. 2. *Upton*, 6 m. S. W. has a good Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for Barges on the *Severn*. *Roman* Coins are frequently dug up here. 3. *Tenbury*, 9 m. S. W. of *Bewdley*, has a good Market on Tueſd. 4. *Kidderminſter*, on the *Stour*, 2 m. E. of *Bewdley*, the Market on Tueſd. well furniſh'd with all Commodities. 'Tis a neat Town, and has a very fair Church, with Monuments of People of Quality. Here's a good Manufacture of Stuffs and Cloth. 5. *Stourbridge*, 5 m. N. E. has a Market on Frid. lies on the *Stour*, is well built, and enrich'd of late by Iron and Glaſs-Works. Here's a good Grammar-School well endow'd, and a Library given by *Edw.* VI. Here's alſo an Hoſpital for 60 poor Children of this and the neighbouring Pariſhes, founded and well endow'd by *Thomas Foley* Eſq; to teach them Reading, Writing, Arithmetick, and Grammar, and fit them for Trades. Their Habit and Diſcipline is much like thoſe of *Chriſt's-Hoſpital* in *London*. 6. *Bromſgrove*, 7 m. S. E. has a Market on Tueſd. and a Manufacture for Cloth. Near *Holt-Caſtle*, about 6 m. N. W. of *Worceſter*, the *Severn* abounds ſo with Lampreys, that Nature ſeems to have form'd a Pond for them here. They are very delicious Meat in the Spring.

XXX. STAFFORDSHIRE,

HAS *Worceſterſhire* on the S. *Cheſhire* on the N. part of it and *Shropſhire* on the W. *Derbyſhire* and *Warwickſhire* on the E. 'Tis 44 m. long, 27 broad, lies in the Dioceſe of *Litchfield* and *Coventry*, has 5 Hundreds, 130 Pariſhes, 19 Market-Towns, and ſends 10 Memb. to Parl. It contains about 810000 Acres, and 23747 Houſes. The Air is ſharp and healthful. The N. Part is mountainous and barren, and has a Ridge of Hills which run from thence to the Borders of *Scotland*. The Inlands are level and woody. What lies on the *Trent* abounds with Corn and Paſture. Here are Mines of Iron, and Pit-Coal ſo firm, that poliſh'd Utenſils are made of it, as black as Jet. Here are alſo Quarries of Stone, Lime-Stone, Marble, and Alabaſter. The Snow lies very long on the N. Hills, yet Cattel of a very large Size are bred there. The chief Rivers flow from hence, *viz. Churnet*, *Tein*, *Blath*, *Dove*, *Hans*, and *Trent*, reckon'd the third River in *England*, into which they all fall. The Sheep that feed on the Banks of the *Dove*, are accounted the beſt Mutton in *England*. Here are alſo Salt Springs, near as good as thoſe of *Cheſhire*.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Stafford*, the Capital, on the *Sow*, 106 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis antient, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 10 Aldermen, 20 Common-Council-Men, and a Town-Clerk. The 2 Parliament-Men are chosen by the Majority of Free Burgesses, who are about 340. Here's a large square Market-Place, 2 Churches, and a good Free-School. The Market is on Saturd. and the Fairs the Tuesd. before *Shrovetide*, *May* 3. *June* 29. *Sept.* 21. and *Dec.* 4. It gives the Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Howard*. The old Barons of *Stafford* built the adjoining Castle.

2. *Litchfield*, 12 m. S. E. of *Stafford*, and 94 N. W. of *London*. 'Tis a Town and County, govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, and 21 Brethren, out of whom they are chosen, a Recorder, Steward, and Sheriff, who returns the 2 Parliament-Men, chosen by the Freemen, Freeholders, and Burgess-Tenors paying Scot and Lot. The Markets are on Tuesd. and Frid. and the Fairs on *Ash-Wednesday*, *May-Day*, and the Frid. before St. *Simon* and *Jude*. Here are 3 Churches, besides the Cathedral. Some derive the Name of the Town from a Field where 1000 Christians were martyr'd in *Diocletian's* Time. The Bishop's See, they say, was erected by *Oswy*, K. of *Northumberland*, in 606. The Town stands low, is pretty large and neat, and divided into 2 Parts by a shallow Lake, over which are 2 Causeys, with Sluices. This Lake falls into the *Trent*. That Part of the Town on the S. side is the largest, has several Streets, a School, and large Hospital. The Cathedral is on the N. side, very sightly, wall'd in like a Castle, which, with the Bishop's Palace, the Prebendaries neat Houses, and 3 lofty Pyramids of Stone, form an incomparable Prospect. This City gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Lee* since 1674, in the Reign of K. *Char.* II. 'Twas several Times taken and retaken by K. *Char.* I. and the Parliament.

3. *New-Castle* under *Line*, or *Lime*, 11 m. N. of *Stafford*, and 116 N. W. of *London*. 'Twas incorporated by *Hen.* I. and is govern'd by a Mayor and 24 Capital Burgesses. The 2 Parliament-Men are chose by the Majority of the capital and common Burgesses, who are together about 560. The Market is on Mond. and the Fairs on *Shrove*, *Easter*, and *Whit-Mondays*, that before *July* 15. the first Mond. in *Sept.* and *Nov.* 6. The 3 first are great Fairs for all sorts of Cattel, and the 4th for Wool. The chief Manufacture is Hats.

4. *Tamworth*, 5 m. S. E. of *Litchfield*, and 90 N. W. of *London*. 'Twas the Residence of the *Mercian* Kings, lies in a pleasant Vale, water'd by the *Tame*, *&c.* is govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, a Recorder, 24 Capital Burgesses, and a Town-Clerk, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. It has a large Church. The Market is on Sat. and the Fairs *April* 23. *July* 15. and *Oct.* 13. Here's a considerable Trade in narrow Cloth, *&c.*

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Walsal*, 6 m. S. W. of *Lichfield*, has a good Market on Tuesd. 2. *Dudley-Castle*, 5 m. S. W. the Market on Saturd. 3. *Wolverhampton*, 4 m. N. the Market on Wednesd. and a Fair on the Eve of St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*. Here's a Collegiate Church belonging to the Deanery of *Windsor*, and a Free-School. 4. *Penkridge*, 4 m. N. has a Market on Tuesd. and a Bridge over the R. *Penk*. 5. *Rugeley*, 6 m. E. has a Market on Tuesd. 6. *Burton*, on *Trent*, 10 m. N. E. has a Market on Thursd. is noted for Fine Ale, and a fair Bridge over the R. 'Twas antiently famous for a noble Monastery, and Alabaster Works. Near this Place is *Needwood*, a large Forest, with many Parks, where the Gentry divert themselves with Hunting. 7. *Bromley*, 8 m. N. W. has a Market on Tuesd. 8. *Tutbury*, 7 m. N. E. the Market on Tuesday. It had a large Castle on an Alabaster Rock. 9. *Utoxeter*, 6 m. N. W. the Market on Thursd. for Cheese, being encompass'd with fine Meadows, which feed many Cattel. 10. *Cheddle*, 6 m. N. W. the Market on Saturd. 11. *Stone*, 6 m. S. W. the Market on Tuesd. It had the Name from a Heap of Stones annually gathered together in Honour of 2 Sons of *Wolpherus* a Pagan *Mercian* King, murder'd here by their Father for turning Christians. 12 *Eccleshall*, with an antient Castle, 4 m. S. W. the Market on Friday. 13. *Betley*, 5 m. N. W. of *Newcastle* under *Line*, the Market on Tuesd. 14. *Leek*, 13 m. N. E. the Market on Wednesd. 'Tis well built, and has good Ale.

Wrottesly, 3 m. N. W. of *Wolverhampton*, noted for the Remains of a great Fortification, or City. 'Tis about 3 or 4 Miles round; and large Stones have been found in it: One of them made 100 Loads; and another, after 10 Loads were hewn off, requir'd 36 Yoke of Oxen to draw it to the Malt-House here, where it serves as a Cistern; and tho very thick both at Bottom and Sides, wets 37 Strikes of Barley at a time.

XXXI. SHROPSHIRE,

HAS *Staffordshire* and part of *Warwickshire* on the E. part of *Denbigh*, *Flint*, *Montgomery*, and *Radnorshire* on the W. *Hereford* and *Worcestershire* on the S. and *Cheshire* on the N. 'Tis 34 m. long, 2[illegible] has 15 Hundreds, 170 Parishes, 16 Market-Town[illegible]ends 12 Memb. to Parl. contains 890000 Acres, and 23284 Houses. 'Tis usually call'd *Salop*, from the *Latin* Name *Salopia*. The Air is good. The Soil is hilly on the S. and W. where there's plenty of Wood; and the other Parts yield store of Wheat and Barley. Here are also Mines of Coal and Iron. The *Severn*, *Roden*, and *Teme*, are the chief Rivers. This County being a Frontier against *Wales*, was full of Castles, inhabited by the Lords Marchers, who had the Jurisdiction of Palatines.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Shrewsbury*, the Capital, 118 m. N. W. from *London*. *Camden* thinks it was built from the Ruins of the Old *Uriconium*, which lies near it. *Roman* Coins are frequently dug up here, as are the Bones of Men of a large Size. Dr. *Gibson* mentions Teeth 3 Inches long, and 3 Inches about, taken out of the Jaw-Bones of dead Men; and the Thigh-Bones of some a full Yard long. *Shrewsbury* is very antient, and lies in a Peninsula form'd by the *Severn*, over which it has 2 fair Bridges. 'Tis naturally strong, and was well fortified by Art, being also strengthen'd with a Castle on a rising Ground. The Town has 6 Churches, is fine, well inhabited, and rich, being the common Mart betwixt *England* and *Wales*. The Inhabitants are a Mixture of both. This Town has given Title of Earl to the antient and brave Family of the *Talbots*, since the Reign of *Hen.* VI. Earl *Charles* was created Duke by K. *William* III. but dying without Issue, his Successor, a Branch of the Family, has only the Title of Earl. 'Tis a Bor. by Prescription, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, Steward, 24 Aldermen, and 48 Common-Council-Men, or Assistants. The senior Alderman next the Chair is elected Mayor; and the 2 Parliament-Men are chose by the Burgesses. The Markets are Wednesd. and Saturd. besides one every Thursd. for *Welch* Cottons and Flannels, at 1000 *l. per* Week. The Fairs are on Wednesd. the Week after *Easter*, Wednesd. before *Whitsunday*, *June* 22. *Aug.* 1. *Sept.* 21. and *Dec.* 2. Here's a famous School, built and endow'd by Q. *Eliz.* which has a Master, and 3 Under-Masters; and the Buildings and Library are equal to many Colleges in the Universities.

2. *Wenlock*, 5 m. S. E. 105 N. W. of *London*, is an antient Corporation, govern'd by a Bailiff, Recorder, and 2 other Justices of the Peace, 12 Bailiffs, Peers, and about 1000 Burgesses. The Bailiff is chief Magistrate, and a Justice of the *Quorum*. He is chose on *Michaelmas-Day* in a Common-Hall by 13 Electors, who chuse another Justice, the preceding Bailiff being one for the Year ensuing. The 2 Parliament-Men are chose by a Majority of the Burgesses. The Market is on Mond. and the Fairs on *Trinity-Monday*, *June* 24. and *Oct.* 6. The 2 first hold 2 Days, and the last 3. This Town had formerly a Copper Mine, and is now noted for Lime-Stones.

3. *Bridgenorth*, 5 m. S. E. and 108 N. W. from *London*. 'Tis antient, govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, 24 Aldermen, 48 Common-Council-Men, and above 450 common Burgesses, Inhabitants in the Town. The Bailiffs are chosen out of the Aldermen by a Jury of 14, sworn to chuse 2 fit Persons, and 12 of them are to agree to the Choice. The 2 Parliament-Men are chose by a Majority of the Burgesses, domestick and foreign, being above 1200. Here are 2 large Churches. The Market is on Saturd. and the Fairs on *Shrove-Thursday*, *June* 19. *July* 22. and *Oct.* 18. 'Twas formerly very strong, and had a Castle on a Rock, now in Ruins. Here is a fair Stone Bridge over the *Severn*.

4. *Ludlow*, 18 m. S. of *Shrewsbury*, and 106 N. W. from *London*. 'Twas incorporated by *Edw.* IV. 'Tis govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, 12 Aldermen, of whom the Head Bailiff is one, 25 Common-Council-Men, out of whom they chuse the Under-Bailiff, Recorder, Town-Clerk, Steward, Chamberlain, and Coroner, *&c.* The Head-Bailiff is Justice of Peace while in Office; and the Under-Bailiff is Justice next Year, and the Year after, Coroner. The Market is on Mond. and Wednesd. and the Fairs on Tuesd. before *Easter*, *Whit-Wednesd.* *Aug.* 10. *Sept.* 17. and *Nov.* 25. 'Tis very antient, was formerly very strong, and had a noble beautiful Castle, where the Council of the Marches, govern'd by a Lord President, formerly sat, till it was abolish'd by Act of Parliament in the Reign of *William* III. Here's a fair Church upon the highest Ground in the Town.

5. *Bishop's-Castle*, 15 m. S. W. of *Wenlock*, and 114 N. W. of *London*. 'Tis govern'd by a Bailiff, Recorder, and 15 Aldermen, out of whom they chuse the Bailiff, who that Year and the next is Justice of the Peace and *Quorum*. The 2 Parliament-Men are chose by the Majority of the inhabiting Burgesses. Here's a great Market on Frid. for Cattel and all sorts of Commodities. The Fairs are on *Good-Friday*, *June* 24. *Aug.* 29. and *Nov.* 2.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Whitchurch*, 13 m. N. from *Shrewsbury*, the Market on Frid. 2. *Drayton*, 7 m. S. E. the Market on Wednesd. 3. *Hodnet*, 4 m. S. W. 4. *Wem*, 4 m. S. W. Market on Thursd. 5. *Ellesmere*, 6 m. N. W. Market on Tuesd. gives Title of Baron to the E. of *Bridgewater*. 6. *Oswestry*, 6 m. S. W. has a Market on Mond. had a strong Ditch, Wall, and Castle, and drives a good Trade in *Welch* Cottons. 7. *Wellington*, 7 m. N. E. of *Shrewsbury*, Market on Thursd. 8 *Newport*, 5 m. N. E. gives Name to the noble Family of *Bradford*, and Title of Lord to the eldest Son. 9. *Shefnell*, 5 m. S. 10. *Church-Stretton*, 10 m. S. W. of *Shrewsbury*, has a Market on Thursd. 11. *Clebury*, 10 m. S. of *Bridgenorth*, Market on Wednesd.

Other Places of Note in this County are, (1.) *Clehill*, noted for excellent Barley, and some Veins of Iron. It lies 6 m. S. W. of *Bridgenorth*. 2. *Pitchford*, noted for a Well, on which floats a liquid Bitumen, which the Inhabitants skim off, and use instead of Pitch. Some think 'tis good against the Falling-Sickness and Wounds.

XXXII. CHESHIRE,

HAS *Lancashire* and part of *Yorkshire* on the N. *Shropshire* on the S. part of *Derbyshire* and *Staffordshire* on the E. the *Irish* Sea and part of *Flintshire* and *Denbighshire* on the W. 'Tis 45 m. long, and 25 broad; but much indented both Ways It has 7 Hundreds, 87 Parishes, 12 Market-Towns, sends 4 Memb. to Parl. contains 72000 Acres, 24054 Houses, and about 125000 Inhabitants. The Air is clear, the Soil fruitful for the most part in Corn and Grass; the latter so sweet, that no County in *England* affords such good Cheese. The common Firing is Turf from their Heaths and Mosses. In the latter are found long and streight Fir-Trees, 6 Foot under Ground, buried there as some think by *Noah's* Flood. The common People split and use them for Candles. Here are many Meers, Lakes, and Pools, which, with the Rivers *Dee*, *Weaver*, and *Mersey*, afford Carps, Trouts, Tench, Bream, Eels, *&c.* and they have plenty of Fowl, Sheep, and Goats. The chief Commodities are Cheese, Salt, and Mill-Stones, almost as good as the *French*. There's

a Spring near *Stalo-Bridge*, ſo remarkable for its Perſpiration, that its Water, cork'd up cloſe in a Glaſs-Bottle, will force its way thro the Pores. Here are more Parks than in moſt other Counties, every Gentleman of Note, almoſt, having one. Here are alſo ſeveral Foreſts, of which thoſe of *De la Mere* and *Macclesfield* are the chief. It was a County Palatine before the Conqueſt; and afterwards ſettled by *William* the *Norman*, who gave the Count as abſolute Power as he himſelf had in the reſt of the Kingdom. It was ſometime poſſeſs'd by Branches of the Royal Family of *Scotland*. But the Power of theſe Counts, which was thought neceſſary at firſt to keep the neighbouring *Welch* in awe, grew ſo formidable, that *Hen.* VIII. made this and the other Palatinates ſubject to the Crown; but left this County the Determination of all Cauſes within it ſelf, as to Lands, Tenements, Contracts, and Crimes, except High-Treaſon.

The only Borough here, which ſends Memb. to Parl. is *Cheſter*. 'Tis Capital of the County, and lies 140 m. N.W. of *London*. It was made a Corporation and County by *Hen.* VII. and is govern'd by a Mayor, 24 Aldermen, 2 Sheriffs, and 40 Common-Council-Men. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The Markets are on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and their Fairs begin on *Midſummer* and *Michaelmas* Days, and continue each a Week, or more, for all ſorts of Merchandize. It lies near the Mouth of the *Dee*, over which it has a fair Stone Bridge of 8 Arches, and a Gate at each End. Many fabulous Things are ſaid of its Antiquity; but 'tis ſuppos'd to have been founded by the *Romans*, who quarter'd the Legion *Victrix* here, as appears by Inſcriptions on ſeveral Altars dug up in and about it. It was famous in the *Saxon* and *Norman* Times, was made very ſtrong, and held out for K. *Char.* I. againſt the Parl. It has 9 Pariſh-Churches, beſides the Cathedral, which was founded by a *Saxon* Earl; and ſoon after the Conqueſt, the Biſhop's See was tranſlated hither from *Litchfield*, but afterwards remov'd. *Hen.* VIII. made it again a Biſhop's See. The Cathedral, with the Biſhop's Palace and the Prebendaries Houſes, ſtand on the N. ſide. Here's a noble Caſtle, with a Tower, aſcrib'd to *Julius Caſar*, and a ſtately Hall, where the Palatine-Court and Aſſizes are held twice a Year. It has commodious Apartments for lodging the Judges, a Hall for the Prince's Exchequer-Court, Offices for the Records, *&c.* and a Priſon for the County. The City is ſquare, has Walls, Towers, and Battlements, 4 Gates, and 3 Poſterns, and is 2 m. round. The Streets are for the moſt part fair and beautiful, and have Shops and Piazza's on each ſide, where People may walk dry in time of Rain thro the whole City. 'Tis the uſual Place where People embark to and from *Ireland*, with which it has moſt of its Trade. Its Commerce has ſuffer'd much by Banks of Sands caſt up in the R. the great Veſſels land at the Key, 6 m. diſtant, and ſend up their Cargo by ſmall Barks. The Tobacco-Pipes made here, are reckon'd the beſt in *England*. None but the King's eldeſt Son is now allow'd the Title of Earl of *Cheſter*.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Frodeſham*, 7 m. N. E. It has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Harbour for Ships on *Merſey* R. 2. *Northwich*, 7 m. S. E. upon the R. *Wever*, is famous for Salt-Pits, and has a Market on Frid. a Grammar-School well endow'd, and Fairs on St. *Nicholas* and *Mary Magdalen*'s Days. 3. *Middlewich*, 4 m. S. E. has likewiſe Salt-Pits, and a Market on Tueſd. 'Tis a large Town, governed by Burgeſſes, and has a fair Church with Monuments of Perſons of Note. The Fairs are on *Aſcenſion* and St. *Luke*'s Days. 4. *Altrincham*, 9 m. N. E. of *Northwich*, has a Market on Tueſd. a Fair on St. *James*'s Day, and is govern'd by a Mayor. 5. *Stockport*, 6 m. S. E. a Market on Frid. 6. *Knotsford*, 8 m. S. W. has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *Whit-Tueſday*, *June* 29. and *Oct.* 23. 'Tis divided into Upper and Lower, has a Town-Houſe, where the Seſſions are kept, and a Chappel. The E. of *Bridgewater* is Ld of the Manor. 7. *Macclesfield*, a large fair Town, 8 m. S. E. from *Knotsford*, Market on Mond. and Fairs on *Barnabas* and *All-Souls* Days. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, and has great Privileges. The chief Trade is in making Buttons. Here's a Free-School, a fair Church with a high Spire, and a College adjoining, with Monuments for Perſons of Note. In this Church there was an Oratory belonging to the E. of *Rivers*, where are 2 Braſs Plates, on one of which there's a Promiſe of 26000 Years and 26 Days Pardon for ſaying 5 *Pater-noſters*, and 5 *Ave's*. 8. *Congleton*, a large noted Town, 7 m. S. W. is govern'd by a Mayor, and 6 Aldermen, has 2 Churches, a good Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *May-Day* and *July* 2. The chief Manufacture is Gloves, Purſes, and Points. 9. *Sandbach*, 5 m. W. the Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *Eaſter-Tueſday* and *Wedneſday*, and Thurſd. and Frid. before *Chriſtmas*. It vies for Ale with *Derby*, has a fair Stone Church, and 2 Stone-Croſſes in the Market-Place engraven with Images, and the Hiſtories of Chriſt's Paſſion. 10. *Nantwich*, 7 m. S. W. has a Market for Corn and Cattle on Sat. and a Fair on St. *Bartholomew's*. 'Tis a great Thorow-fare to *Ireland*, and has a conſiderable Trade in Cheeſe and Salt, reckon'd the beſt in *England*. The Graſs of the adjoining Fields is ſo ſweet, that their Cheeſe excels all the reſt in *Cheſhire*. 'Tis well built, has ſeveral Gentlemens Seats, and a large beautiful Church, like a Cathedral. The Salt-Works here are reckon'd as antient as the Time of the *Romans*. 11. *Malpas*, 9 m. W. has a Market on Mond. a Fair on *Dec.* 8. a ſtately Church with 2 Rectors, a Grammar-School, and an Hoſpital. It gives Title of Viſcount to the E. of *Cholmondeley*. *Giraldus Cambrenſis* tells the following punning Story as to the Name of this Place; That a *Jew* in his Time travelling towards *Shrewsbury* with the Archdeacon of this Town, whoſe Name was *Peché*, and the Dean, who was call'd *Devil*; and hearing the Archdeacon ſay, that his Archdeaconry began at *Ill-Street*, and reach'd as far as *Malpas*, he told them pleaſantly, That it would be a Wonder if he got ſafe out of the Country, becauſe *Sin* (for ſo the *French* Word *Peché* ſignifies) was Archdeacon, the *Devil* was Dean, the Archdeaconry began at *Ill-Street*, and ended at *Malpas*, which in *French* ſignifies an *Ill Step*.

Other Places of Note here are, (1.) *Halton*, 2 m. N. E. of *Frodeſham*, on a high Hill, with an antient Caſtle. 'Tis a conſiderable Member of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*, and has a large Juriſdiction round it, call'd the Honour of *Halton*. Here's a Court of Record, a Priſon; and once a year the Officers of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter* keep a Court in the Caſtle, where every 14 Days another is held to determine Cauſes within their Juriſdiction; but Felons and Thieves receive their Sentence at *Cheſter*. Here's a ſmall Market on Saturd. and a Fair on *Lady-Day*.

(2.) The R. *Dee*, in this Country, was in a manner ador'd by the *Britons*, who drank of it before they engag'd in Battle. It riſes in N. *Wales*, and after running 55 m. falls into the Sea below *Cheſter*. It abounds with all ſorts of Fiſh, eſpecially Salmon and Trouts. 'Tis 2 m. broad at the *New Key* near *Cheſter*, and 4 at the Mouth; and has this Peculiar, that it ſwells by a S. W. Wind, tho the Weather be fair: and thoſe boiſterous Winds often remove the Quick-Sands, with which this R. abounds, and by conſequence alter the Channel.

XXXIII. *HEREFORDSHIRE*,

HAS *Shropſhire* on the N. *Monmouthſhire* and *Gloceſterſhire* on the S. *Radnor* and *Brecknockſhires* on the W. *Worceſterſhire* and part of *Gloceſterſhire* on the E. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Hereford*, (which includes alſo part of *Shropſhire*, and contains 313 Pariſhes.) 'Tis 35 m. long, and 30 broad; but much indented. It has 11 Hundreds, 9 Market-Towns, 176 Pariſhes, 2 Foreſts, 8 Parks, 660000 Acres, 15000 Houſes, about 95600 People, and ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. It being a Frontier County againſt the *Welch*, it had 28 Forts and Caſtles, moſt of them now in Ruins. The Air is healthful; and the People commonly live ſo long, that Serjeant *Hoskins*, of this County, having entertain'd K. *James* I. at his Houſe, gave his Majeſty the Diverſion of a Maurice-Dance by 10 Old Men and Women, who made up together 1000 Years. A Tempeſt of Hail fell in this County in *June*, 1697, many of the Stones being 9 Inches round; ſo that they kill'd the Poultry, deſtroy'd the Corn and Graſs, with many Fruit-Trees, and hurt abundance of Men and Cattel. The Wheat and Barley are ſo extraordinary, that the *Lempſter* Bread and *Weobley* Ale are thought to exceed all in *England*; as does alſo their Wooll, call'd *Lempſter* Oar, becauſe moſt of it is ſold there. This Shire abounds with Apples which make the beſt Cyder in *England*, and is the general Drink of the County. It excites Appetite, ſtrengthens Digeſtion, is good againſt the Gravel and Stone, and the beſt, made of Pippins, is excellent againſt Conſumptions, and us'd as a Vehicle for Medicines. The chief Rivers are, the *Monnow*, *Wye*, *Lug*, and *Frome*, whoſe Water is excellent, and they abound with Salmon, eſpecially the *Wye*, that are always in Seaſon. There are medicinal Springs upon *Malvern-Hill* for ſore Eyes, Cancers, and other Diſtempers; and about 2 m. from thence another, call'd *Holy-Well*, which, beſides its healing Qualities, removes Sunburning and Freckles. It flows thro a light Sand, and is full of metalline Particles, that ſhine like the fineſt Silver. There's another of the ſame Name and Qualities at 2 m. diſtance, and excellent for ſore Eyes and malignant Ulcers. Here are Marble Quarries, near *Snod-Hill*, as good as any in *England*. The Hogs make excellent fat red Bacon; which is aſcrib'd to their feeding on Apples, Cabbages, and Colworts.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Hereford*, the Capital, 130 m. N. W. of *London*. It is very antient, and thought to be of *Saxon* Original, founded by K. *Edward* the Elder; but ſuffer'd ſo much by the Wars betwixt the *Saxons* and *Britons*, that at the *Norman* Invaſion 'twas almoſt in Ruins. They rebuilt it, and erected a Caſtle, which, *Leland* ſays, in his Time, was the faireſt, largeſt, and ſtrongeſt in *England*; but 'tis now in Ruins. 'Twas ſeveral Times taken and retaken by K. *Char.* I. and the Parliament. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, Deputy-Steward, and Town-Clerk. The Common-Council conſiſts of 31. The Mayor and 6 Aldermen are part of their Number, and Juſtices of the Peace; and have a Sword-Bearer and 4 Serjeants at Mace. The Market is on Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. for Corn, Proviſions, and Cattel; and the Fairs on Tueſd. after *Candlemas*, *Eaſter-Wedneſday*, *June* 20. and *Oct.* 9. each of them holding 3 Days. It had 6 Churches, beſides the Cathedral, and has now but 4, 2 being demoliſh'd in the Civil Wars. The Cathedral was deſtroy'd by the *Welch* in 1060; but rebuilt, ſome ſay, in the Conqueror's Reign, and others, in that of *Henry* I. It is a beautiful magnificent Structure, and has the Monuments of antient Prelates, *&c.* There belong to it the Biſhop, the Dean, the Chancellor, 6 Canons, 27 Prebendaries, a Chanter, a Treaſurer, and 12 Vicars Choral, with Deacons, Choriſters, *&c.* The Biſhop's Caſtle, and the Cloſe with the Dignitaries Houſes, and the College of the Vicars and Choriſters, who live in an Academical Way; are pleaſantly ſituate, but the Buildings mean. The City is pretty large, but the Houſes old, and the People few, having no other Manufacture but Gloves. The Aſſizes, Quarter-Seſſions, County-Courts, *&c.* are held here. Over the *Wye* is a fair Stone-Bridge of 8 Arches. This Town formerly gave Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Devereux*, a Branch of that Family who were Earls of *Eſſex*.

2. *Weobly*, 7 m. N.W. and 108 from *London*, is an antient Bor. by Preſcription, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by the Inhabitants who pay Scot and Lot, and return'd by the Conſtables. The Market is on Tueſd. and Fairs on *Aſcenſion-Day*, and Tueſd. 3 Weeks after. The Town is chiefly noted for fine Ale.

3. *Leominſter*, or *Lempſter*, 5 m. N. E. and 103 N.W. from *London*, was incorporated by Q. *Mary*; is govern'd by a Bailiff, High-Steward, Recorder, 25 Capital Burgeſſes, and the Town-Clerk. The Bailiff is elected out of the 25 Burgeſſes. They ſend 2 Memb. to Parl. Their chief Commodity is Cloth and Gloves. The Market is on Frid. for Cattel, and all Manner of Proviſions; and the Fairs on *Feb.* 2. Tueſd. after *Midlent-Sunday*, *May* 2. *June* 29. *Aug.* 24. and *Oct.* 28. all noted for Black Cattel and Horſes. The Town is large, a great Thorow-fare to and from *London*, and the Houſes tolerably built. It has ſeveral Bridges over the *Lug*. Its Trade of Wool is leſſen'd, ſince, on a Petition from *Hereford* and *Worceſter*, they were oblig'd to change their Market from Thurſd. to Frid. It has a large old Church, and gives Title of Baron to the Family of *Farmer*.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Kyneton*, 8 m. W. of *Lempſter*. It has a good Market on Wedneſd. an annual Fair, a Free-School, and its chief Trade is in narrow Cloths. 2. *Pembridge*, 4 m. S.E. has a ſmall Mar-

ket

ket on Tuesd. and an annual Fair for Horses. 3. *Bramyard*, 8 m. S. E. of *Lempster*, has a Market on Mond. and Fairs on *Lady-Day* and *May* 25. 4. *Lidbury*, 10 m. S. E. of *Hereford*, a fine well-built Town, noted for a Trade in Cloth. It has a good Market on Tuesd. and Fairs *May* 1. and *Sept.* 21. Here is a Hospital well endow'd, and a Person of Note is generally at the Head of it. 5. *Ross*, 8 m. S. W. of *Lidbury*, a well-built populous Town, has a good Market on Thursd. for Cattel and Provisions, and Fairs on *Ascension-Day*, *Corpus-Christi-Day*, *July* 20. and St. *Andrew*'s Day.

XXXIV. *RADNORSHIRE*,

HAS *Herefordshire* on the E. part of *Montgomery* and *Shropshire* on the N. *Brecknock* on the S. and *Cardigan* on the W. 'Tis of an irregular Form, and about 90 m. in Compass. It lies in the Diocese of *Hereford*, has 6 Hundreds, 52 Parishes, 5 Market-Towns, 310000 Acres, and 3158 Houses. The E. and S. Parts are well cultivated; but elsewhere 'tis so mountainous, that it can hardly be manur'd. 'Tis well stor'd with Woods, small Rivers and Lakes. Here are the Ruins of many Castles. It sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

The only Town that has that Privilege is *New Radnor*, 115 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis an antient Bor. by Prescription. Q. *Eliz.* in the 4th of her Reign, granted them a Charter with large Privileges, and likewise the Manor which contains 11 large Townships to the Capital Council, which consists of 25 Persons and a Recorder, out of whom are annually chose a Bailiff and 2 Aldermen. The Memb. of Parl. is chosen by the Capital and Common Burgesses that are sworn and pay Scot and Lot within the several Out-Boroughs of *Rayader*, *Kavenllees*, *Kunklas*, and *Knighton*. The Market is on Tuesd. and the Fairs on *Trinity-Tuesday*, *Aug.* 3. and *Oct.* 18. It gives Title of Earl to the Ld *Roberts*.

Other Market-Towns are, *Rayader-Gwy*, 10 m. N. W. the Market on Wednesd. 2. *Knighton*, 10 m. N. E. the Market on Thursd. 3. *Teigen*, 4 m. E. from *Radnor*, Market on Saturd. 'Tis large, well built, and the Seat of the County Assizes.

XXXV. *BRECKNOCKSHIRE*,

HAS *Radnorshire* on the N. and N.E. *Herefordshire*, and part of *Monmouthshire* on the E. part of *Cardigan* and *Caermarthenshire* on the W. *Glamorganshire*, and part of *Monmouth* on the S. The *Welch* derive the Name from one of their antient Princes. 'Tis about 106 m. round, has 6 Hundreds, 61 Parishes, 3 Market-Towns, 620000 Acres, and 5934 Houses. It lies in the Diocese of *Llandaff*; and is divided into barren Mountains and fruitful Valleys. The chief Commodities are Corn, Cattel, Fish, and some Otter-Fur. *Giraldus Cambrensis*, who was Archdeacon of it, says, in his Time, it had plenty of Woods, Pasture, and wild Deer; and mentions a Mountain call'd *Arthur*'s Chair, with 2 Peaks on the top, and between them a Fountain that had Trouts, tho no Water ran from it. It sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

Brecknock, the Capital, is 13 m. W. of *Hereford*, and 122 N. W. of *London*. 'Tis govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, 2 Recorder, 15 Aldermen, 2 Chamberlains, 2 Constables, a Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants. The Parliament-Man is chose by the Bailiffs, Recorder, Aldermen, and Burgesses. It has a good Trade in Clothing, 3 Churches, one of them Collegiate, Markets Wednesd. and Saturd. Fairs *June* 24. *Aug.* 25. and *Nov.* 29. It gave Title of Earl to the Family of *Ormond*. 'Tis well built, was formerly strong, and has the Ruins of a magnificent Castle.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Built*, 10 m. N. of *Brecknock*, Market on Mond. and Saturd. for Stockings, Cattel, and other Provisions. It lies pleasantly in a Wood on the Banks of the R. *Wye*. 2. *Crickhowel*, 8 m. S. E. Market on Thursd. The Marquis of *Worcester* has a Castle here.

XXXVI. *MONMOUTHSHIRE*,

HAS *Herefordshire* on the N. and N. E. *Glocestershire* on the E. *Glamorganshire* on the W. and *Brecknockshire* on the N. W. 'Tis 24 m. long, and 18 broad. 'Tis divided into 6 Hundreds, 127 Parishes, and 8 Market-Towns, all in the Diocese of *Llandaff*. It contains 340000 Acres, and 6490 Houses. It was formerly part of *Wales*, but now reckon'd to *England*. The People speak both Languages. It has many Woods, Hills, and fruitful Valleys on its Rivers *Usk*, *Wyse*, *Monnow*, and *Rumney*. The 2 first abound with Salmon and Trouts. It sends 3 Memb. to Parl.

Monmouth, the Capital, is 12 m. S. of *Hereford*, and 100 N. W. of *London*. It lies pleasantly betwixt the *Wye* and *Monnow*, and takes Name from the latter. It has a good Bridge over each, had formerly a stately Castle, where *Henry* V. was born, but now in Ruins. Here's a stately Church. The Place is populous, was incorporated by *Char.* I. in the 19th Year of his Reign, is govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, 15 Common-Council-Men, and a Town-Clerk. It sends one Memb. to Parl. has a Harbour for Barges, a Market on Saturd. and Fairs *Nov.* 11. & 18. every Mond. in *Lent*, on *Whit-Tuesday* and *Trinity-Monday*. It formerly gave Title of Earl to the Family of *Cary*, and afterwards of Duke to *Char.* II's eldest Natural Son, beheaded by *James* II. for taking Arms, and claiming the Crown. It now gives Title of Earl to the Ld *Mordaunt*, who has since fallen to be E. of *Peterborough*. The D. of *Beaufort* has a noble Seat near it, call'd *Troy*.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Abergavenny*, 10 m. N. W. The Name is from the R. *Gavenny*, which falls below it into the *Usk*. 'Tis a handsome Town, well built, encompass'd with a Wall, has a strong Castle, drives a great Trade in *Flannel*, and gives Title of Lord to a Branch of the great and antient Family of *Nevil*, who is the first Baron of *England*. 2. *Pontypole*, 7 m. S. has a Market on Saturd. and Iron Mills. 3. *Newport*, 7 m. S. of *Pontypole*, near the Mouth of the *Usk*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships. 4. *Caerleon*, 2 m. N. E. on the R. *Usk*, where it has a Harbour for Barges. The Market is on Thursd. 'Twas formerly a strong Place, the Quarters of a *Roman* Legion, and in the Time of the *Britons* a sort of University and Archbishop's See, remov'd afterwards to *St. Davids*. The Houses are built of Stone, but the Fortifications ruin'd. 5. *Chepstow*, 11 m. N. E. near the Mouth of the *Wye*, over which it has a fair Bridge. It was fortify'd and defended by a large strong Castle, and is still one of the best Towns in the County. It has a Harbour for Ships, and a Market on Saturd. 6. *Usk*, 9 m. N. W. near a R. of its own Name, over which it has a Bridge, and a Harbour for Boats. 'Tis large, well built, has a Market on Mond. and a noble Seat near it, belonging to the Duke of *Beaufort*. There are many *Roman* Inscriptions and Antiquities in this County, for which we refer to *Camden*.

XXXVII. *GLAMORGANSHIRE*,

HAS *Brecon* on the N. *Bristol* Channel on the S. *Caermarthenshire* on the W. and *Monmouthshire* on the E. is 112 m. round, lies in the Diocese of *Llandaff*, has 10 Hundreds, 118 Parishes, 9 Market-Towns, 540000 Acres, and 9644 Houses. The N. Part is mountainous, but the S. so fruitful, that 'tis call'd the Garden of *Wales*. It sends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has several rich Lead Mines belonging to the Family of *Price*, discover'd in 1690, besides others.

The chief Places are,

1. *Caerdiff*, the County-Town, is 123 m. N. W. of *London*, stands at the Mouth of the *Tave*, has a good Harbour, a Market on Wednesd. and Saturd. and Fairs for Cattel, Sheep, and Horses, the 2d Wednesd. in *March*, *June* 20. *Sept.* 8. and *Nov.* 30. 'Tis a very antient Corporation, and has a Court of Record every Fortnight. 'Tis incorporated by the Name of Bailiffs, Aldermen and Burgesses, the Majority of whom on *Michaelmas-Day* chuse the Bailiffs, who are the only Judges of the said Court, Justices of Peace in the Town, and return the Memb. of Parl. Here is one fine Church, the other being ruin'd in the Civil War. This Town was fortified, and had a Castle, where *Robert*, the eldest Son of *William* the *Norman*, died, after a long Imprisonment, and having his Eyes put out.

2. *Llandaff*, adjoining to *Caerdiff*, is the See of a Bishop, one of whom, call'd *Dunstan*, or *Kitchin*, did so dilapidate the Revenue in *Hen.* VIII's Time, that 'tis scarce able to maintain his Successors. There are 154 Parishes in the Diocese. Here's a Market on Tuesd. a Harbour for Ships.

Off of *Caerdiff-Point*, is an Island, call'd *Barry*, (which gave Title to the Viscounts *Barry* in *Ireland*,) where there's a narrow Chink, says *Giraldus Cambrensis*, to which if one lays his Ear, he hears a Noise like blowing of Bellows, striking of Hammers, grinding of Tools, &c. But the Additions to *Camden* say, this Noise is heard at *Wormshead-Point*, a good way further W. and is occasion'd by the Motion of the Sea under the hollow Rock of this Promontory.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Cowbridge*, 8 m. W. of *Llandaff*, which has a Market on Tuesd. and a Harbour for Boats. Tis govern'd by Bailiffs, annually chose and sworn by the E. of *Pembroke*'s Deputy-Constable of the adjoining Castle of St. *Quintin*. The Quarter-Sessions are held here the Week after *Easter*. A little S. W. from hence lies *Newton*, on the Coast, famous for a Well which ebbs at full Sea, and flows at an Ebb. 2. *Bridgend*, 5 m. S. W. has a Market on Tuesd. and a Harbour for Ships, with a Stone Bridge over the *Ogmore*. 3. *Lantrissent*, 8 m. N. E. has a Market on Frid. 4. *Caerphilly*, 5 m. S. E. has a Market on Thursd. and the Ruins of one of the largest and most magnificent Castles in *England* next to *Windsor*, and the noblest of antient Architecture now remaining in *Britain*. It seems to have been a *Roman* Work. We refer for the Particulars to *Camden*. 5. *Neath*, 11 m. N. W. of *Bridgend*, has a Market on Sat. and a Harbour for Ships. 6. *Swansey*, 6 m. W. has a Market on Wednesd. and Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships, well frequented. 7. *Penrice*, 9 m. S. W. has a Market on Thursd. and a Harbour for Ships. This Town lies near *Wormshead-Point*, in that Part of the Country call'd *Gower*, which was several times possess'd by the *Scots*, who were drove out by Force of Arms.

XXXVIII. *CAER-*

XXXVIII. CAERMARTHENSHIRE,

HAS *Brecknock* and *Glamorganſhire* on the E. *Pembroke* and *Cardiganſhire* on the W. Part of *Cardigan* and *Brecknock* on the N. and the Sea on the S. It lies in the Dioceſe of St. *Davids*, is 102 m. round, has 87 Pariſhes, 6 Hundreds, 8 Market-Towns, 700000 Acres, and 5352 Houſes. 'Tis 35 m. long, and 30 broad. 'Tis in ſome Parts mountainous, in others very fruitful, and yields plenty of Corn, Graſs, Wood, Pitcoal, and good Lead. It abounds with Cattel, and the Rs. afford Salmon. The *Scots* did ſome time poſſeſs Part of this Shire, and the Coaſt, till drove out by the *Welch*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. Many *Roman* Coins, and other Antiquities, for which we refer to *Camden*, have been found in this Shire.

Caermarthen, the Shire-Town, on the R. *Towy*, about 7 m. from the Sea, and 156 N. W. of *London*; has a fair Stone-Bridge over the R. and a Harbour for ſmall Veſſels, with a good Key. 'Tis noted for the Birth of *Merlin*, by ſome reckoned a Prophet, and by others a Magician; which is aſcribed to his Knowledge in the Mathematicks. The Town was fortified, had a large Caſtle, and was the Chancery and Exchequer for S. *Wales*. It is very antient, large, and govern'd by a Mayor, 2 Sheriffs, 16 Aldermen, a Town-Clerk, Sword-Bearer, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. 'Tis well frequented by Gentry, has Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. for all ſorts of Proviſions, and Fairs *Aug.* 1. and 20. *Sept.* 28. and *November* 1. and gives Title of Marquiſs to the D. of *Leeds*.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Lamindovery*, 20 m. N. E. of *Caermarthen*. It has Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. 2. *Langadock*, 4 m. S. 3. *Landilover*, 4 m. S. W. has a Market on Tueſd. 4. *Langhern*, 6 m. S. W. of *Caermarthen*, has a Market on Frid. and a Harbour for Veſſels. 5. *Kidilly*, 6 m. E. has a Market on Tueſd. and a Harbour for Veſſels. 6. *Lanelly*, 6 m. S. E. a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for Veſſels. 7. *New-Caſtle*, 12 m. N. W. of *Caermarthen*, has a Market on Frid.

XXXIX. PEMBROKESHIRE,

HAS *Caermarthenſhire* on the E. the Sea on the W. and S. and *Cardiganſhire* on the N. E. 'Tis in the Dioceſe of St. *Davids*, about 26 m. long, and 20 broad; has 7 Hundreds, 145 Pariſhes, 8 Market-Towns, and had 16 Caſtles, and 2 Block-Houſes. It contains about 420000 Acres, and 4329 Houſes. The Inhabitants ſpeak *Engliſh* and *Welch*. The Country is fruitful, abounds with Corn, and Marl to fatten the Ground, Cattle, and Coals; and particularly Culm, which is the Duſt of Pitcoal, and when mixed with a Third of Mud, or ſlimy Dirt, made up into Balls, makes a ſweet and durable Fire, with very little Smoke, tho wet. 'Tis alſo noted for excellent Falcons call'd Peregrins. It lies neareſt to *Ireland* of any Place in *Wales*. It ſends 3 Memb. to Parl. and has many *Roman* Antiquities, for which we refer to *Camden*.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Pembroke*, the Shire-Town, 177 m. N. W. from *London*. It lies near the S. Coaſt. 'Tis wall'd, has a Caſtle on a Rock, where *Henry* VII. was born, with a Vault that has an Eccho, which the Country-People call *Woggan*; is governed by a Mayor, Bailiffs, Aldermen, and Burgeſſes, who elect the Parliament-Man. It has two fair Bridges over the R. is well frequented by Gentlemen and Tradeſmen, and has a Market on Saturd. The Sea every Tide flows up a narrow Point of *Milford*-Haven to the Walls. This Haven is as ſpacious and ſecure as any in *Europe*. It contains 16 Creeks, 5 Bays, and 13 Roads, diſtinguiſhed by ſeveral Names. 'Twas here where *Hen.* VII. landed when he came to dethrone the Tyrant *Richard*, whom he kill'd at *Boſworth-Field*. It gives Title of Earl to the antient and noble Family of *Herberts*, who are alſo Earls of *Montgomery*.

2. *Haverford-Weſt*, 7 m. N. W. of *Pembroke*, and 176 from *London*. 'Tis rich, populous, lies on the *Dougledy* R. which falls into *Milford*-Haven, is antient, governed by a Mayor, Sheriff, Bailiffs, and Burgeſſes. 'Tis a Town and County of itſelf. The Mayor is Admiral, Coroner, Eſcheator, and Clerk of the Markets within its Precinct; and he, with 24 Common-Council-men manage the Affairs of the Town. The Parliament Man is choſe by the Freemen, Freeholders, and Inhabitants paying Scot and Lot. The Markets are Tueſd. Thurſd. and Saturd. The Fairs are, *May*-Day, *July* 7. *Aug.* 24. *Jan.* 2. *Septem.* 12. and *Oct.* 7. and laſt each three Days. Here are three Churches, and a large commodious Key. The Aſſizes are conſtantly held here, and hold 6 Days.

The other Market-Towns are, 1. *St. Davids*, 10 m. N. W. on a Promontory, the furtheſt W. of any in *Wales*. 'Twas formerly of good account, but now ruinous. 'Twas antiently an Arch-Biſhop's See, and had 7 Suffragans; but on a raging Plague, the See was tranſlated to *Dol* in *Britany*. It afterwards contended in the Reign of *Hen.* I. with the See of *Canterbury*, but was caſt. The Cathedral has a very high Roof; and near it the Biſhop's Palace, with very fair Houſes for the Chanter (who is next to the Biſhop, there being no Dean) the Chancellor, the Treaſurer, and 4 Arch-Deacons, who with the other 18, make up 22 Canons. Theſe Houſes are incloſed with a ſtrong and ſtately Wall. The Town is now ſo much ruined, that they have no Market. 2. *Tenbey*, 6 m. E. of *Pembroke*, has a Market Wedneſd. and Saturd. and a Harbour for Veſſels. It had formerly a Caſtle, but is now much decay'd. 3. *Narbarth*, 9 m. N. E. of *Pembroke*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Harbour for Boats. 4. *Wiſton*, 5 m. N. W. has a Market on Saturd. a Caſtle, and is governed by a Mayor and Bailiffs, tho a mean Place. 5. *Fiſhgard*, 10 m. N. E. of *St. Davids*, has a Market on Frid. and a Harbour for Veſſels, and a Trade in Herrings. 6. *Newport*, 4 m. N. E. has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Veſſels. 7. *Killgarring*, 5. m. N. E. has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Harbour for Boats, with a good Salmon-Fiſhing, there is a Cataract in the River, called the *Salmon's-Leap*, becauſe they take their Tail in their Teeth, and ſpring over the Cataract upwards.

That Part of the County beyond *Milford*-Haven, is called *Ros*, which in the *Welch* ſignifies a large green Plain. It was planted by *Flemings* in *Hen.* I.'s time, to keep the *Welch* there in awe, who often endeavour'd to diſpoſſeſs them, but in vain. They are much addicted to Trade, have always been faithful to the Crown of *England*; and their Language being nearer to ours than the *Welch*, the latter call it *Little England* beyond *Wales*.

Off of *St. Davids* lies *Ramſey* Iſland, which had its Name from feeding Rams; and adjoining to it are other Rocks, called the *Biſhop and his Clerks*, which are reſorted to every *April* by great numbers of Birds of ſeveral ſorts. They leave the Place in *Auguſt*, and conſtantly come and go in the Night-time. They commonly return about *Chriſtmas*, ſtay only a Week; when they go off, and come no more till Breeding-time. Among them are the Puffins, and thoſe call'd *Harry*-Birds, which breed in Holes, like Rabbits, and are catched with Nets. Some of them breed upon bare Rocks, without any Neſt. On this Coaſt a ſort of Sea-Weed is gather'd in the Spring, and after being clean'd, is made up into Balls, which the Inhabitants call Black-Butter: Some eat it raw; and others, fry'd with Oat-meal and Butter. 'Tis reckon'd ſovereign in all Diſtempers of the Liver and Spleen, and againſt the Stone. On the ſame Coaſt is a Pool called *Boſharſton-Meer*, ſo deep that it could never be ſounded. It bubbles, foams, and makes ſuch a Noiſe before a Storm, as is heard above 10 m. 'Tis ſuppoſed to have a ſubterraneous Communication with the Sea.

XL. CARDIGANSHIRE,

HAS *Pembroke* on the S. W. *Caermarthen* on the S. Part of *Radnor* and *Brecknock* on the E. Part of *Merioneth* and *Montgomery* on the N. and a large Bay of the *Iriſh* Sea on the W. 'Tis 32 m. S. and N. and 15 E. and W. has 5 Hund. 64 Pariſhes, 4 Market-Towns, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. lies in the Dioceſe of *St. Davids*, has 520000 Acres, and 3163 Houſes. The N. Parts are mountainous, but have Paſtures for Cattle, and many Lakes; and the W. and S. Parts abound with Corn, Fiſh and Fowl. Here are alſo Mines of Silver, Lead, and Copper; and ſeveral *Roman* Anquitities.

Cardigan, the Shire-Town, lies in the S. E. Corner of the County, upon the Coaſt, 179 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis very antient, govern'd by a Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council of 12. The Mayor appoints their Meeting, and preſides. Here's likewiſe a Coroner and 2 Bailiffs. The Memb. of Parl. is choſe by the Majority of the Burgeſſes of the Town, and 4 others in the County. Here's a Market on Saturd. and Fairs *Feb.* 2. *March* 25. *Aug.* 15. *Sept.* 8. and *Dec.* 8. The Tide flows up to the Town, where's a Harbour for Veſſels. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Brudenel*, ſince 1661. is wall'd about, has a Caſtle, a fair Church, and a Stone-Bridge of ſeveral Arches over the R. *Tivy*.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Lanbeder*, 10 m. N. E. the Market on Tueſd. 2 *Tregeron*, 7 m. N. E. has a Market on Thurſd. a fair Church, and is governed by a Mayor. 3. *Aberiſtwith*, 11 m. N. W. on the Coaſt, has a Market on Mond. and a Harbour for Ships.

XLI. MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

LIES for the moſt part in St. *Aſaph* Dioceſe; has *Radnorſhire* on the S. Part of *Cardigan* and *Merioneth* on the W. Part of that and *Denbigh* on the N. and *Shropſhire* on the E. is about 30 m. long, 22 broad; has 7 Hundreds, 47 Pariſhes, 6 Market-Towns, 560000 Acres, and 5660 Houſes. 'Tis mountainous, but has many pleaſant fruitful Valleys, eſpecially along the *Severn*, which riſes from *Plinlymmon*-Hills here. 'Twas formerly much noted for a Breed of fine Horſes. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

Montgomery, the Shire-Town, is 120 m. N. W. of *London*, on the Aſcent of a high rocky Hill, with a pleaſant Vale underneath. The Name came from *Roger de Montgomery*, Earl of *Salisbury*, who built the Caſtle now demoliſh'd. 'Tis govern'd by Bailiffs, Coroners, Burgeſſes, *&c.* ſends 1 Memb. to Parl. has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs *March* 25. and *May* 27. It gives Title of Earl to *Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Newtoun*, 6 m. S. W. It has a Market on Tueſd. and a fair Bridge over the *Severn*. 2. *Lanydles*, 8 m. S. W. has a Market on Saturd. 3. *Machynleth*, 12 m. N. W. has a Market on Mond. and a Harbour for Boats. 4. *Welſhpool*, 6 m. N. of *Montgomery*, has a Market on Mond. and a Harbour for Boats.

This County, with *Radnor* and *Shropſhire* beyond the *Severn*, with the Town of *Shrewsbury*, and Part of *Denbighſhire* and *Flintſhire*, was formerly called *Powis-land*, and given by *Roderick*, the laſt King of *Wales*, to *Mervin*, his youngeſt Son; and continued in his Race till *Edw.* I. when *Owen ap Griffith*, one of his Deſcendants, ſubmitted to hold in Fee-Barony of the Crown of *England*. The Title of Lord and Marquiſs of *Powis*, is now in a Branch of the Family of *Herbert*, Earls of *Pembroke*, who have a Seat here, called *Powis*-Caſtle.

† XLII. *ME-*

XLII. MERIONETHSHIRE,

HAS thoſe of *Carnarvan* and *Denbigh* on the N. Part of *Cardigan* and *Montgomery* on the S. Part of that and *Denbigh* on the E. and the Sea on the W. 'Tis about 36 m. long, and 28 broad; has 6 Hundreds, 37 Pariſhes, and 3 Market-Towns; is in *Bangor* Dioceſe, ſends 1 Memb. to Parl. has 500000 Acres, and 2590 Houſes. 'Tis very mountainous, gives riſe to the *Dovy*, *Dee*, and other leſs Rs. The chief Product is Fiſh, Fowl, Sheep, and a Manufacture of Cottons. The Nature of the Fiſh in the Lakes, and of the Herbs on the Rocks and Mountains here, is obſerv'd to be much the ſame with that of the Fiſh and Herbs in the Alps. Here are abundance of Sheep, Goats, and Black Cattel; the breeding of which, is the chief Buſineſs of the Inhabitants. And tho their principal Food is Milk-Meats, they are ſtrong, comely, and well-proportion'd. Here is no Bor. that ſends Memb. to Parl.

The Market-Towns are, 1. *Dol-Gelhe*, or *Dolgelly*, ſo called from its lying in a woody Vale. It has a Market on Tueſd. Several *Roman* Coins have been lately dug up in the Neighbourhood. 2. *Dinas Mouth-Wey*, 7 m. S. E. has a Market on Frid. 3. *Harlegh*, 12 m. N.W. of *Dolgelly*, on the Coaſt, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships. An antient Golden-Chain was found in digging a Garden near the Caſtle of this Place, ſuppoſed to have been worn by ſome *Britiſh* Prince. The Author of the Additions to *Camden*, has a learned Diſſertation about it, to whom we refer. In 1694, a ſtrange fiery Exhalation annoy'd the Neighbourhood of this Place above 8 Months, burnt ſeveral Ricks of Hay, and ſo infected the Air and Graſs, that it occaſioned a Mortality among all ſorts of Cattel. It croſs'd a Bay of the Sea from *Carnarvanſhire*, 8 or 9 m. broad, in ſtormy as well as calm Nights, and proceeded conſtantly to and from the ſame Place; and what Damage it did was always by night. 'Twas a blue weak Flame, and did no hurt to Men, who frequently went into it to ſave their Hay, &c. and obſerv'd that it was repelled, or extinguiſhed by any great Noiſe; as Blowing of Horns, and Firing of Guns, &c. which is ſo much the more ſtrange, ſince it croſſed the Sea in ſtormy as well as calm Weather. We refer to the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, and the Additions to *Camden*, for a further Account of it; but can by no means agree to the Conjectures mention'd in the Additions to *Camden*, that it proceeded from Locuſts that were drowned or died aſhore about 2 Months before this Phœnomenon; for we never heard of any ſuch Effect upon the drowning or death of Locuſts in *Aſia*, &c. where they do ſo much miſchief. 4. *Bala*, 17 m. N. E. has a good Market on Saturd. for thoſe who live in the Mountains. It lies on the Banks of *Pimble-Meer*, thro which the *Dee* runs, and as is commonly thought, does not mix with the Lake, becauſe Salmon are found in the R. but none in the Lake. And the Fiſh called *Guinead*, reſembling Whitings, but of the Trout kind, are found in the Lake, but not in the R. The Lake covers 80 Acres of Ground, and is ſaid never to ſwell by Land-Floods, but Winds make it overflow its Banks. Braſs Weapons have lately been dug up in this Country, ſuppos'd to have been uſed by the old *Britons*.

XLIII. CARNARVANSHIRE,

HAS the Iſle of *Angleſea* and the *Iriſh* Sea on the W. the ſame Sea on the S. and N. *Denbighſhire* and *Merioneth* on the E. with Part of the latter on the S. It is in the Dioceſe of *Bangor*, 35 m. long, and 30 where broadeſt. It has 6 Hundreds, 68 Pariſhes, 8 Market-Towns, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has about 370000 Acres, and 2765 Houſes. The Coaſts are populous, and fruitful, eſpecially in Barley, and well ſtor'd with Fiſh. The inland Parts have ſuch high Mountains, that *Camden* calls them the *Britiſh Alps*. They are rocky, riſe in ſeveral Stages above one another, with Lakes and Valleys betwixt, have good Paſtures for Cattle, and abound with Wood and Fowl. They afforded a good Retreat to the *Welch* in time of War. The higheſt are thoſe called *Snowden-Hills*, where Snow falls in *May* and *June*, and ſoon melts; but the Winter-Snow lies from *September* to *April*, and ſome to the middle of *June*. There are about 60 Lakes in this mountainous Tract, whoſe Inhabitants have a Tradition that this Country was formerly poſſeſs'd by the *Iriſh*. Here are ſeveral antient Forts; and Braſs Weapons have been lately dug up in this Shire.

Carnarvan, the Shire-Town, 186 m. N. W. of *London*, has a fine Proſpect to the Sea and the Iſle of *Angleſea*. The Princes of *Wales* kept their Exchequer and other Courts of Juſtice here. The Conſtable of the Caſtle is always Mayor by Patent, is aſſiſted by 1 Alderman, 2 Bailiffs, a Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. They ſend one Mem. to Parl. The Market is on Saturd. and the Fair *July* 23. The Town was founded by *Edw.* I. and is noted for the Birth of *Edw.* II. the firſt Prince of *Wales* of *Engliſh* Extraction. The Town is wall'd, the Caſtle beautiful, and the Inhabitants commended for their Civility. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Dormer*, ſince K. *Charl.* I's time.

Other Places of Note are, 1. *Bangor*, 8 m. N. E. on the Coaſt, formerly a great Town, but now of ſmall note, except for being the See of a Biſhop, who has a mean Cathedral, and but 96 Pariſhes in his Dioceſe. The *Romans* paſs'd from hence to the Iſle of *Angleſea*. Here's a Market on Wedneſd, and a Harbour for Boats. 2. *Conway*, 12 m. N. E. on the Mouth of a R. It gives Title to a Lord of the ſame Name. Pearls, large and well colour'd, are found in the R. *Conway*, which abounds with Muſcles that yield them, and has a Harbour for Ships. 3. *Krekyth*, 13 m. S. of *Carnarvan*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Harbour for Ships. 4. *Pulhely*, 6 m. W. the like. 5. *Nevyn*, 4 m. W. on the Coaſt, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships.

Penman-Maur, a high rocky Mountain, lies on the N. W. Coaſt, noted for a narrow Paſs betwixt the high Rocks on one ſide, and a roaring deep Sea under a ſteep Rock on the other.

XLIV. ANGLESEA,

LIES on the N. W. Coaſt of *Carnarvanſhire*, is a County of it ſelf, and ſeparated from the other by a narrow Sea. 'Twas antiently called *Mona*, and had the preſent Name from the *Engliſh* when they took it. The greateſt Length is 20 m. and Breadth 17. It produces the beſt Wheat in *Wales*, has abundance of Cattle, ſome Allum, and Mill-Stones. It appears by ſeveral Monuments, to have been poſſeſs'd by the *Iriſh*; and has ſeveral *Roman* and other Antiquities. It has 74 Pariſhes, is ſaid to have near 200000 Acres, and 1840 Houſes. Here's Plenty of Fiſh and Fowl. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Anneſly*, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

The chief Town is,

Beaumaris, 184 m. N. W. of *London*, on the E. ſide of the Iſland. 'Twas built by *Edw.* I. is governed by a Mayor, Recorder, 2 Bailiffs, 21 Burgeſſes, a Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. The Parliament-Man is choſe by the Majority of the Magiſtrates and Burgeſſes. The Market is on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and the Fairs *Sept.* 8. *Decem.* 8. and *Aſcenſion-Day*.

Newbarrow, 12 m. S. W. on the S. part of the Iſland, has a Market on Tueſd. and a Harbour for Veſſels. *Holyhead*, in the moſt weſterly Part of this Iſland, is the Place where People commonly embark for *Ireland*.

XLV. DENBIGHSHIRE,

HAS the *Iriſh* Sea and Part of *Flintſhire* on the N. Part of *Merioneth* and *Montgomery* on the S. *Carnarvan* on the W. and Part of *Flintſhire* and *Shropſhire* on the E. Moſt of it lies in the Dioceſe of *St. Aſaph*. 'Tis about 30 m. long, and 18 broad; has 12 Hundreds, 57 Pariſhes, 4 Market-Towns, about 410000 Acres, and 6398 Houſes, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The W. Parts is hilly and barren; the middle Part, upon the *Cheyd*, is a very fruitful Valley, where are many Gentlemen of great Eſtates. The Soil in the W. Part is improved by the Aſhes of burnt Turf, ſo that it yields ſtore of Rye. The Black Cattel, Goats, and Sheep here are numerous; and there's ſome Lead near *Moinglath*.

The Shire-Town is *Denbigh*, on the Banks of the *Iſtrod*, 160 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis populous, well-built, full of Glovers and Tanners, governed by 2 Aldermen, a Recorder, and 2 Bailiffs annually choſen out of 25 Burgeſſes, a Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. It has 2 Churches, ſends a Memb. to Parl. was formerly walled, and had a ſtrong Caſtle, has a Market on Wedneſd. and Fairs *July* 7. *Sept.* 14. and Mond. before *Lady-Day*. It lies on a rocky Ground, full of Lime-ſtone, which is thought to make their Drink unwholeſom, tho clear and palatable, ſo that the Inhabitants do not live long. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Fielding*, ſince 1622. Some *Britons* being forced from *Scotland*, are ſaid to have conquer'd the Country from the *Saxons*, by the Help of the *Welch*, and poſſeſſed all the Lands from *Conway* to *Cheſter*. Here are ſeveral *Roman* and other Antiquities; and among others are found Glaſs Amulets, which the Vulgar fancy to be Snake-Stones.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Lanroſt*, 11 m. W. a Market on Tueſd. and a good Free-School. 2. *Ruthyn*, 5 m. N. E. of *Denbigh*, has a Market on Mond. the beſt in the Vale, populous, had formerly a ſtately Caſtle, and gave Title of Lord to the Family of *Grey*. 3. *Wrexam*, 10 m. S. E. has a Market on Thurſd. one of the greateſt in the County, is populous, has a neat Church, and a lofty Spire.

XLVI. FLINTSHIRE,

HAS the *Iriſh* Sea on the N. the R. *Dee* on the N. E. and *Denbighſhire* on the S. W. and S. E. is about 24 m. long, 8 broad, has 5 Hundreds, and 28 Pariſhes. It lies in *St. Aſaph* Dioceſe, has about 160000 Acres, and 3150 Houſes. It abounds with Hills and fertile Plains, which produce Wheat, Barley, Rye, and Oats. The other Commodities are ſmall Cattle, Butter, Cheeſe, Honey, Pitcoal, Lead, Mill-ſtones, and Metheglin.

1. *Flint*, the Shire-Town, is 150 m. N. W. of *London*, on the Bank of the *Dee*, with a ſmall Harbour. 'Tis very antient, and was incorporated by *Edw.* I. The Governour of the Caſtle is Mayor. He and the Burgeſſes chuſe the Parliament-Man, and the Bailiffs return him. It has no Market, but Fairs on *Aug.* 10, and *Nov.* 30. The Town gives Title of Earl to the Prince of *Wales*.

2. *Caerwis*, 5 m. W. has a Market on Tueſd. 3. *St. Aſaph*, 4 m. N. W. is a Biſhop's See, 159 m. N. W. of *London*. *Kentigern*, ſaid to have been Biſhop of *Glaſgow* in *Scotland*, fix'd the See, and a Monaſtery with

663 Monks about *Ann. Chr.* 560; and returning to *Scotland*, appointed one *Asaph*, a Devout Man, Governor, from whence the preſent Name. There are about 128 Pariſhes in the Dioceſe. The Cathedral and Town are mean, and the See poor. The Town has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Boats.

Holy-Well, about 2 m. N. E. of *Caerwis*, is a ſmall Town, noted for a Spring, which, the Legendaries ſay, roſe miraculouſly in memory of St. *Winifred*, a Chriſtian Virgin, raviſh'd and beheaded here by a Pagan Tyrant. The Papiſts hew'd a neat Chappel out of the Rock over the Well, and built a ſmall Church, with her Hiſtory painted on the Window, and of her being reſtor'd to Life by St. *Beuno*. They aſcribe miraculous Cures to this Well: But *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, who was ſuperſtitious enough, takes no notice of theſe Miracles in his *Itinerary* thro this Country; ſo that 'tis thought to be a Forgery of a later Date. It breaks forth indeed with a rapid Stream, and is ſuppos'd to proceed from a ſubterraneous Rivulet that runs thro a Mine of Lead, or Tobacco-Pipe Clay; becauſe after Rain it appears muddy and blueiſh.

Upon ſinking Coal-Pits in this County, as in ſeveral others, natural and curious Impreſſions of Leaves, of Capillary Plants, ſuch as Fern, *&c.* are found upon Slates that lie next the Coal.

'Tis alſo ſaid there was *Bangor-Iſchod* in this County, near *Cheſter* and the R. *Dee*, with a Monaſtery of 2400 Monks, employ'd by 100 at a time to read Prayers, and ſing Praiſes; ſo that their Devotion was continued Day and Night without Intermiſſion.

XLVII. LANCASHIRE,

HAS *Weſtmorland* and part of *Cumberland* on the N. *Cheſhire* on the S. the Sea on the W. and *Yorkſhire* on the E. is 45 m. S. and N. and 32 E. and W. It lies in *Cheſter* Dioceſe, has 6 Hundreds, 62 Pariſhes, 27 Market-Towns, 1150000 Acres, 40000 Houſes, 240000 People, and ſends 14 Memb. to Parl. *Edw.* III. made it a County Palatine in favour of his fourth Son, *John* of *Gaunt*. It has a Court, which ſits in the Dutchy Chamber at *Weſtminſter*, for the Revenues of the Dutchy. The chief Judge is call'd Chancellor, and he has ſeveral Officers and Lawyers under him. They have alſo a Court of Chancery, of which he is likewiſe chief Judge, and has other Lawyers and Officers under him in that reſpect. The Air is the beſt of any maritime County in *England*, and not ſubject to Fogs. The Women of this County are generally obſerv'd to be very handſome, and the People ſtrong and healthful, except near the Fens and Coaſts, where they have often intermitting Fevers, Scurvys, Conſumptions, and Dropſies, occaſion'd by ſulphurous Steams, eſpecially before Storms. Their Moſs-Grounds yield Turf for Fuel, and Marle to cultivate the Soil. Trees are ſometimes found in 'em, thought to have been buried by the Deluge. The level Parts have ſtore of Wheat and Barley; and at the bottom of the Hills grow excellent Oats. Here's ſtore of good Flax, Hemp, and choice Paſtures, ſo that their Black Cattel are thought the largeſt in *England*. They have plenty of Pit-Coal, Stone and Timber for Building, and a great Trade to the *Weſt Indies*, *Ireland*, *&c.* The chief Rivers are the *Merſey*, *Ribble*, and *Lon*, beſides many leſſer, which, with their Meers and the Sea, yield plenty of Fiſh. Here are many Chalybeate and other Mineral Springs, and one of Salt. Their Mines and Minerals are Lead, Iron, Copper, Antimony, Black-Lead, *Lapis Calaminaris*, a ſort of Spar that occaſions Vomiting, green Vitriol, Roch-Allum, Alcalious fix'd Salt, and Brimſtone.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Lancaſter*, the Shire-Town, 180 m. N. W. of *London*, on the R. *Lon*, which abounds with excellent Salmon. 'Tis ſuppos'd to be the *Longovicum* of the *Romans*, becauſe of *Roman* Coins and other Antiquities found there. 'Tis an antient Borough, was incorporated by K. *John*; and its Privileges, with ſeveral other great Immunities, have been granted and confirm'd by his Succeſſors. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 7 Aldermen, 2 Bailiffs, 12 Capital Burgeſſes, 12 Common Burgeſſes, a Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Majority of the Freemen. The Markets are on Wedneſd. and Saturd. The Fairs are every other Wedneſd. for all ſorts of Cattel; and 3 others on *April* 20. *June* 24. and *Sept.* 29. It is much improv'd ſince *Camden*'s Time, who ſays, it was then chiefly inhabited by Husbandmen; whereas now 'tis populous and thriving, has a convenient Harbour for Veſſels, a Cuſtom-Houſe, *&c.* The County Aſſizes are held in the Caſtle. It has given Title of Earl and Duke to many Princes of the Royal Family. There are Mineral Springs near this City. Here's one large Pariſh-Church, and a Stone Bridge of 5 Arches over the *Lon*. The Caſtle is fair and ſtrong, but ſmall, and ſerves for the County Goal, as well as Aſſizes. At *Aſhton-Hall*, 2 m. off, there's a Fountain of pleaſant ſmooth Water, noted for its agreeable Taſte and Lightneſs.

2. *Preſton*, 18 m. S. E. and 160 N. W. of *London*, is very antient, was incorporated by *Hen.* II. and its Privileges, with large Immunities, granted and confirm'd by ſeveral of his Succeſſors. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 7 Aldermen, 17 Common-Council-Men, or Capital Burgeſſes, and a Town Clerk. The Markets are Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. the latter as conſiderable as any N. of the *Trent*, for Corn, Fiſh, Fowl, *&c.* The Fairs are *Aug.* 14. for 8 Days, *Oct.* 27. for 5 Days, and *March* 16. for 3. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Majority of the inhabiting Burgeſſes or Freemen. 'Tis remarkable for the Defeat of D. *Hamilton* near it in 1648, when he came to reſcue *Char.* I. out of Priſon; and alſo for the Defeat of the Rebels who took Arms againſt K. *George* in 1716.

3. *Wigan*, 12 m. S. of *Preſton*, and 148 N. W. of *London*. 'Twas incorporated by *Hen.* I. and ſtands pleaſantly on the R. *Douglas*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 2 Bailiffs, 12 Aldermen, a Sword-Bearer, and Mace-Bearer. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Free Burgeſſes. The Markets are Mond. and Frid. and the Fairs on *Holy-Thurſday*, *June* 16. and St. *Luke*'s Day. It has a ſtately Church, one of the beſt endow'd in the County, and the Rector is Ld of the Manor. 'Tis fair, and well built, and is noted for Manufactures of Cover-Lids, Rugs, Blankets, and other Things for Bedding; as alſo for Pit-Coal and Iron-Work, *&c.* There are Mineral Springs near this Town. At *Ancliff*, 2 m. from hence, there's a Burning Well. It riſes at the bottom of a Tree, has a ſulphurous Taſte, cold, and without Smell. When Strangers come to ſee it, a Man empties the Well, upon which a ſulphurous Vapour iſſues from a Corner, makes the new Water bubble as if it boil'd; and a Candle being put to this Vapour, it preſently takes Fire, and ſpreads on the Face of the Water, and ſeems to burn like Brandy. In a calm Seaſon the Flame continues ſometimes a whole Day, and boils Eggs and Meat, tho the Water at the ſame time continues cold. The Water taken out of the Well will not burn.

4. *Newton*, 5 m. S. of *Wigan*, and 143 N. W. from *London*. 'Tis an antient Bor. by Preſcription, govern'd by a Steward, Bailiff, and Burgeſſes. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Burgeſſes, and return'd by the Steward of the Ld of the Manor. It has a great Fair on *Aug.* 1.

5. *Clithero*, 12 m. N. E. of *Preſton*, and 176 N. W. of *London*, on the *Ribble*. 'Tis an antient Bor. by Preſcript. and has Charters from *Hen.* II. and others; govern'd by two Bailiffs, one call'd the Out-Bailiff, choſe out of ſuch Gentlemen as have Borough-Houſes, but don't live in the Town; and the other call'd the In-Bailiff, who lives in the Town. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by them, the Burgeſſes, and all Perſons who inhabit Borough-Houſes. The Market is on Saturd. the Fairs on *Lady-Day*, *July* 22. *Nov.* 11. and the firſt Sunday after *Epiphany*.

6. *Liverpool*, 14 m. S. W. of *Wigan*, on the Coaſt, and 150 N. W. of *London*. 'Tis an antient Corporation, had a Charter from K. *John*, and its Privileges confirm'd by ſeveral of his Succeſſors. 'Tis governed by a Mayor, a Recorder, Aldermen without Limitation, 2 Bailiffs, 40 Common-Council-Men, of whom the Mayor is one, and about 1500 Burgeſſes. It has many Privileges by Preſcription, as well as by Charter. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Freemen and Burgeſſes, and return'd by the Mayor and Bailiffs. The Markets are Wedneſd. and Saturd. and they have a Fair every Wedneſday-fortnight for all ſorts of Cattel, and 2 great Fairs on *June* 25. and *Nov.* 11. 'Tis neat and populous, is the moſt flouriſhing Port-Town in thoſe Parts, and begins to rival *Briſtol*. 'Tis a convenient and frequented Paſſage to *Ireland*; which, with their Trade to the *Weſt Indies*, and the ſeveral Manufactures in the adjacent Country, has very much increas'd the Number of People and Buildings; ſo that the Cuſtoms here are 10 times more than they were 28 Years ago. Here's a Collector, Comptroller, and other Officers. Many Gentlemen of the chief Families of the County have been Mayors of it. The Town is free of Cuſtoms at *Briſtol* in *England*, and *Waterford* and *Wexford* in *Ireland*. Here's a Town-Houſe, lately built, ſupported by Pillars and Arches of hewn Stone, with an Exchange for the Merchants under it. The Harbour and its Dock, which has Iron Flood-Gates, are defended by a Caſtle on the S. ſide, and a ſtately ſtrong Tower on the W. Here's a Free-School, a large Charity-School, 3 Churches, and a Priſon; and on the Coaſt are taken many ſorts of Fiſh, as Sea-Dogs, Ink-Fiſh, Sheath-Fiſh, *&c.* Here are many unuſual Birds; as the Sea-Crow, whoſe Body is blue, and Head and Wings black; and a ſort of Sea-Eagles, Sparling-Fiſhers, Cormorants, Razor-Bills, Copped Wrens, Tropick Birds, *&c.* In the R. *Merſey* there's plenty of Salmon, Cod-Fiſh, Flounders, Turbots, Plaiſe, and Smelts.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Hawkſhead*, 22 m. N. W. of *Lancaſter*. It has a good Trade in Cloth, and a Market on Mond. and an annual Fair. 2. *Broughton*, 9 m. S. W. 3. *Ulverſton* has a Market on Thurſday, an annual Fair, and a Harbour for Ships. 4. *Cartmel*, 10 m. S. E. of *Broughton*, has a Market on Monday, an annual Fair, and a Harbour for Boats. It lies in that part of the County call'd *Fourneſs*, near *Kenſand*, where the River *Ken* falls into the Ocean, where there are 2 other dangerous Sands, call'd *Levenſand* and *Duddenſand*. The Uncertainty of the Tides, which are quicker or ſlower according as the Winds blow from the *Iriſh* Sea, and the many Quickſands occaſion'd by rainy Weather, make them dangerous; ſo that there's a Guide on horſeback appointed at each, and paid out of the Revenue, to conduct Travellers. At *Wrayſholm-Tower*, near this Place, a Medicinal Spring was lately diſcover'd, and is much frequented in Summer for Cure of the Stone, Gout, Worms, Itch, *&c.* 5. *Dalton*, 4 m. S. W. from *Ulverſton*, ſtands in a Champaign Country, not far from the Sea, with a Market on Saturd. and an annual Fair. Here's an old Caſtle, in which are kept the Records and Debtors of the Liberty of *Fourneſs*.

Winander-Meer, lies on the N. E. Corner of this County, is 10 m. long, and 3 or 4 broad. It abounds with all the uſual ſorts of Fiſh, and particularly Chars, which are plentiful in one Part, but deſtroy'd by the Pikes in the other. They are about ¼ of a Yard long. The Meat is red, very delicious when potted; and great Quantities of them are ſent to *London* yearly. *Keningſton-Meer* is 4 m. W. from the former, not ſo large; but the Chars are better. Here was another, call'd *Martin-Meer*, but ſince drain'd, and made good Arable Land. At *Rougham*, in the ſame Hundred, there's a ſaline Purging Fountain; and at *Roſſal* there's a Water deſcends from *Hagburn-Hills* into the Plain, which the Sea frequently over-flows, and turns the Marle into a hard Free-Stone, which the People find better for Building than others. Here are alſo ſeveral Springs near the Manor of *Fourneſs*, which appear only at certain Times, and are thought to be occaſion'd by Rains, or a hazy Atmoſphere. At *Kirby*, in *Fourneſs*, there once happen'd ſuch a violent Eruption of Waters, as over-turn'd ſeveral Houſes and Rocks.

6. *Garſtang*, 10 m. S. of *Lancaſter*, has a Market on Thurſd. a Harbour for Boats, and annual Fairs. 7. *Poulton*, 8 m. S. W. lies near the Coaſt; has a Market on Mond. and annual Fairs. It lies near the Mouth of the *Wyre*, (which advances its Trade,) and is noted for a good Pearl-Fiſhing. 8. *Kirkham*, 6 m. S. E. near the *Ribble*, has a Market on Tueſd. and a Fair *June* 24; and there's a Free-School well endow'd, with 3 Maſters. In many Places upon this Coaſt there are great Heaps of Sand which the Inhabitants gather together, and after having lain ſome time, put into Troughs full of Holes at bottom, pour Water upon it, and boil the *Lixivium* into white Salt. 9. *Blackborn*, on the *Derwent*, 7 m. E. of *Preſton*. It has a Market on Mond. and an annual Fair. 10. *Coln*, ſtands on a Hill, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Fair *June* 21. Several *Roman* Coins have been found here.

here. 11. *Burnley*, 8 m. E. has a weekly Market, and a medicinal Spring, and is noted also for *Roman* Coins found here. 12. *Haſtingden*, 5 m. S. W. has a Market on Wedneſd. and annual Fairs. 13. *Charley*, 9 m. S. E. has a Market on Tueſd. and an annual Fair. 14. *Rochdale*, 7 m. S. E. of *Haſtingden*, has a Market on Tueſd. and a good Trade. 15. *Eccleſton*, 3 m. W. of *Charley*, has a weekly Market, and annual Fair. 16. *Ormskirk*, 7 m. S. W. has a Market on Tueſd. and a Fair, with a good inland Trade, and a Church, where the Earls of *Derby* have their Burial-Place. Here's a Bituminous Earth, from whence Oil of Amber is extracted. It preſerves raw Fleſh. The Country People work up the Earth into Candles, which burn well. *Latham-Houſe*, in the Neighbourhood, is the Seat of the Earls of *Derby*. The Counteſs maintain'd it 2 Years againſt the Parliament's Forces, who at laſt took and demoliſh'd it. In the adjacent Park there's a mineral Spring, call'd *Maudlin-Well*, handſomely wall'd in and cover'd. 'Tis impregnated with Sulphur, Vitriol, Okre, and a marine Salt, united with a bitter Purging Salt. It caſts up marine Shells in great Quantities, tho it be far from the Sea, or any Salt Rivers; which make it troubleſome to the Drinkers: but this has been prevented of late by laying Mill-Stones upon the Spring, which keep down the Sand and Shells. Theſe Waters have perform'd notable Cures. 17. *Preſcot*, 5 m. E. of *Liverpool*, has a Market on Tueſd. and an annual Fair. 18. *Warrington*, a large neat Town, 7 m. E. of *Preſcot*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Fair *July* 25. 'Tis famous for Malt and good Ale, equal to that of *Derby*. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Booth*, formerly Lords *De la Mere*. Here's a fair Stone Bridge over the *Merſey*, which leads into *Cheſhire*. In the R. here are catch'd Sturgeon, Greenbacks, Mullets, Soals, Sand-Eels, Lobſters, Oyſters, Shrimps, Prawns, the beſt and largeſt Cockles in *England*, with other Shell-Fiſh and Muſcles in ſuch abundance, that the Husbandmen on the Coaſt manure their Ground with them. At *Barton*, 9 m. N. E. of *Warrington*, there's a Salt-Spring of the ſame Nature with thoſe in *Cheſhire*. 'Tis thought to proceed from Salt Rocks under ground, and is ſo impregnated, that 1 Quart yields 7 or 8 Ounces of good white granulated Salt; whereas a Quart of Sea-Water does not produce above 1 Ounce and $\frac{1}{2}$. 19. *Leigh*, 6 m. N. E. of *Warrington*. 20. *Bury*, 10 m. N. E. of *Leigh*, has a Market on Thurſd. and a Fair *April* 23. 21. *Bolton*, 4 m. N. Weſt, has a Market on Mond. and Fairs *June* 29. and *Aug.* 15. Here are medicinal Waters, and a Staple for Fuſtians. 22. *Mancheſter*, on the *Irwell*, 6 m. S. of *Bury*. 'Tis antient, and was ſuppos'd to be *Antonine*'s *Manutium*. It was a Fortreſs of note in the *Roman* Times, as appears by ſome Ruins and Inſcriptions. It lies on a ſtony Hill, and has noble Quarries in the Neighbourhood. It exceeds all the Towns of thoſe Parts in Buildings, Populouſneſs, and Trade. Here has been long a Manufacture of Fuſtians, call'd *Mancheſter* Cottons, much improv'd of late by Dying, Printing, *&c.* Here are other Manufactures, as Ticking, Tape, Filleting, and Linen Cloth; which enrich the Town and neighbouring Pariſhes. Here's a ſpacious large Market-Place, with a Market on Saturd. and annual Fairs. Here's a College, founded by one of the Lords *De la Ware*, and repair'd by Q. *Eliz.* who call'd it *Chriſt's-College*. It conſiſted of a Warden, 4 Fellows, 2 Chaplains, 4 Singing-Men, and 4 Choriſters; but they are now leſſen'd. The Collegiate Church is very magnificent, and has a famous Clock, ſhewing the Age of the Moon. Here's alſo an Hoſpital for 60 poor Boys of the Town and Pariſh, who at 14 Years of Age are put out Apprentices. Here's alſo a good Library, and a large School, where about 70 Perſons are maintain'd. Here's likewiſe a publick School well endow'd. This Town gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Montague*. 23. *Hornby*, 7 m. N. E. of *Lancaſter*, on the R. *Lon*, has a Market, and is noted for a fine Caſtle, the Seat of Ld *Monteagle*, who diſcover'd the Gunpowder-Plot. There are ſeveral other medicinal Wells in this Country, beſides thoſe mention'd, as at *Plumpton*, *Middleton*, *Strangeways*, *Larbrick*, and *Chorley*.

XLVIII. YORKSHIRE,

HAS *Lancaſhire* and *Weſtmorland* on the W. part of *Weſtmorland* and the Biſhoprick of *Durham* on the N. the Shires of *Derby*, *Nottingham*, and *Lincoln* on the S. and the Sea on the E. It lies in the Dioceſe of *York*, is the biggeſt County in the Kingdom, about 90 m. ſquare, divided into the Weſt, Eaſt, and North Ridings, and ſome make *Richmondſhire* a fourth Diviſion. It contains about 3770000 Acres, 28 Hundreds, 563 Pariſhes, beſides many Chappels of Eaſe, equal to moſt Pariſh-Churches; has 46 Market-Towns, and ſends 30 Memb. to Parl. The Houſes are computed at 106151. Some Parts are mountainous and barren, but many others fruitful in Corn; and in general it abounds with Cattel, Fiſh, and Fowl. 'Tis remarkable for a Breed of fine Horſes, great Flocks of Goats and Sheep, Mines of Lead, Copper, and Coals. Dr. *Fuller* ſays, that for 20 m. round *Pomfret*, the Soil is not equall'd by any for the Goodneſs and Plenty of ſome Commodities, the whole reſembling a Garden. When Dr. *Tonſtal*, Biſhop of *Durham*, attended *Hen.* VIII. in his Progreſs to *York*, he ſhew'd him a Valley ſome m. N. of *Doncaſter*, which he ſaid was the richeſt he had ever ſeen in *Europe*; for within 10 m. of *Haſlewood* there were 165 Manor-Houſes of Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen of the beſt Quality, 275 Woods, ſome of them 500 Acres, 32 Parks, and 2 Chaces for Deer, 120 Rivers and Brooks, whereof 5 were navigable, and well ſtor'd with Salmon and other Fiſh, 76 Water-Mills, 25 Coal Mines, 3 Forges for making Iron, with Iron-Stone enough to employ them; and within the ſame Limits was as good Hunting, Hawking, Fiſhing, and Fowling, as in any Part of *England* beſides. *Speed* ſays, that if one Part of *Yorkſhire* be ſtony and barren, another is as fruitful, and richly adorn'd with Corn-Fields; if ſome Places be naked and deſtitute of Woods, others are ſhaded with fine Foreſts; and if ſome Places be miry and unpleaſant, others are as delightful and pleaſant as the Eye can wiſh. Here's abundance of Jet, Allum, Lime-Stone, Liquorice, and medicinal Waters. Their principal Manufacture is Cloth; next to which *Rippon* Spurs, *Sheffield* Blades, and *Sherborn* Pins, are of eſpecial Note. *Stow* obſerves, That the Value of 60000 *l. per Ann.* in Pins was imported into *England*; whereas by this Manufacture, great Quantities are now exported to *France*. No County goes beyond this for ſtately and convenient Seats of the Nobility and Gentry; nor does any exceed it in giving Titles of Honour.

The principal Rivers are the *Humber*, *Tees*, *Swale*, *Nyd*, *Wharf*, *Are*, *Ouſe*, *Derwent*, *Calder*, and *Dun*.

The Weſt Riding is bounded with the *Ouſe*, *Lancaſhire*, *Derbyſhire*, and *Nottinghamſhire*. The Eaſt Riding reaches to the Ocean, which, together with the R. *Derwent*, incloſes it. The North Riding is bounded by the Rivers *Tees*, *Derwent*, and the *Ouſe*.

The Boroughs of the Weſt Riding are,

1. *York*, on the *Ouſe*, which divides it into 2 Parts. 'Tis 150 computed, and 192 meaſur'd m. N. W. from *London*. 'Twas formerly call'd *Eboracum*, or *Eburacum*, *Brigantium*, or *Civitas Brigantium*. *Camden* thinks the Name *Eburacum* came from its lying on the R. *Ure*, now *Ouſe*; and that 'tis of *Roman* Original, becauſe the 6th Legion, call'd *Victrix*, ſtaid here. And it appears by old Inſcriptions and Coins that it was a *Roman* Colony, and afterwards a *Municipium*. The Emperor *Severus*, and *Fla. Valerianus*, *Conſtantius Chlorus* died here, and *Conſtantine* the Great was proclaimed Emperor here as ſoon as his Father died; and ſome are of opinion that *Conſtantine* was born here. This City was famous in the Time of the *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Normans*, and ſuffer'd much by their Wars, and thoſe of the *Scots*, as it did ſeveral times by Fire. We can't inſiſt farther on its Antiquity.

It is a City and County of it ſelf, and has Juriſdiction over the Liberty of *Anſty*, on the W. ſide. The Archbiſhop of this City contended for Primacy with him of *Canterbury*, till the Controverſy was determin'd by Pope *Alexander* for the latter. He likewiſe claim'd a Superiority over the Biſhops of *Scotland*; but that was alſo determin'd againſt him. He is allow'd the Title of Primate of *England*, in diſtinction from the Archbp of *Canterbury*, who is Primate of all *England*, and the Archbp of *York* is next to him in Precedency. His Dioceſe contains the greateſt part of *Yorkſhire*, and all *Nottinghamſhire*; and the Biſhops of *Durham*, *Carliſle*, *Cheſter*, and *Man*, are his Suffragans.

The City is incorporated by the Name of Mayor and Commonalty; and the Government is an Epitome of that of the Nation: For the Ld Mayor has 12 Aldermen for his Privy-Council, 2 Sheriffs, and 24 that have been Sheriffs, who compoſe an Upper Houſe like that of the Lords; and the Recorder and City Council aſſiſt them as Judges. The Common-Council of 72 principal Inhabitants reſembles the Houſe of Commons, without whoſe Conſent none of the publick Stock can be lent or disburs'd. Here are 26 Pariſh-Churches, 2 Chappels of Eaſe, and a Cathedral, one of the nobleſt and faireſt Structures in *Europe*. 'Tis 524 Foot $\frac{1}{2}$ long, beſides the Buttreſſes. The E. End is 105 Foot broad; the W. End 109; the Breadth of the Croſs, from N. to S. 222; the Breadth of the Chapter-Houſe 58 $\frac{1}{2}$, the Height of it to the Canopy 86 $\frac{1}{2}$; the Height of the Body of the Minſter 99; that of the Lanthorn to the Vault 188; and the Height to the top Leads 213. The City is fair, large, rich, and populous, and is the ſecond for Dignity in *England*. Here are 5 Markets *per* Week, and 6 great Fairs for all ſorts of Cattel, beſides one for Black Cattel and Sheep every other Thurſd. It has long given Title of Duke to Princes of the Blood Royal, as it does now to His Majeſty's Brother, Prince *Erneſt*. It lies in a ſpacious Plain, is adorn'd with fair Buildings both publick and private, is incloſ'd with a good Wall, on which are ſeveral Turrets, and inhabited by many Gentlemen and rich Tradeſmen. This City was taken by the Parliament Army after the Defeat of K. *Char.* I. at *Marſton-Moor*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Knaresborough*, 13 m. W. on the *Nyd*, and 144 N. W. from *London*, near a Foreſt of its own Name. 'Tis govern'd by a Bailiff, who, with the Burgeſſes, elect the 2 Parliament-Men. 'Tis noted for medicinal Springs, there being a ſweet Spaw, and a ſtinking or ſulphurous Well in a Foreſt about 3 m. off, which is good againſt the Scurvy, Spleen, and Gout. Here's a Cold Bath, call'd St. *Mungo's Well*, about 4 m. off. The Market is on Wedneſd. The neighbouring Fields abound with Liquorice. It had a Caſtle on a Rock; and here's a dropping Well, the moſt famous in *England* for petrifying Wood, which is no ſooner put into it, but 'tis cruſted over with a ſtony Subſtance, and is by degrees turn'd all into Stone. The Ground upon which it drops from a ſpungy Rock, above 12 Yards long, is all turn'd into Stone; and the Water that runs from it into the *Nyd*, has form'd a Rock of ſome Yards in Length.

3. *Aldborough*, 5 m. N. E. and 150 N. W. from *London*, is a ſmall Town with a Market; and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſe by the Bailiff and all that pay Scot and Lot. 'Twas a large Town in the Time of the *Romans*, as appears by Ruins and Coins.

4. *Boroughbridge*, 4 m. N. of *Knaresborough*, and 162 N. W. of *London*, has the Name from a ſtately Stone-Bridge over the *Ouſe*. 'Tis well built, govern'd by a Bailiff, who with the Burgeſſes elect 2 Parliament Men. 'Tis a great Thorow-fare in the North Road. The Market is on Saturd. and it has 2 annual Fairs; one which begins *June* 11. and laſts 7 Days, and another great Fair for Cattel, *&c.* Their chief Manufacture is Hard Ware, of which they ſell yearly 7 or 8000 *l.* worth. In a Field beyond the R. are many Stones like Pyramids, which the Country People call the *Devil's Bolls*. They are thought to have been made up of an artificial Cement, and erected in honour of Heathen Deities, or a *Roman* Victory.

5. *Rippon*, 4 m. N. W. and 158 from *London*, on the *Ouſe*. 'Tis an antient Corporation, and was govern'd by a Wakeman and Elders before the Conqueſt. Since *James* I's Time, it has been govern'd by a Mayor, 12 Aldermen, and 24 Aſſiſtants. 'Tis large, pleaſant, and populous; and has a Collegiate Church with 3 lofty Spires, govern'd by a Dean and Prebends. The Market is on Thurſday; the Fairs on Thurſd. after *Jan.* 13. for Horſes, the firſt Week in *March*, Thurſd. after *May-Day*, *Holy-Thurſd.* the Thurſ. after *Wilfrid's*, and *Nov.* 2, & 11. The chief Manufacture is Spurs. It had formerly a Cloth Manufacture, but is now a Staple for Wool, which the Clothiers of *Leeds*, *Wakefield*, *Halifax*, *&c.* come to buy every Week. The Town is well inhabited, and has a Bridge over the *Ouſe*. The Church was famous in the Times of Popery for a ſtrait Paſſage into a Room under Ground, call'd *Wilfrid's Needle*, by which they try'd Womens Chaſtity, alledging that if

they

they were chaſte, they might paſs with eaſe, but otherwiſe they could not. *Bede* ſays the *Scots* had a Monaſtery here before *Wilfrid*'s time. Near the rich Abbey of *Fountain* built in ſight of this Town, there are ſome Lead-Mines. *Rippon* is noted for a Treaty betwixt Commiſſioners from K. *Charles* I. and others from the *Scots*, after the ſecond Rupture with that Nation.

6. *Pomfret*, or *Pontefract*, about 16 m. S. W. of *York*, and 128 N. W. from *London*. 'Twas incorporated by *Rich.* III. and its Privileges confirmed by ſucceeding Kings. 'Tis governed by a Mayor annually choſe by the Burgeſſes; and he returns the 2 Parliament-Men, which are choſe by the ſaid Burgeſſes. Here are the Ruins of a Caſtle deſtroy'd by the Civil Wars, where *Thomas* E. of *Lancaſter* was beheaded by *Edw.* II. and where *Rich.* II. was barbarouſly murder'd by Hunger, Cold and Torments: Here alſo *Rich.* III. murdered 2 of *Edw.* V's Uncles. In the Neighbourhood there's Plenty of Liquorice and Skirwort.

Other Places of Note in this Riding, beginning S. are, 1. *Sheffield*, on the Borders of *Derbyſhire*. It has a Market on Tueſd. ſtands on the R. *Don*, and is noted for making Hard-ware, and the Iron-Mines in the Neighbourhood; ſo that it has been a Staple for Knives for above 300 Years. Here was a Caſtle in which *Mary* Q. of *Scots* was once a Priſoner, but now demoliſhed. The D. of *Norfolk* is Lord of the Manor; and there's a ſtately Hoſpital here, well endow'd by the *Talbots*, Earls of *Shrewsbury*, of whom there are many Tombs in this Place. 2. *Rotheram*, 4 m. N. E. has a fine Stone-Bridge over the R. *Don*, a Market on Mond. and had a College founded by *Rotheram* Archbiſhop of *York*, who was born here; as was alſo the learned Dr. *Sanderſon* late Biſhop of *Lincoln*. 3. *Tickhill*, 6 m. E. has a Market on Saturd. and a large old Caſtle. 4. *Doncaſter*, 5 m. N. has a Market on Saturd. and is noted for a Manufacture of Gloves, Stockings, knit Waiſtcoats, and Petticoats. It ſtands on the R. *Don*, on the Road between *York* and *London*. 'Tis a large, well-built, populous Town, governed by a Mayor and Aldermen. Here's a fair Pariſh-Church, with a high Spire, and the following odd Inſcription on the Tomb of one *Rob. Byrks*, who gave *Roſſington*-Wood to the Publick.

Howe! Howe! Who is Heare?
I Robin *of* Doncaſtere,
And Margaret *my Feare.*
That I ſpent that I had,
That I gave that I have,
That I left that I loſt.

A. D. 1579. *Quoth* Robertus Byrks, *who in this World did reign threeſcore Years and ſeven, yet liv'd not one.*

This Town gives Title of Earl to a Grandſon of the late D. of *Monmouth*. 5. *Barnſly*, 11 m. N. W. the Market on Wedneſd. is well built, and noted for Hard-ware, *&c.* 6. *Huthersfield*, 11 m. N. W. 7. *Wakefield*, 9 m. N. E. has a Market on Thurſd. and Frid. and a Harbour for Barges. 'Tis antient, large, and neat; famous for making Cloth; and has a Stone-Bridge over the *Calder*, on which *Edw.* IV. built a neat Chappel in memory of thoſe who fell in Battel here. The adjacent Country is called the Lordſhip of *Wakefield*, of which there is a Seneſchal or Steward. 8. *Snathe*, 8 m. E. of *Pomfret*, has a Market on Frid. and a Harbour for Boats. 9. *Thorn*, 5 m. S. E. has alſo a Harbour for Boats, and Market. In the Neighbourhood are thoſe called the *Levels*, or *Marſhes*, intermix'd with Turf, Moors, Arable and Paſture Grounds; but drained of late: and upon digging the Drains, there were found Gates, Ladders, Hammers, Shoes, *&c.* and the Body of a Man; ſo that it ſeems to have been overflowed by ſome Inundation. In other Parts of the Drain are ſeen at low Water, the Roots of Trees, ſome ſtanding upright, others leaning Eaſtward, and ſome look as if they had been cut or burnt. *Roman* Coins have alſo been found in the ſame Drains. 10. *Halliſax*, 11 m. N. W. of *Wakefield*, is a large, populous, rich, well-built Town, on the ſteep Aſcent of a Hill, has a Market on Thurſd. and a great Manufacture of Cloth. 'Twas famous for a ſevere By-Law againſt Thieves taken in the Fact; according to which, they beheaded them for any thing above 13 *d.* ½ in Value: The Criminal was firſt brought before the Bailiff of the Town, who preſently ſummoned the Frith-Burghers, within the Towns of the Foreſt; and if found guilty, he was brought to Execution within a Week. The Ax was drawn up by a Pulley, and faſten'd with a Pin to the Side of the Scaffold: If he had ſtole a Horſe, Ox, or any other Beaſt, 'twas faſten'd by a Cord to the Pin that ſtay'd the Block; and when the Jurors held up one of their Hands, the Bailiff, or his Servant, whipp'd the Beaſt, which pulled out the Pin, and Execution was done immediately. This Town is remarkable for the Largeneſs of its Pariſh, which has 11 Chappels, and 2 of them Parochial; and they reckon 12000 Men in it. Here's a Salary fixed by one Perſon for the preaching Miniſters of the 12 Chappelries, a Free-School, a Hoſpital and a Workhouſe. This Town gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Montague*. 11. *Leeds*, 12 m. N. E. an antient Town on the N. Side of the River *Aire*, over which it has a fair Bridge. 'Twas incorporated by *Charl.* I. under a Chief Alderman, 9 Burgeſſes, and 20 Aſſiſtants. Their firſt Alderman was Sir *John Saville*, afterwards Lord *Saville*; his Deputy *John Harriſon* Eſq; founded and endow'd an Hoſpital here, a Free-School, a noble Church, and built the ſtately Market-Croſs. He was born and baptized here in 1579, was twice Chief Alderman, dyed in 1656, aged 77. and is inter'd under an Altar-Tomb of black Marble in the Church which he founded. K. *Charles* II. incorporated this Town by the Name of a Mayor, 12 Aldermen, and 24 Aſſiſtants. This Place is noted for a great Manufacture of Woollen Cloth; has a Market on Tueſd. and Saturd. and a Harbour for Boats. It gives Title of Duke to the Family of *Osborne*. 12. *Bradforth*, 6 m. N. W. has a Market on Thurſd. and a Manufacture of Woollen Cloth. 13. *Aberforth*, 8 m. E. of *Leeds*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and is noted for Pin-making. 14. *Sherborn*, 4 m. S. E. has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Barges, at the Conflux of the *Warf* and *Ouſe*. 'Tis a ſmall but populous Town, has an Hoſpital and Free-School for 24 Orphans, who have each 5 *l.* a Year from 7 to 15 Years of Age; when they are put out Apprentices, and 4 of them, if fit, ſent to St. *John*'s College in *Cambridge*. Here are good Stone-Quarries in the Neighbourhood. 15. *Selby*, 6 m. E. has a Market on Mond. and a Harbour for Boats. 16. *Cawood*, 2 m. N. W. has a weekly Market and a Harbour for Boats. 17. *Tadcaſter*, 6 m. N. W. has a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for Boats. 'Tis ſuppos'd to be the *Roman Calcaria*, which had the Name from the quantity of Lime-ſtones in the Neighbourhood. *Roman* Coins, and other Antiquities have been found here. It has an Hoſpital and Free-School, and a handſome Stone-Bridge over the *Warf*, which is ſo ſhallow and dry in Summer, that a Gentleman paſſing it then, made the following Diſtich.

Nil Tadcaſter habet Muſis vel Carmine dignum,
Præter magnificè ſtructum ſine Flumine Pontem.

But paſſing it again in Winter, he recanted in the following Lines:

Quæ Tadcaſter erat ſine Flumine, Pulvere Plena;
Nunc habet immenſum Fluvium, & pro Pulvere Lutum.

The Town gives Title of Viſcount to the Earl of *Thomond* in *Ireland*. 18. *Wetherby*, 4 m. N. W. has a Market on Thurſd. and a good Trade. 19. *Otley*, upon the R. *Warf*, 8 m. W. the Market on Tueſd. 20. *Skipton*, 11 m. N. E. Market on Saturd. 'Tis a handſome Town, ſurrounded with ſteep Precipices. It lies in the Hundred of *Craven*, (which gives Title of Earl to the Family of that Name) and has a Church with the Monument of *George Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland*, the famous Sailor in Q. *Elizabeth*'s time. His only Child, *Ann* Counteſs of *Pembroke*, *Dorſet* and *Montgomery*, was born in the Caſtle, *Jan.* 30. 15$\frac{52}{53}$. and dy'd *March* 22. 1675. She was famous for building or repairing 6 antient Caſtles, building 7 Chappels and Churches, and 2 ſtately Hoſpitals richly endow'd. 21. *Gisborn*, 10 m. W. 22. *Settle*, 6 m. N. has Market on Tueſd. 23. *Ripley*, has a Bridge over the *Nyd*, 4 m. N. E. of *Knaresborough*, a Market on Frid. and is noted for Liquorice. 24. *Burnſal*, 6 m. N. of *Skipton*, on the *Warf*, noted for a Church, and a Free-School built and endow'd by Sir *William Craven*, Father to the firſt Earl of *Craven*. This Gentleman built 4 Bridges and a Cauſeway in this County, gave 1000 *l.* to *Chriſt's-Hoſpital* in *London*, and the Royalties of *Creek*, with the Parſonage, to St. *John*'s College in *Oxford*.

The Boroughs of the Eaſt Riding are,

1. *Beverly*, 141 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis governed by a Mayor, and 12 Aldermen; has a very handſome Parochial Church, formerly a Cathedral, and made a Sanctuary, in reſpect to *John* of *Beverly* Archbiſhop of *York*, who retired hither, and lived till 72 ſo devoutly, that he was reputed a Saint. Here's one Church more. The chief Trade is in Malting, Oatmeal, Tanning of Hides, and Bone-Lace. The Markets are on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and the Fairs *April* 30. *May* 4. *June* 24. *Oct.* 25. *Eaſter-Week*, and *Rogation-Week*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The Church has the Monuments of ſeveral of the *Piercy's* Earls of *Northumberland*, and their Pictures in the Glaſs; and here's an antient Table with the Pictures of St. *John* of *Beverly*, and K. *Athelſtan*, Founder of the Church, and betwixt then this Diſtich:

Als free make I thee,
As Heart can wiſh, or Egh can ſee.

Hence the Inhabitants of *Beverley* pay no Toll or Cuſtom in any Port or Town of *England*; which makes the Place rich. Here's a large Font of Agat-Stone. The Liberties of the Town are large, conſiſting of about 100 Towns or Parts of Towns in *Holderneſs* and other Parts of the Eaſt Riding; and they have a Court of Record to try Cauſes for any Sums ariſing within their Juriſdiction. Here's alſo a Free-School with 2 Fellowſhips, 6 Scholarſhips, and 3 Exhibitions in St. *John*'s College *Cambridge* belonging to it. Here are alſo 6 Alms-Houſes well endow'd. The *Londoners* come down to their Fairs in Summer, and furniſh the Country Tradeſmen by wholeſale. The Town is a m. long, much improved of late in Building, and water'd with many Springs. About a m. E. there's a Spaw, which taken inwardly, is a great Dryer; and waſh'd with, is good againſt the King's-Evil, and all ſorts of Scabs.

2. *Hull*, or *Kingſton upon Hull*, 6 m. S. lies at the Conflux of the *Hull* and *Humber*, 133 m. N. of *London*. 'Twas built by *Edw.* I. who called it *Kingſton*, and gave it ſuch Privileges, that it ſoon flouriſh'd. *Edw.* III. incorporated it in the 5th of his Reign. It has a Mayor, and 12 Aldermen, is a Town and County of it ſelf, and holds a Court for Life and Death. The Situation of the Caſtle, and other Fortifications make it almoſt impregnable. *Hen.* VIII. ſometimes kept his Court here. It has 2 Churches; Markets on Tueſd. and Saturd. and a foreign Trade equal to moſt in *England*, the Cuſtoms being reckon'd betwixt 30 and 40000 *l. per ann.* Their firſt Mayor was *William de la Pole*, Kt. whom the King called, *Dilectus Mercator, & Valectus noſter*; being then one of the greateſt Merchants in *England*, and a Gentleman of the King's Bed-Chamber. He lent *Edw.* I. a great Sum of Gold during his Abode at *Antwerp*, for which he was made Chief-Baron of the Exchequer, a Banneret, and had the Lordſhip of *Holderneſs*, with other Crown-Lands: He was Father to *Michael de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*. Here's an Exchange, Cuſtom-Houſe, and a Wool-Houſe now made uſe of to lay up Lead for Sale. There was a ſtrong Citadel built in 1681, which includes the Caſtle and a Blockhouſe, has convenient Apartments for the Officers, and a large Gariſon, and an Engine for making Salt-Water freſh. Here's a Free-School, and an Hoſpital called *Trinity-Houſe*, in which are maintained many diſtreſt Seamen and their Widows; it was founded and endow'd by Merchants. Here are 30 Seamens Widows called Siſters, with each a Chamber. It conſiſts of a Chappel, and 4 Rows of Chambers, in one of which the Brethren of the Society have their Meeting, and in another they make Sails, in which the Town drives a great Trade; and here is the Effigies of a *Greenlander* ſitting in his Canoe, that was taken by a *Hull*-Man in 1613. The poor Savage was ſo ſullen that he refus'd to eat, and dy'd in three days after he was taken. This Houſe is governed by 12 Elder-Brethren, with 6 Aſſiſtants, 2 Wardens, and 2 Stewards. They have a Power to determine

†

termine in Sea-Affairs between Maſters and Seamen; and in Tryals at Law, their Judgment is much regarded. The Bridge over the *Hull* has 14 Arches, and near it is a Structure called the *Greenland-Houſe*, but that Trade being decay'd, 'tis made a Storehouſe for Corn and other Goods. Near it is another Hoſpital called *God's-Houſe*, with a Chappel, both founded by *Mich. de la Pole* above-mentioned, with another lately built for their better Conveniency. This Town gives Title of Duke, as it did formerly of Earl, to the Family of *Pierpoint*.

The *Humber*, which firſt takes its Name about 12 m. above this Town, is made up by the Influx of many Rs. on both ſides, was formerly called *Abus Æſtuarium*, but *Humber* by the *Saxons*, from whence all the Country N. of it was called *Northumberland*. *Camden* ſays 'tis the moſt ſpacious Æſtuary, and the beſt ſtor'd with Fiſh of any in *England*. It ebbs and flows, and at every Ebb returns its own Waters, and thoſe borrowed from the Sea, with great Rapidity and Noiſe, and no ſmall Danger to the Sailors.

North and South of *Hull*, a large Promontory thruſts out into the Sea, call'd *Holderneſs*, which gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Danvers*. Several Towns have been ſwallow'd up in this part of the Country by Inundations of the Sea and Rs. for which we refer to *Camden*.

3. *Heydon*, or *Hedon*, in *Holderneſs*, 6 m. E. of *Hull*, and 140 N. W. of *London*. 'Tis very antient, and governed by a Mayor, Recorder, 9 Aldermen, and 2 Bailiffs who have the Power of Sheriffs, and are Juſtices of the Peace. The Parliament-Men are choſe by a Majority of the Freemen. There's a Market on Frid. a Fair every Fortnight, and 3 other Fairs *per Ann.* but of little account. In this Town is a Priſon and a Court, belonging to the Viſc. *Dunbar*, who has the Seigniory of *Holderneſs*.

Other Places of Note in this Riding are, 1. *Howden*, 16 m. W. of *Hull*; it has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Boats on the R. *Derwent*. The *Londoners* have a Mart here, which begins *Sept.* 14. and laſts 9 Days, during which they furniſh the Country Tradeſmen with Goods by wholeſale. 'Tis liable to Damage by the Inundations of the *Ouſe*. The adjacent Territory is call'd *Howdenſhire*. 2. *Patrington*, 7 m. S.E. of *Heydon*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships. It was a *Roman* Station, and has a fine Proſpect to the Sea, and over the *Humber*. The Harbour is not ſo good as formerly. 3. *Wighton*, 7 m. W. of *Beverley*, Market on Wedneſd. 4. *Pocklington*, 5 m. N. Market on Saturd. 5. *Frodlingham*, 14 m. E. 6. *Hornſey*, 6 m. S. E. has a Market, and a Harbour for Ships. 7. *Kilham*, 6 m. N. E. of *Frodlingham*, Market on Thurſd. 8. *Bridlington* or *Burlington*, 6 m. N. E. of *Kilham*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Boyle*, and has a pretty good Trade by Sea. The Promontory called *Flamborough-Head*, lies N. and E. from it. 'Tis noted for a Light-Houſe. There's an Irruption of Waters from the Earth, by ſome called *Vipſeys*, and by others *Gipſys*, which ſometimes run by this Promontory into *Burlington*-Bay. They break out in the Downs after great Rains, ſpout up Water to a great Height, and ſometimes flow from Rocks. The Country-People think they portend Famine. 9. *Hunanby*, 6 m. N. of *Burlington*, has a weekly Market, and a Harbour for Veſſels.

The Boroughs in the North-Riding are,

1. *Scarborough*, 13 m. N. W. of *Burlington*, and 169 from *London*. 'Tis very antient, and famous for its ſtrong Caſtle upon a Rock that advances into the Sea. 'Tis governed by a Bailiff and Burgeſſes, who elect the 2 Parliament-Men. Here's a great Fiſhery of Herring, Ling, Haddock, Hake, Whitings, Mackarel, and Cod-Fiſh, betwixt *Aug.* and *Nov.* of which the *Dutch* chiefly reap the Profit from our Neglect. They uſed formerly to obtain a Licence from the Caſtle here, which is only acceſſible by a narrow Slip of Land on the W. all the other Sides being high ſteep Rocks. On the Top there is about 18 or 20 Acres of good Meadow-Ground. The Caſtle is not ſo ſtrong as formerly, the ſtately Tower which added to its Strength, and ſerv'd as a Land-Mark to Sailors, being now demoliſhed. Here's a Fountain in the Rock which ſerves the Gariſon. The adjoining Town is not large, but well built, populous, and has a good Trade by Fiſhing, *&c.* but chiefly by the Reſort of People to drink the Waters of the Spaw a Quarter of a Mile S. It boils up like a Pot to the Quantity of 24 Gallon *per* Hour; 'tis very clear, ſomewhat blueiſh, ſmells like Ink, has a pleaſant acid Taſte, and ſprings thro Vitriol, Iron, Alum, Nitre, and Salt. 'Tis ſometimes overflow'd by Spring-Tides. The Town gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Lumley*. N. from hence lies *Robin Hood's Bay*, ſo called from a noted Captain of Highway-Men.

2. *Malton*, 17 m. S.E. of *Scarborough*, and 146 N.W. of *London*. 'Tis divided into *Old* and *New*, and governed by a Bailiff, who with the Burgeſſes elect the 2 Parliament-Men. The Market is on Saturd. and they have a Fair *Sept.* 29. for Corn, Horſes, and Country Utenſils. The *Derwent* that waſhes the Town, abounds with Fiſh.

3. *Thirske*, or *Thruske*, 17 m. S. W. of *Malton*, and 162 N. W. of *London*, is very antient, and governed by a Bailiff, and about 50 Burgage-holders. The E. of *Derby* is Ld of the Manor, and his Steward holds Courts at *Lady-Day* and *Michaelmas*; at the latter the Bailiff is choſe by a Majority of the Burgeſſes, and ſworn by the Steward. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Burgage-Holders, and return'd by the Bailiff. The Market is on Mond. and here's a Fair once a Fortnight, beſides others on *Shrove-Mond.* Tueſd. after *Lady-Day*, Tueſd. after St. *Andrew's*, St. *James's*, and St. *Luke's*, for Cattle of all ſorts.

4. *Northallerton*, 6 m. N. of *Thirske*, and 170 N. W. of *London*; is very antient, and governed by a Bailiff deputed for Life by the Bp of *Durham*, who is Ld of the Manor. The Bailiff, or his Deputy, preſides, and determines the Election of the 2 Parliament-Men, who are choſen by a Majority of the Burgage-holders, that are about 130. The Market is on Wedneſd, and the Fairs on *Feb.* 2. *April* 23. *Aug.* 24. and *Sept.* 21. with one every Fortnight from *Chriſtmas* till *Apr.* 23. for all ſorts of Cattle. This Town gives Title of Viſcount to the Prince of *Wales*.

5. *Richmond*, 10 m. N. W. of *Northallerton*, and 175 of *London*. 'Tis very antient, governed by a Mayor, Recorder, 12 Aldermen, and 24 Common-Council. The Mayor is choſen *Jan.* 13. by the Majority of 13 Companies that are Freemen of Trade. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Majority of the Burgage-holders, and return'd by the Mayor. The Market is on Saturd. and they have a Fair every Fortnight from *Palm-Sund.* Eve till *Chriſtmas*, for all ſorts of Cattle, and others on *Palm-Sund.* Eve, *Eaſter-Tueſd.* a great Fair for Horſes *July* 7. and *Holy-Rood-Day*. Here are 2 Churches. The chief Manufacture is Woollen Stockins and knit Caps. The Town gives Title of Duke to a natural Son of K. *Charles* II. by the Dutcheſs of *Portſmouth*. It lies on the R. *Swale*, and is Capital of its Diſtrict called *Richmondſhire*, which is full of Rocks and Mountains; the latter yield ſtore of Lead, Piteoal, and Copper, and the Valleys are fruitful. On the Tops of the Mountains are found Stones reſembling Cockles, and other Water-Animals. Many of them are found in Rocks and Beds of Lime-Stone, and are thought to be produced by the Heat.

Other Places of Note in the North Riding and *Richmondſhire*, are, 1. *Pickering*, 13 m. W. of *Scarborough*; it has a Market on Mond. belongs to the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*, has Juriſdiction over its Diſtrict called *Pickering-Liberty*, and an old Caſtle. 2. *Rhydale*, W from hence, a pleaſant Valley, water'd by the *Rhy*. 'Tis fruitful, and has 23 Pariſh Churches. 3. *Kirbymoreſide*, 6 m. N. W. of *Pickering*, has a Market on Wedneſd. 4. *Hovingham*, 5 m. S. a ſmall Town, with a weekly Market. 5. *Helmſly*, 4 m. N. W. the Market on Saturd. 6. *Eſingwold*, 8 m. S. W. of *Hovingham*. 7. *Whitby*, 12 m. N. W. of *Scarborough*, has a Market on Saturd. and a good Harbour for Ships, of which above 80 belong to the Place. In the Neighbourhood are found Stones reſembling the Wreaths of a Serpent, ſuppoſed to be the ſame which modern Naturaliſts call *Cornua Ammonis*; ſome think them petrified Shell-Fiſhes, and others that they are produc'd in the Earth by a Fermentation peculiar to Alum-Mines. There's abundance of Alum made in this Place, towards which they burn Sea-Wreck into Kelp all along the Coaſt, where Black Amber, or Jett, is alſo found. Mr. *Camden* mentions ſeveral Grounds in the Neighbourhood, upon which the Wild Geeſe fall down when they fly over them. This he aſcribes to ſome Quality in the Ground to which the Geeſe have an Antipathy. 8. *Giſborough*, 15 m. N.W. of *Whitby*, has a Market on Mond. and a Harbour for Ships. 'Twas formerly a noted Place when poſſeſſed by the Family of *Bruce*. It lies pleaſantly on a Bay, near the Mouth of the *Tees*. *Camden* compares it to *Puteoli* in *Italy* for Pleaſantneſs, and ſays 'tis more healthful. *On the Coaſt are many Sea-Calves, and red and yellowiſh Stones that look like Braſs, and in Taſte and Smell reſemble* Copperas, Nitre, and Brimſtone. Here are likewiſe other Stones reſembling Cannon-Bullets, which being broke, have ſtony Serpents without Heads wreath'd up within them. This Town was the Common Burying-place of all the Nobility in thoſe Parts. The adjacent Soil is fruitful, and abounds with Veins of Metal and Allom-Earth, of ſeveral Colours, from which the beſt ſort of Alum, and Copperas is extracted. Theſe Veins were diſcovered by Sir *Tho. Chaloner* in the Reign of *James* I. On *Ownesbury* or *Roſeberry-Topping*, a very high green Mountain in the Neighbourhood, a Fountain iſſues from a great Stone, and the Water is good for ſore Eyes. This Mountain is a Land-Mark for Sailors, and an Almanack to the Country-Men of *Cleveland*, the neighbouring Diſtrict, who always expect Rain when Clouds appear on its Top. 9. *Yaram*, 6 m. W. has a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour. 10. *Stokeſly*, 6 m. S. W. of *Gisborough*, has a Market on Saturd. 11. *Bedal*. 6 m. S. W. of *Northallerton*, has a Market on Tueſd. 12. *Midlam*, 6 m. S. W. has a Clothing-Trade, and a Market on Mond. 13. *Maſham*, 6 m. S. E. has a Market on Tueſd. and Cloth-Manufacture. 14. *Askrig*, 8 m. N. W. of *Midlam*, has a weekly Market.

In *Richmondſhire* upon the Head of the River *Ure*, the Hills are ſo wild and ſolitary, that the People call the deep Rivulets here Hell-becks; particularly one at the Head of the *Ure*, has a Bridge of one Stone, and lies ſo deep under it, as ſtrikes thoſe who look down with Horror. The *Ure* runs thro *Weneſdale*, a Valley well ſtock'd with Cattle, and Lead-Mines. For the *Roman* Monuments in this Shire, we refer to *Camden*. A very curious one was preſerv'd at *Nappa*, the Seat of the Chief of the *Metcalfs*, who in *Camden's* time being Sheriff of the County, met the Judges, and conducted them to *York* with 300 Knights of his Family and Name, all clad alike.

Swaledale, is another Diviſion of this Shire, ſo called from the R. *Swale*, which runs thro it. It was ſacred among the antient *Saxons*, becauſe upon their firſt Converſion, *Paulinus*, Archbiſhop of *York*, is ſaid to have baptized above 10000 in this River on a Day. The Valley is pretty fruitful, and the neighbouring Hills abound with Lead-Mines. We refer to *Camden* for the *Roman* Inſcriptions, and other Antiquities found about *Catarrick* Bridge in theſe Parts.

Stanmoor, is a mountainous Tract in the N. W. of this Shire, and for the moſt part deſert, and has only one Inn in the Middle for Travellers, call'd *Spittle in Stanmoor*, near the Ruins of a Monument, call'd *Rei*, or King's Croſs, erected here formerly as a Boundary on that ſide betwixt *England* and *Scotland*.

XLIX. *DURHAM*,

HAS *Northumberland* on the N. Part of *Weſtmorland* and *Yorkſhire* on the W. the latter on the S. and S. E. and the Sea on the E. 'Tis about 35 m. long, and 30 broad; is divided into 4 Wakes, 80 Pariſhes, has 610000 Acres, 15980 Houſes, 96980 People, 16 Rs. 21 Parks, 4 Caſtles, 9 Market-Towns, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis a County-Palatine ſubject to the Biſhop, who has both a Temporal and Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction. The Dioceſe includes the County of *Northumberland*, and Biſhoprick of *Durham*, containing in all 185 Pariſhes. This County had a Parliament of its own before the time of King *Henry* VIII. who ſtripped the Biſhop of the eſſential Parts of his Palatine, or indeed Royal Power; yet it was not allow'd to ſend Memb. to Parl. till 1673. The Air of this Country is generally good, but ſharp on the Hills, and colder in the W. than E. Parts. The W.

Side has Iron Mines. The other Parts, encompaſs'd by the *Tine*, *Tees*, and *Derwent*, are fruitful in Corn and Paſture, well inhabited, and about *Sunderland* produce excellent Coals. Here are alſo ſome Mines of Lead and Quarries of Marble; but their main Traffick is in Coals. The Rivers and Sea ſupply the People well with Salmon and other Fiſh.

At *Salt-Water Haugh*, about a m. ½ from *Durham*, in the middle of the *Were*, is a Salt-Spring, which in Summer bubbles up 40 Yards in Length, and 10 in Breadth; but in Winter is loſt among the Freſhes. The ſalteſt Water iſſues from a Rock, upon the Surface of which perfect Salt is often found when the Weather is hot. The Water that flows from it is as ſalt as Brine; and tho it bears no Proportion to the freſh Water, makes the Stream brackiſh for 100 Yards below, and dyes the Stones red. This Brine, when boil'd, yields a great Quantity of Bay-Salt, not ſo palatable, but as good for any Uſes as ordinary Salt. Near this Place a medicinal Spring has been lately diſcover'd. 'Tis pretty much frequented, and reckon'd good againſt ſeveral Diſeaſes.

Places of Note are,

1. *Durham*, 190 m. N. W. of *London*. The Name is deriv'd from its Situation upon a Hill in a Peninſula, form'd by the *Were*. 'Tis very antient, was incorporated by *Richard* I. and again by Queen *Elizabeth*, by the Name of Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty of the City of *Durham*. The preſent Biſhop, who is alſo Ld *Crew*, obtain'd a new Charter from *James* II. confirming their Privileges; by which, beſides what's common to other Boroughs, the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty, by their Recorder and Town-Clerk, hold a Court Leet and a Court Baron, under the Stile of the Court of the Right Reverend, *&c.* Lord Biſhop, held before the Mayor and Recorder. The Market is on Saturd. and the Fairs on *March* 20. *Whit-Tueſday*, and St. *Cuthbert*'s Day. They keep a *Pye-Powder Court* on thoſe Days, and pay 20 *l. per Ann.* Toll to the Biſhop or his Leſſee. They ſend 2 Memb. to Parl. choſen by the Corporation, Citizens, and Freemen, who are about 1000. 'Tis the only Town in the County that ſends Members. The City is pretty large, defended by a Wall and Caſtle, has 2 Stone Bridges over the River, and 6 Churches, beſides the Cathedral, which is inferior to none in *England* for Beauty, rich Ornaments, Plate, *&c.* Here's a Dean, 2 Archdeacons, 12 Prebendaries, 8 Canonries, and many other Inferior Offices. The See was firſt at *Lindisfarn*, or *Holy Iſland*, in *Northumberland*; and the firſt Biſhops were *Scots*, who converted the North *Saxons* about 634. 'Twas remov'd to *Durham* about 995, and the Cathedral ſoon became much frequented, becauſe of the Relicts of St. *Cuthbert*, one of the Biſhops of *Lindisfarn*, whom theſe People reckon'd their tutelary Saint againſt the *Scots*; and being richly endow'd by ſeveral Kings, *&c.* grew to be very magnificent. 'Tis dedicated to St. *Cuthbert*, adorn'd with a high Tower in the middle, and 2 Spires at the W. End. In one of the Chappels is the Tomb of Venerable *Bede*. Many old *Scots* Records are kept in this Church, the Kings of *Scotland* having been its Benefactors. The Prebendaries have convenient Houſes in the adjoining College-Yard; and the Biſhop has his Palace in the Caſtle. The Town is well built, and much frequented by the neighbouring Gentry, becauſe of its Pleaſantneſs and Plenty of Neceſſaries.

Other Market-Towns and Places of Note here are, 1. *Stockton*, 13 m. S. E. 'Tis of late grown conſiderable, govern'd by a Mayor, has a Market on Saturd. a good Trade in Lead and Butter, and is famous for good Ale. The Bp of *Durham* is Lord of the Manor. 2. *Darlington*, or *Darnton*, 8 m. W. has a ſpacious Market-Place, where on Mond. they have a great Market for Corn, Cattel, *&c.* 'Tis large, is a Poſt-Town, and has a conſiderable Manufacture in Linen and the beſt Hugabacks. At *Oxenhall*, near this Place, are 3 Pits, call'd *Hell-Kettles*, full of Water. The common People tell many Fables about them, and ſay they are bottomleſs. The deepeſt of them is about 15 Fathom; and lying near the *Tees*, they are thought to have a Communication with it. Some aſcribe their Origin to an Earthquake. 3. *Bernard's-Caſtle*, 12 m. W. a ſmall Town, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Fair *June* 21. The chief Trade is in Stockings and Bridles. It gives Title of Lord to the Family of *Vane*. 4. *Awkland*, 10 m. N. E. is well built, has a good Market on Tueſd. a handſome Church, and a noble Palace belonging to the Biſhop of *Durham*, who is Lord of the Manor. Here's an Hoſpital, and a good Stone Bridge over the *Were*. 5. *Hartlepool*, 14 m. E. is encompaſs'd by the Sea, except on the W. govern'd by a Mayor, his Brethren, and other ſubordinate Officers; has a Market on Moud. and a good Harbour, where the *New-Caſtle* Coal-Fleets put in when the Weather is bad. 6. *Sunderland*, 10 m. N. E. of *Durham*, is almoſt encompaſs'd by the Sea at high Water, has a good Harbour and Coal Trade, and a Market on Frid. It has given Title of Earl to the noble Family of *Spencer* ſince the Reign of K. *Char.* I. 7. *Wolſingham*, 9 m. W. of *Durham*. 8. *Stanhope*, 4m. N. W. of *Wolſingham*, has a Market on Tueſd. but is chiefly remarkable for giving Name to a noble and antient Family; and for its Park, where the *Scots* had well nigh ſurpriz'd *Edw.* III. the Ld *Douglas* having advanc'd ſo far into his Camp, as to cut the Cords of his Tent.

Other noted Places, not Market-Towns, are, (1.) *Weremouth*, which formerly had a Monaſtery, and is famous for being the Birth-Place of *Bede*. (2.) *Gateſide*, or *Goat's-Head*, on the S. of the *Tine*, over-againſt *New-Caſtle*, thought to be more antient than it, and a *Roman* Gariſon againſt the *Scots* and *Picts*. (3.) *South Sheals*, on the S. ſide of the *Tine*, over-againſt the *North Sheals*, noted for a Trade in Goals and Salt.

For the *Roman* Monuments in this Country, we refer to *Camden* and others.

L. *WESTMORLAND*,

HAS part of *Yorkſhire* and *Durham* on the E. part of *Cumberland* and *Derbyſhire* on the W. part of *Lancaſhire* on the S. and part of *Cumberland* on the N. 'Tis very much indented: The Length reckon'd 32 m. and the Breadth 24. It is partly in the Dioceſe of *Carliſle*, and partly in that of *Cheſter*; has about 510000 Acres, 6501 Houſes, 26 Pariſhes, 8 Market-Towns, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis divided into the Baronies of *Kendal* and *Weſtmorland*; and they into Conſtablewicks, but not into Hundreds, thoſe Parts having antiently paid no Subſidies, being ſufficiently charged by Border-Service againſt the *Scots*. The Barony of *Kendal*, ſo call'd from the R. *Can*, or *Ken*, is mountainous and barren, except a few Valleys; but that of *Weſtmorland*, ſo call'd becauſe it lies W. of the Hills that divide it from *Yorkſhire*, and for its low Situation, is a Champain Country, 20 m. long, and 14 broad, has much arable Land, and even their Moors and Commons, call'd Fells, are capable of being cultivated. Its chief Rivers are *Eden*, *Lon*, *Ken*, and *Eamon*. *Winandermeer* is alſo reckon'd to this County by ſome, as by others to *Lancaſhire*. The great and antient Family of *Neville* were Earls of *Weſtmorland* from 1398 to 1584, when being extinguiſh'd by the Death of *Charles Neville* without Heirs Male, K. *James* I. reviv'd the Title in 1624. by creating *Francis Fane*, a Deſcendant of the *Nevilles*, Earl; and his Poſterity ſtill enjoys the Title.

Places of Note are,

1. *Appleby*, 197 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis thought to be the *Roman Aballaba*. *Hen.* I. gave the Town equal Privileges with *York*. *Hen.* II. confirm'd them. In *Hen.* III's Time it had a Court of Exchequer. In *Edw.* I's Time they had a Mayor and 2 Provoſts, who ſeem to have been Sheriffs; but the Town was ruin'd by the *Scots* Wars, and never recover'd its antient Splendor. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 12 Aldermen, a Common-Council, and Serjeants at Mace. It has ſtill the ſame Privileges as *York*; and they have a Tradition, that this Town had a Mayor, while *London* had only a Bailiff. The Market is on Saturd. and the Fairs on *Whit-Monday* and *June* 10. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and is the only Town in the County that ſends any. The Aſſizes for the Shire are kept here.

2. *Brough*, 6 m. S. E. 'Tis divided into Upper and Lower, has a Caſtle, a Church, and a Market on Tueſd.

3. *Kirby-Steven*, on the R. *Eden*, 4 m. S. has a good Market on Frid. A little S. from hence lies *Wharton-Hall*, with a Park and Barony, that has given Title of Lord to the D. of *Wharton*'s noble Anceſtors ſince the 35th of *Hen.* VIII. and further E. lies *Hartley-Caſtle*, the Seat of the *Muſgraves*, a very antient and honourable Family in this County.

4. *Orton*, 7 m. W. has a weekly Market; and 4 m. S. of it is *Brandretty* Stone, with a deep Croſs cut on each Side, thought to have been a Boundary betwixt *England* and *Scotland*.

5. *Ambleſide*, 17 m. S. W. has a Clothing Trade, and a Market on Wedneſd.

6. *Kendal*, 10 m. S. E. has a Market on Saturd. with a Harbour for Boats on the R. *Ken*. 'Tis populous, noted for a Woollen Manufacture, has given Title of Baron and Earl to ſeveral great Families, and lately of Duke to the third Son of the D. of *York*. It was incorporated by *James* I. by the Name of Mayor, 12 Aldermen, and 24 Burgeſſes. Here are 2 Stone Bridges over the R. beſides one of Timber, a fair Church, with 12 Chappels of Eaſe, and a Free School well endow'd, with good Exhibitions for poor Scholars in *Queen's-College*, *Oxford*.

7. *Burton*, 8 m. S. has a Market on Tueſd.

8. *Lonſdale*, on the *Lon*, 4 m. E. has a Market on Thurſd. a Woollen Manufacture, and gives Title of Lord to the Family of *Lowther*.

Milthorp, at the Mouth of the R. *Ken*, is the only Sea-Port in this County, Commodities being imported hither from *Lancaſhire* in ſmall Veſſels. At *Levens*, a m. N. there's a fair Stone Bridge over the *Ken*, and a Spring, call'd the Dropping Well, that petrifies Moſs, Wood, Leaves, *&c.* And at *Rounthwait*, in this County, there's a Spring which caſts up ſmall Pieces reſembling Silver Spangles. For the *Roman* Antiquities and Monuments in this Shire, we refer to *Camden*.

LI. *CUMBERLAND*,

HAS part of *Scotland* on the N. the *Iriſh* Sea on the W. part of *Lancaſter* and *Weſtmorland* on the S. and part of *Durham* and *Northumberland* on the E. 'Tis 55 m. long, and 38 broad, divided into 5 Wards, has one City, 14 Market-Towns, 58 Pariſh-Churches, beſides Chappels, 88920 Inhabitants, 14825 Houſes, and 1040000 Acres. It ſends 6 Memb. to Parl. and lies in the Dioceſes of *Cheſter* and *Carliſle*. It has moſt *Roman* Antiquities of any County in *England*; for after the *Romans* ſubdu'd and plac'd Gariſons in it, they built that call'd they *Picts* Wall, to ſecure the Inhabitants from the *Scots* and *Picts*. The Houſes of the Nobility and Gentry are generally built Caſtle-wiſe.

Tho the Air is ſharp and piercing, yet being ſhelter'd by high Hills in the North, 'tis very pleaſant and agreeable. The Plains abound with Corn, and the Mountains with Sheep and Paſture. On the Top of one of the ſoutherly Mountains, call'd *Wry-Noſe*, are 3 Stones, call'd *Shire-Stones*, which, tho within a Foot of one another, are in 3 ſeveral Counties, *viz.* one in this, one in *Weſtmorland*, and the third in *Lancaſhire*. In the S. Parts are rich Veins of Copper and Black Lead, Mines of Coal, *Lapis Calaminaris*, and ordinary Lead. Here are many Lakes, which abound with the Fiſh call'd Char, and all ſorts of wild Fowl. The Coaſts abound alſo with plenty of the beſt Fiſh. At the Mouth of the *Irt*, on the Coaſt near *Ravenglaſs*, are Pearl-Muſcles; for fiſhing which, ſome Perſons obtain'd a Patent not long ago. The *Derwent* is famous for Salmon.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Carliſle*, 228 m. N. W. from *London*, is a Place of great Antiquity, and, as appears by *Roman* Monuments and Hiſtory, was one of their Gariſons. It has ſtrong Walls, a Caſtle, and a regular Citadel, becauſe it was a Frontier Gariſon againſt the *Scots*. It ſtands pleaſantly betwixt the Rivers *Eden* and *Canda*, over which it has Bridges. Here are 2 Pariſh Churches, beſides the Cathedral. The Markets are Wedneſd. and Saturd. and the Fairs *Aug.* 15. and *Sept.* 8. 'Tis govern'd by

a Mayor and 12 Aldermen, a Common-Council of 24 Capital Citizens, 2 Sheriffs, a Chamberlain, Sword-Bearer, and Mace-Bearer. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſen by the Freemen, who are reckon'd about 500, beſides honorary ones. The Biſhop's See was fix'd here about 1133. The Cathedral is in the middle of the City, incloſ'd by a Wall. 'Tis a noble Structure of good Architecture; but the W. End ſuffer'd much during the Civil Wars. The Town is wealthy and populous, well built, has 3 Gates, and a conſiderable Trade in Fuſtians. It gave Title of Earl to ſeveral of the Princes of *Scotland*, when they were poſſeſs'd of *Cumberland*; as it has ſince to ſome of *England*, and now does to a Branch of the Family of *Howard*.

2. *Cockermouth*, 20 m. S.W. of *Carliſle*, and 220 N.W. of *London*, lies at the Conflux of the *Cocker* and *Derwent*, by which 'tis almoſt encompaſs'd. 'Tis populous, well built, has a ſtrong Caſtle, and 2 Bridges over the *Cocker*. 'Tis govern'd by a Bailiff, choſe annually by a Jury of 16 Burghers at the D. of *Somerſet*'s Court. He returns the 2 Parliament-Men choſe by the Inhabitants, who are about 300. It has a Harbour for Boats. The Market is on Mond. and the Fair *Sept.* 29. It lies betwixt 2 Hills, on one of which is the Church, and on the other the Caſtle, which belongs to the D. of *Somerſet*, whoſe Auditor holds a Court here. A m. diſtant lies the Ruins of *Pap-Caſtle*, which appears by Monuments to have been poſſeſs'd by the *Romans*. A large open Veſſel of green Stone was found here, curiouſly engraven with Images, and a *Daniſh* Inſcription upon it in *Runick* Characters, ſignifying that *Ekard*, one of their Great Men was baptiz'd here, and the reſt follow'd his Example. It is ſtill us'd as a Font in a neighbouring Church.

The other Market-Towns are, 1. *Longtoun*, 7 m. N. of *Carliſle*, near the *Scots* Border. It has a Market on Thurſd. a Free-School, and an Hoſpital. 2. *Brampton*, 8 m. S. E. has a Market on Tueſd. and an annual Fair. The E. of *Carliſle* is Ld of the Manor, and has a yearly Court kept here for the Barony of *Gilleſland*. Here's an Hoſpital well endow'd, and ſeveral *Roman* Monuments in the Neighbourhood. 3. *Kirk-Oſwald*, 13 m. S. has a Market on Thurſd. 4. *Alſton-Moor*, noted for its Lead Mines in the Neighbourhood, has a Market on Saturd. 5. *Penrith*, 7 m. S. W. of *Kirk-Oſwald*, is large and well built and the ſecond Town in the County for Wealth. Here's a great Market for Corn, *&c.* on Tueſd. and a Fair every Tueſday-Fortnight, from *Whitſunday* to *Auguſt*. Here's a large handſome Market-Houſe, adorn'd with the Figures of Bears climbing upon a Ragged Staff, being the Device of the *Neviles*, Earls of *Warwick*. It has a Royal Caſtle, and a handſome ſpacious Church, in which there's an Inſcription taking notice of a great Plague that was in this Country in 1598, of which 2500 died at *Kendal*, 2266 here, 1196 at *Carliſle*, and 2200 at *Richmond*, of which our Hiſtorians make no mention. In the Church-yard are 2 Pyramidal Pillars 4 Yards high, and 5 diſtant from one another; which, Tradition ſays, were ſet up for a warlike and gigantick Knight, who kill'd many wild Boars that infeſted the Country; and there are the Figures of Boars cut in Stone on each ſide his Grave. Here are ſeveral Ruins, which by the Inſcriptions appear to have been *Roman* Structures in the Neighbourhood; as alſo a Grotto, on the Banks of the *Eden*, which lately had Iron Gates, and is thought to have been a Place of Retreat in Time of War. It has a conſiderable Trade in Tanning. 6. *Wigton*, 8 m. S. W. of *Carliſle*, has a Market on Tueſd. and ſeveral *Roman* Monuments in the Neighbourhood. 7. *Jerby*, 4 m. S. W. of *Wigton*, has a conſiderable Market on Thurſd. and an annual Fair. 8. *Holm*, 5 m. W. has a weekly Market. 9. *Blenner-Haſſet*, 4 m. S. the ſame. 10. *Whitehaven*, 10 m. S. W. of *Cockermouth*, on the Coaſt, has a Market on Thurſd. a Harbour for Ships, and trades in Salt and Coals. The Town has been beautified, and the Harbour made more commodious of late. Here's a Cuſtom-Houſe, and a Fair on *Sept.* 1. 11. *Egremont*, 6 m. S. has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Boats. It formerly had a Caſtle, and ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. but has loſt that Privilege. It has 2 Bridges over the *Broadwater*, and an annual Fair. 12. *Keſwick*, 8 m. S. E. of *Cockermouth*, is a little Town, with a Market on Saturd. and inhabited by Miners, who by Water-works manage the ſmelting of the Lead, and the ſawing of Boards. Here's alſo a Work-Houſe for imploying the Poor. There are Mines of Black Lead in the Neighbourhood. 13. *Ravenglaſs*, 9 m. S. E. of *Egremont*, on the Coaſt, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships, with an annual Fair, and a good Fiſhery. *Workington*, on the E. ſide of the *Derwent*, and near its Mouth, is noted for a Salmon-Fiſhing, and for the Landing of *Mary* Q. of *Scots*, when ſhe fled to *England* after the Defeat of her Army near *Glaſgow*.

There are many Remains of that call'd the *Picts Wall* in this County. It began at the Mouth of the *Tine*, E. of *Newcaſtle*, and reach'd to the Mouth of *Eden*, W. of *Carliſle*, which is 80 m. 'Twas at firſt erected of Turf and Stakes, but afterwards built of Stone 12 Foot high, and 8 Foot deep, with Battlements and Towers at convenient Diſtances, to defend the *Roman* Province againſt the *Scots* and *Picts*.

The Iſle of *Man* being nearer this Country than to any other in *England*, we deſcribe it here. 'Tis 10 Leagues W. from this Coaſt, and lies almoſt at the like Diſtance from *Scotland* and *Ireland*. 'Tis 30 m. S. and N. and betwixt 8 and 10 E. and W. 'Twas long poſſeſs'd by the *Scots*, and antiently call'd *Mona*. 'Tis divided into the N. and S. Parts, which have each a Caſtle, Judge, and Vicar-General. It contains 17 Pariſhes, with their Kirks, nam'd after thoſe to whom they were formerly dedicated. Inſtead of Hundreds, here are Sheedings, each of which have a Coroner, every Pariſh a Captain, and every Fort a Conſtable. The Language of the People is old *Scots* or *Iriſh*, mix'd with ſome *Latin*, *Greek*, and *Engliſh*. The People are tall, ſurly, and live in poor Huts. The Gentry are courteous and affable, and imitate the *Engliſh*. The Lord Chief Juſtice *Coke* ſays, their Laws are ſuch, as are ſcarce to be found any where elſe. They chuſe Judges every Year to decide Controverſies, who are very ſpeedy in the Execution of Juſtice. They had formerly Kings of their own, who were Tributaries either to the Kings of *England*, *Scotland*, or *Norway*. The firſt is ſaid to have been Brother to *Fergus* I. King of *Scotland*. The Engliſh *William Montacute*, E. of *Salisbury*, took it from the *Scots* about 1340. He ſold it to the Ld *Scroop*, who forfeiting the ſame by Treaſon, *Hen.* IV gave it to *Henry Piercy* E. of *Northumberland* in 1399. On his Exile, about 4 Years after, it was given to *William* Ld *Stanley*, and has continued in his Succeſſors, the Earls of *Derby*, ever ſince, who have the Title of Lords of *Man*, and govern it by their Lieutenant. He has an abſolute Juriſdiction over the People and Soil, and is Landlord of the whole, except what is poſſeſs'd by a few Barons; and abating his Homage to the Crown of *England*, no Prince has more Authority. He makes and repeals Laws by the Advice of his Deemſters, or Judges, and 24 other Judges, call'd Keys, who muſt have his Authority to meet. He may hold Courts, hang or pardon in his own Name. His Lieutenant calls the Parliament, or any other Court, which can't ſit without his Warrant. He has all the Civil and Military Power; and whoever oppoſes or injures him, is puniſh'd as a Traytor. Here are all other Officers, Civil and Military, uſual under Princes, and they act by the Earl's Commiſſion.

Their Religion is the ſame with that of the Church of *England*, and the People are very reſpectful to their Clergy, who are generally born and bred in the Iſland, and have from 50 to 60 *l.* a Year each. They reckon they have had Biſhops ſince 360. Here's no Wood, tho formerly they had plenty. Their Fuel is Coal imported, Goſs-Heath, Ling, Broom, and a coarſe ſort of Turf. Here are ſome good Quarries, eſpecially of Lime-Stone; and of late they have found ſome Iron, Lead, and Copper. They have plenty of Sea and River Fiſh. Here are many ſmall Streams and Springs of good Water, and a Pool in the mountainous Parts of ſo vitriolick a Quality, that no Fowl can live near it. They have Fowl of ſeveral Kinds, and Hawks ſo much valued, that Sir *John Stanley*, the firſt K. of Man, was oblig'd by *Hen.* IV. in his Patent, to preſent him and his Succeſſors, on their Coronation-Day, with a Caſt of Hawks, Geeſe, Hens, Ducks, and wild Fowl. They have Cattel of all ſorts. Their Black Cattel and Horſes are ſmall and lean, but hardy. Their Sheep are fat, well taſted, and their Wool good. Here's plenty of Goats and Hogs, and a ſmall wild ſort in the Mountains, which are admirable Meat. Here are alſo Otters, Badgers, Foxes, and Hares fatter than any where elſe. There's a little Iſland at the S. Corner, call'd the *Calf*, which the E. of *Derby* has made a Park, and ſtock'd it with Fallow Deer from the larger Iſland. Here's plenty of Wheat, Barley, Rye, and Oats; and from a Hill in the middle they can ſee the 3 Nations in a clear Day. 'Tis encompaſs'd with high Rocks; and on the S. W. where it lies open to St. *George*'s Channel, is liable to ſalt Vapours, which affect the People's Health: But in general the Air is wholeſome, and ſharp in Winter, tho their Froſts are but ſeldom and ſhort. In the N. E. there's a large Tract of Meadow, formerly over-flow'd, but now drain'd, and well improv'd; and in the S. there are good Meadows and Paſtures.

Places of Note are,

1. *Ruſhin*, the Capital, on the N. ſide. It has a Caſtle and Gariſon, from whence 'tis call'd *Caſtletown*. The Governor reſides in the Caſtle, which is a noble Piece of Antiquity. Here is a Market; and the Town is govern'd by the Officers of the Caſtle. The Biſhop's See was erected here. He was call'd Biſhop of *Sodore*, and his Juriſdiction extended over all the *Hebrides* while this Iſland was poſſeſs'd by the *Scots*. He was formerly reckon'd a Baron, but did not ſit in the Houſe of Peers, becauſe he held of a Subject. He is allow'd the higheſt Seat in the Lower Houſe of Convocation. Within a m. of the Town there's a good Harbour, ſecur'd by a Fort; and at the Foot of the Caſtle there's a Creek for ſmall Veſſels, but dangerous.

2. *Douglaſs*, on the E. ſide of the Iſle, is the moſt populous, and has the largeſt and beſt Harbour in the Iſland. 'Tis defended by a Fort, which makes it impregnable by Sea. The *French* and other Foreigners come hither with Bay-Salt, and buy Wool, Leather, and ſalt Beef; ſo that the Town has a good Market, and is the richeſt in the Iſland.

3. *Ramſey* has a good Harbour, defended by a Block-Houſe.

4. *Peel*, formerly *Holmtown*, has a Fort in a ſmall Iſland, and a Gariſon well ſupplied with Cannon. Here ſtands the antient Cathedral, the Lord's Houſe, with ſome Lodgings of the Biſhop's, and ſome other Remains of Antiquity.

5. *Laxy*, on the E. ſide, has alſo a large Harbour; and the Biſhop generally reſides at *Balacuri*, on the S. ſide.

LII. *NORTHUMBERLAND*,

HAS *Cumberland* on the W. *Scotland* on the N. *Durham* on the S. and the Sea on the E. 'Tis divided from *Scotland* by the R. *Tweed*, *Cheviot* Hills, and other Mountains; from *Durham* by the *Tine*, and from *Cumberland* by a Ridge of Hills. 'Tis about 40 m. long, 30 broad, is divided into 6 Wards, 460 Pariſhes, has 12 Market-Towns, ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. and belongs to the Dioceſe of *Durham*. This County alone retains the Name of all thoſe call'd the Kingdom of *Northumberland*, which extended from the *Humber* on the S. to *Edinburgh Frith* on the N. The Air is ſharp, and they have great Snows and nipping Froſts in Winter. The Soil is for the moſt part rough and hilly; yet in ſome Parts towards the Borders, and on the Coaſt and the R. *Tine*, 'tis very fruitful. It abounds more with Coals than any County in *England*, eſpecially about *Newcaſtle*. Before the Union of the Crowns the Gentlemens Houſes were more for Strength than State, becauſe of the Incurſions of the *Scots*; and great Parcels of Land lay neglected by the Owners, to avoid the Charge of defending them: But now they are inhabited, and the Gentlemens Seats built after the modern way. This County was divided into a great many Baronies, to cheriſh their Valour againſt the *Scots*, who had divided their Borders in like manner. Theſe Barons were ſuch as had a Power of Life and Death within their Baronies, and commanded in ſome Caſtle or Town; ſo that they were generally Captains of their Men in Time of War. They loſt the Name of Barons under *Edw.* I. when it was appropriated to ſuch as were ſummon'd by the King to Parl. This County has given Title of Earl to many Families, as it did for a long Time to that of *Piercy*, who deriv'd their Pedigree from *Charlemain*. 'Twas a very noble and warlike Family. The laſt Earl of that Name died without Male Iſſue

in 1670, ſo that the Title fell. The Heireſs of that Family is now Dutcheſs of *Somerſet*; and K. *Char.* II. gave the Title of D. of *Northumberland* to *George Fitzroy*, his third Son by the Dutcheſs of *Cleveland*.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Newcaſtle* upon *Tine*, 202 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis very antient, was poſſeſs'd by the *Scots*, and ſometimes the Reſidence of their Kings before the *Norman* Conqueſt. *Camden* thinks it was the *Roman Gabroſentum*. The preſent Name came from a new Caſtle, built here by *Robert*, Son to *William* the Conqueror, to defend the Country againſt the *Scots*. It was well fortified in the Reign of *Edw.* I. made a County of it ſelf by *Henry* VI. and is now the faireſt and largeſt Town in the N. next to *York*. It has 6 Churches, beſides St. *Nicholas* the Mother-Church, and a Free-School well endow'd. The Coal Trade has ſo enrich'd and enlarg'd it, that 'tis the greateſt *Emporium* in the N. of *England* for all ſorts of Goods. The R. *Tine* contributes much to its Commerce, has a Multitude of Wherrys, and a ſort of Lighters nam'd Keels, that ply conſtantly betwixt the Town and *Shields* with Paſſengers, Coals, and other Commodities. The Town is populous, well built, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 19 Aldermen, a Sheriff, a Town-Clerk, a Clerk of the Chambers, 2 Coroners, 8 Chamberlains, a Sword-Bearer with a Cap of Maintenance, a Water-Bailiff with a great Mace, and 7 Serjeants at Mace. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The Revenues of the Corporation are betwixt 7 and 8000 *l. per Ann.* out of which is paid 3000 *l.* for charitable Uſes. Above 600000 Chaldron of Coals are ſent from hence yearly to *London*. The Market is on Tueſd. and Saturd. and the Fairs begin on *Lammas* and St. *Luke's* Days, and hold 10 Days each. There's a large Suburb call'd *Gateſhead* on the S. ſide of the R. to which it is join'd by a noble Bridge, with an Iron Gate in the middle, to part *Northumberland* from the County of *Durham*. There are Houſes upon each ſide of the Bridge, like that of *London*. Moſt of the Houſes of the Town are of Stone, ſome of Timber, and a few of Brick. St. *Nicholas* Church is built in form of a Cathedral, and has a fine Steeple of curious Architecture. The other publick Buildings of Note are the Town-Houſe, the Exchange, and the Cuſtom-Houſe. Here's a noble Key, where Ships come up as high as the Bridge, but the Coal Fleets come no higher than *Shields*, 7 m. below the Town. This Place gave Title of Earl to *Lodowic Steward*, D. of *Lennox* and *Richmond*, and afterwards of Duke to a Branch of the Family of *Cavendiſh*, as it does now to that of *Holles*. There are vaſt Numbers of Coal-Pits in the Neighbourhood, and ſome of them have burnt for many Years.

At the Mouth of the River lie *South* and *North Shields*, the Places where the Coal Fleets take in their Loading; which makes thoſe Villages populous, and brings them a good Trade. On the N. ſide lies *Tinmouth-Caſtle*, a large and ſtrong Fortification, well mounted with Cannon. It defends the Harbour and the Mouth of the River, where there's a Sand which lies a-croſs, call'd the Bar; and the R. is not above 7 Foot deep at low Water. Here are alſo black and dangerous Rocks; but to prevent Ships running upon them by Night, there are Light-Houſes erected and maintain'd by *Trinity-Houſe in Newcaſtle*; and near the Light-Houſes a Fort, nam'd *Clifford's*, was built in 1672, which effectually commands the Mouth of the River. Here's a noble Fiſhery of Salmon.

2. *Morpeth*, 12 m. N. of *Newcaſtle*, and 224 N. W. from *London*. 'Tis a very antient Bor. by Preſcription, has 2 Bailiffs, 7 Aldermen, and about 107 Free Burgeſſes. The E. of *Carliſle* is Ld of the Bor. and his Steward holds a Court twice a Year, one of them the Mond. after *Michaelmas*, when 4 Perſons are choſe and preſented to the Steward, who names 2 of them to be Bailiffs for the enſuing Year. The E. of *Carliſle* has lately built them a very noble Town-Houſe. The Markets are on Wedn. and Sat. the firſt reckon'd the greateſt in *England* for live Cattel, except *Smithfield*. The Fairs are on *Holy-Thurſday-Eve* and *July* 21. The Town is divided by the R. *Wentsbeck*, near which, on a neighbouring Hill, there was a ſtrong Caſtle. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Viſcount to the E. of *Carliſle*.

3. *Berwick* upon *Tweed*, 252 m. N. W. of *London*. It lies on the N. ſide of the R. did formerly belong to *Scotland*, was the Capital of the Mers ſtill call'd the Shire of *Berwick*, much larger than now, and of ſo great note, that it was one of the 4 Towns where the Royal Boroughs of *Scotland* held their Conventions. It was ſeveral times taken and retaken by the *Engliſh* and *Scots*; but ſince the Time of *Edw.* IV. it has been in the Hands of the *Engliſh*, who leſſen'd the Town to make it ſtronger; and Q. *Eliz.* ſo fortified it, that in her Time it was reckon'd the ſtrongeſt Place belonging to *England*. It had always a great Gariſon before the Union of the Crowns, was well provided with Artillery, Ammunition, and all warlike Stores. The Governor had the Title of Marſhal of *Berwick*, who was generally one of the chief Nobility, and Warden of the Eaſtern Borders. The Town is ſtill pretty large; the Houſes and Streets handſome; and here's a noble and beautiful Stone-Bridge of 15 Arches over the *Tweed*, 300 Yards long, which joins it to a large Suburb call'd *Tweedmouth*. Here's a handſome Town-Houſe and Exchange; and there was formerly a ſtately and noble Caſtle at the N. W. End of the Town, now in Ruins; and there's a handſome Suburb betwixt it and the Walls of the Town, call'd *Caſtlegate*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 4 Bailiffs, and a Common-Council of Burgeſſes. 'Tis a Town and County of it ſelf, and its Laws are a Mixture of *Scots* and *Engliſh*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by the Burgeſſes, is a Poſt-Town, and a great Thorow-fare to *Scotland*. Its chief Trade is in Corn and Salmon, of which it has a noble Fiſhery, and they are reckon'd as fine as any in *Britain*. Here's alſo a conſiderable Manufacture of fine Stockings. The Town gives Title of D. to one of K. *James* II's natural Sons by Mrs. *Churchill*. Here's a handſome Pariſh-Church, and another in *Tweedmouth*. The R. *Tweed* and the Sea encompaſs the Town on 3 ſides. Small Ships come up to the Bridge, there being a Bar at the Mouth of the R. which makes it uncapable of large Veſſels, tho the Tide flows about 4 m. above the Town. The Boundaries belonging to it extend about 2 m. N. and N. W. which furniſh them with Corn, Hay, and Paſturage for Cattel.

Other Places of Note are, 1. *Hexham*, 15 m. W. of *Newcaſtle*. It has a Market on Tueſd. and is Capital of its Diviſion call'd *Hexhamſhire*. It was the Roman *Axelodunum*. The *Saxons* call'd it *Hagulſtad*; and 'twas a Biſhop's See in their Time, but transferr'd to *Durham*. It had one of the fineſt Churches in *England*. The E. part is ſtill a handſome Structure, and has the Tombs of ſeveral Perſons of Quality; but it ſuffer'd much during the Civil Wars. Here are ſeveral Remains of Antiquity. 2. *Beltingham*, 7 m. W. 3. *Billingham*, 11 m. N. W. of *Hexham*. 4. *Elleſdon*, 6 m. N. W. of *Billingham*. 5. *Rothbury*, 9 m. N. E. of *Elleſdon*: All Market-Towns. 6. *Alnwick*, 9 m. N. E. of *Rothbury*, on the R. *Aln*, noted for many Actions betwixt the *Engliſh* and *Scots*, by whom it was frequently taken and retaken. It has a Market on Saturd. and an antient large ſtrong Caſtle, which belong'd to the Earls of *Northumberland*, and is now the Place where the Aſſizes are held. 7. *Wooller*, about 8 m. N. W. from *Alnwick*, has a Market on Thurſd.

There were formerly many ſtrong Caſtles in this County, as *Bamburg*, *Norham*, *Wark*, *&c.* the Capitals of their reſpective Diviſions, which being now demoliſh'd, we need not inſiſt upon; and for the *Picts* Wall, and other *Roman* Antiquities in this County, we refer to *Camden*, *&c.* The famous Range of Mountains, call'd *Cheviot-Hills*, N. W. from *Alnwick*, ſeparate this County from *Scotland*, and are ſo high, eſpecially on the N. ſide, that Snow lies in ſome of the Cliffs till *Midſummer*. Theſe Hills ſerve alſo as a Land-Mark to Sailors; and the chief Rivers of the County, *viz.* the *Tine*, *Cocket*, *Till*, *&c.* flow from them.

On the Coaſt, about 8 m. S. E. of *Berwick*, lies *Holy-Iſland*, formerly *Lindisfarn*, and the See of a Biſhop before it was remov'd to *Durham*. 'Tis encompaſs'd by the Sea at high Water; but at Ebb there's a Paſſage thro the Sands to the Continent. It has a ſmall Town, with a ſtrong Fort and Harbour, which the Rebels ſeiz'd in 1715, but were ſoon diſpoſſeſs'd by a Detachment of the Gariſon and Voluntiers from *Berwick*. The Iſland produces ſome Corn; and Rabbits and Fiſh abound on the Coaſt. About 7 m. further S. E. lie a Knot of Rocks, call'd the *Farn-Iſlands*, noted for little but being dangerous to Sailors, and producing a great Number of Sea-Fowl; and one of them has the Ruins of an old Monaſtery. About 17 m. further S. E. lies *Coket-Iſland*, at the Mouth of the R. of that Name, where abundance of Kelp is made of burnt Sea-Weed.

SCOTLAND,

A NEW MAP OF SCOTLAND

according to Gordon of STRALOCH

Revis'd & Improv'd by I. Senex. 1721.

CITYS
Small Citys and Great Towns
Market Towns
Parishes or Villages
Castles
Archbishopricks
Bishopricks
Universities

NB. The Shires are more exactly distinguished in this than in any other Map; and their Names are inserted according to the Rolls of Perliament which was never done before. Many Places are added from Blaeaus County Maps of Scotland with which the whole has been compared.

45 West from 30 London 15

NORTH

SOUTH

Longitude West from London

A New Mapp of SCOTLAND, the Western, Orkney, and Shetland Illands. Most humbly Inscribd to His Grace the Duke of Hamilton & Brandon &c.

THE WESTERN ISLES OF SCOTLAND

These Illands and that of Skie belong to the Shire of Rosse.

NB Cantyr and all the Western Illands except what belong to the Shire of Rosse belong to the Shire of Elgin.

THE FYRTH OF FORTH

MURRAY FYRTH

PART OF IRELAND

PART OF ENGLAND

SCOTLAND,

HAS *England* on the S. from which 'tis divided by the *Tweed*; on the E. Border by *Cheviot* and other Hills in the middle Marches, and by the Rivers *Esk* and *Solway* on the W. Border. It has the *Deucaledon* Sea on the N. the *Iriſh* Sea on the W. and the *German* Ocean on the E.

Authors differ as to the Extent of this Country. *Polydore Virgil* makes it 480 m. long; which agrees with *Cæſar* and others of the Antients, who reckon'd *Britain* 800 m. long, of which *England* takes up 320. Mr. *Adair*, a very able *Scots* Geographer, makes it, in his Map prefix'd to an Edition of *Buchanan* in Twelves, above 520 m. from the moſt S. Part on the Border, to the moſt N. Parts of the Iſles of *Schetland*, including the Seas betwixt *Caithneſs*, *Orkney*, and *Schetland*, for which if we abate 140 m. it agrees with *Cæſar's* Length of the Iſland. Sir *Robert Sibbald*, in his *Prodromus* to the *Natural Hiſtory of* Scotland, makes it (excluſive of the Iſles) from the *Mule* of *Galloway* to *Dunsby-Head* in *Caithneſs*, 389 m. long, and from *Ardermouth-Head*, near the Iſle of *Mule*, to *Buchanneſs*, 198 broad; but if we take in the W. Iſles, and the Sea betwixt, 'tis 67 m. broader. It lies betwixt N. Lat. 54. 48. and 60. 50. including *Schetland*; and betwixt Long. W. from *London*, Min. 26. and Long. 8.

The Iſlands of *Scotland* are above 300, and ſome of them very conſiderable. They are divided into 3 Claſſes: The W. call'd *Hebrides*, the N. *Orkney* and *Schetland*, and the 3d thoſe which lie in the *Frith* of *Edinburgh*.

The Air in general is wholeſome, and tho colder than that of *England*, is for the moſt part clearer, being purify'd by more frequent and ſtronger Winds. This contributes much to the Health of the People, many of whom live to a great Age. It lies betwixt the 10th and 14th Northern Climates; ſo that the longeſt Day in the S. is about 17 Hours, and in the N. about 19. Sir *Robert Sibbald* ſays, the longeſt Day is commonly reckon'd about 18 Hours, 2 Min. and the ſhorteſt Night about 5 Hours, and 45 Min. on the Continent; but that in the Iſle of *Sky*, about the Summer Solſtice, the Night is not above an Hour ½; and in *Orkney*, about *June*, one may ſee to read all Night. Their longeſt Day there is 19 Hours; and from a Mountain in *Hoy*, one of thoſe Iſles, the Body of the Sun is ſeen all Night about the Summer Solſtice, as it were a little obſcur'd with a Cloud, from half an Hour paſt 11 at Night, till half an Hour paſt 1 in the Morning. The Winter is longer in *Scotland*, and more ſubject to Storms of Snow, and hard Froſts than in *England*. It continues uſually 4 Months, *viz.* from the middle of *November* to the middle of *March*, tho the Seaſon is not ſevere above half the Time. The Wind blows uſually from the N. in Winter, and brings Snow, eſpecially in *December*, *January*, and part of *February*, when they have more Snow than Rain; and when the Snow comes late, it lies till the beginning of *April*. Thoſe Winters that have moſt Snow and Froſt, are moſt healthful for the People and Cattel, and better for the Soil. In *March* and the beginning of *April*, Rain is more frequent, and the Wind more ſtrong, blowing for the moſt part from the E. N. E. and S. E. The Summer is very temperate from the middle of *June* to the middle of *September*, when, generally ſpeaking, the Soil is neither parch'd with Heat, nor depriv'd of neceſſary Moiſture, being water'd with much Dew, frequent Showers, and many Fountains; yet the Heat is ſufficient to ripen the Corn and Fruits. The Wind blows then for the moſt part from W. N. W. and S. W. The Autumn is variable, abounding ſometimes with continual Rains, Fogs, and tempeſtuous Winds. The beginning of Autumn frequently reſembles Summer. In this Seaſon the Wind generally blows S. and S. E. Diſeaſes reign moſt in this Seaſon and the middle of the Spring; but are neither ſo frequent nor malignant as in neighbouring Countries, becauſe the Air is more purify'd by the Winds.

The Soil is for the moſt part mountainous; but there are many Valleys, eſpecially towards the Sea, fit for Agriculture and Paſture. Thoſe Valleys are of a fat blackiſh Soil, fit for all ſorts of Corn, Fruits, and Roots. Here are higher Grounds, which bear Rye, Barley, Peaſe, Beans, Oats, Flax, and Hemp. For manuring their Land, beſides ordinary Dung, they have Talc, Marle, Sea-Ware, Tangle, and Lime. In many Places the Ground yields 16 or 18 fold, and Mr. *Martin*, in his Deſcription of the W. Iſlands, ſays, they have Soil there which yields 30.

The Aſpect of the Country in general varies much, and ſeems to partake of the Nature of moſt Climates. In ſome Places they have Hills almoſt perpetually cover'd with Snow. In others, the Lakes and Rivers never freeze, and the Ground ſmokes by reaſon of the Sulphur in its Bowels. In ſome Parts the Aſpect is very melancholy, with Rocks, Hills, and Lakes. In others there are fruitful Corn-Fields and lovely Paſtures; and as the Surface of the Ground varies, the Mines under it do the like. So that *Scotland* partakes of the Barrenneſs, as well as Fruitfulneſs both of the old and new World. Sir *Robert Sibbald* ſays, tho the *Scots* are generally upbraided both by their Neighbours and Strangers with their numerous high Mountains, 'tis for want of knowing or conſidering that many of thoſe Mountains yield Paſture for Sheep and ſmall Black Cattel, or abound with Woods and Mines. On this Occaſion, 'tis proper to obſerve what the Learned *Kircher* ſays, *Lib.* 2. *Mund. Subterran.* That the Mountains are the ſame to the Earth, as Bones to the Body; for ſince the Earth conſiſts of Soil of ſeveral ſorts, and produces many Species of different Things, as Minerals, and mineral Fluors, theſe Things cou'd not conſiſt together, except they were kept in by the Firmneſs of the Mountains. They alſo preſerve the Earth from Inundations by the Sea, to which, as *Job* expreſſes it, they are ſet as Bars. They are alſo neceſſary to further and regulate the Courſe of Fountains and Rivers, which wou'd otherwiſe ſtagnate or over-flow the Country. Mountains, he ſays, are like Dugs in the Boſom of the Earth, to ſerve as Repoſitories of Nature, to ſupply it perpetually with Moiſture, and to fructify the neighbouring Valleys. They are neceſſary to break high Winds, to produce variety of Herbs, Trees, and Plants, temper the Heat of the Sun, and make the Air wholeſome. They are the Repoſitories of Minerals, where the ſubterranean Fire matures them for Man's Uſe; beſides the pleaſant Proſpect they afford, and the uſeful Shades they give to the neighbouring Valleys. Sir *Robert* ſays, *Scotland* owes much to its Mountains; for by them the Sun hath a ſtronger Influence upon the Valleys, the Air is made more clear and healthful, and the Country is deliver'd from putrid Waters, which occaſion peſtilential Diſeaſes. It is evident they add to the Dimenſions of the Country, and afford more room for Flocks, Woods, *&c.* than a plain Country of the ſame Extent.

The chief Mountains here are the *Grampians*, which run in a Chain E. and W. from the Shire of *Argyle* almoſt to *Aberdeen*. Another remarkable Chain are thoſe of *Lammermoor*, which run from the Eaſtern Coaſt of the *Mers* a great way Weſt. Another are thoſe of *Pentland*, which run thro *Lothian*, and joining thoſe of *Tweedale*, go thro the Breadth of the Iſland. *Cheviot-Hills* make another Range, which divides the Nations, as above. There are other Ranges, which run thro *Lochaber* a great way N. E. and ſeveral that ſeparate betwixt *Strathnaver*, *Sutherland*, and *Caithneſs*; beſides many particular Mountains, remarkable for their Height, *&c.* which we can't inſiſt on.

The Country in general produces all Things neceſſary for the Inhabitants, and ſufficient for Exportation. All the ſorts of Corn and Fruit that grow in *England* are found here; and they have great ſtore of Wheat, Barley, and Oats, Beans and Peaſe, Flax and Hemp, for their own Conſumption and Exportation. *Julius Scaliger*, who was in *Scotland*, ſays, in his *Exercitations* 140. and 200. that there's no Bread in *Europe* comparable to the *Scots* Wheaten Bread for Whiteneſs and eaſy Digeſtion. Their Oats are the moſt univerſal Grain, reckon'd better than thoſe of *England*, and grow every where, particularly in thoſe Places that don't bear other Corn.

Here is alſo plenty of Herbs, Plants, and Roots, both for Food and Phyſick; for which we refer to Sir *Robert Sibbald's Hiſtoria Plantarum Hortenſium in* Scotia, *& prodromi naturalis Hiſtoriæ* Scotiæ. *Par.* 2. *Lib.* 2. In the firſt Part of his *Prodromus*, he gives us curious Tables of foreign Herbs and Plants, and other Things imported from foreign Parts for medicinal Uſes, with an Account of *Scots* Herbs and Plant of the like Virtue in oppoſite Columns; which ſhews that they are under no Neceſſity of being at much expence in foreign Drugs.

Here are the ſame ſorts of Timber as in *England*, which *Scotland* exceeds in Foreſts of Fir, eſpecially in the N. and Highlands, where the Woods afford Maſts for the greateſt Men of War, tho hard to come at in ſome Places, becauſe of Rocks and Mountains; but Induſtry and Art might ſoon overcome thoſe Difficulties, had they Encouragement for it. In moſt part of the Lowlands, eſpecially on this ſide *Forth*, the Country is but ill provided with Timber, occaſion'd chiefly by the long Wars betwixt the Nations, during which it was deſtroy'd here, as well as in the N. Provinces of *England*. But that this does not proceed from any Defect in the Soil, is evident from the handſome Plantations about Gentlemens Seats, and other Places where the Woods have been look'd after with tolerable Care; ſo that upon moderate Encouragement for Tenants to plant and incloſe, by giving them long Leaſes, *&c.* the Lowlands of *Scotland* might be as well provided with Fruit-Trees, and Timber for Building, Ornament, and Fuel, as any Part of the Iſland.

Many Places of this Nation are well provided with Coal, Timber, and Turf, for Fuel; and they export great Quantities of Coal. In other Parts, where moſt of the Land is ploughed up, they are ſtreighten'd for Fuel, and burn much Straw, with which they bake their Oat-Cakes well, and with the greateſt Expedition that Bread is perhaps prepar'd in any part of the World.

The Country in general abounds with Flocks of Sheep and Black Cattel, except in Corn-Counties, where they keep no more than are juſt neceſſary: But the Horſes and Black Cattel bred in thoſe Counties are much larger than thoſe in the mountainous Places, equal in Size to moſt of thoſe in *England*, and as fit for War, Saddle, or Carriage. The White and Black Cattel in the mountainous Parts are ſmall, but delicious Meat; and great Herds of them are brought annually into the Lowlands and *England*, where being fatted, they turn to a very good account; for they feed well upon what cannot ſubſiſt large Cattel. In

the Highlands and *Galloway* they breed great Numbers of ſmall Horſes, which are very hardy, capable of great Fatigue, and more proper for the Saddle and other Uſes in thoſe hilly Countries than great Horſes, and much eaſier kept; ſo that ſuch Horſes as may be bought for 40 or 50 *s.* apiece, will tire out a large Horſe of 20, 30, or 40 *l.* in a Journey; and they are much coveted by the *Engliſh* Borderers, who buy great Numbers of them at *Dumbarton* Fair; and ſome Merchants who have imported them to *Surinam*, and other Places in the *Weſt Indies*, have had good Returns for them in the Commodities of thoſe Countries. And as to their ſmall Black Cattel, which are commonly ſold at 30 or 40 *s.* apiece, and ſometimes leſs, they yield great Profit to the Lowland and *Engliſh* Purchaſers, when fatted: So that Mr. *Spruel*, an eminent Merchant of *Glaſgow*, in his *Account Current* betwixt *Scotland* and *England*, ſays, that their Tallow is ſold ſometimes from 40 to 50 *s. per* Hundred at *London*, and 3 *l.* at *Briſtol*, beſides the Profit made of their Meat, and Hides which make good upper Leather for Shoes.

As to their ſmall-ſize Sheep, they yield great Profit to the Inhabitants by their Meat, Milk, Wool, Skins, and Lambs, of which they are more than ordinary prolifick. Great Numbers of them are annually ſold in the Lowlands and North of *England*, where their Meat is much eſteem'd for its Sweetneſs.

Deer are not very common in the Lowlands, except in Parks of the Nobility; but in the Mountains and Waſtes of the Highlands and Iſles there are great Herds of them, which run wild, yield good Profit to the Inhabitants by their Meat and Skins, and give agreeable Diverſion to thoſe of Quality, who go to hunt them with large Retinues. The Highlands have alſo great Flocks of Goats, which feed on rocky and inacceſſible Hills, yield good Profit to the Inhabitants by their Kids, which are excellent Meat, and by their Skins, which make fine Gloves. Their Milk is much drank by the Lowlanders againſt Conſumptions and other Decays; and the Cheeſe made of it is valued for its good Taſte; as is alſo that of the Milk of their Yews, which ſome prefer to that of Black Cattel, becauſe the Sheep eat greater Variety of Herbs in the Mountains.

The Butter of *Scotland* is not in general near ſo good as that of *England*. This does not proceed from the Nature of the Milk, but from their want of Sale and Encouragement to take care, as appears by that made in Gentlemens Houſes, and thoſe of the better ſort, where 'tis as good as that of *England*; and Mr. *Spruel* ſays, he has bought as good Butter from the W. Highlands, as that of *Ireland*.

'Tis a vulgar Error in *England* and elſewhere, to imagine that the *Scots* in general have an Averſion to Pork. Hogs are not bred indeed there in ſuch great Numbers as in *England*; but in thoſe Parts where they have Corn and other proper Food, they feed conſiderable Numbers for their own Uſe and Exportation; ſo that great Quantities of good ſalt Pork are exported annually from the N. and other Parts of *Scotland*; and had they Encouragement for it, they are capable of breeding greater Numbers in their Woods, *&c.* where they are fed very eaſily, and make excellent Meat.

As to Fowl, *Scotland* has not only plenty of ſuch as are common in other Countries, but many peculiar to themſelves, eſpecially in the Iſlands, where they are in ſuch Multitudes, as the Inhabitants can neither conſume nor vend. But if a Fiſhery, or other Trade, were carried on in thoſe Parts, they would yield the Inhabitants great Profit by their Eggs and Feathers, beſides what they might do by Meat. The Iſlanders uſe their Fat inſtead of Oil, and many times for Phyſick.

As to their Hemp and Flax they have very great Quantities; the former being fit for Cordage and Sail-Cloth, *&c.* had they Encouragement for it; and of the latter they make ſtore of coarſe and fine Linen, Holland, Cambrick, Muſlin, Callicoes, Dornick, excellent Damask, Ticking, Thred, Laces, Tape, *&c.* This is the chief Staple Trade for the Poor of the Nation, and they export great Quantities. Mr. *Spruel* ſays, he has known out of a Pound of *Scots* Flax, which coſt but 12 *d.* as much fine Yarn ſpun, as yielded the Spinners 28 *s.* and made into fine Muſlin yielded the Proprietors 2 *l.* 14 *s.* the Charges of Weaving and Whitening deducted: And he has known, that from one Pound of the ſame Flax, Lace-Makers have made Lace to the Value of 8 *l.* Sterling.

As to their Wool, they have great abundance; and tho it be not generally ſo good as that of *England*, yet they have ſome in *Galloway*, *Twedale*, and the North, which is very fine. The Manufactures they make of it are Broad Cloth, which they had brought to a great Perfection before the Union. They alſo make their Wool up into coarſe Cloth, Fingreens, Serges, Bays, Crapes, Temmin, *Glaſgow* Plads, Worſted Camlets, Shalloons, and other Stuffs. The *Glaſgow* Plads exceed all that ſort of Manufacture in the World, are commonly wore by Women as a ſort of Veil when they go abroad, and very ornamental for Beds, Hangings, Window-Curtains, *&c.* Great Quantities of a coarſer ſort are made in the Highlands, where they have been the common Wear of both Sexes for many Ages. Mr. *Spruel* thinks they might turn to a very good Account if carried to *Africa* and other hot Countries, ſince they are much more ornamental and light than what is uſually worn by the *Moors*. The *Scots* have a peculiar way of dying the Wool for thoſe Plads in grain, which the *Norwich* Manufacturers and others in *England* have endeavour'd to imitate, but come very ſhort both of the Fineneſs and Colour. The Wool is alſo work'd up into blue and grey Caps or Bonnets for Men, and into coarſe and fine Stockings. Mr. *Spruel* ſays, they make Worſted Stockings at *Aberdeen* for Women, from 10 to 30 *s.* a Pair. They are ſpun of a fine Wool from the Highlands, and are ſo much valued, that Mens Stockings of that ſort are ſometimes ſold at 50 *s.* or 3 *l.* a Pair.

The principal Fund of Trade, were it duly improv'd, would be their Fiſhery; and ſince ſo many Deſigns are now on foot to carry on that Trade in *Great Britain*, I ſhall be the larger upon it. They have abundance of Whales among the W. Iſlands, whither they purſue the Herrings, and particularly about the Iſle of *Lewes*, where, *Buchanan* ſays, in his time the Prieſts had ſometimes 20 for their Tythes; tho the Inhabitants were ſo far from being expert in the way of catching them, that they only aſſembled a great Number of Boats, and chaſed the Whales up to the Bays till they had wounded one, which running aſhore, as is uſual in thoſe Caſes, the reſt follow'd the Tract of its Blood, and run alſo aſhore, where many of them were kill'd. Mr. *Martin*, a Native of the Iſle of *Sky*, in his Deſcription of the W. Iſle ſays, that 50 young Whales have been drove aſhore in this manner at time, and were eat by the common People, who call'd them Sea-Por and found them very nouriſhing Food. He ſays, there's a large ſo of Whales on that Coaſt, call'd Galan-Whales, from a Promontory that Name, where they are generally ſeen. He adds, that 160 youn Whales run aſhore ſome Years ago upon one of thoſe Weſtern Iſlands that they likewiſe frequent the Coaſts of *Orkney*, where 114 ran aſhor at one time in 1691; and that it is common with the Iſlanders to ea the Young ones boil'd with Vinegar, Onions, Leeks, other Herb and Pepper. They uſe their Fat againſt the Itch, and ſalt their Li vers, which have a pleaſant Taſte, and are very nouriſhing. Th *Scots* Coaſts, but particularly thoſe of the Iſles, abound with Seals, ſ that the Fiſhermen have kill'd 320 at a time. The common Peopl ſalt them with the Aſhes of Sea-Ware, reckon them good Food, an uſe the Broth and Fleſh of the Young ones againſt Diſtempers o the Breaſt. They reckon them as good as Hams when ſalted, an that their Fleſh and Livers are good againſt a Diarrhæa and Dyſentery; and uſe Girdles made of their Skins againſt the Sciatica and Chin-Cough. They might make great Profit of their Oil and Skins had they Vent for them.

The principal Subject of Fiſhing is the Herrings, which ſwarm on all the *Scots* Coaſts, eſpecially about the W. Iſles. They come to thoſe Coaſts in *April*, *May*, and *June*, and continue in ſome Places till *January*. Thoſe of the W. Iſles are reckon'd the beſt and fatteſt, tho not ſo large as thoſe taken on the N. and E. Coaſt. A Fiſhery was attempted here by K. *Char.* I. in conjunction with ſome Merchants and others; and Magazines were erected for that end in *Hermetra*, one of the *Harris* Iſlands, and another at *Vackſay*, where the Deſign was like to have ſucceeded well, had it not been prevented by the Civil Wars, which happen'd ſoon after. The Attempt was renewed by K. *Char.* II. and ſucceeded well for a Time. The Fiſh then caught were reckon'd the beſt of their Kind in *Europe*, and bore a Price accordingly. But the *Dutch* War coming on, the K. withdrew his Money; which diſcourag'd the other Adventurers, who differing likewiſe among themſelves, the Deſign miſcarried. About the ſame Time ſome *Dutch* Families ſettled at *Stornway* in the Iſle of *Lewes*; and during the little time they ſtaid there, did mightily improve the Inhabitants in the Fiſhing Trade, in which reſpect they ſtill exceed their Neighbours. The *Dutch* brought them alſo a great deal of Money for their Sea and Land Fowl; ſo that when the King oblig'd the *Dutch* to go from thence, 'twas a great Loſs to the Country. Herrings are ſometimes bought in the Iſles from the common Fiſhermen at 6 *d. per* Barrel. Thirty ſix thouſand Barrels of white Herrings have been exported from *Clyde* to *France* in one Seaſon, beſides what have been exported from the N. and E. Coaſts to the *Baltick* and elſewhere. The *Dutch* own they have got a great part of their Riches by their fiſhing on the *Scots* Coaſt.

The chief Places for Herring-Fiſhing are, 1. *Braſſa-Sound*, where above 2000 Buſſes from *Holland*, *Hamburg*, and *Bremen*, *&c.* rendevouz uſually in Summer, and continue fiſhing on the Coaſt till *Auguſt* and *September*. 2. The Coaſts and Bays of the *Orkney* Iſlands. 3. *Lochbroun* in *Roſſe*. 4. *Lewes*. 5. *Harris*, where from *Lochmaddy*, a large Harbour capable of Ships of the greateſt Burden, 400 Veſſels have been loaden with Herrings in a Seaſon. 6. *Sky*, and the other adjacent Iſles; particularly in the Bays of *Altvig*, the Shoals of Herring are ſo thick, that many times they entangle the Boats. 7. The Iſles of *Mull*, *Ila*, *Jurah*, and others about the Coaſts of *Argyle*, particularly in *Lochfin*. 8. The Iſles of *Aran*, *Bute*, *&c.* in *Clyde*. 9. The *Firth* of *Edinburgh*, on both ſides the Coaſts, eſpecially towards *Dumbar*.

Cod and Ling are very plentiful in the ſame Places, eſpecially in the North and the Iſles. Their Seaſon is after that of Herring. In the Shire of *Fife* alone, 500 Veſſels have been employ'd in fiſhing them and Herring. The chief Places for great Cod are the Iſles of *Schetland* and *Bara-Head*, the Coaſts of *Lewes* and *Harris*, *Sky* and *St. Kilda*, or *Hirt*, the Iſles of *Aran*, *Ileſay*, *Coll*, and *Cannay*.

The other Sea-Fiſh that abound on the Coaſts, are, Turbat, Tusk, Thornyback, Grey-Lord, Keeling, Mackarel, Whitings, Sea-Urchin, Cat-Fiſh, Cock-Paddle, ſmall Cod, Lyth, Spirlings, Haddocks, Soles, and Flukes. In the *Forth*, eſpecially about *Inch-Garvy*, are Multitudes of ſmall Fiſh, equal almoſt to Anchovies. They have alſo Shell-Fiſh of all ſorts in the Weſtern Iſlands and elſewhere, as Lobſters, Crabs, and Oyſters, particularly in *Orkney*, ſo large, that they muſt be cut in 3 or 4 Pieces. In the Iſle of *Sky*, Spring-Tides commonly leave many Horſe-Loads of Oyſters and Muſcles on the Sand; and ſuch Multitudes of Clams and Spouts, that the People can't conſume them. Cockles, Limpets, and Wilks, are alſo very numerous, and a great Relief to the Poor in Years of Scarcity.

Pearl being the Product of Shell-Fiſh, 'tis proper here to take notice of the *Scots* Pearl. Mr. *Spruel* above-mention'd, who traded moſt that way of any Man in *Scotland*, ſays, he has ſometimes given 25 *l.* Sterling for one *Scots* Pearl; that he had of them as fine, clear, and more tranſparent than any Oriental Pearl; and that they are much coveted by Foreigners. He adds, that once in 20 Years there's a great Pearl-Fiſhing in *Scotland*; and propoſes that the People ſhould be reſtrained from taking the Pearl-Muſcles and Oyſters when young; that no Shells be taken up leſs than 3 or 4 Inches long, and 2 or 3 broad; that no Pearl be offer'd to Sale leſs than 5 Grain weight; and no Pearl-Fiſhing be allow'd oftner than once in 10 Years, unleſs to take up the Shells of the Size he mentions. This he thinks as reaſonable as to forbid deſtroying the young Fry of Salmon, ſince Pearl is far more valuable, and it would certainly advance the Pearl-Trade; whereas many Thouſands of Young are now offer'd to Sale that are good for nothing, which, did they lie their due time, might be worth from 4 to 50 Crowns apiece. The more Wrinkles there are in a Pearl-Shell, 'tis the greater ſign of their Age and Goodneſs; but the Young ones are ſmooth and barren. The Pearl-Shells are commonly found in the ſame Places with Salmon, and frequently in the Iſle of *Sky*, where they breed in black Muſcles; and ſome have been lately found there worth 20 *l.* apiece.

We come next to the *Scots* Salmon. They are found in moſt of their Rivers; but the greateſt Store is in the North, about *Aberdeen*, where they have a noble Salmon-Fiſhing in the Rivers *Dee* and *Done*; and the Magiſtrates take ſo much Care of having them well cur'd, that tho their Barrels be one Third leſs than thoſe of *Berwick*, they yield

10 Livres more in *France*. Other remarkable Places for Salmon-Fiſhing in the North, are, the Earl of *Sutherland*'s Country, the Rivers *Louth* and *Spynee*; the *Doveren* at *Bamf*; the Rivers *Neſſe*, *Nairn*, *Findorn*, *Loſſey*, and *Spey* in *Murray*; *Lochlaumond* in *Lenox*, *Lochow* in *Argyle*, are remarkable for Salmon of an excellent Taſte; the Bay of *Cromarty*, near *Dingwal-Caſtle*; the River *Clyde*, *Ken*, and others in *Galloway*; and the River *Tweed*, *&c.* in the Borders. In the Iſle of *Sky* there are 30 ſmall Rivers that abound with Salmon; and there are ſpeckled Salmon in *Harris*, *Northviſt*, and *Benbecula*. Sturgeon is alſo found in ſeveral Places of the Nation.

There are many Lakes in *Scotland* that have plenty of Eels, Perch, and Pike; ſo that no Nation of the World has more plenty of excellent Fiſh of all ſorts.

Coral, white and red, Coraline, and Ambergreaſe, are found on the Coaſts of the Iſlands, and elſewhere; as are alſo thoſe curious Shells, call'd Wampompeag, which go in the *Indies*, *&c.* for Money. Otters are very numerous in the W. and N. Iſles.

Mr. *Martin* ſays, that the following precious and extraordinary Stones are found in the Iſles, *viz.* Marcaſites, black and white; the *Lapis Ceraunius*, or *Cerna Amonis*, of different Shapes, and with divers curious Impreſſions. They call 'em Cramp-Stones, becauſe the Water in which they are ſteep'd cures the Cramp in their Cattel. They are found in Banks of Clay on the Sea-Shore. The *Velumnites*, call'd by the Natives Bat-Stones, becauſe the Bats in their Horſes are cur'd by drinking the Water in which theſe Stones have been ſteep'd, grow alſo in thoſe Clay Banks, ſome 12 Inches long, and tapering towards one End. The *Lapis Hecticus* is a white Stone, which is very common in the Iſle of *Sky*. The Natives uſe it as a Remedy againſt the Dyſentery, Diarrhæa, and Conſumptions, by making it red hot in the Fire, and then quenching it with Milk, or Water, which they drink with Succeſs, and ſometimes bath their Hands and Feet in it. Moſt of the red Rocks of the Iſle *Rona* are of this Stone. Abundance of round Stones of ſeveral Colours are found in the Coaſts of the Iſles, particularly of *Sky* and *Raſay*. There's Aggat in the former, of different Sizes and Colours. Amethyſts are alſo found on the Coaſts of *Scotland*, particularly blue ones in *Perthſhire*, and purple ones flow down a Rivulet in the Iſle of *Sky* after Rains. Great Quantities of Chryſtal are found in the Rocks of the Iſle of *St. Kilda*, and the Iſles of *Sky* and *Arran*. Abundance of *Os Sepiæ*, or the Bone of Cuttel-Fiſh, is found in the Sand of the Iſle of *Harris*; which the Natives powder, and drink in boil'd Milk for the Diarrhæa and Dyſentery. There's plenty of Molucca Beans about all the Iſles, eſpecially *Harris*. The ſuperſtitious Natives uſe the white ones as Amulets, and pretend that if any Hurt is intended againſt the Perſon who wears them, they turn black. The Powder of the black Bean is drunk by the Natives in Milk or Aquavitæ for the Diarrhæa and Dyſentery. Talc, like that of *Venice*, abounds on the Rocks in the Iſle of *Sky*. There's a white and red ſort of Marl in *Sky* and *Orkney*; and they have good Potters Clay in many of the Iſles. There's Fullers Earth in the Brooks of *Sky*; and Corkir in the Iſle of *Sky*, which is a Scurf for dying Crimſon, ripens in *Auguſt*, and is gather'd in the Decreaſe of the Moon. And in the ſame Iſland is found Croſtil, a coarſer Scurf, of a dark Colour, which is us'd to dye a Philamote Colour. The Wampompeag, or fine Shells, which paſs in *Africa* and the *Indies* for Money, are found in great Numbers, with other curious Shells, upon the Coaſts of the Iſles. Loadſtone is found in a Hill on the N. End of the Iſle of *Cannay*, and Sperma Ceti on the Coaſt of *Orkney*, and elſewhere in the Iſles.

Gold Mines were found in *Crawford-Moor* in the Reign of *James* IV. And in *James* V's Time ſome rich *Germans*, skill'd in Mines, came over with abundance of Money, obtain'd Leave of the King to dig them, purchas'd what they dug, and carried it back with them. Part of that Gold, which was very fine, was coin'd into Bonnet-Pieces during that Reign; but whether thro Neglect, or otherwiſe, little Improvement has been made of them ſince; for Gold is ſtill found in thoſe Parts in Streams, *&c.* eſpecially the Ld *Hopton*'s Lands, of which there are ſeveral Utenſils made by that Family. Azure is found in great Quantities, almoſt without any Labour. Silver Mines were alſo found in *Carnpapel-Hill*, 3 m. S. of *Lithgow* and *Weſt Lothian*, and ſome have been found elſewhere ſince, but no Improvement made of them. There are Copper Mines at *Airthey*, belonging to the Earl of *Hopton*, within 2 m. of *Sterling*, where 100 ℔ of Oar has yielded 50 of very good Copper, and a good Proportion of Silver is alſo extracted from it. There are likewiſe rich Lead Mines in that Earl's Lands in *Clyſdale*, Mines of Tin and Lead in *Orkney*, Mines of Iron at *Dumfermlin* in *Fife*, in the Iſle of *Lewes*, and many Hills in *Scotland*. Sir *Robert Sibbald* ſays, there is alſo Quickſilver, Antimony, Chryſocolla, and Pyrites of ſeveral ſorts. Here are alſo good Quarries of Free-Stone, and Marble of different Colours, there being Mountains of it in ſeveral Places of the North. Here are alſo Quarries of Grey and Blue Slate, and Lime-Stone in abundance.

Sir *Robert Sibbald*, in his *Prodromus*, gives the following Account of precious Stones in *Scotland*: 1. Diamonds. This he had from credible Perſons who have found them; and he the rather believes it, becauſe Diamonds proceed from a Juice much like that which produces Chryſtal, of which we have heard there are great Quantities in *Scotland*. 2. Rubies. 3. Carbuncles, in *Ila* and other Places, where they ſhine in the Rocks like a burning Coal. 4. Jacynths, of a Flame Colour. 5. Topazes, in the North, of a Gold Colour. 6. Bufonius Lapis, ſuppos'd to be the Toad-Stone. 7. Beryl, as clear as Chryſtal, one of which was found in *Tweed*. 8. Jaſper of a Blood Colour, ſome of them green, and others red and green mix'd. 9. Cornelians of a Fleſhy Colour. 10. Jet. 11. *Oculus Mundi*.

'Tis proper here to give an Account of the Seas, by which the Country is bounded on all Sides, but that of *England*. *Scotland* is ſo indented with Bays and Inlets of the Seas, that there's ſcarce a Houſe in it above 60 m. from one Inlet or other; which is a very great Conveniency for Trade, and particularly Fiſhing, if duly improv'd. In thoſe Seas there's a great Increaſe and Decreaſe of Water during the Tide and Ebb; and the latter is particularly remarkable, becauſe of the Declivity of the Country. The moſt obſervable Tides are, 1. In the narrow Paſſage, where *Kintire*, belonging to the Shire of *Argyle*, is join'd to *Knapdale*. 'Tis about a m. long, and during an Ebb, is a low Sand, thro which the Seamen draw their little Veſſels, to ſhorten their Paſſage; and which is wonderful, as the Sea flows in at one Side, it ebbs at the other, as if Providence took peculiar Care that this Iſthmus ſhould not be broke thro by the Force of the contending Waves.

There's alſo a Gulph betwixt the Iſlands *Jura* and *Scalpa* with ſuch an impetuous Current, as is not to be match'd in *Britain*. The Sea begins to ferment with the Tide like a boiling Pot, and increaſes gradually till it appears in many Whirlpools, which immediately ſpout up Water in ſhape of Pyramids as high as the Maſt of a ſmall Ship, and with great Noiſe; and the white Waves, occaſion'd by the Fall of the Water, run 2 Leagues before they break. The Sea continues thoſe various Motions from the beginning of the Tide till about half Flood; when it decreaſes gradually, but continues to boil till within an Hour of low Water. The ſmalleſt Fiſher-Boat may croſs the Gulph at the laſt Hour of the Flood, and the laſt of the Ebb; but 'tis fatal for any Ship to approach this Gulph when the Pyramids of Water begin to riſe.

Sir *Robert Murray* gives an Account, in the *Tranſactions of the Royal Society*, of the Tides on the Coaſt of *Bernera*, one of the *Harris* Iſlands, thus: They increaſe and decreaſe gradually, according to the Age of the Moon; ſo that about the third Day after New and Full Moon in the Weſt Iſles and Continent they are commonly at the higheſt, and at Quarter Moons at the loweſt; and the Increaſe and Decreaſe are generally in like proportion. He ſuppoſes the Increaſe of the Tides is made in the Proportion of Sines. The firſt Increaſe exceeds the loweſt in a ſmall Proportion, the next in a greater, and ſo on to the middlemoſt; whereof the Exceſs is the greateſt, diminiſhing again from that to the higheſt Spring-Tide, ſo as the Proportions before and after the middle anſwer one another: And likewiſe from the higheſt Spring to the loweſt Neap-Tide, the Decreaſe ſeems to keep the like Proportion, unleſs Wind or other Accident cauſes an Alteration. At the beginning of each Flood on the Coaſt, the Tides move faſter, but in a ſmall degree, increaſing in Swiftneſs till towards the middle of the Flood, and decreaſing from thence to the top of the high Water. 'Tis ſuppos'd that in unequal Spaces of Time, the Increaſe and Decreaſe of Swiftneſs, and conſequently the Degrees of Riſings and Fallings in the ſame unequal Spaces of Time, are perform'd according to the Proportion of Sines. The Proportion cannot hold exactly in regard to the Equalities that fall out in the Periods of the Tides, that are believ'd to follow certain Poſitions of the Moon in regard of the Equinox, which are known not to keep an exact conſtant Courſe; ſo that there not being equal Portions of Time between one New Moon and another, the Moon's Return to the ſame Meridian cannot be always perform'd in the ſame Time. And the Tides from the New Moon being not always the ſame in Number, but ſometimes 57, 58, and 59, without any certain Order or Succeſſion, is another Evidence of the Difficulty of reducing this to any great Exactneſs.

At the E. End of this Iſle there's a ſtrange Reciprocation of the Tide and Ebb; and there's another as remarkable on the W. Side of the Long Iſland. The Tides which come from the S. W. run along the Coaſt N. So that during the ordinary Courſe of the Tides the Flood runs E. in the *Frith*, where *Bernera* lies, and the Ebb W. And thus the Sea ebbs and flows orderly 4 Days before the Full and Change, and as long after, (the ordinary Spring-Tides riſing 14 or 15 Foot upright, and all the reſt proportionably, as in other Places;) but afterwards, for 4 Days before the Quarter Moons, and as long after, there is conſtantly a great and ſingular Variation; for then (a S. Moon making there a full Sea) the Courſe of the Tide being E. when it begins to flow, which is about half an Hour paſt Nine, it not only continues ſo till about half an Hour paſt Three in the Afternoon, when it is high Water, but after it begins to ebb, the Current runs on ſtill E. during the whole Ebb; ſo that it runs E. 12 Hours together, that is, from about half an Hour paſt Nine in the Morning, till about half an Hour paſt Nine at Night. But when the Night-Tide begins to flow, the Current turns, and runs W. all Night during both Flood and Ebb for 12 Hours more. Thus the Reciprocations continue Flood and Ebb till 4 Days before the Full and New Moon, and then they reſume their ordinary regular Courſe as before, running E. during the 6 Hours Flood, and W. during the 6 of Ebb.

There are other ſtrange Tides about the *Orkney* Iſles, which we ſhall deſcribe in their proper Place.

There are many Rivers in *Scotland*: The chief of which are,

1. The *Forth*, call'd by the *Romans*, *Bodotria*. It riſes at the Foot of *Limon-Hill* in *Menteith*, receives ſeveral other Rivers before it comes to *Sterling*, where it is navigable by ſmall Veſſels up to the Bridge, and by the greateſt Ships to *Alloway*, but 4 m. lower by Land, tho 24 by Water, occaſion'd by the pleaſant Meanders of the R. Below *Alloway* the Channel enlarges it ſelf ſeveral m. in Breadth, till it comes to *Queen's-Ferrey*, where Promontories breaking in on both Sides, the R. is reduc'd to 2 m. in Breadth, and affords a ſafe and ſhort Paſſage betwixt *Lothian* and *Fife*, unleſs in very tempeſtuous Weather. About the middle of the Paſſage there's a little Iſland call'd *Inchgarvie*, which had formerly a Fort or ſmall Caſtle that commanded the Paſſage, which by raiſing Forts on each Promontory might be made unpaſſable without Leave; and in the R. above it, convenient Harbours might be form'd for the largeſt Fleets, ſafe from all Attacks of Enemies or Weather. Below this Place the *Forth* enlarges it ſelf by degrees, and is called the *Frith* of *Edinburgh*, it being the nobleſt Inlet for great Ships in *Britain*, and bounded with pleaſant and fruitful Countries on both ſides, till it opens into the *German* Sea. The Courſe of it, from the Fountain to *Dumbar*, is in a direct Line 70 m. beſides Turnings and Windings, and is navigable about 55 m. Some Authors call it the *Scotiſh* Sea; but that Name is more proper to the Sea which lies on the E. Coaſt of *Scotland*. The Mouth of this *Frith*, from *Dumbar* to *Fifeneſs*, is 17 m. broad. It contracts at N. *Berwick*, whence to *Earl's-Ferry* in *Fife* 'tis but 5. It enlarges again upward as far as *Leith*, where 'tis about 9 m. broad to *Kirkaldy*, and 7 to *Burnt-Iſland*. This R. beſides the Conveniency it affords for Trade, abounds with Salmon and other good Fiſh; and in the Seaſon, has a noble Herring-Fiſhing on the Coaſts of *Lothian* and *Fife*.

2. *Tay* is the largeſt freſh-water R. in *Scotland*. It riſes from a Lake of its own Name in *Broadalbin*, receives ſeveral others on both ſides, falls into the Sea, and forms a large *Firth*, which, betwixt *Fifeneſs* and *Readhead* in *Angus*, is 16 m. broad. The Courſe of the R. from the Lake

Lake, besides Turnings and Windings, to the Mouth of its *Firth*, is 55 m. It is navigable by great Ships as far as *Dundee*, which is about 18 m. and by lesser to *St. Johnstown*, or *Perth*, which is 16 more in a direct Line, but much more by the Turnings and Windings. This R. abounds also with Salmon and other Fish. There's a Cataract near the late E. of *Perth*'s House at *Stob-Hall*, which in time of Floods makes such a Noise, that 'tis heard at a great Distance.

3. *Clyde* is the greatest R. in the Lowlands next to the *Forth*, rises from a Hill in *Clydsdale*, and after a Course of 60 m. besides Turnings and Windings, falls into the Sea near *Dumbarton*, and forms a noble *Firth*, that comes in from the *Irish* Sea above 60 m. up the Country, betwixt the *Mule* of *Galloway* and *Kintire*. This R. has also a noble Salmon-Fishing; and in the *Frith* there's a great Fishery of Herring, Cod, and Ling, 'Tis navigable from the Mouth of the *Frith*, as high as *Glasgow*, which is 70 m. in a direct Line, but much more with the Turnings and Windings. Great Ships go up as high as *Newport*, which is the Harbour of *Glasgow*, about 9 m. below the City, whither Goods are brought by smaller Vessels.

4. *Spey* is the most considerable R. in the N. of *Scotland*, next to *Tay*. 'Tis the most rapid R. in the Nation, rises in *Badenoch*, and after a Course of 76 m. besides Turnings and Windings, falls into the Sea at a Place call'd *Germack*. The Tide flows a m. up the R. which is not navigable far, because of its rapidity. Here's a noble Salmon-Fishing; and 'tis observ'd that it swells by a W. Wind in the Heat of Summer, tho there be no Rain.

5. The Rivers *Don* and *Dee*, which both rise in the Country of *Mar*, are also famous for Salmon-Fishing, but navigable by Ships only at their Mouths. The *Don* falls into the Sea at *Old Aberdeen*, and the *Dee* at *New Aberdeen*.

6. *Ness*, which flows from a great Lake of its own Name, has also a good Salmon-Fishing; never freezes, but smokes and dissolves Ice thrown into it during the greatest Frosts; which is ascrib'd to the sulphurous Ground it runs thro. The same is observ'd of the Lake it comes from, and of *Loch-Tay*, and *Lochern*.

7. The *Tweed* rises from *Clydsdale*, and after a Course of 52 m. besides Turnings and Windings, falls into the Sea at *Berwick*. The Tide flows up about 4 m. This R. is also remarkable for its Salmon-Fishing. These being the chief Rivers, we shall take notice of the rest in their proper Places, as we shall also do of the chief Lakes.

This Country abounds with very good Fountains, of which some are found on the tops of the highest Hills. In the highest of the *Lowmond-Hills*, and on *Hoy* in *Orkney*, there's an excellent Fountain, whose Water is so clear and light, that whatever Quantites of it a Man drinks, it makes him nothing the heavier; and there's a Fountain of fresh Water on the top of the *Bass-Island*. In the high Rock of *Dumbarton-Castle* there are 2 Fountains, about 3 Foot from one another, one of which, that runs S. is very salt, and the other that runs N. very fresh and clear. Near the Castle of *Slains* there's a petrifying Fountain, whose Water dropping from a natural Cave turns immediately into Pyramids of Stone that are brittle, and make good Lime. There's another in *Hamilton-Wood*, which turns into Stones that resemble putrid Moss. At *Monkton*, near *Edinburgh*, there's one call'd the *Routing-Well*, because of the Noise it makes before Tempests from the Part of the Well which looks to that Quarter of the Skies where the Tempest is to rise. There's one on the W. Side of *Campsey-Hills*, that divide *Sterlingshire* from *Lenox*, whose Water makes People drunk. The chief Medicinal Fountains in *Scotland* are 2 Wells, which spring from the Top of a Rock near *Moffat* in *Anandale*. The upper Well runs thro whitish and chrystalline Stones; and the lower thro black ones, resembling Marcasites of Antimony. The Water smells like Gunpowder, and it dyes Silver black. To the Stones of the upper Well, there sticks a Matter like stinking Sulphur of Antimony, of a yellowish red Colour. The Stones of the lower Well are of the Colour of Antimony; and some of them contain a metallick Matter, that sparkles like it. Where the Stream of the lower Well runs down into a neighbouring Brook, a whitish Salt sticks to the Rock, and perhaps a nitrous Matter, which has the Diuretick Virtue of the Water. Those Waters purge by Stool and Vomit, and are very good against Cholick and Nephritick Pains, because they powerfully remove the Obstructions of the Bowels. They are outwardly applied to Ulcers, and to remove Pains in the Joints. They operate best in the driest Seasons of the Summer and Autumn, but not so well in Winter or a rainy Season. There's a Well of the same Nature at the Brink of a small R. near *Loch-Mahom* Church in *W. Lothian*; and another at *Hall Yards*, within 6 m. of *Edinburgh*. *Arthrey-Well*, 2 m. N. of *Sterling*, is us'd against outward Distempers, and flows from a Mountain, where there's a Copper Mine, with some Mixture of Gold and Silver.

There are several Fountains tinctur'd with Iron and Vitriol at *Peter-Head* in *Aberdeenshire*, good against Cholicks, Dropsys, and Nephritick Pains; and there's a Well of the like Nature near *Aberdeen*. At *New-Mills*, in the W. of *Scotland*, there's another of the same sort, much commended for Hypochondriack and Scorbutick Distempers. At *Kinghorn* in *Fife*, there flows from the Clifts of the Rock a very clear and cold Water, which quickly passes thro the Body, restores Appetite, is good against the Gravel and Stone, and outwardly applied, is good for itching and watry Eyes, Redness and Pimples in the Face. There flows from the same Rock a whitish viscid Liquor, that makes an excellent Cosmetick.

There are no Baths yet discover'd in *Scotland*; but the want of them in cold Distempers may be in part supply'd by the external Use of *Moffat* Waters, and of the Oil that swims on St. *Catherine*'s Well, 2 m. from *Edinburgh*. 'Tis of a blackish Colour, made use of to soften the Skin, and remove Roughness or Scabs. Being warm'd, and the Part anointed with it, 'tis found to be very good against Pains proceeding from cold Causes, and restores Strength to decay'd Limbs.

There are some Lakes here of a peculiar Quality; as, 1. *Loch-Myrtoo* in *Galloway*, one Part of which freezes in the Winter, and the other never. 2. One in *Strath-Errick*, in the Ld *Lovat*'s Country, which never freezes till *February*, and then in one Night's Time freezes all over. 3. *Loch-Monar*, in the Earl of *Cromarty*'s Lands, is of the same Nature. 4. In *Strath-Glass*, in the Shire of *Ross*, there's a Lake in a high Ground betwixt the Tops of 2 Mountains, the middle of which Lake is continually frozen, notwithstanding the strong Reflections of the Sun from the Mountains, which melt the Sides of it. The Ground round it is constantly green, as if there were a perpetual Spring; and Cattel grow sooner fat by the Grass here than any where else. What makes it more remarkable is, that there are several other Lakes in the Neighbourhood of as high a Situation, but have no such Quality. 5. In *Linlithgowshire* there's one call'd *Loughcoat*, from whence a Stream runs under a neighbouring Mountain for about 200 Paces, and issues with so much Force from an Opening about 3 Foot broad, that the Stream turns a Water-Mill. 6. In *Glen-Elg*, which lies over-against the Isle of *Sky*, there's a Stream which turns Holley into greenish Stone; of which they make Moulds for Bullets, and Pots to melt Brass or other Metal.

By what has been said already, 'tis evident that Nature has been more bountiful to *Scotland* than her Neighbours do commonly think of or allow; and that the Nation is not without Materials for a very great Trade were it encourag'd.

For the Satisfaction of the Curious, and to undeceive such as have been impos'd upon by the Misrepresentations of envious or ignorant Authors, who have given extravagant Accounts of the intrinsick Poverty and Barrenness of *Scotland*, 'tis thought fit here to give a more particular Account, from Mr. *Spruel* abovemention'd, of their Trade, of Import and Export, and what Commodities they have to exchange for those of other Nations.

What they usually import from *England* is Woollen Manufacture of all sorts, Alum'd Leather, Shambe Gloves, Lead, Pewter, Tin, Iron, Brass, and Steel, both in Kind and Manufacture. They likewise import from *England* Black Cattel and Horses of the largest Size, Hops, Cyder, and, when their Harvest proves bad, Corn of all sorts, together with such Goods as the *English* import from *China*, *Persia*, and the *East Indies*, *&c.* They likewise imported Tobacco, Sugar, Indico, Cotton, and other *West-India* Goods from *England*; but since the Union, they import those Things themselves from the *English* Plantations.

The Commodities they import into *England* are Linen Cloth of all sorts, Coals, Salt, small Black Cattel, Sheep, and Horses; Salmon, Cod, Ling, Herring, and other Fish; Slates grey and blue; and Pearl: But have hitherto been very great Losers in the Balance.

From *Ireland* the *Scots* import sometimes large Black Cattel and Sheep, Wool and Woollen Manufacture, with some Corn and large Horses; in exchange for Linen Cloth, Coal, Salt, Herrings and other Fish; Oak, Oak-Bark, and Fir-Timber.

From *Norway* they import Fir-Timber and Deals, Tar, dried Fish, Oil, Copper, Oak, Wainscot, Pipe-Staves, Caraway-Seed, and sometimes Horses from *Denmark*; in exchange for Oatmeal and Malt, Woollen and Linen Manufactories, Salt, Beef, and Tallow.

From the *Baltick* they import Iron, Copper, Wire of both, great Guns, Mortars, Bullets, Fir, Timber, and Deals; in exchange for white and red Herrings, which balances all they bring from thence; so that they bring home Money for their Coal, Salt, Cod, Ling, Lead, Linen, Butter, Tallow, Tobacco, and Canary Wines.

From *Narva* and *Riga* the *Scots* import the best Hemp, Flax of all sorts, Knapple, Tar, Linseed, Firs, Pot-Ashes, and Train-Oil; in exchange for white and red Herring, Alum'd Leather, Gloves, Lamb-Skins, Lead, Woollen Manufactories, and fine and coarse Stockings.

They import from *Dantzick* and *Poland*, besides the same Commodities from the last mention'd Places, Steel-Kits, Tarred Ropes, Glass, Black Beer, Strong-Waters, White Pease, Rye, and other Corn; in exchange for White and Red Herring, Salt, Alum'd Leather, and Lamb-Skins.

From *Holland* they imported before the Union most of their Grocery Ware, and Materials for Dying, and Hops, which now they have chiefly from *England*; but still import from *Holland*, Silks, fine Linen, Toys, Spices, and Pickles of all sorts, Gun-Powder, Arms, Starch, Pot-Ashes, Soap, Ivory, Silk and Worsted Stuffs, Thred, Callicoes, Muslin, *East-India* Goods of all sorts, Oils, Drugs, Rigging for Ships, Flax, Hemp, Rosin, Linseed, Garden Seed, Trees, Statues, Marble, Books, Lime-Juice, Vinegar, White Wine, Rhenish, Brandy, Wainscot, Planks, fine Earthen Ware, and all sorts of Houshold Furniture; in exchange for Salmon, Herring, Coals, Wheat, Barley, Tallow, Butter, Eggs, Beef, Hides, coarse Woollen Cloth, Wool, Sheep-Skins, Serges, Fingrams, Bays, Plading, Woollen Stuffs, Worsted, Yarn, Stockings, Lead, Lead-Oar, Gloves, and Pearl.

From *France* they imported Wines, Brandy, Prunes, Chesnuts, Silks, Salt, Writing Paper, Hats, Gloves, and Toys; in exchange for Salmon, Herring, Cod, Coals, Lead, Wool, coarse Woollen Cloth, Stockings, Dog-Skins, Lamb-Skins, Deer-Skins, Fox-Skins, Otter-Skins, Fulmoets, Mertricks, *&c.*

From *Spain* they import Wine, Fruit, Oranges, Lemons, Salt, Raisins, and Cochineal; in exchange for Salmon, Cod-Fish, Linen of several sorts, coarse Woollen Cloth, Serges, Stockings, Candles, Tallow, Bees-Wax, Raw Hides, Beef, and *Montrose* Pistols.

From *Naples* they import Oil, Silk, Silk Stuffs, and Rice; in exchange for Red and White Herring, Salmon, Bars of Lead, Candles, Tanned Leather, and Calve-Skins.

From *Gallipoly* and *Sicily* they import Oils, Rice, Liquorice, and Juice of Liquorice; in exchange for the like Commodities as at *Naples*.

From *Venice* they import Brimstone, the finest Rice, Chrystal, Drinking-Glasses, Looking-Glasses, Cabinets, small Beads, Silk, and Silk Stuffs, Muscadine and *Greek* Wine, Currants, *Roman* scented Gloves, *Venice* Necklaces, and Sham Pearls; in exchange for Red Herring, dry Cod and Ling, Salmon, Lead, Candles, Bees-Wax, Logwood, Tann'd Leather, Calve-Skins, fine Stockings, Serges, Bays white and dyed.

From *Cephalonia* they import Currants, *Greek* Wine, and Rice; in exchange for the same Goods as at *Venice*; but mostly with the Money which they make of their Goods there.

From *Barbary* they import Rice, Figs, Raisins, Dates, Almonds, and Copper; in exchange for Gun-Locks, Arms, Lead, and Linen, and Woollen Manufactures.

From the *Canaries* they import *Malvasia* Wines, Green Wines, Red and White Vidonia, or Hard Wines, Pitch, fine preserv'd Fruits, Cor de Cidron, Sugar-Loaves, Orichalk, Sumach, and Logwood; in exchange for Red and White Herring, Linen, and Woollen Manufacture, salt Beef, Candles, Butter, and Lead.

From

From the *Maderas* they import Red and White Wines, Brandy, Brazil, Dyers-Ware, and other Commodities, as from the *Canaries*; in exchange for ſuch Commodites as they export to thoſe Iſlands.

From the *Engliſh Weſt-Indies* they import Sugar, Indico, Tobacco, Ginger, Cotton, Wool, Lime-Juice, and Rum; in exchange for ſalt Beef, Red and White Herrings, Wheat, Flower, Candles, Linen, and Woollen, *&c.* And they trade in like manner to *Martineco*, *Surinam*, and *Curaſſaw*.

From *Ruſſia* they import Pot-Aſhes, Train-Oil, Hemp, Timber, Tarred Ropes, Bees-Wax, Honey, Mead, Tar, Caviar, Rheubarb, Agarick, Musk, and Iſinglaſs; in exchange for Lead, Red and White Herrings, and other Fiſh.

From *China* they import *China* Ware, Silks, Stuffs, Fans, Cabinets, Screens, Copper, Gold, Musk, Camphire, *China* Root, Gallingal, and Quickſilver; in exchange for Lead, Iron, Woollen Cloth, and Stuffs.

As for *Eaſt-India* Commodities, they have little Product to anſwer that Trade, except Lead, fine Stuffs, Red and White Herrings, which, Mr. *Spruel* ſays, have been ſold for him there at ſix Pence apiece by way of Barter.

For the Product of *Perſia*, which, beſides the ſame with the *Eaſt Indies*, is Coral and Necklaces, the *Scots* exchange Broad-Cloth, Stuffs, and Lead.

From *Guinea* they import Gold Duſt and Elephants Teeth; in exchange for Linen and Woollen Manufactures, Knives, Sciſſors, ſmall Looking-Glaſſes, and other Toys, Strong-Waters, Beads, and Pewter-Diſhes. He ſuppoſes that *Glaſgow* Plads and Blue Bonnets might be a good Commodity there and in the *Eaſt Indies*.

For the Product of the *Negro* Coaſt, *viz.* Negroes, Elephants Teeth, Bees-Wax, and Gum-Arabick, they have to exchange, Wampumpeg, or fine Shells found in great Quantities on the Coaſts of the Iſles, coarſe white Linen, and Fingrams, Toys, Strong-Waters, and Pewter-Diſhes.

Mr. *Spruel* ſays, indeed, That he does not ſuppoſe the Product of *Scotland* ſufficient to trade to all thoſe Places without Money; but ſays, 'tis ſufficient to procure Money for a Trade to ſuch of thoſe Places as is neceſſary. Nor does he, on the other hand, ſuppoſe that the *Scots* can have nothing in thoſe Places but the Commodities of the reſpective Countries in exchange for their own; becauſe, from many of them the *Scots* bring home Gold and Money for their own Product.

We have been the larger on the natural Hiſtory of this Country, becauſe there are more Helps for that Part, than for its Geography, there having been nothing conſiderable done in that Nature, but ſome brief Sketches by *Buchanan* and *Leſley*, *&c.* in the Beginning of their Hiſtories, a ſhort Account of it by *Camden*, and what is in *Bleau's Atlas*. The latter was indeed a noble Deſign, and chiefly promoted by Sir *John Scot* of *Scots-Tarbat*, one of the *Scots* Judges, a Gentleman of great Learning and publick Spirit: But being undertaken in the Time of the Civil Wars, he could not complete his Informations from every Part of the Nation; ſo that tho it be much the beſt Account of *Scotland*, 'tis ſtill very defective. Mr. *Adair*, a very able Man, and Geographer for *Scotland*, was encourag'd by Act of Parliament to ſurvey that Country, but did not live to perform it; ſo that he only left a Survey of part of the Coaſts. Theſe being the chief Materials we have for *Scotland*, 'tis not to be expected that we can be ſo particular as we have been in *England*, tho we have taken care to get the beſt Information that the Time allotted could allow us.

'Tis needleſs to inſiſt on an Account of the People, ſince 'tis generally known that they are divided into Highlanders and Lowlanders. The former are the Poſterity of thoſe who firſt came to *Scotland* from *Ireland*, and ſtill retain the antient Language in greater Purity than the *Iriſh*, becauſe they were never mix'd with any other People, as the *Iriſh* have been. The Language in the Lowlands is the ſame with that of *England*, but has more of the *Saxon* Idiom and Pronunciation, and is now ſpoke in much the greateſt part of the Nation. The ſpreading of it in *Scotland* was occaſion'd, Firſt, By the *Saxon* Auxiliaries, frequently ſent to aſſiſt the *Picts* againſt the *Scots*, which occaſion'd many *Saxons* to ſettle in the Lowlands, moſt of which was then poſſeſs'd by the *Picts*. Secondly, By the laſt conſiderable Efforts made by the *Picts*, in conjunction with the *Engliſh*, to recover their Country, in the Reign of *Donald* V. of *Scotland*, about 855, when the *Scots*, who had defeated the *Engliſh* and *Picts* in *Teviotdale*, march'd down towards *Berwick*, and being too ſecure, were ſurpriz'd in their Camp by Night, the King taken, and many of the Nobles kill'd. The *Engliſh* improving this Victory, oblig'd *Donald*, for the ſake of his Liberty, to quit all the Country as far as *Stirling*, where they ſettled *Saxon* Colonies, and poſſeſs'd it till about 875, when *Gregory* the Great of *Scotland* recover'd the Country. And the *Scottiſh* Proprietors of the Eſtates willingly ſuffer'd the *Saxon* Husbandmen, *&c.* to continue in their Lands; which they readily agreed to becauſe *England* was at that Time infeſted by the *Danes*, and the *Saxons* were more willing to be under the Dominion of the *Scots*, who were Chriſtians, than under the Pagan *Danes*. Thirdly, Great Numbers of the *Engliſh* came into *Scotland* to aſſiſt King *Malcolm* III. againſt the Uſurper *Macbeth*, who being defeated, *Malcolm* rewarded the *Engliſh* with Lands in *Scotland*. Fourthly, A great many *Engliſh* came into *Scotland* after the *Norman* Conqueſt with *Edgar Atheling* and his Siſter *Margaret*, who being married by *Malcolm*, and proving an excellent Lady, the *Engliſh* became the common Language of the Court, and has ever ſince gain'd Ground upon the old *Scots* Language, which is now confin'd to the Highlands and Iſles, where moſt of thoſe of Note do alſo ſpeak *Engliſh*.

In *Schetland*, and ſome other of the Northern Iſlands, which were long poſſeſs'd by the *Danes*, they ſpeak a Dialect of the old Gothick.

We need not inſiſt on the Religion of *Scotland*, becauſe the Doctrine of the Eſtabliſh'd Church there is the ſame with the Doctrinal Articles of the Church of *England*: But their Church-Government is Preſbyterian, and they uſe none of the *Engliſh* Ceremonies, except in ſome Meeting-Houſes ſet up by the Epiſcopal Clergy.

In the Geography of *Scotland*, we ſhall not meddle with the obſolete Diviſions of this Country mention'd by *Camden*, but deſcribe the ſeveral Counties as they are named in the Acts of Parliament, and according to *Buchanan's* Method begin with thoſe on the Borders.

I. *The Shire of* Berwick, *alias the* Mers, *or* March.

'TWAS called the *Mers*, becauſe a bordering County; but in Law-Writings is nam'd the Shire of *Berwick*, which was its chief Town before taken by the *Engliſh*. This Shire is bounded by *Tweed* and *Teviotdale* on the S. by *Lothian* on the N. by the Sea on the E. and by *Tweddale* on the W. 'Tis, including that Part call'd *Lauderdale*, 30 *Engliſh* m. E. and W. and 22 where broadeſt S. and N. 'Tis very fruitful in Corn and Graſs, abounds with Sheep, Black Cattel, and Horſes; and has many Seats of Perſons of Quality, with handſome Plantations and Gardens about many of their Houſes. Thoſe Parts of it which lie on the *Tweed*, and the leſſer Rivers *Whitewater*, *Blackwater*, and the *Eye*, are the moſt fruitful and populous. Their own Fuel is chiefly Turf and Peats; but the Gentry have Coals from *Northumberland*. The Inhabitants were always accounted warlike, and more civiliz'd than the other Border-Counties, becauſe of the many Barons that liv'd among them. It ſends one Memb. to the Parl. of *Great Britain*, as it did four formerly to that of *Scotland*; has 2 Presbyteries, about 35 Pariſh-Churches, and is well ſupplied with Fiſh from the Sea and Rivers.

That Part of it call'd *Lauderdale* lies pleaſantly on both ſides the R. *Lauder*; has pleaſant Valleys, green Hills, ſome Woods, ſtore of Corn and Paſture. In this Part is the Regality of *Thirlſtan*, belonging to the E. of *Lauderdale*; and the Commiſſariot-Court for Teſtamentary Cauſes, *&c.* ſits at *Lauder*. That Part E. of *Lauderdale*, call'd *Lammer-Moor*, is a large Tract of Hills, about 16 m. long, and above 6 broad, which feeds Multitudes of Sheep, and many Black Cattel. It has ſeveral Gentlemens Seats, and ſmall Rivers and Woods, furniſhes Peat and Turf for Fuel, and affords good Game for Partridges, Moor-Fowls, and Plover. There's a particular Fowl in this Country call'd Dotterels, which are excellent Meat. The Earls of *Hume* were formerly Hereditary Sheriffs of this County; but the Office is now poſſeſs'd by the Earl of *Marchmont*, a Branch of that Family.

Places of chief Note are, 1. *Duns*, 9 m. N. W. of *Berwick*, and 34 S. E. of *Edinburgh*. It has a good Market on Wedneſd. for Corn and Cattel, and a great Fair on *Trinity-Monday* for Corn, Cattel, Linen Cloth, coarſe Woollen, *&c.* 'Tis pretty large and populous, has a handſome Caſtle and Pariſh-Church, and was formerly the Place where the Courts of Juſtice were kept for the Shire. 'Tis remarkable for the Birth of the famous Schoolman *Johannes Duns-Scotus*, there having been ſome of the ſame Family not long ago in the Town, if not there ſtill. It was remarkable for the Encampment of the *Scots* Army on a neighbouring Mountain call'd *Duns-Law*, when King *Charles* I. march'd with an *Engliſh* Army to the Borders, to oblige the *Scots* to receive the *Engliſh* Liturgy and Ceremonies. It is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 11 Pariſhes. And about a m. W. is *Lamton*, where the Chief of the *Cockburns* has a fine Seat, and Parks. 2. *Greenlaw*, 4 m. W. is a Market-Town, and the Place where the Sheriffs Courts have been kept ſince the Revolution; the Earl of *Marchmont*, who has a noble Seat in the Neighbourhood, having obtain'd that Privilege for them. 3. *Eymouth*, 5 m. N. from *Berwick*, and 47 S. E. of *Edinburgh*, has a Weekly Market, a Harbour for Ships at the Mouth of the *Eye*; had antiently a Fort, to be a Curb upon *Berwick*, and gives Title of Baron to the Duke of *Marlborough*. 4. *Eyton*, a m. further W. on the ſame R. over which it has a Bridge, is a large pleaſant Village, has a Seat belonging to the Family of *Hume*, and an annual Fair. 5. *Coldingam*, 4 m. N. of *Eyton*, near the Coaſt, famous for an antient Abbey of noble Architecture, the Remains of which are us'd as a Pariſh-Church. *Ebba*, the Lady Abbeſs, at the Time of a *Daniſh* Invaſion, ſlit her own Noſe, and perſuaded all her Nuns to do the like, that their Deformity might ſave them from being debauch'd by the *Danes*. For this ſhe was made a Saint; and a neighbouring Promontory is from her called *St. Ebbſhead*. It was noted for a very ſtrong Fortification, call'd *Faſt-Caſtle*, belonging to the Family of *Hume*, but now demoliſh'd. 6. *Chirnſide*, 4 m. S. W. of *Eyton*, is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 14 Pariſhes. 7. *Hume-Caſtle*, 5 m. S. W. of *Duns*, was a ſtately and ſtrong Fortification, and the chief Reſidence of the antient and noble Family of *Hume*, who took their Sirname from it. 'Twas demoliſh'd by the *Engliſh* in *Oliver's* Time. The chief Reſidence of that Family is now at *Hirſel*, near *Coldſtream*. 8. *Coldſtream*, a Market-Town, on the Bank of the *Tweed*, 8 m. S. W. of *Berwick*, noted antiently for a Monaſtery. 9. *Erſiltown*, on the River *Leoder*, is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 10 Pariſhes. 'Tis noted for the Birth of *Thomas Learmont*, commonly called the Rhymer, about 1290. His Prophecies were as much eſteem'd by the Vulgar *Scots*, as thoſe of *Merlin* by the *Engliſh*. He is ſaid to have foretold the Union of the Crowns. 10. *Lauder*, on River of the ſame Name, an antient Borough, and the Capital of *Lauderdale*. 'Tis a Market-Town, 20 m. S. E. of *Edinburgh*, ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with four others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. There's a ſtately Seat in the Neighbourhood, that belongs to the Earl of *Lauderdale*, the Chief of the antient and noble Family of *Maitland*. 11. *Preſton*, 2 m. N. from *Duns*, has an annual Fair, and a fine Houſe belonging to the Duke of *Douglaſs*, who is Lord of the Regality, and of the Foreſt of *Dye*. 12. *Gordon*, 2 m. N. W. from *Hume*, a large Village, with another in the Neighbourhood, called *Weſt Gordon*, which with the Barony give Sirname and Title of Duke to the Chief of the great and antient Family of *Gordon*. 13. *Cockburnſpath*, 8 m. N. E. from *Duns*, near the Coaſt, has an annual Fair, is the next Poſt-Stage to *Berwick*, from which 'tis 14 m. N. W. has a Gentleman's Seat with a fine Plantation, and is noted for lying betwixt 2 ſtrong Paſſes, called *Eaſt* and *Weſt Paths*, which, when fortified, were a great Annoyance to the *Engliſh* during their Wars with *Scotland*, and were like to have prov'd fatal to *Oliver*, had he not ſurpriz'd and defeated *Charles* II's Army at *Dunbar*; theſe Paſſes being guarded to cut off *Oliver's* Retreat. This Place is alſo noted for a great Herring-Fiſhing ſometimes on the Coaſt.

This Shire gave Title of Earl to the antient Family of *Dumbar*, who were very great Men, and *Camden* says, descended from *Gospatrick*, the famous E. of *Northumberland*, who retir'd into *Scotland* upon the *Norman* Conquest, and was honoured with the Castle of *Dumbar*, and Earldom of *March*, by *Malcolm* III. From hence his Family took the Sirname of *Dumbar*; and a Branch of it being possessed of the Castle and Barony of *Hume*, took that for Sirname. 'Twas then when that Custom began in *Scotland* for Gentlemen to take their Sirnames from their Estates; and hence came those Families call'd, *Of that Ilk*, i. e. whose Sirname and paternal Estate are the same. There are many such in *Scotland*, and 'tis generally looked upon as a Mark of Antiquity; but as it savour'd of Vanity, it was also attended with this Inconveniency, that it lost the Memory of the common Family from whence those Gentlemen descended, so that they came to be thought different: Thus it happen'd to the *Dumbars* and *Humes*, tho originally the same Family. In like manner it happen'd to the *Gordons*, *Swintons*, *Ridpaths*, *Nisbets*, who were likewise of the same Original: so that the Knowledge of those things must have been lost, had it not been for Tradition, and the Armorial Bearings of the Families, which shew'd them to be of the same Descent. This may serve, once for all, to account for that kind of Sirnames. Others of the like nature here, are the *Cockburns*, *Spotswoods*, *Wedderburns*, *Blacaders*, *Remons*, *Manderstons*, *Polwarts*, and *Duns*, &c. but many of 'em now decay'd. The Shire now gives Title of Earl of *March* to a Branch of the Family of *Queensbury*.

II. *The Shire of* Roxburgh, *alias* Teviotdale,

HAS the *Mers* and Part of *Selkirk* on the N. *Northumberland* on the E. *Liddesdale*, Part of *Selkirk*, and *Annandale* on the W. and Part of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland* on the S. The Name comes from the R. *Teviot*, which runs through it. *Teviotdale*, properly so called, is, according to *Pont*'s Map, 26 m. E. and W. and 17 S. and N. *Liddesdale*, which belongs to its Jurisdiction, is, by his Map, 26 m. long, and 12 broad; and he makes *Eusdale* and *Eskdale*, which are likewise under its Jurisdiction, 17 m. long, and 12 broad. 'Tis called in Law-Writings, the Shire of *Roxburgh*, from the antient Borough of the same Name, with a noble Castle now demolish'd, and the Town reduc'd to a Village. This Shire abounds with Corn, Pasturage, Sheep, Black-Cattle, and Horses: The Cattle are large, and the Corn good. They have plenty of Free and Lime Stone, many green Mountains, and some of them of a remarkable Height. The Inhabitants have in all Ages been accounted warlike, and joining to *England* on dry Marches, had frequent Occasions to exercise their Valour, and with its neighbouring Shire of the *Mers*, could raise 10000 Horse in 24 Hours time. Here are many antient Families and Gentlemens Seats, which before the Union of the Crowns were generally built Castle-wise. The great Family of *Douglass* had formerly large Possessions here, and the Regality of *Jedburgh* Forest still belongs to the Duke. Here are some other Branches of that Family, among whom that of *Cavers* is Hereditary Sheriff of the County, and have in their House the Standard of the brave Ld *Douglass*, who was killed at the Battel of *Otterburn*, where he contributed most to the Victory over *Piercy* E. of *Northumberland* and his Sons, which gave occasion to the fabulous Ballad of *Chevy Chace*. The chief Families who have now the largest Estates in this County, are the *Scots* and *Kers*, both antient and warlike Families. The Dutch. of *Buccleugh* and *Monmouth* is chief of the *Scots*, has a great Estate here, and there are many other Gentlemen of that Name in the Shire. Here are 2 great Families of the *Kers*; the D. of *Roxburgh* descended from the antient and warlike Family of *Cesford*, and the Marq. of *Lothian* from the antient and valiant Family of *Farniherst*: They have both great Estates in this County; and here are many other Gentlemen of Note of the same Name. The *Riddals*, *Elliots*, and *Turnbulls* are also antient Families in this Shire. It sends 1 Memb. to Parl. but sent 4 to that of *Scotland*; has 2 Presbyteries, to which belong 25 Parishes, and with the *Mers* makes up a Provincial Synod of 6 Presbyteries and 71 Parishes.

Places of chief Note are, 1. *Jedburgh*, 33 m. S. E. from *Edinburgh*, and 25 m. S. W. of *Berwick*; a Royal Borough on the R. *Jed*, has a good Market for Corn and Cattel, and an annual Fair. It is pretty large and populous, sent formerly a Memb. to Parl. and now joins with four more in sending one. Here's a handsom Church, and Town Hall where the Sheriff keeps his Courts; but the Regality of its Forest belongs to the D. of *Douglass*, whose Ancestor having defeated the *English* here, and wreath'd them in that they might not escape, had that noble Compartiment added to their Arms, of a Pale of Wood wreath'd in. Several Persons of Quality have Seats in the Neighbourhood. 2. *Kelso*, on the R. *Tweed*, about 6 m. N. E. of *Jedburgh*, and 32 S. E. of *Edinburgh*; is a large Borough, pleasantly situate, has a very good Market, the best Trade in that part of the Country, a large square Market-Place, with handsom Houses round it, and the Remains of an antient Abbey which makes a large handsome Parish-Church. The D. of *Roxburgh* is Lord of the Town, in which he has a House, and a noble Seat called *Fleurs*, with Gardens pleasantly situate near the Banks of the *Tweed*. A little W. of the Town, the R. *Teviot* falls into the *Tweed* over against *Kelso*; and on both sides the R. there are fine Seats and Gardens of Persons of Quality, which add very much to the Delightfulness of the Town. The Ruins of the antient Castle of *Roxburgh* lie a m. N. W. from *Kelso*. 3. *Hawick*, 8 m. S. W. of *Jedburgh*, and 33 S. E. from *Edinburgh*, a Market on the *Teviot*, the Regality of which belongs to the Dutchess of *Buccleugh*. Here's a handsom Parish-Church and Tower. *Branxholm*, the antient Seat of the Family of *Buccleugh*, lies in the Neighbourhood. 4. *Melross*, 6 m. N. W. of *Kelso*, famous for the Ruins of one of the finest Abbeys in *Britain*. It was the usual Sepulchre of the great Family of *Douglass*. The Monks of this Abbey wrote a History of *Scots* and *English* Affairs. The Abbey being sometime in the hands of the *Saxons*, it occasioned not only a Diversity but Contradiction betwixt the *English* and *Scots* Manuscripts of that History. The *Scots* say theirs is genuine, and the *English* History interpolated by one who was quite ignorant of *Scots* Affairs; for Instances of which we refer to Dr. *Nicholson*'s *Scots Historical Library*. The Town and Monastery lie on the Bank of the *Tweed*, and the Regality of it belongs to the E. of *Haddington*. 5. *Dryburgh*, 2 m. N. E. upon the *Tweed*, has also the Ruins of another stately Monastery.

The chief Place of Note in the S. W. Parts of this Shire, is the Ruins of the antient and strong Castle of *Hermitage* in *Liddesdale*.

The *Armstrongs*, *Elliots*, *Irwins*, *Bells*, *Carlisles*, *Johnstons*, *Jordans*, *Moffats*, *Caruthers*, *Latimers*, *Nixons*, *Crosers*, *Littles*, *Thomsons*, *Glendunnings*, and *Beatisons* had considerable Interest in those Parts; but the chief Proprietor now is the Family of *Buccleugh*, the chief of the Name of *Scot*.

On the Borders lie those called the *Debatable Lands*, formerly claimed by the Borderers of each Nation, but after the Union of the Crowns, were adjudged to the *Scots* by K. *James* VI.

In *Eskdale*, which lies W. from *Nithisdale*, and is part of the same County, is *Langhom*, a Market-Town and a Castle. Here are several Gentlemens Seats, one of the chief of which is *Westerhall*, belonging to a Branch of the antient Family of *Johnstoun*, 5 m. N. W. of *Langhom*.

III. *The Shire of* Selkirk, *alias* Ettrick-Forest.

THIS so called from the R. *Ettrick*; that runs through it, *Pont* in his Map makes it about 22 m. E. and W. and about 10 where broadest from S. to N. The County is mountainous and woody, and had formerly large Royal Forests well stocked with Deer and other Game. Here are great Flocks of Sheep and Black Cattel, and the Valleys on the Rivers produce Corn and Hay. It sent 2 Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. formerly, and now sends but one to that of *Great Britain*.

The chief Towns are, 1. *Selkirk*, on the Bank of the R. *Ettrick*, 27 m. S. E. from *Edinburgh*, and 15 m. N. W. from *Kelso*. 'Tis an antient Borough, formerly sent a Member to the *Scots* Parliament, and now joins with three others in sending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has a weekly Market, a handsom Parish-Church, is the Place where the Sheriff keeps his Courts, and the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 11 Parishes. The chief Manufacture is Shoes and Boots. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the noble Family of *Hamilton*. On the other side the R. lies *Philiphaugh*, noted for the Defeat of the Marq. of *Montrose* in K. *Charles* I's time, and for giving Title to a very antient Branch of the Family of *Murray*, who is the Hereditary Sheriff of this County. 2 *Gallashiels*, on the small R. of *Galla*, 23 m. S. E. of *Edinburgh*, about 4 m. N. E. of *Selkirk*, has a weekly Market for Corn and Cattel. There are several Gentlemens Seats in this County; particularly *Newark*, in a pleasant Valley, on the small R. *Yarrow*, which formerly belong'd to the Crown, but now to the Ld *Elibank*. The chief Families here, are the *Murrays*, *Pringles*, *Scots*, and *Kers*.

Mr. *Achinson*, in a Manuscript Treatise of the Metals of *Scotland*, says, that in *Glangeber-Water*, in this County, and other Places, there were Pieces of Gold found in the Shape of Birds Eyes and Eggs.

IV. Tweddale, *alias the Shire of* Peebles,

HAS *Lothian* on the N. *Selkirk* on the S. *Mers* on the E. and *Clydsdale* on the W. 'Tis about 28 m. where longest, and 18 where broadest. 'Tis called *Tweddale*, because the R. *Tweed* runs thro it. The Air is clear and temperate, the Soil for the most part mountainous, but yields good Pasture, most of the Hills being green; and the Valleys and Plains have Plenty of Corn and Grass. The Sheep of this Country live till 15 Years old, their Wool is extraordinary good, and their Meat excellent. The chief Product is Sheep, Black-Cattel, Wool, Milk, Cheese, and Butter. Their Fuel is Turf and Coal. In their Mountains there are many Deer; and here are Birds call'd Francolins, with white Spots, that have a delicious Taste.

The chief Mountain is *Braidalb*, with a Plain at Top, from whence one may see the Seas on both sides the Island. Here's Plenty of Lime-Stone, and in short of all Necessaries for Life. They are well supplied with Salmon and other Fish, by Lakes and Rivers. The chief Lakes are those called the *Easter* and *Wester* Lochs of *Lowis*. The R. *Yarrow*, and several others, run into the E. Lake; so that it abounds so much with R. Fish and Eels, that when a W. Wind blows, they come out in such Shoals into the R. *Yarrow*, that they sometimes overturn the People that go to catch them. Such vast Numbers are taken by Nets and Baskets, as yield the Inhabitants great Profit. There's another call'd *Loch-Genen*, on the Top of *Genen-Mountain*, which falls into *Annandale* from a Precipice of 250 Paces high, so that Fish are many times kill'd by the Fall. This Shire gives Title of Marquiss to a Branch of the noble and antient Family of *Hay*. It formerly sent 2 Memb. to Parl. and now but 1.

The only Town of Note in this County, is *Peebles*, 22 m. S. from *Edinburgh*, and about 18 m. N. W. of *Selkirk*. It lies pleasantly betwixt the *Tweed*, and a R. of its own Name, and is remarkable for 3 Churches, 3 Gates, 3 Streets, and 3 Bridges; that over the *Tweed* has 5 Arches. Here's a handsom Parish-Church and a weekly Market. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 17 Parishes. This Town sent a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. but now joins with 3 others in sending

ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. There are many Noblemens and Gentlemens Seats in this County, which we have not room to inſiſt upon. The chief Families are the *Hays*, *Douglaſſes*, *Nisbets*, *Vetches*, *Naiſmiths*, *Stuarts*; but the chief Proprietors formerly were the *Frazers*, Anceſtors by the Mother's Side to the Family of *Tweddale*. *Simon Frazer*, who defeated 3 *Engliſh* Armies in one Day near *Roſlin* in *Lothian*, *Anno* 1311. was then the greateſt Man in this Shire.

V. *The Shire of* Dumfries *or* Nithiſdale.

'TIS divided from *England* on the S. by the R. *Esk* and *Solway* Frith, has *Teviotdale* on the E. *Galloway* on the W. *Kyle* on N. W. and *Clydſdale* and *Tweddale* on the N. 'Tis divided into *Annandale* and *Nithiſdale*. The greateſt Length from N. W. to S. E. is about 35 m. and the greateſt Breadth S. and N. about 34. It ſent formerly 4 Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now but 1 to that of *Great Britain*.

Annandale, the E. Part of the Shire, has its Name from the River *Annan*, which runs thro its Middle, and falls into *Solway* Frith. 'Tis a Stewartry, of which the Marq. of *Annandale*, Chief of the antient and warlike Family of the *Johnſtouns*, is Hereditary Steward. It was the antient Patrimony of the Family of *Bruce*, and given to them by *Edgar* K. of *Scots* for their aſſiſting him againſt the Uſurper *Donald* VI. From this Family deſcended the famous *Robert Bruce*, who was K. of *Scotland*, whoſe Male-Iſſue failing, this Country came into other hands, and the Stewardſhip was confer'd upon the Family of *Johnſtoun* for their eminent Service againſt the *Engliſh*, and ſuch Rebels as join'd them, and for ſuppreſſing Theft in the Borders: Hence this Family took for their Device a winged Spur, to denote their Diligence, and for their Motto, *Alight Thieves all*, to ſignify their Authority to command them to ſurrender. This Stewartry abounds with Paſturage, has pleaſant Woods and fruitful Valleys. The Inhabitants of this and the Neighbouring Dales or Valleys, were always reckoned warlike, and, with the *Engliſh* Borders, were ſo much given to Incurſions upon each other, that they could ſcarce be reſtrained from it in time of Truce or Peace, nor even a good while after the Union of the two Crowns. This occaſion'd thoſe Border-Laws, of which Dr. *Nicholſon* publiſhed a particular Account ſome Years ago. Bp *Leſley* in his Hiſtory ſays that thoſe Borderers were ſo diligent and dextrous in purſuit of their Prey, that they would travel thro ſuch Waſtes and over ſuch Precipices by night, as others would ſcarce venture on by day; during which 'twas cuſtomary for them to lurk ſo that 'twas ſcarce poſſible to find them out, and recover the Booty, except by Slouth-Hounds, which follow'd them by their Scent; and when at any time apprehended, they were naturally ſo eloquent, that if they could not obtain Pardon from the Judges they would, at leaſt move them to Compaſſion. In order to reſtrain Depredations on both ſides, during a Peace or Truce, it was provided by the Border-Laws, That whoever ſtopped Slouth-Hounds, when employ'd in the Scent, ſhould be held guilty.

The chief Places of this Stewartry, are, 1. The Town and Caſtle of *Annan*, near the Mouth of the R. of that Name, where it falls into *Solway* Frith, about 22 m. N. W. of *Carliſle*, and 50 S. from *Edinburgh*. 'Tis an antient Borough, but ſuffered ſo much by the Wars with *England* in the Reign of *Edward* VI. that it has never ſince recovered. It has a weekly Market, a Harbour for Veſſels, a handſom Bridge over the R. a good Salmon-Fiſhing, and formerly ſent a Memb. to Parl. but now joins with 4 others in ſending one. About a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. W. lies *Newbay* Caſtle and Park, the Seat of the Marq. of *Annandale*. 2. *Lochmaben*, about 4 m. N. W. is likewiſe an antient Borough, which had a ſtrong Caſtle almoſt ſurrounded with a Lake that abounds with Fiſh, and one ſort found no where elſe. It formerly belonged to the Family of *Bruce*, but is much decay'd, and the Caſtle ruinous. It ſent a Memb. to Parl. but now joins with 4 others in ſending one. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 15 Pariſhes. 3. *Moffat*, about 21 m. N. from *Annan*, and 37 m. S. of *Edinburgh*, is remarkable for its medicinal Wells, already mentioned in the General Hiſtory of the Country, and has a weekly Market.

At a Place called *Rivell*, in this Stewartry, over againſt the Borders of *England*, the People have a way of heaping up the Sea-Sand, and boiling it, make very good Salt, but of a bitteriſh Taſte, which is ſuppoſed to proceed from Nitre. *Middleby*, about 5 m. N. E. of *Annan*, is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 12 Pariſhes.

Nithiſdale, the W. Part of the Shire, is encompaſs'd with a Ridge of Hills, has very fruitful Valleys, and abounds with Corn and Paſture. It has the Name from the R. *Nith*, which runs thro it, and falls into *Solway* Frith. This R. is remarkable for its clear Water and good Salmon and other Fiſh. Here were formerly noble Foreſts and Woods, but now much exhauſted. Pieces of natural Gold have after great Rains been found in Brooks in *Robburt*-Moor and *Maunock*-Moor, in this County. This Country gave Title of E. to the chief of the antient and noble Family of *Maxwell*, forfeited for taking Arms againſt K. *George*.

Places of chief Note are, 1. *Dumfries*, on the S. Side of the *R. Nith*, about 15 m. W. of *Annan*, and 57. S. W. of *Edinburgh*. 'Tis a large, pleaſant, and flouriſhing Town, Capital of the Shire, has 4 Gates and a good Trade, which is advanced by the Tides flowing up the R. about 6. m. and brings ſmall Veſſels to the Bridge which is built of hewn Stone, of good Architecture, and has 9 Arches, with a Gate in the Middle, that divides betwixt *Nithiſdale* and *Galloway*. There's a Harbour for Ships of the largeſt Size at *Kelton*, 4 m. below the Town. Here's a good Salmon-Fiſhing, a handſom Town-Houſe, an Exchange for Merchants. The Market-place is large, with a noble Croſs, and the Streets are broad. Here's a Market on Wedneſd. for Cattle, *&c.* the beſt in the South of *Scotland*, and great Fairs for Cattle, *&c.* on *Candlemas*, *Rood*, and *Martinmas* Days, which hold a Week each. Here was formerly a good woollen Manufacture, and an antient ſtately Caſtle now in Ruins. The Inhabitants are very civil, induſtrious, and have always been noted for Valour. They made a noble Stand againſt thoſe who took Arms for the Pretender, under the late Viſc. *Kenmure*, &c. Here's a large Church, noted for the Death of *J. Cummin*, Ld *Badenoch*, who was ſtabbed in it by K. *Rob. Bruce*, whoſe Rival he was, and betray'd his Secrets to K. *Edw.* I. of *England*. The Inhabitants are ſo much encreaſed in number, that they are about building another Church. The Town gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the antient Family of *Crichton*, is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 18 Pariſhes, and the Place where the Provincial Synod meets. It formerly ſent a Memb. to Parl. but now joins with 4 others in ſending one. That called *Bridge-End*, over againſt *Dumfries*, on the other ſide the R. is a Regality which belong'd to the Family of *Nithſdale*, before their Forfeiture by the late Rebellion. Beyond the *Nith*, about 1 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. of *Dumfries*, is the College of *Lincluden*, formerly a magnificent Collegiate Church, as appears by its Ruins and curious Architecture. The People have a Tradition that there was a ſubterranean Paſſage from the Monaſtery here, under ground, to *New Abbey*, 6 m. diſtant. Near this Place there's a Bridge over the R. *Cluden*, which is remarkable for Salmon-Fiſhing, and has ſeveral Cataracts called Salmon-Leaps, over which thoſe Fiſh ſpring againſt the Stream, by taking their Tails in their Teeth, and then unbending themſelves. *Cluden* Lake, in the Neighbourhood, is about a m. round, has ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh, and runs into the R. *Nith*. 2. *Carlaverock*, 4 m. S. of *Dumfries*, formerly a ſtrong noble Caſtle, now a Seat that belong'd to the E. of *Nithſdale* before his Forfeiture. 3. *Tirreglis*, 4 m. N. E of *Dumfries*, is another fine Seat which belong'd to that Family. 4. *Holywood*, 3 m. N. of *Dumfries*, noted antiently for an Abbey, the Ruins of which make a handſom Church. This was the Birth-place of the famous Aſtrologer, from hence called *Johannes de Sacro Boſco*. Many Gentlemen of the Name of *Maxwell* have Seats in this Pariſh 5. *Thornhill*, a Market-Town, 11 m. N. of *Dumfries*. 6. *Glencairn*, a Market-Town, 11 m. N. W. of *Dumfries*, and 56 S. W. of *Edinburgh*, gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the antient Family of *Cunningham*. 7. *Lochyr*, a Lake, 4 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. E. of *Dumfries*; 'tis 10 m. long, and 3 broad, and furniſhes the Country with Peat. A River of the ſame Name runs thro the Lake, which has fine Meadows on each ſide; and in the Channel of this R. there's an Iſland, which had formerly an impregnable Fort, and has ſtill a handſom Seat. 8. *Drumlanerk*, 13 m. N. E. of *Dumfries*, and 52 m. S. W. from *Edinburgh*, has a weekly Market, and gives Title of Earl to the D. of *Queensbury*, who has a large and ſtately Palace here, with 28 Turrets, noble Avenues, Gardens, and Terraſs-walks. It had formely a large Foreſt of Oaks, but now cut down. 9. *Sanquhar*, 4 m. N. W. of *Drumlanerk*, and 47 m. S. W. of *Edinburgh*, has a Caſtle and Market, and gives Title of Lord to the D. of *Queensbury*. 10. *Penpont*, on the R. *Nith*, 2 m. S. E. of *Drumlanerk*, is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 11 Pariſhes.

The 4 Presbyteries in this Shire make up the Provincial Synod of *Dumfries*, and have under them 54 Pariſhes. The D. of *Queensbury* is Hereditary Sheriff. Here are many other Gentlemens Seats in this County, which we can't inſiſt upon.

GALLOWAY,

HAS *Nithſdale* on the E. the Firth of *Clyde*, *Carrick*, and Part of *Kyle* on the N. and the Sea on the W. and S. is about 70 m. where longeſt E. and W. and 29 where broadeſt S. and N. Is divided into two Shires, called Upper and Nether. The Name is derived by ſome from the *Gauls*, its antient Inhabitants. According to *Buchanan*, it had that Name from the *Iriſh* who came to aſſiſt the *Scots* againſt the *Britons* and *Romans*, the Word in the old *Scots* or *Iriſh* ſignifying a *Gaul*; the antient *Scots* and *Iriſh* being originally *Gauls*; and the *Scots* Iſlanders, according to that learned Author, ſtill ſpeak the antient *Gauliſh* Language, with a little Variation. This Country abounds with Hills, and in moſt Places is fitter for Paſture than Corn; yet in the Valleys they have very good Corn, and their Oats in particular are much eſteemed. The Climate is healthful, and the Inhabitants generally vigorous, well-ſhap'd, and warlike, having been noted always for their Valour. They had formerly Princes of their own, who were at laſt reduced by *Malcolm* K. of *Scotland*, and contented themſelves with the Title of Lords, and ſeveral of them were Conſtables of *Scotland*. It now gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the great and antient Family of *Stuart*. The Country abounds with Sheep, which bear very good Wool, and great numbers of ſmall ſprightly Horſes, called *Galloways*. They have alſo great Herds of Black-Cattel, and the Seas, Rivers, and Lakes abound with Fiſh, and particularly their Lakes have abundance of Eels of an excellent Taſte. The Inhabitants catch vaſt numbers of them about the autumnal Equinox, and make great Profit of them, as they do of their Sheep, Horſes, and Black Cattle. Its principal Rivers are the *Ur*, *Dee*, *Ken*, *Cree*, and *Loſſe*, which all run into the *Iriſh* Sea, and abound with excellent Salmon, as do alſo their leſſer Rs. The *Dee* riſes in the N. Parts of the Country, runs thro a Lake of its own Name, and after a Courſe of about 25 m. and receiving ſeveral other Rs. falls into the Sea below *Kirkudbright*. This R. is moſt noted for Salmon of any in the Country. The *Ken* riſes near the Borders of *Kyle*, runs thro a Valley of its own Name, receives many ſmaller Rs. forms a great Lake called *Loch Ken*, and after a Courſe of about 17 m. falls into the *Dee*. This Lake and R. are alſo noted for a great Salmon-fiſhing. The *Ur*, or *Or*, riſes from a Lake of its own Name in the Borders of *Nithſdale*, is alſo noted for Salmon, and after a Courſe of 16 m. falls into the Sea. The *Cree* riſes on the Borders of *Carrick*, and after receiving ſeveral other Rs. forms a Lake of its own Name, and after a Courſe of about 16 m. falls into

Wigton

Wigton Bay. The River and Lake are alſo noted for Salmon-fiſhing. That Part of the Country W. of the R. *Loſſe*, is called *Rine*, and is a ſort of *Iſthmus* which joins that called the *Mule of Galloway* to the reſt of the Country. There is a large Bay on each ſide this *Iſthmus*; that on the N. Side runs about 8 m. into the Country, is about 4 m. where broadeſt, is called *Loch Rian*, and abounds with Herrings and other Fiſh: That on the S. Side, called the Bay of *Glenluce*, runs about 17 m. up into the Country, is about 12 m. broad at the Mouth, and above 6 at the N. End, has ſeveral Iſlands, and abounds with Herring and other Fiſh. *Glenluce* Abbey and Town, which gives Name to the Bay, lies a m. ½ N. of it, and has a weekly Market. W. from this *Iſthmus*, on thoſe Bays, lies that properly call'd the *Rine of Galloway*: 'Tis about 21 m. long, runs into the Sea in form of a Promontory, both on the N. and S. and the greateſt Breadth is about 4 m. There's a Cape at the S. End, commonly called, the *Mule of Galloway*, and by *Ptolemy*, *Novantum*.

VI. *The Shire of* Wigton, *or that called* Upper Galloway,

LIES betwixt the R. *Cree* on the E. and the *Iriſh* Sea on the W. and contains the Regality of *Glenluce*. 'Tis about 24 m. from E. to W. and 24 S. and N. but is much indented by *Loch Rian* and the Bay of *Glenluce* on the N. and S. Sides. The antient Family of *Agnew* has the hereditary Sheriffalty of this County.

Places of Note here are, 1. *Port Patrick*, 109 m. S. W. from *Edinburgh*, on the Coaſt of that called the *Rine of Galloway*, and is the uſual Place where People embark for *Ireland*. It has a good ſafe Harbour and a weekly Market. There are ſeveral other good Harbours on this Coaſt, as *Neſſock*, *Port Moulin*, &c. of which we have no Deſcription. 2. *Dunskay-Caſtle*, about a m. S. from *Port Patrick*, lies on a Rock which runs out into the Sea, and belongs to the Family of *Adair*. 3. *Stranrawer*, at the bottom of *Lochrian*, 5 m. N. E. of *Port Patrick*, and 105 S. W of *Edinburgh*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to Parl. and now joins with three more in ſending one. It has a Harbour for Ships, a weekly Market, and is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 11 Pariſhes. There are ſeveral Caſtles and Gentlemens Seats in that Part of the County called the *Rine*, of which we have no Deſcription. 4. *Lochrian*, 4 m. N. E. of *Stranrawer*; a fine new Seat belonging to Col. *Agnew*. 5. *Caſtle Kennedy*, 3 m. ½ E. of *Stranrawer*; is a good Seat, with a fine Plantation of Trees, and a weekly Market. It lies betwixt 2 Lakes, each of which has an Iſland well planted with Trees, and ſome Houſes. 6. *Glenluce*, which gives Name to the neighbouring Bay, lies upon a R. that falls into it, is a Borough of Regality that belongs to the E. of *Stair*, has a weekly Market, and was formerly noted for a great Abbey. 7. *Wigtown*, the Capital of the County, lies on a Bay of its own Name, 11 m. long, and 11 m. broad at the Mouth, near the Mouth of a R. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with three more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has a weekly Market, is the Place where the Sheriff holds his Courts, and the Seat of a Presbytery, conſiſting of 10 Pariſhes. It gives Title of Earl to the chief of the noble and antient Family of *Fleming*. 8. *Baldun*, over againſt *Wigton*, on the other ſide the R. is a noble Seat belonging to a Branch of the Family of *Hamilton*. 9. *Barnbarrow-Caſtle*, 2 m. ½ S. W. of *Wigtown*, is a fine Seat, with a good Plantation of Trees. 10. *Withern*, or the antient *Candida Caſa*, lies on the Bank of a Bay, 6 m. S. W. of *Wigtown*. It has a weekly Market, had formerly a noble Priory, and gave Title to the Bp of *Galloway*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, formerly ſent a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with three more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*.

VII. *The Shire or Stewartry of* Kirkindbright,

IS the E. Part of this Country, and called *Lower Galloway*. It lies betwixt the R. *Cree* on the W. and *Nithiſdale* on the E. has the *Iriſh* Sea on the S. and Part of *Kyle* on the N. 'Tis about 20 m. from E. to W. and 27 from S. to N. The Earl of *Nithſdale*, Chief of the antient and noble Family of *Maxwell*, was formerly Hereditary Sheriff of this County, but 'tis now forfeited upon the account of his taking up Arms for the Pretender in 1715.

Places of Note here are, 1. *Kirkudbright*, on a Bay of its own Name upon the *Iriſh* Sea. It lies at the Mouth of the R. *Dee*, 19 m. S. W. of *Dumfries*, and 78 S. W. of *Edinburgh*; 'tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with four more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has a weekly Market, a good Salmon-fiſhing in the R. *Dee*, and is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 16 Pariſhes; and the Place where the Sheriff holds his Courts. It lies very conveniently for Trade, has a ſafe, large, and commodious Harbour, ſecur'd from Tempeſts by *Roſs* Iſland, which lies at the Mouth of it, and breaks the Winds and Waves. It formerly gave Title of Earl to the Chief of the antient and noble Family of the *Maclellans*, once the greateſt Family in *Galloway*, but declined in Power and Wealth by their Quarrels with the Family of *Douglaſs*. 2. *New-Galloway*, on the R. *Ken*, about 14 m. N. from *Kirkindbright*, and 76 S. W. from *Edinburgh*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Member to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with three more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. Here's a good weekly Market, well frequented for Corn and other Proviſions, and it has a good Salmon-fiſhing in *Lochken*. 3. *Kenmure-Caſtle*, a good antient Seat, formerly the Reſidence of the Viſcounts of that Name, a Branch of the noble Family of *Gordon*, from whom many Gentlemen in this Country are deſcended; but the Honour was extinguiſhed in the laſt Viſcount, executed in 1716. on *Tower-Hill*, on account of his taking Arms for the Pretender. 4. *Lochken*, in the Neighbourhood, is about 5 m. long, and in ſome Places about a m. broad. It contains ſeveral Iſlands, and abounds with Salmon and other Fiſh. 5. *Treef-Caſtle*, on an Iſland in the R. *Dee*, 6 m. N. E. from *Kirkindbright*. It was the ſtrongeſt Caſtle in the Country, was built by the Ld *Douglaſs* in the Reign of *James* II. of *Scotland*, came afterward to the E. of *Nithſdale*, but was demoliſh'd for his Rebellion in the Reign of K. *James* VI.

The Families of chief Note in *Galloway*, are the *Maxwells*, *Gordons*, *Stuarts*, *Maclellans*, *Macdonalds*, *Mackullochs*, *Mackays*, *Agnews*, *Adairs*, *Kennedys* and *Dalrymples*.

There are many Seats of Nobility and Gentry; as *Glaſton* and *Garlis*, belonging to the E. of *Galloway*; *Caſtle-Kennedy*, formerly the E. of *Caſſels*'s, now the E. of *Stair*'s; *Lochrian*, belonging to the *Agnews*; *Garthland*, to the *Macdongals*; *Ravenſtone*, to *Steuart* of *Caſtle-Milk*; *Sorbie*, to Brigadier *Stuart*, Brother to the E. of *Galloway*; *Torr-houſe*, to the *Mackullochs*: beſides many others that we have no account of nor room for.

VIII. *The Shire of* Air *is divided into* Carrick, Kyle, *and* Cunningham.

CARRICK

HAS *Galloway* on the S. *Kyle* on the N. Part of that and *Galloway* on the E. and the Firth of *Clyde* on the W. 'Tis 25 m. where broadeſt S. and N. and 32 on the Frontiers of *Galloway*, where 'tis longeſt E. and W. 'Tis fruitful in Corn and Paſturage, and has all neceſſary Commodities by Land and Sea. It formerly gave Title of Earl to the Family of *Bruce*, from whom K. *Robert Bruce* deſcended, and was afterwards added to the Titles of the Prince, or eldeſt Son, of *Scotland*.

The chief Rs. are *Stincher* and *Girven*, which have plenty of Salmon and other good Fiſh. The Country abounds with Sheep and Black-Cattel, Tame and Wild Fowl; and the Seas and Rs. ſupply them with all ſorts of Fiſh. Here are many Lakes and Woods, and abundance of Gentlemens Seats. The E. of *Caſſels*, Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Kennedy* is hereditary Bailiff of this Country, and has the ſame Power with Sheriffs elſewhere. He derives his Title from his Seat of that Name on the R. *Dun*, about 5 m. S. of *Air*.

The only Town of Note here, is, *Balgeny*, on the Coaſt, about 16 m. S. of *Air*: It has a weekly Market, and gives Title of Lord to a Branch of the Family of *Hamilton*, and is ſuppoſed to be *Ptolemy's Berigonium*, from whence it has the preſent Name. Here are ſeveral Caſtles on the Coaſt, *&c.* of which we have no Deſcription.

KYLE, which is properly called the Shire of *Air*,

HAS *Carrick*, part of *Galloway*, and *Nithſdale* on the S. *Cunningham* on the N. part of *Clydſdale* on the E. and the Firth of *Clyde* on the W. *Kyle* properly ſo called, is 26 m. where broadeſt N. and S. and 34 where longeſt E. and W. The *Scots* Hiſtorians derive its Name from *Coilus*, a *Britiſh* King, who was defeated and kill'd here by *Fergus* I. King of *Scotland*. There are many Monuments of this Battle ſtill to be ſeen here. The Field of Battle is yet nam'd *Coil-Field*. A neighbouring Church bears the Name of *Coiltown-Kirk*. A River which falls into that of *Air*, ſome Miles above the Town, bears the Name of *Coil*; and a neighbouring Lake, near which the *Scots* encamp'd, is call'd *Lake-Fergus*. A Trumpet reſembling a crooked Horn was dug up in the Field of Battle, and is ſtill kept in the Laird of *Caprinton's* Houſe at *Coil-Field*. It has a ſhrill Sound; and that Family uſes it to call together their Servants and Workmen. By the Deſcription, it appears to be one of thoſe military Inſtruments for Muſick which the *Romans* and other Antients call'd *Lituus*. The River *Dun*, which divides this County from *Carrick* on the S. W. has a Bridge in the Road to *Air*, conſiſting of one Arch of 90 Foot, reckon'd the largeſt in the Kingdom. This River abounds with Salmon, and other Fiſh; and the River *Irwin*, which divides it from *Cunningham* on the N. produces Salmon and other Fiſh, and has a handſome Bridge of four Arches near the Town of *Irwin*. The E. Side of this County is acceſſible only by two narrow Paſſes; the largeſt on *Raudon* River, and the leaſt at *Puckenholm*, paſſable only by one Man at a time. Betwixt theſe Mountains and the Moſs, or Mariſh, riſes the River of *Air*, which divides the Country into two Stewartries: That on the N. ſide, as far as the R. *Irwin*, is call'd *Kyle* Stewart; that on the S. ſide, as far as the River *Dun*, is nam'd *King's-Coil*. The River of *Air* has the longeſt Courſe of any in the Country, and after running 24 m. from E. to W. beſides many Turnings and Windings, falls into the Sea below *Air*. This River alſo abounds with Salmon and other Fiſh, receives many others, and is adorn'd with Woods, Caſtles, and Gentlemens Seats on its Banks, which may alſo be ſaid of all the leſſer Rivers in this Country. The Shire formerly ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. and now but one.

The Town of chief Note here is *Air*, near the Mouth of a River of its own Name, 64 m. S. W. of *Edinburgh*. It is the Capital of the Shire, which from thence has its Name; and the Sheriffalty is in the Gift of the Crown: But the Earl of *Loudon*, a Branch of the great and antient Family of *Campbel*, is Hereditary Bailiff of that properly nam'd *Kyle*. The Town of *Air* is famous for Antiquity and Privileges; and its Juriſdiction extends about 64 m. *viz.* from the Mouth of *Clyde* to the Borders of *Galloway*, which is the Length of the Shire, and the greateſt Breadth 36. This Town formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 others in ſending 1 to that of *Great Britain*; and the Shire now ſends but 1 inſtead of 2. There's a Bridge of 4 Arches over the River near the new Town, in the middle of which it drives ſeveral Mills. On the S. lies the old Town of *Air*, which was once call'd

call'd *St. John's-Town* upon *Air*; but that Name is now obſolete. It was built by the King's Patent. It ſtands in a ſandy Plain, with pleaſant green Fields to the N. and S. 'Tis reckon'd the chief Market-Town of the W. of *Scotland*, except *Glaſgow*. It has a ſtately Church. This Town is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 28 Pariſhes. A m. N. from the Town, near the Sea-Shore, there is a Lazar-Houſe, commonly call'd the *King's Chappel*, which King *Robert de Bruce* ſet apart for maintaining Lepers. The Town has a good Harbour, lies well for Trade, and is remarkable for the Birth of one of the meſt learned Schoolmen, from hence call'd *Johannes Scotus Ærigena*; and likewiſe for a ſevere Revenge which the famous Sir *William Wallace*, the Champion, and at that time Warden of *Scotland*, took here upon the *Engliſh*, who under Pretence of holding a Juſtice Eyre in *Edward* I's Time, after he had over-run the Nation during the Competition betwixt *Bruce* and *Baliol* for the *Scots* Crown, ſummon'd the neighbouring Nobility and Gentry to the Court, which was held in the large Barns belonging to the King, and hang'd them one after another, as they enter'd, thinking by this means to keep *Scotland* for ever under his Obedience. But Sir *William* came with a Body of Men that ſame Night, ſurpriz'd the *Engliſh* in the midſt of their Jollity, ſet the Barns on fire, and burnt all that were in them. The Ruins of the Barns are ſtill to be ſeen. This Town is alſo memorable for the Defeat of *Acho*, King of *Norway*, who in 1263, during the Reign of *Alexander* III. King of *Scotland*, brought 160 Ships to the Neighbourhood, with 20000 Men; and after plundering the adjacent Country, was routed by *Alexander Stuart* of *Scotland*, Great Grandfather to the firſt of that Family who enjoy'd the Crown. The King of *Norway* alſo loſt moſt of his Fleet, on board of which he fled, and by that means was forc'd to quit his Pretenſions to the W. Iſlands of *Scotland*, which had been granted him by *Donald Bane*, an Uſurper, on Promiſe of Aſſiſtance to maintain him on the *Scots* Throne. About 5 m. N. E. lies the Caſtle of *Craigy-Wallace*, the Seat of a Gentleman of the ſame Family with the famous Sir *William*. Here are many other Gentlemens Seats that we have not room to mention.

CUNNINGHAM,

HAS *Kyle* on the S. the Mouth of the *Clyde* on the N. the *Firth* of *Clyde* on the W. *Renfrew* and part of *Clydſdale* on the E. The Form is irregular, becauſe it runs out into narrow Points on the N. W. and S. E. where the greateſt Length is about 29 m. and the greateſt Breadth, E. and W. about 12. The Name of the Country is *Daniſh* or *German*, and ſignifies the King's Habitation. From whence *Buchanan* thinks it was formerly poſſeſs'd by the *Danes*: But others ſay it had the Name becauſe the Kings of *Scotland* ſometimes reſided here. The Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Cunningham*, Earls of *Glencairn*, is derived from hence, and they are probably of a nobler and higher Original than from any of thoſe concern'd in cutting off *Becket*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who fled upon that account into *Scotland*, as *Camden* alledges, and therefore bear an Epiſcopal Pale in their Arms; ſince 'tis plain from their Motto, *Fork over Fork*; that 'tis a Fork, and not an Epiſcopal Pale.

The chief Town here is *Irwin*, on the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, about 12 m. N. of *Air*, and 62 S. W. of *Edinburgh*. Here is a good Harbour for Veſſels, a handſome Stone Bridge over the River; and the Town lies convenient for Trade. It formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, but now joins with four others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. Above a m. N. lies *Eglinton*, the antient Seat of the noble Family of *Montgomery*, to whom it gives Title of Earl. They are Hereditary Bailiffs of this Country, and have another Seat at *Ardroſſen-Caſtle*, about 4 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. W. on the *Firth* of *Clyde*. *Kilmarnock*, 7 m. S. E. of *Irwin*, gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Boyde*. 'Tis famous for Hard-Ware. *Lowdon-Caſtle* lies 9 m. E. is a noble antient Seat with a Park, belonging to the Earl of *Lo don*, a Branch of the Family of *Campbel*. *Bleau* ſays, that the firſt of the Name being at *London*, was requeſted by a certain Lady to defend her Honour by a Duel; which he readily undertook: But after the Appointment, and the Judges named, ſhe prayed him to forbear, and confeſſed her Guilt. The Gentleman, though much ſurpriz'd, thought himſelf obliged in Honour not to decline the Combat; but refuſed to fight unleſs the other attack'd him. His Adverſary growing inſolent, ask'd him why he did not come on. *Campbel* anſwer'd, *I byde my Tyme*. At which the other being provok'd, call'd him Son of a Whore. At which *Campbel* replied immediately, You are a Lyar, and for this I'll now fight you; and ſoon after kill'd his Adverſary. From this, the Family did afterwards uſe *I byde my Tyme* for their Motto.

On the W. Coaſt of this Country, about 12 m. N. W. from *Irwin*, is *Largis*, an antient Town, famous for the Defeat of the *Norwegians* in the Neighbourhood by K. *Alexander* III. of *Scotland*. And off of this Coaſt lie two Iſlands, named *Greater* and *Leſſer Cumra*. There are many Gentlemens Seats here, which we cannot inſiſt upon.

IX. *RENFREW*,

HAS the R. *Clyde* on the N. Part of *Clydſdale* on the E. and *Cunningham* on the W. and S. 'Tis about 26 m. where longeſt from S. E. to N. W. and 12 where broadeſt E. and W. 'Tis commonly call'd the *Barony*, by way of eminence, becauſe it gave Title of Baron to the Prince of *Scotland* before the Union of the Crowns, as it does now to his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Wales*. The Soil is more pleaſant than fruitful, yet ſufficiently abounds with all Neceſſaries; and the Air is healthful. Before the Union it ſent three Memb. to Parl. and now ſends but one. 'Tis well watered with many ſmall Rs. the chief of which are the *Cart* and *Black-Cart*, which join together before their Fall into the R. *Clyde*.

The County-Town is *Renfrew*, on a Branch of the *Clyde*, about 4 m. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. from *Glaſgow*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, formerly ſent a Memb. to Parl. and now joins with three other Towns in ſending one. The Town is ſmall, and chiefly noted for its Antiquity, and being the Place where the Sheriff holds his Courts. The Ld *Semple* was formerly Hereditary Sheriff for this County, but that Poſt belongs now to the E. of *Eglinton*. 2. *Paſley*, 2 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. W. of *Renfrew*, lies on the R. *Cart*, is much larger than *Renfrew*, and was formerly noted for a noble Abbey of the Order of *Cluny*, the Monks of which wrote the Hiſtory of *Scotland*, called the *Black Book of Paſley*, often refer'd to by the *Scots* Hiſtorians. The Original is ſuppoſed to be in the hands of the E. of *Murray*, and an Epitome of it in Sir *Robert Sibbald's*. This Town is a Borough, and the Seat of a Presbytery which contains 16 Pariſhes. It gives Title of Baron to the E. of *Abercorn*, a Branch of the Family of *Hamilton*. At the W. End of the Town there are the Remains of a large *Roman* Camp and Pretorium, ſuppoſed to be vaulted underneath, becauſe the Ground ſounds hollow when trod upon. Here's a Bridge over the R. *Cart*, and in the Neighbourhood a Seat and a Park belonging to the E. of *Dundonnald*. In the Lands of *Newyards* near this Town, there's a Fountain on a high Ground which ebbs and flows with the Tide. 3. *Langſide*, about 6 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. of *Paſley*, near the R. *Cart*, is noted for the Remains of a *Roman* Camp, and for the Defeat of Q. *Mary's* Army by the Proteſtant Nobility under the E. of *Murray*, who was Regent for her Son the young King; after which ſhe fled to *England*, where ſhe was at laſt beheaded by Q. *Elizabeth's* Order for being concerned in a Plot. That Part of the Country which lies on the *Clyde*, is pleaſant and fruitful, and abounds with the Seats of Noblemen and Gentlemen, moſt of whom are related to one another by Inter-Marriages. 4. *Greenock*, lies on the Firth of the *Clyde*, about 12 m. N. W. from *Paſley*. 'Tis a handſom well-built Town, noted for a Caſtle, and one of the beſt Roads for Ships on the Coaſt. 'Tis the chief Seat of the W. Herring-Fiſhing. There are many Noblemens and Gentlemens Seats here, of which we have no Deſcription, and can only mention the chief of them. *Camden* obſerves that this ſmall Shire was famous in his time for Nobility. The moſt remarkable was then the D. of *Lenox*, Grandfather to King *James* VI. His Seats were at *Kruikſton*, about 4 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. E. of *Paſley*; and *Inch Ennen*, on the Banks of the *Clyde*, 3 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. of *Paſley*; *Pounzyn* Caſtle, belonging to the E. of *Eglinton*, about 12 m. S. E. of *Paſley*; *Finlaſton*, the Seat of the E. of *Glencairn*; *Halkhead*, the Seat of the Ld *Roſs*; Caſtle-*Semple*, the Ld *Semple's* Seat; *Cardonal*, the Ld *Blantyre's*; and *Cathcart*, the Ld *Cathcart's*.

The Gentlemen of chief Note here are, the *Stuarts*, *Houſtons*, *Maxwels*, *Birsbains*, *Wallaces*, *Johnſtons*, *Flemings*, *Cunninghams*, *Semples*, *Shaws*, *Pollocks*, *Porterfields*, and *Cochrans*.

X. Clydſdale, *or the Shire of* Lanerk,

HAS *Renfrew*, *Cunningham*, and *Kyle* on the W. *Sterlingſhire*, Part of *Lothian* and *Tweddale* on the E. *Nithiſdale* and *Annandale* on the S. and Part of *Lennox* and *Sterlingſhire* on the N. 'Tis about 60 m. where longeſt from S. E. to N. W. but contracted at both ends; the greateſt Breadth E. and W. is about 30, and 'tis divided into the upper and nether Ward. The Name is derived from the R. *Clyde*, which runs thro it. This R. riſes from a Hill in the upper Ward, and falls into the *Deucaledon* Sea. This is the more remarkable, becauſe from the ſame Hill, or at leaſt, riſing Tract of Ground, the R. of *Annan* has its riſe, which runs into the *Iriſh* Sea; and the R. *Tweed* riſes from the ſame Ground, and falls into the *German* or rather *Scots* Sea, near the Mouth of the *Firth*. This Country is fruitful and pleaſant and very well inhabited, eſpecially near the *Clyde*. In ſome Places 'tis mountainous, and in others woody.

Thomas Achiſon Eſſay, Maſter of the Mint at *Edinburgh* in King *James* VIth's time, wrote a Piece, wherein he ſays that natural Gold is to be had in ſeveral Places of this Country, particularly in *Crawford-Moor* and *Fryer-Moor*. His Book is entitled, *A Treatiſe on the Metals of Scotland*: It is a Manuſcript in the poſſeſſion of Sir *Rob. Sibbald*. The Author obſerves that out of dry Minerals the like Gold has not often been ſeen or heard to be found in Chriſtendom, as that of *Scotland*, which he ſays was tried and reported to be worth 76000 *l.* Sterling *per* Ton. By dry Minerals he ſays he means the Sappare, the Callaminere, the Saxere and the Salinoere Stone. He adds, that commonly after great Rains 'tis found joined faſt to the Sappare-Stone, in the ſame manner as Lead-Ore and white Spar ſometimes grow together.

Cornelius, a *German* Lapidary, who was Superior of K. *James* VIth's Gold Mines, diſcover'd ſuch at *Crawford-John* in this Country, and in 30 Days ſent from thence to the Mint at *Edinburgh*, half a Stone Weight, or 8 *l.* Troy, of natural Gold, worth 450 *l.* Sterling. There's abundance of Azure likewiſe in this Country.

This County gives Title of Earl to the eldeſt Son of the Family of *Hamilton*, and formerly ſent 4 Memb. to Parl. but now ſends only 1. 'Tis divided into the upper and nether Wards. The upper is called the Shire of *Lanerk*, and the nether includes the Barony of *Glaſgow*. The D. of *Hamilton* is Hereditary Sheriff.

Places of moſt Note are, 1. *Glaſgow*, on the E. Side of the R. *Clyde* 38 m. W. of *Edinburgh*; 'tis a large, ſtately, well-built City, the beſt Emporium in the W. of *Scotland*, and for Commerce and Riches is the ſecond in the Kingdom. It lies pleaſantly near the R. over which there's a noble beautiful Stone Bridge of 8 Arches, that joins this City to the Suburbs on the other ſide the R. which is navigable up to the Town by Ships of ſmall Burden; but the City obliges Merchants to load and unload at New Port *Glaſgow*, near the Mouth of the R. where

there's a Harbour for the biggeſt Ships, a large publick Warehouſe, and a Cuſtom-Houſe for all this Coaſt. Moſt of the City ſtands on a Plain, and 'tis in a manner four-ſquare. In the middle of the City ſtands the Tolbooth, or Town-Houſe, a magnificent Structure of hewn Stone, with noble and convenient Appartments for the Magiſtrates &c. It has a very lofty Tower, with melodious Bells, which chime every Hour. At the Tolbooth the four principal Streets croſs one another, and in a manner divide the City into four equal Parts, every one of which is adorned with publick Buildings. In the higher Part of the City ſtands the Cathedral, commonly called *St. Mungos*; it amazes Beholders with its ſtupendous Bigneſs, and the Artifice of its Structure. It conſiſts of 2 Churches one over the other; and the ſeveral Rows of Pillars, and exceeding high Towers, ſhew a wonderful Piece of Architecture. Beſides the Places of Worſhip, it has convenient Apartments for the meeting of the Presbytery, which conſiſts of 19 Pariſhes, and for the Provincial Synod, which conſiſts of 127. Here are 4 other Churches beſides that belonging to the Univerſity, all of them neatly built, with handſom Steeples. Near to this Church is the Caſtle, which in the time of Epiſcopacy was the Archbiſhop's Palace. 'Tis fenced in with a very high Wall of hewn Stone, and has a fine Proſpect into the City.

The Chief Glory of this City is the College or Univerſity, a very magnificent and ſtately Fabrick, conſiſting of ſeveral Courts adorned with a ſtately high Tower, and many fine Turrets. The Front towards the City is of hewn Stone, and fine Architecture. The Precincts of the Univerſity were lately enlarged by ſome Acres of Ground purchaſed for it by the King and Parliament, which Acres are now turned into pleaſant Gardens for the Health and Recreation of the Students. This Univerſity was founded *April* 20. 1453. by K. *James* II. of *Scotland*, according to a Bull from Pope *Nicholas* V. allowing it all the Privileges, Liberties, Honours, Immunities and Exemptions granted by the Apoſtolick See or others to the College of *Bononia* in *Italy*, for teaching univerſal Learning. The Ground on which it ſtands, and an adjacent Field, were given by the Family of *Hamilton*; and Archbiſhop *Turnbul* contributed much to the Expence of the Structure. K. *James* II. above-mentioned, by his Letters Patents exempted it from all Taxes, Watching, Warding, &c. which, with other Privileges, were ratify'd by ſucceeding Princes. The Perſons eſtabliſhed by the firſt Foundation, were, a Rector, a Dean of Faculty, a Principal or Warden, who was to teach Theology, three Philoſophy-Profeſſors; and afterwards ſome Clergymen taught the Civil and Cannon-Law here. In 1577. K. *James* VI. of *Scotland* added twelve Perſons to the Eſtabliſhment, *viz.* a Principal, three Profeſſors of Philoſophy, four Burſers, a Steward to furniſh their Table, a Servant for the Principal, a Janitor to look after the Gate, and a Cook. Several other Kings, Parliaments, Archbiſhops, and the City of *Glaſgow* itſelf, have been Benefactors to it. The E. of *Dundonnald* did in 1662 give 1000 *l. Sterling* to it for the Maintenance of poor Scholars; and one Mr. *John Snell* gave about 400 *l.* for adorning the Fabrick, and enlarging the Library, which has been much encreaſed by the Care of the Principals ſince the Revolution; and beſides many curious Books, has valuable MSS. The Archbiſhops, during Epiſcopacy, were Chancellors of this Univerſity; but that Honour is at preſent enjoy'd by the E. of *Glaſgow*, and the Principal acts as Vice-Chancellor. Here are ſeveral Stones with *Latin* Inſcriptions, that were taken out of the *Roman* Wall in the Neighbourhood, and are kept here in very good Order. The famous *George Buchanan*, the learned *Camero*, and other great Men, whom we want room to mention, were bred in this Univerſity. It is alſo obſerved to the Honour of this City, that they have ever ſince the Reformation been ſteady to the Proteſtant Religion, and the Liberties of their Country. In 1714. they ſent the Electoral Prince of *Hanover*, now Pr. of *Wales*, the Freedom of their City, as a Preſent, in a Gold Box, and ſince his Arrival in *England* preſented him with a noble and rich Sword, which was made there on purpoſe. They ſignalized their Zeal by ſending a conſiderable Body of the chief Citizens as Volunteers to ſerve the King againſt the late E. of *Mar* in 1715. beſide putting their own City in a Poſture of Defence. It formerly ſent a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with three others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. 2. *Ruglen*, or *Rutherglen*, 2 m. ÷ S. W. of *Glaſgow*, gives Title of Earl to a Son of the Family of *Hamilton*, is a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Member to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with three others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has a weekly Market, and lies pleaſantly on the W. Side of the R. *Clyde*. 3. *Kilbride*, a Market-Town, 2 m. S. W. of *Ruglen*. 4. *Hamilton*, near the Conflux of the Rs. *Avon* and *Clyde*, 9 m. S. E. of *Glaſgow*, is a Town and Palace, which gives Sirname and Title to the D. of *Hamilton*, the chief of that antient and illuſtrious Family. Their Origin is by ſome Hiſtorians, both *Engliſh* and *Scots*, aſcribed to *Hampton*, an *Engliſhman* of Quality, who joined *Robert Bruce* K. of *Scots* in his Wars againſt the *Engliſh*, and was for his Services rewarded with an Eſtate here; but the Family of *Hamilton* has Vouchers to prove that their Anceſtors were poſſeſſed of an Eſtate here much earlier than that time. The Town is pleaſant and well-built, and the Palace ſtately and magnificent. The Entrance to it is very noble, and the Frontiſpiece on the E. is of curious Architecture. The Court is adorned on all ſides with noble Buildings, and there are large Gardens and Orchards well furniſhed with Fruit-Trees, Parterres, Walks, Flowers, &c. The Furniture is anſwerable to the Magnificence of the Palace and Family, and there's a Park adjoining, 7 m. round, well ſtock'd with Deer and abundance of tall Oaks, Firs, Pines, &c. 'Tis handſomly wall'd in, and water'd by the R. *Avon*, which runs thro it. Here's a handſom Pariſh-Church in the Town, where the Family have their Sepulchre and Monuments. There's a Bridge over the R. *Avon* at the Entry of the Town. 5. *Bothwel*, about 2 m. ÷ N. W. of *Hamilton*, on the other ſide the R. *Clyde*, has the Remains of an antient Caſtle that belonged to the famous *Andrew Murray*, who was Viceroy or Regent of *Scotland* during the Minority of K. *David Bruce*. Here is alſo a handſom Seat, and a Pariſh-Church with ſeveral fine Monuments of the Family of *Douglaſs*. The Seat belonged to the E. of *Forfar*, a Branch of the Family of *Douglaſs*, now extinguiſhed by the Death of the laſt E. of *Forfar*, who behaved gallantly at the Battle of *Dumblain*; but happening to be on that Wing of the King's Army which gave way, he was taken Priſoner and mortally wounded after Quarter given. There's a Bridge over the *Clyde*, remarkable for the Defeat of a conſiderable Body of Presbyterians in 1679. when they took Arms to obtain Redreſs of the grievous Oppreſſions they labour'd under, but having no Perſon of Rank or Experience to command them, they were ſoon routed by the late Duke of *Monmouth*, who was ſent with ſome regular Troops from *England* to join the King's Forces againſt them. 6. *Avondale*, a Tract of Land on the R. *Avon*, with a Caſtle, 7 m. W. of *Hamilton*, and gives Title of to the Family of *Hamilton*. 7. *Stravan*, a Market-Town, 2 m. ÷ S. W. of *Hamilton*. 8. *Lanerk*, the head Borough of the Shire and upper Ward, 8 m. ÷ S. of *Hamilton*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with three more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis a Market-Town, the Seat of a Presbytery, which conſiſts of 13 Pariſhes, and gives Title of E. to the eldeſt Son of the Family of *Hamilton*. 9. *Douglaſs* Town and Caſtle, lies on a R. of the ſame Name, 5 m. ÷ W. from *Lanerk*, and gives Sirname and Title to the D. of *Douglaſs*, Chief of that antient and heroick Family, of which there have been more celebrated Generals, both at home and abroad, than of any Family in *Europe* that are not crown'd Heads. 10. *Crawford*, a Town and Caſtle 10 m. S. of *Lanerk*, gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the antient and noble Family of *Lindſay*.

XI. *The Shire of* Stirling,

HAS Part of *Lennox* and *Clydſdale* on the W. Part of *Clackmannonſhire* and the R. *Forth* on the E.. *Menteith* on the N. and *Lothian* on the S. *Pont*'s Map makes it 18 m. from S. to N. and 18 where broadeſt from E. to W. The Shire abounds with Corn, Graſs, Black-Cattle, Sheep and Horſes, and is well ſupplied with Salmon and other Fiſh by the *Forth* and its other Rs. The Fuel is Coal and Turf. The *Forth*, or antient *Bodotria*, the moſt famous R. tho not the largeſt, in *Scotland*, riſes near the Foot of Mount *Lomond*, runs from W. to E. and after paſſing by *Stirling*, has ſo many Windings that it forms a delicious Proſpect from *Stirling* Town and Caſtle. The Turnings are ſo numerous, that tho it be but 4 m. betwixt *Stirling* and *Alloway* by Land, 'tis 24 by Water.

Places of Note here are, 1. *Stirling*, the Capital of the County, 25 m. W. from *Edinburgh*; 'tis a very handſom Town, and lies on the Front of a rocky Hill, ſo that the Situation very much reſembles that of *Edinburgh*, and has a pleaſant Proſpect of the neighbouring Countries on both ſides the *Forth*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl, and now joins with 4 more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. Here's a good weekly Market, and it is the Seat of a Presbytery, conſiſting of 12 Pariſhes. Here's a very handſom large Church, with a lofty Steeple of good Architecture, and near it two ſtately large Houſes, one of them belonging to the D. of *Argyle*, and the other belong'd to the E. of *Mar*. But the chief Glory of the Town is the Caſtle, which is ſo very ſtrong by Art and Nature, that it is in a manner reckoned impregnable. It was formerly the Reſidence of the Kings of *Scotland*, and has noble royal Apartments, with a very large Hall, in which Parliaments have been ſometimes held. The Earls of *Mar*, Chiefs of the antient and noble Family of *Ereskin*, were hereditary Governours of this Caſtle, till the late Earl was forfeited on account of his taking Arms for the Pretender. There's a noble Park adjoining to the Caſtle, that belongs to the King, has been noted for ſeveral Encampments, and particularly for that of the King's Army commanded by the D. of *Argyle* againſt the E. of *Mar* in 1715. This Town is reckoned one of the Keys of the Kingdom, becauſe it commands a Paſſage of the *Forth*, over which there is a ſtately Stone-Bridge here of four large Arches, with an Iron Gate in the middle. Ships come up to the Bridge at full Tide, but the Haven lies a little below it. The Town is encloſed by a Wall on one ſide, and defended by the *Forth* on the other. 'Tis very antient, and ſuppoſed to be *Ptolemy*'s *Vindovara*, from the old *Scots* Name *Bincbara*, which ſignifies a Town on a Rock. It was one of the Boundaries of the *Roman* Empire in *Britain*; and it appears by an Inſcription on a Stone below the Caſtle, that one of the Wings of the *Roman* Army kept Gariſon here. A little S. E. from the Town lay the noble Abbey of *Cambuskenneth*, now in ruins. 2. *Bannockburn*, 2 m. S. from *Stirling*, is famous for a great Victory obtained here by *Rob. Bruce* K. of *Scots* over *Edward* II. of *England*; it being reckoned the greateſt Defeat that ever the *Engliſh* received. 'Tis alſo memorable for the Defeat and Death of K. *James* III. of *Scotland*, who being miſled by perverſe Council, as it is worded in the Act of Parl. and endeavouring to oppreſs the Kingdom by the Aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*, the Nobility and Gentry took Arms againſt him with his eldeſt Son at their head. Here's a fine Seat which belonged to the late Sir *Hugh Paterſon*, forfeited on account of his taking Arms for the Pretender. 3. *Dunnipace*, on the R. *Carron*, 8 m. S. W of *Stirling*; it is noted for ſome *Roman* Monuments, and particularly two little Hills called *Duni-Pacis*, from whence comes the Name of the Place; and 2 m. lower there's a round Edifice of Stone, which by the Deſcription reſembles that which the *Romans* called the Temple of *Terminus*; but *Buchanan* thinks that theſe were rather Monuments of great Actions performed here. 4. *Fakirk*, or *Falkirk*, on the *Roman* Wall, 8 m. S. from *Stirling*. 'Tis a handſom antient Town noted for a great Victory obtained here by the *Engliſh* and the *Scots*, who joined them, over the great General *Wallace*, and others who commanded the Army that ſtood up for Defence of their Country. This Defeat was chiefly occaſioned by a Diviſion among the *Scots* about the Command of the Army juſt as they were going to engage. Some think this Place to have been the Capital of the *Picts* becauſe of large antient Ruins in the Neighbourhood, but others take it to be a *Roman* Camp. Anchors being ſometimes found in the Ground near this Town, give occaſion to believe that it has formerly been a Port, but that the Sea or the *Forth* did in proceſs of time retire from this Part of the Country, and gained Ground on the other ſide;

ide; which is probable enough, conſidering the Marſhes about the Mouth of the neighbouring R. &c.

The great *Roman* Wall, which begun at *Abercorn* in W. *Lothian*, runs thro this Country, and ends near *Dumbarton*. Many of its Remains are ſtill to be ſeen, and abundance of Stones with *Roman* Inſcriptions have been taken out of its Ruins; but we have not room to inſiſt upon them, nor the Deſcription of this famous Wall, which was built by the *Romans* to preſerve their Province from the Invaſions of the *Scots* and *Picts*. Nor can we inſiſt upon the Controverſy among Antiquaries, whether this Wall was built by *Severus* or by *Antoninus Pius*; but it is certain that in all the *Scots* Hiſtories 'tis called *Graham's* Dyke, and that *Graham* in the old *Scots* Language is the ſame with *Severus* in *Latin*. The chief Families in this County are the *Bruces*, *Erskins*, the *Livingſtons*, *Flemings*, *Elphinſtons*, *Murrays*, *Seatons*, *Grahams*, *Napers*, *Johnſtons*, *Buchanans*, *Dalrymples*, *Dalzells*, *Ramſeys*, *Hamiltons*, *Hopes*, and *Primroſes*.

XII. *LOTHIAN.*

SOME derive the Name from *Lothus*, a King of the *Picts*, but others from the R. *Leeth*, which cuts it in the middle. 'Tis 35 m. in length from E. to W. and 13 where broadeſt. It has the *German* Ocean on the E. the Firth of *Forth* on the N. the R. *Avon* on the W. which parts it from *Sterlingſhire*, and *Tweddale*, and Part of *Clydſdale* and the *Mers* on the S. On this ſide 'tis alſo bounded by a long dry hilly Tract called *Lammore-Hills*, but on that ſide towards the *Forth* there are fine Plains which abound with all manner of Corn, Milk, Honey, Fiſhponds and Groves. There are other Hills here called *Pentland*, which run S. W. and N. E. thro the middle of the Country. Here are ſeveral good Rs. that abound with Fiſh. This Country is juſtly reckoned the richeſt and moſt populous Part of the Kingdom, abounds with Cattle of all ſorts, Fowl, Fiſh, and Corn, eſpecially Wheat, Coals, Salt, Game, and has many Gentlemens Seats. The Inhabitants are polite and wealthy, becauſe this Country was long the Seat of the Government. There's ſuch plenty of Herrings on the Coaſts, at the Entrance of every Autumn, eſpecially at and near *Dunbar*, for ſeveral Weeks, as not only furniſh the Country, but make a large Fund for Export. The Country is divided into Eaſt, Weſt, and Mid *Lothian*, and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Ker* or *Carr*, deſcended from that of *Farnherſt*.

XIII. *The Shire of* Linlithgow, *or* Weſt-Lothian,

HAS *Sterlingſhire* and *Clydſdale* on the W. *Mid-Lothian*, or the Shire of *Edinburgh* on the E. the *Firth* on the N. and part of *Clydſdale* and *Tweddale* on the S. It is about 14 m. long, and 13 broad, abounds with Corn and Paſturage, Lime, Salt, and Coal; has many Gentlemens Seats, is well furniſh'd with Fiſh by the Sea and Rivers, and is in general a pleaſant Country, of which the Earl of *Hopton* is Hereditary Sheriff. It formerly ſent 2 Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now ſends one to that of *Great Britain*.

Places of chief Note here are, 1. *Linlithgow*, 12 m. N. W. from *Edinburgh*. It ſtands on a Hill, with a Lake at the bottom, that abounds with Fiſh of ſeveral ſorts. There's a Royal Palace here on a riſing Ground, which encompaſſes the Lake in form of an Amphitheatre, with a Deſcent reſembling Terras Walks. At each Corner of the Court are Towers, with Apartments, and a curious Fountain in the Middle, adorned with fine Statues. Here is alſo a ſtately Town-Houſe, and a curious Church built of hewn Stone; and there's a fine Park belonging to the Palace on the N. ſide of the Lake. It gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Levingſton*, who are Hereditary Keepers of the Caſtle, Hereditary Bailiffs of the Bailiffwick belonging to the Crown, and Hereditary Conſtables of *Blackneſs-Caſtle*. It formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with three others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 19 Pariſhes. 2. *Torfichen*, 2 m. S. W. of *Linlithgow*, is a Borough, which was formerly the Reſidence of the Knights of *Malta*, and now gives Title of Lord to the Chief of the Name of *Saudilands*. Betwixt this and *Linlithgow*, at a Place call'd *Kypps*, there's an Altar of great rough Stones, ſupporting one another, call'd by the vulgar *Arthur's-Oven*, and ſuppoſed by the Learned to be the Ruins of a *Roman* Temple; and on two adjacent Hills are the Marks of old *Roman* Camps and Sepulchres. 3. *Abercorn*, near the *Forth*, 4 m. N. E. from *Linlithgow*. It had a ruinous Caſtle on a Hill, which formerly belong'd to the *Douglaſſes*, but now to the Earl of *Hopton*, who has a fine Seat here. A Mile or two E. from this Caſtle, on the Banks of the *Forth*, begin *Severus's* Wall, commonly call'd *Graham's-Dyke*, which was carry'd from E. to W. as far as the Mouth of *Clyde*. There were formerly rich Silver Mines in this County, but they have not been work'd for many Years. 4. *Burrowſtownneſs*, on the Coaſt, above 2 m. N. E. from *Linlithgow*, is a Town of a conſiderable Trade, and has ſeveral Ships belonging to it. About a m. ÷ W. from this Town lies *Kinneil*, a noble Seat with fine Plantations belonging to the Duke of *Hamilton*. 5. *Blackneſs*, on the Coaſt, 2 m. E. from *Burrowſtownneſs*, is a ſtrong Caſtle which belongs to the Crown, and is often made uſe of for a Priſon of State. 6. *Queen's-Ferry*, on the Coaſt, about 3 m. S. E. of *Blackneſs*, is a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis the uſual Place where People paſs over from *Lothian* to *Fife* in Boats kept here on purpoſe, becauſe the Paſſage is little above 2 m. over. It had its Name from being the Paſſage where the Queens of *Scotland* uſually embark'd, when they went to their Palaces on the other ſide the *Forth*. About the middle of this Paſſage there's a little rocky Iſland, called *Inchgarvie*, on which there was formerly a Caſtle mounted with Guns, to hinder Enemies Ships of War from paſſing up the Country; but 'tis now demoliſh'd. We have not Room to deſcribe or mention the Gentlemens Seats. The chief Families in this Shire, are the *Hamiltons*, *Levingſtons*, *Ereskins*, *Dundas's*, *Craigs*, *Dalrymples*, *Sharps*, *Baylis*, *Marjoribanks*, *Hopes*, *Fairholms*, *Auſtruthers*, and *Monteiths*.

XIV. *The Shire of* Edinburgh, *or* Mid-Lothian,

HAS the Shire of *Linlithgow* on the W. the Conſtablewick or Shire of *Haddington* on the E. the *Firth* on the N. *Tweddale* and part of *Lauderdale* on the S. It abounds with Corn, Paſture, and has more Gentlemens Seats than any other Shire of the Nation, and is in general pleaſant and well cultivated. 'Tis about 15 m. from E. to W. and 12 where broadeſt from S. to N. The Sheriffalty of this County is in the Gift of the Crown. It formerly ſent four Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now ſends but one to that of *Great Britain*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Edinburgh*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, and Capital of *Mid-Lothian*. 'Tis a City and County of it ſelf, lies in North Latitude 55. 55. above 40 Miles North-weſt from *Berwick*, 70 North from *Carliſle*, and 300 from *London*. It was for ſeveral Ages the Reſidence of the Kings of *Scotland*, and the Seat of the Parliament, as it is ſtill of the ſupreme Courts of Judicature. The principal Street is one of the nobleſt in *Europe*, runs E. from the Caſtle to the Palace and Park along the Ridge of a Hill, and from it, on both ſides, run a vaſt Number of Lanes, equal to Streets, down to the Lake on the N. ſide, and to another Street call'd the *Cowgate* on the S. ſide; from whence alſo there are many Lanes that run up the Hill on the S. towards the Univerſity, *Herriots*-Hoſpital, and the chief Suburbs on that ſide. The City is a large *Scots* Mile in Length from the Caſtle to the Palace, above half a Mile from N. to S. and three Miles in Compaſs. 'Tis for its Bigneſs as populous as any City in *Europe*, the Houſes being very large and lofty, eſpecially near the *Parliament-Cloſe*, where ſome are 14 Stories high, and in the High-Street, where they are 7 Stories; the Houſes, except in that Street, are generally too cloſe for want of room, the City having been built here originally to be protected by the Caſtle. The principal Street lies in a very healthy Air, and from the *Caſtle-Hill*, and the Tops of the Houſes, there's a charming Proſpect of the adjacent Country, full of Noblemens Seats, eſpecially down to *Leith*, and over the *Firth* into the populous Coaſt of *Fife*. It lies in a Country abounding with Proviſions and all Neceſſaries; is ſupplied with all ſorts of Merchandize by the *Firth*; and water'd by excellent Springs brought from the Country by Leaden Pipes, and diſtributed to the City from neat Stone Fountains. Some of the Nobility have great Houſes in the Town, built with Stone, cover'd with Slates blue or grey, and the Fronts to the Streets are generally of hewn Stone.

The chief Structures are,

(1.) The Caſtle, at the W. end of the City, where the Rock riſes to a high and large Summit. 'Tis one of the antienteſt, and ſtrongeſt both by Nature and Art, perhaps, in the World. It was formerly called the *Maiden-Caſtle*, becauſe the Kings of the *Picts* kept their Daughters here; and more antiently *Alata Caſtra*, or the *Winged Caſtle*, perhaps from its Form. 'Tis inacceſſible on the S. W. and N. the only Entrance is on the ſide of the Town, where the Rock is alſo very high; and the Entrance defended by a round Battery, Half-Moons, Ramparts, and an Outwork at the Foot of it, all well mounted with Cannon; ſo that 'tis impoſſible to take it by Storm. There's in the Caſtle a Royal Palace, an uniform ſtately Structure of hewn Stone, where the Governor reſides, and the Regalia and chief Records of State for above 2000 Years paſt have been kept, as alſo the national Magazine of Ammunition and Arms. Here's a Chappel for the Uſe of the Gariſon; and the Caſtle is furniſhed with Water from 2 Wells in the Rock: But tho the Caſtle be impregnable, it generally follows the Fate of the City. On the 13th of *June*, 1689, 'twas ſurrender'd to K. *William* by the D. of *Gordon*, who held it a while for the late K. *James*. Some of the Pretender's Friends laid a Plot, with others in the Caſtle, to betray it into his hands in 1715; but it was diſcovered in the nick of time, and a Perſon taken as laying a Ladder of Ropes, that the Plotters without might be drawn up by thoſe within. From this Caſtle there's a delightful Proſpect of the City and Country, and to the *Firth* or *Forth*, from whence 'tis ſaluted by ſuch Men of War as come to Anchor in *Leith*-Road.

(2.) The Palace of *Holy-Rood-Houſe*, ſo called, becauſe of an antient *Auguſtin* Monaſtery here founded by K. *David* I. but that being conſum'd by Fire, nothing remains now beſides the ſtately Church, in which are the Tombs of ſeveral Kings and Queens, &c. This Palace conſiſts of four Courts. The outermoſt of which is as large as the other three. The Entrance is adorned with great Pillars of hewn Stone, and has a fine Cupola over it in form of a Crown. There are four high Towers in the Front of the Palace. The Inner-Court is very ſtately, and encompaſs'd with Piazzas of fine hewn Stone, from which there are Entries to the ſeveral Apartments that are truly roval and magnificent; and the Long Gallery is very remarkable, being adorned with all the Pictures of the *Scots* Kings from *Fergus* I. The Palace is in a manner ſurrounded with lovely Gardens; and on the S. ſide lies the King's Park, which has great Va-

riety

riety of medicinal Plants, and an excellent Fountain, brought by Conduits to ſerve the Palace.

(3.) The Parliament-Houſe is a ſtately, large, and convenient Structure of hewn Stone, with a large ſquare pav'd Court, call'd the *Parliament-Cloſe*, which has a curious Statue of K. *Charles* II. in the middle. Over the Entrance of the Houſe the Arms of *Scotland* are ſet up, with *Mercy* and *Truth* for their Supporters, and this Inſcription, *Stant his Felicia Regna*, importing that thoſe Virtues make Kingdoms happy. In the middle of the Room where the Parliament met there's a high Throne for the Sovereign, or Commiſſioner, with Benches on each ſide for the Nobility, and Forms in the middle for the Commoners. Without the Area there's a Pulpit for the Sermons that were preach'd to the Parliament; and behind the Pulpit there's a large Partition for other Hearers. The W. ſide of the Parliament-Houſe is incloſed by the Council-Houſe, where the Town-Council aſſembles. The S. ſide is bounded by the Seſſions-Houſe, where the ſupreme Courts of Judicature are held; and in the upper part of this Edifice are the Apartments where the Lords of the Privy-Council and Exchequer met. Near the Council-Chamber ſtands the Royal Exchange, a ſtately Structure of hewn Stone, with a double Row of Shops; and there's another Exchange under it. On the N. ſide of the Cloſe ſtands the great High Church, which is now divided into 4, with a very high Steeple, of good antient Architecture, the Top whereof reſembles an imperial Crown. The Churches of this City, including the Chappel of the Caſtle, are 12, all large and magnificent, and the Miniſters 23, who, with ſome neighbouring Pariſhes, form the Presbytery of *Edinburgh*, conſiſting of 31 Pariſhes. They meet in the great Church, as do alſo the Provincial Synod, and the General Aſſembly of the Church of *Scotland*, there being an Apartment provided for that end.

(4.) *Herriot's-Hoſpital* ſtands on the S. ſide of the City, and is a large, beautiful, and ſtately Edifice, which was built for the Education and Entertainment of 40 Boys. Such of 'em as go to the Univerſity have each 7 *l.* Sterling, and 11 *l.* each if they go to Trades. It has Lodgings for the Officers of the Houſe and the Scholars, and large pleaſant Gardens. It was founded by K. *James* VI's Goldſmith, Mr. *George Herriot*, who left 200000 *l. Scots* for its Maintenance.

(5.) The College ſtands on the S. ſide of the Town, and has large Precincts, high Walls, and three Courts, encompaſs'd with neat Buildings; and there's a high Tower over the great Gate which looks to the City. The publick Schools are large and commodious. There's good Accommodation for the Students, and handſome Dwellings for the Profeſſors, with fine Gardens. It was founded in 1580 by King *James* VI. upon a Petition from the City. The Foundation was not perfected till 1582. The Perſons eſtabliſh'd at firſt were, a Principal, or Warden, a Profeſſor of Divinity, 4 Regents, or Maſters of Philoſophy, and a Profeſſor of Philology, called the Regent of Humanity. In 1640 the Town added a Profeſſor of *Hebrew*, and ſince they have added a Profeſſor of Mathematicks. The Dignity of Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor of the Univerſity is in the Magiſtrates and Town-Council. They have a very good Library, which was founded by *Clement Little*, one of the Commiſſaries of *Edinburgh* in 1635, and ſince that time 'tis much increas'd by Donatives from the Citizens and Perſons of Quality, and others, who had their Education there. The Library is neatly kept, well ſtock'd with Books, and cloiſter'd with Doors of Wire, that none can open but the Keeper, which is more commodious than multitudes of Chains, as in other publick Libraries. The Books given by the ſeveral Benefactors are kept in diſtinct Apartments, and the Donors Names ſet over them in Golden Letters. Over the Books hang the Pictures of ſeveral Princes, and moſt of the Reformers at home and abroad; and near them is kept the Skull of the famous *Buchanan*, ſo thin that one may perceive the Light thro it. 'Twas lodg'd there by Mr. *Adamſon* formerly Principal of that Univerſity, who procur'd it to be taken out of his Grave, and affix'd ſome *Latin* Verſes to it in Commendation of that great Author. The Original of the *Bohemian* Proteſt againſt the Council of *Conſtance* for burning *John Huſſe* and *Jerom* of *Prague* in 1417, with 105 Seals of the Princes of *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and others, appended to it, is alſo kept here. It was brought from abroad by a *Scots* Gentleman, who procur'd it in his Travels.

The Royal Printing-Houſe, where they are chiefly employed in printing Bibles, is under the Library; at the further end of which there's a Stair-Caſe that leads to the Common-Hall, where they have their Commencements and College Entertainments. In this Place there are ſeveral Maps, Globes, Books, and Rarities; and among others a crooked Horn, cut out of a Woman's Head when 50 Years old, who liv'd 12 Years after it. Sir *Robert Sibbald* gives an Account and a Cut of it in his *Prodromus* to the Natural Hiſtory of *Scotland*. 'Tis ſeveral Inches long, and was cut out of her Head by a Surgeon the 4th of *May*, 1671. We can't inſiſt upon the many learned Men that have been bred in this Univerſity; which has ſince its Foundation been always much eſteemed for the Learning of its Profeſſors, and the Number and Quality of the Students.

(6.) The *Mint-Houſe*, which lies in *Grays-Cloſe*, near the nether *Bow*, has a large Court adorn'd with neat and convenient Buildings for the Overſeers and Workmen.

(7.) St. *Thomas's* Hoſpital ſtands near the Collegiate Church. Here decay'd Citizens and their Wives are very handſomely maintain'd, and have their Chaplain.

(8.) The Correction-Houſe ſtands over againſt the Collegiate Church, and is commonly call'd *Paul's-Work*. Here diſſolute People are obliged to get their Living by Manufactures of Linen, Woollen and Silk.

(9.) The College of Phyſicians, where is a noble *Muſæum*, commonly called *Muſæum Balfourianum*, from the Founder Sir *Andrew Balfour* M. D. It contains a vaſt Treaſure of foreign and domeſtick Curioſities both of Art and Nature; and the Deſign of it is to encourage thoſe who have a mind to ſtudy true Philoſophy. Sir *Robert Sibbald* M. D. made a great Augmentation to it, of which an Account was printed at *Edinburgh* in 12° in 1697, with the Title of *Auctarium Muſ. i Balfouriani è Muſæo Sibbaldiano*.

In the City there is alſo a noble Library belonging to the Gentlemen of the Law, or College of Juſtice, where Lawyers are bred.

On the N. ſide of *Edinburgh* there is an excellent Phyſick-Garden, with thouſands of Plants, of which Mr. *James Sutherland* publiſhed, in 1683, an Account, under the Title of *Hortus Medicus Edinburgenſis*. The Deſign of it is to furniſh Simples for the uſe of Phyſick, and to inſtruct thoſe of the Faculty in the Knowledge and Uſe of them; for which end they are diſpoſed in the moſt rational and natural Method. Sir *Robert Sibbald* has a curious Garden here, noted for two Stone Monuments of Antiquity, dug up in the Lands of *Inglistoun*, upon one whereof there's a Laurel-Crown, and on the other a *Roman Securis*: They are ſuppoſed to have been part of a Pillar erected in *Domitian's* time, when *Agricola* was in that Country.

The common Burial-Place of this City is *Gray-Fryers* Church-Yard, where are abundance of fine Monuments, ſome of which are very magnificent.

The City is encloſed with a ſort of old *Roman* Wall on every ſide, except the N. where 'tis ſecured by a Lake. It has 6 Gates, 2 to the E. 2 to the S. 1 to the W. and one to the N. The chief Gate is one of thoſe to the E. called the *Nether-Bow*, which was magnificently built in 1616. and adorned on both ſides with Towers. This is the Entrance from the Palace, and the principal Suburb called the *Cannon-Gate*. The other E. Gate is called the *Cow-Gate*, and gives Entrance to the Street of that Name. One of the S. Gates is called the *Potter-row-Port*, and leads to the Suburb ſo called. The other is the *Society-Port*, ſo called from a Society of Brewers who have a great ſquare Court near it, with ſtately Houſes and other Buildings round it. The *Weſt-Port*, which leads to a Suburb of that Name lies below the Caſtle. The *North-Gate*, which is at the lower end of the *North-Lake*, conſiſts of an inner and outer Gate, and gives Entrance from a Suburb called *Mutters-Hill*.

The City is governed by a Ld Provoſt, who has much the ſame Power with the Ld Mayor of *London*; 4 Bailiffs, who have the Power both of Aldermen and Sheriffs; and a Common-Council of 25 Perſons, all choſe annually; and the Provoſt, Dean of Gild and Treaſurer are to be Merchants, for if any Tradeſman be choſe to thoſe Offices, he muſt leave off his Trade, and not take it up again without Permiſſion of the Magiſtrates and Town-Council; and no Man is to be choſe Provoſt, Bailiff, Dean of Gild, or Treaſurer, without having been a Year or two a Member of the Common-Council. No Man is to continue in the Council above 2 Years at a time, except he be a Member of it by virtue of a ſuperior Office. The Bailiffs are choſe indifferently out of 12 Candidates; and none is to be elected Deacon of any of the 14 Companies, except he has been Maſter of his Trade at leaſt 2 Years, nor to continue a Deacon above 2 Years at a time. The 14 incorporated Trades are *Surgeons*, *Goldſmiths*, *Skinners*, *Furriers*, *Hammermen*, *Wrights*, *Maſons*, *Taylors*, *Bakers*, *Butchers*, *Cordwainers*, *Weavers*, *Wakers* i. e. *Fullers*, and *Bonnet* or *Cap-Makers*. The Magiſtrates are annually choſen upon the Tueſd. after *Michaelmas*-Day by 38 Perſons, of whom 20 are Merchants, and 18 Tradeſmen; and the ſaid Magiſtrates, with the Town-Council, are to have the entire Adminiſtration of the Government, except in ſome reſerved Caſes, in which they are to take the Advice of the 14 Deacons of Trades; ſuch as the Election of Magiſtrates, Dean of Gild, and Treaſurer, letting Leaſes, giving Bounties and Places, and other publick Matters. None of the Merchants or Traders are to have any particular Conventions, or make any By-Laws without Conſent of the Magiſtrates and Town-Council, except it be to chuſe their own Deacons at the times appointed, to make Perſons free of their Trade, or to try their Work; and one of the Commiſſioners of Parliament was alway choſen out of the Tradesmen, and the other out of the Merchants. The Auditors of the Accounts are choſen by an equal number of Merchants and Tradeſmen. The Ld Provoſt, Dean of Gild, and Treaſurer, are not to continue longer than one or two Years at a time, and the Bailiff but one Year, one Year Old Bailiff, and one Year Free of Office. The Lord Provoſt for the time being was always one of the Privy-Council. There are 16 Companys of Train'd Bands, beſides a ſtanding Company of Town-Guards. It formerly ſent 2 Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now ſends 1 to that of *Great Britain*.

2. *Leith*, the Port of *Edinburgh*, lies on the *Firth*, about a m. from the City to the N. It has its Name from a ſmall R. which falls into the *Firth* on the W. ſide of it, and is one of the beſt frequented Harbours in *Scotland*. It was noted in Q. *Mary's* Minority for being fortify'd, and holding out by a *French* Gariſon, by Authority of the Queen Dowager, a Daughter of the Houſe of *Lorrain*, againſt the Nobility, *&c.* of *Scotland*, who ſtood up for their Liberties and the Reformation, and were obliged to call for Q. *Elizabeth's* Aſſiſtance to drive out the *French*. In 1544. *John Dudley*, Viſc. *Liſle*, landed here with 200 Ships, waſted *Edinburgh*, and at his Return burnt this Town. It ſoon recover'd again, and *M. DeDeſſe*, General for *Francis* II K. of *France* who had marry'd *Mary* Q. of *Scotland*, fortified it regularly with a Deſign to conquer the whole Iſland; which the *Engliſh* foreſeeing, ſent an Army, at the Deſire of the Proteſtant States of *Scotland*, under the Ld *Grey*, which with their Aſſiſtance ſoon forced the *French* to return home. Moſt Part of the Town was burnt during the Siege, and all the Works were afterward demoliſhed. *Oliver Cromwell* built a ſtrong Fort or Cittadel here, which was demoliſhed by K. *Charles* about 1664. This Town is ſubject to the Juriſdiction of *Edinburgh*, is now a large and flouriſhing Place, and has many ſtately Houſes, eſpecially towards the Harbour, for the Security of which, there's a long Peer, which runs a good way into the Sea.

3. *Muſſelburgh*, or *Muſcleburgh*, about 4 m. S. E. of *Edinburgh*, near the Mouth of the River *Esk*. 'Tis a large Market-Town with a Harbour, and is noted for the Defeat of the *Scots* Army in the Neighbourhood, by the D. of *Sommerſet* in the Reign of K. *Edward* VI. that War being occaſion'd by the Popiſh and *French* Faction who broke the Contract of Marriage agreed on by his Father *Henry* VIII. betwixt *Mary* Q. of *Scots* and his Son *Edward*, then both very young. 'Tis alſo noted for the ignominious Flight of *Hepburn* E. of *Bothwell*, who, with *Mary* Q. of *Scots* his Wife, brought an Army hither to fight againſt thoſe who purſued him for the Murder of her former Husband K. *Henry*. Upon the Earl's Flight, and the Diſcontents in her Army, which was averſe to fight in the Quarrel, ſhe diſmiſs'd them, and ſurrender'd her ſelf to the Nobility of the other ſide, and was afterwards by Act of Parliament ſent Priſoner to the Caſtle of *Lochlevin*, as being concerned in the Murder of her Husband K. *Henry*.

4. *Preſton*,

4. *Preſton Pans*, and Town, on the ſame Coaſt, about a m. ½ S. E. from *Muſcleburgh*. The Town has a weekly Market, and the *Pans* are noted for a Harbour, and making great Quantities of Salt.

5. *Seatoun*, about ¼ of a m. N. E. of *Preſton*, is a Village and noble Seat, which gave Sirname to the noble and antient Family of *Winton*, Chief of the *Seatons*. The laſt Earl was forfeited for taking Arms in behalf of the Pretender.

6. *Coakeny*, a Village with a Harbour, ¼ of a m. N. of *Seatoun*.

7. *Tranent*, a handſome Market-Town, a m. ¼ S. of *Seatoun*.

8. *Dalkeith*, a handſome Market-Town, 5 m. S. E. of *Edinburgh*, near the Conflux of the 2 Rivers *Esk*. Here was a large antient Caſtle, which, with the Neighbouring Territory, did formerly belong to the Family of *Douglaſs*; but of late to the Family of *Buccleugh*, Chief of the antient and noble Family of *Scot*. This Town gives Title of Earl to the Eldeſt Son of the Family; and the Dutcheſs has built a fine Seat on part of the Scite of the Caſtle. There's a noble Park adjoining, water'd by the River *Esk*, and well ſtock'd with Deer. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery, containing 10 Pariſhes.

9. *Newbottle*, a m. ¼ S. from *Dalkeith*, on the River *Esk*, is a handſome Village, and has a noble Seat, which is the chief Reſidence of the Marq. of *Lothian*.

10. *Dalhouſy*, on the ſame River, a m. ½ S. W. from *Newbottle*, a handſome Village, with a fine Seat, which gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the antient and noble Family of *Ramſey*.

11. *Roſlin*, 2 m. N. W. of *Dalhouſy*, famous for the Remains of a Chappel, which was reckoned one of the moſt curious Pieces of Architecture in *Europe*. 'Twas founded in 1440, by *William Sinclair*, Prince of *Orkney*, Duke of *Oldenburgh*, &c. Here are the Tombs of ſeveral Great Men. This Place is alſo remarkable for three Victories obtained over the *Engliſh* in one Day, in 1302. There are many other Seats of Noblemen and Gentlemen in this Shire, which we can't inſiſt upon.

12. *Aberlady*, on the Coaſt, 3 m. E. from *Tranent*, is a large Village with a Harbour.

13. *Pencaitland*, a large Village, 3 m. ½ S. E. of *Tranent*.

14. *Ormiſton*, a m. S. from *Pencaitland*, a handſome Village and Seat, which gives Title to an antient and honourable Family of the Sirname of *Cockburn*.

XV. Eaſt Lothian, *or the Shire or Conſtablewick of* Haddington,

HAS the Shire of *Edinburgh* on the W. the River *Forth* on the E. and S. E. part of the Shire of *Berwick* on the S. and the *Firth* on the N. 'Tis about 13 m. from E. to W. and 10 where broadeſt S. and N. 'Tis a very pleaſant and fruitful Country, abounds with Gentlemens Seats, Corn, and Cattel, and is well ſupply'd with Fiſh by the Rivers and neighbouring Sea. It formerly ſent 4 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now but one to that of *Great Britain*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Haddington*, the Head Town of the Shire. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with 4 others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis a pretty large Town, handſomely built, has a good Market, and is the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 16 Pariſhes. It was ſeiz'd and fortified by the *Engliſh* in the Minority of *Mary* Q. of *Scots*, and held out a long Siege, which occaſion'd conſiderable Actions in the Neighbourhood. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Hamilton*. It has a very handſome Church, to which is adjoin'd the Sepulchre of the Family of *Lauderdale*, with very noble Tombs. Here's a handſome Bridge over the River *Tine*, upon which the Town is pleaſantly ſituate. There are many Gentlemens Seats in the Neighbourhood, the chief of which is *Teſter*, about 2 m. ½ S. the principal Reſidence of the Marq. of *Tweddale*, a Branch of the noble and antient Family of *Hay*. 'Tis a ſtately Houſe with fine Gardens, a large Park, and Plantations of Trees.

2. *North-Berwick*, on the Coaſt, 3 m. ½ N. E. of *Haddington*, is a Market-Town and Royal Borough; ſent formerly a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. There's a Harbour, and a handſome Seat in the Neighbourhood, which belongs to Sir *David Dalrymple*, a Son of the noble Family of *Stair*.

3. *Tentallon*, 2 m. ¼ S. E. of *North Berwick*, on the Coaſt, was formerly a ſtrong Caſtle, which belong'd to the Family of *Douglaſs*, but now ruinous.

4. *Tynningham*, a handſome Village, near the Mouth of the *Tine*, 2 m. S. E. of *Tentallon*. Here's a noble Seat, which is the principal Reſidence of the Earl of *Haddington*.

5. *Belhaven*, about 2 m. S. E. of *Tynningham*, is a Village with a handſome Seat, which gives Title of Lord to a Branch of the Family of *Hamilton*.

6. *Dumbar*, on the Coaſt, about ½ a m. S. of *Belhaven*, and 7 E. of *Haddington*. 'Tis an antient Town, and gave Sirname and Title of Earl to the great Family of *Dumbar*, whoſe Title is now extinguiſhed; but there are many conſiderable Gentlemen of that Sirname in *Scotland*, who are deſcended from it. This Town is a Royal Borough, formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. Here was formerly a ſtrong Caſtle, but now demoliſhed. This Town is the Seat of a Preſbytery, which conſiſts of 10 Pariſhes. It has a good Market, and a noble Herring-Fiſhing commonly at the Seaſon. This Town is remarkable for the Defeat of K. *Charles* II's Army near it, by *Oliver Cromwell* in 1650. There are ſeveral noble Seats in the Neighbourhood, the chief of which is *Brockſmouth*, which belongs to the Duke of *Roxburgh*; and *Lochend*, which belongs to Sir *George Warrender*.

7. *Dunglaſs*, 5 m. S. E. of *Dumbar*, a handſome Village, with a noble Seat, and Plantations of Trees, belonging to Sir *James Hall*. It formerly belong'd to the Earls of *Hume*, and was treacherouſly blown up by one *Paris*, an *Engliſhman*, in 1640, upon the News that the *Scots* had defeated the *Engliſh* commanded by the Earl of *Strafford* at *Newburn*, above *Newcaſtle*. The then Earl of *Haddington*, who was Governor of the Caſtle, with many Gentlemen of Note, were deſtroy'd by the blowing up of the Houſe. There are ſeveral Coal-Pits and Salt-Pans in the Neighbourhood. There are many other Gentlemens Seats in this Shire, that we have not room to mention.

There are ſeveral Iſlands in the *Firth*, the chief of which are,

1. The *Baſs*, a m. from the S. Shore. It riſes in a Conick Form very high, has Graſs upon the top for about 20 Sheep, and a ſmall Coney-Warren, with a Freſh-water Spring. 'Tis about a m. round, ſteep and inacceſſible on every ſide, except on the S. W. and there only acceſſible by one at a time, with the Help of a Cable or Crane to draw them up; and at the Top of this Paſſage there was an impregnable Fort, mounted with Cannon. It was ſurpriz'd after the Revolution by ſome of K. *James*'s Party, with the Help of ſome Priſoners within; but not being able to do much hurt from it, they ſoon abandoned it. The Tide has made a great Cut in the lower Part of the Rock, almoſt from one ſide to the other. 'Tis of chief Note for thoſe called *Selen* or *Solan* Geeſe, which are not found any where elſe in theſe Seas, except about another Rock in the *Firth* of *Clyde*. They flock hither in *April*, ſending ſome beforehand as Scouts or Quarter-Maſters, to fix their Lodgings. The Inhabitants never diſturb them till they have built their Neſts; and then they are not to be frighted by any Noiſe whatever. They have a Crane's Neck, and a ſharp Bill as long as one's Middle-Finger, ſo firmly fixed to the Breaſt-Bone, that it can't be pluck'd from it; which Nature ſeems to have provided on purpoſe, leſt it ſhould break its Neck by ſtriking at its Prey, which it does with great Violence. They are often taken by faſtening a Herring to a Board on purpoſe; and the Bird ſtrikes its Beak through the Fiſh into the Board ſo far, that it can't draw it out again. They lay but one Egg a year, and fix it ſo dextrouſly to the Rock by one End, that if it be removed, 'tis impoſſible to fix it to the Place again. They cover it with their Foot, and ſeldom leave it till it be hatched. The Young-ones are of an Aſh Colour. The Old-ones, which are white, catch Herrings enough to feed themſelves, and to ſubſiſt the Inhabitants; and the Sticks which they bring for their Neſts ſupply them with Fuel. They taſte much of Herrings, and are fatter than any other Fowl; but the Fleſh of the Old-ones is hard, lean, and black. When they are as big as Geeſe, they are very good Meat; and they yield a conſiderable Profit not only by their Fleſh, but by their Feathers, for filling of Beds. A great Profit is made by their Young-ones, which are taken from their Neſts by a Perſon let down over the Rock with a Cable. They leave the Iſland in *September*; and whither they retire during the Winter, is not known.

2. *May-Iſle*, 8 m. N. E. of the *Baſs*, and 7 S. from the Coaſt of *Fife*. 'Tis a m. long from N. to S. and ¼ of a m. broad. It has a Freſh-water Spring, and a ſmall Lake; and in the Summer affords Paſturage for 100 Sheep, and 20 Black Cattel. The W. Side is inacceſſible, becauſe of high Rocks; but the E. Side is plain, and has 4 Landing-Places, one of which is a ſafe Harbour for Ships during a ſtrong W. Wind. Fiſh of all ſorts abound on the Coaſt of this Iſland; and here's plenty of Fowl, particularly Skarts, Dunters, Gulls, Scouts, and Kittiwakes. The latter are about the Size of a Dove, and in *July* preferred to a Partridge. The Scouts are ſomewhat leſs than a Duck; but their Eggs larger than thoſe of a Gooſe, and when boil'd hard, eat very well with Vinegar and Parſley. The Iſland was formerly dedicated to St. *Adrian*, and had a Monaſtery and Chappel, which was frequented by the Women, in Times of Popery, for the Cure of Barrenneſs, which whether the Monks had not the moſt Influence in curing, the Reader may judge. However, the Cheat obtain'd ſo far, that *Wood* of *Largo*, a noted Sea Captain, had a Charter of ſeveral Lands from K. *James* IV. to be ready upon a Call to attend his Majeſty and the Queen, while they viſited St. *Adrian*'s Chappel. Here is a Light-Houſe 40 Foot high, for Direction of Ships, which allow 2 *d per* Ton for maintaining it.

3. *Inchkeith* lies higher up in the *Firth*, 4 m. N. E. of *Leith*, and 2 S. from the Coaſt of *Fife*. 'Tis a m. ½ long, and ½ a m. broad. The Soil is fat, produces good Graſs, and abundance of Phyſick Herbs. It has 4 Freſh-water Springs, and as many Harbours, *viz.* one towards every Quarter. It riſes in the Middle, and had a ſtrong Stone Fort raiſed upon it by Q. *Mary*. There's a Quarry of Stones here which ſends forth a ſulphurous Smell, when any of 'em are broke off; but very fit for building. There are great Shoals of Fiſh round the Coaſts of this Iſland, and abundance of Oyſters during the Winter. 'Tis obſerv'd that Horſes grow fat here in a little time.

XVI. Lenox, *or the Shire of* Dumbarton,

HAS *Argyleſhire* on the W. *Menteith* and *Stirlingſhire* on the E. the River *Clyde* and part of *Clydſdale* on the S. and on the N. it ends in a narrow Slip, that touches the Shire of *Argyle*. 'Tis 18 m. from N. to S. and 27 from E. to W. where longeſt. Its Bounds were larger formerly than now, eſpecially on the E. Side. That Part of it which lies upon Rivers is fruitful in Corn, and the mountainous Parts abound with Paſture, and numerous Flocks, from whence the Inhabitants reap great Profit. Its chief River is *Levin*, or *Levinox*, from whence 'tis ſuppos'd to take its Name. It runs from *Lochlomond* into *Clyde*, and abounds with excellent Salmon; and there's a noble Herring-Fiſhing in *Lochlong* and *Lochfin*, 2 Bays that break into it from the Mouth of *Clyde*.

The chief Mountains here are the *Grampian Hills*, that begin at *Lochlomond*, and run N. towards *Aberdeen*. The E. Part of the Country lies low among Rivers. The Inhabitants have Coal and Turf for Fuel. The County contains 12 Pariſhes. It formerly gave

Title of Earl and Duke to a Branch of the Family of *Stuart*, many of whom were very great Men. The Title is now in the D. of *Richmond*, Natural Son to K. *Charles* II.

Here are ſeveral Lakes, the Chief of which is *Loch-Lomund*. 'Tis 24 m. from N. to S. The greateſt Breadth on the S. ſide is 8 m. from whence to the N. 'tis encompaſſed with very high Hills, and in ſome Places 'tis but 2 m. over. There are 30 Iſlands in it, 3 of which have Churches; and there are ſeveral Forts upon thoſe called *Floating-Iſlands*, which are only Beams faſten'd together, and cover'd with Turf, into which the Inhabitants uſed to retire in time of War. There's a ſort of Eels peculiar to this Lake, called Poans, or Pollocks, which are a very delicious Food, and gave occaſion to the Fable, that this Lake bred Fiſh without Fins. The higheſt Mountain about this Lake has its Name from it.

The chief Iſlands in it are, 1. *Inche Crowny*, at the N. End of the Lake. 'Tis populous and well tilled. 2. *Inche Chaille*, a m. to the E. which is a ſmall but fruitful Iſland, and has a Pariſh-Church. 3. *Inche Merin*, above 5 m. to the S. W. of the former, is near 20 Furlongs in length. 'Tis larger and more famous than any of the reſt, has good Corn and Paſture, ſeveral Houſes, and Plenty of Deer, which the Kings of *Scotland* uſed to come hither to hunt. 4. *Na Chaſtel*, is ½ a m. to the N. has an old Caſtle from whence it takes its Name, and is almoſt covered with Ivy. 5. *Inche Davannan*, about a ¼ of a m. from *Chaſtal*, is about ½ a m. long, and as much broad. 'Tis pleaſantly diverſify'd with Wood, abounds with Broom, wild Berries and Snakes, and has pleaſant Habitations, Gardens, and Fruit-Trees. It belongs to the Earl of *Glencairn*. The other Iſlands in this Lake are of ſo little Note, that we ſhall not mention them. This Shire formerly ſent two Members to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now one to that of *Great Britain*.

The Town of chief Note in this Shire is *Dumbarton*, a Royal Borough upon the R. *Leven*, a m. from its Influx into the *Clyde*, 53 m. W. from *Edinburgh*, and 16 N. W. from *Glaſgow*. Some call it *Dunbritton*, or the Town of the *Britons*, becauſe they held it out a great while againſt the *Scots*, *Picts*, and *Saxons*, according to *Camden*. *Gildas* ſays, ſome of the *Britons* defended themſelves here in the midſt of Enemies for 300 Years after the Departure of the *Romans*. *Bede* writes, that in his time it was a very ſtrong City; but in 756. *Edbert*, King of *Northumberland*, and *Oengus*, King of the *Picts*, joining their Forces, blocked it up, and forced it to capitulate. *Maximus* reports, that this was a flouriſhing City for ſeveral Ages, and a noble Emporium; but now the Trade is for the moſt part removed to *Glaſgow*, tho it ſtill retains old Privileges. It has one of the ſtrongeſt Caſtles in *Europe* both by Art and Nature. It ſtands ½ a m. from the Town, at the Conflux of the Rs. at the End of a green Plain, upon a Rock which has 2 Heads, on the higheſt of which to the W. is a Watch-Tower, which has a large Proſpect on all ſides; and on the Eaſtermoſt are ſeveral Forts. The Rock is very ſteep on all ſides but towards the *Clyde*, where the Aſcent is more eaſy: And betwixt the two Rocks there's a ſpace of Ground incloſed which contains many Houſes, makes a ſafe Harbour for Ships under the Caſtle, and opens a Paſſage for Boats to the very Gate. The Aſcent is ſo narrow, that one Man can only go up at a time, and that with Difficulty upon Steps cut out of the Rock, which, when cut or broke off, iſſues a ſulphureous Smell. On the upper part of it there is a great Rock of Loadſtone. There are 3 Wells in the Caſtle which are never dry, beſides many Springs. As the Rs. *Leven* on the W. and the *Clyde* on the S. ſerve as Ditches to the Town, ſo on the E. there is a Plain over-flowed by the Tide, which leaves Mud behind it inſtead of Sand. This Town is the Seat of a Presbytery containing 17 Pariſhes, formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now 1 to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with 3 other Boroughs. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the illuſtrious Family of *Douglaſs*.

The chief Families in this Shire are, the *Steuarts*, *Campbels*, *Colchouns*, *Napers*, of which Family was the famous Mathematician the Ld *Marchiſtoun*; *Mardalans*, *Mac-Allans*, *Haldens*, *Semples*, *Ereskins*, *Hamiltons*, and *Buchanans*, from which Family deſcended the famous *George Buchanan*, one of the greateſt Ornaments of his Age and Country for polite Literature. The D. of *Montroſe* is now Hereditary Sheriff of this County, which Office formerly belonged to the Family of *Lennox*.

XVII. *The Shire of* Argyle, *or* Innerary,

INcluding *Argyle*, and its Subdiviſions of *Cantire*, *Knapdale*, *Cowal*, and *Lorn*; is bounded on the W. with the *Deucaledonian* or Part of the Weſtern Ocean, on the N. with *Lochaber*, on the E. with *Broadalbin*, *Mentieth*, and *Lenox*, and on the S. with the Frith of *Clyde* and its Iſlands. 'Tis about 90 m. from the Mull of *Cantire* on the S. to *Lochaber* on the N. and, including the Iſles, is 70 where broadeſt from E. to W. The Coaſt is full of high Rocks and black Mountains covered with Heath, which feed great numbers of Black Cattle, Deer, and Wild Beaſts. Their Black Cattle generally run wild, but are excellent Meat; and their Fat boiled continues ſome Days like Oil. In this Shire are 7 great Lochs or Bays of the Sea, which with other leſſer ones abound with Fiſh of all ſorts. This County is the Seat of a Provincial Synod containing 5 Presbyteries, and 49 Pariſhes. It formerly ſent 3 Commiſſioners to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now ſends 1 to that of *Great Britain*; and gives Title of Duke, as it did formerly of Earl and Marquiſs, to the Chief of the illuſtrious and heroick Family of *Campbel*, deſcended from the antient Princes of this Country, whoſe Origin is derived from one of the Kings of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*. The Chief of this Family was made an Earl by K. *James* II. They were for a long time Hereditary Lords Juſtices General, or Lords Chief Juſtices in Criminal Affairs for the whole Kingdom, but ſurrender'd that Office to K. *Charles* I. on condition of having the Hereditary Juriſdiction of *Argyle* and the Iſles. The Duke is Hereditary Great Maſter of the King's Houſhold in *Scotland*, Lord Lieutenant of the Shires of *Argyle* and *Dumbarton*, Hereditary Admiral of the Weſtern Iſles, Hereditary Sheriff of the County, and Hereditary Governour of *Dunoon* Caſtle. He is alſo Duke and Earl of *Greenwich*, and Baron of *Chatham* in *England*. This Family has had the Honour to match with the Royal Family and others of the greateſt Note in the Kingdom. They are poſſeſſed of many Royalties, and have abundance of Vaſſals, who are obliged to pay the Portions of the Daughters of the Family, when married, and are taxed towards it according to the number of their Cattle. This Country was the firſt Seat of the *Scots* when they landed from *Ireland*, and, according to *Camden*, had its Name *Ar Gwythil* from thence, which in the old *Britiſh* Language ſignifies the Bank or Border of *Ireland*; for the *Britons* called the *Iriſh Guithil* and *Goathel*. It abounds with Caſtles and Gentlemens Seats, moſt of which are poſſeſſed by Branches of the Family of *Campbel*, of whom, beſides the Duke, there are of the Nobility the Earls of *Loudon*, *Braidalbin*, and *Ila*, with many Gentlemen of Note. This Family has ſuffered much for their Stedfaſtneſs to the Proteſtant Religion and the Liberties of their Country for the moſt part ſince the Reformation till the Revolution.

Kintyre the moſt W. Part of the County, is a Peninſula, which runs out into the *Iriſh* Sea, is 37 m. in length from N. to S. and the greateſt Breadth is about 7, according to *Pont*'s Map. This Country is fruitful, well inhabited, and planted for the moſt part by *Low-Landers*, brought thither by the Family of *Argyle*, who have taken more care to civilize their Highlands than any of the other great Chiefs of Clans. The chief antient Family here is that of *Mac-Cowal*, to whom the Family of *Argyle* is ſuperior. The chief Place in this Peninſula is *Campbel-Town*, about 13 m. N. from the Mull of *Kintyre*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, has a weekly Market, is the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 10 Pariſhes, ſent formerly a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has a ſafe Harbour for Ships.

Knapdale is bounded with *Kintyre* on the S. *Lorn* on the N. *Braidalbin* on the N. E. the Weſtern Iſlands on the W. and *Lochfyn* on the E. which divides it from *Cowal*. 'Tis about 20 m. from N. to S. and 13 where broadeſt from E. to W. 'Tis joined to *Kintyre* by a Neck of Sand ſcarce a m. broad, thro which the Country People draw their ſmall Veſſels to prevent their ſailing round *Kintyre*. This Part of the Country is full of Lakes, in ſome of which are Iſlands with Caſtles, and in general 'tis fitter for Paſture than Corn; but that part of it which lies upon *Lochow* is fruitful both in Corn and Paſture.

The chief Towns here are, 1. *Inverary*, near the Bottom of *Lochfyn*, 68 m. N. W. of *Edinburgh*. It gives the Title of Lord to the D. of *Argyle*, is a Market-Town, the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 8 Pariſhes, and a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain*, in conjunction with 4 others. Here's an antient large Caſtle, the chief Reſidence of the Family of *Argyle*. The Town held out under the E. of *Ila* againſt thoſe who took Arms for the Pretender in 1715.

2. *Kilmore*, on a R. that falls into the ſame Loch, near 8 m. to the N. W. is the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 12 Pariſhes.

Lorn reaches as far as *Lochaber* on the N. has *Broadalbin* on the E. *Knapdale* on the S. and the Weſtern Iſlands on the W. 'Tis above 30 *Scots* m. in length from N. to S. and about 9 where broadeſt from E. to W. 'Tis a plain Country, abounds with Barley, has many Lakes, and is the moſt pleaſant and fruitful Part of the Shire of *Argyle*. It gave Title of Lord, as it does now that of Marquiſs to the eldeſt Son of the Family of *Argyle*, to whom it came by Marriage with an Heireſs of a Branch of the Family of *Stuarts*, who were antiently Lords of *Lorn*. One of the moſt antient Families in this Country is the *Macdowgals*, who were formerly Lords of it.

The Place of chief Note here is the Caſtle of *Dunſtafage*, or St. *Stephen*'s Mountain, in the W. Part of the Country, 105 m. N. W. of *Edinburgh*. It formerly belonged to the Kings of *Scotland*, many of whom were buried here. 'Tis now the D. of *Argyle*'s, and governed by an Hereditary Captain under his Grace.

Argyle Proper has *Knapdale* and *Cowal* on the S. *Lochaber* on the N. *Lennox*, and the *Grampian* Hills on the E. and *Lorn* on the W. The chief Lochs here are thoſe of *Lochfyn* and *Lochow*. The firſt has been already deſcribed in *Lennox*. The latter is about 24 m. from N. to S. and one broad, and gives Title of Viſcount to the Duke of *Argyle*. Biſhop *Leſley*, who makes it almoſt as large as *Lochlomond*, ſays it contains 12 Iſlands, in 2 of which are Caſtles, *viz.* *Elconel* and *Glenurquhart*. A River runs from it into *Loch-Elyf*, which falls into the W. Sea over againſt the Iſle of *Mull*, and abounds with Salmon.

Cowal, the laſt Subdiviſion of this Shire, lies between *Lochfyn* on the W. the Firth of *Clyde* on the E. the Iſle of *Bute* on the S. *Argyle* and the *Grampian* Mountains on the N. and abounds with Lakes and Bays. There are many Gentlemens Seats in this Shire, of which we have no Deſcription.

The chief Place of *Cowal* is *Denoon*, formerly the Seat of the Biſhop of *Argyle*, and now of a Presbytery conſiſting of 8 Pariſhes.

XVIII. *The Shire of* Perth,

HAS Part of *Argyleſhire* and *Lennox* on the W. *Lochaber* on the N. W. *Badenoch* on the N. *Mar* and *Angus* on the E. and *Fife*, *Clacmannan*, *Stirlingſhire* and Part of *Lennox* on the S. 'Tis 73 m. from E. to W. where longeſt, and 59 from N. to S. where broadeſt. 'Tis divided into *Menteith*, *Broadalbin*, *Athol*, *Strathern*, *Gowry*, and *Perth Proper*. The whole Country abounds with Paſture and Corn, Fruit-Trees, Groves, Rivers, and Lakes.

The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Tay*, the largeſt in *Scotland*, which riſes

riſes in *Broadalbin*, and paſſing thro a Lake of the ſame Name 15 m. long, and almoſt 6 where broadeſt, runs for near 40 m. excluſive of Windings and Turnings, into that called the Firth of *Tay*, receiving ſeveral leſſer Rivers in its Courſe. 2. The R. *Keith*, famous for its Salmon-Fiſhery. It has a Cataract nigh *Blair of Dromond*, which makes ſo great a Noiſe as ſtuns thoſe who are near it. Hither come at certain times of the Year great numbers of Salmon, many of which, when the R. is ſwelled, leap up the Cataract, and others are forced back by the Torrent into the Fiſhermens Nets. 3. The River *Jern* riſes from *Locherne*, a Lake 7 m. long, and 1 broad, in the mountainous Country of *Stratherne*, and falls into the *Tay* at *Abernethy*, after a Courſe of 34 m. from W. to E. and receives many Rivers in its Paſſage. There are 5 Presbyteries in this County, and 88 Pariſh-Churches. It had formerly 2 Biſhop's Sees, *viz. Dunkel* and *Dunblain*, 3 Monaſteries, and one Nunnery, and ſent 4 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it now does 1 to that of *Great Britain*. The Hereditary-Sheriff is the D. of *Athol*, who is alſo Lord Lieutenant of the County. Here are many Caſtles and other Seats of the Nobility, on which we cannot inſiſt.

Athol, the moſt N. Diviſion, has *Badenoch* on the N. *Lochaber* on the W. *Mar* and *Goury* on the E. and S.E. *Strathern* and *Perth* on the S. and *Broadalbin* on the S. W. 'Tis above 43 m. from N. W. to S. E. where longeſt, and 31 where broadeſt. Here are many Mountains, and the Valleys are full of Woods. It gives Title of Duke to the Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Murray*, deſcended by Marriage from the *Stuarts*, formerly Lords of *Athol*.

The Place of chief Note here is *Blair-Caſtle*, one of the Seats of the D. of *Athol*, on the R. *Tilt*, near its Influx into the *Garry*, 15. m. N. of *Dunkel*. At *Gillicranky*, near this Place, a Battle was fought after the Revolution betwixt King *William*'s Troops commanded by General *Mackey*, and thoſe who took Arms for the late King *James* under the E. of *Dundee*. Both ſides pretended to the Victory, but the E. falling in the Battel, damped the Courage of his Men, and ſtopped their Progreſs.

The ſecond Diviſion is *Broadalbin*, which is bounded on the W. with *Lochaber*, *Lorn*, and *Knapdale*; on the N. with *Athol*, and Part of *Lochaber*; on the E. with Part of *Athol*; and on the S. with *Strathern* and *Menteith*. 'Tis above 32 *Scots* m. from E. to W. where longeſt, and about 13 where broadeſt from N. to S. The Name in the *Highland* Dialect ſignifies the higheſt Part of *Scotland*, and it lies among the high and craggy *Grampian* Mountains. This appears to have been the Country antiently called *Albany*, from which the Sons of the Royal Family had the Title of Duke, which is now enjoyed by his Majeſty's Brother Prince *Erneſt* D. of *York* and *Albany*. 'Tis chiefly inhabited by the *Highlanders*, a hardy warlike People, who ſtill call themſelves *Albinnich* from this Country, retain the antient Language and Habit, and follow much of the antient Parſimony in their way of living. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the antient and noble Family of *Campbel*.

The third Diviſion is *Menteith*, which is bounded with *Broadalbin* and *Strathern* on the N. *Stirlingſhire* and Part of *Lenox* on the S. *Fife* on the E. and Part of *Lenox* on the W. 'Tis 44 m. from E. to W. and 28 where broadeſt.

The only Place of Note in this Diviſion is *Dumblain*, on the W. ſide of the R. *Allan*, almoſt 6 m. N. of *Stirling*, and 33 m. N. W. of *Edinburgh*. It was formerly a Biſhop's See, is a Market-Town, and the Seat of a Presbytery containing 12 Pariſhes, and has a Church of excellent Workmanſhip. 'Tis noted for a Battle at *Sheriffmuir* in the Neighbourhood, *Nov.* 13. 1715. betwixt the D. of *Argyle*, who commanded the King's Troops, and the late E. of *Mar* who commanded thoſe that took Arms for the Pretender. The Left of the King's Army having given way, and the Right of the E. of *Mar*'s being routed, both ſides pretended to the Victory; but the Conſequence proved the Victory to be gained by the Duke, tho he had not a third of the Enemy's Number. It gives the Title of Viſcount to the Duke of *Leeds* in *England*.

The Fourth Diviſion is *Strathern*, which has *Menteith*, and part of *Fife* on the S. *Broadalbain* and *Athol* on the N. part of *Menteith* on the W. and *Perth* on the E. 'Tis 40 m. from E. to W. and above 20 from N. to S. where broadeſt.

This Country takes Denomination from the River *Ern*, which runs from a Lake of the ſame Name, and after a Courſe of 35 m. thro the Country, beſides Turnings, falls into the *Tay*.

The chief Places here are,

1. *Drummond-Caſtle*, formerly the Seat of the Lord *Drummond*, on the Bank of the *Ern*.

2. *Tullibardin*, another Caſtle on the ſame River, the antient Seat of the Chief of the *Murrays*, which gives Title of Marquiſs to the Duke of *Athol*'s eldeſt Son.

3. *Duplin-Caſtle*, below, on the oppoſite Bank of the ſame River, is the Seat of the Earl of *Kinnoule*, to whom it gives Title of Viſcount. 'Tis noted for the greateſt Defeat that ever the *Scots* received from the *Engliſh*, in *Edward Baliol*'s Reign, whom the *Engliſh* came to aſſiſt: In which Battel there fell 80 of the Family of *Lindſey*, and ſo many of that of *Hay*, that it would have been quite extinguiſh'd, had not the Chief left his Lady with Child.

4. *Abernethy*, about 6 m. S. E. of *Perth*, and 24 N. of *Edinburgh*. It ſtands in the S. E. Corner of this Diviſion, at the Conflux of the *Ern* and *Tay*. 'Tis an antient Town, was the Metropolis of the *Picts*, and a Biſhop's See, till Pope *Sixtus* IV. removed it to *St. Andrews* in 1471.

Gaury, the Fifth Diviſion, lies N. of *Perth*, and is famous for noble Fields of Corn.

Perth Proper, the laſt Diviſion of the Shire, has *Strathern* on the W. *Athol* on the N. *Gaury* on the N. E. *Angus* on the E. and the *Firth* of *Tay* on the S. 'Tis near 20 m. from N. W. to S. E. and about 15 where broadeſt. At *Ardoch*, in this Country, there are the Remains of a *Roman* Camp; and near the Town of *Perth* there is a *Roman* Way, or *Via Militaris*, where ſeveral Medals, Urns, and other Monuments of Antiquity have been found. In thoſe called the *Ochil* Mountains, there's *Lapis Calaminaris*, Copper, and Lead.

Places of chief Note here are,

1. *Dunkeld*, the antient *Caledonia*, about 40 m. N. of *Edinburgh*, and 12 N. of *Perth*. It ſtands at the Foot of the *Grampian* Hills, on the N. ſide of the *Tay*. It was made a Biſhop's See by K. *David*, and had once a very ſtately Cathedral: But its chief Ornament now is a noble Houſe belonging to the Duke of *Athol*. 'Tis the beſt Market-Town of the Highlands, and the Seat of a Presbytery containing 20 Pariſhes. 'Tis alſo noted for a remarkable Defeat given to the Highlanders that took Arms for the late K. *James*, by the late Earl of *Angus*'s Regiment.

2. *Ruthven-Caſtle*, lower down, on the ſame River, 4 m. N. W. of *Perth*, was the antient Seat of the *Ruthvens*, Earls of *Gaury*.

3. *Scoon*, on the other ſide of the *Tay*, about 2 m. E. from the former, and the ſame N. from *Perth*. Here was once a famous Monaſtery, remarkable for the Coronation of the Kings of *Scotland*, in that called the fatal Wooden Chair, placed over a certain Marble Stone, ſaid to be firſt brought out of *Ireland* by *Fergus* I. into *Argyleſhire*, and upon the Extermination of the *Picts* in the Neighbourhood, was removed hither by *Kenneth*, and afterwards to *Weſtminſter* by Order of *Edward* I. King of *England*. It has the following Diſtich upon it, by way of Prophecy;

Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Inveniunt lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.

Importing that the *Scots* ſhould reign wherever this Stone was found; which ſome think to have been accompliſhed by the Union of the two Crowns. This Place gives Title of Baron to the Viſcount *Stormont*, a Branch of the Family of *Murray*. Here's a noble Palace, which belongs to the Crown.

4. *Perth*, or *St. John's-Town*, a City, on the W. ſide of the *Tay*, 28 m. N. of *Edinburgh*. The Name is deriv'd from *Perth*, an antient Town, which in 1029 was totally ruined by an Inundation, and the preſent built in a more convenient Place by K. *William* of *Scotland*. It ſoon became ſo wealthy, that *Necham*, who lived in that Age, ſays, its Riches ſupported the whole Kingdom. Poſterity call'd it *St. John's-Town*, from a Church dedicated to St. *John*. During the War betwixt the *Bruces* and the *Baliols*, the *Engliſh* fortified it with ſtrong Works, which the *Scots* afterwards for the moſt part deſtroy'd. 'Tis a neat pleaſant Town betwixt two Meadows. 'Tis the ſecond Town in *Scotland* for Dignity, and has often been the Seat of Parliaments. Veſſels come up to it with the Tide. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 21 Pariſhes; formerly ſent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it does now, in conjunction with four others to that of *Great Britain*. It gave Title of Earl to *James*, the Chief of the *Drummonds*, ſince out-law'd for adhering to the Pretender, who gave him the Title of Duke. The late Earl of *Mar* retir'd hither with his broken Troops after the Battle of *Sheriffmuir*, made it his chief Place of Arms, caſt up ſome Fortifications; but fled from it with the Pretender on the Approach of the King's Forces, commanded by the Duke of *Argyle* and General *Cadogan*.

5. *Errol*, upon the *Firth* of *Tay*, 8 m. E. of *Perth*, is noted for giving Title of Earl to the Chief of the *Hays*, who were Hereditary Ld High-Conſtables of *Scotland*, and had a noble Seat here. This antient and illuſtrious Family deſcended from one *Hay*, a very ſtout Husbandman, who in the Time of K. *Kenneth*, in 980, when the *Daniſh* Invaders had routed the *Scots* near *Perth*, perceiving his Countrymen flying before the Enemy, he and his two Sons took Yokes, *&c.* from their Ploughs, with which they ſtopp'd their Countrymen, and upbraiding them for their Cowardice, oblig'd them to rally: Upon which the *Danes*, ſuppoſing freſh Succours were come, retreated, and the *Scots* gained the Victory. For which Exploit K. *Kenneth* advanced him to the Dignity of Peerage, and rewarded him with the Earldom of *Errol*. He had likewiſe three Bloody Yokes aſſigned him for his Coat of Arms, which is ſtill born by his Poſterity.

The chief Families in *Perthſhire* are the *Murrays*, *Hays*, *Stuarts*, *Drummonds*, *Campbels*, *Grahams*, *Oliphants*, *Ruthuens*, *Ogilvys*, *Haldens*, *Robertſons*, *Rollos*, *Kinnairds*, *Blairs*, *Toſchohs*, *Meinies*, *Fullartons*, and *Roſſes*.

XIX. *CLACMANNANSHIRE*,

HAS *Fife* on the E. *Perthſhire* on the W. and N. and *Stirlingſhire* on the S. 'Tis a ſmall County, about 8 m. long, and 5 broad, and is ſuppoſed to have been dignified with the Title of a County in K. *Robert Bruce*'s Time, becauſe it was the Patrimony of that Family. It produces good Corn, Paſturage, and ſtore of Coal and Salt. The chief Town is *Clacmannan*, where a Branch of the Family of *Bruce*, who is Sheriff of the County, has a Seat, in which is ſtill kept the Sword that the Brave and Victorious K. *Robert Bruce* made uſe of in his Wars. There are ſeveral other Gentlemens Seats in this County that we can't inſiſt upon. The chief of them is at *Alloway*, on the Bank of the *Forth*, a ſmall Town, where the late Earl of *Mar* had a noble Seat, and fine Gardens.

This Shire formerly ſent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now joins with that of *Kinroſs* in ſending one to that of *Great Britain* by Turns.

XX. *The Shire of* Kinroſs,

IS another ſmall County, which lies N. E. from *Clacmannan*, betwixt *Lochlevin* and the *Ochil-Hills*. The Earl of *Kincairdin* is Hereditary Sheriff. *Kinroſs*, which gives Name to the County, is a ſmall Town, on the W. ſide of *Lochleven*, which is 4 m. long, and 4 broad. It abounds with Pikes, Trouts, and all ſorts of Water-Fowl. It has an Iſland with a Caſtle, and another with the Ruins of a Priory, formerly the Reſidence of ſome of the *Culdees*. In the other Iſland there's a Caſtle, noted for the Impriſonment of *Mary* Q. of *Scots*, by Order of the Parliament, for the Murder of her Husband, and other Crimes, as appears by the Act for her Impriſonment.

Between the Town and the Lake there's a pleaſant Plain, where there's a noble Seat belonging to a Branch of the Family of *Bruce*, which for the Goodneſs of the Stone, the Fineneſs of the Architecture, Gardens, and Incloſure about it, yields to few in *Britain*.

Culroſs is by ſome reckoned in this County, and by others in *Perthſhire*. It is a Market-Town and Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Member to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with four others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has a conſiderable Trade in Coal and Salt, has the Ruins of a noble Abbey, and near it a ſtately Houſe, which was the Seat of the E. of *Kincairdin*, and has noble Gardens and Terraſs-Walks. This Town is alſo noted for a Manufacture of thin Iron Plates, called Girdles, which are uſed all over the Nation for baking Oatcakes.

XXI. *The Shire of* Fife.

THIS above 30 m. from E. to W. and about 14 from N. to S. 'Tis bounded with *Gaury* and the *Firth* of *Tay* on the N. *Perth* and *Clacmannon* on the W. the *Firth* on the S. and the *German* Ocean on the E. It lies between the two *Firths* above mention'd, like a Peninſula. The Earl of *Rothes* is Hereditary Sheriff of this County. On the W. it is mountainous; but the Coaſts are plain, and abound with all ſorts of Corn. The middle Parts have Plenty of Paſture and Cattel, eſpecially Sheep, whoſe Wool is much eſteem'd, as are alſo their Black Cattel, Deer, and Goats, of whoſe Hides, *&c.* the Inhabitants make great Profit. Here's great Store of Salt and Coals for home Conſumption and Export. Herrings are taken in great Quantities in *Auguſt* and *September* on the Coaſt, where are many ſafe Harbours, and the Coaſt-Towns are full of Mariners. The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Leven*. 2. The *Edin*, which abound with Salmon and other Fiſh. The Country is very populous, and both Gentry and Commonalty are brave and polite. The *Ochil* Mountains, on the W. afford good Paſture-Ground and Fields of Corn, and have pleaſant and fruitful Valleys between them. This Shire formerly ſent 4 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now but one to that of *Great Britain*. No County in *Scotland* has ſo many Towns that ſend Members to Parliament, or is inhabited by a greater Number of the Nobility.

The chief Towns are,

1. *Dumfermling*, almoſt 14 m. N. W. of *Edinburgh*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 20 Pariſhes, and a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it does now one to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with 4 other Boroughs. It had formerly a famous Monaſtery, founded by *David* I. as the Town was by K. *Malcolm* III. who lies buried here, with his two Sons, and his Q. *Margaret*. It gave Title of Earl to a Branch of the noble Family of *Seatons*: 'Tis a pretty Town, and has a Royal Palace, with a pleaſant Proſpect of the neighbouring Country. It ſtands on a ſmall River, over which it has a Bridge. King *Charles* I. and his Siſter, Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Grandmother to K. *George*, were born here.

2. *Falkland*, 12 m. N. E. of *Dumfermling*, a pretty Town, almoſt in the Centre of the Shire, on the Back of a Chain of Hills, which divide it into 2 Parts. Here's a ſumptuous Royal Palace, with a noble Park, well ſtock'd with Deer, *&c.* The Duke of *Athol* is Hereditary Keeper of the Palace; and the Town gives Title of Viſcount to a Branch of the *Engliſh* Family of *Cary*.

3. *Cowper*, called *Cowper* of *Fife*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Cowper* in *Angus*. It ſtands on the River *Edin*, almoſt 6 m. N. E. of *Falkland*, 10 m. W. of *St. Andrews*, and 22 N. of *Edinburgh*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it now does one to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with four others. 'Tis alſo the Seat of a Presbytery containing 20 Pariſhes, and the County Town where the Sheriff holds his Courts.

4. *Balmerino*, on the Firth of *Tay*, 5 m. N. of *Cowper*. It gives Title of Lord to a Branch of the Family of *Elphinſton*.

5. *Innerkythin*, 3 m. S. E. of *Dumfermling*, and 10 S. W. of *Edinburgh*, lies at the bottom of a Bay in the *Firth*, where it has a ſafe Harbour. 'Tis a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it does now one to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with 4 other Boroughs. It was formerly a Place of conſiderable Trade.

6. *Abyrdour*, a Market-Town on the Firth of *Forth*, above 3 m. E. of *Innerkythin*.

7. *Bruntiſland*, or *Bruntiland*, with its Caſtle, on the ſame Coaſt, almoſt 3 m. E. of *Abyrdour*. 'Tis a Market-Town, and Royal Borough, which fomerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain*, jointly with 3 others. There's a Paſſage-Boat which goes from hence every Day to *Leith*.

8. *Kinghorn*, on the ſame Coaſt, at 2 m. E. is alſo a Market-Town, and a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain*, in conjunction with 3 others. Here's a Fountain of very clear Water in a Rock upon the Shore, reckoned good againſt Diſtempers of the Eyes and Bowels.

9. *Kirkaldy*, almoſt 2 m. from *Kinghorn*, on the ſame Coaſt, where it turns N. E. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 17 Pariſhes, and is alſo a Market-Town and Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with 3 others. It gives Title of Baron to the Earl of *Melvil*, whoſe noble and antient Seat of *Raith* lies about a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. W. of it; and *Abbots-Hall*, a noble Seat belonging to the Family of *Ramſay*, lies $\frac{1}{2}$ a m. N. W. of *Kirkaldy*.

10. *Dyſert*, on the ſame Coaſt, almoſt 2 m. N. E. is alſo a Market-Town and Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Member to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it now does to that of *Great Britain* jointly with 3 others. The Shore here is very ſteep, and the neighbouring Soil abounds with *Bitumen*, and is therefore called *Carbonum Area*, i. e. the Floor of Coals. It gives Title of Earl to *Talmaſh*, an *Engliſh* Family, deſcended by Marriage from the Family of *Murray* of *Tullibardin*.

11. *Weems-Caſtle*, about a m. to the N. E. on the ſame Coaſt. It gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the Family of *Weems*, who has a Seat here. There are ſeveral Places of this Name on the ſame Coaſt not above a m. or 2 from each other, as *Weem-Town*, *Weſt-Weems*, *South-Weems*, *Weems-kirk*, and *Eaſter-Weems*.

12. *Levin*, a Market-Town at the Mouth of the River of its own Name, 5 m. N. E. from *Dyſert*. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Leſley*, now alſo Earl of *Melvil*; the preſent Earl being a Son of that Family, but came to be Earl of *Levin* by marrying the Heireſs, and upon the Death of his eldeſt Brother came alſo to be Earl of *Melvil*.

13. *Ely*, near 5 m. S. E. on the ſame Coaſt. 'Tis a little Town inhabited by Fiſhermen and Mariners. It was built of Stone in 1620. by *Will. Scot* Baron of *Ardroſs*, ſo artificially, that it might vie with the Buildings of the *Romans*.

14. *St. Monans*, a Market-Town with a Caſtle, on the ſame Coaſt, at the Foot of a Hill a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

15. *Pitnaweem*, or *Pittenween*, a Market-Town, a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. E. of *St. Monans*, on the ſame Coaſt, is a Royal Borough which formerly ſent a Member to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain*, jointly with 4 others.

16. *Weſt-Anſterrudder*, or *Anſtruther-Weſter*, is another Market-Town on the ſame Coaſt, near a m to the E. 'Tis alſo a Royal Borough, and formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain*, jointly with 4 others.

17. *Eaſt-Anſtruther*, $\frac{1}{2}$ a m. to the E. is alſo a Royal Borough. From theſe Places the antient and honourable Family of *Anſtruther* take their Sirname.

18. *Careil*, or *Crail*, 3 m. N. E. on the ſame Coaſt. 'Tis a Market-Town, and Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it now does to that of *Great Britain* with four others.

19. *St. Andrews*, lies on the Coaſt of *Fife*, facing the *German* Ocean, 26 m. N. E. of *Edinburgh*. It was formerly the See of an Archbiſhop, Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. A Monaſtery was founded here by one *Regulus*, a *Grecian* Monk, about the Year 368. (from whence it had the Name of *Fanum Reguli*) who returning from his Travels, pretended to bring with him the Bones of St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle from *Patros* in *Peloponeſus*, and giving out that he had hid them here, the Church and Monaſtery were ſo richly endow'd by the Kings and Nobles, that its Revenues equalled thoſe of an Archbiſhoprick. This Town is now the Seat of a Presbytery containing 23 Pariſhes. It lies in a Plain extended from E. to W. with a pleaſant Proſpect of the *German* Ocean, which ſupplies it with Store of all ſorts of Fiſh. It has a Harbour towards the S. E. but not fit for large Ships. It had formerly a very ſtrong Caſtle, now demoliſhed. The Streets are wide and ſtreight, and ſome of 'em croſs one another. The Ruins of the Church of the Regular Canons of the Order of St. *Auguſtin*, ſhew that theſe Monks, inſtead of the Poverty they pretended to, lived in the greateſt Magnificence, their Convent being built of hewn Stone, with many Battlements and Towers, ſo that it more reſembled a Palace than a Cloiſter. There was an antient Academy here, founded by *Laurence Lindoris*, and *Richard Corvel*. The Univerſity here was founded by Bp *Wardlaw* in 1412, and endow'd by *James* I. in 1426, with ample Revenues and Privileges. Its 3 Colleges are St. *Salvator's*, St. *Mary's*, and St. *Leonard's*; the laſt of which was chiefly endow'd by Sir *John Scot* of *Scots Tarbat*, a great Patron of Learning, who added a Profeſſor of Philology, with a pepetual Salary, and gave many Books to the Library. St. *Salvator's* was founded by Bp *James Kennedy*, who furniſhed it with coſtly Ornaments, and endowed it with ſufficient Revenues for a Doctor, a Batchelor, and Licentiate of Divinity; 4 Profeſſors of Philoſophy, and 8 poor Scholars. The E. of *Caſſels* ſettled a Maintenance for a Profeſſor of Philology. It has a good Library, which was founded by Dr. *Sheen*. St. *Leonard's* College was founded by *John Hepburn*, Prior of St. *Andrews* before the Reformation, with Salaries for a Principal or Warden, 4 Profeſſors of Philoſophy, and 8 poor Scholars; and Sir *John Wedderburn* at his Death left it a great Collection of Books. *Fordon's* Manuſcript of the *Scottiſh* Hiſtory is in this Library. The New College was founded by Archbiſhop *James Beaton*, with Endowments for a Principal and Profeſſor of Divinity, and ſome Students in the ſame Faculty, no Philoſophy being taught in this College. A Profeſſor of Mathematicks has been added to this Univerſity of late Years. In the time of Epiſcopacy the Archbiſhops of this City were Chancellors of the Univerſity. The Rector is choſe yearly, and ought by the Statutes to be one of the Principals of the 3 Colleges. We cannot inſiſt upon the learned Men who have been Profeſſors, or bred here. The Cathedral of St. *Andrews* was reckoned the largeſt in Chriſtendom, being 7 Foot longer and 2 broader than St. *Peter's* at *Rome*, and was one of the beſt Gothick Structures in the World, for its Symmetry, Height, and fine Pillars. The chief Church here now is called the *New-Church*; beſides which there are 2 others, viz. St. *Leonard's*, adjacent to the College of that Name, and St. *Salvator's*, which has a lofty Steeple of hewn Stone. This City formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain*, in conjunction

junction with 4 other Royal Boroughs. Here were formerly a great many Abbeys, Priories, and Monasteries, founded chiefly by the Kings of *Scotland*, but after the Reformation they were annexed first to the Crown, and afterwards given to the Nobility, by whom they are possessed at this Day as Royal Fees.

We have not room to insist on the chief amilies, and their Places of Residence, in this County.

XXII. *The Shire of* Angus, *or* Forfar,

HAS the Firth of *Tay* on the S. the *British* Ocean on the E. the *Merns* on the N. and *Perthshire* on the W. 'Tis 29 m. from E. to W. where longest, and the greatest Breadth from N. to S. is 16 ÷. It abounds with Pasture, and all sorts of Corn, has large Hills, with Quarries of Free-Stone and Slate, Mines of Lead and Iron, Lakes and Rivers that abound with Salmon and other Fish, Forests with Deer and Fowl, and is adorned with many Towers and Castles. It gives Title of Earl to the D. of *Douglass* who is Hereditary Lord Lieutenant of the Shire, but the Sheriffalty is at the King's Disposal. It formerly sent four Members to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now sends one to that of *Great Britain*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Dundee*, on the Firth of *Tay*, 32 m. ÷ N. of *Edinburgh*; 'tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 17 Parishes, a Market-Town, and a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now with four others sends one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis the most noted Town of the County for Strength, Situation and Trade. It has two Churches, and a safe well-frequented Harbour, excellent Buildings, and a large Hospital for decay'd Townsmen. Its Constable of the Family of *Scrimger* was always Standard-Bearer to the *Scotish* Kings. The E. of *Montrose* attacked it in the Civil Wars, but was vigorously repulsed by the Inhabitants, who afterwards fortify'd it with Ditches; yet General *Monk* took it by Storm, tho defended by 11000 Soldiers besides Inhabitants, put all that he found in Arms to the Sword, and carried off a vast Booty, it being then the richest Town in *Scotland*, because the Neighbourhood sent their best Effects thither for Security; and there were then 60 Sail of Ships in the Harbour, which also yielded. This Town gave Title of Viscount to *Graham* of *Claverhouse*, who commanded in *Scotland* for the late K. *James* II. at the Revolution, and was killed at the Battle of *Gillicranky*. Near 2 m E. on the same Coast, within sight of *Dundee*, is *Brochtycrag*, a Hill, with a ruinous Castle on it, and there's excellent Salmon-Fishing, even to its Walls.

2. *Maulesburgh*, on the same Coast, near 11 m. E. of *Dundee*. 'Tis a Burgh of Regality, and a Market-Town, and derives its Name from the antient and noble Family of *Maul*, afterwards Earls of *Panmure*.

3. *Aberbrothock*, or *Ardbrothock*, on the same Coast, 3 m. ÷ to the N. E. is a Market-Town, and a Royal Borough, that formerly sent a Memb. to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it now does one to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with 4 others. 'Tis also the Seat of a Presbytery containing 11 Parishes, and has a good Harbour.

4. *Montrose*, above 9 m. N. E. of *Aberbrothock*, on the same Coast, at the Mouth of the R. *South-Esk*. 'Tis a Market-Town, and a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it now does one to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with four others. 'Tis a pleasant Town, with several plain Fields before it, 2 m. in length. 'Tis a Place of good Trade, and has a Harbour for Ships of considerable Burden, a Hospital for the poor Inhabitants, and is adorned with many fine Buildings. It gave Title of Earl and Marquiss formerly, as it now does that of Duke, to the Chief of the Family of *Graham*, and is noted for the Place where the Pretender embarked privately in 1716, with Lord *Tinmouth*, &c. for *France*.

5. *Brechin*, above 6 m. W. from *Montrose* on the same River, is the Seat of a Presbytery containing 18 Parishes, and a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it does now in conjunction with four others to that of *Great Britain*. K. *David* I. made it a Bishop's See. It has a stately Bridge of two Arches over the R. *South-Esk*, a Castle well fortify'd with Towers and built of red square Stone, and a good Market for Salmon and Cattle. The Barony of *Brechin* belonged to the E. of *Panmure*, who had the Title of Lord *Brechin*, and a Seat here. This Place is also memorable for a great Victory obtained near it over the *Danes*; and the Chief of the Family of *Keith* having killed the *Danish* General, was made Hereditary E. Marshal of *Scotland* on that account, which continued in the Family till the last Earl was forfeited for taking Arms for the Pretender.

6. *Forfar*, above 8 m. N. W. of *Brechin*, is a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it now does one to that of *Great Britain*, in conjunction with four others. 'Tis also a Market-Town, and the Seat of a Presbytery containing 10 Parishes. 'Tis the County-Town, and gave Title of Earl to a Branch of the noble Family of *Douglass*, which expired with the Death of that gallant young Lord, who signalized his Valour in *Spain* during the late War; but fighting for his Majesty at the Battle of *Dumblain* in 1715, he had the misfortune to be taken Prisoner by the Highlanders, who barbarously wounded him, after having promised him Quarter.

7. *Glames*, almost 4 m. N. W. of *Forfar* is a Market-Town, and Burgh of Barony, with a Castle belonging to the E. of *Strathmore*, to whom it gives Title of Lord.

8. *Meegle*, or *Migle*, stands on a Rivulet that falls into the *Dean*, above 5 m. W. of *Glames*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 14 Parishes.

There are many Seats of the Nobility and Gentry in this Shire, but we cannot insist on them.

XXIII. Merns, *or the Shire of* Kincardin,

HAS *Aberdeenshire* on the N. *Angus* on the W. and S. and the Sea on the E. 'Tis about 24 m. where broadest, and near 40 where longest E. and W. It sent 2 Members to the *Scots* Parliament, and now sends one to that of *Great Britain*. This Shire is fruitful in Corn and Pasturage, and the E. Marshal was Hereditary Sheriff till forfeited.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Kincardin*, the County-Town, near the R. *Dee*, about 17 m. W. of *Aberdeen*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery consisting of 15 Parishes, and gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Bruce*.

2. *Fourdon* or *Merns*, 11 m. S. E. of *Kincardin*, is also the Seat of a Presbytery consisting of 16 Parishes, and noted for giving Sirname to *John Fourdon*, Author of the *Scots Chronicon*, to whom the succeeding *Scots* Historians have been much obliged. 'Twas famous in the Popish times for the Relicks of *Palladius*, the first Bishop in *Scotland*, who was sent from *Rome* to confute the *Pelagians*.

3. *Paldy-Kirk*, in the Neighbourhood, derives its Name from him, and is noted for an annual Fair that lasts three Days, when great Quantities of coarse Cloth are bought up here, and exported to the *Netherlands*.

4. *Dunother*, on the Coast, 8 m. N. E. of *Fourdon*, a strong and magnificent Castle that was the chief Residence of the Earl Marshal, Chief of the antient and noble Family of *Keith*, who enjoy'd that honourable Post for their Gallantry against the *Danes* ever since the Reign of *Malcolm* II. which begun in 1010.

4. *Stone-Hive*, in the Neighbourhood, is a good Harbour, and noted for a Salmon-fishing which belonged to that Family.

XXIV *The Shire of* Aberdeen,

HAS Part of *Bamf* and *Buchan* on the N. the River *Spey* and Part of *Badenoch* on the W. Part of *Angus* and *Merns* on the S. and the *German* Ocean on the E. 'Tis about 49 m. where longest E. and W. and 36 where broadest S. and N. The S. Part contains *Mar* with its Subdivisions, from whence it was formerly called the Shire of *Mar*, which gave Title of Earl to the chief of the antient and noble Family of *Ereskin*, till forfeited by the late Earl. The Soil in general is not unfruitful if duly cultivated. The Product is Wheat, Rye, Barley, Pease, Beans, and Oats in abundance, nor do they want Roots and Herbs for Food and Physick. The mountainous Parts have Woods of Fir and Oak, Plenty of Game and good Pasturage; so that they have abundance of Sheep, Black-Cattle, Horses, and Deer. The Rivers *Dee* and *Don*, &c. are famous for Salmon-Fishing, and Herring abounds on their Coasts. In several of their Rivers are Muscles, &c. which breed Pearl. Here's plenty of tame and wild Fowl, Quarries of Stone and spotted Marble, Slate, and Lime-Stone for cultivating the Land. There's one sort of Stones call'd Elf-Arrow-Heads, peculiar to this Country; they seem to be of the nature of Flint, and are of different Shapes, most of them like the Points of Spears. They are from half an Inch to two Inches long, and from one to two Grains, thick, rough and unpolished, but thin at the edges. They are always found by chance and frequently in the Roads and other Places, where none were to be seen an Hour or two before; and sometimes they are found in the Boots and other Apparel of Travellers. They are generally found in Summer when the Sky is clear, from whence Naturalists think that they are formed in the Air by some gross Exhalations. The Air of the Country is cool, but healthful, and the Inhabitants have Peat, Turf, and Wood for Fuel. The Winter is milder than could be expected so far N. which seems a wonder to *Danes*, *Poles*, and *Prussians*, because in their Countries during Winter there is perpetual Frost and Snow. The Summer Rains do sometimes keep back the Harvest, but seldom spoil it. The Natives of this Country are reckoned to be of as mild a Temper, sharp Wit, and good Judgment, as any of their Neighbours; which is ascribed to their Education at Schools and Universities, and their Commerce with Foreigners. The Women here excel in making fine Linen and Stockings. Here are Springs of Allum-Water, Veins of Stone from whence Allum is boiled; and at *Slains* on the Coast there's a Cave from whence drops Water that soon petrifies, and makes very good Lime. This Country sent 4 Members to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now sends 1 to that of *Great Britain*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Old Aberdeen*, about 80 m. N. from *Edinburgh*, near the Mouth of the River *Don*, from whence it takes its Name, which in the old *Scots* Language signifies a Bay on the *Don*, over which it has a stately Bridge of one large Arch about ÷ a m. N. of the Town. It was formerly a Bishop's See, and has a large stately Cathedral, called St. *Machars*, which was antiently far more magnificent, but suffered much at the Reformation, when its Leaden Roof was stripped off, and Slates put in its room, and of the Bishop's Palace not one Stone was left upon another. The chief Ornament of the old Town is the King's College on the S. side, which is a neat and stately Structure, so called from K. *James* IV. who was its Patron. It was founded by Bishop *Elphingston* about the Year 1500. The Church and Steeple are built of hewn Stone, and the Top of it resembles an Imperial Crown. Close to the Church there's a Library well furnished with Books. The Bull for this College was procured from Pope *Alexander* VI. in 1494. who endowed it with as ample Privileges as those of *Paris* and *Bononia*.

nia. It has a Principal, a Sub-Principal, who is also one of the Regents, 3 other Regents or Professors of Philosophy, a Professor of Humanity or Philology, a Professor of Divinity, a Doctor of Physick, a Professor of the Oriental Tongues, another of the Civil Law, and one of the Mathematicks. We cannot insist on the learned Men bred here. There was formerly a Mint in this Town, as appears by several Pieces of Coin with the Word *Aberdeæ* upon them kept in the Closets of the Curious. As the County has a Provincial Synod containing 8 Presbyteries, this is the Seat of one of them, containing 21 Parishes. 'Tis also a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now with four others sends one to that of *Great Britain*, and gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the illustrious Family of *Gordon*.

The new Town, on the Mouth of the River *Dee*, which is about a m. S. of the other, is the County Town, and the Seat of the Sheriffs Courts. *Gordon* says, that about the Year 890, K. *Gregory* being charmed with its Situation, honoured it with several Privileges and Immunities, and with a Palace, which afterwards fell to the Brethren of the Trinity. It exceeds all the Towns in the N. of *Scotland* for Largeness, Trade and Beauty. It stands in a wholesom Air, about a m. from the Harbour, and has a great Revenue from its Salmon-Fishing, which is divided into Shares, whereof no Man can have above one at a time. It lies upon three Hills, which have each a different Name; the Bulk of it stands upon the highest of them, and the Skirts extend into the Plain. There was formerly a Castle on one of the Hills, which being thought dangerous to the Liberty of the City, was many Years ago demolished. The River *Dee* runs on the S. side of the Town. A m. W. from it there's a stately Stone Bridge of 7 Arches, built by Bp *Gawin Dunbar*. The Tide brings up small Vessels to the Key of the Town. The Houses are neatly built, generally four Stories high, or more, and have Gardens and Orchards for the most part, which makes the City pleasant and healthful, and yields a beautiful Prospect. From a round Hill at the W. end of the City flow two Springs, one of clear Water, and another called the *Spaw*, because in Taste and Quality it comes very near the *Spaw* in *Germany*. 'Tis sweet to the Taste, and may be drank to a great Quantity without any harm; but is not fit for Washing, Brewing, or boiling Victuals. Dr. *William Barclay* wrote a Treatise of it, to which the Curious are referred. There's a Church of good Architecture in the High-street, built of Free-stone, which formerly belonged to the *Franciscan* Friars, and was afterwards turned into a College called *Marshal's*, because founded by *George Keith* Earl Marshal in 1593. The City has added many Buildings to it at their own Charge. In this College there's a Principal or Regent, always presented by the Earl Marshal before the Forfeiture of the last Earl; four Professors of Philosophy, a Professor of Divinity, and another of Mathematicks, erected by Dr. *Lyddel*, and there was lately added a Professor of Physick. It has a very good Library, which was founded by the City, enlarged by the Gifts of several learned Men, and furnished with Mathematical Instruments. Mr. *Thomas Reed*, a very learned Man, was a great Benefactor to this Library, added many excellent Books to it, and gave an annual Salary of 400 *l. Scots* to the Library-Keeper. There's a Grammar-School and a Musick-School in this City; the former has 1 Master and 3 Ushers. St. *Nicholas*'s Cathedral here is a handsome Edifice of Freestone with a lofty Steeple, resembling a Pyramid. It was formerly divided into 3 Churches. The Body of it is adorned with a Tower and Pinacles. In the Tower are kept the Courts of the Town and County. Here is also a Prison and a Workhouse with an Alms-House, 3 Hospitals, and a Custom-House near the Harbour.

2. *Kintore*, on the River *Don*, almost 9 m. N. W. of *Old Aberdeen*, is a Market-Town and a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now with four others sends one to that of *Great Britain*, and gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the noble Family of *Keith*, who is Knight Marshal of *Scotland*.

3. *Innerury*, or *Innerourie*, the chief Town in the District of *Garrioch*, stands at the Conflux of the Rivers *Ourie* and *Don*, above 2 m. N. W. of *Kintore*, is also a Market-Town, and being made a Royal Borough by K. *Robert Bruce*, used to send a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, but now with 4 others sends one to that of *Great Britain*. It gives Title of Baron to the Earl of *Kintore*.

4. *Peterhead*, a Sea-Port of considerable Trade, capable of 100 Ships, in the N. E. Part of the County, upon the Promontory called *Buchanness*, 20 m. N. E. of *Old Aberdeen*. 'Tis a Market-Town, and noted for the Pretender's Landing there in 1715.

5. *Garrioch*, which gives Name to its District, lies 3 m. N. W. of *Innerury*, and is the Seat of a Presbytery consisting of 15 Parishes. This District is encompassed by the Divisions of *Strathbogy*, *Mar*, and *Formartyn*, and part of *Buchan*, extends near 14 m. from E. to W. and 8 from N. to S. It lies in a Valley, water'd by two great, and many lesser Rivers, with fruitful Hills on both sides, and particularly the Mountain *Bennachy*, which rises with 7 Tops so high that Sailors see it as they pass by, tho 'tis almost 14 m. from the Coast. Here are plenty of Hares, Fish, Birds, particularly Partridges and Lapwings; but not much Pasture. The Country is well inhabited, and abounds with Gentlemens Seats, *&c.* particularly *Lesley*, the Seat of the noble and antient Family of *Lesley*, to the Chief of whom it gives Title of Earl. It is a fine Mansion on the River *Gardie*, above 6 m. N. E. of *Innerourie*.

6. *Formartyn* is another Division, which extends above 8 m. on the Coast from the River *Don* on the S. to that of *Ythan* on the N. 'Tis bounded with *Mar* on the S. *Garrioch* on the W. and *Buchan* on the N. It has no Town of Note, because of the Neighbourhood of *Aberdeen*, which engrosses all the Trade; but 'tis a fruitful, pleasant, and populous Country, inferior to no part of the Shire for the Goodness of its Soil, and the Genius of its Inhabitants, and has several Gentlemens Seats.

7. *Kildrummy*, a Market-Town, with an antient Seat that belonged to the late Earl of *Mar*, lies on the N. side of the River *Don*, near 13 m. W. of *Innerourie*. Here is an old Castle, supposed to have been built by the antient *Scottish* Kings, and in their Time fortified with a strong Wall and great Towers. At *Innerbucket*, 3 m. ÷ W. on the same River, in a Tract abounding with Pasture and Corn, is a fine Seat of the Duke of *Gordon*.

8. *Strathbogy*. 'Tis a Market-Town, with a Bridge on the River *Dovern* near its Conflux with the *Bogy*, 13 m. N. W. of *Innerourie*, and 24 from *Aberdeen*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 11 Parishes. The Castle, which is one of the D. of *Gordon*'s chief Seats, is large, and pleasantly situate with fine Gardens. It gives Name to one of the Divisions of this Shire, which has *Bamf* on the N. and W. *Garrioch* on the E. and *Mar* on the S. 'Twas erected into a Lordship by K. *James* VI. in favour of the Family of *Gordon*. 'Tis water'd by the Rivers *Dovern*, *Bogy*, *&c.* is fruitful in Corn and Pasture, has Black Cattle, Sheep, and Horses, enough for their own Use and Export; and is remarkable for fine Linen Yarn spun by the Women here, and sold to the Merchants. The Country is mostly inhabited by the Duke of *Gordon*'s Vassals.

9. *Alford* stands almost 4 m. N. E. of *Kildrummy*, on the S. side of the *Don*, where it receives the *Leochel*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery, containing 16 Parishes. At the Source of the River *Dovern*, in this part of the Country, there's a Valley between the steep Mountains of *Buck*, named *Cabrach*, which abounds with Pasture. The People here live in Tents during Summer, but generally remove in the Winter.

10. *Ellen*, almost 11 m. N. of *Aberdeen*, stands on the River *Ythan*, and is the Seat of a Presbytery, containing 8 Parishes.

11. *Fordice* is also the Seat of a Presbytery containing 8 Parishes.

12. *Trintray*, a Market-Town on the River *Don*, almost 6 m. N. W. of *Aberdeen*.

There are so many Seats of the Nobility, *&c.* in this Shire, that we cannot insist on them.

XXV. *The Shire of* Bamf,

HAS the *Firth* of *Murray* on the N. the Country of *Murray* on the W. the *German* Ocean on the E. and the Shire of *Aberdeen* on the S. It contains part of *Buchan*, *Strath-Dovern*, *Boyne*, *Ainie*, *Strathyla*, *Strathavin*, and *Balveny*. 'Tis 38 m. from E. to W. and 13 where broadest on the Bank of the *Spey*, which is its W. Boundary. The Climate and Soil is much the same with that of *Aberdeenshire*. It sent 2 Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now sends one to that *Great Britain*.

That Part which is called *Buchan* extends N. from the River *Ugie* to the Sea, and W. as far as the R. *Dovern*, which is 9 m. from N. to S. and 20 from E. to W. 'Tis water'd by abundance of Rivers, and divided into Corn-Fields and little Hills. There's no Tract of its Bigness in the whole Kingdom so free from Mountains. This County has been noted for its Earls both of the *Cummings* and *Stuarts*, and now gives Title of Earl to *Erskin* Lord *Cardross*, who is descended from the *Stuarts*, Earls of *Buchan*.

Places of chief Note in the Shire of *Bamf* are,

1. *Bog* of *Gicht*, now called *Gordon-Castle*, the Duke of *Gordon*'s chief Seat, and the noblest Palace in the N. of *Scotland*, with pleasant Gardens, and a noble Park. It lies 36 m. N. W. of *Aberdeen* on the E. side of the River *Spey*, in that fruitful District called *Ainie*, of which the Duke is chief Proprietor.

2. *Cullen*, on the Coast of *Murray-Firth*, above 7 m. N. E. of *Bog* of *Gicht*, is a Market-Town, and a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 more in sending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis the Capital of the District called *Boyne*, on the Coast, which is very fruitful. The Earl of *Findlater* has a House in the Neighbourhood.

3. *Bamf*, on the same Coast, at the Mouth of the *Dovern*, above 7 m. S. E. of *Cullen*. 'Tis the County Town, a Royal Bor. that formerly sent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 more in sending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has little Trade, except from its Corn and Salmon-Fishing, the Townsmen minding Agriculture more than Commerce. Most of the neighbouring Country is possess'd by the *Ogilvies* and their Vassals. The chief of the Family here is the Earl of *Findlater*; but the Earl of *Airley* is placed before him in the Lists of Parliament. We leave it to the Heralds to decide which of them is the Chief of this antient and noble Family.

4. *Turreff*, 7 m. S. E. of *Bamf*, lies on a River that falls into the *Dovern*. 'Tis a Market-Town, and the Seat of a Presbytery containing 10 Parishes. 'Tis one of the pleasantest Places in the Country, has many Gentlemens Seats about it; and the adjacent Country is noted for Hunting and Hawking.

5. *Fraserburg*, on the Coast of *Murray-Frith*, 15 m. E. from *Bamf*. 'Tis reckoned the chief Town of the District of *Buchan*. It was enlarged by Sir *Alexander Frazer*, Lord of *Phillorth*, who obtained great Privileges for it, and made a Harbour here.

6. *Deer*, on the River *Ugy*, 8 m. S. of *Fraserburg*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 13 Parishes.

7. *Innerugy*, a small Town near the Mouth of the River *Ugy*, 6 m. E. from *Deer*. There's a Castle here, which, with another on the opposite Bank of the River *Ugy*, called *Craigs-Tower*, belonged to the late Earl Marshal, who was Lord of most of the Manors in the Neighbourhood before he forfeited.

Balveny is a mountainous District, on the W. side of this Shire, upon the River *Spey*. It abounds with Pasture and Wood. In this District lies *Achindoun*, a Castle belonging to the Duke of *Gordon*. Here's also a Rock, sufficient to afford good Whetstones and Hones for the whole Island. The People there cover their Houses with them instead of Slates. Here are also Springs of Allom-Water, and Veins of Stone from whence Allom is boiled.

Strathyla lies N. E. from *Balveny*, is fruitful in Corn and Grass, and abounds so with Lime-Stone, that they build their Houses with it. The Inhabitants make great Profit by selling their Lime, fat Cattle, and

and fine Linen Yarn, at a weekly Market in the Village of *Keath* on the River *Dovern*, 5 m. ½ S. E. of *Bog* of *Gicht*.

Strathavin, is a Diſtrict on the River *Avin*, one of the cleareſt in the Nation, that falls into the *Spey*; and is the Paternal Inheritance of the Family of *Gordon*. 'Tis fitter for Paſture than Corn.

Murray, *or* Murray-Land,

HAS *Murray-Firth* on the N. *Bamf* on the E. and part of *Badenoch* and *Aberdeenſhire* on the S. 'Tis a large Country, and the Climate and Soil the beſt in all the North of *Scotland*: So that when the neighbouring Countries have Extremity of Cold and Snow, this ſuffers little Damage by either; and the Inhabitants boaſt that they have 40 clear Days in a Year more than the reſt of their Neighbours. It produces every thing that grows in any other part of the Kingdom, and abounds particularly with Corn and Fruit, which are gathered in ſo early, that their Harveſt is done when their Neighbours have ſcarce begun. The upper Part of the Country abounds with Paſtures. No Part of *Scotland* is better provided with Bread, Meat, Fruit, and Fiſh. Much of the Country is Champain, and ſometimes it riſes into pleaſant Hills. The Soil is generally ſandy mix'd with Clay, and very fruitful when manured. This Country gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Stuart*.

'Tis divided into the Shires of *Elgin* and *Nairn*, and part of it belongs to the Shire of *Inverneſs*.

XXVI. *The Shire of* Elgin,

IS bounded by the River *Spey* on the E. the Shire of *Nairn* on the W. and *Aberdeenſhire* on the S. Our Map-Makers not having diſtinguiſhed the Boundaries betwixt the Shires, 'tis difficult to give the Extent of either; but that of *Elgin* lies betwixt the Rivers *Findorn* and *Spey*. The greateſt Breadth is 21 m. and Length 24. This Shire ſent formerly 2 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now ſends one to that of *Great Britain*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Elgin*, 9 m. S. W. from the *Bog* of *Gicht*, and 4 S. from *Murray-Firth*, near the River *Loſſie*, over which there's a Bridge not far from the Town. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Twas the See of the Biſhop of *Murray*, and had a Cathedral, which, for Magnificence and fine Architecture, was ſcarce exceeded by any in *Europe*, but is now in Ruins, having ſuffer'd much, as well as the Town, during the Wars with the *Danes* and *Engliſh*. It has alſo the Ruins of an antient Caſtle. The Sheriff keeps his Court here. It has a weekly Market, and is the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 13 Pariſhes. The Town lies in a fruitful Soil, and has plenty of all ſorts of Proviſions, being well ſupply'd by the neighbouring River with Salmon, *&c.* It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Bruce*, now Earls of *Ailesbury* in *England*.

2. *Spynie*, 2 m. N. from *Elgin*, was formerly the Seat of the Biſhop of *Murray*, and afterwards of a Branch of the antient Family of *Lindſey*, to whom it gave Title of Lord. Here's a noble Seat with fine Gardens on a Lake of the ſame Name, which is above 5 m. long, and about a m. ½ where broadeſt, has ſeveral Iſlands, and abounds with wild Fowl, particularly Swans, which feed on an Herb that never appears above Water. It has a ſtrait Stalk with a Cluſter of Seed on the Top, but no Flowers, and the Leaves are like thoſe of St. John's-Wort, but larger. Almoſt 3 m. to the E. lies *Innes*, the Seat of the antient Family of *Innys*.

3. *King-Edward*, a ſmall Town on the *Loch* of *Spynie*, ſtands in a fruitful Soil, and had its Name from K. *Edward* I. of *England*, who ordered a Palace to be built here when he eſpous'd *John Baliol*'s Quarrel againſt *Robert Bruce*; but the Palace is now quite ruined.

4. *Rothes*, a Village and Seat on a ſmall River that falls into the *Spey*, 9 m. S. E. of *Elgin*. It gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Leſley*.

5. *Forres* lies on the W. ſide of this Shire upon a River that falls into that of *Findorn*, 9 m. ½ S. W. of *Elgin*. The County Courts were formerly kept here, whence ſome called it the Shire of *Forres*. The Town is as pleaſantly ſituated as any in the North, and had formerly a Caſtle, which belonged to the Kings of *Scotland*, but is now in Ruins. 'Tis a Market-Town, and a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and joins now with 3 others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 10 Pariſhes. Near this Town there's a large Pillar of one Stone, being a Monument of a Victory obtained by *Malcolm Mackenneth* over *Sueno* K. of *Denmark*. The Inſcription is now worn off.

6. *Kinloſs*, above a m. N. W. of *Forres*, lies on a little River which falls into that of *Findorn*. It has the Ruins of an antient Abbey, and gives Title of Lord to the Earl of *Elgin*. There are many Gentlements Seats betwixt this Place and *Elgin*, of which we have no Deſcription.

The S. ſide of this Shire is called the *Braes* of *Murray*. 'Tis mountainous, but abounds with Paſture. The S. E. ſide is called *Strath* or the Valley of *Spey*, becauſe it lies on that River. We have already deſcribed this River, *Page* 236. There's a Lake on the W. ſide of the *Braes* above 3 m. long, and above one broad, called *Loch na-dayrd*, which has an Iſland, and a Caſtle upon it.

Abirlaur, near the River *Spey*, 8 m. S. E. of *Elgin*, is the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 7 Pariſhes.

Abernethy, on the ſame River, almoſt 17 m. S. W. is the Seat of another Presbytery containing 5 Pariſhes.

XXVII. *The Shire of* Nairn,

HAS that of *Elgin* on the E. *Inverneſs* on the W. and S. and *Murray-Firth* on the N. The greateſt Breadth is 14 m. and Length 20. It formerly ſent 2 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with the Shire of *Cromartie* in ſending one by Turns to that of *Great Britain*. It has the River *Nairn* on the W. and *Findorn* on the E.

Places of Note are,

1. *Nairn*, at the Mouth of the River of that Name, on *Murray-Firth*, 7 m. S. W. of *Forres*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 3 more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*; and gives Title of Lord to the antient Family of *Nairn*: The Honour was enjoyed by a Deſcendant of the Family of *Athol*, who marry'd the Heireſs, but is now outlawed on taking Arms for the Pretender. The Town had formerly a Harbour, till choaked up with Sands, which cover the Ruins of an old Caſtle.

2. *Cadel-Caſtle* lies about 4 m. S. W. of *Nairn*, is the Seat of a Branch of the Family of *Campbel*, has a Village of the ſame Name adjoining, and near it a Vein of Fire-Stone, with many Signs of Copper.

The S. W. Part of this Shire is called the *Strath*, or Valley of *Nairn*, becauſe it lies on that River, upon which are many Woods of Fir and other Trees, and Gentlemens Seats. In the S. Part of the Shire there's a Lake, called *Moy*, about a m. ½ long, and above a m. broad, with an Iſland, and a Caſtle upon it, belonging to the Chief of the *Mackintoſhes*.

Near the S. E. Side of the County lies *Strath*, or the Valley of *Erin*, on both ſides *Findorn* River. It has many Lakes and Mountains, yet abounds with little Towns, Villages, and Streams, and belongs to the Lord *Frazer* of *Lovat* and his Vaſſals.

3. *Tarnway*, above 3 m. S. from *Forres*, is a Seat, with a large Park, Gardens, and Woods, that belong to *Stuart* Earl of *Murray*.

4. *Brodie*, 2 m. N. W. of *Tarnway*, is the Seat of, and gives Name to, the Family of *Brodie*.

XXVIII. *The Shire of* Innerneſs, *or* Inverneſs.

IT formerly contained all the Country, from the Borders of *Lorn* to the *Orkney* Iſles, along the Weſtern Coaſt, beſides the Iſles on that Coaſt; and the Family of *Gordon* was its Hereditary Sheriffs: But now 'tis reduced to narrower Limits, and contains that Part of *Murray-Land* which lies near the Town of *Innerneſs*, *Badenoch*, *Lochaber*, and the S. Part of *Roſs*. So that 'tis bounded with *Roſs* and *Cromarty* on the N. *Murray-Land* on the E. the Weſt Iſlands on the W. and *Lorn-Broadalbin* and *Athol* on the S. and, according to *Moll*, is above 60 m. from E. to W. and 55 where broadeſt from N. to S. It has Iron Mines, and large Woods of Fir and Oak. The Sheriffdom is in the Gift of the King. It uſed to ſend 2 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now ſends one to that of *Great Britain*.

The chief Town is of its own Name, at the Bottom of the *Firth* of *Murray*, where it receives the River *Neſs* from *Lochneſs*, 103 m. N. W. of *Edinburgh*, and 11 S. W. of *Nairn*. It is a Market-Town and Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now with 3 others ſends one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis alſo the Seat of a Presbytery containing 13 Pariſhes. It has a Bridge of hewn Stone of 7 Arches over the River, and lies conveniently for Trade, with a Harbour for ſmall Ships open to the *Firth*; and has a conſiderable Commerce, with a Church for the Highlanders, and another for the Lowlanders. It has a Caſtle which was formerly the Reſidence of the Kings of *Scotland*, and ſtands on a Hill, from whence there's a fine Proſpect of the Town and neighbouring Country, which is very fruitful. The Duke of *Gordon* was Hereditary Conſtable both of the Caſtle and its Superiorities. It was ſeized by the Highlanders, who took Arms for the Pretender in 1715; but they were drove out by the Ld *Lovat*, and the Town was afterwards bravely defended by his Lordſhip and the Earl of *Sutherland*.

Lochneſs, the chief Lake in this Country, flows from the Lake *Coich* in the Mountains called *Glendulſen*, not far from the *Iriſh* Sea; from whence a Stream runs S. E. about 6 m. into the Lake *Garriff*, which is near 5 m. in Length, and communicates by a Rivulet about 3 in Length with the Lake of *Eawich*. From thence 'tis carried by a Stream of about 2 m. into that called *Lochneſs*, which runs to the N. E. about 22 m. within 4 of the Town of *Inverneſs*, where it empties it ſelf by the River *Neſs* into the *Firth* of *Murray*. This Lake is very deep, but never freezes, and retains its natural Heat, as the River does in the coldeſt Winter; which is aſcribed to Sulphur in the Soil. The Country on both ſides the Lake, higher up, is barren, eſpecially the E. which is very mountainous, and called *Strath-Arkeg*, or *Eriggreg*. 'Tis diverſify'd with Mountains, Lakes, Rivulets, and Villages, and belongs to the Lord *Frazer* of *Lovat* and his Vaſſals.

Lovat, which gives Title of Baron to his Lordſhip, is a Seat and Village almoſt at the End of the *Firth* of *Murray*, 6 m. N. W. of *Inverneſs*.

Collodden,

Collodden, a Seat belonging to a Branch of the Family of *Forbes*, lies 3 m. E. of *Inverneſs*, and was bravely held out by the Gentleman's Lady againſt the Highlanders in 1715.

Caſtle-Stuart, 2 m. N. E. from *Collodden*, is an antient Seat belonging to the Earls of *Murray*.

Kilraick, upon the River *Nairn*, about 6 m. S. E. from *Inverneſs*, is a Seat belonging to a Branch of the noble and antient Family of *Roſs*, who behaved bravely againſt the Highlanders in 1715.

The Country of *Badenoch* has *Murray-Land* on the N. *Lochaber* on the W. *Athol* on the S. and part of *Murray-Land* and the *Braes* of *Mar* on the E. 'Tis 33 m. from E. to W. where longeſt, and 27 from N. W. to S. E. where broadeſt. The Country abounds with Deer. That Part of it, on both ſides the *Spey*, is well inhabited, and has a Market-Town called *Ruffen*, about 24 m. S. E. of *Inverneſs*, together with many Gentlemens Seats.

Lochaber has *Badenoch* on the N. *Athol* and part of *Badenoch* on the E. *Lorn* and *Broadalbin* on the S. and a mountainous Tract on the W. towards the Coaſt. 'Tis above 20 m. from E. to W. and near 30 from N. to S.

The Name, in the old *Scots* Language, ſignifies the Mouth of Lakes; but *Camden* ſays, 'tis ſo called becauſe it lies on the Lake *Aber*. It abounds with Paſturage and Woods; and its Lakes and Rivers with Fiſh. It has ſome Veins of Iron, but not much Corn.

The Place of chief Note is *Innerlochy*, or *Inverlochy*, 45 m. S. W. of *Inverneſs*, and 97 N. W. from *Edinburgh*. It ſtands on a River that runs into *Lochloll*, was antiently a Place of great Trade and Strength, and held out always againſt the *Picts*; but 'twas deſtroy'd by the *Danes* and *Norwegians*.

It was much enlarged ſince the Revolution by a Fortification, called *Fort-William*, in Honour of K. *William*. It has a large Gariſon, and over-aw'd the neighbouring Highlanders when they took Arms for the Pretender in 1715.

XXIX. *The Shire of* Cromarty,

LIES on the other Side of *Murray-Firth*, N. from *Inverneſs*. 'Tis but a ſmall Shire, bounded with part of *Roſs* on the S. the *Firth* of *Cromarty* on the N. *Murray-Firth* on the E. and *Roſs*, of which it was once a part, on the W. 'Tis about 12 m. long, and 3 where broadeſt. It formerly ſent 2 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with *Nairn* by turns in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*.

The chief Place is *Cromarty*, at the Mouth of the Bay of its own Name, 13 m. N. E. of *Inverneſs*. 'Tis a Market-Town, and gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the antient and noble Family of *Mackenzie*, who are Sheriffs of the County, a Poſt which formerly belonged to the antient Family of *Urquhart* in this Shire. The Bay or Firth of *Cromarty* is ſo ſafe for Ships, that Mariners gave it of old the Name of *Portus Salutis*. It abounds with Fiſh; and in ſome of the Rivers which fall into it, Pearls are found. It runs about 14 m. up the Country, and is near 3 where broadeſt. The E. of *Cromarty* and ſeveral other Gentlemen have Seats here. *Milton* is a Market-Town, 5 m. S. W. of *Cromarty*.

XXX. *The Shire of* Roſs,

HAS the Weſtern or *Vergivian* Sea, and Part of the Iſle of *Sky*, on the W. *Strathnaver* and *Sutherland* on the N. and N. E. *Inverneſs*, and Part of the Iſle of *Sky* on the S. and *Cromarty* and *Murray-Firth* on the E. It takes up the whole Breadth of the Iſland, and is much indented by Bays of the Sea on both ſides, eſpecially on the W. The Form is very irregular, becauſe it is much contracted on the N. E. and S. by the neighbouring Countries. 'Tis above 50 m. from S. to N. on the W. ſide, and about 60 where longeſt E. and W. but unequal both ways. The Soil is for moſt part mountainous, but abounds with Wood and Paſture, and feeds great numbers of Black-Cattle, Sheep, Horſes, Goats and Deer, and is well ſupplied with freſh-water Fiſh by Lakes and Rivers, and has abundance of Sea and Land-Fowl. In the Valleys on the E. ſide there's better Corn and Fruit than could be expected ſo far N. 'Tis divided into many Diſtricts. The Firſt on the S. W. is *Glen-Elcheg*, the Paternal Eſtate of the Earls of *Seaforth*, Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Mackenzie*, who had large Poſſeſſions in this Shire, till the Forfeiture of the laſt Earl for taking Arms for the Pretender. 'Twas at *Glenchil* in this Diſtrict where he and the late Marq. of *Tullibardin*, and others, were defeated in 1719. and a Body of *Spaniards* that came with them from *Spain* were made Priſoners, but he, and the Marquiſs, and other Highland Gentlemen eſcaped by Sea.

Ylen-Donnen-Caſtle, which lay on an Iſland in a Bay over-againſt the Iſle of *Sky*, belonged to the Crown, and was the antient Reſidence of the Earl's Anceſtors, who were Hereditary Governours of it, was at the ſame time blown up with part of the Magazine that he had placed there. *Kintail*, another Tract to the N. E. belonged to the Family of *Seaforth*.

The Lochs on the W. Coaſt abound with Herring in the Seaſon, and particularly *Loch-Eu*, which is divided into two Parts; one of 'em a Bay of the Sea, into which a River falls; the other a freſh-water Lake, about 9 m. where longeſt, and 3 where broadeſt. It has ſeveral Iſlands. There are great Woods on the ſides of this Lake, where abundance of Iron was formerly made.

Further N. on the ſame Coaſt, is *Loch-Bryan*, a Bay which runs 10 m. up the Country, is 3 m. broad at the Mouth, and famous for Herring-Fiſhing. It receives ſeveral Rivers, and the N. Bank has many Villages.

North from hence lie the Diſtricts named *Coygach* and *Aſſynt*; they are mountainous, but abound with Deer and other Cattle, have ſeveral Gentlemens Seats towards the Coaſt, and ſeveral Promontories with huge Rocks of Marble.

The middle Part of the Shire is called *Ardroſs*, mountainous and ſcarce inhabited, but left for Paſturage.

The N. E. Parts on the R. *Okel* and *Charron*, and Firth of *Tayn*, abound with Villages, and are pretty fruitful. This Firth runs up the E. ſide of the Shire about 25 m. as far as the Cape of *Tarbat*, divides *Roſs* from *Sutherland*, and is above 7 m. broad at the Mouth, but unſafe for Ships becauſe of Quick-Sands.

Ardmeanach, is Part of the Peninſula betwixt the Bays of *Cromarty* and *Murray*, 13 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ from E. to W. and 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ from N. to S. where broadeſt. It has high Mountains, but ſeveral of them are both pleaſant and fruitful. *Camden* ſays it was a Barony which formerly gave Title to the ſecond Sons of the *Scottiſh* Kings.

The chief Town is,

Chanrie, or *Channonrie*, ſo called becauſe it was formerly a Biſhop's See. It lies in a Valley, between pleaſant fruitful Hills, upon the Firth of *Murray*, almoſt 5 m. N. E. of *Inverneſs*, and 7 N. W. of *Nairn*. It had a ſtately Cathedral, Part of which ſtill remains, and a Caſtle where the Biſhop dwelt. 'Tis a Market-Town, the Seat of a Preſbytery containing 7 Pariſhes, and has a noble Houſe which belonged to the late Earl of *Seaforth*. Here is a Ferry over the Firth into the Shire of *Murray*. The next Harbour is *Minlochy*, 3 m. to the N. W.

Beaulieu, a Market-Town at the bottom of the Firth, 2 m. N. W. of *Inverneſs*, lies near the Mouth of the R. *Farrar*, was formerly noted for a pleaſant and rich Abby, and is now a Seat belonging to the Ld *Lovat*.

The next Town of Note in the Shire of *Roſs* is *Dingwell* at the Bottom of the Firth of *Cromarty*, 10 m. N. W. of *Chanrie*. 'Tis a Market-Town, the Seat of a Presbytery containing 13 Pariſhes, and a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now with four others ſends one to that of *Great Britain*.

Fowlis-Caſtle, 2 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ to the N. E. is the Seat of the Chief of the antient and honourable Family of *Monro*, who have a great Eſtate in this Country. They have always been ſtedfaſt to the Intereſts of Religion and Liberty ſince the Reformation, and made a noble ſtand againſt the Highlanders, who took Arms for the Pretender in 1715, and 1719. Ten m. to the E. on the ſame Coaſt, lies *Balnagowan*, the Seat of the chief of the antient Family of *Roſs*.

Kildun, a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. W. is a Market-Town, with a Caſtle of the *Mackenneths*, on the River *Connal*. And,

Braan, 2 m. N. W. of *Dingwell*, is another Market-Town, and the Seat of the late Earl of *Seaforth*, who had a good Eſtate in the Neighbourhood.

Places of chief Note on the Firth of *Tayne* are,

Tayne, the County-Town, on the S. ſide, 12 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. E. of *Dingwell*. 'Tis a Market-Town of good Trade, the Seat of a Presbytery containing 9 Pariſhes, and a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now ſends one with four others to that of *Great Britain*. It lies in a fruitful Country, and was noted in the times of Popery for a Church dedicated to St. *Dothes*, to which the People went in Pilgrimage.

Fortroſe, a Royal Borough, with a Caſtle belonging to the late E. of *Seaforth*, is alſo in this County. It ſent formerly a Member to the *Scots* Parliament, and now with three others ſends one to that of *Great Britain*.

Strathcarron, is an inland Tract of this Shire, ſo called from the River which divides it. 'Tis a woody Country, abounding with tall Firs, Horſes, and Black-Cattle. The Sheriffdom of *Roſs* is in the Gift of the Crown, ſent formerly two Members to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now one to that of *Great Britain*.

XXXI. *The Shire of* Sutherland,

HAS Part of *Roſs* and the Firth of *Tayne* on the S. and *Caithneſs* on the N. E. Part of *Murray* Firth on the E. and the *Vergivian* Sea on the W. 'Tis 46 m. from E. to W. where longeſt, and the greateſt Breadth from N. to S. including *Strathnavern*, is 35. It abounds with Paſture, excellent Barley and other Corn, Sheep, Black-Cattle, and Deer. The Valleys are very pleaſant and well inhabited; and tho 'tis ſituate ſo far N. it produces Saffron. It has three remarkable Foreſts, beſides other Woods, which have plenty of Deer and Fowl, eſpecially Hawks of all ſorts. There's one ſort of Bird peculiar to this Country, which they call *Knag*. 'Tis much like a Parrot, and digs its Neſt with its Beak in Trunks of Oak. The W. Part of this Country is more mountainous and woody than the other; and 'tis obſervable that all the Deer bred on the Mountain *Arkil* in this Tract, have forked Tails. *Sutherland* abounds with Bays, Rivers, and Lakes, and there's ſcarce a Farm in it which is not waſhed with freſh and ſalt Water; which makes the Valleys fruitful, and abound with Fiſh, Swans, Ducks, Geeſe, and many other kinds of Fowl, and in ſeveral of them Iſlands which are pleaſant Habitations in the Summer. In the River *Synn*, which never freezes, there's a Cataract formed by a Rock, where is a great Fiſhery of Salmons. The biggeſt Lake is *Loch-Syn*, towards the W. Part of the Shire, which is 14 m. long, and has Iſlands that abound with wild Beaſts, Geeſe, and Swans. Pearls of great Value are often found in the Lakes and Rivers. The Bays and Coaſts abound with Seals and Shell-Fiſh of all ſorts, and ſometimes with Whales. Here are Mines of Silver, Iron, Coals, Quarries of Free-Stones, and ſeveral Mountains of white Marble. No Rats will live in this Country, tho they ſwarm in *Caithneſs*, the next Shire. Here are many commodious Harbours,

bours, from whence they export their Corn, Salt, Coal, Salmon, Beef, Wool, Skins, Hides, Butter, Cheese, Tallow, &c. It formerly sent two Members to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now one to that of *Great Britain*. It gives Title of Earl to the chief of the antient and noble Family of *Sutherland*. The Earl is Hereditary Sheriff and Admiral of this Country, *Assynt*, and *Strathnavern*. He is a Branch of the Family of *Gordon*, but marrying the Heiress of *Sutherland*, has, according to the Custom of *Scotland*, assumed that Name. They claimed Precedency in the Parliament of *Scotland* as the first Earls of the Kingdom. All the Gentlemen of this Country hold of him, and particularly the Lords *Rea* and *Duffus*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Dornoch*, on the Bank of the *Firth*, opposite to *Tayn*, from which 'tis 4 m. 'Tis the chief Town of the County, was formerly a Bishop's See, and had a Cathedral, where the Earls of *Sutherland* have their Sepulchre. 'This Town is the Seat of a Presbytery containing 9 Parishes, and a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, but now with four others sends one to that of *Great Britain*. Here are four Fairs every Year, much frequented. On the E. side of the Town there's a Monument erected in form of a Cross, commonly called *Thanes* or *Earl's-Cross*; and here's a Castle, one of the Seats of the Earl of *Sutherland*. *Dunrobin*, the principal Seat of the Earl of *Sutherland*, lies near 6 m. N. E. pleasantly situate on the Shore with Gardens and Orchards.

2. *Brora*, a Town at the Mouth of a River of its own Name, 3 m. N. E. of *Dunrobin*, is a Borough of Barony. Half a m. to the W. there are Mines of excellent Coal, and Salt-Pans, which not only supply the Country, but afford great Quantities of Salt for Export. There are several Fairs in other Towns of this Province, the chief of which is St. *Andrews* Fair at *Godspey* near *Dornoch*.

STRATHNAVERN,

WHICH is a Part of *Sutherland*, and gives Title of Lord to the Earl's eldest Son, has the *Deucaledonian* Ocean on the N. the *Vergivian* on the W. *Caithness* on the E. and *Sutherland* and *Assynt* on the S. 'Tis about 37 m. from E. to W. and near 23 from N. to S. where broadest. It derives its Name from the R. *Navern*, which runs thro it from N. to S. It abounds with high Mountains, upon which the Snow lies long, and has many Lakes and good Harbours, from whence the Inhabitants trade to foreign Parts with Timber, &c. Their Woods are much infested by Wolves. Here are great Herds of Black-Cattle, Horses, Sheep, Goats, and Deer. The Bays and Rivers are full of Fish, especially Salmon, which bring great Profit to the Inhabitants. They carry fat Black-Cattle and young Horses to the neighbouring Fairs. They export Salt, Beef, Hides, Deer-Skins, Sheep-Skins; Tallow, Butter, and Cheese. There are Iron-Works in this Country. The Inhabitants delight much in hunting, and have Venison always in plenty. The People of this and the neighbouring Country are strong, courageous, frugal, hardy, civil, chearful and sincere.

The Place of chief Note here is,

Tung, near the Mouth of the Bay of *Kintail* on the *Deucaledonian* Ocean. 'Tis the principal Seat of Lord *Rea*, Chief of the antient Sirname of *Mackay*, and Proprietor of this Part of the Country, which he holds of the E. of *Sutherland*.

XXXII. *The Shire of* Caithness,

HAS *Pentland* Firth on the N. *Murray* Firth on the E. *Strathnavern* on the W. and *Sutherland* on the S. 'Tis 30 m. from N. to S. and 20 from E. to W. 'Tis the most N. Part of *Scotland*, and divided from *Sutherland* by a Tract of Mountains. The Coast has abundance of Windings and Turnings. The Natives live chiefly by feeding Cattle and Fishing. The Sea here is very dangerous, even in calm Weather, except at stated times, because of terrible Vortexes, occasioned by the Repulse of the Tides from the Shore, and their Passage betwixt the *Orkney* Isles. The Soil on the Coast is low, produces Corn enough for the Natives and for Exportation, and abounds with all other Necessaries. There's plenty of Pasture in the Fields and Valleys, good Fowling and Hunting on the Mountains, and Fishing in the Sea. All things are very cheap here. The Soil is very moist and clayish, so that their Harvest is late, and the Corn not so good as that of *Ross* and *Sutherland*. Their Firing is Turf. The inland Country is full of Mountains. Here are many small Rivers, and Lakes full of Fish. The Shire is populous, and has many little Towns, Villages and Castles. The Earl of *Braidalbin*, who has a great Estate in this Shire, is Hereditary Sheriff. It formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now sends one to that of *Great Britain*, by turns with *Bute*. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the antient and noble Family of *Sinclair*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Week* or *Wick*, on the E. Coast, 39 m. N. E. of *Dornoch*. 'Tis a Market-Town, and Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now sends one with four others to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis the chief Town of the County, and has a good Harbour.

2. *Castle-Sinclair*, antiently named *Gernico*, at the bottom of a Bay, 3 m. N. W. from *Wick*, the chief Seat of the Earl of *Caithness*, and the best in the Country.

3. *Thurso* at the Bottom of the Bay, 11 m. W. of *Wick*, is a Market-Town, and has a Seat belonging to the Earl. In this Shire is a Presbytery of 12 Parishes.

The Islands of *SCOTLAND*,

ARE divided into 3 Classes; the Western Islands, called the *Hebrides*; those of *Orkney* and *Schetland*, called the N. Islands; and the third Class is those which lie in the Friths of *Clyde* and *Forth*. Most of the Western Islands belong to the Shire of *Argyle*; those of them that lie further N. belong to the Shires of *Inverness* and *Ross*; those in the Firth of *Edinburgh* belong to *Fife* and *Lothian*, and are there described; and those in the Firth of *Clyde* make up the Shire of *Bute*. The Islands in general are above 400; and the W. Islands make so considerable a Part of the Kingdom, that K. *Rob. Bruce*, who was a wise as well as a gallant Prince, gave Advice to his Nobles on his Death-Bed, his Son being then under Age, not to suffer any one Man to have the Government of them.

We cannot insist on the Description of them all, and therefore only take notice of the principal, as follows.

XXXIII. *The Shire of* Bute,

CONSISTS of the Isles of *Arran* and *Bute*, which lie in the Firth of *Clyde*, N. of *Argyleshire*, E. from *Cantire*, and W. from *Renfrew*, *Cunningham*, and *Kyle*. This Shire formerly sent two Members to the Parliament of *Scotland*, but now is joined with *Caithness* in sending one to the Parliament of *Great Britain* by turns. *Stewart* of *Bute*, E. of *Mont-Stewart*, is Sheriff.

1. *Bute* lies S. E. and N. W. is about 10 m. long, but the Breadth unequal, the broadest Place being 4. 'Tis separated from the Shire of *Argyle* on the N. by a narrow Strait, from the Isle of *Arran* on the W. by another, and lies 3 m. W. from the Coast of *Cunningham*. The N. Parts are mountainous, but afford good Pasturage and some Wood. The other Parts produce Oats, Barley, and Pease. The hectick Stone is found in many Places, and there's a Quarry of red Stone in the Island. The Climate is healthful, and the Inhabitants live to a great Age. 'Tis observed that the Small-Pox ordinarily happens here every 6th or 7th Year. The People speak both *Irish* and *English*, and wear the Highland Habit. There's a great Fishing of Herring and Cod on the Coast. The chief Proprietor is the E. of *Mount-Stewart*. There are 2 little Islands betwixt it and *Cunningham*, named *Cumra* the Greater and Lesser, which belong to *Montgomery* of *Skelmerly*. On the W. side is another small Island, called *Mernock*, which produces good Corn. The larger has a Chappel, and a Well which the Natives say is good against all Diseases; and the lesser one has many Deer. The chief Town of the Shire is *Rothsay*, near the middle of the Island on the E. side. 'Tis an antient Borough, sent formerly a Member to Parliament, but now joins with four others in sending one. It consists of about 100 Families, which subsist chiefly by Fishing and Agriculture. It gives Title of Duke to his Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales*. On the N. side are the Ruins of an antient strong Fort, with a Chappel and several Houses, Room enough to exercise a Batallion of Men, and a large House four Stories high. There are two other Forts on the W. side of the Island, and here are four Parish-Churches. Besides the E. of *Mount-Stewart*'s, there are two other Gentlemens Seats in the Island.

2. *Arran*, is about 4 m. W. from the S. Part of *Bute*, and 6 E. from the Coast of *Kintire*. 'Tis 24 m. S. and N. and 9 where broadest from E. to W. It gives Title of Earl to the Duke of *Hamilton*. 'Tis mountainous in the middle, and slopes on each side towards the Coasts, which produce good Corn, as the Mountains do Pasturage. Here is Fullers-Earth and Chrystal, and some large Coppices. There are several small Rivers on both sides the Island, which yield Salmon and other Fish; and Herring, Cod and Ling abound on the Coasts. The Air is somewhat cold, and moist, but cleared by frequent Breezes from the Mountains, where there's plenty of Deer. Here are several Caves on the Coasts, one large enough to contain 100 Men, at the further end of which there's a Pillar cut out of the Rock, with a Deer, and a two-handed Sword engraven upon it. There are several lesser Caves adjoining. The Natives say that *Fin Maccoul*, a Giant noted for great Exploits, lodged with his Retinue in those Caves. The Minister sometimes preaches in one of them to the People who live at a great distance from the Church. In this Island are many large Stones, set up on one end, from 6 to 15 Foot high: Some of them stand single, and others are formed in Circles. They are thought to be sepulchral Monuments for great Men, because there's a Stone-Coffin near one of them. Others suppose the Circles to have been Heathen Temples or Places for administring Justice. There's an Eminence of a m. in com-

pass

paſs on the Coaſt fenced about with a Stone Wall, ſuppoſed to have been a Fortreſs for the People to retire to in caſe of War, or, as ſome reckon, a Sanctuary. Here are many Horſes and Black Cattle of a middling Size, with abundance of Sheep and Goats, Sea and Land-Fowl. The Duke of *Hamilton*, who is chief Proprietor of the Iſland, has a Coroner, and Foreſter, *&c.* to take care of his Deer and other Game. His Grace has a Seat here at the Caſtle of *Broadick*, near the N. E. Corner of the Iſland. It is ſtrong and large, the Reſidence of his Steward, and of his Family when any of them come hither. He has another Caſtle at the N. end of the Iſland, near the Bay called *Lochwiſtel*. The Inhabitants conſiſt of ſeveral Tribes; and the oldeſt Family among them is that of *Macklewis*, or *Fullerton*, ſaid to be of 700 Years ſtanding. They were formerly the King's Coroners of the Iſland, and now hold that Place of the Duke of *Hamilton*, for which they have ſeveral Perquiſites; they proſecute Malefactors, and have power to ſummon all the Inhabitants to aſſiſt them in caſe of Reſiſtance. The People of this Iſland are well proportioned, generally of a brown and black Complexion, healthful and ingenious. They ſpeak *Iriſh* and *Engliſh*, have five Churches, and their Miniſters preach in both Languages. Here's a green Stone of the Figure of a Globe, and the ſize of a Gooſe-Egg. They ſay it belonged to a Chaplain of *Macdonald* of the *Iſles*, whom they call a Saint; and tho the People are Proteſtants, yet the credulous Vulgar have many Legends about its Virtues, and fancy it has a Property to remove Stitches; ſo that it has been carefully kept for ſeveral Ages by a Branch of the Family of *Mackintoſh*. There's a little Iſland called *Lamlaſh*, on the E. ſide of *Arran*, where there's a good Bay, and a Harbour.

3. *Aliſa* lies in the Mouth of *Clyde*, 6 m. S. of *Arran*, is a ſteep Rock, acceſſible only in one Place. People come hither once a Year to fiſh for Cod. It reſembles the *Baſs* in the Mouth of *Edinburgh* Firth, and abounds with *Solan* Geeſe, and Rabbets. It belongs to the Earl of *Caſſils*, has a Plain on the Top large enough to draw up 1000 Men, a Freſh-water Lake, and a Tower.

There are ſome ſmall Iſlands W. from hence, about a m. from the Promontory of *Kintyre*, where the *Danes* us'd to rendevous their Ships when poſſeſſed of the W. Iſlands; which are thoſe that follow, and belong to the Shire of *Argyle*. The Inhabitants ſpeak *Iriſh*, and wear the Highland Habit.

The Weſtern Iſlands *in the Shire of* Argyle, *&c.*

1. *Kara*, on the W. ſide of *Kintyre*, is about a m. round, has good Paſturage, ſtore of Rabbits, and a Harbour for Barks. It belongs to a Branch of the *Macdonalds*.

2. *Gigay*, about a m. further N. is 4 m. long, one broad, produces Corn and Paſturage, and abounds with Black Cattel, Horſes, and Sheep. It has no Wood, but ſome Buſhes of Juniper, and there's a Scurf on the Stones made uſe of by the Natives for dying Crimſon and Philamot. 'Tis poſſeſſed chiefly by the *Macneils*, who have their Burying-Place in the Church, with Tombs, that have two-handed Swords engraven upon them. Here are alſo ſome ſtone Monuments ſet up on one end. There's a Well which the Natives reckon good againſt all Diſeaſes; and tho Proteſtants, they have ſeveral traditional Legends about it.

3. *Iſla*, or *Ila*, 15 m. W. from *Kintyre*. 'Tis 24 m. long, and from 8 to 16 broad. It gives Title of Earl to the Duke of *Argyle*'s Brother. It abounds with Corn and Cattle, has many Deer, Lead Mines, and ſtore of Lime-Stone. Here are ſeveral Rivers and Freſh-water Lakes, that abound with Salmon and other Fiſh. In ſeveral of thoſe Lochs are Iſlands with Forts. One called *Loch Finlagan*, in the S. W. Corner, which is about 3 m. round, abounds with Salmon, Trouts, and Eels, empties it ſelf by a River into the Sea, and has an Iſland where the Great *Macdonald*, who aſſum'd the Title of King of the Iſles, formerly kept his Court. The Ruins of his Palace are ſtill to be ſeen, as are alſo the Houſes of his Courtiers and Guards near the Banks of the Lake. Here are many Caves, one of 'em large enough for 200 Men, and divided into Chambers. Here's a famous Well, reckon'd good againſt all Diſeaſes, and a Chappel near it, for the Devotion of thoſe who drink the Water. *Lochmadal*, in the S. end of the Iſland, is a large Bay, 8 m. long, and 2 broad, and makes a good Harbour for Ships. *Lochgruynord*, on the W. ſide, is another Bay, 4 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ long, and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ broad, with ſeveral Iſlands at the Mouth of it. Here are 6 Churches and a Chappel. *Campbel* of *Caddel* is one of the chief Proprietors, and Steward of the Crown here. There are Multitudes of ſmall Iſlands upon the Coaſts of this; ſome of which are inhabited. One of them, called *Overſa*, on the S. ſide, near the Mouth of *Lochmadal*, is remarkable for a tempeſtuous Firth betwixt it and *Iſla*, which is not paſſable by Veſſels but at certain Hours.

4. *Jura*, N. of *Iſla*, from which it is ſeparated by a Sound about a m. and $\frac{1}{2}$ broad, and 5 long, in which lie ſeveral Iſlands. *Jura* is about 24 m. long, from 6 to 7 broad, and belongs to the Duke of *Argyle*. 'Tis well inhabited on the Eaſtern Coaſt, abounds with Deer, Horſes, Black Cattle, Sheep, Goats, wild and tame Fowl. 'Tis reckon'd one of the moſt healthful Places in *Scotland*. The Air is very clear from the middle of *March* to *Michaelmas*. The Inhabitants are long lived. One of the Duke's Stewards, named *Campbel*, lived here to 106 Years of Age; and Mr. *Martin* ſays, that in his Time there was a Woman 140 Years old, who had all her Senſes perfect to the laſt, and a Man who lived 180. There are ſeveral large Caves, and a celebrated Well, good againſt the Stone and Nauſeouſneſs of the Stomach, with ſeveral other Fountains of excellent Water, and Rivers that have very good Salmon. There's a Bay called *Lochtarbat*, on the W. ſide of the Iſland. 'Tis 2 m. broad, 4 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ long, and has many ſmall Iſlands. The W. Shore has Coral and Coralline, and a ſort of white Dulſe. There are high Mountains in the middle of the Iſland, 4 of which are of a great Height, ſeen far at Sea, and called by Mariners the Paps of *Jura*.

5. *Scarba*, a m. N. from *Jura*, is 2 m. long, and near 2 broad, and has a Church. The People are Proteſtants, well proportioned, and generally black and healthful.

6. *Oreuſa*, 12 m. W. of *Jura*, is 4 m. long, and a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ broad. It has one Church, 2 ruinous Chappels, ſome Freſh-water Lakes, that abound with Fiſh, and in one of them an Iſland with a Fort. 'Tis fruitful in Corn and Graſs, has a Church, a Chappel, and the Remain of a Monaſtery built by the famous St. *Columbus*, to whom the Churc is dedicated. The Iſland belongs to *Macduffy*, who has a Burial-Plac in the Church, with the Tombs of ſeveral of his Anceſtors, on whic are engraved two-handed Swords, and a Ship under Sail. There wa a rich Crucifix in the Church adorned with precious Stones, the richel of which is kept by *Macduffy*, and is reckoned a Catholicon for al Diſeaſes by the ſuperſtitious People. The Remains of the Monaſter are encompaſs'd by a ſquare Stone Wall about 2 Stories high. Th Area is about 80 Paces, and there are 2 Squares within it with an tient Inſcriptions, not now to be read. The Black Cattle, Horſes and Sheep, are of a low Size. The People are well proportioned and of a black Complexion.

7. *Colonſa*, a little N. from hence, is only ſeparated from it whe the Tide is in, there being a Paſſage over the Sands at low Water 'Tis 4 m. long, and above 1 broad, *not very fruitful; but has abun*dance of ſmall Horſes, Black Cattle, and Sheep, one Church, and 2 ruinous Chappels, ſome Freſh-water Lakes that abound with Trouts and ſeveral Forts. Many Places of the Iſland are rocky and healthy, intermix'd with Ever-greens of Erica Baccifera, Juniper, and Cats-Tail This Iſland belongs to the Duke of *Argyle*. There are ſeveral othe ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſts of theſe not deſcribed.

8. *Mull*, 15 m. N. of *Colonſa*, is 24 m. long, and 24 broad. The Duke of *Argyle* is Proprietor, ſince the Family of *Maclean* was forfeited. 'Tis ſeparated from *Lochaber* by a narrow Channel. The Air temperately cold and moiſt, and qualified by Breezes from the Mountains. The Inhabitants uſe Aquavitæ, and Carmyl, an aromatick Root, when the Seaſon is very moiſt. There's a great Ridge of Mountains in the middle, one of which is ſo high, that 'tis ſeen from all the W. Iſlands, and a great part of the Continent. Here's good Paſturage. Their Horſes and Black Cattle are ſmall, but ſprightly, and the latter very good Meat. Here's ſtore of Sheep, Goats, Deer, Wild-Fowl, Sea-Fowl, and fine Hawks, Barley and Oats, great Variety of Plants, ſome Wood, and plenty of Turf and Peats. There are ſeveral Bays and Places for Anchorage. That of *Duart*, on the E. ſide, is moſt frequented; and Herring, Cod, Ling, Oyſters, Cockles, Muſcles, Clams, *&c.* abound on the Coaſt, eſpecially in *Lochleffen* Bay. Here are alſo Seals, Otters, Vipers, ſeveral Rivers that abound with Salmon and Pearl-Muſcles, and Freſh-water Lakes that abound with Trouts and Eels. The Iſle is very well watered with Springs; and they talk of one that has yellow Stones at bottom, which never grow hot, tho caſt into the Fire. Here are 3 Caſtles: The chief is Caſtle *Duart*, on a Promontory near the S. E. Corner of the Iſland, formerly the Seat of the Chief of the *Macleans*. Here are ſeveral old Forts, ſuppoſed to have been built by the *Danes*. The Inhabitants are Proteſtants, except a very few, have 7 Pariſh-Churches, and a little Chappel. The *Florida*, one of the Ships of the *Spaniſh* Armado, was blown up in a Bay near the N. E. Corner by one *Smallet* of *Dumbarton* in 1588. There was a great Sum of Gold and Silver on board her, which ſeveral have attempted to fiſh up, and recovered part of it, with ſome fine Braſs Guns. Black and white *Indian* Nuts are often found on the W. Coaſt. The Natives powder the Kernels of the black, and drink them in boiled Milk for a Diarrhæa. There are ſeveral Iſlands in the Bays, and ſome of them have Forts. There are many ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Mull*, and among others,

9. *Iona*, or *Icolm-Kil*, ſo called from the famous *Columba*, or *Columbus*. It is 2 m. long, and one broad. The E. ſide is fruitful in Corn and Graſs, and the W. high and rocky, with Quarries of Marble of ſeveral Colours and beautiful Veins. This Iſland was antiently a Seminary of Learning and Piety; ſo that it was reckoned the Mother-Church of the antient *Scots* and *Picts*. *Columbus* built 2 Churches and 2 Monaſteries here; one for Men, and another for Women, which were richly endowed by the Kings of *Scotland*, and the Lords of the Iſles. It became the See of the Biſhop of the Iſles, after the *Scots* loſt the Iſle of *Man*: and from the Church erected here to the Honour of our Saviour, the Biſhop was ſtiled *Epiſcopus Sotorenſis*. It is built in form of a Croſs: The Choir is 20 Yards long, the Body of the Church as much, and 2 Croſs-Iſles about 10 each. The Cupola is 21 Foot ſquare. There are 2 Chappels on each ſide the Choir; and at the Entrance of 'em are large Pillars neatly carved in *Baſſo Relievo*. The Doors and Windows are alſo curiouſly carved; and there's a large Altar of as fine Marble as can be ſeen any where. The Tombs of ſeveral of the Abbots, with their Statues in black Marble, are ſtill remaining; and there are Monuments of other Perſons of Note. On the S. ſide of the Church are the Sepulchres and Tombs of many Kings and Chiefs of Clans. In one of thoſe Sepulchres there's an Inſcription on the Tombs, which ſignifies that 48 *Scots* Kings were buried here. On one ſide there's another with an Inſcription, that 8 Kings of *Norway* are interred there; and on the Right-hand a third, denoting that 4 Kings of *Ireland* were buried there. The other moſt remarkable Tombs are thoſe of the Family of *Mackinnon*. This is much the ſtatelieſt, and has a Statue as big as the Life in Armour, with the Arms of the Family. There are alſo the Statues of many other Perſons of Diſtinction in Armour, particularly thoſe of the *Macleans* and *Macdonalds*. Near the W. end, in a little Cell is the Tomb of *Columbus*; which confutes thoſe *Iriſh* Authors who ſay he was buried in their Country. Near this Tomb there's a large Croſs of one entire Stone, being Red with a Mixture of Grey. It ſtands on a Pedeſtal of the ſame kind of Stone, has a large Crucifix engraven on one ſide, and a Tree on the other. At a little diſtance from the Church there's a Fort built of Stone, in form of a Baſtion. The Pavements of the 2 Monaſteries are of hard red Stone, and ſtill entire. There's a little Dock, where, they ſay, the Boat belonging to the Monaſteries was kept. Here are many Stones finely variegated upon the Shore. They ripen to a green Colour, and then are proper for Carving. The Natives look upon them to be fortunate. *Macneil* of *Bara*, and *Macdonald* of *Benbecula*, have each of them a Manuſcript Copy of *Columbus*'s Life, writ in *Iriſh*. *Bede*, in his *Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory*, ſays of *Columbus*, that he came from *Ireland* in the Year 565 to preach to the northern *Picts*, in which he was very ſucceſsful. He adds, they gave him this Iſland, which was then called *Hii*; that his Succeſſors poſſeſſed this Monaſtery in *Bede*'s Time; and that *Columba* was buried here in the 77th Year of his Age: That he likewiſe founded a Monaſtery in *Ireland*, from whence, and from

from this, his Diſciples founded ſeveral others in *Britain* and *Ireland*; that the Abbot was of no higher Order than a Presbyter, becauſe *Columba* was one; notwithſtanding which the Clergy of the whole Province, even the Biſhops themſelves, were ſubject to this Abbot and his College of Presbyters.

10. *Liſmore* lies in a Bay that runs up to *Inverlochy*, about 4 m. E. from the Iſle of *Mull*. It is 8 m. long, about 2 where broadeſt, and was formerly a Biſhop's See; from whence the Biſhop of the Iſles was called Biſhop of *Liſmore*. There are ſeveral other ſmall Iſles in the Neighbourhood that belonged to the Monaſtery; as *Soa*, which has good Paſturage for Sheep, and abounds with Sea-Fowl. Here's another, called the Iſle of *Women*, becauſe the Abbot would ſuffer no other in the Iſle of *Iona* but Nuns; ſo that the Tradeſmens Wives and Daughters were obliged to live here.

11. *Skenny*, about ½ a m. from *Mull*, has a Pariſh-Church, and abounds with Rabbets. In *Lochſeafort*, a Bay that runs on the W. ſide of *Mull*, are ſeveral Iſlands, the chief of which are *Eorſa* and *Inchkenneth*, both inhabited, and have Corn and Paſturage. The latter has a Chappel.

12. *Ulva* lies at the Mouth of the Lake, is 5 m. long, encompaſſed with Rocks and Shelves, but fruitful in Corn and Graſs, and has a commodious Harbour.

13. *Coluanſa*, or *Colonſa*, lies S. of it, is fruitful, and has a Wood of Hazel. W. from *Ulva* lies *Gometra*, about a m. ½ long, and ¼ broad, fruitful in Corn and Graſs. S. W. from *Gometra*, about 2 m. ½, lie 2 ſmall Iſles, called *Kairnburg-Moor* and *Kairnburg-Beg*, faced all round with Rocks, and of ſo difficult Acceſs, as well as ſtrong by Nature, that a few Men are able to defend them againſt 1000. They had a ſmall Gariſon in King *William*'s Time, to keep the Highlanders in awe. S. from theſe lie ſeveral ſmall Iſlands, about which there's plenty of Cod and Ling. Near the N. E. end of *Mull* lies the Iſland *Calve*, about 2 m. round, which affords good Paſturage, and has an excellent Bay betwixt this Iſland and *Mull*, where Ships ride ſafe.

14. *Tireiy*, 10 m. W. of *Mull*, is 9 m. long, and 3 where broadeſt. It abounds with Corn, Cattle, Fiſh, and Fowl, and is reckoned the moſt plentiful of all the Iſlands. It has ſeveral Freſh-water Lakes, in ſome of which are Iſlands and old Caſtles; and here's a commodious Harbour for Boats. 'Tis almoſt cut thro the middle by Bays. The Tides ſometimes overflow part of it. Here are Hectick Stones, which the Natives uſe to ſtrengthen their Ale, by heating and putting them into it; and they uſe Malt-Cakes for the ſame end. They keep their Drink in large earthen Veſſels, which they reckon better than Casks; and they preſerve their Yeſt by an Oaken Withe, which they twiſt, and put into it, and then keep it in Barley-Straw. Their Horſes and Black Cattle are ſmall, and often reduced to eat Sea-Ware in the Winter and Spring. *Indian* Nuts are frequently found on the Coaſt, during a W. Wind. Mr. *Martin* ſays, that ſome Years before he wrote, which was in 1703, about 160 young Whales, the biggeſt not exceeding 20 Foot long, ran aſhore on this Iſland in a time of Scarcity, and were eat by the Inhabitants, who found them wholeſome and nouriſhing. Here's one Pariſh-Church, ſeveral Forts, and Circles of Stone ſet up as Monuments; and there's a Cave in the S. W. part, where the Natives take abundance of Cormorants by Night. This Iſland belongs to the Duke of *Argyle*. It being low and mooriſh, the Inhabitants are ſubject to the Ague.

15. *Coll*, above 2 m. N. from it, is about 9 m. long, and 1 m. ½ broad. Part of it is full of little rocky Hills, covered with Heath; but the N. ſide produces good Barley and Oats. Here are ſeveral Rivers that yield Salmon, and a Freſh-water Lake that has Eels and Trouts. In one of thoſe Lakes is a Caſtle. The Proprietor is one of the *Macleans*. The People live to a good Age; and the Cod and Ling about this Iſland are of a large Size. At the N. end are ſeveral little rocky Iſlands, dangerous to Sailors.

16. *Rum*, about 21 m. N. E. of *Coll*, and 4 Leagues S. of *Skye*. Part of it is mountainous and heathy, but the Coaſt arable and fruitful. 'Tis 16 m. long, and 6 broad. The Rivers afford Salmon; and here's plenty of Land and Sea-Fowl, and hundreds of Deer in the Mountains. Here are abundance of Caves, one Chappel, and one Anchoring-place. *Maclean* of *Coll* is the Proprietor.

17. *Muck*, above 2 m. S. E. of *Rum*. It is 4 m. round, ſurrounded with a Rock, has good Corn and Graſs, and excellent Hawks.

18. *Egg* lies 4 m. N. E. of *Rum*. 'Tis about 5 m. long, and 3 broad. The W. ſide is rocky and mountainous: The E. ſide plainer and arable. The whole is pretty good for Paſturage. In the S. end there's a Mountain, and on the Top of it a high Rock, about 150 Paces round, with a Freſh-water Pool in the middle. 'Tis acceſſible only by one Paſſage, which makes it a natural Fort. There's a Harbour on the S. E. ſide, and a Cave on the S. W. that will hold ſome hundreds of People. Here are two Wells, good againſt ſeveral Diſeaſes. Moſt of the Inhabitants are Papiſts; and the Iſland belongs to 2 of the *Macdonalds*. Here's a Church, and a ſepulchral Urn was found near it under Ground. It was full of human Bones without Heads; ſo that 'tis ſuppos'd they were cut off, and carried away by Enemies. A Stone Paſſage under ground was alſo diſcovered near this Urn.

19. *Canray*, 2 m. N. W. of *Rum*, is above 4 m. long, and 2 broad. It has plenty of Corn and Graſs; and the Coaſts abound with Cod and Ling. 'Tis for the moſt part ſurrounded with a high Rock. There's a rocky Hill on the N. end, which diſorders the Needle of a Compaſs, makes it turn round with great Swiftneſs, and ſettle due E. At the S. end there's a Rock which abounds with wild Geeſe. There's good Anchorage at the N. E. part of the Iſle. The Inhabitants are Papiſts, and the Proprietor one of the *Macdonnalds*.

20. *Skye* lies 7 m. N. of *Rum*, and is ſeparated from the Continent by a narrow Channel of about 3 Leagues; and at the Ferry it is ſo narrow, that a Man may be heard from one ſide to the other. It belongs to the Shire of *Inverneſs*, is 42 m. long, from 30 to 20 broad, and has 10 Pariſh-Churches. 'Tis very high Land both on the Coaſt and within the Country, where there are 7 high Mountains that lie near one another, almoſt in the Center of the Iſland. Here's ſuch plenty of Corn, that it ſupplies the neighbouring Continent with Barley and Oats. It has many excellent Bays and Harbours, convenient for Fiſhing and Trade, and about 30 Rivers which afford Salmon and other Fiſh, and many of them have Pearl Muſcles. Here are abundance of Freſh-water Lakes well ſtored with Trouts and Eels; and in one of them an Iſland with a Chappel. Moſt of the Bays abound with Herring all Summer. The Natives dry and preſerve them without Salt for 8 Months, without any other Art than gutting them, tying a Ruſh about their Necks, and hanging them up by Pairs upon Ropes. Cod, Ling, Mackarel, Graylords, Thornbacks, Haddocks, Whiting, Turbets, and Shell-fiſh, abound on the Coaſt, eſpecially Oyſters, of which the Spring-Tide ſometimes leaves many Horſe-loads on the Shore; and the Natives uſe the Sea-Plants Linarick, Slake, Dulce, and Alga marina for Phyſical Uſes. Here are many large Caves, from the Roofs of ſome of which drops a petrifying Water, that turns to a white Limy Subſtance. There's one Cave near *Slate*, the Seat of —— *Macdonald*, that is ſaid to be 7 m. long; and another near *Portry*, capable of containing 80 Men, with a Well in it; and the Paſs to it is ſo narrow by the ſide of a Rock, that one Man may defend it againſt hundreds. There are abundance of old Forts upon riſing Grounds on the Coaſt, ſaid to have built been by the *Danes*, ſo near one another, that by Beacons they could ſoon alarm the whole Iſland in caſe of an Invaſion. There are alſo many little Stone Houſes built under ground, for People to hide themſelves and Goods in time of War; and other little ones above ground, deſigned for Contemplation, becauſe capable of containing only one Perſon at a time. Here are many Monuments, ſome conſiſting of ſingle Stones ſet up on end, and others of many heaped together; but the Hiſtory of them is loſt. The Fuel here is Coal, Turf, and Peat, in the Aſhes of which are ſometimes found Cakes of Iron. Here's abundance of Horſes, Black Cattle, Sheep, Goats, and Hogs. The Black Cattle feed often in Winter on the *Alga marina*, and obſerve the Ebb very exactly for that end. Here are abundance of Land and Water-Fowl of all ſorts, and among others Hawks and Eagles. This Iſland yields Fullers-Earth, and white, red, and blue Clay, and ſeveral fine ſorts of red and white Earth, like melted Tallow. Here's alſo ſtore of Marl, black and white Marcaſites, variegated Stones of all Colours, Agat of ſeveral Colours; and Stones of a purple Colour flow down the Rivulets after great Rains. Here is alſo Chryſtal of ſeveral Colours, and one ſort of a purple Colour; black and white Marble, both very good: Free-Stone and Lime-Stone are here in plenty. The *Lapis Ceraunius*, or *Cerna Ammonis*, of different Shapes, is found here with various Impreſſions. The Natives call them Cramp-Stones, and ſay, that the Water in which they are ſteeped cures the Cramp in their Cattle. Velumnites, or Bat-Sones, are alſo frequent here; and the Natives give their Horſes the Water they have been ſteeped in to cure the Bats. Here's the *Lapis Hecticus*, Talk reſembling that of *Venice*, and Scurfs which grow on Stone, and dye a Crimſon and Philamot Colour. Here's plenty of very good Springs, ſeveral of them medicinal, and frequented by Strangers, as well as the Inhabitants, for Stitches, Head-aches, the Stone, Conſumptions, and Meagrims. Moſt of the Bays abound with Herring; but the moſt remarkable and beſt frequented for that end are the Lochs *Effort*, *Stapan*, *Fallart*, *Scowſar*, and that called the *Kyle* of *Scalpa*. Here are Otters and Seals; and the Hunters obſerve a big ſort of Otters with a white Spot on the Breaſt, which are very ſcarce, and hard to be kill'd. Among noxious Inſects, here are Serpents of ſeveral ſorts, againſt whoſe Poiſon the Natives apply the Rump of a Cock ſtripp'd of its Feathers, or Water in which the Sting of an Adder's Tongue has been ſteeped, new Cheeſe, and the Head of the Serpent that gave the Wound. The S. Parts of the Iſland, about *Slate*, are a Month earlier with their Graſs than the N. Parts. The Air is commonly moiſt and cold, which obliges the Natives to uſe Brandy and other ſtrong Liquors. The People are very dextrous at curing Diſeaſes with Simples of their own Product. The Iſland is divided into three Parts, poſſeſſed by different Proprietors. The S. Part, called *Slate*, belong'd to Sir *Donald Macdonald* Kt. and Bar. His Family is diſtinguiſh'd from all the reſt of the Name by being called *Macdonald* abſolutely, and by way of Eminence. He derives his Deſcent from *Somerled* Thane of *Argyle*, who came to be Lord of the Iſles by Marriage; and his Son being called *Donald*, all his Poſterity aſſum'd the Name of *Macdonald*, i. e. *Donald*'s Son. He was the firſt who had the Title of King of the Iſles. His Family acquired alſo the Earldom of *Roſs* by Marriage; but one of the Sons taking Arms againſt his Father, becauſe he gave too much of his Eſtate to the Church and his Friends, the Father was ſo diſpleaſed, that he made over the Right of all his Eſtate to the King, which occaſioned the Fall of that great Family. Mr. *Martin* gives this Account from ſeveral Manuſcripts kept by the Genealogiſts of this Country. The Family was forfeited on their taking Arms for the Pretender. That Part of the Iſland N. of *Slate* is called *Strath*, and poſſeſſed by the Laird of *Mackinnon*, Head of an antient Tribe. N. W. of that lies *Macleod*'s Country, poſſeſſed by *Macleod*, who derives his Deſcent from the Black Prince of *Man*, and is alſo Head of an antient Tribe. The Barony of *Troterneſs*, on the N. ſide of *Skye*, belonged to Sir *Donald Macdonald*. The Proprietors and all the People are Proteſtants, except a few of the meaner ſort, who are Papiſts. There are many leſſer Iſlands about *Skye* which depend upon it. The chief are, (1.) *Soabrettil*, on the S. Coaſt; 'tis 5 m. round, chiefly uſed for Paſturage, has ſome Wood, and is noted for abundance of Cod and Ling on its Coaſts. (2.) *Oronſa*, on the ſame Coaſt, a Peninſula at low Water, about a m. round, and is noted for excellent Graſs. On the N. Coaſt lie the following Iſlands. (1.) *Pabbay*, in a Bay betwixt *Roſs* and *Skey*, about 2 m. round, and has ſuch good Paſturage, that the Cows there give near double the Milk of thoſe in *Skye*. Here is alſo abundance of Lobſters with other Shell-Fiſh, and all the ordinary Sea-Plants. (2.) *Scalpa*, 2 m. ¼ N. W. of *Pabbay*, about ½ a m. N. of *Skey*. 'Tis almoſt 3 m. long, and above 2 broad, abounds with Corn, Graſs, and Wood, and has many Deer. 'Tis alſo famous for Herring and Cod-fiſhing, and abounds ſo with Oiſters, that commonly a Spring-Tide of Ebb leaves 15 or 20 Horſe-load on the Sands. (3.) *Raorſa*, or *Raſa*, on the ſame Coaſt, about 3 m. ½ N. W. is about 7 m. long, 2 where broadeſt, has good Paſturage, a pretty deal of Wood, and is well watered with Rivulets and Springs. One of the latter which runs down from a high Rock, petrifies into a white Subſtance, of which is made very fine Lime. Here are many Caves where People lodge in Summer when they come hither for fiſhing and grazing; and there's an old Caſtle with ſome Villages. Here are ſeveral Forts, ſuppoſed to have been built by the *Danes*. The

Proprietor

Proprietor is one of the *Macleods*, who has as much reſpect from his Tenants, who are Proteſtants, as if he were a King: and when any Lady of this Family dies, they erect a Pyramid of Stone with her Name upon it to her Memory. His Seat is the Village of *Clachn*. It conſiſts of a Tower and leſſer Houſes; and he has an Orchard, which is not common in this Country. Off of the N. End lies *Rona*, an Iſland 3 m. round. It has very good Paſturage, but little Corn Ground; and moſt of the Rocks conſiſt of red Hectick Stone. Here's a Bay with abundance of Fiſh. Towards the N.E. Corner of *Skye* are ſeveral leſſer Iſlands, as (1.) *Fladda*, about a m. round, has good arable Ground. About a m. N. W. lies *Aliſig*, a high rocky Ground, yet fruitful in Corn and Graſs; and Herrings abound ſo much about it, that the Fiſher-Boats are often intangled by the Shoals. (2.) *Troda*, above 2 m. further N. W. is 2 m. round, and fruitfulin Corn and Graſs. (3.) *Fladdachuan*, *Martin* ſays 'tis 2 Leagues from the W. ſide of *Humiſh* Point, about 2 m. round, and much frequented in the Seaſon for Fiſh of all ſorts. Here are plenty of big Whales which purſue the ſmall Fry, and a Chappel with an Altar and a blue Stone upon it, to which the credulous Mob aſcribe great Virtues againſt Diſeaſes. This Iſland abounds with Sea-Fowl and Plovers that come hither from *Skye* in the beginning of *September*, and return in *April*. On the S. E. ſide there are 6 or 7 Rocks at the diſtance of a Muſket-Shot. One of them is called the *Round-Table* becauſe of its Form. 'Tis about 300 Paces round, flat on the Top, and has a deep Well of freſh Water, is only acceſſible at one Place by climbing, ſo that one Man at the Top of the Paſs is able to keep off 500. It belonged to Sir *Donald Macdonald* of *Slate*, and is ſometimes uſed as a Priſon. There's another high Rock on the W. ſide of this Fort, which may be ſecured with a few Hands. About ½ a League S. there's another Rock that abounds with Scurvy-Graſs of a ſweet Taſte, as the Coaſt does with Fiſh. There are ſeveral other little Iſles in the Neighbourhood that abound with Paſturage and Fiſh of all kinds, particularly Cod and Ling. Mr. *Martin* ſays that the Inhabitants of *Skye* and the neighbouring Iſlands are generally well proportioned, and for the moſt part black. They are liable to few Diſeaſes, which he aſcribes to their Temperance. He ſays he has known ſeveral of above 80 or 90 Years of Age, and that the Lady *Macleod* lived to 103, and at that Age had a lovely Head of Hair, good Teeth, and a lively Underſtanding. In ſhort, he ſays they are very ingenious, much given to Poeſy and Muſick, wherein they ſucceed well, and are capable of all Arts and Sciences. He inſiſts on many other Particulars, for which we refer to his Deſcription of the Weſtern Iſlands.

21. About 80 m. S. W. of *Skye*, and 18 m. W. of *Tir-iy*, are many ſmall Iſlands that belong to *Mack-Neil* of *Barra*. (1.) *Berneray*, about 2 m. round, has plenty of Fiſh and Fowl, and ſome Corn-Ground. The People preſerve their Sea-Fowl by ſalting them with the Aſhes of Sea-Ware, and putting them up in Cows Hides. They are very hoſpitable to Strangers, but have a peculiar Cuſtom of diſpoſing 'em by one in a Family, ſo that they ſeparate even Men and their Wives. They are very dextrous at climbing the neighbouring Rocks for Sea-Fowl and Eggs, of which and their Feathers they make conſiderable Profit. Mr. *Martin* ſays the Inhabitants of this and the other Iſlands belonging to *Mack-Neil* make Application to him for Wives and Huſbands; he names the Perſon, and gives 'em a Bottle of ſtrong Waters for the Marriage-Feaſt. Their uſual Addreſs to him is, that they want a Wife or a Husband to manage their Affairs, and beget him Followers; and he makes up the Match without any long Courtſhip, for he takes what Care he can that their Circumſtances may ſuit one another; and in caſe their Cattle fail by the Severity of Seaſons or otherwiſe, he provides 'em with new ones. And when any of his Tenants grow ſo old as not to be able to work, he maintains them; ſo that he is a ſort of Father as well as Landlord to them. He held his Lands in Vaſſalage of *Macdonald* of *Slate*, to whom he paid 40 *l. per Annum*, and was obliged to furniſh him a certain number of Men on extraordinary Occaſions, and to give him a Hawk if required. He is of a very antient Family, and according to the Highland Genealogiſts was the 34th Lineal Deſcendant that poſſeſſed thoſe Iſlands when Mr. *Martin* wrote in 1703. The other Iſlands belonging to him are *Megala*, *Pappa*, *Linga*, *Fladda*, *Sundrera*, *Scarpa*, *Waterſa* and *Barra*; the latter is the chief Part of his Eſtate. Theſe Iſlands are ſmall, and the Inhabitants ſubſiſt chiefly by Fiſhing and Paſture. The principal Iſlands belonging to *Mack-Neil* are, (1.) *Waterſa*, ſeparated from *Barra* by a narrow Channel. 'Tis noted for a ſafe Harbour capable of many Ships, and where thoſe of the greateſt Burden may ride ſafely. 'Tis frequented by great numbers of Fiſhing-Veſſels in the proper Seaſon. (2.) *Barra*, the chief Iſland in *Mack-Neil's* poſſeſſion: 'tis 7 m. long, but the Breadth unequal, the greateſt being about 3 m. 'Tis much indented by Bays, in which there are many Iſlands. The Produce is Corn and Paſturage. It has a ſafe Harbour on the N.E. ſide, and abounds with Cod, Ling, and other Fiſh on the Coaſts. In one of the Bays on the E. ſide there's an Iſland named *Kiſmul* with a ſtrong Caſtle, which is *Mack-Neil's* Seat. 'Tis encompaſſed with a Stone-Wall two Stories high, within which there's a Tower, with other Houſes, and a Magazine. It is kept with as much Care as any Gariſon; and *Mack-Neil* has a Conſtable and other Officers here, tho one would think there is no need of ſuch Precaution in ſo remote a Corner. Here's one Church and a Chappel near it, which is the Burial-Place of the Family. He and his Tenants for the moſt part are Papiſts, ignorant, and ſuperſtitious to a degree. 'This and the other adjoining Iſlands are called the Biſhop's Iſles, becauſe formerly under the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of the Iſles. They are much frequented by Fiſhermen from *Orkney*, *&c.* Several of them abound with Corn and Graſs, and have convenient Harbours. In *Barra* there's a Fountain which flows from a high green Hill, the Stream of which carries down a ſort of Cockles in Embryo, and great Quantities of thoſe Shell-Fiſh are found in the neighbouring Sands.

22. *Southviſt*, lies 2 m. S. of *Benbecula*, 21 m. long, and from 3 to 4 broad. The E. Coaſt is mountainous, and generally heathy, but the W. ſide is plain arable Ground; and the Soil being generally ſandy, yields good Crops of Barley, Oats, and Rye, and it abounds with Cattle. Both the E. and W. ſides have freſh-Water Lakes, which afford Trouts and Eels, beſides variety of Land and Sea-Fowls. The arable Land is much damnified by the overflowing of the Lakes, ſeveral of which have ſmall Iſlands in the middle with old Forts. Ambergreaſe has been found ſeveral times on the Coaſts of this Iſland; at the S. end of which there's a violent and dangerous Current. The People here live long; *Martin* ſpeaks of one who in his time was 130 Years old.

23. *Benbecula*, lies 2 m. N. from *South-viſt*, and at Ebb the Channel betwixt them may be waded. 'Tis 3 m. long, and 3 broad, and has a Harbour for ſmall Veſſels which come hither to fiſh for Herring. Here are ſeveral freſh-Water Lakes well ſtocked with Fiſh and Fowl, and in thoſe Lakes are Iſlands with the Ruins of antient Forts. Here are ſeveral ſmall Chappels, and near one of them a Stone Vault lately diſcovered with ſmall human Bones, which the Natives who are Papiſts alledge to be thoſe of Pigmies; but there having been a Nunnery here formerly, they are ſuppoſed to be the Bones of their Baſtards: Sir *Norman Macleod* having ſuggeſted this to the Inhabitants, they have ſhut up the Vault, and ſuffer no body to ſee it. The Proprietor is one of the *Macdonalds*, and a Papiſt. There are abundance of ſpeckled Salmons on the W. ſide of this Iſland. There are ſeveral other Iſlands in the Neighbourhood which are dangerous to Sailors.

24. *Northviſt*, lies N. from *Benbecula*, from which it is ſeparated by ſeveral Rocks, little Iſlands, and a Channel about 3 m. broad. 'Tis about 9 m. S. and N. and 9 where broadeſt E. and W. but much indented both ways by Bays. Part of it is mountainous, and heathy, which ſerves for Paſturage, but the W. ſide is plain and arable, and the Fields in Summer are cover'd with Clover, Daiſies, *&c.* pleaſant to the Sight, and of a fragrant Smell. Their Barley, Oats and Rye yields from 10 to 30 fold in plentiful Years. Here's abundance of Black-Cattle and Sheep. This with the neighbouring Iſlands of *Benbecula* and *Southviſt* are by ſome Geographers reckoned one, becauſe at an Ebb the People may eaſily paſs from one to another, either upon dry Sands, or by wading, or upon Horſeback; and together they are about 33 m. long. They contain ſuch a multitude of freſh Water Lakes and Bays with Iſlands, that 'tis not poſſible to number them; and moſt of thoſe Lakes abound with Fowl, Sea and freſh-Water Fiſh; and Cod, Ling and Mackarel are brought into the freſh-Water Lakes by Spring-Tides. The chief Bays here are, (1.) *Lochmaddy*, on the S. E. ſide. The Name comes from three Rocks on the S. ſide of the Entry which abound with large Muſcles, which the Highlanders call Maddies. The Harbour is capable of ſome hundreds of Veſſels of any Burden. 'Tis famous for a great Fiſhery of Cod and Ling, and all other ſorts of Fiſh taken in thoſe Seas. This Loch has ſeveral Iſlands, and one near the S. ſide, called *Nonſuch*, becauſe Ships ride there very commodiouſly. Mr. *Martin* ſays that 400 Sail have been loaded here with Herring at one Seaſon. The Natives angle on the Rocks for Herring and other Fiſh. In this Harbour there's a ſmall Iſland called *Vackſay*, with the Ruins of an Houſe built by the *Engliſh* for a Magazine to keep their Casks, Salt, *&c.* for the Fiſhery begun here in K. *Charles* I's time, which was carried on with Succeſs, till the Civil Wars that followed ſoon after obliged the King to withdraw his Stock. Much of the Ground about this Bay is arable, and other Parts afford plenty of Turf and Peat for Fuel. Here's alſo ſtore of freſh Water, with abundance of large Oyſters and Clams. A little further S. is *Loch-Eport*, which has alſo good Harbour and ſeveral Iſlands. This Loch abounds with Seals, and in *July* the Spring-Tides carry in abundance of Mackarel, and leave many of them upon the Rocks. The common People preſerve them for ſome time by the Aſhes of Sea-Ware inſtead of Salt. A little further S. lies the Bay named the *Kyle* of *Rona*, becauſe of an Iſland of that Name within it. There's a Harbour on each ſide very convenient for fiſhing Cod and Ling which abound on this Coaſt; and there's a little Chappel in the Iſland for the Fiſhermens Worſhip, and burying ſuch as die in that Seaſon. Here are ſeveral Rivers which afford Salmon, and particularly one called Marled-Salmon, which are very ſhy and hard to be caught. Lobſters and other Shell-fiſh of all ſorts abound on the Coaſt. There are ſeveral antient Forts upon riſing Grounds, or on Iſlands in freſh Water Lakes, with a great many Stones ſet on end, and ſeveral Heaps, ſuppoſed to have been Monuments of Action, or Tombs for Perſons of Note. The leſſer Iſlands in the Neighbourhood, are *Borrera* a little N. which has a Harbour on the S. ſide. This Iſland is poſſeſs'd by one of the *Macleans*. *Heisker* lies about 3 m. W. of *Northviſt*, is 3 m. round, fruitful of Corn and Graſs, and has many Black-Cattle. The Inhabitants for want of other Fuel burn Cows-Dung, Barley-Straw, and dried Sea-Ware, and ſay the Bread baked by the Fuel of the latter reliſhes well. They ſalt their Cheeſe here with Aſhes of Barley-Straw, which they ſprinkle upon it for twelve Hours, and ſay if they lie longer it would ſpoil it. A great many Seals haunt about this Iſland, and the Natives for want of better Tackle, take them by a ſort of Purſe-Nets made of Horſe-Hair. On the S. ſide of *Northviſt* lie the Iſlands of *Illeray*; People may go to them on foot at low Water. They are three in Number, are each about 3 m. round, fruitful in Corn, and abound with Cattle. On the W. Coaſt of *Northviſt* lies Rock *Eouſmil*, famous for an annual Fiſhing of Seals about the end of *October*, ſo that 320 have been taken there at a time. The Natives ſalt them with the Aſhes of Sea-Ware, ſay they are good Food, that the Fleſh and Broth of the young is a good Pectoral, and uſed with ſucceſs in Diarrhæas, Dyſenteries, and Fluxes. They wear Girdles of their Skins againſt Sciaticas and Chin-coughs, and they uſe Thongs of them inſtead of Ropes for their Ploughs. *Vela* lies near the N. W. Corner of *Northviſt*, is 4 m. round, fruitful in Corn and Graſs, and has 3 Chappels. A League N. E. from hence lies *Borrera*, about 4 m. round, abounds with Graſs, and feeds many Cattle. Here is large and good Dulſe, which has a better Taſte, and requires leſs Butter than any other of the ſort. This was the common Burying-Place of the Monks of the N. Iſles. *Lingay*, ½ a League S. from *Borrera*, furniſhes the other Iſlands with Peat and Turf for Fuel. Mr. *Martin* ſays of *Northviſt* and theſe neighbouring Iſlands in general, that their Black-Cattle are ſmall, but their Beef ſweet and tender as any. They feed upon Sea-Ware in Winter and Spring. The Natives ſalt their Beef in Cows Hides, which they think keep it, and make it taſte better than in Casks. They ſend a great deal of it to *Glaſgow*, where 'tis barrel'd up and exported to the *Indies* in good condition.

There

There are alſo ſome hundreds of Deer in *Northviſt*, which feed on Sea-Ware in the Winter and Spring. Here are alſo Otters, Hawks, large Eagles, Pheaſants, Moor-Fowl, Tarmagans, Plovers, Pigeons, Swans in great numbers, and all the ordinary Sea-Fowls in the Weſtern Iſlands. The Eagles are very deſtructive to the Lambs and Fawns. Here is one ſort of Fowl named Colk, ſomewhat leſs than a Gooſe. It has Feathers of divers Colours, very beautiful, but they have no Stalks, and therefore are rather to be called Down. It has a Tuft on its Head like that of a Peacock, and a Train longer than that of a Houſe-Cock. There's another named Gawlin, ſomewhat leſs than a Duck, ſings always before good Weather; and ſome of the Highland Pipers have formed a Tune of its Notes, which the Natives think good Muſick. There's another called a Rain-Gooſe, which always makes a doleful Noiſe before a great Rain. Here are ſeveral other extraordinary Birds, as one called the Biſhop or *Carara*, is as large as a Gooſe, and has a white Spot on its Breaſt. For the reſt it is party-coloured, and its Fat is uſed by the Natives againſt the Sciatica. There's one called Goyſir, as big as a Swallow, which is obſerved to land only in the Month of *January*, when 'tis ſuppoſed to hatch. It dives with exceeding Swiftneſs, and when any numbers are ſeen together 'tis reckoned a certain Sign of an approaching Storm; and when the Storm ceaſes, they diſappear under Water. The Seamen call them Maliſigies, from *mala Effigies*, the Picture of Ill-Luck, which they often find to be true. There's another Bird called Sereacnanaittin, which is as big as a large Mull, but longer in the Body, and of a blueiſh Colour, but its Bill is of a Carnation. It ſhrieks moſt hideouſly, and is obſerved to be fonder of its Mate than any other Fowl; for when the Cock or Hen is killed, the Survivor makes a lamentable Noiſe about the Place for 8 or 10 days after. There's one called Faskidor, as big as a miadling Sea-Mew, which flies with exceeding Swiftneſs, and purſues leſſer Birds, and forcing them in their Flight to drop their Food, catches it before it falls to the ground. The Natives obſerve that an extraordinary Heat without Rain at the time when the Sea-Fowls lay their Eggs, makes them 8 or 10 days longer in laying them than in warm Weather accompanied with Rain. The many wild Geeſe here are very deſtructive to the Barley, notwithſtanding the Methods uſed for driving them away by Traps, Gun-ſhot, *&c.* There are ſome Flocks of barren Fowls of all kinds, which are diſtinguiſhed by their not joining with the reſt of their ſort, and they are commonly ſeen upon the bare Rocks without any Neſts.

The Air here is cold, and very moiſt, but the Natives qualify it ſometimes by drinking Uſquebaugh. The greateſt Snow falls with the S. W. Winds, but ſeldom continues above 3 or 4 days. The ordinary Snow falls with the N. and N. W. Winds, and lies deepeſt on the Tops of the Mountains. The Froſt continues till the Spring is pretty far advanced, when 'tis ſo ſevere that great numbers of Trouts and Eels die: but the Winter-Froſts have not this effect, becauſe, as the Inhabitants think, the Rains being more frequent in *October*, carry the Juice of the Plants into the Lakes, which nouriſhes the Fiſh in Winter; but in Spring the Water running with an uninterrupted Stream, carrys the Juice with it to the Sea, ſo that the Fiſh are deprived of that Nouriſhment, and conſequently of Life. The Natives are the more confirmed in this opinion, by obſerving that the Fiſhes in Lakes and Marſhes outlive both Winter and Spring-Froſts. The E. N. E. Winds always bring fair Weather in all the N. W. Iſlands, and the Rains are moſt frequent here in *October* and *February*. The Diſeaſes that prevail moſt, are Fevers, Diarrnæa's, Dyſenteries, Stitches, Coughs, Sciatica's, Megrims, and the Small-Pox commonly once in 17 Years. For Fevers they let Blood plentifully, againſt Diarrhæa's they uſe ſtrong Aquavitæ, with the Fleſh and Liver of Seals, and Milk wherein the Hectic Stone has been quenched. For other Particulars we refer to Mr. *Martin*.

The Inhabitants are generally well-proportioned, of an ordinary Stature, good Complexion, and healthful. Several of them live to 90, 93, and 100. They are very hoſpitable. This Iſland belonged to *Mackdonald* of *Slate*, and the People are Proteſtants.

25. About 3 Leagues ¼ W. lie ſeveral ſmall Iſlands called *Hawsker*. There are ſome Houſes upon them, but they are chiefly noted for vaſt Quantities of Fowl.

26. Eighteen Leagues W. from *Northviſt* lie the Iſlands of St. *Kilda* or *Hirt*. They are rather a Cluſter of Rocks than Iſlands, and take Name from the chief of them, which is called *Kilda* or *Kildar* from a Perſon that lived here. *Hirt* comes from the *Iriſh* Word ſignifying Weſt, becauſe they lie furtheſt towards that Quarter of any of the *Scots* Iſles. *St. Kilda* is about 2 m. long and 1 broad, and faced round with a ſteep Rock, except a little Bay on the S. E. ſide, where Veſſels ſometimes put in. In calm Weather one may eaſily land upon the Rock, and climb up to the Iſland. The Land riſes high in the middle, and there is one Mountain higher than the reſt. Here are ſeveral Fountains of good Water. Their Corn is Oats, and the largeſt Barley in the Weſtern Iſles. Their Cattle are of a low ſize, and their Sheep have big long Horns. This and the neighbouring Iſles of *Soa* and *Borera* are good for Paſturage, and have vaſt numbers of Sea-Fowl from *March* till *September*. Solan-Geeſe are ſo numerous here, that the Inhabitants keep yearly above 20000 in little Stone Houſes made on purpoſe. They uſe no Salt for preſerving them, but keep the Eggs of them and other Sea-Fowl ſome Months in Peat-Aſhes. Theſe Geeſe come hither in *March* with a S. W. Wind; and before the great Flock ſome arrive as Harbingers, which after flying round the Iſles go again to their Company, and in a few days come back with them. They ſtay here till *September*, build in the high Rocks, and fiſh, hatch, and make their Neſts by turns. They gather up Graſs or Sea-weed, or whatever they find floating on the Water for their Neſts. The Steward of *St. Kilda* told Mr. *Martin* that he found in ſome of their Neſts a red Coat, a Braſs Sun-Dial, Arrows and Molucca-Beans. They go a fiſhing to Iſlands above 30 Leagues diſtant, and carry 5 or 6 Herrings, entire in their Gorgets, which they ſpew out to feed their Young. The Natives make a Pudding of their Fat, which they put into the Stomach of the Birds, and boil it in Water-gruel as a Specifick againſt Coughs. The Fat is alſo found to be an excellent Vulnerary; and their Eggs eat raw, is a good Pectoral. Theſe Geeſe are reckoned the ſharpeſt-ſighted of all Sea-Fowls. When they fiſh for Herrings, they flie about 60 Yards high, and deſcend perendicularly; but after other Fiſh they deſcend obliquely. The Reaſon of the Difference is, that the Herrings ſwim in Shoals, and are more eaſily caught. They ſleep with their Head under their Wings, and one always keeps watch; but if that be ſurprized by the Fowler, which often happens, the reſt are eaſily taken by the Neck one after another. They are leſs than Land-Geeſe, their Colour white, except the Tips of their Wings which are black, and the Top of their Head which is yellow. Their Bill is long, very hard, and ſo ſharp, that when they deſcend after a Fiſh on a Board, which is ſometimes laid as a Trap to catch them, it pierces an Inch deep into the Wood. There's a barren Tribe of theſe Geeſe that always keep together, and never mix with the reſt that build and hatch. Here's another Bird called Fulmar, of a grey Colour, and the Size of a Moor hen. It has a ſtrong Bill with wide Noſtrils, and never goes to Sea but with a W. Wind. 'Tis ſuppoſed to pick its Food out of live Whales, and that it eats Sorrel, for both theſe ſorts of Food are found in its Neſt. When any one approaches this Bird, it ſpouts out at its Bill a great deal of pure Oil; therefore the Natives ſurprize the Bird by Gins, receive the Oil in a Veſſel, and uſe it in their Lamps, as they alſo do with Succeſs againſt Rheumatick Pains, Aches in the Bones, and againſt Tumours and other Swellings. They likewiſe uſe it for Purging and Vomiting. Here's plenty of large Cod and Ling about theſe Iſlands. The Inhabitants are about 200, well proportioned, ſpeak *Iriſh* only, and uſe the ſame Habit with other Highlanders, but more coarſe. They are ſubject to few Diſeaſes, but Mr. *Martin* ſays the whole number is ſeized with a Cough, Infants at the Breaſt not excepted, when any Strangers land and ſtay ſome days among them. He found this by Experience when here. Of late he ſays ſome of them have a Leproſy, which he aſcribes to their eating ſo much fat Sea-Fowl without Salt. He adviſed them to uſe Exerciſe, to forbear eating thoſe Fowl, and recommended to them Sorrel, which proved ſucceſsful. Both Sexes have a Genius for Poeſy, and ſucceed well enough in their own Language, which is very emphatical. The People are Proteſtants, but had ſome Mixtures of Superſtition, with a great deal of Ignorance, till ſince the Revolution that one was ſent by the *Scots* Society for propagating the Goſpel to be their Miniſter and School-Maſter. *Martin* ſays that when he was there, an ignorant Fellow had impoſed upon their Credulity and want of Knowledge, pretended that St. *John* the Baptiſt and the Virgin *Mary* had appeared to him, taught him Sermons, Prayers and Hymns, for the uſe of which he obtained Preſents and good Entertainment from the People: but his Knavery was diſcovered by his attempting to debauch ſeveral of the Women, ſo that when Mr. *Martin* came hither with *Macleod*'s Steward who is Proprietor of the Iſlands, they brought him to a Recantation, and carried him off to the Iſle of *Skye*, where he ſeemed very penitent. *Macleod* uſually gives theſe Iſlands to a Cadet of his Family, who acts as his Steward, and comes once a Year to demand the Rents, which are paid in Down, Wool, Butter, Cheeſe, Cows, Horſes, Fowls, Oil, and Barley; and one of the Natives is appointed as Deputy to look after them. They have no Money, but barter with one another for what they want. The People are very plain and ſimple in their Manners, very exact in their Properties, Strangers to Vice, and live contentedly in a Village on the E. ſide of the Iſland in low Houſes of Stone cemented with Earth, the Roofs thatched and ſecured againſt the Winds by Ropes of Straw or Heath poiſed at the end with Stones. They make their Beds in the Walls of their Houſes, and lie on Straw, tho they have plenty of Down and Feathers, and they lodge their Cattle in the ſame Houſes in Spring and Winter. They have a large Boat which they uſe in common. In this they go out a fiſhing, or to bring Cattle and Fowl from the neighbouring Iſlands. They are wonderful dextrous at climbing the Rocks for Fowl and Eggs, and to that end, where the Rocks are ſteep, they make uſe of Ropes, let down ſome of their Number with Baskets tied to their middle, which they ſoon fill, and are drawn up again. They were wonderfully pleaſed at Mr. *Martin*'s diſcovering to them that Chryſtal, of which there is plenty in the Rock, when ſtruck on the back of a Knife, would give Fire as well as Flint; for there was but one among them who had a Steel and Flint, which they made uſe of to kindle Fires when they went to the Deſert Iſlands for Fowl, *&c.* and the Man had a larger Share than any others of what they caught, for the Uſe of it. Some of them fall from the Rocks when they climb, upon which Occaſion their Wives and other Relations make doleful Songs; the chief Topicks of which are the Courage of the Deceaſed, their Dexterity in Climbing, and tender Affection to their Wives and Children. The Batchelors frequently venture their Lives by climbing to procure the good Eſteem of their Sweathearts, and bringing them home the fatteſt Fowl, as the Husbands do to their Wives. Here are fine Eagles and Hawks, which flie many Leagues for their Prey. There are no Land Fowl here, except Pigeons and Plovers. The richeſt Man in the Iſle has not above 8 Cows, 80 Sheep, and 2 or 3 Horſes. There were but 18 of the latter in the Iſland, which were chiefly employ'd in bringing home their Peats and Turf. And on *All-Saints*-Day they make uſe of thoſe Horſes for a Cavalcade by turns, without any other Accoutrements than a Halter inſtead of a Bridle. The Women are very well ſhaped, and many of them comely. A Pound of Horſe-Hair to make Gins to catch Fowl, is their uſual Portion. Mr. *Martin* publiſhed a little Book with an Account of thoſe Iſlands, to which we refer for further Particulars. He ſays the People were religious Obſervers of the Lord's Day.

27. *Lewis* and *Harris* are ſeparated by a narrow Channel and ſome Iſlands from *North Viſt*. They are commonly reputed 2 Iſlands, whereas they are but one; and together make 100 m. S. and N. and from 13 to 14 E. and W. according to *Martin*. They belong to the Shire of *Roſs*. Here's a great Number of Freſh-water Lakes, Bays, and Harbours. The Iſlands are divided by ſeveral narrow Channels, and diſtinguiſhed by divers Proprietors Names. That ſtrictly called *Lewis*, which is the N. part, is 36 m. long, and from 10 to 12 m. broad. The Air is temperately cold and moiſt, and the Iſland generally healthy. The Soil is arable for about 16 m. on the W. Coaſt, and in ſome Places on the E. but is generally ſandy, excepting the Heaths, which are partly of red, and partly of black Clay, of which their Women make Veſſels for boiling their Meat, and preſerving their Ale. It produces Barley, Oats, Rye, Flax, and Hemp. They manure the Soil with Sea-Ware, and are ſo induſtrious in cultivating their Ground, that about 500 are employed daily for ſome Months in

digging, turning it up, and covering it with Sea-Ware; which ſort of Cultivation produces a greater Increaſe there than any other would do. They have little Harrows with wooden Teeth drawn by a Man, having a ſtrong Rope of Horſe-hair acroſs his Breaſt. They make Uſquebaugh, Aquavitæ, and ſeveral other Liquors of their Corn. All their Coaſts and Bays do in fair Weather abound with large Cod and Ling, Herring, and all other Fiſhes, taken in the W. Iſlands; but the Whales do very much interrupt the Fiſhing. The young Whales are eat by the common People, and reckoned very nouriſhing Food. The Bays afford plenty of Shell-Fiſh, as Clams, Oyſters, Cockles, Muſcles, Lympits, Wilks, and Spout-Fiſh, of which laſt they have ſuch Multitudes once in 7 Years, that the Inhabitants fatten their Ground with them. The Bays and Coaſts afford great Quantity of ſmall Coral; and the Freſh-water Lakes abound with Trouts and Eels. They have ſeveral Springs and Fountains of odd Qualities; as, one that never whitens Linen, and another that never boils Meat, tho kept on Fire a whole Day. *There are many Caves on the Coaſt*, which ſhelter great Numbers of Land and Sea-Fowl, Otters and Seals, which laſt the Natives reckon nouriſhing Food. Here are ſeveral natural and artificial Forts, and Heaps of Stones upon Heaths, ſuppoſed to be Monuments of Perſons of Note killed in Battle. The Cows here are ſmall, but fruitful, and their Beef tender. The Horſes are little, but as good for the Plough as the larger ſort, tho they have nothing to feed upon in the Spring but Sea-Ware. The Sheep here are exceeding fat, and have long Horns. Here are alſo Goats and Hogs.

The Inhabitants are well proportion'd, of a good Stature, generally of a light-brown or reddiſh Complexion, healthful, ſtrong, long lived, and of a ſanguine Conſtitution. The Small-Pox is very mortal to young People, but comes very ſeldom. The Diſeaſes moſt prevalent here, are Coughs, and ſome others; for which and their Cures we refer to Mr. *Martin*. They are in general ingenious and acute, have a mechanical Genius, and ſeveral of both Sexes are skilful in Poetry and Muſick. They are very hoſpitable, but of late Years grown poor. They are dextrous at Swimming, Archery, Vaulting, Leaping, are ſtout Seamen, and will tug at the Oar a whole Day with only Bread, Water, and Snuff. They viſit the neighbouring Iſlands once every Summer, and make a great Purchaſe of Fowls, Eggs, Down, Feathers, and Quills. As ſoon as they come upon Land, they turn round with the Sun, uncover their Heads, and thank God; and have ſuch a regard to the firſt Ground they ſet their Feet upon, that they reckon it a heinous Crime to eaſe Nature in the Place where the Boat lies.

There's a Promontory at the N. E. end of *Lewis*'s Iſland called *Eoropy-Pont*, ſuppoſed to be the furtheſt to the N. W. of any Part of *Europe*. The Lands of *Lewis* are divided into 2 Pariſhes, which are Parſonages with a Miniſter to each; and they contain 24 Churches and Chappels, which were Popiſh Sanctuaries before the Reformation, and the Inhabitants had them in ſuch Veneration, that they would kneel at firſt ſight of a Church, tho ſome miles diſtant; and their Prieſts uſed to ſprinkle their Nets with Holy Water, and to pour ſome into the Bays, in order, as they pretended, to procure a good Herring-Fiſhing. But now they are all Proteſtants, except one Popiſh Family. On *Michaelmas*-Day both Sexes have an Anniverſary Cavalcade on horſe-back. *Lewis* was poſſeſſed for ſeveral Centuries by *Macleod* of *Lewis*; but ſince the Reign of K. *James* VI. of *Scotland* it was the Property of the Earls of *Seaforth*, till forfeited for taking Arms againſt K. *George*. The Natives put the Seeds of white wild Carrots into their Beer inſtead of Hops.

That ſtrictly called *Harris* is from 18 to 24 m. E. and W. and 4 to 6 m. broad. The Air, Soil, and Product are the ſame with that of *Lewis*, but more fruitful. The E. Coaſt is generally rocky and mountainous, covered with Graſs and Heath. The W. Coaſt is for the moſt part arable, but ſome Parts of the Hills on the E. ſide are naked without Earth. Sea-Ware thrown upon the dry ſandy Soil makes it fruitful. The Graſs on the W. ſide is moſt Clover and Daiſy, which ſmells very fragrantly in Summer. Here are many Creeks and Freſh-water Lakes, which abound with Trout, Eels, and Salmon: Each Lake has a River from it to the Sea, from whence the Salmon comes about the beginning of *May*, and ſooner, if the Seaſon be warm. They are commonly catched with Worms or Cockles by Anglers, when there's a warm S. W. Wind. Variety of excellent Springs come from all the Mountains of this Iſland. The Water is found very good againſt a foul Stomach, Colick, Stitches, and Gravel; but the Wells on the Plains near the Sea are not good. There are ſeveral Caves in the Mountains, and on each ſide the Coaſt. The largeſt and beſt fortified by Nature, is that in the Hill *Ulweal*, in the middle of a high Rock, which has ſo ſtrait a Paſſage, that only one at a time can enter, and one Man is able to keep off a thouſand; for with a Staff in his Hand, he may puſh the ſtrongeſt Man down the Rock. The Cave is large enough to lodge 50 Men, and has 2 Wells; one incloſ'd to keep out Dogs, becauſe they ſay, if a Dog does but taſte the Water, it preſently dries up; but the other is called the Dog's-Well, and only drank by them. There are ſeveral Forts here, ſaid to be erected by the *Danes*. They are of a round Form, with thick Walls, and a Paſſage in them to go round. Some of the Stones are very large, and they are built at convenient Diſtances on each ſide the Coaſt, beſides a Fort built in every one of the leſſer Iſlands. They have ſeveral large Stones ſet up on end, and Heaps of Stones on the Tops of Hills, on which they uſed to burn Heath as a Signal of an approaching Enemy; and at each Heap there uſed to be a Centinel to watch the Coaſt, and the Steward of the Iſle made frequent Rounds to obſerve them, and when he caught them napping, he ſtripp'd and turn'd them over for Puniſhment to the Proprietor of the Place. They reckon at leaſt 2000 Deer in the Hills and Mountains here, commonly called the Foreſt, which is 18 m. from E. to W. where none is permitted to hunt without a Licence from the Steward to the Foreſter. All their Shelter during Winter and Spring is their Graſs mix'd with Heath, there being not a Shrub in the whole Foreſt; and when a Storm comes, they flock to the Coaſt to feed upon Sea-Ware.

This Iſland abounds with Mertricks, about the ſize of a Cat. They have a fine brown Skin, and their Dung ſmells like Musk. Here are Otters and Seals, which the Natives take with Nets tied by a Rope to the ſtrong Sea-Ware growing on the Rocks. Here's Variety of Land and Sea-Fowl, and good Hawks. There are 2 ſorts of Eagles, the one large and grey, which devour the Fawns, Sheep, and Lambs; and a leſſer ſort, which is black, ſhaped like a Hawk, and more deſtructive to the Deer. The only venomous Creatures here are ſmall Vipers. They had formerly Rats which deſtroyed all their Proviſions, and conquered their Cats by Numbers; but at length the latter over-power'd them. The W. Shore of the Iſland abounds with curious Shells of various Colours; and there are Circles of Stones here much like that on *Salisbury-Plain*. The Natives find great Quantities of *Os Sepiæ* in the Sand, which they pulverize, and put in boil'd Milk for the Diarrhæa and Dyſentery, and rub the Eyes of Sheep with the Powder to take off the Film. They have Variety of Nuts, called Molucca-Beans, ſome of which are uſed as Amulets. *Harris*-Iſland is the Property of the Laird of *Macleod*, who with all the Inhabitants are Proteſtants.

The chief Lochs and Bays in this Iſland are, (1.) *Lochtua*, the fartheſt N. on the E. ſide. It runs 11 m. into the Iſland from N. E. to S. W. and is in moſt Parts from 2 to 3 m. broad, but ſeldom viſited by Ships, except in a Storm. (2.) *Lochſtornway*, 15 m. S. on the ſame Coaſt, a well-known and ſafe Harbour, that runs 3 m. into the Iſland, and is from 1 to 2 m. broad. There's a good Village at the Head of the Bay, with ſome publick Houſes, a Church, and a School for *Latin* and *Engliſh*. It has no Timber, but a few Birch and Hazel Trees on the S. W. ſide. At the W. end of this Bay ſtood a Caſtle, which was deſtroyed by the *Engliſh* in *Oliver*'s Time. About 7 m. S. there's a good Harbour, called the *Birkin-Iſles*. There are ſeveral Ruins of antient ſtrong Forts in the Neighbourhood, with great Heaps of Stones on the Heaths, and other tall large Stones ſet up on end, as Monuments of Actions or Burials of great Men. *Martin* ſays, the moſt remarkable Monument that he ſaw here, was at the Village of *Claſſerniſs*, where are 39 Stones ſet up on end 6 or 7 Foot high, and 2 Foot broad each. They are cut in form of Pyramids, and placed in 2 Rows like an Avenue, which is 8 Foot broad, and the Diſtance betwixt each Stone is 6. At the N. end there's a ſingle Stone ſet up in the Entry; and at the S. end a Circle of 12 Stones of the ſame Height and Diſtance as the reſt; and one ſtands in the Centre of them, which is 13 Foot high, and ſhaped like the Rudder of a Ship. Without this Circle there are 4 Stones of the ſame Size and Diſtance at each of the S. E. and W. ſides. The Natives have a Tradition, that it was a Heathen Temple, and that the chief Druid, or Prieſt, addreſſed himſelf to the People from the big Stone in the Centre. About ¼ of a m. from hence, there's ſuch another Circle. (3.) *Lochgrimſetter*, 4 m. S. of *Lochſtornway*: there's a River of the ſame Name, which runs S. E. into this Bay from *Lochlangavat*, which is 6 m. long, and 3 and ½ where broadeſt, abounds with Fiſh, and has ſeveral Iſlands. (4.) *Lochkeandluroy*, is another Harbour, 3 m. S. of *Lochgrimſetter*. (5.) *Locheriſport*, 2 m. further S. runs 7 m. W. has good Anchorage S. and N. and an Iſland at the Mouth, called *Columbkil*, with ſome Houſes, and a good Harbour. (6.) *Lochſeafort*, 5 m. further, runs 7 m. ½ N. W. has a good Harbour on the S. ſide. It abounds with Coral; and *Martin* ſays, that on the W. ſide is *Lochcarlway*, a very large Harbour for Firſt-rate Ships, tho little known. It lies almoſt oppoſite to *Lochtua*, from which it is 3 m. W. It has an Entrance from the N. W. and the S. W. and is covered with the Iſland called *Greater Bernera*, which breaks the Wind and Seas that come in from the great Ocean on the W. On the N. ſide of the Loch 3 Stones are ſet up, of about 12 Foot high each. In this Lake, and the Bays above mentioned, there's plenty of large Cod, Ling, Herring, and all other Fiſh taken in the W. Iſlands; but the Fiſhing is much interrupted by Whales, ſome of them of a large ſize, that frequently over-turn the Fiſher-Boats, and devour the Men.

Next to *Lochſeafort*, which for ſome miles divides the *Lewis* from *Harris*, is a notable Harbour within the Iſland, which they call *Scalpa*, or *Glaſs*. 'Tis a m. ½ long from S. to N. and a m. broad. There's an Entrance on the S. and N. Ends of the Iſle, and good Harbours in each. Within the Iſle is *Lochtarbat*, running 4 m. W. It has ſeveral ſmall Iſles, and is ſometimes frequented by Herrings. Without the Loch there's plenty of Cod, Ling, and large Eels. There's a Freſh-water Lake at the Entrance of the Iſland, which affords Oyſters, and ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh, the Sea having acceſs to it at Spring-Tides. A League and ½ further S. is *Lochſinisbay*, an excellent, but unknown Harbour, with many Creeks beſides for ſmall Veſſels.

The moſt remarkable of the adjacent Iſlands are, 1. *Bernera* the *Greater* and *Leſſer*, at the Mouth of *Lochcarlway*. The *Leſſer* is 2 m. long, and half as broad. The *Greater* is 4 in Length and Breadth. Both are inhabited, and abound with Corn and Graſs. Upon an extraordinary Ebb here ſome Years ago, a Stone Wall about 40 Yards long, and from 5 to 7 Foot high, and regularly built, was diſcovered in the Sea, againſt which it is ſuppoſed to have been built as a Bank, but in time was over-flowed. Some Ambergreeſe has been found on the Coaſt of this Iſland.

2. The *Flannan* Iſlands, above 8 m. W. from the Coaſt. The Seamen call them *North Hunters*. They are 6 in number, belong to the Inhabitants of *Lewis*, who keep about 70 Sheep here, and come once every Summer for the Sheep, Fowls, Eggs, Down, Feathers, and Quills. On the biggeſt of theſe Iſlands are the Ruins of a Chappel, where the ſuperſtitious People perform many ridiculous Ceremonies. One of them is called the Iſland of *Pigmies*, becauſe many ſmall Bones, reſembling thoſe of Human-kind, are dug out of the ground. There are many other Iſlands on the Coaſt; ſome of which ſerve for Forts. Others are left for Paſturage, and abound with Fowl. The Sheep here are exceeding fat, and noted for long Horns.

3. *Rona* Iſland, about 20 Leagues from the N. E. Point of *Lewis*, is chiefly remarkable for the Simplicity of its Inhabitants. 'Tis about a m. long, and ½ a m. broad, and has a high Hill on the W. part, which is ſeen from *Lewis* in a fair Day. It is commonly given to one of the Miniſters of *Lewis* as part of his Glebe; and he comes hither once a Year to perform his Office, and receive his Perquiſites of Barley, Oats, Fiſh, Fowl, &c. Mr. *Martin* had the following Account from the Miniſter upon his Return from thence. They received him very affectionately, and ſaid, God ſave you, Pilgrim: You are heartily welcome; for we have had repeated Apparitions of your Perſon among us after the manner of the ſecond Sight. They conſiſt but of five Families; for the Iſland is capable of maintaining no more. Each Family

mily killed a Sheep for his Entertainment, and the Skins were flay'd off ſo entire from the Neck to the Tail, that they reſembled a Sack, and were filled with Barley Meal for a Preſent to him, becauſe of his venturing himſelf on the great Ocean to come and inſtruct them in their Way to Happineſs. There's a Chappel here with an Altar, to which the ignorant Natives aſcribe ſeveral Virtues; and here they repeat the Lord's Prayer, Creed, and ten Commandments every Sunday-Morning. They have ſome Cows and Sheep, which, with their Barley, Oats, Fowl, and Fiſh, ſubſiſt them ſo, as they live a harmleſs and contented Life. They have no Money, nor do they know the Uſe of it, but barter with one another for ſuch little Things as they want. Every Tenant has his Dwelling-Houſe, one for his beſt Effects, a Barn, and an Houſe for his Cattle, with Porches before their Doors. The Houſes are of Stone cemented with Clay, and thatch'd. They are very exact in obſerving their Properties; and none of 'em injure another. When they had more Iſſue than the Iſland could maintain, they ſent the Supernumeraries to their Landlord in the Iſle of *Lewis*, who took care of 'em; and he ordered his Pariſh-Miniſter and a Servant once a Year to viſit the Iſland, and bring his Rents. The Miniſter, while he ſtays, inſtructs them, baptizes their Infants, and marries their Youth; and if there be more of the one than the other Sex marriageable, the Proprietor, when he knows it, ſends 'em a Supply from *Lewis*. Mr. *Martin* ſays, that when the Miniſter was there in his Time, there were three unmarried young Men, and but one unmarried young Woman. Two of the young Men courted her; and ſhe having married the one, the other ask'd the Miniſter to marry her to him too, that he might have her Year about, and not die Childleſs. The Miniſter ſmiled at the Man's Simplicity, inſtructed him better, and promis'd to bring or ſend him a Wife next Year. The third hearing this, and having got a Shilling from a Seaman that landed there, he would needs give it the Miniſter to ſend him a Wife too; for he thought the Shilling of an extraordinary Value: And accordingly both the young Men were provided with Wives. *Buchanan* ſays of the People of this Iſland, which may be applied to ſeveral of the reſt, that they were the only People of the World who never wanted any thing, and were ſatisfied with their Condition; and being equally ignorant of Luxury and Avarice, poſſeſs'd thro their Ignorance of Vice that Innocence and Tranquillity of Mind, which others could ſcarce attain by great Labour and the beſt Inſtructions. Mr. *Martin* ſays, that about 1689 that ſmall antient Race of People was quite deſtroy'd thus: A ſwarm of Rats, ſuppos'd to have come from on board a Ship, eat up all their Corn, and ſome Seamen having robb'd them of their Cattle, they were ſtarv'd before the Arrival of the Boat from *Lewis*. Upon which, another Colony was ſent thither. Abundance of Whales frequent the Coaſts of this Iſland.

4. *Soulisker* lies 4 Leagues E. of *Rona*, is a Rock of about a quarter of a m. round, and has abundance of Solan Geeſe, with Sea-Fowl of other ſorts, and particularly the Colck before mentioned: All which yield a conſiderable Profit to the People of *Lewis*.

There are 3 Iſlands near *Uſhineſs-Point* in *Lewis*, which are fruitful in Corn and Graſs; one of 'em ſo ſtrong by Nature, that it may be eaſily defended, there being only a narrow ſteep Paſſage to it on one ſide. The Cattle here are fatter than in the Iſle of *Lewis*. Here's a Quarry of blue Stone on the Surface of the Ground, which is ſo ſoft, that when firſt taken out, it is capable of any Impreſſion, or of being carv'd into any Figures, but grows afterwards very hard. Eagles do alſo build here.

The Natives in the Village *Barvas*, on this Coaſt, retain an antient Cuſtom of ſending a Man very early to croſs *Barvas* River on *May*-Day, becauſe they ſay, if any Females ſhould happen to croſs it firſt, it would hinder the Salmon from coming into the River all the Year round. There's a great Stone erected in this Pariſh above 20 Foot high, and almoſt as broad.

Martin mentions a Chaſe, or Foreſt, in *Lewis* Iſland, called *Oſervaul*, which is 15 m. in Compaſs, conſiſts of Mountains and Valleys, and affords good Paſture for Deer, Black Cattle, and Sheep. 'Tis ſurrounded by the Sea, except about a m. on the W. ſide. The Deer have no Wood to ſhelter in; and when the Snow and Froſt continue long, they are forced to feed on Sea-Ware.

The leſſer Iſlands, belonging to *Harris*, are, 1. *Bernera*, 2 Leagues S. of *Harris*, and 5 m. round. It produces Barley and Rye from 20 to 30 fold in Years of Plenty; and 'tis obſervable, that the Soil yields better when dug, than when ploughed. The Inhabitants manure it chiefly with Sea-Ware. Here's a Freſh-water Lake, in which are ſeveral Iſlands abounding with Land and Sea-Fowl. Here's alſo great ſtore of Eels. The Inhabitants catch 'em by Night in *September*, when they fall down in Heaps from a Rivulet which runs from the Lake to the Sea. This Iſland in Summer is covered with Clover and Daiſies, mix'd with Corn-Fields. The Sea-Plant, called Slake, grows alſo very thick among the Graſs, as it does upon the Tops of ſeveral Hills in *Harris*. Here are 2 Chappels, and ſeveral Stones ſet on end as Monuments.

2. *Pabbay*, half a League W. from *Bernera*, is 3 m. round, and abounds with Corn, Graſs, and Marl. Here are alſo 2 Chappels. The Steward of *St. Kilda* lives here: And the Inhabitants, when at Sea in time of a Storm, tie a Bundle of Puddings made of the Fat of Sea-Fowl to the end of a Rope, which, they ſay, calms the Sea; but at the ſame time it attracts Whales, which frequently endanger their Veſſels.

3. *Sellay* lies half a League N. of *Pabbay*, is a m. round, and has excellent Paſture for Sheep, which ſoon grow fat, and have very large Horns.

4. *Taranſay*, a little further N. is 3 m. round, abounds with Corn and Graſs, yellow Talk, and has 2 Chappels.

5. *Gasker*, 3 Leagues further W. is about half a m. round, and has the beſt Graſs in the W. Iſlands; ſo that the Cows here yield more Milk than others. Abundance of large Seals are caught by the Inhabitants.

6. *Enſay*, betwixt *Bernera* and *Harris*, is 2 m. round, fruitful in Corn and Graſs, and has a Chappel.

7. *Quedam*, a ſmall Iſland in the Neighbourhood, has a Vein of Adamant in its Rocks: And 'tis obſerv'd, that Mice can't live here; for when accidentally brought hither among Corn, they die immediately. There's a Tract of ſmall Iſlands betwixt theſe and *North Uiſt*, of the ſame nature with the reſt; and the Channels betwixt them are ſo ſmall, that it would ſeem they have been ſeparated by Storms.

8. *Hermetra*, one of the moſt S. of thoſe Iſlands, is 2 m. round, and has excellent Paſturage. Here are the Ruins of a Magazine, erected by the *Engliſh* in *Charles* I's Time for a Fiſhery, which was carried on here with Succeſs till the Civil Wars.

XXXIV. *The Shire of* Orkney.

The Orcades, *or* Orkney-Iſles.

THEY are divided from *Caithneſs* on the S. by *Pentland* or *Pictland* Firth, which is 12 to 16 m. broad, and 24 long. They have the *Caledonian* Sea on the W. the *German* Ocean on the E. and the Sea that divides them from *Schetland* on the N. They lie betwixt N. Lat. 58. 30. and 59. 25. are reckoned 32 in Number, but only 26 are inhabited. Authors differ about the Name of the Firth betwixt it and *Caithneſs*. Some derive it from the *Picts*, who antiently poſſeſſed the neighbouring Country; from whence being drove out by the *Scots*, they attempted the Conqueſt of *Orkney*; but being repuls'd by the Inhabitants, they were all caſt away in this Firth, as endeavouring to regain *Caithneſs*. Others derive the Name from the high Mountains of *Caithneſs*, which bound it on the S. *Penthland*, in old *Scots*, ſignifying a High-Land; and for the ſame reaſon they think the Ridge of Mountains W. of *Edinburgh* are called *Penthland-Hills*. This Firth is remarkable for its ſwift, violent, and contrary Tides, occaſion'd by the meeting of the *Caledonian* and *German* Seas, and the Multude of Iſlands and Rocks by which the Waves are pulſed. This makes ſuch a Conflict betwixt them, that they ſeem to mount up to the Sky, fill the Air as it were with Smoke, and cover the Firth with white Froth. This happens every Tide of Flood, even in calm Weather; but in Tempeſts 'tis much more frightful, and daſhes not only Veſſels, but Seals and other Fiſh in pieces againſt the Rocks, every Corner of which, according to a Saying of the Inhabitants, makes a new Tide. In calm Weather 'tis ſafely paſſed either at high or low Water by thoſe who know the Firth; but is always dangerous to Strangers, becauſe of many Whirlpools. Some think this proceeds from Gulphs under Ground, which ſwallow up the Water with ſo much Rapidity, that when Veſſels come near, they are drawn into them with ſo much Force, that they can neither eſcape with a fair Wind in their Sails, nor by tugging with Oars. But the Mariners of the Country either avoid 'em, or, if drove near them by the Tide, throw a Barrel, an Oar, or a Bundle of Straw into the Whirlpool, and paſs over ſafely while it ſwallows up thoſe Things, which are always caſt up again at the diſtance of a m. or more. Some aſcribe theſe Whirlpools, with more probability, to Rocks at the bottom of the Sea in form of Circles, like that near *Sumbo*, one of the *Fero* Iſlands. There are many other ſuch Tides betwixt the *Orkney* Iſlands. This Country and the Iſles of *Schetland* make one Shire, and ſend one Memb. to Parl. Lord *George Hamilton*, Son to *William* late Duke of *Hamilton*, and Uncle to the preſent, was honour'd with the Title of Earl of *Orkney* by King *William* III. for his eminent Services in War. And ſince that Time he has perpetuated his Fame by the great Share he had in the Victories at *Blenheim*, &c.

Theſe Iſlands are divided into North and South, according as they lie from the chief Iſland; and ſubdivided into Iſles, Holms, and Rocks. The Holms are ſmall Iſlands left for Paſturage, becauſe too little to be inhabited; and the Rocks ſerve only for Fowls to breed in. The Inhabitants did formerly ſpeak a ſort of *Gothick*, and have ſtill a Mixture of it, tho the Generality now ſpeak *Engliſh* according to the *Scots* Idiom. The common People live after the antient frugal manner; ſo that they are rarely troubled with any Diſtempers of Body or Mind, and moſt of them die with Age. This Way of living contributes to their Beauty and Stature; and their Ignorance of what is called Dainties preſerves their Health. They have Barley and Oats, of which they make Bread and Drink. They have good ſtore of Sheep, black Cattle, and Goats, and conſequently plenty of Milk, Cheeſe, and Butter. The Ewes bring forth commonly 2 Lambs at a time, and ſome 3 or 4. They have innumerable Flocks of Sea-Fowl, and ſtore of Fiſh. Their Horſes are very ſmall, but uſeful, and capable of great Fatigue. Here are no poiſonous Animals; and they have ſcarce a Tree or a Shrub, except Heath, Juniper, Myrtle, and wild Roſe-Trees; which is owing to the Neglect of the Inhabitants, and not to the Nature of the Soil, becauſe large Oak-Trees are frequently dug up in their Moſſes; and they have ſome Fruit-Trees, and others, in their Gardens at *Kirkwall*. The People of Rank are fond of Wine, when imported. They kept a large Cup, which they pretended was that of St. *Magnus* their Apoſtle; and in the Time of Popery uſed to fill it with Wine, when a new Biſhop came to them; and if he took it off at a Draught, they commended him highly, and look'd upon it as an Omen of future Plenty.

We come now to the particular Iſlands, and 1. *Stroma*. It lies ſo near *Caithneſs*, that it was always reckoned part of that Shire, and belonged to the Earls of *Caithneſs*. The Title to it was controverted by the Earls of *Orkney*, but decided in favour of the Earl of *Caithneſs* thus, The *Orkney* Iſlands have no venomous Animals, and if any be brought thither, they die immediately. The Experiment therefore was tried by bringing ſuch Animals from *Caithneſs* to *Stroma*, where they lived and bred. This Iſland is about a m. $\frac{1}{4}$ long, above $\frac{1}{4}$ a m. broad, and fruitful. About a m. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. from hence lies a Parcel of Rocks called the *Men of May*, or the *Merry Dancers*. They are dangerous to all but the Country Mariners, who know how to avoid them. About 7 m. N.E. there's another Ledge of Rocks called the *Boars of Dungsby*, becauſe they lie off the Cape of that Name. The contrary Tides abovementioned run chiefly betwixt thoſe and the *Men of May*. They are reckoned 24 in number, and run with ſuch Force, that a

Ship

Ship under Sail with the fairest Wind can make no way against them.

2. *Souna* or *Swinna*, 3 m. N. of *Stroma*; 'tis about 2 m. long, and 1 broad, is fruitful, inhabited by some Husbandmen, has a good Quarry of Slates and Multitudes of Fish about its Coasts. Near this are some of the Whirlpools above-mentioned, which are called the Wells of *Swinna*, and the contrary Tides run swiftly betwixt this Island and *Caithness*.

3. *Pentland-Skirrys*, is a small Island with some Rocks above 7 m. N. E. of *Swinna*. They are very dangerous to Sailors, but abound with Seals and Fowl.

4. *Hoy*, lies 3 m. N. W. of *Swinna*. It is about 12 m. long, and the greatest Breadth near 6. The E. Part is called *Waes*, fruitful and well inhabited, and by some reckoned a distinct Island, because joined to the other by a narrow Neck; and on the W. side, which is overflowed by the Spring-tide, there's a Rock joined to the Island by a very narrow Slip. 'Tis a strong natural Fort, and called *Brabrugh*. This Island has several fresh-Water Lakes and Rivers which abound with Trouts and other Fish. Here are several good Harbours, particularly that called *North-Hope*, one of the best in the World, and proper for the Fishing-Trade. The W. Part is mountainous, and from the Tops of these Mountains about the Summer Solstice, the Reflection of the Sun is seen all night, as if it were cover'd with a Cloud. Dr. *Wallace* says that for a great part of *June* in this Country, a Man may read a Letter in his Chamber by Day-light at 12 a-clock at night. Among these Mountains there are such deep Valleys as strike a Terror into Strangers that travel that way; for the Rocks are so high, and come so near together at Top, that but very little of the Sky is to be seen. On the Tops of these Mountains are wild Sheep. In a Promontory here named *Lora-head*, builds a Bird called Lyer, about the size of a Duck, extreme fat, and so delicious, especially if eat with Vinegar and Pepper, that the Natives venture their Lives to climb for it. They are let down by Ropes so contrived, that a Man may sit as easily almost as in a Chair; and thus sometimes they are let down above 200 Fathom in search of the Nests and young ones: they put 'em in bags, and sell them at good rates, because they are found no where but here. This Island has also a Sort of Hares as white as Snow, which are found no where else in the Country. In one of the Valleys there's a Stone called the Dwarfish-Stone: 'Tis 36 Foot long, 18 broad, 9 thick, and hollowed within by Art. It has a square Hole about 2 foot high, for an Entrance, and a Stone by it of the same dimensions for a Door. At one end within there's a Bed with a Pillow, artfully cut out of the Stone, large enough for 2 Men to lie on at length. At the other end there's a Couch, and in the middle a Hearth, and a Hole cut out above it for a Chimney. It lies a m. from any House in a Ground all covered with Heath, and is supposed to have been a Hermitage. On the Top of one of the Mountains there's a Fountain of clear Water, so light that a Man may drink what Quantity he pleases. On the N. Part of the Island there's a Church, a Gentleman's Seat, and several Farm-Houses. Near the Dwarfish-Stone there is an exceeding high Mountain, called Dwarf-Hill, near the Top of which in *May*, *June*, and *July*, about Noon, there is something that shines and sparkles admirably, and is seen a great way. Many have climbed the Hill to search for it, but could never find it. The Vulgar take it to be an inchanted Carbuncle; but Dr. *Wallace* in his Description of *Orkney*, supposes it to be Water that slides down the Face of a smooth Rock, and the Reflection of the Sun upon it causes the Lustre. The Winds blow with such Force here sometimes, that large Stones are by their Violence and that of the Waves, thrown up to the Tops of the Mountains next the Sea.

5. *Flotta*, a little W. of *Hoy*, abounds with Moor-Fowl, Fish of all sorts, is above 5 m. long, 3 ½ broad, has several Promontories, and is inhabited.

6. *Gramsey* is about 2 m. long, ¾ a m. broad, is fruitful in Corn and Grass, and abounds with Fish and Rabbets. Here's also a pleasant Inn for Strangers.

7. *Carestone*, in the Neighbourhood, is one of those called *Holms*, 2 m. ½ long, 1 ½ broad, has a Church, several Houses, a large and safe Harbour with publick Houses, where Strangers are very well entertained for a little Money.

8. *Cava*, S. E. from it, a small Island commodious for fishing, and abounding with Sea-Fowl, particularly a sort called *Tyst*, small but very fat.

9. *Fara*, S. E. from thence, is 2 m. long and 1 broad, pleasant and fruitful, and inhabited by some Families.

10. *South Ranalsa*, lies E. from *Flotta*, from whence 'tis separated by a narrow Channel. 'Tis indented by several Bays. The greatest length is about 6 m. and the Breadth 3. 'Tis fruitful in Corn and Grass, well inhabited, and has 2 Churches. Here are 2 good Harbours, safe against all Winds. There's a ruinous Church here, called *Lady-Kirk*, for which the Natives have a great Veneration. There are many Black-Cattle and Sheep, whose Wool the Natives do not shear, but pull off. Many of them are so wild, that they hunt them with Dogs. Here's a handsom Seat, and the Natives are reckoned the strongest of the *Orkney* Men, as well as the boldest Mariners. *Burray*, at the S. End, is the Ferry to *Duncan's* Bay in *Caithness*.

11. *Burra*, 2 m. N. is 5 m. long, and above 2 where broadest. 'Tis inferior to none of these Islands for Corn, has many Sheep, Black-Cattle, nimble little Horses, and Rabbets, and produces excellent Turf and Peat. Here was a very handsom Seat and a Chappel.

12. *Pomona*, or the Main-Land of *Orkney*, lies 3 m ½ N. of *Burra*, runs out into several Promontories, is 24 m. long, and from 6 to 9 broad. The Island is in general fruitful and well inhabited. The E. part, called *Deerness*, is a Peninsula joined to the other by a small neck. It is very pleasant, well inhabited, has a Church and several Gentlemens Seats. 'Tis supposed formerly to have been a Forest for Deer, from whence it had the Name. The Promontory on the N. end called the *Mule*, is very high, and the Waves in a Tempest beat violently against it, that the Water rises higher than the Cape; but there's a safe Harbour, called *Deer-land*, on the W. side of it, capable of the greatest Fleets. A little E. from hence lies the *Holm* of *Coupinsa*, which abounds with Corn, Grass, Fish, and Fowl.

Kirkwal, the chief Town of *Orkney*, and indeed of all the Islands, lies upon a Bay in the N. side of the Island, where it forms a large, safe and commodious Harbour for Ships. 'Tis a Royal Borough, formerly sent a Member to Parliament, and now joins with 4 others in sending one. 'Tis about a m. long, is the Seat of Justice for the Shire, and consists chiefly of one Street. The Houses are well-built, and most of 'em cover'd with Slate. Here was formerly a strong Castle, now in Ruins. Near it there's a stately Palace, formerly the Seat of their Bishop, and near to that another, begun by *Patrick Stuart*, E. of *Orkney*, but not finished, because of his untimely Death. Several of the Rooms are curiously painted with Scripture-Stories, and above his Arms there is this lofty Inscription, *Sic fuit, est, & erit.* Here's a stately Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Magnus* their Apostle. 'Tis built of hewn Stone finely polished, has 14 Pillars on each side, and a Steeple erected on 4 large Pillars in the middle, with a fine Ring of Bells. The Steeple is so strong, that 100 Men might defend it against 1000, if they have not great Guns. There are so many Turnings in it, that 'tis hard for a Stranger to find his way out or in. Here's a Free-School for Grammar, with several for Reading and Writing. They have a Market on Tuesdays and Fridays, and 3 annual Fairs; one on *Palm-Monday*, the other on *Lammas-Day*, and the third at *Martinmas*, and each continues 3 days. The Town is governed by a Provost, 4 Bailiffs and a Common-Council, and is the Seat of a Provincial Synod, and of a Presbytery, to which belong 18 Parishes. Dr. *Wallace* says there are 31 Churches in this Country, and above 100 antient Chappels. About 2 m. W. from the Town, on the other side of the Harbour, there's a very high Mountain, which is seen in all the Lands, and has a Beacon upon it to alarm the People in time of War. There are 2 other Harbours in this Island, one at *Graham's* Hall, and another at *Cairstone*, both large and safe. There are 9 Parish-Churches in the Island, with many Gentlemens Seats. Here are also Mines of good Tin and Lead, and several Lakes and Rivers that abound with Salmon and other Fish. These Islands are more populous than one would imagine; for *Bleau* in his *Atlas* says they rendevouzed at one time 10000 Men at *Kirkwal* fit to bear Arms, besides those left to cultivate the Ground. The Earl of *Morton* names the Steward of *Orkney* and *Schetland*, enjoys the Crown-Rents here possessed by his Ancestors, but redeemable by the Crown, to which he pays annually 600 *l.* The Rents that formerly belonged to the Bishop are now in the Crown. *Molucca* Beans are frequently found on the Coast, and here are several peculiar sorts of Fish and Fowl, for which, and an account of the Shells and Plants in this Country, we refer to Dr. *Wallace*. He supposes that the reason why Trees do not grow here to any considerable Height is, because the Sea dashes with such Violence against the Rocks in tempestuous Weather, that the Water is carried a great way on the Land, falls down like a Shower, and blasts Corn, and every thing else. They have very good Garden-Herbs and Roots, and the largest Artichokes that ever he saw. Here are many Otters, Seals, Spout-Whales, and Pollocks, which run sometime in great numbers upon the Shore where they are taken. In 1691, 114 run ashore at once near *Cairstone*. The usual Fish here are Ling, Keeling, Haddocks, Whiting, Mackarel, Turbet, Scate, Conger-Eels, Seals, Flukes, and sometimes Sturgeon, and Herrings in great plenty, Lobsters, Crabs, large Oisters, and such a multitude of Shell-fish of all sorts, that the whole Country is served with Lime made of their burnt Shells, which is very white and looks well in Plaister. Here's plenty of tame and wild Fowl, 8 or 9 sorts of wild Geese, and abundance of Plovers, Moor-Fowl, wild Ducks, Swans, Teal, and Curlews. Here are also Eagles and Hawks in most of the Islands, Veins of Marble and Alabaster, and abundance of Marle. Sometimes on the Shore are found Sperma-Ceti, Ambergreese, Water-Spunges, and many Cuttle Bones or *Os Sepiæ*. *Kirkwall* is the chief Place of Trade, from whence are exported yearly considerable Quantities of Butter, Tallow, Hides, Barley, Malt, Oatmeal, Fish, Salt-Beef, Pork, Rabbet-Skins, Otter-Skins, white Salt, Stuffs, Stockings, Wool, Hams, Quills, Down, Feathers, Tin and Lead. Near *Kirkwall* lies *Damsa*, a m. long, fruitful in Corn and Grass, and noted for a good Fishery.

Dr. *Wallace* says the Air and Clouds in this Country do by the Operation of the Sun sometimes generate Stones and other things; and gives an Instance that as some Men were fishing about a League from *Coppinshaw*, in a clear Day, a Stone about the Bigness of a Foot-Ball fell from the Air into their Boat, which sprung a Leak, and endanger'd their Lives. It resembled condensed or petrified Clay, and was a long time kept by Capt. *Andrew Dick*, then Steward of the Country, who told the Story to the Author. He adds that the Winters here are more subject to Rain than Snow, and the Rains sometimes fall down in Spouts. He says that in *June* 1680, after a great Thunder here, there fell down Flakes of Ice a Foot thick. In 1670 the Steeple of the Cathedral of *Kirkwal* was burnt by Lightning; and in 1680, 12 Cows standing in a Stall, 6 of them were killed by Lightning, and which was strange, tho they all stood side by side, it killed the first and missed the second, killed the third and missed the fourth, and so on till one half of them were killed.

The Claik-Geese or Barnacles, which were reckoned to breed in Trunks of Trees, or on the Timber of old Ships, and have been seen so frequently about this and the neighbouring Islands, have occasion'd many Debates among the Learned: Some denied the Matter of Fact as a thing impossible in Nature. Others who could not resist the Evidence of so many Persons of Credit, who had seen and attested that Birds of that sort hung to Trunks of Trees, &c. had recourse to such Philosophical Notions for explaining the Phænomenon, as made it still more ridiculous and incredible: but modern Authors have found out other more probable ways to solve the Difficulty. The first is Sir *Robert Sibbald*, in his 2d Part of the *Nat. Hist. of* Scotl. lib. 3. cap. 12. where he says those Shells stick to Sea-Ware or Logs of Fir, and suck Nourishment from them; that the Animal contained in those Shells is an unshapely Fish, with a multitude of Feet as small as Hair, which some mistake for Feathers. Sir *Robert* in his Book has given us a Cut of it. Dr. *Wallace*, in his Description of *Orkney*, has done the like, and he says he has seen thousands of those Conchæ sticking to Logs of Wood drove ashore in that Country, and also to the Rocks of the Island. But the Solution given by a later Author in his Curiosities of Nature, and Art,

Art, and Husbandry and Gardening; printed at *London*, pag. 311. ſeems to be more plain if the Fact be true, *viz.* that the Barnacles lay their Eggs as Fiſh do theirs, leave them to the Mercy of the Waves; and that as they float they ſtick to what they meet with, eſpecially rotten Wood, Sea-Weed, and other maritime Plants, on which we may obſerve a glutinous Subſtance; and that they are hatched by the Heat of the Sun.

Dr. *Wallace* gives us an account of ſeveral antient Monuments in this Country. The firſt is near Lake *Stennis* in this Iſland, over which there's a Cauſeway which ſerves for a Bridge, at the S. end of which there's a Circle of Stones about 20 Foot high, 6 Foot broad, and from 1 to 2 Foot thick each. Betwixt this Circle and the Bridge are 2 Stones of like Size, and about $\frac{1}{4}$ a m. from the other End of the Bridge there's a large Circle of the like Stones of about 110 Paces Diameter; and at the E. and W. ſide are green Mounts ditched about. Some think they were Camps of two oppoſite Armies; but the Doctor is of opinion that they were Heathen Temples, and that the Mounts were the Places where the Aſhes of the Sacrifices were laid together. This he takes to be probable, becauſe *Boethius*, in the Life of *Mainus* III. King of *Scots*, mentions ſuch Circles of Stones as Temples of the Gods erected by that King's Order, and wonders by what Engines they could erect ſuch large Stones. Dr. *Wallace* gives us a Cut of this Temple, and of a large high Stone Obelisk, of which there are many in this Country, which he ſuppoſes to have been ſet up as Memorials of Battles, and of great Men that fell in them, and were erected by order of *Rutha* the 7th King of *Scots*, ſays *Boethius*, in honour of ſuch Perſons as behaved well. The Dr. ſays they are ſo very large, that every one wonders by what Engines they could be erected in thoſe rude Times. He adds, that at the W. End of this Iſland, near *Skeall*, on the Top of high Rocks, above $\frac{1}{4}$ of a m. long, there is ſomething like a Street laid in red Clay, with reddiſh Stones of ſeveral Figures and Sizes, and the Images of divers things engraved on them, both on the upper and under Side. The neighbouring Gentry have removed many of the fineſt of them to adorn their Chimneys inſtead of Tiles. In the Sands of *Skeall* are found ſeveral Places built ſquare and well cemented, in which have been found Funeral Urns like thoſe of the *Romans*, with red Clay, and burnt Bones in them. He gives us a Figure of one of thoſe Urns, which reſembles an Earthen Pot, wider at the Top than Bottom, with Circles about it. He adds, that in many Places of the Country are little Hillocks, ſuppoſed to be Sepulchres of the *Picts*; and that in one of them were found 9 Silver *Fibulæ*, reſembling Half-Moons, but rounder. Here are alſo the Ruins of many Antique Buildings, call'd *Picts* Houſes. Moſt of them are now covered with Earth, and ſeem to have been Forts erected by the *Picts* and *Danes*.

In the Pariſh of *Evie* in this Iſland near the Sea are ſmall Hillocks, which during the Night frequently ſeem to be all on Fire, and the Church looks as if it were full of Candles; the Doctor takes it to be ſome glutinous Meteor which receives that Light in the Night-time.

The Doctor, as an Inſtance of the Longævity and Vigour of the People here, gives an Atteſtation by the Miniſter and other Gentlemen of this Pariſh, of one *Margery Binbiſter*, who in 1683 was brought to bed of a Son in the 63d Year of her Age. He adds that in the Pariſh of *Ham* there was one who lived above 80 Years in a married State with one Wife, and that when he wrote, which was in 1700, there was a Gentleman living in one of thoſe Iſlands, whoſe Father was 100 Years old when he was born, and lived till he ſaw Grandchildren by this Son. The W. ſide of this Iſland is full of Promontories, and ſteep Rocks, but fruitful, and has divers handſom Seats that belonged to ſeveral of the Biſhops and other Gentlemen; and near the Peninſula called the *Brugh* of *Bipſa* there's a noble Seat built in Form of a Monaſtery with a Fountain in the middle of the *Area*, and 2 long Galleries curiouſly painted.

13. *Alhallow*, at the N. W. Corner of this Iſland, ſmall, but remarkable for a good Fiſhery.

14. *Rouſa*, 2 m. N. from *Pomona*, is 8 m. long, 6 broad, has many high Promontories cover'd with long Heath; is well inhabited on the Coaſt, has good Corn and Turf, and abounds with Fiſh, Rabbets and Heathcocks.

15. *Weyre* lies a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. E. 'Tis 2 m. long, about 1 broad, and produces good Corn. Here are the Ruins of an antient ſtrong ſquare Caſtle trenched about. 'Tis thought to have been a *Pictiſh* or *Daniſh* Fort.

16. *Egleſha*, about a m. E. of *Rouſa*, is 3 m. long, 1 broad, has plenty of Corn, and a Church with a high Steeple, where they ſay St. *Magnus* is buried; and near the Church there's a handſom Seat belonging to a Gentleman. 'Tis pleaſant and fruitful, and has a ſafe Road for Ships betwixt it and *Weyre*.

17. *Shapinſha*, about 2 m. N. of *Pomona*, almoſt over-againſt *Kirkwall*. 'Tis about 6 m. long, 3 broad, has a ſafe and commodious Harbour, a large green Holm near it, abounds with Turf and Moor-Fowl, has a Church and a Gentleman's Seat.

18. *North-Fara* is above 5 m. N. E. of *Egleſha*, has ſeveral Holms belonging to it, is 3 m. long but narrow, lies on a raging Sea, is but ill inhabited, yet pretty fruitful and abounds with Fiſh.

19. *Weſtra*, a m. N. W. of *Fara*. 'Tis about 8 m. long, and from 3 to 5 broad. 'Tis pleaſant, fruitful, well inhabited, and has a convenient Harbour for Ships, defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, abounds with Rabbets; and the Inhabitants yield to none of the *Orkney* Men for Courage. Here are Graves found in the Sand, in one of which was a Man with a Sword in one Hand, and a *Daniſh* Ax in the other; and there were ſeveral who had Dogs, Combs and Knives found in the Graves with them. This ſeems to have been the *Danes* Way of Burial when they inhabited theſe Iſlands.

20. *Papa-Weſtra*, is a m. E. from the N. part of *Weſtra*, 3 m. long, a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ broad, and has a good Harbour betwixt it and the neighbouring Holm. 'Tis well inhabited, and abounds with Fiſh, Corn, and Rabbets. There's the Ruins of a Chappel here, called *St. Tredwel's*, with a Heap of Stones at the Door, it having been the Cuſtom of the ſuperſtitious People, as often as they paſſed by, to throw a Stone there by way of Offering.

21. *Eda*, 2 m. E. of *North-Fara*, is about 10 m. long in ſome Places, 5 m. broad, in others narrower. Moſt of it is covered with Heath, and abounds with Moor-Fowl, but is thinly inhabited, unleſs on the Coaſt. There's a good Harbour on the N. named *Calf-Sound*, betwixt this Iſland and a Holm. Here are ſeveral Pits where excellent Salt is made; and in a Promontory near the Harbour, build Hawks which are very much valued.

22. *Stronſa*, 4 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. E. of *Eda*, according to *Stralloch*'s Map. 'Tis near 6 m. long, and above 3 broad, fruitful, well inhabited, and known to Mariners who go to fiſh in *Schetland*, becauſe of its commodious Harbour. Here's a Peninſula in the S. E. Corner, called *Rauſin*, that furniſhes the reſt of the Iſland with Turf. In the Links of it were found ſome Years ago the Remains of a *Roman* Urn.

23. *Papa Stronſa*, W. of *Stronſa*, over againſt the Harbour, is a m. long, but narrow, yet fruitful and pretty well inhabited.

24. *Ouskerrie*, a ſmall rocky Iſland N. E. of *Stronſa*, remarkable for a good Fiſhing on its Coaſt.

25. *Sanda*, lies W. from *Stronſa*. The Soil is very dry in the ſevereſt Winter, and exceeding ſandy, from whence it has the Name. 'Tis the biggeſt of the *Orkney* Iſlands next to *Pomona*, being 12 m. in length from Cape *Spurnes* to the Promontory of *Lopnes* or *Toftnes*, and 8 in breadth from *Hauchneſs* on the E. to *Whytmailnes* on the W. but elſewhere 'tis much contracted. 'Tis reckoned the moſt fruitful and beautiful of all the *Orcades*. It riſes high on the S. ſide, but lies ſo low on the N. that Mariners often run foul upon it unawares; and 'tis well for the Inhabitants that they do, for they have no Shrub, Turf, or other Fuel but the Wrecks of Ships, and are forced to dreſs their Proviſions, either with Straw, the Dung of Cattle, and the long Stalks and Leaves of Sea-Ware (which is very plenty in all theſe Iſlands) dried in the Sun, and reſerved for this Uſe. The better ſort ſend for Turf from *Eda*, as do alſo thoſe of *North-Ranalſa*. Here are abundance of Warrens; and Rabbets are, next to Fiſh, the chief Food of the Natives. Here's not only Fiſh of various ſorts in abundance, but Black-Cattle, Sheep, Corn, Hay and Paſture. Here are many Buildings, 2 Churches, and 2 Paſtors, one of whom does alſo officiate in the Church of *North-Ranalſa*. At the Chappel of *Clet* in this Iſland there's a Grave 19 Foot long, in which they ſay a Giant was buried, the Stone that is laid upon it is 12 Foot long.

26. *North-Ranalſa*, 3 m. W. is above 3 m. long, and a m. broad. 'Tis a low dry Iſland, has a Church in it dedicated to St. *Olave*, and much the ſame Conveniences and Inconveniences as *Sanda*.

Fara lies almoſt in the middle betwixt *Orkney* and *Schetland*, and is ſeen from both. It riſes up in three very high Promontories faced with Rock, and inacceſſible, except on the N. E. where the Land is lower, and forms a ſafe Harbour. 'Tis but thinly inhabited, becauſe the Inhabitants are liable to be plunder'd by the Mariners who come this way to fiſh. Their Hawks are accounted the beſt that are to be found; and go as far as *Orkney* for Moor-hens and other Prey, tho 16 Leagues diſtant. On the N. W. Part there's a vaſt Rock, which riſes like a Tower, is covered with Graſs, and feeds many Sheep. This Iſland is fruitful in Corn and Cattle, and abounds with Fiſh of all ſorts.

The Iſles of Schetland.

THEY lie N. E. from *Orkney* 21 Leagues, betwixt Lat. 60 and 61. 10. according to *Stralloch*'s Map, and betwixt Lon. W. from *London* 1 $\frac{1}{2}$, and E. from *London* 35 m. Some think the Name to have been originally *Sealand*, becauſe of its being encompaſſed with the Sea. Others derive it from *Highland*, becauſe the Country is mountainous; and ſome from *Schatland*, from the *German* Word *Schat*, becauſe they formerly paid Tribute both to the *Scots* and *Norwegians*. The Tides betwixt theſe Iſlands and thoſe of *Orkney* are very impetuous, and the Seas always ſwell, eſpecially about *Fair-Iſle*.

Theſe Iſlands have *Norway* on the E. which is the neareſt Part of the Continent. The Air is cold and piercing, yet many of the People live to a great Age. *Buchanan* mentions one *Lawrence* in his time, who married when 100 Years old, lived 40 after, went out a fiſhing the very Day he died, and upon his Return expired rather by Age than any viſible Diſtemper. Mr. *Martin* ſays ſome of this Man's Offspring live ſtill in *Orkney*. The Inhabitants give an account of one *Tairville*, who lived 180 Years, and never drank any ſtronger Liquor than Milk or Water mixed with it. They ſay that his Son lived longer than he; and that his Grand-Son lived alſo to a great Age. The People are ſuppoſed to be originally *Goths*, becauſe of their Language and Cuſtoms; but they are now mixed with *Scots* Lowlanders, whom they imitate in Dreſs. They talk *Engliſh*, and are much improved by Foreigners and others who come thither to fiſh. Thoſe of Faſhion are neat enough in their Apparel and Houſes. The People in general ſeem to be religiouſly inclined, and all Proteſtants except very few. They are plain, good-natured, and make up any Quarrels that happen, by feaſting one another. About the Summer Solſtice they have ſo much Light that they can read all Night without Candles or Lamps. The Sun ſets betwixt 10 and 11, and riſes again betwixt 1 and 2 in the Morning. Their Days are ſhorter, and the Nights longer in Winter in proportion, which together with the tempeſtuous Seas, does for moſt part cut off all foreign Correſpondence from *October* till *April*, and often till *May*. A remarkable Inſtance of this happened after the Revolution, which tho it fell out in *November*, they heard nothing of it till *May* following, when a Fiſherman told them of it, and was impriſoned and indicted of High Treaſon for ſpreading ſuch News; but it was ſoon after confirmed, and he eſcaped. They are about 46 Iſlands in all, 40 Holms or leſſer Iſlands left for Paſturage, and 30 Rocks frequented only by Fowl. Only 26 of the Iſlands are inhabited. *Schetland* is divided into 12 Pariſhes, but has many more Churches and Chappels.

The chief Iſland is called the *Main-Land*. It is above 60 m. long, and 20 where broadeſt, but much indented by Bays. 'Tis for moſt part full of Moſſes, Bogs and Mountains, except on the Shores; ſo that 'tis fitter for Paſturage than Corn, with which they are moſtly ſupplied from *Orkney*; but they have Barley and Oats of their own Product. Their common Diſtemper is the Scurvy, occaſioned by their eating too much Salt-Fiſh, but Nature has furniſhed them with plenty of Scurvy-Graſs. Here's another Diſtemper called the Baſtard-Scurvy, that makes the Hair fall from their Eye-Brows, and their Noſes ſink

in. And as ſoon as thoſe Symptoms appear, the Patients are remov'd to little Houſes built in the Field for that purpoſe, to prevent Infection. This happens only to the meaner ſort, who feed chiefly on Fiſh, and drink Butter-Milk mixed with Water. They pouder Snail-Shells, and mix it with their Drink againſt the Jaundice, which is found very effectual. Moſt of them live by Fiſhing and Fowling, are very expert with their Fire-Arms, and venture to Sea even in Winter with open Boats. Their Coaſts abound with Fiſh of all ſorts for moſt part of the Year, as Cod, Ling, Herring, Shell-Fiſh of all kinds, Whales, and Seals: and in Winter the common People burn Fiſh-Oil inſtead of Candles. Here are Otters, Fowl of all ſorts, particularly Geeſe and Ducks of ſeveral kinds; but ſome obſerve that Heathcocks, and other Fowls which frequent Heaths, cannot live here, tho the Iſland abounds with Heath.

Their common Drink is Whey, which the Natives barrel up, and keep in cold Cellars till 'tis very ſtrong. Some drink Butter-Milk mixed with Water, and the better ſort have good Beer and Ale. They have abundance of little Horſes called Skelties, fit both for Huſbandry, and the Saddle. They are natural Pacers, very ſprightly, and able to carry double, tho they have ſmall Legs, and are ſo light, that a Man may lift them from the Ground. They are of 2 ſorts, the beſt is black, the other pied. They live many times till 30 Years of Age, and are fit for Service all the while. Theſe Horſes are never houſed, and when they have no Graſs feed upon Sea-Ware, which is only to be had at the Tide of Ebb. Their black Cattle and Sheep are reduced to the like during Froſt and Snow. Their Ewes bring forth 2 or 3 Lambs at a time, and would be much more numerous, did not the Eagles deſtroy them. Here are vaſt Numbers of Crows, different from thoſe on the main Land, their Head, Wings, and Bill being black, and the Back, Breaſt, Tail, *&c.* grey. The Sea-Fowl ſerve the Inhabitants for part of their Food during Summer and Harveſt, and the Down and Feathers bring them great Gain. The ſeveral Tribes of Sea-Fowl here build and hatch apart, and each Tribe keeps cloſe together. Some of the leſſer Iſles are ſo crowded with them, that they fly ſometimes in ſuch Numbers as to darken the Air. They commonly arrive in *February*, ſit very cloſe together for ſome time till they recover the Fatigue of their long Flight, and after they have hatched their Young, and find they can fly, go away together to ſome unknown Place. The Inhabitants of the leſſer Iſles maintain themſelves in the Summer by Eggs and Fowl. The Men are dextrous Climbers, and are let down by Ropes with Baskets to catch the Fowl. Their Fuel is Turf, Peat, and Heath. They make coarſe Cloth, Stockings, and knit Gloves for their own Uſe, and for Sale to the *Norwegians*; but their great Export is Fiſh, by which they chiefly maintain their Families. They uſe no Phyſicians nor Surgeons. There are ſeveral antient Monuments in theſe Iſlands, particularly thoſe called the *Picts* Houſes.

There are 2 little Towns in this Iſland, the oldeſt of which is *Scallaway* on the W. ſide, Lat. 61. 12. It is ſmall, but the ordinary Place for adminiſtring Juſtice to the Inhabitants of thoſe Iſlands, is defended by a Caſtle of 4 Stories high, and the Inhabitants are about 100. The ſecond is *Lerwick*, on the E. ſide of the Iſland, Lat. 61. 18. 'Tis now increaſed by the Fiſhing Trade to about 300 Families.

The other Iſlands of moſt note, are,

1. *Braſſa*, on the E. ſide of the main Land, over-againſt *Lerwick*. 'Tis 5 m. long, 2 broad, has ſome arable Ground, and 2 Churches. 'Tis famous for its Sound, where the *Dutch*, *Hamburghers*, *&c.* commonly rendevouz 2000 *Buſſes*, when they begin their Herring-Fiſhing on the 24th of *June*, which continues till *Auguſt* or *September*. Thoſe of *Hamburgh* and *Bremen* come hither about the middle of *May*, ſet up Shops, and ſell Linen, Muſlin, Beer, Brandy, Bread, *&c.* which they barter for Fiſh, Stockings, Mutton, Hens, *&c.* When the Inhabitants ask Money for their Goods, they receive it immediately; and the Proprietors of the Ground are conſiderable Gainers by letting their Houſes and Shops to the Seamen. A Fiſh, called *Tusk*, abounds on this Coaſt, for which they fiſh about the end of *May*. 'Tis as big as a Ling, of a brown-yellow Colour, with a broad Tail, and better freſh than ſalted. They are commonly ſold at 15 or 16 *s.* the Hundred.

2. *Whalſey*, 7 m. ½ E. of the main Land, and 15 N. E. from *Braſſa*, is about 3 m. long, and the ſame in Breadth, and much infeſted by Rats, which deſtroy the Corn.

3. *Skerries*, 16 m. ½ N. E. 2 ſmall Iſlands, on which Ships are often caſt away. In one of them there's a Church.

4. *Burray*, 15 m. W. is 3 m. long, has good Paſturage, abounds with Fiſh, and has a large Church and Steeple. The Inhabitants ſay no Mice will live in the Iſland, and that they forſake the Place wherever the Earth of it is brought.

5. *Vuſt*, or *Unſt*, 27 m. to the N. E. is 8 m. long, one of the pleaſanteſt of the *Schetland* Iſles, and reckoned the moſt N. of all the *Britiſh* Dominions. It has 3 Churches, and as many Harbours. The Inhabitants of this Iſle ſay, no Cat will live in it.

6. *Yell*, about a m. ½ N. W. is 16 m. long, and from 8 to 10 in Breadth. It lies N. E. from the Main, and has 3 Churches and ſeveral ſmall Chappels.

7. *Feſlar*, 5 m. N. E. is 5 m. long, 4 broad, has a Church, and ſome of the *Picts* Houſes entire to this Day. The higheſt are not above 20 or 30 Foot high, 12 broad in the middle, and tapering toward both Ends. The Doors of the Houſes are low, the Windows long and narrow, and the Stairs go up between the Walls. They were built as Watch-Towers or Beacons. The Inhabitants ſay, that when a Veſſel ſails on the W. ſide of this Iſland, near the Houſe of *Udſta*, the Needle of the Compaſs is always diſorder'd.

8. *Foula*, or *Thule* Iſle, 6 Leagues W. of the Main, is 3 m. long, has an Harbour, and a Rock ſo high, that it is ſeen in *Orkney*. Some will have this to be the *Ultima Thule* of the Antients, and *Camden* gives into this Opinion; but Dr. *Wallace*, in his Deſcription of the Iſlands of *Orkney*, and Sir *Robert Sibbald*, make it much more probable from the *Roman* and other Hiſtorians, that the N. E. Coaſt of *Scotland* was what they called the *Ultima Thule*. But having no room to inſiſt on theſe Things, we refer the Curious to thoſe Authors for further Satisfaction.

IRELAND,

LIES W. from part of *England* and *Scotland*, from which it is ſeparated by that called St. *George*'s Channel, or the *Iriſh* Sea; has the *Scots* W. Iſlands on the N. the Mouth of St. *George*'s Channel on the S. and the W. or *Atlantick* Ocean, on the W. It lies betwixt Lat. 51. 16. and 55. 19. and Long. W. from *London* 5 ½, and 10. 34. So that the greateſt Length from S. W. to N E. is about 343 m. but 'tis much indented on the S. E. by St. *George*'s Channel, and on the N. W. by the *Atlantick*, which makes the Length unequal. The greateſt Breadth is about 143; but 'tis ſo much indented, that the Breadth is alſo very unequal. It lies in the 9th and 10th Climates; ſo that the longeſt Day in the S. Parts is 16 Hours and ½, and the longeſt in the N. 17 ¼.

Authors are not agreed as to the Origin of the Name; but *Camden* thinks it moſt probably derived from the *Iriſh* Word *Hiere*, which ſignified Weſt, becauſe of its W. Situation. The antient Geographers call it *Jerna*, *Juverna*, *Jouernia*, *Ouernia*, *Bernia*, and *Iris*; ſo that 'tis more probable the preſent Name came from *Iris* than from *Hiere*. According to the antient *Iriſh* Authors, it was that which *Plutarch* called *Ogygia*; and they add, that when *Gaothelus* with his Wife *Scota*, Daughter to *Pharaoh* King of *Egypt*, came hither, which was about the time that the *Iſraelites* left *Egypt*, he call'd it *Scotia* from his Wife, and that the Language was from him called *Gaothela*. Whatever there be in this, it is certain that the *Scots* Highlanders call themſelves *Gael* and *Gaelicks*, and their Language *Gaelick*. Mr. *Lhuyd*, in his *Iriſh-Engliſh* Dictionary, calls it, according to the old way of writing, *Gaoidhelge*: all which ſeem to be derived from the Name *Gathelus*, or *Gael*; and that learned Antiquary calls the *Iriſh* the antient *Scotiſh* Language. Sir *Peter Walſh*, in his Proſpect of the State of *Ireland*, from the Year of the World 1756, to the Year of Chriſt 1652, ſays, the *Iriſh* call their own Language *Gaodhlec*, from *Gathelus*, whom they call *Gaodhel*; and that they call the *Albion Scots Albanach Gaodhleach*, which ſignifies an *Albanian* of *Gathelus*'s Extraction.

We have not time or room to inſiſt upon the Debates about the Origin and Antiquity of the *Iriſh* Nation; but 'tis certain they are very antient, notwithſtanding the Objections made againſt it, becauſe of the fabulous Accounts of their own Monkiſh Writers, who ſeem to have vied with *Geoffrey* of *Monmouth*, and carry up their Antiquity as high almoſt as *Noah*. It ſeems, however, very probable, that the native or antient *Iriſh* are the Deſcendents of thoſe who came into the Country with *Gathelus*. *Camden* ſuppoſes them to be originally *Britons*; but the *Iriſh* themſelves ſay, the *Britons* deſcended from them; and that they and their Country were ſo named from *Briotan*, an *Iriſh* General, who with his Adherents landed in *Scotland*, and ſubdued the whole Iſland. Whatever there be in this, 'tis certain that the *Welch*, *Iriſh*, and *Scots* Highlanders Languages are originally the ſame, as appears by Mr. *Lhuyd*'s *Archæologia Britannica*; and by conſequence, the People are of one Origin, tho it cannot now be determined which is the oldeſt Colony; yet Reaſon leads one to think, that *Great Britain* was firſt peopled, becauſe neareſt the Continent. The Country was called *Scotia* by *Iſidore* and *Bede*, becauſe the *Scots*, a People from *Scythia*, bore great Sway there, and afterwards brought the Name along with them to that Part of *Great Britain* now called *Scotland*.

The Natural Hiſtory, writ by *Arnold Beate* M. D. to the *State in Ireland* in 1657, is in ſubſtance as follows.

The Air is mild, being cooler in Summer, and warmer in Winter, than in *England*, and therefore not ſo proper for ripening Corn and Fruits. In Winter 'tis more ſubject to Wind, Clouds, and Rain, than to Froſt and Snow; ſo that the Moiſtneſs of the Air occaſions Rheums and Fluxes, eſpecially to Strangers. Therefore the Inhabitants drink Uſquebaugh to prevent thoſe Diſtempers.

The Soil is generally fruitful, but fitter for Paſturage than Corn. In ſome Places the Graſs is ſo long and ſweet, as would ſurfeit their Cattle if they were not reſtrained; and in other Places the Soil is ſo very fat, that Compoſt, as Dung, *&c.* ſpoils it.

Some Parts of the Country abound with fine Plains, others are mountainous and hilly, and ſome have a mixture of all 3, with very great Variety; and in ſome Places there are Ridges of Hills, which lie near one another, almoſt of equal Height, and ſeveral of them abound with

A NEW MAP OF IRELAND

from the latest Observations

By John Senex

Inscribed to the Right Hono.ble SIMON Lord LOVAT &c.

1720.

THE WESTERN OCEAN

THE IRISH SEA

ST GEORGE'S CHANNEL

CONNAUGHT

MAYO

SLIGO

ROSSCOMMON

GALLWAY

GALLWAY BAY

LEITRIM

LONGFORD

ULSTER

DONEGAL

DUNNAGALL

LONDONDERRY

TYRCONEL

TYRONE

FERMANAGH

ANTRIM

ARDMAGH

MONAGHAN

CAVAN

MEATH

WEST MEATH

LEINSTER

KINGS C.

QUEENS C.

KILDARE

DUBLIN

LOUTH

WICKLOW

WEXFORD

CATHERLAGH

KILKENNY

IRELAND

MUNSTER

CLARE

LIMERICK

TIPERARY

WATERFORD

KERRY

CORKE

DOWN

Lough Neagh

Lough Erne

Lough Allen

Lough Ree

Lough Derg

Lough Foyle

Lough Swilly

Lough Corrib

Lough Mask

Lough Gara

Lough Sheelin

Lough Ramor

Lough Gowna

Lough Oughter

Lough Sillan

Lough Gill

Lough Melvin

Lough Macnean

Lough Arrow

Lough Key

Lough Conn

Lough Beltra

Lough Natenroe

Lough Fin

Lough Reagh

Lough Swilly

Lough Foyle

Carlingford Bay

Dundalk Bay

Drogheda Bay

Strangford Bay

Belfast Lough

Galway Bay

Dungarvan Bay

Youghall Bay

Waterford Harbour

Castlemain Harbour

Dingle Bay

Tralee Bay

Bantry Bay

Kenmare River

Beer Haven or Bantry Bay

Dunmanus Bay

Roaring Water Bay

Kinsale Harbour

Cork Harbour

Wexford Harbour

Clew Bay

Donegal Bay

Sligo Bay

Killala Bay

Broadhaven

Blacksod Bay

Tralee Bay

Ballyteig Bay

Tramagherry Bay

Ballinakill Bay

Ballinskelligs Bay

Dunmanway Bay

Rosse Bay

Bantry

Dublin

Belfast

Londonderry

Waterford

Limerick

Kilkenny

Wexford

Drogheda

Carrickfergus

Lisburne

Newry

Armagh

Monaghan

Cavan

Sligo

Galway

Athlone

Tullamore

Mullingar

Trim

Navan

Kells

Dundalk

Carlingford

Downpatrick

Newtownards

Bangor

Donaghadee

Portpatrick

Stranraer

Port Patrick

Isle of Arran

North Isle of Arran

South Isle of Arran

North Passage

South Passage

Black Head

Slego Bay

Rock

Inishowen

Fanad

Horn Head

Tory Island

Malin Head

Fair Head

Rathlin

Skerry

Maggi I.

Lopland I.

Copeland I.

Lambay I.

Ireland's eye

St Patrick's I.

Dogs Head

Oranmore

Muckerry

Slime Head

Kenally I.

Dursey I.

Bull I.

Calf I.

Whale I.

Cow I.

Valentia I.

Scattery I.

Inishmore

Inishmaan

Inishere

Inishbofin

Inishturk

Clare I.

Achill I.

Innisfree

Innisboffin

Innisturk

Innisshark

Innisglora

Innisfallen

Innisvickillane

Innisvickillaune

Innisvickillane

Innisvickillane

Innisvickillane

with Pasture and arable Land. Several of these Ridges are from 10 to 12 and 50 m. long, especially in the County of *Wicklow*. The Ground is in many Places poor, in others stony, and interspers'd with small Rocks. In the N. Parts, the Tops and Sides of many of the great Hills and Mountains look as if they had been formerly ploughed. Some of their Mountains are very high, but not equal to the *Pyrenees*, *Alpes*, *&c.* as those betwixt *Dundalk* and *Carlingford*, which are seen 40 m. off, and many of them 50 m. at Sea. The fruitful Soil is in some Places black Earth, in others Clay, and elsewhere Mixtures of both, with Sand and Gravel; but Chalk Ground and red Earth are no where found in *Ireland*. These Grounds differ in Fruitfulness according to the Depth of the Mould, and the Nature of what lies next to it underneath; for the best Soil, if but a Foot or half deep, lying upon stiff Clay, or hard Stone, is not so fruitful as leaner Soil of a greater Depth that lies upon Sand or Gravel: Yet there are some Parts, where tho the good Mould is but thin, and the Ground underneath nothing but Lime-Stone, very fruitful in Corn and sweet Grass, upon which Sheep and other Cattle thrive exceedingly. This is ascribed to the Warmth of the Lime-Stone. In many Places there's abundance of long Grass, that no Cattle will touch, unless forced by Famine, 'tis so coarse and sour. This is ascribed to the Unfitness of the nether Crust, which hinders the free Passage of Rain and Water; and for the same Reason, where the Soil it self is fit enough for good Wheat or Barley, it will scarce bear any thing but Oats or Rye, and those none of the best; and some of the Valleys are so over-shadowed by high Mountains and Hills, that being deprived of the Sun-Beams, they are neither good for Corn nor Grass. It may, however, be said of the Country in general, that it has as good Pastures as any in *Europe*, and abundance of very good Corn. The *Irish* Cattle of all sorts are generally of a small size; but those brought from *England* thrive exceeding well, and neither degenerate in Size nor Goodness, and their Meat, as well as that of the native Cattle, exceeds the *English* in Sweetness. They improve those Lands that need it by Dung of all sorts, Ashes, Mud, Lime, Sea-Sand, and Marl.

There are some dry Heaths in *Ireland*, and for the most part on Mountains, but very few in plain Countries; and these dry Heaths are not altogether barren, but grassy between, and at the bottom of the Heath; so that when the Heath is burnt, the Land produces reasonable good sweet Grass for Sheep, and with a little extraordinary Labour and Cost, does also produce Corn: and several of the Heaths are mixed with Rows of Grass, which are pleasant and verdant all the Year, and feed abundance of Sheep.

There are many Bogs in this Nation of different sorts: Some of them cover'd with Grass, and look like pleasant Meadows, which prove dangerous to those that don't know them, who taking them to be firm Meadows enter upon them, and many times lose their Lives, and others escape with difficulty; for they are of an unequal Depth, from 2 to 6 or more Feet. Some of them are so dried up in Summer, that they may be passed without danger, and feed Multitudes of Cattle: But the deepest Bogs are not passable in Summer, except such as have some Paths of firm Ground, which are known only to those that live in the Neighbourhood; and the native *Irish* are expert in passing them. Some of those Paths shake as the *Irish* tread upon them, from whence they are named *shaking Bogs*.

Others are called Watry and Miry Bogs. They are likewise covered with Grass, yet so as the Water appears, that they are not dangerous to Travellers; and they yield for the most part very good Turf. They are commonly of large Extent. The Miry Bogs are usually less, and produce but little Grass. Others are called Hassocky Bogs. They are full of Mud at bottom, and covered with Water of different Depths; *so that they might pass for Lakes, were it not that they* are full of small Tufts of Reeds, Rushes, high Grass, and sometimes little Shrubs, with Plashes of Water betwixt each. The native *Irish* in Cases of Danger leap from Tuft to Tuft, and make their Escape. These Bogs are partly occasioned by Springs, and partly by small Streams, which run from higher Grounds, and Rain which has not a free Passage. Others are called Red Bogs, where those who dig Turfs do many times find large Fir, and other Trees.

The *English* have drain'd many hundred Acres of those Bogs, which make excellent Meadows and Corn-Fields.

There were formerly many large Woods; but they have been much diminished by the *English*, who cut them down to prevent their being a Shelter for Rebels; and they have been also much destroyed by the making of Charcoal for Iron Works. Yet several great Woods are still remaining in *Ulster*, *&c.*

The Mines in *Ireland* have been chiefly discovered, or at least made useful by the *English* since Q. *Elizabeth's* Time; so that a great many Iron Mines have been found out in several Parts. Of these there are 3 sorts: In some Places Oar is drawn out of Moors and Bogs with very little Charge, lying near the Surface of the Earth. The Oar is full of good tough Metal; but in melting is mixed with other sorts of Oar, because it is too harsh of it self, melts too suddenly, and choaks the Furnace. While the Oar is new the Colour is yellow, and the Substance somewhat like Clay; so that if long exposed to the Air, it dissolves to Dust or Sand of a black-brown Colour. The second sort is Rock-Mine, and hewn from Rocks with little Trouble. 'Tis not so rich as the Bog-Mine, and the Iron is very brittle, and scarce fit for any thing but Plowshares, unless it be mixed with other sorts. The third sort is dug out of the Mountains in several Parts. 'Tis of a grey Colour, and lies in Veins or Ridges, which are easily discern'd, is of a middle Substance, between the other two, is tough, and in many Parts as good as *Spanish* Iron. The *English* have reaped great Advantages from those Mines. For the manner of melting and working the Iron, we refer to the above mentioned Book.

The Author says he was informed by a credible Person, that some pure Gold has been found in a Rivulet that rises from Mountains in the County of *Nether Tyrone*. They have also Mines of Lead and Silver, which promised very great Profit before the Rebellion, there being a Lead Mine in the County of *Antrim*, which for 30 Pounds of Lead, yielded one of pure Silver. But these Mines having been destroyed by the Rebels in his Time, we have no account of their Improvement since.

Here are many Quarries of Freestone, Marble, Flints, Slate, and Sea-Coal; but their grey Freestone draws the Moisture of the Air continually, and grows wet both without and within, especially in rainy Seasons. The Marble is of several sorts: One is red, streak'd with white and other Colours, and is called by the Name of Porphyry. Other sorts are black, curiously streak'd with white, and some all one Colour. The chief Marble of this sort is near *Kilkenny*. When first dug, it looks grey; but when polished, has a fine bluish Colour, inclining to a black.

That called Black Slate, stops Bleeding of all sorts, and hinders the congealing of Blood within one's Body after Falls and Bruises.

The same Author mentions only one Coal Mine in the County of *Carlo*, in the Province of *Leinster*, which was discovered at the Bottom of an Iron Mine, but of little Use, except to the Neighbours, because far from navigable Rivers. So that the principal Fuel of the Nation is Turf, of which they have great plenty almost every where; and in Towns near the Sea, they are supplied with Coal from *England* and *Scotland*.

Here are also some Glass-Works; but the Sand for making it they have from *England*.

The Seasons of the Year are described by the same Author thus: The cold Weather sometimes begins in the middle or latter end of *September*, but commonly the beginning of *October*, and lasts 5 or 6 Months; yet the Cold is seldom violent. And tho they have 3 or 4 Frosts in a Winter, they seldom last above 3 or 4 Days at a time; and 'tis reckoned *extraordinary if they continue 10 or 12*, and freeze the Rivers so as to carry Men and Cattle. In general, the Winters are so mild, that the Cattle feed abroad in the Fields both by Night and Day; and such Herbs as die during Winter in *England* and the *Netherlands*, continue here all the Year long. In Summer the Heat is seldom very troublesome; and the Weather *is* so inclinable rather to Cold than Heat, that the Inhabitants can very well endure the Fire especially in wet Weather. Rain *is very usual here all the Year long*, excepting the Spring, when there's generally fair Weather for 5 or 6 Weeks; but it rains very much during the Summer, so that 'tis rare to have a whole Week without it, and frequently it rains 2 or 3 Days together. This is troublesome to the Inhabitants, and hinders the Fruit, Corn, and Grass from ripening in time, and makes it difficult for them to get in their Fruit, Corn, and Hay, unless they watch every Opportunity of fair Weather: yet there's as seldom Dearth in *Ireland* as in any other Country of Christendom; and most Years they have not only enough for their own Consumption, but for Export.

The Close of Autumn is commonly fair for some Weeks together, as in the Spring, but not so long; and after that few Weeks pass without 2 or 3 rainy Days: and 'tis commonly observed that it rains more by Day than by Night, it being usual to have fair Nights after great Rains. Excessive hot Summers and cold Winters seldom happen *once in an Age; and the driest Summers do more good than hurt to* the Country, *and the Dearths generally happen by excessive Rain. But our Author is of opinion, this may be help'd by draining the boggy and watery Places, which increase the Moistness of the Air,* as appears by several Places of the Country drain'd by the *English*. 'Tis observ'd, that before great Rain little or no Dew falls, unless during the clear Nights. This Country is also subject to dark Weather without Rain, which continues sometimes many Days, especially in Winter: and the Tops of the Hills are many times cover'd with thick Mists in a fair Day, and sometimes the middle of them is covered with Fogs, when the Sun shines on the Tops, and in the Valleys. Some Years they have no Snow at all, especially in the plain Country; and what Hail they have is small, and the Showers short. Hoar Frosts are common here, not only in the cold Months, but in the Spring. Thunder and Lightening happen seldom above once or twice in a Summer, and sometimes not once in a Year; and they are always so weak, that they seldom or never do any harm, or occasion Terror to the Inhabitants: and Earthquakes seldom happen in an Age. Winds are very frequent in all Times of the Year, especially in Winter, with Storms that continue several Days together. Their chief Storms blow from the W. and they seldom want Opportunities of coming to *England* by Sea, tho sometimes there *is* not so much E. Wind in 6 Weeks or 2 Months as to carry Ships from *England* to *Ireland*. The Summer, and chiefly the Spring, are least liable to this Inconveniency. As the W. Winds are more common on the Coast over-against *Great Britain* than the E. the S. Winds are much more ordinary there than those from the N.

Here are many Springs every where of cool, clear, and pure Water, with several medicinal ones near *Dublin*, *&c.* of the same nature with those called Spaws. There are many others, called Holy Wells by the Superstitious, who ascribe great Cures to them because dedicated to Saints, tho they have no more Virtue than other common Water. Our Author rejects the fabulous Fountains ascribed to this Country by *Giraldus Cambrensis*, whose Accounts of this Nation shew him to have been over credulous. Brooks and small Rivulets abound here, which fructify the Country, and turn Water-Mills; and those which come from Hills commonly over-flow the adjacent Country in time of Rain.

The chief River is the *Shannon*, which rises from *Loch-Allen* in the Province of *Connaught*, divides it from *Leinster*, and afterwards from *Munster*, runs through several considerable Lakes, and falls into the Sea betwixt *Kerry-Point* and *Loop-Head*, after a Course of 145 m. besides Turnings. The Bay at its Mouth is about 10 m. broad. The River is wide and deep in most Parts, and would be navigable a great way by big Ships, were it not for a Cataract about 6 m. above *Limerick*, so that 'tis not navigable by Ships above 50 m. Our Author says, that when the Earl of *Strafford* was Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, he had this Cataract viewed by Persons of Skill, who told him, that the Channel might be turned another way, so as to avoid that Rock, for about 8000*l.* which would have been of vast Advantage to the Country; but it was never undertaken.

There are several other Rivers in *Connaught*, but none of them comparable to the *Shannon*. The most considerable next to that is the *Suck*, which falls into the *Shannon* a little below *Athlone*.

The 2 chief Rivers of *Munster* are the *Sure* and *Broadwater*. The City of *Waterford* lies upon the former, which a little below falls into

a Branch of the Sea called *Waterford* Haven. The other, called *Broad-water*, or *Blackwater*, falls into the Sea at *Youghall*, where it makes a Tide-Haven. The next to these are the Rivers of *Cork* and *Kingsale*, which are remarkable only for the Ports they form at those 2 Towns.

The chief Rivers in the Province of *Leinster* are the *Nure*, or *Oure*, the *Barrow*, the *Slane*, the *Liffie*, and the *Boyn*. The *Oure* and *Barrow* join a little above the Town of *Ross*, and afterwards mixing with the *Sure*, fall into *Waterford* Haven. The *Oure* is navigable a considerable way by little Boats, as is the *Barrow* by larger ones. The *Slane* falls into the Harbour of *Wexford*.

The *Liffie* is called the Princess of the *Irish* Rivers, because *Dublin*, the Capital of the Kingdom, lies on its Banks, and a m. below falls into *Dublin* Bay. This River rises in Mountains S. of *Dublin*, about 10 m. but has so many Windings, that the Course of it is betwixt 40 and 50 m. before it falls into the Bay at *Ringsend*.

The *Boyn* rises in *Kings* County, not far from the Fountains of the *Barrow*, falls into the Sea in *Drogheda* Bay, and would be navigable by large Boats into the Country, were not the Channel obstructed by Wears.

The chief River in *Ulster*, which falls directly into the Sea, is the *Band* or *Bann*, which is navigable only a few Miles because of a great Rock which forms a Cataract within 3 m. of *Loughneagh* from whence this River flows, otherwise Vessels of considerable Burden might go through the Lough and up the River *Blackwater*, which is the most considerable that falls into the Lough. For the other Rivers of less Note, we shall have occasion to mention the chief of them in their proper Places.

The Loughs in *Ireland* are very numerous, but we shall only touch upon the principal. They are divided into salt and fresh Water Loughs. The latter are properly Inlets of the Sea at the Mouths of Rivers; the chief of which are, *Lochcone* or *Strangford-Loch* in the County of *Down*, *Carrickfergus* Bay which separates that County from *Antrim*, *Lochfoyl* in the County of *Colerain* or *Londonderry*, *Loughswilly* in the County of *Donnegal* or *Tyrconnel*, the great Lough thro which the *Shannon* runs from *Limeric* to the Sea, and the Lough of *Cork*.

The chief fresh Water Loughs are, *Lough-Ern*, in the Province of *Ulster*, which is formed of 2 Loughs, with a Channel or River betwixt them, and discharges itself into *Donnegal* Bay, a little below *Bally-Shannon*. In this Lough there are several Islands inhabited, where there's good Fowling and Fishing, and others are left for Pasture. *Lough Neagh*, in the N.E. Part of *Ulster*, discharges itself into the Sea by the River *Ban*, a little below *Colerain*. The Water of this Lake petrifies Wood; but that it turns any part of Wood into Iron, the Author of *Ireland's* Natural History says is a Fable. This is chiefly where the black Water falls into the Lough, Stones being found there of several Sizes and Shapes, which look like Pieces of Wood, and seem originally to have been so. For the rest of the Loughs we shall meet with them in their proper Places.

There are many good Havens and Harbours in *Ireland*, of which and the chief Roads we shall take notice in the Description of the most remarkable Towns upon them, and likewise of the Nature of the Coasts in their proper Places.

The principal Trade of *Ireland* for Export, consists in Cattle, Hides, Tallow, Suet, Butter, Cheese, Timber, Salt, Honey, Wax, Firs, Hemp, Linen-Cloth, Pipe-staves, great Quantities of Wool and Woollen Cloth of several sorts, as Freezes, coarse Rugs and Shagmantles, variety of Fish, as Salmon, Herring, *&c.* Fowl, some Lead, Tin, and Iron. The chief Riches of the antient *Irish* consist in their numerous Flocks of Sheep, which they sheer twice a Year, great Herds of Black-Cattle, and abundance of small Horses called Hobbys, noted for their soft and round Amble. Here's variety of Game of all sorts, but the antient *Irish* Gentry are not so addicted to Hunting as the *English*. The Country breeds no venomous Creature, and those brought from other Parts cannot live here; and 'tis observable that their Timber harbours no Spiders: but they are not yet rid of their Wolves and other Beasts of Prey.

We need not insist on the Manners and Customs of the People, for every one knows that the established Laws are much the same with our own; and that the *British* Inhabitants and most of their Posterity who are settled there, follow the Customs of those Parts of *Great Britain* from whence they came. The antient, or those called wild *Irish*, have been very differently represented, according to the Dispositions of the Authors who writ of them. Their own Writers complain that they have been very injuriously treated by most *English* Authors ever since the *English* Conquest in *Henry* IId's time. But this may be affirmed with Certainty, that since the antient *Irish* lost their Sovereignty, most of their own antient Families are extinguished, the Nation in general is much degenerated from their Ancestors in Valour, Learning, *&c.* and by being kept in subjection so many Years, and by the Influence of the Popish Clergy, on whom they have too much of a blind Dependance, most of them are extremely ignorant; and the Massacres and other Barbarities they have committed against Protestants seem more chargeable on their Bigotry and bad Principles, than on their natural Inclinations to Cruelty: yet it appears, even by their own Writers, that they have been much addicted to intestine War, Rebellions and Revenge; and the Contentions that happened among petty Princes, by whom they were governed, contributed much to those Barbarities, and at last exposed them to be an easy Conquest. Yet to do them justice, they have Reputation enough for Valour in foreign Countries, when trained to martial Discipline, tho they seldom defended their own well.

As to Religion, 'tis computed that about 8 Parts in 10 are Papists, but the Establishment is according to the Church of *England*; yet the Dissenters are reckoned double their Number.

Tho the Country be subject to excessive Wet, the People are as healthful and long-lived as in the neighbouring Countries. Many of them live to 80 or 90, and some above 100, and most of these aged Persons retain the Use of their Limbs and Senses to the last; and some Women have brought forth and suckled their own Children after 60. Scurvies and Quartan Agues are seldom known here, and the Tertian Ague is not so common as elsewhere; and the Plague is scarce heard of in an Age: but other Distempers of all sorts are as common here as in *England*. But here they are more subject to several sorts of Loosnesses; and they are peculiarly obnoxious to a sort of malignant Fevers they call *Irish* Agues, which are hard to be cured. The Rickets are common among the Children. We come now to the Geography.

Ireland is divided into 4 great Provinces, *viz. Ulster*, *Leinster*, *Connaught*, and *Munster*, and each of these are subdivided into Counties. After the *English* Conquest it was divided into that called the *English* Pale, and what was possessed by the antient *Irish*. The *English* Pale consisted only of 4 Counties, *viz. Louth* in *Ulster*, *Meath*, *Dublin*, and *Kildare* in *Leinster*. The Origin of which was thus. The *English* in the Reign of *Henry* II. did in a little time conquer great part of *Ireland*, and drove the Native *Irish* to the Woods, Mountains and Deserts; but the *English* quarrelling afterwards, and going to War among themselves, the *Irish* recovered most of the Country by degrees, and many of the *English* joining with them, little but the said 4 Counties continued under Subjection to the Crown of *England*: so that the *English* were in a manner impaled within them, and by some posterior Agreements the *Irish* were obliged not to come with Arms into the Pale, unless by the Consent of the Crown. But the *English* had little Influence on the rest of the Country; nor was it wholly reduced till K *James* I's Accession to the Crown of *England*, at which time the Country was repleniss'd with new *English* and *Scots* Colonies, which proved the chief Means of securing the *British* Interest and the Protestant Religion in that Kingdom; for the old *English* of the Pale were become so degenerated and such bigotted Papists for most part, that they joined with the Old *Irish* in the Rebellion and Massacre in 1641. But the *English* Jurisdiction is now again extended over the whole Kingdom, so that the Distinction of the Pale is in a manner forgot. We begin at the S. and first with the Province of

I. MUNSTER.

IT has that of *Connaught* and Part of *Leinster* on the N. the *Atlantick* on the E. and St. *George's* Channel on the S. by which 'tis much indented on the S. E. This Province extends from N. W. to S. E. 127 m. where longest, and 124 from E. to W. where broadest, but is very unequal both ways. 'Twas formerly a Kingdom of itself, called *Momonia* by the *Latins*, and by the Native *Irish*, *Mown* or *Wown*.

The Air is mild and temperate. The Soil in some Parts is hilly and woody, and Valleys adorned with Corn-Fields and Meadows. The chief Commodities are Corn, Cattle, Wood, Wool, Fish of all sorts, especially Herring and Cod. It contains one Archbishoprick, *viz. Cashel*, 5 Bishopricks, 7 Market-Towns, 25 Boroughs that return Parliament-Men, 66 antient Castles, and 80 Parishes. *Waterford* was formerly reckoned the chief City, but now *Limerick*. Here are many excellent Bays and Havens, and several of the Towns are rich. 'Tis divided into 6 Counties. This Province gives Title of Dutchess to her Grace the Dutchess of *Kendal*.

This Province was very much civilized, and improved by the *English* with stately Houses, Churches, *&c.* before the *Irish* Rebellion and Massacre in 1641. during which it suffer'd extremely. The Protestants here under the Lord *Inchequin* made a long and gallant Defence, and revenged the horrid Massacres by the *Irish* in several Parts of the Province; and they unanimously declared against the Cessation of Arms agreed on betwixt K. *Charles* I. and the Rebels. We begin at the N. side, and take the Counties as they lie in order.

I. *Clare*, alias *Thomond* County,

Has the Bay and County of *Galway* on the N. the River *Shannon* and the County of *Limerick* on the S. the Sea on the W. and the County of *Tipperary* on the E. from which 'tis also divided by the *Shannon*. The Form is irregular. 'Tis about 34 m. S. and N. and 39 E. and W. It gave Title of Viscount of *Clare* to *Obrian*, a Popish Family, now forfeited, and gives that of Earl of *Thomond* to a Protestant Branch of the same Name, who is reckon'd the second Earl in *Ireland*, descended from the Kings of *Connaught*, and created Earls by *Henry* VIII. The County is fruitful, and its Trade promoted by the River *Shannon*. 'Tis divided into 8 or 9 Baronies. It was formerly made a part of *Connaught*, but reunited to this Province at the Request of the Earl of *Thomond*. It sends 4 Memb. to Parl.

The Towns here are,

1. *Ennis*, the Shire Town, and the best in the County, about 100 m. S. W. of *Dublin*, and 17 m. N. W. of *Limerick*; has a Market, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. *Clare*, now reduced to a Village, lies about 2 m. S. and is the Seat of the Earl of *Thomond*.

2. *Killaloo*, on the *Shannon*, 18 m. E. from *Ennis*, formerly a Place of Note, but now only remarkable for the See of a Bishop. There's a Cataract in the *Shannon* here, which stops Vessels from going farther up.

3. *Inchiquin*, a Lordship, which gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Obrian*.

Other Market-Towns in this County are, 1. *Kilfenora*, 11 m. N. W. of *Ennis*. 2. *Corofin*, 6 m. N. W. of *Ennis*. 3. *Tomgrany*, 15 m. N. E. of *Ennis*. 4. *Mount-Evers*, 9 m. S. E. of *Ennis*. 5. *Cowraclare*, 18 m. S. W. of *Ennis*.

II. *The County of* Tipperary, *or* Holy Cross,

Has *Clare*, part of *Galway*, *Limerick*, and *Cork* on the W. the Province of *Leinster* on the E. part of *Galway* on the N. and *Waterford* on the S. 'Tis of a very irregular Form, 62 m. where longest S. and

and N. and 35 where broadeſt E. and W. The N. part is mountainous and barren, but the S. fruitful and populous. 'Tis divided into 14 Baronies, has 5 Boroughs, and ſeveral other Market-Towns. Great part of it belong'd to the Family of *Ormond*, and 'twas one of their Titles. It ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. On the Coaſt of this County lie 3 Iſles, which go by the general Name of *Arran*, and give Title of Earl to a Son of the Family of *Ormond*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Thurles*, 64 m. S. W. of *Dublin*, a Market-Town, and had Barracks for Horſe and Foot during the War.

2. *Caſhel*, 11 m. S. W. of *Thurles*, and 74 from *Dublin*, is a ſmall Market-Town, and an Archbiſhop's See, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The *Iriſh* murder'd many People here in 1641, kept others in a Dungeon a great while, and hanged many Miniſters. The Town is ill inhabited, having ſuffered much by War. It gives Title of Viſcount to Lord *Bulkley*.

3. *Clonmell*, on the River *Shure*, 12 m. S. E. of *Caſhel*, and 73 S. W. from *Dublin*; is the Shire-Town, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a good Market on Friday, and had Barracks for Horſe. It was formerly ſtrong, and held out againſt *Oliver*, who afterwards took it while he ſent a Detachment that defeated the Biſhop of *Roſs*, who came with an Army to relieve it, but was taken and hanged.

4. *Carrick*, a Market-Town, 10 m. further E. on the ſame River, had Barracks for Horſe. It was taken from the Papiſts by *Oliver* in 1649. Here was formerly a Seat belonging to the Family of *Ormond*.

5. *Tipperary*, formerly the County-Town, lies 10 m. S. W. of *Caſhel*. 'Tis now remarkable only for a Market, and giving Name to the County. There are ſeveral other Market-Towns here, of which we have no Deſcription. The N. Parts of this County are called Upper and Lower *Ormond*, which gave Title of Duke, as formerly of Marquiſs and Earl, to the noble and antient Family of *Butler*, which Title is now forfeited by the late Duke's eſpouſing the Intereſt of the Pretender.

6. *Emly*, 6 m. W. of *Tipperary*, gives Title of Viſcount to *Fairfax*, a Papiſt.

7. *Cahir*, 6 m. W. of *Clonmell*, a Market-Town, gives Title of Lord to *Butler*, a Papiſt.

Other Market-Towns and Places of Note in this County, are, 1. *Kilnelagh*, in *Lower-Ormond*. 2. *Nenagh*, 8 m. S. E. had Barracks for Horſe and Foot. 3. *Silvermine*, 6 m. S. had a Barrack. 4. *Longford*, 5 m. E. of *Thurles*, gives Title of Lord to *Aungier*, and had a Barrack. 5. *Clonultag*, 7 m. S. W. of *Thurles*. 6. *Dundrum*, 5 m. W. of *Caſhel*. 7. *Feathard*, 6 m. S. E. of *Caſhel*, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. *Oliver* took it from the Rebels. 8. *Clogheen*, 6 m. S. W. of *Clonmell*. 9. *Ballyporen*, 3 m. S. of *Clogheen*.

The Papiſts maſſacred abundance of Proteſtants in this County in 1641, after Quarter given, and buried ſeveral alive, after they had complied to hear Maſs.

III. *The County of* Limerick,

Has the River *Shannon* on the N. which divides it from *Clare*, *Tipperary* on the N. and E. *Kerry* on the W. and *Cork* on the S. It gave Title of Earl to the Popiſh Family of *Dongan*, now forfeited for Rebellion. It is 30 m. where broadeſt S. and N. and 37 where longeſt E. and W. but indented both ways. 'Tis fruitful and populous, but has few good Towns. The W. Parts are mountainous, the reſt of it plain, the whole is divided into 9 Baronies, and ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. There's a pleaſant Proſpect from St. *Patrick*'s Hill into the Sea and along the *Shannon*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Limerick*, which gives Name to the County, and is its Capital. Part of it lies on the S. ſide of the *Shannon*, and Part in an Iſland formed by that River. 'Tis near 27 m. N. W. of *Caſhel*, and 88 S. W. of *Dublin*. It has a Harbour for Ships, tho 50 m. from the Sea, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. It ſuffer'd formerly very much in the antient Wars betwixt the *Engliſh* and *Iriſh*; and held out 3 Months in 1651 againſt *Oliver*'s Troops, but was forced to ſurrender by Plague and Famine. 'Tis reckoned the ſtrongeſt Town in *Ireland*. 'Twas twice beſieged by K. *William*'s Troops, firſt in 1690 without Succeſs, and afterwards in 1691, when it ſurrender'd on honourable Terms after the Defeat of *Sarsfield*, who came to relieve it. 'Tis neat, rich, populous, and ſtrong by Art and Nature, being encompaſſed by the *Shannon*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Caſhel*. The Cathedral and the Caſtle ſtand in the upper Town, which is joined by 2 fair Stone Bridges, ſtrengthned by Bulwarks and Draw-Bridges, to the lower Town, that is alſo well fortified.

2. *Askeaton*, 13 m. S. W. of *Limerick*, a Market-Town.

3. *Kilmallock*, 18 m. S. of *Limerick*, a Market-Town, rich, and populous, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gave Title of Viſcount to *Sarsfield*, a Popiſh Family. 'Twas formerly wall'd, and taken by the *Oliverians* in 1650.

Other Market-Towns here are, 1. *Hoſpital*, 8 m. N. E. of *Kilmallock*. 2. *Drumcollogher*, 12 m. S. W. of it. 3. *Newcaſtle*, 8 m. N. W. of *Drumcollogher*. 4. *Ballingarry* 5 m. E. of *Newcaſtle*. 5. *Bruff*, 9 m. N. E. of *Ballingarry*. 6. *Barbkeal*, 5 m. N. E. of *Newcaſtle*. 7. *O-Brian*, a Lordſhip S. of *Limerick*, which gives Sirname and Title to that noble and antient Family.

IV. *The County of* Kerry,

Has the *Shannon* on the N. Part of *Cork* and the Sea on the S. *Limerick* and *Cork* on the E. and the Sea on the W. 'Tis very unequal in length and breadth, being much indented by Bays. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 58 m. and E. and W. 45. It gives Title of Lord to *Fitzmorrice*, Lord *Lixnaw*. It is woody and mountainous, but in many Places has good Corn and Graſs. 'Twas formerly a County Palatine under the antient Earls of *Deſmond*, but deprived of thoſe Privileges, becauſe the Inhabitants rebel'd. The Papiſts murder'd many Proteſtants here in 1641. *Deſmond* was formerly reckoned a County of it ſelf, and under Earls deſcended from a petty *Iriſh* King, but is now divided betwixt thoſe of *Kerry* and *Cork*, and the Title of Earl of *Deſmond* is in *Fielding*. This County is divided into 8 Baronies.

Places of moſt Note are,

1. *Liſtowel*, a Market-Town on the N. ſide of the River *Casbin*.

2. *Lixnaw*, another, 6 m. S. W. which gives Title of Lord to *Fitzmorrice*.

3. *Ardfert*, 6 m. S. W. formerly the See of a Biſhop, but now united to that of *Limerick*. It lies 132 m. S. W. of *Dublin*, has a Harbour for ſmall Veſſels, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

4. *Tralley*, 4 m. S. E. has a good Harbour, near a large Bay of its own Name, 130 m. S. W. of *Dublin*, a Market-Town which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. 'Twas formerly the Seat of the Earls of *Deſmond*.

5. *Caſtle-Iſland*, 8 m. S. E.

6. *Kilmurry*, 1 m. E. gives Title of Viſcount to *Needham*.

7. *Dingle*, 22 m. S. W. from *Trally*, and 150 from *Dublin*, in a Peninſula near a Bay of its own Name. 'Tis the chief Market-Town of the County, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and lies very convenient for Trade. The Bay is one of the largeſt in *Ireland*, runs 28 m. up the Country, is 15 m. broad at the Mouth, and has ſeveral Harbours; among others, thoſe of *Ventry*, *Dingle*, and *Caſtlemain*, from a Town of that Name on the River *Mana*, 4 m. from the Bay, noted for giving Title of E. to *Roger Palmer*, whoſe Lady was one of K. *Charles* II's Miſtreſſes. Sir *Richard Child* has the Title now. Near the End of the Peninſula lie ſome rocky Iſlands, called the *Blaſgues*, the moſt Weſterly Part of *Ireland*: and N. E. from them lies *Limerwick*, a ſafe Harbour.

8. *Kiboratan*, 4 m. S. of *Caſtlemain*.

9. *Killarny*, 8 m. S. E.

10. *Roſs-Iſland*, in a Lake 2 m. S. W. where lay a Barrack of Foot.

11. In the S. W. Corner of this County lies the Iſland of *Valentia*, which gives Title of Viſcount to the Earl of *Angleſey*. It has a Harbour, a Village, and a Fort.

12. *Mair*, or *Kilmare*-River, is a Bay on the S. E. Corner of the County. It runs 23 m. within Land, is 5 m. wide at the Mouth, and a ſafe Harbour for the greateſt Ships.

V. *The County of* Cork,

Has *Limerick* on the N. the Sea on the S. *Kerry* on the W. Part of *Tipperary*, and *Waterford* on the E. The Form is ſo irregular, that both Breadth and Length are very unequal. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 55 m. and E. and W. 51. 'Twas formerly larger, and had the Title of a Kingdom. 'Tis divided into 15 Baronies, and ſends 26 Memb. to Parl. Part of it is mountainous and woody, and other Parts full of Marſhes. It gives Title of Earl to the noble Family of *Boyle*, Earl of *Burlington* in *England*.

Places of moſt Note are,

1. *Charleville*, in the N. Part of the County, called the Lordſhip of *Orrery*, which gives Title of Earl to *Boyle*. The Town lies 5 m. S. W. of *Killmallock*, 100 from *Dublin*, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Church-Town*, or *Burton*, 5 m. S. W.

3. *Buttevant*, 5 m. S. E.

4. *Donneraile*, a Borough, 3 m. S. E. ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

5. *Mitchel*, 11 m. N. E.

6. *Newmarket*, 14 m. S. W. of *Donneraile*, had a Barrack of Foot.

7. *Clantark*, 4 m. S. E.

8. *Mallo*, a Borough, 6 m. S. W. of *Donneraile*, on the River *Black-Water*.

9. *Fermoy*, 13 m. E.

10. *Curriglaſs*, 8 m. S. E.

11. *Killworth*, 2 m. N. E.

12. *Nelan*, 3 m. N. W.

13. *C. Lyons*, 4 m. S. E.

14. *Rathconnuck*, a Borough-Town, 4 m. S. W.

15. *Cork*, Capital of the County, 13 m. S. W. of *Rathconnuck*, and 120 S. W. of *Dublin*. It lies in an Iſland of the River *Lee*, is of an oval Form, well fortify'd, and has Barracks for Foot. Part of the River, over which are Bridges, runs thro it, and forms a good Port, upon which there's a Key. The City is neat, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Caſhel*, wealthy, populous, inhabited chiefly by *Engliſh*, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. It exceeds any Town in *Ireland* but *Dublin* in Riches. It made a brave Reſiſtance under the Earl of *Inchequin* againſt the Rebels in 1641, fell into their hands after the Ceſſation of Arms, but ſubmitted to *Oliver Cromwell* upon the Surrender of *Wexford*. Ships of great Burden come up to the Town, tho it be 10 m. from the Sea. The Duke of *Marlborough* took it from the Rebels in 1690, when the Duke of *Grafton* was killed before it. The Mouth of the Harbour on the Coaſt is 2 m. broad, but it grows wider within, where there's an Iſland called *Great*, 5 m. S. of the Town, with ſome Villages upon it.

16. *Middletown*, a Borough, 12 m. E. of *Cork*, upon a Creek in the N. E. Part of the Harbour. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

17. *Cloyne*, 3 m. ½ S. E. formerly a Biſhop's See, but now united to *Cork*.

18. *Yellowford*, 4 m. N.

19. *Barrymore-Lordſhip*, lies N. E. of *Cork*, and gives Title of Earl to the antient Family of *Barry*.

20. *Caſtle-Martin*, a Borough, 3 m. ½ E. of *Middletown*.

21. *Youghall*, 7 m. N. E. at the Mouth of the River *Blackwater*, a rich, populous, ſtrong Town, divided into Upper and Lower. It had formerly 2 Abbies, has one Church, and a Harbour with a Bar before it, which can't be paſſed but at high Water. The Harbour is commodious, and the Key well fenced. 'Tis a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The adjoining Country is very fruitful. This Town ſurrender'd to *Oliver* in 1649.

22. *Kinſail*, 13 m. S. of *Cork*, and 118 S. W. of *Dublin*, at the Mouth of *Blandown* R. The Town is fortify'd, has Barracks for Foot, and a Fort over-againſt it with the like. 'Tis the ſecond Town of the County, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a good Trade, is populous, ſtands in a fruitful Soil, and has one of the beſt Harbours in *Ireland*. Ships ride ſafe at the Key in 8 or 9 Fathom Water, and the Haven is capable of great numbers of Ships. The Town gives Title of Lord

to the antient Family of *Courcy*. 'Twas surprized and fortified by 8000 *Spaniards* and Rebels in 1601, and besieged soon after by the Lord Deputy *Blount*. *Tir-Owen* the Rebel came to relieve it, but was defeated by a Detachment from the *English* Camp, upon which the Town surrender'd. It fell into the hands of the Rebels after the Cessation of Arms with them in K. *Charles* I's time, but surrender'd to *Oliver* in 1649. In 1690 the Rebels were also obliged to surrender it to the Duke of *Marlborough*, on condition of being convey'd to *Limerick*.

23. *Bandon-Bridge*, 7 m. N. W. upon the same River, is a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. It was possessed and fortified by the *Irish* Rebels, but obliged to surrender to *Oliver*.

24. *Macroon*, 16 m. W. of *Cork*, is a Market-Town, and has Barracks for Foot.

25. *Enniskeen*, a Market-Town, 6 m. W. of *Bandon-Bridge*.

26. *Dunmanawan*, a Market-Town, 7 m. S. W.

27. *Clonekilty*, a Borough near the Coast, 12 m. ½ S. W. of *Kinsale*.

28. *Ross*, 6 m. ½ S. W. of *Clonekilty*, upon the Coast. It was the See of a Bishop, but now united to *Cork*. The Harbour was very good, but is now spoiled by a Bar of Sand, and the Town reduced to a Village.

29. *Skibereen*, a Market-Town, 7 m. S. W. of *Ross*.

30. *Baltimore*, 6 m. S. W. of *Skibereen*, and 148 S. W. of *Dublin*. 'Tis a Borough, has a Harbour for Ships, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. It gives Title of Baron to *Calvert*, a Popish Family. The neighbouring Bay and Island are of the same Name; and within the Island there's a very good Harbour secure against all Winds.

W. from hence lies *Downam*'s or *Dunmanus* Bay, so called from a neighbouring Village. 'Tis large, commodious, and a good Retreat for Ships in a Storm. That called *Missen* Head or Cape, on the E. side of it, is the most S. Point of *Ireland*.

31. *Bantry*, 10 m. N. W. of *Skibereen*, is a Market-Town, and gives Name to the neighbouring Bay, which is very large and commodious for Ships. It is remarkable for an Action betwixt some *English* and *French* Men of War in 1689, when the latter came with Provisions and Relief to the Rebels. The *French* had the greatest Loss, tho they had the Protection of the Bay, and double the number of Ships, and sailed off for fear of a second Engagement. The Mouth of this Bay is called *Beerhaven*, from an Island which lies in it. The whole Bay runs 20 m. into the Country, is 4 m. wide at the Mouth, and contains several Havens.

VI. *The County of* Waterford,

Has *Cork* on the W. Part of *Kilkenny* and *Wexford* on the E. *Tipperary* on the N. and St. *George's* Channel on the S. 'Tis so much indented as it admits of no regular Dimensions. The greatest Extent E. and W. is about 38 m. and S. and N. 25. 'Tis a pleasant fruitful Country, and divided into 6 Baronies. It gives Title of Earl to *Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury* in *England*, and sends 10 Memb. to Parl.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Waterford*, on the River *Sure*, 74 m. S. W. of *Dublin*. 'Tis Capital of the County, the See of a Bishop, wealthy, trading, populous, and enjoys many Privileges. It sends 2 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis noted for being the Place where *Richard Strongbow*, Conqueror of *Ireland*, landed *August* 23. 1171. when he took this City after 2 Repulses. It was confirmed to him upon his marrying the Daughter of *Dermont* King of *Leinster*. In *October* 1172, *Henry* II. of *England* arrived here with an Army, when *Dermont Maccarty* King of *Cork*, and all the Archbishops and Bishops of *Ireland*, submitted to him and his Heirs for ever. Yet in 1175 the Citizens massacred all the *English* that fell in their way; which was revenged on the Town by a Party that fled to *Reginald*'s Tower. It was besiged by *Oliver* in *December* 1649; but the Weather being unseasonable, he was obliged to rise from before it: But it surrendered on honourable Terms *Aug.* 20. 1650. The Popish Rebels did a great deal of Mischief from hence in 1641. Both Town and Fort surrendered to King *William* in 1690. The Harbour is one of the best in *Ireland*, so that Ships of the greatest Burden come up to the City, which lies 4 m. ½ from the Mouth of the *Sure*, where it joins with the *Nure* and *Barrow*, and together form that called *Waterford* Haven, which runs 8 m. ½ up into the Country, where the foresaid Rivers join, and make a commodious Harbour every where. The Streets of the City are narrow and close, and the Situation not very wholesome, tho it lies convenient for Trade. It has Barracks for Foot.

2. *Passage-Fort* lies upon the *Sure*, 7 m. E. from the City, and was taken by *Oliver*'s Troops, who at the same time took *Duncannon*, that lies on the other side the River.

3. *Dungarvan* lies on a Bay of its own Name, 21 m. S. W. of *Waterford*. 'Tis a Borough, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. and lies 92 m. S. W. of *Dublin*. 'Tis well fortified with a Castle, has a narrow-tide Haven, dangerous because of Rocks, and formerly gave Title of Baron to *Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, but was afterwards annexed to the Crown, because it lay commodious for reducing that Part of *Munster*.

4. *Lismore*, 11 m. N. W. of *Dungarvan*, was formerly a Bishop's See, but now united to *Waterford*. 'Tis in a decaying Condition; but still sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

5. *Cappaquin* lies over-against *Lismore*, on the E. side of *Blackwater*, about 2 m. E. 'Tis a Market-Town, has Barracks for Horse, and is noted for a Victory over the Popish Rebels in 1642 by the Lord *Broghill*, who soon after took the Castle of *Ardmore*, and put 140 of the Rebels to the Sword.

II. *The Province of* Leinster, *or* Lempster,

HAS those of *Munster* and *Connaught* on the W. *Ulster* on the N. and the Sea on the S. and E. 'Tis much indented by those other Provinces. The greatest Extent S. and N. is 133 m. and 63 E. and W. but much narrower in the S.

Before the *English* Conquest, this Province and *Meath*, now a part of it, had petty Kings of their own, whose Differences gave *Henry* II. of *England* a fair Opportunity of Conquest. The Air is clear and temperate, the Soil fruitful in Corn and Pasture, and would be more so, were the People industrious. Some Parts are woody; but the whole abounds with Flesh, Fish, Fowl, Milk, Butter, Cheese, and other Provisions. Here are many black Cattle, and of those small fine ambling Horses, called Hobbies. In short, 'tis the best inhabited Province of *Ireland*, being the Seat of the *English* Government and Pale, and most of the People are descended from the *English* Conquerors; but so much degenerate, that they were as treacherous, barbarous, and cruel to the Protestants in the Rebellion and Massacre of 1641, as the old *Irish*, made themselves Masters of the whole Province, except *Dublin* and *Tredah*, in a little time, and were as eager to throw off the *English* Government as any.

This Province gives Title of Duke to *Meinhard Schombergh*, Son to the famous Mareschal of that Name, who was created an *English* Peer by King *William* III. 'Tis divided into 12 Counties, 90 Baronies, and 926 Parishes under one Archbishop and 3 Bishops. Some compute the Boroughs that send Memb. to Parl. at 47, the Market-Towns and other Places of Trade at 63, and Seats and fortified Castles belonging to the *English* at 102. We begin at the N. and describe the Counties as they lie in order.

I. *The County of* Louth,

Has part of *Ulster* on the N. of *West Meath* on the S. of *Ulster* and that on the W. and the Sea on the E. 'Tis about 25 m. S. and N. where longest, and 10 where broadest E. and W. but unequal both ways. 'Twas always reckon'd part of *Ulster*; but Mr. *Senex*, in his Map, joins it to this Province; which seems to be reasonable, since 'twas part of the *English* Pale, all the rest of which are in *Leinster*. 'Tis fruitful enough in Corn and Grass, is divided into 5 Baronies, sends 10 Memb. to Parl. has 4 Boroughs, and 5 other Market-Towns.

Places of most Note are,

1. *Carlingford*, on a Bay of its own Name, 45 m. N. of *Dublin*. 'Tis a Borough, sends Memb. to Parl. has a well-frequented Market. It formerly gave Title of Earl to the Popish Family of *Taff*. The Bay is about 6 m. long, and 2 broad, and safe against all Winds, but not much frequented, because of dangerous Rocks at the Mouth.

2. *Dundalk*, on a Bay of its own Name, 7 m. S. W. of *Carlingford*. 'Tis the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Armagh*, a Borough, and sends 2 Members to Parliament, has a good Market, and gives Title of Lord to —— *Gorges*. 'Twas betray'd to the Popish Rebels in 1641, but retaken by the Lord *Moor* and Sir *Henry Tichbourn* the beginning of 1642, who defeated 1500 Rebels in the Neighbourhood, and then storm'd the Town, tho it had a double Wall and Ditch, with a Morass on one side, the Sea on the other, and a strong Castle. This Loss did so enrage Sir *Philemon Oneal*, that he barbarously massacred many Protestants in *Ulster* after his Flight from hence. After the Cessation of Arms with the Rebels, it was garison'd by the Marquis of *Ormond* and them; but after *Oliver* storm'd *Tredah* in 1649, the Garison of *Dundalk* abandon'd the Place, and left their great Guns, &c. behind them. This Place is also remarkable for being strongly garison'd by the late King *James* II. in 1689, after burning the neighbouring Country. On Duke *Schomberg*'s Approach with King *William*'s Army, the Garison left the Place, and the Duke encamp'd near it for some Months, the late King *James* being in the Neighbourhood, with a far more numerous Army, and making a Shew of offering Battel; but the Plot of some *French* Papists in the Duke's Army to murder his Grace being discovered, and defeated, the late King drew off, and put his Men into Winter-Quarters, and the Duke did the like with his, having lost many of 'em by Fluxes, &c. The Town is now dismantled; and the Harbour not being safe, is little frequented.

3. *Louth*, 7 m. W. of *Dundalk*, a small Market-Town, gives Name to the County, as it did the Title of Lord to the Popish Family of *Plunket*, now forfeited.

4. *Garland's-Town*, on the Coast, 6 m. S. E. of *Louth*, a small Market-Town.

5. *Atherdee*, or *Ardee*, 5 m. S. W. has a Harbour for Boats, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. 'Twas seiz'd by the Popish Rebels in 1641, and a Retreat of the late K. *James* II. who made it part of his Winter-Quarters in 1689.

6. *Dunleere*, 4 m. S. E. of *Ardee*, a Borough, sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

7. *Drogheda*, or *Tredagh*, 7 m. S. E. of *Dunleere*, and 24 N. from *Dublin*, on the N. side of the River *Boyn*, and upon a Bay of its own Name. It had its Name from a Bridge over the River, was honour'd with a Mint and other Privileges by *Edward* II. of *England*, &c. has a Market, a Fair, a Harbour with a difficult Entrance, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis the chief Town of the County, and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Moor*. 'Tis neat, strong, and populous. The Rebels in 1641 attacked it; but it was bravely defended by the Lord *Moor* and Sir *Henry Tichburn*. The Rebels attacked the Lord *Moor*'s House at *Millefont*, in the Neighbourhood, which was gallantly defended by a small Garison, who surrendered on Terms when their Powder was spent, but were barbarously murder'd. 'Twas after the Cessation of Arms with the Rebels taken by the Duke of *Ormond* and Earl of *Inchequin*, but retaken by *Oliver* in 1649 after a Storm and a stout Resistance, in which above 4000 Men, found in Arms, were put to the Sword. It was garison'd by the late King *James* in 1689, but surrendered to King *William* after his Victory at the *Boyn*.

'Tis proper here to give an Account of the Battle which was fought a little W. of this Town. As King *William* made Dispositions to pass the River, and attack the Enemy, he received a Wound in the Shoulder with a Cannon-Bullet of 6 Pound: Upon which a treacherous *French* Papist in his Army rode over to the Enemy, and told them the King was kill'd; but it only rased the Skin. And the Wound being imme-

immediately dreſſed, the King continued on horſeback 4 Hours, till the *French* and *Iriſh* were entirely routed. A Cannon-Bullet in the Heat of the Fight carried off part of his Majeſty's Boot, and broke the Leg of a Horſe that was next him. The gallant Duke *Schomberg* was killed in this Action, as he purſued the *French* thro a Village. King *James* fled to *Dublin*, and from thence to *Waterford*, where he embarked for *France*.

II. *The County of* Meath, *or* Eaſt Meath,

Has part of *Ulſter* on the N. *Louth* on the N.E. part of *Dublin* and the Sea on the E. *Weſt Meath* on the W. and *Kildare* on the S. 'Tis very much indented. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is about 32 m. and E. and W. 25. 'Tis rich, pleaſant, and populous, gives Title of Earl to —— *Brabazon*, is divided into 11 Baronies, and ſends 14 Memb. to Parl.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Kells*, a Borough, 18 m. W. of *Drogheda*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Viſcount to the *Engliſh* Earl of *Cholmondley*.
2. *Oldcaſtle*, a Market-Town, 10 m. N. W.
3. *Aſhboy*, 6 m. S. of *Kells*, a populous Market-Town and Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.
4. *Navan*, 7 m. S. E. of *Aſhboy* on the River *Boyn*, a Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has Barracks for Foot.
5. *Duleek*, 9 m. E. of *Navan*, a Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Baron to the Family of *Bellew*.
6. *Trim*, 5 m. S. E. of *Aſhboy*, on the *Boyn*, a Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. It has a Caſtle, and a good Trade, gave formerly Title of Lord to the Dukes of *York*. It was ſeized by the Rebels in 1641; but recovered by Sir *Charles Coote*, who routed an Army of the Rebels in 1642 that came to ſurprize him there, but was killed in the Purſuit. The Rebels took poſſeſſion of it again after the Ceſſation of Arms; but it was recovered by *Oliver*'s Troops in 1649.
7. *Skreen*, 8 m. N. E. of *Trim*, a Market-Town, and Capital of its Lordſhip.
8. *Ratoath*, 12 m. S. E. of *Trim*, a Borough, Capital of its Lordſhip, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.
9. *Rathmullian*, 5 m. S. of *Trim*, a Market-Town.

III. *The County of* Weſt Meath,

Has part of *Ulſter* and *Eaſt Meath* on the N. *Kings* County on the S. *Athlone* on the W. and *Longford* on the N. and N.W. 'Tis very much indented. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 30 m. and E. and W. the ſame. 'Tis populous and fruitful, and divided into 11 Baronies. It gives Title of Earl to the Popiſh Family of *Nugent*, and ſends 10 Memb. to Parl.

Places of Note are,

1. *Fore*, a Borough, and Capital of its Lordſhip. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.
2. *Caſtle-Pollard*, 3 m. N. E. a Market-Town.
3. *Delvin*, a Market-Town and Caſtle, 6 m. S. E.
4. *Mullengar*, 11 m. S. W. the chief Town of the County, is ſtrong, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

Here are ſeveral other little Market-Towns, of which we have no Deſcription.

IV. *The County of* Longford,

Has part of *Cavan* on the N. *Weſt Meath* on the S. and E. and *Letrim* and *Roſcommon* on the W. 'Tis much indented. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 25 m. and E. and W. 15. 'Tis a rich pleaſant Country, divided into 6 Baronies, and ſends 10 Memb. to Parl. It gives Title of E. to the Family of *Aungier*. The Popiſh Rebels in 1641 committed many barbarous Maſſacres in this County, buried many Proteſtants alive, and murdered others after Promiſe of ſafe Conduct.

Places of Note are,

1. *Granard*, in the N. E. part of the County, on the Borders of *Ulſter*. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to —— *Forbes*, deſcended from *Scotland*.
2. *Balnalee*, or St. *John's-Town*, 6 m. S. W. of *Granard*, is a Borough.
3. *Longford*, Capital of the County, a Borough, with a Caſtle, Barracks for Horſe, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The Rebels in 1641 committed barbarous Maſſacres here, and murdered the *Engliſh* who held out the Caſtle, but being reduced by Famine, ſurrendered on promiſe of Quarter. A Popiſh Prieſt begun the Maſſacre by ſtabbing a Miniſter as he came out of the Gariſon.
4. *Edgworth*, a Market-Town, 6 m. S. E. of *Longford*.
5. *Lanesborough*, 8 m. S. W. of *Longford* on the River *Shannon*, is a Market-Town, has Barracks for Foot, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Viſcount to —— *Lane*.

V. *The County of* Dublin,

Has *Eaſt Meath* on the W. and N. *Kildare* on the W. *Wicklow* on the S. and the Sea on the E. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 26 m. and E. and W. about 15. But 'tis much indented both ways. 'Tis fruitful in Corn and Graſs, abounds with Fiſh, tame and wild Fowl; is the moſt populous County of *Ireland*, and People of Quality have many Deer in their Parks; but the Woods are ſo cut down, that they uſe Turf or Seacoal for Firing. The S. Parts are ſomewhat mountainous. It ſends 12 Memb. to Parl. and is divided into 6 Baronies.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Luſh*, 12 m. N. E. from *Dublin*, a Market-Town, where the Rebels of the Pale in 1641 iſſued a Proclamation for all the Gentry and Inhabitants thereabouts to rendevouz on pain of Death.
2. *Swords*, 5 m. S. W. of *Luſh*, and 7 N. E. of *Dublin*, is a Borough, Market-Town, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. Here the rebellious Nobility and Gentry of the Pale rendevouz'd in 1641, threaten'd to hang the Meſſenger ſent them by the Lords Juſtices to diſperſe, and bid their Lordſhips Defiance. From hence they ravaged the neighbouring Country, and threaten'd to attack *Dublin*.
3. *Dublin*, Lat. 53. 21. Long. W. from *London* 6. 41. and 7 m. S. W. from *Swords*. 'Tis the Capital of the Kingdom, called by *Ptolomey Eblana*, by others *Dublinum*, in Iriſh *Ballaclay*, *i. e.* a Town upon Hurdles, upon which they ſay 'twas founded. The *Saxons* called it *Dufflin*, or *Divelin*. It lies at the Mouth of the River *Liffy*, and is encompaſſed with fine Plains and Parks. The Foundation of it is aſcribed to the *Danes* and *Norwegians*. It has undergone many Viciſſitudes by Wars with the *Danes* and *Engliſh Saxons*. The Foundation of its preſent Grandeur was laid by *Henry* II. of *England*, who tranſplanted a Colony hither from *Briſtol*, and gave them all the Liberties of that City. After which it flouriſhed ſo much, that it was ſaid to rival *London* for Trade. 'Tis encompaſs'd by a ſtrong Wall of rough Stone, fortified with Ramparts towards the South, and has 6 Gates, with long Suburbs from each. It is reckon'd the largeſt and beſt built Town in the *Britiſh* Dominions next to *London*, which it very much reſembles in the manner of Building, and Names of *Streets*, &c. Towards the E. ſide of the City is the King's Caſtle, which is the uſual Seat of the Lord Lieutenant, or other chief Governors. It was built by Archbiſhop *Loundres* in 1220, is defended by Ditches and Towers, but of no great Strength. It improves every day; and the City and its Boundaries are ſurveyed every third Year by the Lord Mayor and 24 Corporations. The Cathedral is very antient, and dedicated to St. *Patrick*, who is reckon'd the Apoſtle of *Ireland*. It has been built and enlarged ſeveral times by Kings, Archbiſhops, and other great Men. It has a very high Tower, and is a large ſumptuous Structure. The Chapter conſiſts of a Dean, a Chanter, a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, 2 Archdeacons, and 22 Prebendaries. Among other Monuments here, is that of *Richard Strongbow* Earl of *Pembroke*, who firſt conquered *Ireland* for the *Engliſh*.

Here's alſo an Univerſity, firſt attempted by Archbiſhop *Bicknar* in 1320. It was prevented by the following Wars; ſo that it owes its Foundation to Queen *Elizabeth*, who gave Commiſſion for erecting it *March* 30. 1592. The firſt Stone was laid by *Thomas Smith* Mayor of *Dublin*. Sir *William Cecil*, Lord High Treaſurer of *England*, was the firſt Chancellor; Archbiſhop *Loftus* of *Dublin* the firſt Provoſt; *Lucas Challoner*, *William Daniel*, *James Fullerton*, and *James Hamilton* the firſt Fellows; *Abel Walſh*, *James Uſher*, afterward Primate of *Ireland*, and *James Lee* the firſt Scholars; ſince which it has bred many conſiderable Men. The firſt Structure was a handſome College; and upon an Addreſs from the *Iriſh* Commons, the late King *William* III. gave 3000 *l.* for enlarging it, which has ſince been perform'd.

The City was antiently govern'd by a Provoſt; but *Henry* IV. in 1409, gave them liberty to chuſe a Mayor and 2 Bailiffs, which were afterwards changed into Sheriffs by *Ed.* IV. King *Charles* II. in 1665. allowed the Mayor to have the Title of Lord, gave 500 *l.* from the Crown to ſupport the Dignity, and a Collar of *S S* as a Badge of it, which being loſt when *James* II. was there, King *William* gave them another of near 1000 *l.* Value.

The other eminent Structures are, 1. The Tolſel, a handſome Pile, built at the Charge of the City in 1683, and under it Merchants have their Exchange. The Courts of Juſtice for the City are alſo kept here. 2. A Work-Houſe for the Poor, towards which the late Dutcheſs of *Ormond* was the chief Contributor. 3. An Hoſpital in imitation of that of *Chriſt-Church* in *London*, erected by voluntary Contributions of the Citizens in 1680, and called the *Blue-Coat Hoſpital*. 4. The Royal Hoſpital of *Kilmainham*, built at the Charge of the Army for aged and maimed Soldiers. 'Tis a ſtately, ſpacious, and commodious Structure, where about 500 Soldiers are maintained, and the Officers of the Hoſpitals have handſome Salaries, much after the manner of *Chelſea* Hoſpital. 5. An Arſenal, towards building of which the late E. of *Wharton*, when Lord Lieutenant, obtained 3 1000 *l.* from the Crown.

The chief Bridges here are, 1. That called *Eſſex*, in Honour of the late Earl, when Lord Lieutenant there. 2. *Ormond* and *Arran* Bridges, in Honour of the Duke of *Ormond* deceaſed, and his Son the Earl of *Arran*.

The chief Courts of Juſtice of the Kingdom, and the Meetings of Parliament, are alſo held in this City, which is much frequented on thoſe Occaſions by the Nobility and Gentry. Here are 13 Parochial Churches, beſides the Cathedral, and *Chriſt*'s-Church, which is Collegiate. Their common Goal is that called *Newgate*.

The 24 Companies, or Corporations here, are, 1. Merchants; 2. Taylors; 3. Smiths; 4. Barber-Surgeons; 5. Bakers; 6. Butchers; 7. Carpenters; 8. Shoe-makers; 9. Sadlers; 10. Cooks; 11. Tanners; 12. Tallow-Chandlers; 13. Skinners and Glovers; 14. Weavers; 15. Sheer-Men and Dyers; 16. Goldſmiths; 17. Coopers; 18. Felt-Makers; 19. Stationers, Cutlers, and Painter-Stainers; 20. Bricklayers and Plaiſterers; 21. Curriers; 22. Hoſiers; 23. Brewers and Maltſters; 24. Joiners and Wainſcotters.

This City narrowly eſcaped being ſeized by the Rebels in 1641; their Plot for doing it, and making themſelves Maſters of the Caſtle, and murdering the Lords Juſtices, not being diſcovered till the 22d of *October* at Night, the next Day being deſigned for the Execution: but having failed in their Deſign upon the City, they murdered many hundreds of Proteſtants in the County, and not a few of them after promiſe of ſafe Conduct, as appears by Sir *John Temple*'s Hiſtory, who has exhibited many Affidavits relating to the Maſſacre as they were placed in the publick Records. The Rebels advanced from *Swords* to attack the City; and at *Clontarf*, a Village on the Harbour, they ſeiz'd and plunder'd a Ship, deſign'd to make themſelves Maſters of the reſt, and to have blocked up the Haven: But Sir *Charles Coote* marched out of the City againſt them, recovered part of the Booty, and pillag'd and ſet fire to the Town, that it might not be a further Shelter to the Rebels, part of whom he ſurpriz'd, and cut off ſome of the Murderers at *Santry*. The City was by this means preſerved for a time, tho very much ſtraiten'd: But after the Ceſſation of Arms, it was like to have been loſt; for the Rebels having broke their Articles with the Duke of *Ormond*, advanced to beſiege it, and the Duke not being able to defend it, he ſurrendered it to Colonel *Jones* for the Parliament, and came over to the King, who was then in the Power of the Parliament's Army. The Rebels being alarmed at the News of the Parliament's

liament's sending an Army to reduce them, they desired the Duke to be sent back, and promised absolute Submission to the King, and to obey the Duke as his Lieutenant in 1648. The Duke accordingly went, but Col. *Jones* still kept possession of the City, and the Rebels made new Attempts to take it; but upon the landing of the Parliament's Troops in 1649, Col. *Jones* marched out, defeated the Rebels in their new raised Works; and marching on, did also attack and defeat the Duke of *Ormond* at *Rathmines*, where he lay encamped with 19000 Men about a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. E. from the City, killed 4000, and took near 3000, with many of Quality, among whom was the Duke's Brother. He took also their Guns, Ammunition, and Provision, with their Camp full of rich Spoil. This City was also in great danger bythe late K. *James* and his *French* and *Irish* Troops in 1690, when the Protestant Inhabitants dreaded a Massacre every day, and were not freed from their Apprehensions till after K. *William*'s Victory at the *Boyne*: in remembrance of which, and of their Glorious Deliverer, they did in 1701 erect his Statue on Horseback in Brass on the *College-Green*, with this Inscription on the Marble Pedestal.

GULIELMO Tertio
Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regi,
Ob Religionem conservatam,
Restitutas Leges,
Libertatem assertam,
Cives Dublinenses hanc Statuam posuere.

That is,

To the Honour of *WILLIAM* III.
Of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, King,
For Preserving our Religion,
Restoring our Laws,
And Asserting our Liberty,
The Citizens of *Dublin* erected this Statue.

It was begun in 1700, finished in 1701, and opened with great Solemnity the first of *July* that Year, being the Anniversary of the Victory at the *Boyne* in 1690.

The Haven of this City has a Bar at the Mouth, upon which at High-flood and Spring-Tide, there is 15 and 18 Foot of Water, and at Ebb and Neap Tide but 6. With an ordinary Tide a Ship that draws 5 Foot of Water can't come up to the Key; but with a Spring-Tide Ships that draw 7 or 8 Foot may come to it: Those that draw more can come no nearer than *Ringsend*, within a m. of the City, and about 3 from the Bar. At Ebb the Haven falls dry, as well below *Ringsend* as above it, so as one may go round the Ships at Anchor on foot, except at 2 Creeks, one on the N. and the other on the S. side, where Ships at low Water ride in 9 or 10 Foot deep. Besides these Inconveniences, the Ships have scarce any shelter from Winds, either by Land or Sea, especially from S. W. whence Storms frequently drive 'em from their Anchors out to Sea.

4. *Newcastle*, 8. m. S. W. of *Dublin*, is a Borough, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Baron to the Right Honourable *John Barrington*, Lord Viscount *Ardglass*.

5. *Rathcoot*, a Market-Town $\frac{1}{2}$ a m. S. E. of *Newcastle*.

II. *The County of* Kildare, *formerly called* Offaly,

Has *Eastmeath* on the N. *Catherlagh* on the S. *King's* and *Queen's-Counties* on the W. and *Dublin* and *Wicklow* on the E. The greatest Extent from S. to N. is 37 m. and from E. to W. about 23, but both are very unequal, because it runs in a narrow Slip betwixt *Dublin* and *Wicklow*, and the like betwixt *Queen's-County* and *Wicklow*. 'Tis an open, pleasant, plentiful Country, abounds with Corn and Pasturage, and is well water'd. 'Tis divided into 8 Baronies, gives Title of first Earl of the Kingdom to the Family of *Fitzgerald*, who is of the ancient *Giraldine English* Race that helped to conquer *Ireland*; and sends 10 Memb. to Parl.

Places of Note are,

1. *Kildare*, the Capital, 25 m. S. W. of *Dublin*. 'Tis a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of *Dublin*, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. Near it there's a Plain called the *Curragh*, large enough for a Camp of 10000 Men.

2. *Naas*, 9 m. N. E. of *Kildare*, is a Borough, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a good Trade, and is the Shire-Town. In the Neighbourhood there's a stately Seat named *Sigginstown*, built by the Earl of *Strafford* or himself when he was Lord Lieutenant.

3. *Harristown*, 4 m. S. from *Naas*, is a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

4. *Kilculen*, 3 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. E. of *Harristown*, has a Market.

5. *Atoy*, 10 m. S. of *Kildare*, is a Borough on the River *Barrow*, and has Barracks for Foot. This Town was assaulted by the Popish Rebels in 1643, and most of it burnt.

6. *Kilrush*, 4 m. N. E. of *Athy*, was burnt by the Duke of *Ormond*'s Army in 1643, together with the Castle belonging to Col. *Fitzgerald*, one of the Popish Rebels. 'Tis also noted for a Defeat of an Army of the Rebels by the Duke of *Ormond* in 1642, when he took several of the chief Popish Lords that headed them.

7. *Castle-Dermot*, a Market-Town, 8 m. S. E. of *Athy*.

III. *KING's-COUNTY.*

Has *Westmeath* on the N. *Queen's-County* and Part of *Tipperary* on the S. *Kildare* on the E. and Part of the County of *Galway* and *Tipperary* on the W. The greatest Extent S. and N. is 37 m. and E. and W. 28; but 'tis very unequal both ways, and runs with a narrow Slip betwixt *Tipperary* and *Queen's-County*. 'Tis divided into 11 Baronies, and sends 6 Memb. to Parl. This County suffered much during the Rebellion of 1641, when many of the People were barbarously massacred by the Papists.

Places of most Note are,

1. *Philipstown*, or *Kingstown*, 15 m. N. W. of *Kildare*. 'Tis Capital of the County, gives Title of Baron to the Family of *King*, is a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Clanbullock*, 5 m E. of *Philipstown*, has a Market.

3. *Banahir*, on the E. side of the *Shannon*, 24 m. S. W. of *Philipstown*, is a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

4. *Tullimoor*, a Market-Town, 6 m. S. W. of *Philipstown*.

5. *Killeigh*, a Market-Town, 4 m. S. E. of *Tullimoor*.

6. *Ballybay*, a Market-Town, 9 m. S. W. of *Killeigh*.

7. *Shinroan*, a Market-Town, 14 m. S. of *Ballybay*.

IV. *QUEEN's-COUNTY,*

Has *King's-County* on the N. and W. Part of *Tipperary* on the W. Part of *Kildare* and *Catherlagh*, on the E. and *Kilkenny* and Part of *Catherlagh* on the S. The greatest Extent S. and N. is 26 m. and E. and W. 25, but unequal both ways. It is full of Woods and Bogs, and divided into 7 Baronies, and sends 8 Memb. to Parl. Some hundreds of Protestants were cruelly massacred here by the Rebels in 1641.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Port-Arlington*, in the N. Parts, 9 m. W. of *Kildare*. 'Tis a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Mountmelick*, a Market-Town, 6 m. S. E.

3. *Maryborough*, or *Queenstown*, 9 m. S. of *Port-Arlington*, is a Market-Town and Borough, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Viscount to Lord *Molineux*, a Papist.

4. *Stradbally*, a Market-Town, 5 m. S. E. of *Maryborough*.

5. *Mountrath*, 6 m. W. of *Maryborough*, is a small Market-Town, and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Coote*.

6. *Grange*, a Market-Town, 6 m. S. W.

7. *Ballyroan*, a Market-Town, 5 m. S. of *Maryborough*.

8. *Ballynekill*, a Borough, 5 m. S. of *Ballyroan*, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. It has a Castle which held out bravely against the Rebels in 1642, till it was relieved.

9. *Rathdowny*, a Market-Town, 8 m. S. E. of *Ballynekill*.

10. *Durrow*, a Market-Town, 5 m. E.

V. *The County of* Wicklow,

Has Part of *Kildare* and *Dublin* on the N. *Kildare* and Part of *Catherlagh* on the W. the Sea on the E. and *Wexford* on the S. The greatest Extent S. and N. is 34 m. and E. and W. 25, but very unequal both ways. 'Tis pretty fruitful, divided into 6 Baronies, and sends 10 Memb. to Parl. and is so much improved by the *English*, that 'tis inferior to few Counties in *Ireland*. It suffered much by the Massacre in 1641.

Places of most Note are,

1. *Blessington*, 14 m. S. W. of *Dublin*; 'tis a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. It gives Title of Viscount to Lord *Boyle*. Here are 3 Castles on the River *Liffy*, 2 m. N. E. of it.

2. *Dulavan*, a little Market-Town, 10 m. S. W.

3. *Wicklow*, on the Coast, 25 m. S. E. of *Dublin*, gives Name to the County, of which 'tis Capital, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. has Barracks for Foot, and gives Title of Baron to Lord *Maynard*. It has a Harbour for Ships, but 'tis not above 10 Foot at high Water.

4. *Baltinglass*, 20 m. S. W. is a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

5. *Macridina*, or *Cary's* Fort, 11 m. S. E. of *Baltinglass*, is a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

6. *Aghrim*, a small Market-Town, 2 m. S. of *Cary's* Fort.

7. *Tinnenaly*, a small Market-Town, 4 m. S. E. of *Aghrim*.

8. *Clonegall*, a Market-Town, 7 m. S. W. of *Tinnenaly*.

9. *Carnew*, a Market-Town, 5 m. E. of *Clonegall*.

10. *Newcastle*.

VI. *The County of* Catherlagh,

Has Part of *Kildare* and *Wicklow* on the N. *Wexford* on the S. Part of *Queen's-County*, and *Kilkenny* on the W. and Part of *Wicklow* and *Wexford* on the E. The greatest Extent S. and N. is about 26 m. and E. and W. 17, but very unequal both ways. It runs in with a narrow Slip betwixt *Kilkenny* and *Wexford*. 'Tis pretty fruitful, woody, divided into 5 Baronies, sends 6 Memb. to Parl. and suffered much by the Massacre of 1641. It belonged formerly to the Dukes of *Norfolk*, but was annexed to the Crown in *Henry* VIIIth's time.

Places of Note are,

1. *Catherlagh*, the County-Town, on the River *Barrow*, 10 m. S. E. of *Baltinglass*, and 38 from *Dublin*. 'Tis a Borough, has a Castle and Barracks for Horse, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. and formerly gave Title of Viscount to the Family of *Ogle*.

2. *Hackets-Town*, 11 m. E. has a Market.

3. *Tullogh*, 6 m. S. E. of *Catherlagh*, is a Market Town, and has Barracks for Horse. It surrender'd to the Rebels in 1641, on promise of Quarter, but the Garison and People were cruelly murdered.

4. *Old-Laughlin*, 7 m. S. E. of *Catherlagh*, a Borough, sends 2 Memb. to Parliament. 'Twas once a Bishop's See, but now united to that of *Wexford*.

5. *Laughlin-Bridge*, 2 m. E. a Market-Town, where many Protestants were massacred in 1641, and thrown into the River *Barrow*.

VII. *The County of* Kilkenny,

Has *Queen's-County* on the N. *Waterford* on the S. *Tipperary* and Part of *Waterford* on the W. and *Catherlagh* and Part of *Wexford* on the E. The greatest Extent S. and N. is 40 m. and E. and W. 20, but unequal both ways. 'Tis a pleasant and fruitful Country, well inhabited, but in the S. Parts mountainous. It is divided into 11 Baronies, and sends 16 Memb. to Parl. It suffered extremely by the Massacre in 1641, and

and is more beautified with Towns and Caſtles than any County in the Kingdom.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Kilkenny*, the Capital, on the R. *Nure*, 10 m. E. of *Old-Laughlin*, and 54 S.W. of *Dublin*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Dublin*, neat, large, ſtrong, populous, and is reckoned to be the richeſt and moſt trading Inland Town in the Kingdom. 'Tis divided into the *Engliſh* and *Iriſh* Towns. In the *Iriſh* Town lies the Cathedral; but the Biſhop has alſo the Title of *Oſſory*, from a Lordſhip in this County, which gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Ormond*. The *Engliſh* or New Town is the chief, and the other but a Suburb. Here's a Caſtle named *Butler*, that was the chief Reſidence of the Family of *Ormond*. This City has ſuffer'd much; for many of the Inhabitants were maſſacred by the Rebels in 1641. They made it their chief Seat, and fixed a ſupreme Council here under the Pope's Nuncio, with a Deſign to ſhake off the *Engliſh* Government. It had a very ſtrong Gariſon of Rebels in 1649, when it was taken by *Cromwel* upon Terms, after a very bold Attack, and a deſperate Defence under the Governour Sir *Walter Butler*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has Barracks for Foot.

2. *Gauran*, 7 m. S. E. is a Borough that ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gave Title of Baron to the late Ld *Cutts*. 'Tis a populous Town, has a ſtrong Caſtle, which was taken by *Oliver* in 1649. The Duke of *Ormond's* own Regiment was in Gariſon under Command of Col. *Hamilton*, a *Kentiſh* Man; who being too late in beating a Parley, he himſelf and all the Commiſſion Officers but one were ſhot to Death, and a Popiſh Prieſt their Chaplain hanged.

3. *Callen*, 9 m. S. W. of *Kilkenny*, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has Barracks for Foot. It gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Cokayne*.

4. *Thomas-Town*, 8 m. E. is a Borough that ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

5. *Knocktopher*, 4 m. S. W. of the latter, is a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

6. *Enniſteague*, on the W. of the *Nure*, 4 m. S. E. of *Thomas-Town*. 'Tis a little Borough, and was walled in 1649, when taken by Part of *Cromwel's* Troops.

VII. *The County of* Wexford,

Has *Wicklow* on the N. the Sea on the S. Part of *Catherlagh* and *Kilkenny* on the W. and the Sea on the E. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is about 38 m. and E. and W. 23. but 'tis unequal both ways It abounds with Corn and Graſs, is divided into 8 Baronies, ſends 18 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to the *Talbots* Earls of *Shrewsbury*. It ſuffered much, and had many Proteſtants murder'd by the Papiſts in 1641.

Places of Note are,

1. *Gory*, or *Newborough*, in the N. E. Part of the County, 20 m. S. W. of *Wicklow*. 'Tis a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb to Parl.

2. *Ferns*, 3 m. S. W. of *Clamoulin*, on the River *Ban*. 'Twas formerly a Biſhop's See, but now united with *Laughlin* to that of *Wexford*.

3. *Enniſcorthy*, at the Conflux of the *Urrin* and *Slane*, a Borough 14 m. S. W. of *Newborough*.

4. *Roſs*, 15 m. S. W. on the E. ſide of the *Barrow*. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has Barracks for Horſe. It was very ſtrong, and held out by the Rebels, after murdering a great many Proteſtants in the neighbourhood, againſt the Marquiſs of *Ormond* in 1643, tho he defeated an Army of the Rebels near it. After the Ceſſation of Arms with the Rebels, he put a ſtrong Gariſon of them and his own Men into it; but *Oliver* forced it to ſurrender in 1649, when part of the Gariſon joined him, and the reſt had leave to march to *Kilkenny*.

5. *Wexford*, at the Mouth of the *Slane*, 16 m. S. E. of *Roſs*, a Market-Town and Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. It was the firſt Colony of the *Engliſh*, who took poſſeſſion of it in 1170, and in thoſe Days was reckoned the chief Town in *Ireland*. 'Tis ſtill a fine large Place, with Barracks for Foot, and a commodious Harbour, with 3 or 4 Fathom Water under the Caſtle, near the S. E. end of the Town, where the Ships come to an Anchor. There are 2 or 3 Sand-Banks juſt before the Haven, which ſerve as Bars to it; but then there are ſuch Shallows within them, that all Veſſels bound hither which draw more than 10 Foot Water, are obliged to lade and unlade in a Creek near the Mouth of the Haven on the S. ſide, 3 m. from the Town, where there's Water enough, but no Shelter from the S. W. Winds, which come to this Place over Land. *Oliver* took this City and Caſtle by Storm in 1649, and put all in Arms to the Sword.

6. *Tagmon*, 6 m. W. of *Wexford*, a Market-Town, and Borough which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

7. *Clammer*, 6 m. N. W. another Market-Town and Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

8. *Bannoe*, 4 m. S. on the Bay of *Ballyheig*, which is alſo a Market-Town and Borough that ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

9. *Duncannon*, 5 m. W. Here's a conſiderable Caſtle, with Barracks for Foot, that commands Ships which go either to the Harbour of *Waterford*, or the Borough of *Roſs*.

10. *Feathard*, 3 m. S. of *Duncannon*, on the ſide of a Bay, has a Harbour for Ships, is a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. It was ſurrender'd to *Oliver* in 1649.

III. *The Province of* Connaught,

HAS the Sea and Part of *Ulſter* on the N. *Munſter* and *Galway* Bay on the S. and Part of *Ulſter*, *Leinſter*, and *Munſter* on the E. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 100 m. and E. and W. 81, but 'tis unequal both ways, being much indented by the Sea and other Provinces. It has many convenient Bays and Creeks for Navigation. In ſome Places it abounds with Corn and Graſs, in others 'tis full of Woods and Bogs, which make the Air unwholeſome, and there are but few Parts of it well cultivated, ſo that 'tis reckoned the worſt of the 4 Provinces. It has 1 Archbiſhoprick, 5 Biſhopricks, 27 Boroughs and Market-Towns, 24 old Caſtles, beſides Fortreſſes of a later Erection, and contains 366 Pariſhes. It was formerly a Kingdom by itſelf, but reduced in the time of *Hen.* II. yet afterwards ſo neglected that the Natives proved very troubleſom to the *Engliſh*. 'Tis divided into 5 Counties, which are ſubdivided into 51 Baronies. We begin at the N.

I. The County of *Mayo*,

Has the Sea on the N. and W. *Slego* and *Roſcommon* on the E. *Galway* on the S. E. and S. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 45 m. and the greateſt E. and W. 55, but very unequal both ways, being much indented by the Sea and neighbouring Counties. 'Tis fruitful, pleaſant, and abounds with black Cattle, Sheep, Deer, Honey, Hawks; is divided into 9 Baronies, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. In the N. W. Corner there's a ſort of Peninſula joined to the main Land by a narrow Iſthmus; on the N. ſide of which lies that called *Broadhaven*, which is a Bay with a good Harbour; and on the S. ſide lies that called *Blackſod* Harbour. In this Peninſula there are 2 ſmall Barracks. About 7 m. S. croſs the Bay, lie the 2 Iſlands of *Achill*, with a Sound betwixt them, and ſeveral good Harbours, ſafe againſt all Winds, but not frequented, except when Ships are forced in by a Tempeſt. There's a good Salmon-Fiſhery in a River which falls into the Bay N. of thoſe Iſlands.

Places of Note are,

1. *Killala*, upon a Bay in the N. E. Corner of the County, 59 m. N. of *Galway*. It was formerly called *Lade*, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tuam*.

2. *Moyn*, or *Mayo*, reckoned the County-Town, is a m. S. E. of *Killala*, was once the See of a Biſhop, and had a famous Monaſtery, but is now decayed. It gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Bourk*. Abundance of Proteſtants were barbarouſly maſſacred here and in other Places of the County during the Rebellion of 1641.

3. *Caſtlebar*, 22 m. S. of *Killala*, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has Barracks for Foot.

4. *Ballinroal*, a Borough, 15 m. S. E. of *Caſtlebar*.

Weſt from hence is *Lough-Mask*, 11 m. long, and 5 where broadeſt. It abounds with Fiſh, and has 2 Iſlands, upon which were Caſtles belonging to the Family of *Bourk*. In the neighbourhood live thoſe People called *Gall glaſſes*, deſcended from the *Scots* of the *Weſtern Iſles*. They fought in Armour with two-edged Battle-Axes. The other Inhabitants of this County were for moſt of the ſame Origin, or antient *Iriſh* mixed with a few *Engliſh*.

In the Lordſhip of *Tirawley*, near *Killala*, which gives Title of Baron to —— *O Hara*, the *Iriſh* drove 40 *Engliſh*, who had turned Papiſts, into the Sea, with their Wives and Children, ſaying, 'Twas beſt for them to die while they were in a good Mind.

II. *The County of* Slego,

Has *Mayo* on the W. the Sea on the N. *Letrim* on the E. and part of *Mayo* and *Roſcommon* on the S. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 35 m. and E. and W. 33, but very unequal both ways, and runs out in a Point to the N. as far as *Donnegal* Bay. It abounds with Paſturage and Cattle, is divided into 6 Baronies, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. It ſuffered much by the Popiſh Maſſacre in 1641.

The only Place of Note here is,

Slego, the County-Town, on a Bay 25 m. N. E. of *Killala*. It has Barracks for Foot, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a little Harbour where Ships of 200 Tun may ride, and gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Scudamoor*. 40 *Engliſh* and *Scots* were in 1641 locked up here in a Cellar, where they were all murdered in one Night by a Butcher; and many others were barbarouſly murdered by Popiſh Soldiers, on pretence of conducting them to Places of Safety; and in this Town they forced a young Man to kill his Father, and hanged him when he had done. In 1689 a Body of *Inniskillingers* defeated a much greater number of *Iriſh* Rebels, conſiſting of 5000 of the late K. *James's* Troops, as they came to attack this Town, killed 800, and took 4 of their Colonels, with 15 Captains and 200 Men. The Rebels took it in 1690, but with very great Loſs, and allowed the People, whoſe Ammunition was ſpent, to march out upon Articles. In 1691 'twas recovered by a Detachment of General *Ginkle's* Army under Command of the Lord *Grenard*. Here is a ſtrong Caſtle.

III. *The County of* Letrim,

Has *Slego* and part of *Roſcommon* on the W. *Donnegal* Bay on the N. *Longford* on the S. and the Counties of *Fermanagh* and *Cavan* on the E. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 44 m. and E. and W. about 16, but much narrower in the middle, and indented both ways It abounds with Paſture and multitudes of Cattle, is divided into 5 Baronies, and ſends 6 Memb. to Parl. It was chiefly poſſeſſed by the *O Rorks*, till they were forfeited for their Rebellion in Qu. *Elizabeth's* time.

Places of Note are,

1. *Letrim*, 22 m. S. E. from *Slego*, formerly the County-Town, but now decayed, and noted only for giving Title of Baron to Ld *Sherard*.

2. *Carrick-Drumruſk*, 3 m. S. of *Letrim*, a Borough with Barracks for Foot.

3. *James-Town*, 3 m. S. E. of *Carrick*, is likewiſe a Borough with Barracks for Foot.

IV. Roſcommond *County*,

Has *Mayo* and part of *Galway* on the W. *Slego* on the N. *Letrim*, *Longford*, *Weſt Meath*, and part of *Kings* County on the E. and part of *Galway* on the S. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 52 m. and E. and W. 25. but the Breadth is very unequal, being much contracted both on the S. and N.

'Tis a plain Country, abounds with Corn, Graſs, and great Herds of Cattle, is divided into 6 Baronies, and ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. The Popiſh Rebels in 1641 maſſacred many Proteſtants here, put Fire into ſome of their Mouths, and then ripped up their Bellies.

Places of Note are,

1. *Abbey-Boyl*, in the N. part, 7 m. N. W. from *Carrick*. 'Tis a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Tulsk*, 13 m. S. is a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

3. *Elphin*, 5 m. N. E. of *Tulsk*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tuam*.

4. *Roſcommon*, the County Town, 10 m. S. E. of *Tulsk*, is a Borough, that ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has Barracks for Horſe, and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Dillon*.

5. *Athlone*, on both ſides the River *Shannon*, 14 m. S. E. of *Roſcommon*, is by ſome placed in this County, and by others in that of *Weſt Meath*; but the Barony lies in this County. 'Tis a ſtrong Town, was reckoned the Key of *Connaught*, is divided into 2 Parts by the River; that on the E. ſide called the *Engliſh*, and that on the W. the *Iriſh* Town. It has a handſom Caſtle, built by Order of Queen *Elizabeth*, and was the Seat of her Viceroy while employed againſt the Rebels of *Connaught*. Here's a beautiful Bridge of hewn Stone over the River. This City is the See of a Biſhop, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. King *William*'s Troops attack'd it in 1690 without Succeſs; but in 1691 they took it, after an obſtinate Defence, and put all that made Reſiſtance to the Sword, kill'd above 1000 *Iriſh*, and took 300, among whom was Major-General *Maxwell*. This was chiefly owing to the Valour and Conduct of General *Ginkle*, General *Mackay*, *&c.* and the former, who commanded in chief, was thereupon honoured by King *William* III. with the Title of Earl of *Athlone*.

V. Galway *County*,

Has *Mayo* and *Roſcommon* on the N. the Sea on the W. *Galway* Bay, *Clare*, and *Tipperary* on the S. and part of *Roſcommon*, *Kings* County, and *Tipperary* on the E. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 48 m. and E. and W. 64. but very unequal both ways. The W. ſide runs out into a ſort of Peninſula. The County in general abounds with Corn, Paſture and Cattle, and the S. and E. Parts are beſt inhabited. 'Tis divided into 17 Baronies, and ſends 8 Memb. to Parliament. Abundance of Proteſtants were murder'd here during the Maſſacre of 1641.

Places of Note are,

1. *Tuam*, 16 m. N. E of *Galway*. 'Tis the See of an Archbiſhop, who has 3 Suffragans. 'Twas once a famous City, but now much decayed. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Wenman*.

2. *Athenree*, 10 m. E. of *Galway*, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has Barracks for Foot. It is a large walled Town, but ill inhabited, and gives Title of Baron to Lord *Bermingham*.

3. *Galway*, in an Iſland on the Bay of its own Name, 10 m. W. of *Athenree*, and 93 S. W. from *Dublin*. It is ſtrong, neat, and rich, and reckoned the third, and according to ſome the ſecond Town in *Ireland*. The Houſes are built of Stone, in form of Towers. It lies well for Trade, and has the greateſt Commerce of any Town, next to *Dublin*. At the Rebellion of 1641, the City would neither admit the *Iriſh* nor *Engliſh* into it, till the Rebels becoming Maſters of the neighbouring Country, the Citizens joined them; and after the Ceſſation of Arms, ſubmitted to the Duke of *Ormond* as the King's Deputy; but in 1651, 'twas forced to ſurrender to Major-General *Ireton* and Sir *Charles Coote*. 'Twas afterwards viſited by a Plague, which in 18 Months ſwept off 12000 of the Inhabitants. It held out for the late King *James* in 1690, and admitted the *French* Troops after ſome Difficulty: Upon which *Lauzune*, the *French* General, put to death ſome who had oppoſed his Entrance. It was reinforced by *Tyrconnel* in 1691; but in *Auguſt* that Year, was forced to ſurrender to General *Ginkle* on Terms. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to *Hen. de Maſſue* Marquiſs of *Ruvigny* in *France*, who was firſt made Viſcount, and then Earl, by King *William*. It was ſubject in Spirituals to a Warden, who conteſted the Archbiſhop of *Tuam*'s Juriſdiction, and pleaded that it was a Peculiar. It is the beſt Harbour in the Province, the Bay running above 30 m. up the Country, and being ſheltered at its Mouth by the Iſles of *Arran*, thro which there are 3 Paſſages for Ships, beſides the N. Paſſage at the Mouth of the Bay; but the moſt common is that called the N. Paſſage betwixt the S. Iſland of *Arran* and other Iſlands on the N. ſide, which has ſo many Sands and Rocks, that 'tis not ſafe to approach the N. Shore. At the Mouth of the Haven there's a ſmall Iſland, called *Mutton*, at the E. ſide of which Ships may anchor in 5 or 6 Fathom Water; but only ſmall Veſſels can go up to the Town. On the N. ſide of it lies Lough *Orrib*, or *Corbes*, which diſcharges it ſelf into the Bay, a little above the City. This Lake is 18 m. long, but of different Breadths, the greateſt from S. to N. being 5 m. 'Tis navigable, contains many Iſlands covered with Graſs and Pines.

4. *Aghrim*, 25 m. E. of *Galway*. It is a Caſtle and Village, noted for a great Victory over the *Iriſh* and *French* by General *Ginkle* in 1691, when the *French* General, *St. Ruth*, with 7000 Men, were killed, and about 650 taken, with all their Tents, Baggage, Cannon, Arms, Ammunition, 12 Standards, and 32 Colours.

5. *Clonfert*, 10 m. S. E. of *Aghrim*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tuam*, but otherwiſe a poor Village.

IV. *The Province of* Ulſter,

HAS the *Deucaledon* Sea on the N. and E. the W. Ocean and part of *Connaught* on the W. the *Iriſh* Sea, with the County of *Louth* on the E. and the Province of *Leinſter* on the S. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 100 m. and E. and W. 112; but 'tis unequal both ways, being much indented by the Sea and the neighbouring Provinces. The Air is healthful and temperate, being cooled by various Winds in Summer, and qualified by moderate, Rains in Winter. 'Twas formerly a Kingdom of it ſelf, and was ſcarce ever entirely reduced by the *Engliſh*, till after the Acceſſion of *James* I. to the Crown of *England*. It has many great Lakes and Rivers, that abound with Salmon and other Fiſh. Here are many thick Woods, ſtore of Corn and Graſs, and Multitudes of Sheep and black Cattle. 'Tis divided into 9 Counties, has one Archbiſhoprick, 6 Biſhopricks, 58 Market-Towns and Boroughs, 214 Pariſhes, and 30 Caſtles, beſides fortified Towns. It formerly gave Title of E. to the Duke of *York*. This Province ſuffered much by *Tir Owen*'s Rebellion, which having deſtroyed many of the Inhabitants, King *James* I. encouraged the *Engliſh* and *Scots* to ſend Colonies thither. 'Twas the firſt and principal Scene of the Bloody Rebellion and Maſſacre by the Papiſts in 1641, moſt of the Towns, Forts, Caſtles, and Gentlemens Houſes, being ſurprized by the Popiſh Rebels under Sir *Phelim Oneal*, *&c.* or delivered to them by Treachery. This Province was then in a flouriſhing Condition; and the *Engliſh* having married and intermixed with the *Iriſh*, lived among them in all Security, which was the main Cauſe of their ſudden Deſtruction. The Curious may find many Particulars of this barbarous Maſſacre in Sir *John Temple*'s *Hiſtory of the* Iriſh *Rebellion*, and in *Ruſhworth*, *Part* 3. *Vol.* 2. particularly *Page* 788. where it appears upon Affidavit that above 152000 Proteſtants were murdered in this Province in the firſt 4 Months of the Rebellion; and that during the firſt 3 Months an Account was taken by the Popiſh Prieſts, thereunto directed by ſome of the chief Rebels, of 104700 Proteſtants cut off here.

I. *The County of* Donnegal, *or* Tyrconnel,

Has the Sea on the N. and W. the Bay of *Donnegal* and the County of *Fermanagh* on the S. and the Counties of *London-Derry*, *Tyrone*, and part of *Fermanagh* on the E. The greateſt Extent S. E. and N. W. is 64 m. and E. and W. 31. but unequal both ways. This County had its Share of the Maſſacre in 1641. 'Tis for the moſt part plain and fruitful, abounds with Harbours, is divided into 5 Baronies, and ſends 12 Memb. to Parl.

Places of Note are,

1. *Letterkenny*, a Market-Town, near the S. end of Lough *Swilly*. This Lough is ſalt Water, runs above 20 m. S. into the Country, is about 5 m. broad at the Mouth, has an Iſland called *Inch*, and abounds with Fiſh. There are many Villages and Gentlemens Seats on the Banks of this Lake, which makes a very good Harbour. 9 m. W. from it, on the ſame Coaſt, lies *Sheep* Haven, which is a Bay of the Sea, and a very good Harbour.

2. *St. John's-Town*, on the River *Foyl*, 9 m. E. of *Letterkenny*, and 5 S. W. from *London-Derry*, is a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

3. *Rapho*, 5 m. S. W. of *St. John's-Town*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Armagh*, has a ſtately Caſtle, which is the Biſhop's Seat, and a handſom Free-School.

4. *Lifford*, on the *Foyl*, 4 m. S. E. of *Rapho*, a Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Baron to Lord *Fitzwilliams*.

5. *Donnegal*, which gives Name to the County, is 23 m. S. W. of *Lifford*, on the E. ſide of *Donnegal* Bay, is a Borough, that ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to the *Engliſh* Family of *Chicheſter*. It has a large wide Haven, but at the Entrance are dangerous Shelves and Rocks, ſo that it requires a Pilot.

Lough *Dirgh*, 6 m. E. from hence, is noted for an Iſland, where the Papiſts fancied St. *Patrick* had his Purgatory; and that if any enter'd the ſame, and ſtaid the appointed Time, they would certainly ſuffer, and ſee very ſtrange and terrible Things. The Legendaries gave out, that St. *Patrick* obtained it of God by his Prayers, to convince Unbelievers of the Immortality of the Soul, and of future Torments. This Fable was deviſed ſome Ages after St. *Patrick*'s Death; and the Cheat was managed by ſome Friars, who lived in the Iſland, and made the deluded Pilgrims believe many idle Stories. They firſt prepared them by exceſſive Faſting and Watching, telling them of ſtrange Apparitions: After which they put them into the Cave, which they had made on purpoſe, and incloſed ſo as to make it dark enough; and leaving them there for ſome Hours, they grew in a Maze, and when brought out, would tell ſtrange Stories of what they had ſeen and ſuffered.

The Cheat was never fully diſcovered till the latter end of *James* I's Reign, when *Richard Boyle* Earl of *Cork*, and *Adam Loftus* Viſcount of *Ely* and Lord Chancellor, being Lords Juſtices of *Ireland*, ſent ſome Perſons of Quality to view the Place, and enquire exactly into the Matter. Theſe Gentlemen found that this pretended Entrance to Purgatory was only a little Cell hewed out of the rocky Ground, without any Holes, and ſo ſhallow, that a tall Man could but juſt ſtand upright in it; and it was not capable of containing above 6 or 8 Perſons. When the Door was ſhut, it was perfectly dark; ſo that the Pilgrims who were perſwaded to go into it, being prepared as above mentioned, had their Heads perfectly turn'd. Upon this Diſcovery, the Lords Juſtices ordered the Friars Houſes to be demoliſhed, commanded them to quit the Iſland, and the Cell to be broke open and expoſed to the Air, as it has been ever ſince; which put a final end to the Deluſion.

6. *Killybeggs*, on a Bay of its own Name, 12 m. W. of *Donnegal*, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has a Harbour for ſmall Veſſels.

7. *Ballyſhannon*, 9 m. S. W. of *Donnegal*, upon a River which runs out of Lough *Ern* into *Donnegal* Bay. It has Barracks for Foot, and a Harbour, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Baron to the *Folliots*.

II. *The County of* London-Derry,

Has *Donnegal* on the W. the Sea on the N. *Antrim* on the E. and *Tyrone* on the S. The greateſt Extent S. E. and N. W. is 34 m. and E. and W. 26. but unequal both ways. 'Tis a champaign and fruitful Country, divided into 5 Baronies, and ſends 8 Memb. to Parl.

This

This County had its Share of Proteſtant Blood-ſhed in the Maſſacre of 1641, when the Rebels poſſeſſed all the County, except *London-Derry*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Newtown Limnevadde*, 10 m. S. W. of *Colrain*, upon the *Roe*, which falls into Lough *Foyl*, is a Borough, has a Harbour, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Garvagh*, a Market-Town, 9 m. S. E. of the former. The Rebels murdered 600 Proteſtants here in 1641.

3. *London-Derry*, or *Derry*, Capital of the County, lies on the W. ſide of the River *Foyl*, 5 m. S. W. from the Lake of that Name. 'Tis ſmall but neat, is the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Armagh*, gives Title of Earl to ——*Ridgeway*, and has a conſiderable Trade. The *Engliſh* and *Scots* held it out bravely againſt the Rebels in 1641, ſo as they could not take it by Fraud or Force. It was reduced almoſt to Extremity by Famine in 1649, and beſieged by the Lord *Ardes* in the King's Name, after the Duke of *Ormond* had made a Ceſſation of Arms with the Rebels, and became their General; which was reckoned ſo diſhonourable, that even *Owen Roe-Oneal*, an *Iriſh* Papiſt, joined with the Troops ſent from *England*, and relieved the Town. As its holding out then was of the greateſt Importance to the *Britiſh* and Proteſtant Intereſt, the brave Defence that it made againſt the late King *James* II's *French* and *Iriſh* Troops, from the 7th of *December* 1688, to the laſt of *July*, 1689, was of no leſs Service to the ſame Intereſts. The holding out of ſo long a Siege was ſo much the more remarkable, becauſe it was neither well fortified, nor had any Gariſon or Stores of Proviſion or Ammunition; nor did the Townſmen think of making any Defence, till prompted to it by *David Cairns* Eſq; a Counſellor at Law, a Gentleman of *Scots* Parentage, who had a good Eſtate in the Town, adviſed them to ſhut their Gates, upon the Approach of an *Iriſh* Regiment that came by the late King *James's* Order to take Poſſeſſion of the Town. The *Engliſh* and *Scots* Inhabitants being encouraged by ſome of their Brethren, who fled hither for Protection, made one of the braveſt Defences that is to be met with in Hiſtory, tho Relief was ſo long a coming to them from *England*, that many of 'em died of Want, beſides what were killed in the Defence of the Town, and making Sallies, wherein they were very ſucceſsful, and chiefly under the Conduct of Colonel *Murray*, of *Scots* Parentage, who in a Salley kill'd a *French* General-Officer, call'd *Mamon*, before the Walls. The People were reduc'd to the utmoſt Extremity by Famine, when Major-General *Kirk*, who had lain a great while in Lough *Foyl* without doing any thing for Relief of the Town, was obliged by the Orders which the ſaid *David Cairns* Eſq; had procur'd from Court, to ſend 2 Ships with Proviſions, which broke the Enemy's Boom laid a-croſs the River, and notwithſtanding the Fire of the Enemy's Cannon from ſeveral Forts, got up to the Town; and in 2 Days after the Enemy broke up the Siege, and marched off. This City belongs to *London*, the Corporations of which had it granted to them as a Colony in 1612 by King *James* I. and then built the City. The Streets are broad and well paved, the Houſes handſome, and for the moſt part of Free-ſtone. The Market-Place is ſpacious; and King *William* III. built them a Town-Houſe, in conſideration of their brave Defence. Here's a handſome Key, and Barracks for Foot. The Walls of the Town are of Stone. Lough *Foyl*, which ſerves it inſtead of a Road, is a Bay of the Sea, 14 m. long, and 7 where broadeſt. The Entrance is narrow, being little above a m. broad; and tho there be Sands near the Entrance, there's a Channel broad enough for Ships to paſs in 14 or 15 Fathom Water, and it has 8 or 10 Fathom at the Mouth. There are alſo very great Sands in the Lough, but a broad Channel betwixt them 4 and 5 Fathom deep. The River which goes up to the Town is from 10 to 12 Fathom deep; and at the Key 'tis from 4 to 5; ſo that 'tis one of the beſt and moſt commodious Harbours in *Ireland*.

III. *The County of* Antrim,

Has the River *Bann* on the W. which divides it from *London-Derry*, the Sea on the N. and E. part of *Armagh* and *Down* on the S. and part of the latter on the S. E. The greateſt Length S. and N. is 45 m. and the greateſt Breadth E. and W. about 25. but 'tis unequal both ways. 'Tis a pretty fruitful County, but marſhy in the N. Parts, and gives Title of Earl to the antient Family of *Macdonalds*, is divided into 9 Baronies, and ſends 12 Memb. to Parl. In 1641, the *Iriſh* Rebels murder'd ſome Thouſands of People in this County.

Places of Note are,

1. *Colrain*, on the E. ſide of the *Bann*, 10 m. N. E. of *Limnevadde*. Moſt of the Lordſhip of *Colrain* lies in the County of *London-Derry*; and before the building of that City it was called the County of *Colrain*. 'Tis a fortified Town, and defended on the W. ſide by the River *Bann*, which forms the Haven, and falls into a Bay about 2 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ below the Town. This River is remarkable for a noble Salmon-Fiſhing; but the Channel being narrow, the Stream runs ſo ſtrong, that the Haven is of difficult Entrance; and having but little Depth, Veſſels that draw 8 Foot cannot enter it till three quarters Flood. Three hundred Proteſtants were by Sir *Phelim Oneal's* Order murdered near this Town in 1641 by the *Iriſh* Guards, given them on pretence of a ſafe Conduct. This Town is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. gives Title of Baron to —— *Hare*, and has Barracks for Foot.

2. The *Giant's-Cauſeway*, 4 m. N. E. of *Dunluce*, is a remarkable Pile of Rocks, which runs out N. into the Ocean, and looks like a raiſed Cauſeway. It runs from the bottom of a high Hill; and at low Water it appears about 600 Foot long, and from 120 to 140 broad, tho how much farther it runs into the Sea, is not known. In ſome Places 'tis 36 Foot high, and in others about 15. It conſiſts of many thouſand Pillars, moſt of them perpendicular, and very cloſe to one another. Moſt of them are pentagonal and hexagonal, and ſome heptagonal, and from 15 Inches to 2 Foot diameter, and conſiſt of ſeveral Joints of different Heights, one of them alway concave, and the other convex in the middle. Some of them have the convex Part upwards, and others downwards. That called the *Great Cauſeway*, is 314 Yards long, and the *Imperfect Cauſeway* 120. The Country People tell many Fables about them, and fancy it was a Work of Giants. There are many other Pillars of the ſame ſort upon this Coaſt. They ſeem to be a ſort of Marble; and when ſtruck with another Stone, or a Bar of Iron, ſend forth a nauſeous Scent, like burnt Horn. The Curious may ſee a large Account, and a Draught of them, in *Lowthorp's Abridgement of the Philoſophical Tranſactions*, Vol. II. p. 511, *&c.*

3. *Antrim*, 3 m. S. E. of *Randalls-Town*, gives Name to the County, is a Market-Town and Borough, has a Harbour for Boats, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Macdonnal*, or *Mackonnell*, originally deſcended from the *Macdonalds* of the *Scots* Weſt Iſles. Lough *Neagh*, at the N. E. End of which this Town lies, is reckoned the largeſt in *Ireland*, being 19 m. from S. W. to N. E. and above 8 where broadeſt. It receives ſeveral Rivers, of which the *Bann* and the *Blackwater* are chief, and diſcharges it ſelf into the Sea by the *Bann*. It abounds with Fiſh, has ſome Iſlands, and is noted for turning Wood, eſpecially Holley, into Stone.

4. *Carrickfergus*, 12 m. E. of *Antrim*, on a Bay of its own Name. Some call it *Knockfergus*, and ſome *Cragfergus*. The Name was deriv'd from *Fergus* I. King of *Scotland*, who in his Return thither, after quelling a Rebellion in *Ireland*, was caſt away by a Storm in this Bay. 'Tis Capital of its Lordſhip, a fortified Town, and is reckoned Capital of the County. It has a pretty good Trade, a well-frequented Market, and an excellent Harbour, with a ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock, formerly a Palace and Magazine for Arms, and has Barracks for Horſe and Foot. It ſurrendered after a ſhort Siege to the late Duke of *Schomberg*, who landed here when ſent by King *William* III. to reduce *Ireland*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

5. *Belfaſt*, 8 m. S. W. of *Carrickfergus*, near the bottom of the Bay, where the River *Logan* falls into it. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a well-frequented Market, and is one of the moſt trading Towns in the North of *Ireland*. 'Tis fortified, and has a good Harbour.

6. *Lisborn*, or *Lisnagarny*, lies on *Logan* Water, 7 m. S. W. of *Belfaſt*, is a Borough and Market-Town, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a Harbour, and gives Title of Viſcount to —— *Vaughan* of *Cardiganſhire* in *Wales*, as it did formerly to the Family of *Loſius*, the laſt of whom was killed before *Limerick* in 1691.

On the E. Coaſt of this County lies the Iſle of *Magge* 6 m. long, and 2 where broadeſt. There's a Harbour, called *Old-Fleet*, betwixt it and the Main. It has ſeveral Villages, and is ſuppoſed to have been the Seat of the Monaſtery *Magio*, ſo much commended by *Bede*. Oppoſite to this Iſland lie the *Glinnes*, or Valleys, along the Coaſt, a Territory formerly belonging to the *Biſſets* of *Scotland*, who were Lords of them, and were afterwards claimed by the *Macdonnalds* of the *Scots* W. Iſles, who continually ravaged this Country till King *James* I's Time.

IV. *The County of* Tyrone,

Has *London-Derry* on the N. and N. E. *Donnegal* and part of *Fermannagh* on the W. part of *Antrim* and *Armagh* on the E. and part of *Fermannagh*, *Monaghan*, and *Armagh* on the S. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 35 m. and E. and W. 41. but very unequal both ways, becauſe much indented by the neighbouring Counties. It is pretty mountainous in ſome Parts, but fruitful in others; is divided into 4 Baronies, gives Title of Earl to the antient Family of *Powers*, and ſends 10 Memb. to Parl. The Earls of this County were formerly very rebellious. One of them gave great Trouble to the *Engliſh* in Q. *Elizabeth's* Time, being ſupported by the *Spaniards*; and they ſcarce ever lived in Peace till *James* I's Time. Many Hundreds of Proteſtants were cruelly maſſacred here by the *Iriſh* in 1641.

Places of moſt Note are,

1. *Strabane*, on the River *Foyl*, almoſt over-againſt *Lifford*, 11 m. S. W. of *London-Derry*. It has a Harbour for Ships, is a Market-Town, and Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. is Capital of its Lordſhip, and gives Title of Viſcount to *Hamilton*, Earl of *Abercorn* in *Scotland*.

2. *Dungannon*, 7 m. S. W. of *Stewards-Town*, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a Market, and is reckoned the chief Town in the County. It gave Title of Viſcount to —— *Trevor*. The Fort here was ſeized by the Rebels in 1641, and many hundreds of Proteſtants were drowned, and otherwiſe murdered in this Town and Neighbourhood; and among others, 18 *Scotiſh* Infants were hanged on Clothiers Tenterhooks; and a young *Scotsman* had his Belly ript up, and one End of his Guts faſtened to a Tree, which they forced him to run round till they were all drawn out of his Body, ſaying they would try whether a *Scotſman's* Guts or a Dog's was longeſt. At the Pariſh of *Killamen* near *Dungannon* in this County they drowned 300 Proteſtants in one Day, and murdered 1200 others, with the Miniſter of the Pariſh, afterwards; and they likewiſe maſſacred Man, Woman, and Child in the Barony of *Munterlong* in this County, and above 12000 were murdered in the Neighbourhood of *Dromore*, 6 m. S. W. of *Omagh*, as they were making their Eſcape to the County of *Down*. In 1649, *Cromwel's* Troops took this Place from the Rebels.

3. *Mountjoy*, a ſmall Town and ſtrong Fort, 7 m. N. E. of *Dungannon*, on the Bank of *Lough-Neagh*. It gives Title of Viſcount to —— *Steward*, as it did formerly to *Blunt*, who in Queen *Elizabeth's* time was Lord Deputy. It was ſeized by the *Iriſh* Rebels in 1641, when they drowned above 1000 Proteſtants in the neighbouring Lough, beſides thoſe they cut off by Sword, Fire and Famine in the adjacent *Engliſh* Plantations.

4. *Augher*, 14 m. S. W. of *Dungannon*, a Borough taken by the Rebels in 1641; and during the Siege they were ſo brutiſh as to cut Collops out of the live *Engliſh* Cattle, ſo that they ran about roaring till they died.

5. *Clogher*, 2 m. S. of *Augher*, the See of a Biſhop Saffragan of *Armagh*, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

V. *The County of* Fermannagh,

Has part of *Donnegal* and *Tyrone* on the N. *Cavan* on the S. and *Monaghan* on the E. 'Tis 35 m. S. E. and N. W. and 25 S. and N. where broadeſt. Here are many Woods and Bogs, and in ſome Places good

Paſture.

Paſture. 'Tis divided into 8 Baronies, ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. It gives Title of Viſcount to —— *Verney* of *Bucks*.

Lough-Ern runs from S. E. to N. W. through the middle of the County, is 24 m. long, and 11 broad, at the N. End. 'Tis divided into 2 Parts which communicate by a Canal, has many Iſlands, and abounds with Fiſh.

Places of moſt Note are,

1. *Iniskilling*, on the Canal by which the 2 Parts of *Lough-Ern* communicate. It lies 40 m. S. W. of *London-Derry*, is the chief Town of the County, ſmall but ſtrong, ſtands in an Iſland, is defended by 2 Forts, and has Barracks for Horſe. 'Twas taken from the Rebels in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time after an obſtinate Defence, and is famous for the great Services performed by its Inhabitants and the neighbouring Proteſtants, who all went under the Name of *Iniskilling* Men after the Revolution.

2. *Liſnack*, a Market-Town, 6 m. S. W. of *Brooksbarton*. Near this Place the *Iniskilling* Men defeated a conſiderable number of the Rebels commanded by Col. *Hamilton* in 1689.

3. *Newtown-Butler*, 4 m. S. E. of *Liſnack*, noted for a conſiderable Victory obtained by the *Iniskilling* Men under Col. *Worſeley*, conſiſting of 1200 Horſe and 1500 Foot in *September* 1689, when they turned the Rebels Cannon upon them, killed 2000, forced 500 into *Lough-Ern*, where they were drowned, and took 300, among whom was Lieut. Gen. *Mackarty* and above 50 other Officers.

4. *Liſgool*, a Caſtle on the Bank of the Lake over againſt *Iniskilling*, was ſet on Fire by the Rebels in 1641, and 152 Men, Women, and Children burnt. It appears by Sir *John Temple*'s Hiſtory of the Rebellion, upon Depoſitions of credible Perſons, that multitudes of Proteſtants were killed in this County in cold Blood. There are ſeveral Barracks and other little Market-Towns in this County, of which we have no Deſcription.

VI. *The County of* Cavan,

Has *Fermannagh* on the N. *Longford* and *Weſtmeath* on the S. *Letrim* on the W. part of *Monaghan*, *Meath*, and *Louth* on the E. 'Tis 40 m. S. E. and N. W. and 25 where broadeſt from E. to W. 'Tis divided into 7 Baronies, ſends 6 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to —— *Lambert*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Belturbet*, 3 m. S. E. of *Lough-Ern*. 'Tis a Borough, and has a Harbour for Boats on the River *Ern*, and Barracks for Horſe. It gives Title of Baron to Ld *Fermannagh*. The Popiſh Rebels in 1641 drowned many Proteſtants in the River here. Sir *John Temple* gives the Depoſition of a Gentleman of Note, that the Corps of 30 Perſons drowned here that had not appeared above Water for 6 Weeks, came floating up to the Bridge, as *O Rely*, Sheriff of the County, by whoſe Orders they were drowned, paſſed the ſame.

2. *Cavan*, the County-Town, lies 7 m. S. E. of *Belturbet*. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has Barracks for Horſe and a Fort. Great part of this Town was burnt in 1690, with all the Rebels Forage; and Col. *Worſely*, with the *Iniskillingers* and 1000 regular Troops defeated the Duke of *Berwick* in the Neighbourhood with 4000 Rebels, and killed 500. The Duke was wounded, another General Officer killed, and 200 of the Rebels taken.

3. *Kilmore*, 3 m. S. W. of *Cavan*, is only noted for being the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Cork*.

VII. *The County of* Monaghan,

Has *Tyrone* on the N. *Meath* on the S. *Fermannagh* and *Cavan* on the W. and *Armagh* on the E. The greateſt Extent S. E. and N. W. is 32 m. and E. and W. 30. It abounds with Hills, Woods, and Marſhes, is divided into 5 Baronies, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. It gives Title of Baron to the Family of *Blaney*. Many Proteſtants were murder'd here by the Rebels in 1641, after Quarter given.

Places of Note are,

1. *Monaghan*, the County-Town. 'Tis a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. A Fort was erected here in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time to curb the Rebels.

2. *Clouniſh*, 3. *Caſtle-Blaney*, Market-Towns.

VIII. *The County of* Armagh,

Has *Lough-Neagh* on the N. part of *Tyrone* and *Monaghan* on the W. *Louth* on the S. and *Down* on the E. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 29 m. and the greateſt Breadth E. and W. 13. 'Tis ſaid to be richer in Paſture and Corn than any County in *Ireland*, the Soil being ſo fat, that manuring ſpoils it. 'Tis divided into 5 Baronies, and ſends 6 Memb. to Parl. The Papiſts maſſacred thouſands of Proteſtants in the County in 1641.

Places of Note are,

1. *Charlemont*, upon the River *Blackwater*, in the N. E. Part of the County, 5 m. S. E. of *Dungannon*. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Viſcount to —— *Caulfield*. It had the Name from *Charles Blunt* Ld *Mountjoy*, who built a ſtrong Fort here in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time. The Rebels in 1641 drowned 52 Proteſtants here, and compelled a Woman to hang her own Husband; and in the Neighbourhood burnt many Proteſtants alive in their Houſes. In 3 neighbouring Pariſhes they murdered 1528, 300 of whom were ſtripped naked and put into the Church of *Loghal*, 4 m. S. E. of *Charlemont*, 100 of them were murdered there, 2 quartered alive, and the reſt drove out naked into the Cold, and murdered by *Iriſh* Women and Children, as appears by Sir *John Temple*'s Hiſtory; who ſays that above 4000 Proteſtants were drowned in this County, and that the Rebels forced the Children to carry their aged Parents to be drowned in the River *Toll*. Duke *Schomberg* took it by Stratagem for King *William*, having ſuffered it firſt to be relieved by a Detachment ſent from the late King *James*'s Army with a Convoy of Proviſions, and then blocked up the Place, ſo as the Detachment ſoon conſumed the Proviſions they had brought, and the Gariſon was obliged to capitulate in *May* 1690.

2. *Blackwater*, a Town on the River of that Name, 2 m. S. E. It had a ſtrong Fort, which was taken by the Rebel E. of *Tyrone* in 1598, after having held out gallantly till the Gariſon was almoſt famiſhed. 50 Proteſtants were murdered by the Rebels in the Church here in 1641.

3. *Portendown*, or *Portnadown*, 8 m. E. of *Charlemont*, a Town with a Bridge over the *Ban*, to which about 1300 Proteſtants were drove at times, pricked forward by the Rebels Swords, and forced over the Bridge into the River, where they periſhed.

4. *Legacory*, another Market-Town, 6 m. S. E. of *Charlemont*. In 1641 the Rebels murdered 200 Proteſtant Families in the neighbouring Pariſh of *Kilmore*.

5. *Armagh*, 7 m. S. of *Charlemont*, gives name to the County, is a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis the See of the Ld Primate of *Ireland*, and is ſaid to have been founded by St. *Patrick* about 445. It formerly had an Univerſity and a famous Monaſtery, but was burnt by the *Danes*. The Cathedral and Town were alſo burnt by the Rebel *Tir-owen* in Q. *Elizabeth*'s time. It was afterwards rebuilt and gariſon'd by the *Engliſh*, but never recovered its antient Luſtre.

6. *Moyra*, 4 m. N. of *Dundalk*, remarkable for one of the moſt difficult Paſſes in *Ireland*.

IX. *The County of* Down,

Has *Carrickfergus* Bay and Part of *Antrim* on the N. *Carlingford* Bay and part of *Louth* on the S. *Armagh* and part of *Antrim* on the W. and the *Iriſh* Sea on the E. The greateſt Extent S. W. and N. E. is 44 m. and E. and W. 30. 'Tis very fruitful and populous on the E. ſide, but other Parts are encumber'd with Woods and Bogs. 'Tis divided into 8 Baronies, and ſends 14 Memb. to Parl. It gives Title of Viſcount to —— *Dawney* in *England*. Many thouſands of Proteſtants were maſſacred in this County by the *Iriſh* Rebels in 1641.

Places of Note are,

1. *Bangor*, on the N. Part of the County, on *Carrickfergus* Bay, 6 m. S. E. of that Town. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has a Harbour where D. *Schomberg* landed part of his Forces from *England* when he was ſent againſt the Rebels in 1689.

2. *Newtown*, at the N. End of *Strangford-Lough*, 4 m. S. of *Bangor*. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has a Harbour for Ships. *Strangford-Lough*, upon which it lies, runs 18 m. up the Country, has ſome Iſlands in it, and at the Mouth 'tis called *Strangford-Bay*. The broadeſt Place is about 4 m. There runs a great Tide in this Lough which makes the Harbour unſafe.

3. *Hillsborough*, 13 m. S. W. is a Borough that ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

4. *Dromore*, 4 m. S. E. of *Moyra*, is a ſmall Biſhoprick and a Market-Town, which gives Title of Baron to —— *Fanſhaw*. In *Glenwood*, near this Place, above 1200 Proteſtants were murder'd in 1641.

5. *Killyleagh*, a Market-Town and Borough on the Bank of *Strangford-Lough*, where it has a Harbour for Barges, 10 m. S. E. of *Cumber*. The *Iriſh* Rebels maſſacred many hundreds of Proteſtants in and about this Town in 1641.

6. *Down-Patrick*, 4 m. S. W. of *Killyleagh*, at the S. End of the Lough, a Market-Town, and Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

7. *Ardglaſs*, upon the Coaſt, 6 m. ½ N. E. from *Down-Patrick*, gives Title of Viſcount to the Right Hon. *John* Lord *Barrington*, Baron of *Newcaſtle* near *Dublin*.

8. *Newry*, on the River *Lagan*, 8 m. S. W. of *Rathfriland*, a Market-Town and Borough, with Barracks for Foot. The Rebels poſſeſſed themſelves of this Town in 1641, and ſeized the King's Magazine of Arms and Ammunition, and murdered many Proteſtants. It was retaken by the King's Troops in 1642, which ſo enraged Sir *Phelim O Neal*, that he ſet fire to the Town and Cathedral of *Armagh*, and murder'd all the Proteſtants, Men, Women and Children, in the adjacent Country. The Paſs near this Town was guarded by a great number of *Iriſh* under the D. of *Berwick* in 1689; but upon the Approach of King *William*'s Army under D. *Schomberg*, the *Iriſh* abandoned the Paſs, and ſet fire to all Places in the neighbourhood: upon which D. *Schomberg* ſent the Rebels Word that if they continued that barbarous Practice, he would ſpare neither Man, Woman or Child of the *Iriſh* Papiſts; which put a ſtop to their burning the Country. The Rebels ſurprized this Town in 1690, and killed the Centinels that guarded the Bridge, but were ſoon drove out with Loſs by the *Engliſh* Gariſon.

ASIA,

A New MAP of ASIA

From the latest Observations

Most Humbly Inscribed to the Right Honble George Earl of Harrington &c.

EUROPEAN MOSCOVITE

MOSCOVITE TARTARY IN THE ICE SEA

EASTERN TARTARY

EASTERN OCEAN

CHINESIAN TARTARY

LAND OF IESO Discovered AD 1643

TARGA GRINSKI TARTARY

MONGULS TARTARY

CHINA

SEA OF CORAEA

TURKY in EUROPE

EUXINE or BLACK SEA

TURKY IN ASIA

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

Levant

EGYPT

ARABIA

THE RED SEA

NUBIA

ABASSIN

AFRICA

PERSIA

CASPIAN SEA

ASTRACAN TARTARY

CIRCASSI TARTARY

KALMUCKS LAND

BROWN KALMUCKS

FUGITIVE KALMUCKS

KORDAUR TARTARY

MOGUL

INDIA within the GANGES

INDIA beyond the GANGES

BENGALL

Golconda

Decan

Pegu

Tangu

Tonquin

Cambaya

Malvay

Patan

Mevat

Agra

Delly

Buckar

Bando

Tatta

Soret

Zarat

Mangorel

Jaquet

Razalgate

Maziral

Curial

Dama

Tarmin

Dofar

Medina

Mecca

Aden

Babelmandel

Socotora

Zocotora I.

Gulf of Persia

Gulf of Arabia

Gulf of Bengal

Gulf of Siam

Gulf of Tonquin

Gulf of Cambaya

Gulf of Ormus

Straits of Babelmandel

Straits of Sunda

Straits of Malacca

Straits of Sincapura

Straits of Palimbam

Straits of Sumatra

Straits of Anian

Straits of Jesso

Straits of Corea

Straits of Fonsa

Tropic of Cancer

Equator or Equinoctial Line

Arctic Circle

OCEANUS ORIENTALIS

INDIAN SEA

NEW HOLLAND

PHILIPPIN

Astrabath

Tocharestan

Kachemire

Sablestan

Candahar

Hajacan

Moultan

Ormus

Cambaya

Surat

Goa

Decan

Cochin

Ceylon

Colombo

Malabar

Coromandel

Pegu

Siam

Cambodia

Cochinchina

Tonquin

Haynan

Borneo

Celebes

Java

Sumatra

Malacca

Sincapura

Andemen

Nicobar

Maldive Ins.

Laccadive Ins.

Philipina or Tandaya I.

Luconia I.

Formosa I.

Japan

Yedso

Tessoy Ter

Company's Land

Staten Land

Terra dos Papous

NEW GUINEA

Moa I.

Arimoa I.

Timor I.

Sandelhoss

Sacuya

Java Major

Java Minor

Pumoluy

I. de Gamo

B. de Chago

I. de Chagos

Diego Gratiosa

Polverera

Malha

I. de Roquapiz

Camdu

Amber Bank

C. de Bassas

C. Macarta

Melinda

Magadoxa

GALLES

Zanguebar

Abex

Ajan

Barbas

Quiloa

Mombaza

Melinda

Monomotapa

Sofala

Terra de Natal

Cafraria

Terra de Fumos

Terra de Boa Esperança

Cabo de Boa Esperança

Cabo Falso

Cabo das Agulhas

Cabo das Correntes

Cabo de Bona Vista

Cabo Verde

Cabo Blanco

Cabo de Monte

Cabo de Lopo Gonsalvo

Cabo de Gardafui

Cabo de Comorin

Cabo de Rosalgate

Cabo de Jasques

Cabo de Mocandon

Cabo de Liampo

Cabo de Sincapura

Cabo de Romania

Cabo de Singapar

Cabo de Cambodia

Cabo de Varella

Cabo de Pulocambi

Cabo de Cantan

Cabo de Liampo

Cabo de Patani

ASIA,

Its Name, and Antient Diviſions.

THE *Greeks*, according to their poetical Humour, derive the Name from *Aſia* a Nymph, Daughter to *Oceanus* and *Tethys*, Wife to *Japhet*, and Mother to *Prometheus*; but the moſt probable Derivation is either from a Town of that Name in *Lydia*, according to *Suidas*, or from the *Hebrew* word *Aſi*, i. e. *the Middle*, becauſe *Aſia Minor* lies betwixt *Africa* and *Europe*: and that being the firſt part of the Country call'd *Aſia*, the Name was communicated to the whole, which was afterwards divided into *Aſia Major* and *Minor*, and theſe again were ſubdivided as follows; *Aſia Major* contain'd the *Aſian Sarmatia* and *Scythia*, *Serica*, *Gedroſia*, *Carmania*, *Drangiana*, *Aracoſia*, *Sogdiana*, *Parapomiſus*, *Bactriana*, *Hyrcania*, *Margiana*, *Parthia*, *Perſia*, *Suſiana*, *Media*, *Albania*, *Iberia*, *Colchis*, *Armenia*, *Meſopotamia*, *Aſſyria*, *Babylonia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Paleſtina*, *Phœnicia*, *Cilicia*, *Cappadocia*, *Galatia*, *Pontus*, *Bithynia*, *Pamphylia*, *Lycia*, the Iſle of *Cyprus*; and on the Eaſt, *China*, the *Indies*, and adjacent Iſlands.

Aſia Minor comprehended *Phrygia*, *Myſia*, *Lydia*, *Caria*, *Æolis*, *Ionia*, *Doris*, and the Iſle of *Rhodes*.

Scythia was that Country which lay next the *Tanais* or *Don*. Next to it lay *Sarmatia*, betwixt that River and the *Volga*, and on both ſides Mount *Imaus*. Then follow'd *Serica* and *Sogdiana*, which now make part of *Tartary*; *Serica* is properly what we call the Kingdom of *Cathay*. Antient *India* was bounded on the Weſt by the River *Indus*, on the North by the *Emodian* Mountains, on the Eaſt by the *Damaſian* Mountains and the *Meander*, and on the South by the Seas. It was divided by the *Ganges*, and is ſaid to have contain'd five thouſand Cities, of which *Nyſa* was the Capital. *Perſia* antiently contain'd *Gedroſia*, *Carmania*, *Drangiana*, *Aracoſia*, *Parapomiſus*, *Bactriana*, *Margiana*, *Hyrcania*, *Parthia*, *Perſis*, *Suſiana*, *Aſſyria*, and *Media*.

The Diviſions of this vaſt Country differ'd according to the Humour of the Conquerors and Great Princes, who bore the chief Sway in it from time to time. The *Aſſyrians*, while their Empire laſted, poſſeſs'd the greateſt part of it, *viz.* all that now belongs to the *Turks* and *Perſians*; they were ſucceeded by the *Medes*, they by the *Perſians*; the latter by the *Greeks* under *Alexander* the Great, and to the *Greeks* ſucceeded the *Romans*, who made it a particular Dioceſs of their Empire, and eſtabliſh'd a Proconſular Province, which they call'd by the Name of *Aſia*; the Metropolis of which, and of the whole Dioceſs, was *Epheſus*, the Reſidence of the Proconſul, whoſe Juriſdiction extended over the *Helleſpont* and the Iſles, their Capital *Cyzicum*. The other Provinces were under the Government of a Vicar or Lieutenant, and call'd by the Names of *Pamphylia* the firſt, the Capital *Pergus*, and ſecond the Capital *Sidon*.

Lydia, the Capital *Sardis*; *Caria*, the Capital *Aphrodiſus*; *Lycia*, Capital *Mirus*; *Lycaonia*, Capital *Iconium*; *Piſidia*, Capital *Antioch*; *Phrygia Salutaris*, Capital *Sinnada*; and *Pacatiana*, Capital *Laodicea*; and the Iſlands, which had two Metropolitan Towns, *viz.* *Rhodes*, and *Mitylene* in the Iſle of *Lesbos*. Theſe made up the twelve Provinces of the Dioceſs of *Aſia*, when the *Notitia* of the Empire was form'd.

There were other Diviſions made by the *Romans*, as *Citerior* and *Ulterior*, *intra Taurum & ultra Taurum*, for which we refer to *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and *Tully*. It is certain that the Name was not always of the ſame Extent, and Authors differ about that of *Aſia Proconſularis*. Archbiſhop *Uſher*, from the Authority of Scripture, thinks, that *Lydia* only was the Proconſular *Aſia*, becauſe *Acts* 16. 6,7. it is ſaid of St. *Paul* and his Companions, when they had gone thro *Phrygia* and the Region of *Galatia*, they were forbidden by the Holy Ghoſt *to preach the Word in* Aſia. The Curious may ſee more of this matter in that Great Man's *Aſia Proconſularis*, and in the Book *de Locis Hebraicis in Apoſtolorum Actis*. The Archbiſhop thinks, that what the *Romans* call'd *Aſia Propria*, was diſtinguiſh'd from *Aſia* peculiarly ſo call'd; and he is of Opinion that the ſeven Churches, mention'd in the *Revelation*, were all of them in *Lydia*, becauſe they are plac'd in that Country by antient Authors.

When Chriſtianity prevail'd in this part of the World, the Eccleſiaſtical Provinces were the ſame with the Civil, as were the Seats of the Metropolitans: The Biſhop of *Epheſus* was Exarch of the whole, till the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople* obtain'd that Dignity, as next in Honour to the Biſhop of *Rome*.

Its preſent BOUNDARIES.

IT has the *Icy-Sea* on the North; that call'd the *Eaſtern Ocean*, or *Indian Sea*, and *New-Holland* on the South; *Europe* and *Africa* on the Weſt; and that nam'd the *Company's Land*, *Japan* and *New-Guinea*, on the Eaſt. Geographers moſt commonly divide it from *Europe* on the North-Weſt by the River *Oby*, tho ſome carry it almoſt as far that way as *Archangel*. 'Tis divided from *European Muſcovy*, and *Little Tartary*, by the River *Tanais* or *Don*, as far as Latitude 50, and then by a Line along the Rivers *Irtis* and *Oby*, as may be ſeen in the Map. 'Tis ſeparated from *European Turkey* by the *Archipelago*, the *Straits* of *Conſtantinople*, and a Line drawn thro the *Black Sea* to the River *Don*: and 'tis divided from *Africa* by the Iſthmus of *Suez*, which ſeparates it from *Egypt*, and by the *Red-Sea* and Straits of *Babelmandel*, which divide it from the reſt of *Africa*; ſo that the Countries which bound upon it to the Weſt are certainly known, but how far it reaches towards the other Quarters, or whether it does not join with *America*, is not yet diſcover'd.

Our Maps place it betwixt South Latitude 10. and North Latitude 73. including the Iſlands; according to which its greateſt Extent from South to North is about 4980 Miles on the Eaſt-ſide: but then 'tis much more contracted on the Weſt-ſide, as appears by the Map. Taking in *Japan*, and the Land of *Jeſſo*, it lies betwixt Longitude Eaſt from *London* 25 and 147. The greateſt Extent from Weſt to Eaſt is about 3800 Miles, but then it is much contracted toward the North and South-Eaſt.

The Qualities of ASIA, *and its People.*

IT has the Preference to the other Parts of the World, becauſe Man was created here, and the reſt of the Earth was peopled by Colonies from hence, who ſpread the knowledge of Religion, Government, Arts, and Arms into the other Quarters. It was alſo the Place of the ſecond Propagation of Mankind by *Noah* and his Family after the Flood; laid the Foundations of the firſt great Empires, was the Redence of God's peculiar People the *Iſraelites*, and the Place where our Saviour was incarnate, planted his firſt Church, and compleated the glorious Work of Redemption: ſo that it may juſtly be ſaid to have been the Scene of the greateſt Wonders of Providence.

The *Climate* and *Soil* differ according to their Situation. In ſome Places under the *Torrid Zone* they have a perpetual Spring, without thoſe ſcorching Heats that are in other Parts of the World under that Zone, but moſt of it lies in the *Northern Temperate Zone*; and that beyond the Arctick Circle is ſubject to the ſame violent Colds and Froſts that are common to thoſe Countries.

In the main, it may be reckon'd the moſt fruitful and rich part of the World. It abounds with Corn of all ſorts, Rice, excellent Wine, and ſuch noble and curious Fruits under the *Torrid Zone*, as are not to be found elſewhere. The Author of the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, in his 5th and 6th Volumes publiſh'd at *Amſterdam* in 1719. ſays, in his Diſſertation upon *Aſia*, that it is more bountiful and liberal to Mankind than any other part of the Globe. It furniſhes not only every thing neceſſary for Life and Health, but all that Avarice, Vanity, and Senſuality put a value upon. It ſupplies moſt other Parts of the World with the richeſt Spices, Drugs, Plants, Simples, Pearl, Diamonds, and other precious Stones; and ſo abounds with Gold, that the Sand of the Rivers furniſhes ſufficient Quantities, without the trouble of digging for it in Mines as elſewhere; and it has Silver, with other Mines of all ſorts. Here is Store of Cattel, Wild and Tame, for all Uſes: It exceeds the reſt of the World for Camels, Dromedaries, Elephants, *&c.* and their Mountains and Foreſts abound with all ſorts of Game. They have great variety of Wild and Tame Fowl for Profit and Pleaſure: Their Seas and Rivers are well ſtor'd with Fiſh of all ſorts, beſides many unknown in other Parts: They furniſh the reſt of the Globe with vaſt Quantities of rich and curious Silk, Calicoes, Muſlins, Tapeſtries, Sables, and the richeſt of other Furs, Coffee, Tea, Incenſe, Cedar, *&c.* and they exceed all Nations in their curious Manufacture of Porcellain, Varniſhes, Lackers, and fine durable Colours. As they abound in ſumptuous antient and modern

Structures, Nature has provided them with noble Quarries of Marble, Jaſper, Alabaſter, Agat, &c.

But with all theſe Advantages the Inhabitants in general ſeem never to have been very happy; for moſt of them, except thoſe who live in *Tartary*, and other *Northern* Parts, have always been accounted effeminate, and ſwallow'd up in Luxury and Idleneſs. As it was the firſt Scene of true Religion, it was alſo the firſt of Idolatry; and they have always been noted for a ſlaviſh Temper, and a Fondneſs for Deſpotical Government, eſpecially the *Eaſtern* Parts; whence *Tacitus* took occaſion to ſay, *Suetus regibus Oriens*: and it was ſarcaſtical enough upon *Alexander* the Great, when one of his Flatterers boaſted that he had conquer'd *Aſia* in leſs time than his Father *Philip* ſubdu'd *Greece*, *That* Philip *had Men to deal with, whereas* Alexander *had none to encounter but Women.* At the ſame time it muſt be own'd, that the *Aſiaticks* are capable enough of Arts and Sciences, eſpecially the *Chineſe* and other *Eaſterly* Nations, for which they are apt to overvalue themſelves, and boaſt that they are born with two Eyes, whereas the reſt of Mankind have but one.

As to their Religion, tho their Country was the original Seat of the Truth, and of the Old as well as the New-Teſtament Churches, they have always had a ſtrong Inclination to Idolatry, which has now ſwallow'd up the far greateſt part of the Country, and ſeems chiefly to be owing to their Luxury, that has drench'd them in all ſorts of Vice.

The greateſt part of them are *Mahometans* and *Pagans*. The former are divided into ſeveral Sects, and the Diviſions of the latter are endleſs. Here are abundance of *Jews* and *Chriſtians*; the latter are divided into *Greeks*, who have their Subdiviſions, into ſome call'd *the Chriſtians of St. Thomas*, &c. and the Papiſts have likewiſe ſpread their ſeveral Sects into the Empire of *China*, the *Turkiſh* Dominions, and elſewhere, in ſuch Illands and Places of the Continent as are ſubject to *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*. Here are alſo great Numbers of Proteſtants, eſpecially in the *Dutch* Dominions, and in the *Engliſh* and *Daniſh* Factories.

For their Language, the antient *Hebrew*, *Chaldee*, and *Syriack* are not now ſpoke any where as National Tongues; ſo that the moſt prevailing Languages at preſent are the *Arabick*, the *Tartarian*, and *Chineſe*. The *Japoneſe* and *Armenian* are not of ſo large an Extent, tho the latter be much us'd for Commerce in *Perſia*, *Turkey*, &c.

MUSCOVITE ASIA.

WE begin the Geography of this Country with an Account of the *Czar's Aſiatick Dominions*: but Authors differ as to the *Weſtern* Boundary of *Aſia* on that ſide, ſome making it a Line from the *Don*, or *Tanais*, to the *White-Sea*, Eaſt of *Archangel*; ſome from the *Don* to the River *Kama*; but moſt from the *Don* to the River *Oby*, or from the *Caſpian* Sea to the Rivers *Irtis* and *Oby*. We have already deſcrib'd the *Northern* Parts of the Czar's Dominions as far as the *Oby*, and for the reſt ſhall chiefly follow the Account of his Ambaſſador *Ides*, who travell'd thro thoſe Countries to *China* by Land in 1692. and made his Obſervations on the Spot, or from the Relations of thoſe who knew the Countries he deſcribes. The Length of the Czar's Dominions on this ſide, according to thoſe who place the *Weſtern* Boundary of *Aſia* near *Archangel*, is 2280 Miles from thence to the *Eaſtern* Ocean, or *Sea of Amour*; but if we place the Boundary at the River *Oby*, 'tis but 2110. However, ſince his Dominions in *Europe* join thoſe in *Aſia*, they loſe nothing of their real Extent, wherever the Weſt Boundary of *Aſia* be fix'd. The greateſt Breadth of his *Aſian* Dominions, from the Borders of *Independent Tartary* on the South, to as far as is known of *Nova Zembla* on the North, is 1440 Miles, but not of equal Breadth, becauſe indented by the *Tartarian* and *Chineſe* Dominions. His Empire here is call'd *Muſcovite-Tartary* in general, and divided into ſeveral Provinces and People, tho they go for the moſt part by the name of *Samoiedes*, eſpecially in the North.

We begin with *Great Permia*, a Province which *Ides* places on the South-ſide of the River *Kama*, that he makes the Boundary betwixt *Europe* and *Aſia*. He does not give the Extent or Limits of the Province, but mentions the following Places here: The firſt is *Kaigorod*, a pretty large and ſtrong City on the *Kam* or *Kama*, which is navigable here, runs South, and falls into the *Wolga*. This City is the Seat of a Wayvod, and lies in Latit. 61. Longit. 45 ½. two hundred and ſeventy miles South-Eaſt of *Archangel*. 2. *Solikamskoi*, the chief City of *Great Permia*, Latit. 59. Longit. 45 ½. on the River *Kam*: A fine large rich Town, with ſeveral conſiderable Merchants. Their chief Trade is in Salt, made from fifty Salt-Springs, twenty five and thirty five Ells deep: 'Tis carry'd down the River in great flat-bottom'd Veſſels, from ſixteen hundred to two thouſand Tun, without any Iron-Work about them; they are from thirty five to forty Ells long, carry ſeven or eight hundred Men, have Kitchens, Bagnios, and other Conveniences, and a Maſt with a Sail thirty Fathom broad, which they uſe when they come up the River; but downward they only uſe Oars till they come to the *Wolga*, where they diſpoſe of the Salt at ſeveral Markets. He ſays *Kama* is a very fine River, abounds with all ſorts of Fiſh, and the Banks are adorn'd with many Villages and Towns, Salt-works, fruitful Corn-Grounds, and large Fields beautify'd with Variety of Flowers. From hence he ſail'd into the River *Zawaia*, which falls into the Eaſt-ſide of the *Kama*. This River has alſo beautiful well-peopled Banks, but the Veſſels are tow'd againſt the Stream. The neighbouring Hills have plenty of beautiful Flowers and Plants, and all ſorts of wild Beaſts. The Country is inhabited by *Wogulskian Tartars*, a Branch of the *Siberians*, and ſtupid Heathens. 3. *Wergaturia*, one hundred and twenty Miles South-Eaſt from *Solikamskoi*, near the Head of the River *Tara*, lies on a Rock, is well-peopled with *Muſcovites*, and the Capital of its Diſtrict.

SIBERIA, or SIBIRIA, in *Muſcovite Aſia*.

AMBASSADOR *Ides* extends this Country from the Borders of *Samoeida* the whole Length of *Aſia*, and from the *North-Sea* as far South as Latitude 51. ſo that it contains moſt of the Czar's *Aſiatick* Dominions, inhabited by *Tartars* of ſeveral Denominations.

Father *Avril* a Jeſuit, ſent by *Lewis* XIV. of *France* to diſcover a way by Land to *China*, ſays the Country was found out thus: The *Zaporagian Coſſacks*, beyond the *Nieper*, being ſubdu'd by the *Muſcovites*, and willing to ſhake off their Yoke, remov'd, by way of *Caſan*, to the Rivers *Kama* and *Irtis*; at the Conflux of which and the *Tobol*, they built *Tobolski*, the chief City of *Siberia*, extending their Conqueſts to the River *Oby*. They call'd the Country *Siberia*, from *Siber*, a *Slavonick* word, which ſignifies *North*; and finding great Advantages by the Trade of Sables and other Furs, they enlarg'd their Boundaries, by hunting as far as the River *Tamur* or *Amur*, which gives name to the *Amoerſian* Sea, that ſeparates *Aſia* from *Japan*. He adds, that the *Tartars*, who conquer'd *China* in 1644. came from the Countries bordering on this River.

Mr. *Ides* ſays, that *Siberia* became ſubject to the Czar thus. A Robber call'd *Jeremack Timiefewik*, plunder'd the Czar's Frontiers; and being purſu'd, he and his Company fled up the River *Kama* Northward, and then by the River *Juzawaia* to the South-Eaſt, where they apply'd to one *Stroginoff*, a Great Man, for Protection, and that he would intercede with the Czar for their Pardon; upon which Condition *Jeremack* promis'd to conquer all *Siberia* for the Czar. *Stroginoff* furniſh'd him immediately with Veſſels, Men, and Arms for the Expedition: *Jeremack* advanc'd as far as *Tobolsko*, the Reſidence of a *Tartar* Prince, which he took with ſmall Loſs, ſent the Prince Captive to *Muſcow*; and going on with his Conqueſts, was attack'd by a Body of *Tartars* near *Tobolsko*, where he was drown'd as he ſtepp'd from one Veſſel to another, and many of his Men cut off. In the mean time the Czar had granted his Pardon, and ſent a great many *Muſcovite* Officers, who fortify'd and gariſon'd the Places taken by *Jeremack*, and ſoon compleated the Reduction of the Country. The Grandſon of the *Tartar* Prince whom *Jeremack* took, is ſtill entertain'd at *Moſcow*, and honour'd with the Title of the *Siberian Czarowitz*.

Ides ſays, the Frontiers of *Siberia* are very well gariſon'd; that he was the firſt *German* that ever travell'd thro thoſe Countries to *China*; that he took the Latitude of the Places himſelf, but owns the learned World is much oblig'd to the late Burgomaſter *Witſen* of *Amſterdam*, who was the firſt that drew a Map of thoſe Countries, and diſcover'd to us the Provinces of *Siberia*, the *Calmucks*, and *Mongalian Tartars*, &c. as far as the Wall of *China*. From this Map *Ides* made and improv'd his own, which is bound up with his Travels.

He ſays, the Natives of *Siberia* are Pagans, but the Cities are fill'd with *Ruſſians* and *Coſſacks*. They pay yearly to the Czar above one hundred thouſand Pound Sterling in Sables, Martins, and black Foxes Skins, which are ſold from ten to fifteen Pound a-piece. They catch the Ermins in Traps, but ſhoot the Sables with Arrows in the Noſe, that they mayn't ſpoil their Skins; or make Fires under the Trees where they haunt, and being ſoon ſtifled with the Smoke, they fall down and are caught. The Czar's Officers encourage Diligence in the Natives, by allowing them to hunt now and then for themſelves.

The *Siberians* are generally ſtrong, and have large Heads: They own there is one God that made the World, and believe a Reſurrection, but know nothing of future Rewards or Puniſhments: They deny the Being of Devils, becauſe they never ſaw any: They bury Money, Apparel, and Ornaments with their Dead, howl over them in a diſmal manner; and the Husband muſt continue a Widower for a year after the Death of his Wife; that is to ſay, he muſt not take another in her place, for they allow Polygamy, and have as many Wives as they can keep. When any of them is near her time, ſhe muſt retire to a Hut in a Wood till ſhe be deliver'd, and not come near her Husband for two Months. They buy their Wives from their Relations, have no Prieſts to perform the Ceremony, and they marry no nearer than the fourth Degree of Conſanguinity. When the Ambaſſador adviſ'd them to turn Chriſtians, and alledg'd it would be better for them both here and hereafter; they anſwer'd, that they daily ſaw

ſome

ſome *Ruſſians* in a ſtarving Condition, and for a future Life they would adhere to the Opinion of their Anceſtors.

They live in ſquare wooden Huts, make their Fire in the middle, and as ſoon as the Wood is burnt to a Coal, cover the Smoke-Hole in the Roof with Ice, which reverberates the Heat, and lets in Light. Here are great Herds of Elks, which they hunt for Food, cut them in pieces, hang them round their Houſes to dry; and when they ſtink by Rain, dry them again, and eat them as a nice Dainty. They catch wild Beaſts by making Huts in the Woods, plant Bows in them, to which they faſten a String with a Bait, which as ſoon as the Beaſt pulls, the Arrow flies into their Fore-Parts. They alſo dig Pits in the Woods, which they cover with Reeds and Graſs, that the Beaſts may fall in, which frequently happens; and they are ſo fond of Dogs which are good Hunters, that when any ſuch die, they erect Huts to their Memory. They eat neither Fowl, nor Hogs, and live chiefly upon what they kill with their Arrows. They have no Chairs nor Stools in their Houſes, but a broad Bench round the Room about one Ell high, and two broad. Upon theſe they ſit with their Legs croſs under them, like the *Perſians*, and ſleep upon them at Night.

We return to the Geography. The *Uſimzi Tartars* lie in the South Part of this Country, betwixt Latitud. 50, and 60. and joining with thoſe of *Aſtracan*, *Baskirzi*, and the *Calmucks*, who are their Neighbours, do ſometimes invade *Siberia*; which obliges the Czar to curb them by his Gariſons, and force them to pay their Tribute of Furs and Honey. To this end his gariſon'd Towns of *Saraput* on the *Kama*, Lat. 55. Long. 52. and *Saratoff* on the *Wolga*, Lat. 51 ½. Long. 49. are of very great uſe. Theſe *Tartars* are valiant, ſit their Horſes well, are dextrous with their Bows and Arrows, very ſtrong, have long Beards; and the Hair of their Eyebrows is ſo thick and long, that they ſeem to unite. They have a peculiar Language, and their Religion is a mixture of *Paganiſm* and *Mahometaniſm*. The *Calmuck Tartars*, who border on *Aſtracan* and the *Caſpian* Sea, do likewiſe join with ſome other independent Hoards to infeſt *Siberia*. They have ſtore of Barley, Oats, Buck-Wheat and Honey, and are clad like the *Muſcovite* Peaſants. They inhabit chiefly betwixt the Rivers *Tobul* and the *Oby*, about the Lake call'd *Jamiſowa*, Lat. 46. Long. 75. This Lake abounds ſo with hard Salt, that about twenty five *Ruſſian* Veſſels come annually hither, with a Convoy of two thouſand five hundred well-arm'd Men, dig up the Salt like Ice on the Shore, and load their Ships with it, which occaſions frequent Skirmiſhes with the *Calmucks*. The Czar has another Gariſon at *Cungun* on the *Kama*, Lat. 56. Long. 52. which curbs theſe and the *Uſimzi Tartars*, who live diſpers'd in Villages and Towns well-built after the *Ruſſian* Faſhion, near the *Kama* and *Wolga*.

Utka, on the South-ſide of the River *Zawaia*, Lat. 55. Long. 55. is a ſtrong Caſtle belonging to the Czar, and protects the *Tartars* in the Neighbourhood who ſubmit to his Majeſty and pay him Tribute, being a ſtrong Frontier againſt the *Uſimzi* and *Baskirzi Tartars*, who lie South of it. *Tora*, on the River *Irtis*, Lat. 54. Long. 65. is another good Frontier for the ſame end.

Neuianskoi, Lat. 55. Long. 59. on the River *Newa*, 120 miles S. E. from *Utka*, is another Frontier-Caſtle againſt thoſe *Tartars*. The Country betwixt *Utka* and this Place is fruitful, well ſtor'd with Woods, pleaſant Fields, and Arable Land, Brooks and Pools; and well inhabited by *Ruſſians*, who have all Neceſſaries for Life, and afford them to Travellers very cheap. The River here is navigable, ſo that there is an eaſy Paſſage by Water to *Tumeen*, which lies 95 Miles Nor. Eaſt upon the ſame River, near its Conflux with the *Tara*. The Shores on both ſides are well-inhabited by *Ruſſians* in Villages and Caſtles. *Tumeen* is ſtrong by Art and Nature, populous and inhabited chiefly by *Ruſſians*. About a fourth part of the People are *Mahometan Tartars*, who drive a conſiderable Trade with the *Calmucks* and others who live diſpers'd in the neighbouring Country, and ſubſiſt chiefly by Agriculture and Fiſhing. The chief Furs of theſe Parts are the Skins of red Foxes, Wolves, and Bears; but at a few Miles diſtance there's a Wood which abounds with the fineſt grey Squirrels, whoſe Skins keep their Colour, and don't change like others. The Leather is very ſtrong, when prepar'd; and there being none ſuch in the *Muſcovite* Empire, they are preſerv'd for the Czar's Uſe, and the ſelling of them to Merchants is forbid on the penalty of great Fines. They kill and eat all the other Species of Squirrels that come among them. From hence there's a Paſſage by Water to the River *Tobol*, which falls into the *Irtis*.

Tobolska lies on the other ſide of the *Irtis*, over againſt the Mouth of this River, about 211 Miles North Eaſt from *Tumeen*, Lat. 56. Long. 62. The Shores of the River as far as *Tobolska* are low, and overflow'd with Water in the Spring; but further within Land on each ſide, the Country is pretty well peopled by *Mahometan Tartars* and *Ruſſians*. This River abounds with all ſorts of excellent Fiſh. *Tobolska*, or *Tobolskoi*, is the chief City of *Siberia*; it ſtands on a high Hill, is naturally ſtrong, and has a large Stone-Cloiſter with Watch-Towers, which ſerve inſtead of a Fortification. It has a vaſt Juriſdiction: The Province is very well peopled by *Ruſſians*, *Mahometan Tartars*, and Heathens, who are Tributaries to the Czar. The *Tartars*, who dwell on the River *Irtis*, have a great Trade with the *Calmucks*, and carry their Goods to *China*. It would be the ſhorteſt way to that Country from hence, thro the *Calmucks* Territories, by the Lake *Jameſowa*, were it not that the *Calmucks* and other *Tartars* are ſo much addicted to Robbery. Corn, Fiſh, Fleſh, and Fowls are very cheap here. A fat Ox may be bought for 11 *s.* a large Hog for 3 *s.* 6 *d.* a hundred pound weight of Rye-Flower for 1 *s.* 6 *d.* and a Sturgeon of forty pound weight for 6 *d.* and Wild-Fowl and Veniſon of all ſorts cheaper than their Beef. This City has uſually a Gariſon of 9000 Men, and in the Neighbourhood there are ſeveral thouſands of *Tartars* ready to ſerve the Czar on Horſeback, againſt the *Calmucks*, *Koſak Orda*, *Bucharian*, and other *Tartars*. 'Tis alſo the Seat of the Metropolitan, who is ſent hither from *Moſcow*, and exerciſes his Juriſdiction over all *Siberia* and *Dauria*. The *Tartars* in the Neighbourhood are *Mahometans*, and their chief Prieſt an *Arabian*, whom they reverence ſo much, that for his ſake they highly eſteem every body that can write or read *Arabick*. Their Moſques have large Windows round them, which are all ſet open when at Devotion. Mr. *Ide*, was admitted to ſee them, becauſe of his own Character, and the Authority of the Vaywod who went with him. They leave their Shoes or Slippers at the Door; the Floor is cover'd with Tapeſtry; they ſit down in Rows, with their Legs folded under them. The Chief Prieſt has a white Callico Robe and Turbant. One cries out behind the People with a loud Voice, which is a Signal for them to fall on their Knees. Then the Prieſt utters ſome words, and afterwards cries out, *Alla*, *Alla*, *Mahomet*, which the whole Aſſembly roars out after him three times ſucceſſively, with their Faces to the Ground. Then the Prieſt looking into both his Hands, as if he was reading, repeats the ſame words; and both Prieſt and People conclude their ſhort Devotion, by looking firſt over the right, and then over the left Shoulder.

The River *Irtis*, on which this City ſtands, riſes in the *Calmuck* Country, Latitud. 44. and after a Courſe of 1020 Miles, in a direct Line, beſides Windings and Turnings, falls into the *Oby*, Lat. 62. Long. 65. The *Eaſtern* Shore is mountainous, and has ſome Woods of Cedar; the *Weſtern* Shore is Paſture-Ground, and abounds with black Bears, Wolves, red and grey Foxes.

Samoroskoi-jam lies on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Irtis*, 270 Miles N. E. from *Tobolsko*, near which there's a River, which falls into the *Oby*; and on its Banks are the beſt grey Squirrels in *Siberia*, except thoſe in the Neighbourhood of *Tumeen*. Moſt of the Inhabitants of this Country are *Ruſſian Jamskicks*, in the Czar's Pay, to furniſh the Vayvods and others, who travel about his Affairs to *Siberia*, with Carriages and Men for Paſſage by Water in Summer, and over the Ice in Winter to *Surgut* on the *Oby*: for this end they keep great numbers of middle-ſiz'd Dogs, with ſharp Noſes, long-erected Ears, and Tails crooked like Wolves and Foxes, which they reſemble ſo much, that they are ſuppos'd to be of a promiſcuous Breed with thoſe Animals. Theſe Dogs draw their Sleds in Winter, ſometimes two, and ſometimes ſix being yok'd to a Sled, which is made ſo light, that they run very ſwiftly over the Snow, and will carry three hundred weight. When they want Proviſions, the Maſter takes his Gun and goes to the Woods, where he never fails of ſtarting Game, gives the Fleſh to the Dogs, and takes the Skins to himſelf, which many times are of black Foxes, and turn to great Profit. From hence to the Mouth of the *Oby* 'tis 375 Miles. This River riſes in the ſame Latitude with the *Irtis*, and after a Courſe of about 1530 Miles, falls into the *Straits* of *Weygatz*, over againſt *Nova Zembla*. 'Tis a very large River, but ſcarce ever navigable to the Sea, the Mouth of it being choak'd up with Ice. There are ſeveral Towns upon both Banks below *Samoroskoi-jam*, but we have no Deſcription of them.

Surgut, on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Oby*, Lat. 71. Long. 66. about 115 Miles South-Eaſt from *Samoroskoi-jam*, is a City ſubject to the Czar. The neighbouring Country abounds with thoſe call'd Croſs-Foxes, whoſe Skins are a mixture of black and grey. Here are alſo red Foxes and Hyænas, which are very miſchievous Creatures: They lurk upon Trees, and when a Hart, Elk-Doe, or Hare, &c. runs under them, they leap upon them, gnaw a Hole in their Bodies, the Pain of which forces them to lie down, and then they become their Prey. Here are vaſt Numbers of Beavers, of whoſe Cunning the Natives tell very incredible Stories.

Narum, on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Oby*, 210 Miles South-Eaſt from *Surgut*, is a ſtrong Gariſon of the Czar's *Coſſacks*, and defended by a Caſtle. The neighbouring Country abounds with ſuch Foxes and Beavers as above-mention'd, and particularly black Foxes, whoſe Skins being the richeſt and fineſt in the World, are reſerv'd for the Czar. Some of them are valu'd at a hundred and a hundred and fifty Pounds a Skin, and are blacker than the beſt *Daurian* Sables. Here are alſo the largeſt and the fineſt Ermins in *Siberia*, ſome pale, and others as black as Pitch.

The *Southern* Banks of the *Oby*, as far as this Place, are inhabited by *Oſtiacks*. They have Idols of Wood and Earth in the form of Men and Women, and call them *Saitans*. They ſometimes dreſs them in Silks, after the *Ruſſian* Faſhion, and place them in Huts made of Bark. On one ſide they hang a Bunch of Human and Horſe-Hair, and on the other a Veſſel with Milk-Pap, which they thruſt into the Mouth of the Idol, till it runs out in ſuch a manner, as would make one vomit to ſee it. The *Oſtiacks* worſhip them ſtanding upright, toſſing their Heads up and down, and whiſtle as we do when we call a Dog. Some of them came aboard the Ambaſſador's Ship to ſell Fiſh, where one of his Servants having wound up a *Nuremberg* Bear in Clock-work, which plaid on a Drum, and turn'd his Head and Eyes, the *Oſtiacks* took it for a *Saitan*, danc'd exceſſively to its Honour, and ask'd if it was to be ſold; ſaid, 'twas the beſt *Saitan* they ever ſaw, and that if they had ſuch a one, they would hang him all over with black Fox and Sable Skins. The Ambaſſador order'd it out of their ſight, to prevent their farther Idolatry. They marry their neareſt Relations, and have as many Wives as they can keep. They lay up no more Proviſion than will juſt ſerve for Winter. They have plenty of Fiſh, and ſometimes ſell twenty great Sturgeons for three Penniworth of Tobacco. They drink Arack diſtill'd from Mare's Milk, and eat the Bulbs of yellow Lillies powder'd and boil'd in Milk. They are of a middle Stature, their Hair yelloviſh or red, their Faces and Noſes diſagreeably broad, their Clothes of Sturgeon and other Fiſh-Skins, and their Shoes and Stockings the like. Their Weapons are Bows and Arrows, or large Knives faſten'd to Sticks of a Fathom long. When they go a Bear-hunting, or other Expeditions, they carry their Idols with them; and, when ſucceſsful, adorn them with rich Furs, which hang about them till they rot, for they reckon it Sacrilege to take them away. When overtaken with ſevere Froſts, which frequently happen, eſpecially on the *Oby*, they throw off their Clothes, and leap into the deep Snow, that they may die the ſooner. Their Houſes are ſorry Huts, and they have ſome petty Princes, who levy the Tribute, and pay them to the Czar's Vayvods. One of them invited the Ambaſſador to his Palace, which conſiſted of a few Huts made up of Barks of Trees. He had four Wives, two of them old, and two young; one of the latter had a red Cloth Coat with Strings of Glaſs Coral about her Neck and Middle, and in the Curls of her Hair. The old ones preſented him each with a Barrel of Birch Bark full of dry Fiſh; and the latter with the like Barrel of Sturgeon-Fat, as yellow as Gold. The Furniture of the Palace was ſome Cheſts and Cradles made of Bark, fill'd with Shavings of Wood,

almoſt

almoſt as ſoft as Feathers, and the Children lay naked among them. The Ambaſſador treated this Prince and his Ladies with Brandy and Tobacco, which thoſe People are mighty fond of, and have a very odd way of ſmoaking, which he deſcribes thus: They ſtick a Pipe, made on purpoſe, into a Stone-Kettle, take ſome Water in their Mouths, ſuck out a whole Pipe at once, and ſwallow the Smoke; which throws them into Convulſions, and many of them loſe their Lives by it. In Winter they live in Caves, the Entrance into which is a Hole on the Surface of the Earth, which ſerves them both for Door and Chimney. They lie round the Fire at night, and when wet by Snow or Rain, turn the wet Side to the Fire. When an *Oſtiack* is jealous of his Wife, he offers the ſuſpected Perſon ſome Hair of a Bear-Skin: If he be innocent, he takes it; but if guilty, confeſſes: for they believe that if a guilty Perſon take the Hair, he'll be torn in pieces by a Bear in three days time. They likewiſe offer them Bows, Arrows, Knives, and Axes; and believe if the guilty Perſon takes them, that he will be kill'd by one of the ſame Inſtruments in the like time.

Theſe People have no Corn, Temples, or Prieſts. Their Fiſhing-Veſſels are made of Bark, ſew'd together two or three Fathom long, and one Ell broad, with Ribs of thin Wood on the Inſide; and with theſe ſlight Veſſels they make a ſhift to ride out the greateſt Storms. The Eaſt-Shores of the *Oby* are for the moſt part very barren, becauſe of the extreme Cold.

Tomski, Lat. 51 ½. Long. 74. lies on the River *Tom*, which falls into the Eaſt-ſide of the *Oby*, 340 Miles South-Eaſt from *Narum*. 'Tis a large, fine, ſtrong Frontier-City, gariſon'd by *Ruſſians* and *Coſſacks*, to prevent the Incurſions of the *Tartars*. Thoſe in the Neighbourhood are Tributaries to the Czar, and the Subjects of neighbouring *Tartar* Princes join with the *Ruſſian* Merchants here in carrying on a conſiderable Trade to *China*. The Journey being perform'd in twelve Weeks, but attended with great Difficulties, Travellers muſt carry all Neceſſaries along with them on Camels thro the *Calmucks* Country, *&c.* and the ſandy Deſert, till they come to *Kokoton*, which lies in Lat. 42 ½. Long. 102. 1320 miles from *Tomskoi*: but none except *Tartar* Merchants can travel this way, nor they without Danger, the Country is ſo infeſted with Robbers.

Karſnoijar, or *Kraſnowar*, on the Weſt-ſide of the River *Jeniſia*, Lat. 51. ½ Long. 82. about 178 miles Eaſt from *Tomskoi*, is another large Frontier-Town, with a ſtrong Gariſon of *Coſſacks* maintain'd by the Czar to curb the *Kirgizen Tartars*, who are ſo faithleſs, that tho at Peace with the *Siberians*, they make frequent Incurſions; ſo that the Governour keeps a Party of Horſe ready Day and Night before his Houſe, and the *Coſſacks* generally make ſevere Reprizals upon thoſe *Tartars*, who are a warlike People, and extend as far South-Eaſt as the *Mongalian* Diſtricts, which is 720 miles. The Men are vigorous, tall, and have broad Faces; they are arm'd with Bows and Arrows, Coats of Mail, and Lances. They live for the moſt part on Mountains to prevent a Surprize; and their Language is partly that of the *Crim-Tartars*, and that of the *Calmucks*. From hence along the River *Jeniſia*, the Country is inhabited by *Tonguſians* and *Burattians*.

Jenizeskoi lies on the Weſt-ſide of the River *Jeniſia*, about 300 miles North from *Karſnoijar*. 'Tis a ſtrong Gariſon, conſiſting chiefly of Horſe to defend the Country againſt the *Mongalians*, and their ſubordinate Clans. The City is large, populous, and well-fortify'd, and has ſeveral Villages and Cloiſters in the Neighbourhood, which is fruitful in Corn, and has plenty of black Cattel and Fowl. The *Tonguſian* Heathens, who live on the River, and in the neighbouring Countries, are ſubject to its Juriſdiction, and pay a Tribute of Furs to the Czar. The Climate is ſo cold, that there are no large Fruit-Trees, but they have black and red Currants, Strawberries, Gooſeberries, *&c.*

The River *Jeniſia* riſes on the Frontiers of the *Calmucks* and *Mongalians*, and after a Courſe of 1740 miles falls into the *Northern* Icy-Sea. Moſt of its Shores are inhabited by *Ruſſians*: It abounds with Fiſh, and receives ſeveral other fine Rivers, inhabited chiefly by a wild ſort of *Tonguſians* or *Samoieds*. There are ſeveral other Towns upon this River, but not deſcrib'd. The wild Inhabitants live chiefly by Hunting, and have no other Arms but Bows and Arrows. They carry their Wives and Children into the Woods a hunting, without any Proviſions, rely altogether upon what they can kill, and ſtay upon the ſpot till they eat it up. The Country has many white and brown Foxes, a multitude of Squirrels, a few Sables; and what Furs they catch, they ſell to the *Ruſſians*.

Togviskoi, on the Weſt-ſide of this River, Lat. 64. Long. 74. and *Mungaſia*, Lat. 66. Long. 70. are two large Towns, which drive a conſiderable Inland Trade in Furs, Sea-Horſes, and Mammuts Teeth; and in Summer ſend Boats by the Rivers to the Sea, to catch Sea-Horſes and Seals.

Betwixt the Rivers *Oby* and *Jeniſia*, the Country is full of Woods, and ill-inhabited. Mr. *Ides* ſpent five Weeks betwixt them on the River *Keta*, which falls into the *Oby*, a little South of *Narum*, being oblig'd to tow againſt the Stream, and ſcarce ever ſaw a Man but now and then an *Oſtiack*, who immediately fled to the Woods, when they ſaw the Ambaſſador's Veſſels; ſo that he and his Retinue were in danger of being ſtarv'd by Hunger and Cold. The River *Keta* runs thro a plain Country full of Woods and Shrubs, and the Channel ſo crooked, that he could make but little Expedition. There are few Fiſh in the River, but he and his Company were much reliev'd by ſhooting Wild-Fowl, ſuch as Pheaſants, Partridges, Woodcocks, *&c.* which came in great Flocks to drink at the River.

Among the Hills North-Eaſt of *Jenezeskoi*, there are found Mammuts Tongues and Legs, and likewiſe on the Shores of this River and others, as far as the frozen Sea. The Natives ſay this Creature is very like an Elephant, but the Teeth firmer and more crooked. Some of them fancy that they were Elephants drown'd by the general Deluge, and others pretend they live under Ground, and have ſeen the Earth heave up and fall down as they walk'd about. Mr. *Ides* ſaw ſome of their Teeth black and broken, and others in good Condition and equal to Ivory, of which the *Muſcovites* make Combs, *&c.* but what Creatures ſoever they be, he ſays that their Heads and Bones are frequently found in the Banks of thoſe Rivers, when broke by Shoals of Ice. Lower down the River, at a Place call'd *Fugania*, the Inhabitants ſend out Veſſels a Whale-Fiſhing with good Succeſs; but they muſt watch their Opportunity when the Wind blows from the Land, and drives the Ice out to Sea.

A hundred miles South from *Jenezeskoi*, the River *Tunguska* falls into the South-ſide of the *Jeniſia*; and about ſeventy miles up this River to the Eaſt there's an Iſland called *Ribnoi*, inhabited chiefly by *Ruſſians*, which is richly ſtor'd with Sturgeons and other Fiſh. In this River there's a Cataract, or great rocky Water-fall of half a mile, with high Rocks on both ſides; and it is ſo rapid and noiſy, that in ſtill Weather it may be heard twelve Miles. 'Tis very dangerous for Veſſels to paſs either up or down: Thoſe that go down muſt be provided with Rudders fore and aft, and Rowers on both ſides; and the Pilots give their Orders to the Rowers by Signs with a Handkerchief, becauſe no Voice can be heard. It runs ſo ſwift, that Mr. *Ides* ſays, he has ſeen Ships paſs it in twelve Minutes, and Veſſels are frequently caſt away, unleſs they have very experienc'd Pilots; but the Water ſwells ſo in Winter, that 'tis then paſſable by Sleds. The Veſſels always unload before they paſs it, and the Goods are carried over Land to Places, where they are again put on board. Such as go againſt the Stream, ſpend ſix or ſeven Days with Men continually towing them, and frequently caſting Anchor, to prevent being carried back.

Mr. *Ides* ſays, the *Tonguſians* who live in theſe Parts, are tall, ſtrong Men, and have long black Hair, which they tie up in form of a Horſe's Tail, and let it hang over their Backs: that both Sexes go naked in Summer, except a Leather Girdle of about three Hands breadth, which they tie over their Waſte to cover their *Pudenda*. The Women adorn their Hair with pieces of Coral and Iron, and both carry a Pot on their left Arms full of old ſmoaking Wood, to drive away the Gnats which peſter them in Summer. They make ſeveral Figures on their Foreheads, Cheeks, and Chins, with a Needle and greaſy black Thred run thro their Skins; and this they think a mighty Ornament. In Winter, they have Coats of Doe-Skin border'd with Dog-Skin, and a Piece on their Breaſt hung with the Hair of Horſe-Tails. They have no Woollen or Linen, make their Nets and Sowing-Thred of Fiſh-Skins; and when they go a Buck-Hunting, wear a Roebuck-Skin, with the Horns ſticking upon the Crowns of their Heads, by which they creep near and ſhoot their Game. Their chief Diverſion is to form themſelves into Rings, and one ſtands in the middle with a long Staff, and ſtrikes the Legs of one in the Company, who if he be not nimble enough to avoid the Blow, is duck'd. They lay their Dead upon Trees till the Fleſh rot off, and bury the Bones. They have no Prieſts, but Conjurers, who uſe ſtrange Diabolical Charms and Habits, and ſeem really to be poſſeſſed when they conſult the Devil to diſcover a Thief, *&c.* The Natives ſtand much in awe of thoſe Fellows, and give them their full Demands to anſwer their Queſtions. The Huts, Idols, and Boats of theſe *Tunguſians*, are much the ſame with thoſe of the *Oſtiacks*. They live in Summer by fiſhing, and in Winter by hunting and ſelling of Furs. Eaſt from hence, Lat. 55 ½, Lon. 87. lies *Ilinskoi, a Gariſon of the Czar's; and 120 miles* South, another call'd *Buratskoi*, from the *Buratti*, a Clan of Savage *Tartars*. They are *Pagans*, and extend as far Eaſt as the River *Selinga*, and as far North as the Lake *Baikal*. They abound with Cattel, and a peculiar ſort of hairy Bulls. They live in low wooden Huts, and ſubſiſt chiefly by hunting. In Spring and Autumn they go out by hundreds on horſeback, encompaſs their Game in a Ring, drive the Deer, *&c.* cloſe together, let fly their Arrows, and ſeldom miſs. Each Huntſman has thirty Arrows, and every one knows his own by a peculiar mark; but they frequently ſhoot one another. When the Hunting is over, they flay their Game, cut the Fleſh from the Bones, dry it in the Sun, live upon it ſo long as it laſts; and when that's done, go a hunting for more. Their Country abounds with Musk-Cats, wild Sheep, large Camels, and Oxen fit for thoſe that travel to *China*; and they barter them for Clothes, Furs, and Gold and Silver Bullion; but will take no Coin. The People are ſtrong, and like the *Chineſe Tartars*. In Summer they wear ſlight red Cloth, and in Winter Coats of Sheep-Skin. They are very naſty, and never waſh themſelves, or cut their Nails. Marry'd Women wear their Hair in two Plaits, mix'd with pieces of Tin. The young ones pleat their Hair ſo as it ſtands an end, and makes them look like the Pictures of Envy. Their Idols are the Carcaſſes of Bucks, Sheep, *&c.* fix'd on Poles before their Houſes, which they worſhip on their Knees, bowing their Heads and claſping their Hands, without ſaying one Word. They have a ſort of Prieſts, whom they kill when they think fit, and bury them with Clothes and Money, that they may go beforehand to pray for them. When any of them is obliged to take an Oath, they go to a Hill near the Lake *Baikal*, where they ſwear, and believe that a falſe Swearer will never come down alive. This Hill ſeems to be their chief Idol; for they not only worſhip, but offer Sacrifices of Cattel to it.

Jekutskoi, on the River *Angara*, Lat. 53 ½. Lon. 92. near the Weſt-ſide of the Lake *Baikal*, is a conſiderable City, lately rebuilt and fortify'd by the Czar, and has large Suburbs. The neighbouring Country abounds with Corn, Salt, Fleſh, and Fiſh; many *Ruſſians* have ſettled hereabouts, and improv'd Agriculture. Near the City there's a Cave, from whence a Flame iſſued with great Violence for ſeveral Years, but now there's only a little Smoke. Earthquakes are pretty frequent here in Autumn, but don't do much damage. In the Neighbourhood there's a fine Cloiſter, where reſided a *Mongalian* Lord who embraced the *Greek* Religion, and put himſelf under the Czar's Protection. The *Mongalians* have Prieſts and Nuns, who uſe Roſaries of Beads at their Devotions. One of thoſe Nuns was this Lord's Siſter. She ſeem'd inclinable to turn Chriſtian; and own'd that the Chriſtians God was ſtronger than theirs, whom he had beat out of Heaven.

Baikal-Lake, Lat. 52. Lon. 95. is the Weſt Frontier betwixt *Siberia* and *Dauria* on this ſide. *Ides* ſays, 'tis 40 *German* Miles long, and 6 broad, the Water freſh and of a deep green colour. It has multitudes of large Sturgeons, Jacks, Sea-Dogs, and other Fiſh, and ſome Iſlands. It freezes over in Winter, when the Ice is 1 ½ Ell thick. Travellers paſs it then with Horſes, Oxen, and Camels, ſharp ſhod: but it is dangerous, becauſe of the high Winds common at this Seaſon, and the rending of the Ice by the Wind pent up under it, which frequently makes a noiſe like Thunder-Claps. The River *Silinga* falls into it from the South, and the River *Angar* runs out of it Weſtward

ward into the *Jeniſia*. The Country-People fancy that thoſe who are upon it, and don't call it a Sea, will certainly be drown'd. Theſe Parts abound with fine black Sables, and are inhabited by *Mongalians* and *Burattians*.

DAURI, *or* DAURIA *Province.*

THE firſt Place here belonging to the Czar is *Kabania-Caſtle*, at the South-end of the Lake *Baikal*; and farther to the South-Eaſt, Lat. 53. Lon. 92. lies *Ilunskoi*, a very large Town, inhabited moſtly by *Ruſſians*, who live by Sable-hunting. *Tunkienskoy-Caſtle*, in Lat. 52. Lon. 90. has a ſtrong Gariſon of *Coſſacks* to cover the Country from the Incurſions of the *Mongalians*,&c. *Udinskoy*, Lat. 53. Lon. 94. on the Eaſt-ſide of the River *Selinga*, where it falls into *Baikal-Lake*, is a Fortreſs upon a Hill on the River *Uda*, with a ſtrong Gariſon of *Ruſſian Coſſacks* to curb the *Mongalians*. There's a Town at the foot of the Hill. Here are no Trees, but ſtore of Garden-ſtuff, Roots, &c. *Jarauna*, Lat. 52. Lon. 96. 80 miles South-Eaſt from *Udinskoy*, is another *Coſſack* Gariſon, inhabited by *Ruſſians*, who live by Sable-hunting. The Country betwixt it and *Udinskoy* is deſolate. The River *Uda* has few other Fiſh than Jacks and Roach; but annually in *June*, there come ſhoals of Fiſh, like Herrings, againſt the Stream, from the Lake *Baikal*, ſo thick that they almoſt cover the Surface of the Water; and the Inhabitants take them with Bags in greater quantities than they can uſe. This part of the Country is alſo ſubject to Earthquakes. The *Koni Tunguſians*, who live South of this Town, and along the River *Angara*, are *Pagans*, but keep fair with the Czar's Subjects; and many of them grow rich by catching fine and beautiful Sables, and ſelling them to the *Ruſſians*, &c. The Country abounds with fine Lynxes and Squirrels, and ſeveral Lakes which yield plenty of Fiſh: and on their Mountains there are Trees with red Fruit, which in taſte and colour reſemble Apples, and therefore they are call'd Apple-Mountains. One of the *Tonguſian* Princes came to wait on Ambaſſador *Ides*, and had ſuch prodigious long Hair bound up in a Leather Band, and wound three times about his Shoulders, that the Ambaſſador was very curious to ſee it: and having treated this Prince with Brandy, which thoſe People are very fond of, he was ſo complaiſant as to untie his Hair; which the Ambaſſador meaſur'd, and found it four *Dutch* Ells long: and he had a Son of ſix Years of Age, whoſe Hair was an Ell long. Theſe People bury their Dead with their Clothes and Bows, ſhoot the Deceaſed's beſt Horſe, and fix him upon a Pole by his Grave.

Selenginskoi, Lat. 51. near Lon. 95. on the Eaſt-ſide of the River *Selinga*, is another of the Czar's Frontiers, with a ſtrong Gariſon of Horſe to curb the *Mongalians*: and is the fartheſt South of any of his Gariſons on this ſide.

Telimba, Lat. 53. Lon. 104. about 70 miles Eaſt from *Jarauna*, is another Gariſon Town, inhabited by *Ruſſians*; and the neighbouring Country yields rich black Sables. Betwixt this Place and *Jarauna* there are many Rocks and Moraſſes.

Nerzinskoi, on the River *Nerza*, where it falls into the *Schilka*, Lat. 53. Lon. 105. is the Metropolis of *Dauria*, 180 miles Eaſt from *Telimba*. 'Tis pretty ſtrong, well furniſh'd with Braſs Guns, and has a great Gariſon of Horſe and Foot. It lies betwixt high Mountains, but has Champain-Ground enough for their Camels, Horſes, and black Cattel; and Arable Land ſufficient for the uſe of the Inhabitants. About 15 miles round the Country is inhabited by *Ruſſians* and *Coſſacks*, who ſubſiſt by Tillage, Grazing, and Fiſhing. Among the Hills, and about the City, there's abundance of Plants, and among others Baſtard Rhubarb, with many Flowers common to us, and others unknown to our Climate, which are very fragrant. There are two ſorts of *Tunguſians* ſubject to the Czar, who are obliged to be ready with Horſe and Foot againſt the Roving *Tartars*. They are *Pagans*, and under a Prince of their own, formerly ſubject to the Emperor of *China*; but upon a Diſguſt, he put himſelf and his Clan under the Czar's Protection; and has embrac'd the *Greek* Religion. He is able in a day's time to raiſe 3000 Horſemen arm'd with Bows and Arrows, who are ſo brave, that 50 of them will beat 400 *Mongalians*. Thoſe near the City ſubſiſt by Grazing; and ſuch of them as live on the Rivers *Schilka* and *Amur*, maintain themſelves chiefly by hunting black Sables. This City makes a tolerable Appearance for that part of the World; and has a large wooden Caſtle, where the Governor reſides. All the Citizens are Soldiers, allow'd great Immunities, and drive a conſiderable Trade with *China*.

The *Tonguſians* in theſe Parts live in Huts, which they remove on occaſion. Both Sexes are ſtrong, broad-fac'd, ride on horſeback, and are very expert Archers. Their common Drink is Water, but the better ſort drink a ſort of black Tea and Arack diſtill'd from Mare's Milk, which is as ſtrong as Malt Spirits. Their Cows will not ſuffer themſelves to be milk'd, which is the reaſon why Mare's Milk is ſo much in uſe here. The Natives hunt in Spring and Autumn for their Winter and Summer Proviſions, dry their Fleſh in the Sun, and inſtead of Bread uſe the Bulbs of yellow Lillies, of which they make ſeveral Diſhes. They have a peculiar ſort of Arrows with which they ſhoot Fiſh; and a very odd cuſtom of taking an Oath, either to clear themſelves or accuſe others. They take a live Dog, which they lay on the Ground, ſtab him, and ſuck out all the Blood; and this is reckon'd a ſufficient Confirmation of what they ſay. The Governor of *Nerzinskoi* keeps the Children of the principal *Tunguſians*, as Hoſtages, and treats them well; which keeps thoſe People in Obedience.

Argun, or *Argunskoi*, on the River *Argun*, lies 60 miles South from *Nerzinskoi*, Lat. 51 ½, near Lon. 105. The Country betwixt *Nerzinskoi* and this Place, is for moſt part ſtony and mountainous, but mix'd with fine large Valleys and Streams, with Herbs, Flowers, lofty Cedars, and Woods of Birch. Mr. *Ides* obſerv'd in theſe Valleys ſeveral hundred of ruinous Caſtles that were built during the Wars betwixt the Weſtern *Tartars* and the Kingdom of *Nieucheu*, as it is now call'd by the *Chineſe*. This Monarchy reach'd as far South and Eaſt as the *Chineſe* Wall, and Weſt as *Nerzinskoi*, which was the Capital, and therefore call'd *Nieucheu*. It extended likewiſe betwixt the River *Amur*, the *Chineſe* Wall, and as far Eaſt as the Sea. *Argunskoi* is the fartheſt Frontier which the Czar has to the South-Eaſt towards *China*. 'Tis ſtrongly gariſon'd by *Ruſſians*, and defended by a Caſtle. The People in the Neighbourhood are the *Tunguſi Komni*, a fierce warlike Nation, and can on a ſudden bring 4000 Horſemen arm'd with Bows and Arrows from theſe Quarters only, into the Field. They pay the Czar a Tribute in Sables, Linx, and fine grey Ferret-Skins; and keep the *Mongalians* ſo much in awe, that they only venture now and then to ſteal away ſome Cattel by night. The *Tunguſians* wear Sheep-Skins in Winter, and Boots like the *Chineſe* with broad Fur Caps, and a Girdle about their Waiſts, faſtned with thin Iron Plates, and an Arrow, on which they make a ſort of piping Muſick. Their Summer Dreſs is blue *Chineſe* Callico quilted with Cotton, but they wear no Shirts; and in Summer ride with their Heads ſhav'd, leaving only a Lock behind. They are ſtrong and broad-fac'd, like the *Calmucks*, and naturally have little or no Beards. The Women are clad much in the ſame manner, and are chiefly diſtinguiſhed by plaited Locks of Hair which hang down on each ſide their Face, adorn'd with Rings of Silver or Tin. They buy as many Wives as they can keep, and are not much concern'd at their having liv'd with other Men. They believe there's a God in Heaven, but pay him no Worſhip, and by Night they apply themſelves to their Idols, by beating Drums and Exorciſms for Succeſs in Hunting or War. They truck Furs with the *Chineſe Tartars* for Callico, Linen, and Tobacco, to conſiderable Advantage.

By a Treaty betwixt the Czar and the Emperor of *China*, in 1689. the River *Argun* which riſes in the *Mongalian* Country, Lat. 45. and falls into the *Schilka* or *Amur*, Lat. 51. was made the Boundary of their Dominions on that ſide. The Weſt of the River belongs to the Czar, and on the Eaſt begins the great *Tartarian* Wilderneſs.

The River *Gorbiza*, which falls into the *Schilka* or *Amur*, Eaſt of *Nerzinskoi*, Lat. 51 ½. Lon. 105. ſeparates the Czar's and the *Chineſe* Dominions on that ſide. The Eaſt of the River, as far as the Sea, belongs to the *Chineſe*; but the Weſt ſide, and the Country North of it, belong to the Czar, whoſe Dominions extend from the River *Tugur*, which falls into the Eaſtern Sea, Lat. 56 ½. Long. 120. to the North Sea. The Country betwixt this River and that of *Uda*, which falls into the Eaſt Sea at Lat. 60. yleids great quantities of black Sables, and their Banks are inhabited by *Tunguſians*, *Alemurians*, and *Coreſians*. The latter ſeem to have come from *Corea*, which is diſtant but one day's ſail with a favourable Wind. They are ſaid to have ſettled firſt on the great River *Amur*, which falls into the Eaſt Sea about Lat. 45 ½. and afterwards ſpread farther. Thoſe who live on the Coaſt, depend chiefly on Fiſhing; but many of the Inland People grow very rich, by great numbers of the beſt Sables, and other Furs which they ſell.

There comes annually from the Iſlands in the Eaſtern Sea to the Banks of the *Tugur* and *Uda*, a People well dreſs'd in fine Surtouts of Fur, with ſilken Coats under them. They are a tall manly People with great Beards, come in ſmall Barks from the Iſlands which may be ſeen from the ſhore, buy Girls and Women from the *Siberian Tartars* and *Tunguſians*, and give them rich Sables and black Fox-Skins in exchange. They ſay their Iſlands abound with thoſe Commodities, and ſollicit thoſe People to come and trade with them. They pretend that all the Country from the River *Lena* to the Eaſt Sea, did formerly belong to them; and their Language has an Affinity with the Natives of that Country.

The Woods Weſt from the Rivers *Tugur* and *Uda*, are ſtrongly guarded by the *Ruſſians* and their Subjects, to prevent the *Chineſe Tartars* from hunting Sables there.

Northwards from the River *Uda*, to that call'd the *Icy* or *Holy Cape*, on the North Sea, the Coaſt abounds with Whales, Sea-Horſes, and Sea-Dogs. *Kamzatka*, on the Coaſt, Lat. 71. Lon. 123. is the chief Town in that part of the Country, and by ſome reckon'd Capital of its Province. It lies near a Gulph that yields prodigious numbers of Sea-Horſes, and other Fiſh. The Inhabitants are the *Xuxi* and *Koeliki*, who have a peculiar Language. Thoſe next the Sea are clad in Seal-Skins, and live in Caverns under ground; but the People of the Inland Country are enrich'd by their Fur-Trade, and abound with Deer, which they hunt, and eat raw, as they do alſo their Fiſh. They waſh themſelves in their own Urine, are treacherous, and their chief Arms are Slings, which they uſe with great Dexterity. The Country from hence to the *Holy Cape*, about Lat. 75. Lon. 132. is cover'd with Snow, but not very deep, becauſe it falls only in the beginning of Winter. The Sea about the *Icy Cape* is crowded with Iſlands. The Climate here is ſo very cold, that the Sea is cover'd with Mountains of Ice, and ſometimes is frozen up for two or three Years ſucceſſively, as happen'd from 1694, to 1697.

Weſt from the *Icy Cape*, along the Coaſt, lie the Diſtricts of *Anadirskoy* and *Sabaliskoy*, inhabited by the *Xuxi*, &c. and ſome of their Rivers abound with fine Herrings, Sturgeons, Sterbeth, &c. The Inland Country has many Winter-Houſes, call'd in their Language *Simouio*, inhabited by *Ruſſian Coſſacks*, who collect the Czar's Taxes and Tolls, and particularly Sables.

The great River *Lena*, which riſes near the Lake *Baikal*, Lat. 55. near Lon. 95. ſeparates the Provinces of *Siberia* and *Dauria*, on this ſide, and after a Courſe of 1080 miles, falls into the Icy Sea. It receives many other Rivers on both ſides, along which there are multitudes of fine black Sables, and other Furs; ſo that the *Tartars* ſell 1000 Ermins for about 40 *s*. On the Banks of thoſe Rivers there's ſuch plenty of Corn and Cattel, that all ſorts of Proviſions are very cheap. Along the Banks of the *Lena*, the Skeletons and Teeth of *Mammuts* are frequently found, when the Shoals of Ice upon a Thaw break the Shore.

The City *Jakutskoy*, on the Weſt-ſide of this River, Lat. 67. Lon. 101. is the Capital of all this Northern Province, and the Seat of a *Muſcovite* Governor. From this City they ſend Barks in Summer, which fiſh when the Seas are open, along the Coaſt as far at *Kamzatka*, for Sea-Calves, Morſes, &c. and make abundance of Train-Oil. The neighbouring *Heathens*, who are a Branch of the *Tartars*, make uſe of ſmall Leathern Boats, with which they row very ſwiftly on this River. The Country about this City, and the River *Amga*, is inhabited by a People call'd *Jakutiſians*. They have upper Coats of various-colour'd Furs ſew'd together, and border'd with Buck-Skin. They have long Hair, wear no Linen, keep as many Wives as they can maintain, make uſe of Stags for carrying Burdens and Riding, and go a vaſt

way in a little time. They pretend to be the Offspring of the *Calmucks*, and that they were drove to this Country by the *Ruſſians*. They believe a Supreme Being, who gives them Life, and every thing elſe; and have a great Feſtival in the Spring, when they make great Fires, and ſprinkle Arack towards the Eaſt in honour of this Being; and when any one of them dies, his neareſt Relation is bury'd alive with him, to keep him Company in the other World. Their Language is a Dialect of the *Bulgarian*. They are much afflicted with the Scurvy, for which they eat raw Fiſh and a ſort of Tar, with ſucceſs. Other parts of this Country are inhabited by *Heathens* call'd *Jugogayers*, who when their Relations die, cut off their Fleſh from their Bones, dry the Skeleton, hang it with pieces of Glaſs of ſeveral colours, and carry it round their Huts by way of Worſhip. The Coaſt from the River *Lena* to the River *Traida*, in Lon. 75. is little known, the Sea being unnavigable becauſe of Ice; and the Inhabitants betwixt this River and *Jeniſia*, are *Samoieds*.

Having thus deſcrib'd the Czar's Dominions in *Aſia*, it remains that we give an Account of a Ridge of Mountains which runs through this vaſt Country, and are by the Inhabitants call'd *Pojas*, or the Ridge of the World. Mr. *Ides* ſays they begin at the Lake *Peterskoi*, Lat. 62. Long. 60. run thro the Province of *Wergaturia*, from thence South to the Caſtle of *Utka*, Lat. 55. Long. 55. then further South to the Borders of the *Calmucks*, Lat. 50. run Eaſt thro that Country, and the Borders of *Siberia*, along by the Heads of the Rivers *Oby* and *Irtis*; then South to the Head of the River *Jeniſia*; and afterwards, in ſhape of an Elbow, to the North-Eaſt and South; then South along the River *Selenga*, and from thence Eaſt to the ſandy Deſarts in the *Mongalian* Country, where they are interrupted for ſome Days Journey. Then they run South as far as the great Wall of *China*, and at laſt Eaſt to the Sea. Theſe Mountains are very troubleſome to paſs, beſides the great Danger that Travellers run for want of Proviſion for themſelves and their Cattel, and the Ambuſcades of *Tartars* who lie in wait for them; and in Summer frequently ſet fire to the long ſcorch'd Graſs in the Valleys, which runs like Wildfire, puts the Lives of Men and Beaſts in danger, and gives the *Tartars* an Opportunity to ſurprize Travellers during the Clouds of Smoke.

We muſt alſo obſerve, that M. *de L'Iſle* and others, repreſent in their Maps a Chain of Mountains, which run out into a Point on the N. E. Quarter of *Aſia*, near Lat. 60. and ſay, 'tis not known where that Point ends, or whether it may not join to ſome other Continent; but ſince Ambaſſador *Ides* has no ſuch thing in his Map, we muſt leave the Reader to his own Judgment of it, eſpecially ſince that Ambaſſador had a better Opportunity to know that Country than any other *European*.

GREAT TARTARY

IS ſo call'd, to diſtinguiſh it from *Little Tartary* in *Europe*. Under the Name of *Great Tartary* was formerly comprehended not only all that part of *Muſcovite Aſia*, already deſcrib'd, but all the Country South to the Frontiers of *Perſia*, the Dominions of the *Mogul*, *India*, and *China*, and from the River *Don*, or *Tanais*, to the Eaſt-Sea, that divides the Lands of *Jeſſo* and *Japan* from the Continent of *Aſia*. But the more antient Name was that of *Scythia*, divided into *Scythia* on this ſide, and on the other ſide the Mountain *Imaus*; part of the ſame Ridge of Mountains which *Ides* has deſcrib'd as above, and which they extended from Lat. 40. to the frozen Ocean, over againſt *Nova Zembla*.

For the Subdiviſions of antient *Scythia*, we refer to *Cellarius* and others, who treat of antient Geography.

Hiſtorians and Geographers did formerly give very fabulous Repreſentations of this Country, and of their Grand Cham. Authors are divided about the Origin and Hiſtory of the *Tartars*. Some derive the Name from the word *Tatari*, which in *Syriack* and *Hebrew* ſignifies a Remnant, as if they were deſcended from the ten Tribes of *Iſrael*, carry'd away by *Salmanaſſer*. Others from a River and Country nam'd *Tatar*, which Burgomaſter *Witſen* takes to be the River *Quantung* on the Frontiers of *China*, where it falls into the River *Amur*. But the moſt probable ſignification of the Name is *Invaders* or *Robbers*, and that they were at firſt compos'd of ſeveral Nations, who ſhook off the Yoke of their Tyrant; and joining together for common Liberty were call'd *Tartars*, by thoſe whom they reſiſted or invaded. Their Name came to be firſt known and formidable in *Europe* about 1168. when they ſubdu'd part of *Muſcovy*, and ſettled in the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, now the *Crim*. They are ſaid to have been oppreſs'd by the King of *Tenduc*, whom they defeated, and ſettled their Leader *Cingis-Chan* upon the Throne about 1202. Theſe Authors make the Great *Tamerlane* his fifth Succeſſor, and a Prince of the Blood-Royal. The beſt Account we have of him is his Hiſtory writ by Mr. *Sainctyon*, dedicated to *Lewis* XIV. and publiſh'd by his Authority at *Paris* in 1677. He wrote it from the Memoirs of *Alhacent*, a famous *Arabian*, who attended that Prince in all his Expeditions, and was his Hiſtorian. He makes him Son to *Og* King of *Zagatai*, the antient *Parthia*; ſays he was born *Anno Chriſti* 1335. and that his Name ſignify'd *Celeſtial Grace*: whereas others derive it from *Timur*, which ſignifies *Iron*, becauſe he was always in War; and *Lenk*, which ſignifies *Lame*, becauſe he was born with a Weakneſs in one Leg. He diſcover'd a Greatneſs of Soul from his Infancy, upon which his Father had him inſtructed by the beſt Maſters of all Faculties in thoſe days, and he was particularly well vers'd in Aſtronomy, Aſtrology, and the *Zoroaſtrian* Divinity. He exceeded all the Youth of his time in military Exerciſes, ſo that he was the Delight of Mankind. His Father growing old, reſign'd him the Government, and appointed two of his greateſt and ableſt Lords to be his Counſellors, till he came of Age. Being at Peace with his Neighbours, in the beginning of his Reign, he apply'd himſelf to his Studies and Devotion, and by his Mildneſs and Affability gain'd the Hearts of all his Subjects, ſo that they regarded him as their common Father. He was very religious, believ'd in one God the Creator of all things, gave every one liberty, who believ'd the like, to worſhip him in their own way, but was a mortal Enemy to Idolatry. He very much favour'd the Chriſtians: ſo that, according to this Hiſtorian, he wanted nothing of a Chriſtian but the Name, and moſt of his great Exploits were owing to the Conduct of *Axalla* a Chriſtian, originally a *Genoeſe*, and bred up with him from his Youth. *Tamerlane* was very beautiful and majeſtick, and pretended to be deſcended from *Sampſon*, which made him the more reſpected by his Subjects, and dreaded by his Neighbours. His firſt War was with the *Muſcovites*, who invaded *Caſan* and *Aſtracan*, and pillag'd his Frontiers. He commanded his Army in Perſon, defeated them in a great Battel, forc'd them to ſue for Peace, and pay him Tribute. This rais'd his Character ſo much, that the Great Cham, his Uncle by the Father's ſide, gave him his Daughter and Heireſs, and appointed him Succeſſor. After this, by Order of his Uncle, and in conjunction with his Troops, he prepar'd to invade the Emperor of *China*; during which Expedition he fell ſick, which gave an Opportunity to ſome great *Tartar* Lords to form a Plot againſt his Succeſſion, on pretence that he was a *Parthian*, and that it was below the Dignity of the *Tartars* to be govern'd by a Foreigner. Accordingly they broke out into a Rebellion under *Calix*, one of their chief Nobles, which oblig'd *Tamerlane* to return. He fought the Rebels, and after a great and bloody Battel, wherein he was diſmounted, and in danger of his Life, he was ſeaſonably reſcu'd by his Chriſtian General *Axalla*, who routed the Enemy, and took their General, that was afterwards beheaded, with two hundred of the chief Rebels, which put an end to the Rebellion. After this Victory he march'd againſt *China*, defeated and took their King, with two of his Confederates; who expecting to be put to death by the Conqueror, according to the barbarous Cuſtom of their own Country, he generouſly reſtor'd them to their Thrones, on condition of becoming Tributaries, and paying the Charges of the War. They gave him Hoſtages of the Royal Blood for performing the Treaty, and the River *Quantung* was eſtabliſh'd as the Border of the two Empires. He tranſported the chief of the conquer'd *Chineſe* into his own Country, and ſent *Parthians* in their ſtead, to keep the ſubdu'd Provinces in Obedience. After this Victory he return'd with his Queen, who attended him all the while, to his Father-in-law, who met him at a good diſtance from his Capital, and wou'd have alighted from his Horſe to receive and embrace him as his Sovereign; but *Tamerlane* would not admit of it, and on the contrary alighted from his own Horſe, and paid all the Homage and Reſpect to the old Cham that was due from a Subject, which more and more endear'd *Tamerlane* to the *Tartars*.

His next Expedition was againſt *Bajazet* the Sultan of the *Turks*, at the Deſire of the *Greek* Emperor *Paleologus*, whom *Bajazet* had beſieg'd in *Conſtantinople*. *Axalla*, who was related to that Emperor, commanded in chief under *Tamerlane*; and *Bajazet* hearing of his March, rais'd the Siege, encounter'd *Tamerlane* in a Plain near the *Euxine* Sea, but was defeated and taken Priſoner by *Axalla*; tho the Victory was chiefly owing to *Tamerlane*'s own Conduct and Courage, who had a Horſe kill'd under him, and was wounded with a Lance. Our Author ſays, that in this great Victory the *Turks* had 60000 Men kill'd, and *Tamerlane* 20000. One of his Priſoners was the Deſpot of *Servia*, who being a Chriſtian, *Tamerlane* treated him civilly, yet reproach'd him for taking Arms againſt the Chriſtians; but being perſuaded that he did it not out of Affection to *Bajazet*, but to ſave his own Dominions, he gave him his Liberty. *Tamerlane* order'd *Bajazet*'s two Sons to be treated like Priſoners of Quality, and ſent them at length to the Emperor of *Conſtantinople* for their Education. And after ſolemn Thanks to God, for putting ſo great an Enemy of himſelf and all Mankind into his hands, he order'd *Bajazet*, who rav'd like a Man in Deſpair, wiſh'd for Death, and anſwer'd him haughtily, to be ſhut up in an Iron Cage, and made uſe of it as a Foot-ſtool on ſolemn Occaſions, when he mounted his Horſe. Upon this Victory all the *Aſiatick* Provinces, formerly conquer'd by the *Turks*, ſubmitted to *Tamerlane*, and he was congratulated by a ſolemn Embaſſy of Nobles from the *Greek* Emperor, who ſubmitted himſelf and his Empire as Homagers, for having ſo ſeaſonably reſcu'd him from *Bajazet*'s Fury; but *Tamerlane* reſtor'd him generouſly to the full poſſeſſion of his Empire, which was ſuch unexpected Tidings of Joy to the Emperor, that he went in Perſon to *Burſa* to thank him, and *Tamerlane* return'd with him *incognito* to *Conſtantinople*, where the Emperor made him magnificent Preſents, and ſwore a perpetual Alliance with him.

After this *Tamerlane* made war upon the Sultan of *Egypt* for aſſiſting *Bajazet*; and being join'd by 10000 of the *Greek* Emperor's beſt Horſe, conquer'd *Syria*, *India*, *Egypt*, and the greateſt part of *Africa*: and in his Return viſited *Jeruſalem*, paid his Devotions at our Saviour's Sepulchre, and ſubdu'd *Perſia*. He return'd with great Triumph to his own Country, and then to *Tartary*, where he had quiet poſſeſſion of the Empire after his Uncle's Death, and was joyfully receiv'd by his Empreſs, who had borne him a Son during his Abſence. As he was on an Expedition to ſubdue the Empire of *Greece*, the new Emperor of which had made a League with the *Turks*, he was taken ſick, which oblig'd him to return to his Capital; where, on his Death-Bed, he receiv'd

receiv'd the News of *Axalla*'s Victories, sent for the Prince his Son, gave him excellent Advice, recommended him to *Axalla*'s Care, and soon after dy'd, resigning his Soul with great Submission into the hands of God, to whom he ascrib'd all his Victories. He took particular Delight in reading the History of our Saviour, and his Miracles. He dy'd in the 66th Year of his Age, *A. C.* 1405. Mr. *Saintlyon* says, he far surpass'd *Cæsar* and *Alexander*, had all their great Virtues, and none of their Vices, and extended his Conquests further than either of them. The Great *Maurice* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, always carry'd his History in his Pocket, and preferr'd it to *Cæsar*'s *Commentaries* and *Xenophon*'s *Cyropaidia*, as a more proper Model for great Generals and Princes. *Alhacent* says, he was succeeded by *Sentrachio* his eldest Son; but *Letrachio* the younger rebell'd and carry'd the Sovereignty, which ruin'd the Grandeur of the Family, and the greatest Empire then on Earth. We have little Certainty about his other Successors; but *Allau*, one of them, is said to have turn'd Christian. Some derive the *Great Mogul* from a third Son of *Tamerlane*, but of that in its place. Upon the whole, what is said by antient Historians of the Great Chams of *Tartary*, must either be referr'd to *Tamerlane* and his Predecessors, or with some Qualifications to the Chams of *Zagatay* or *Tanguth*; for there has been no such Prince as the Great Cham of *Tartary*, properly speaking, in *Asia*, for many Years.

The Geography of TARTARY.

THE *Atlas Historique* divides *Great Tartary* into twenty five Parts; but many of them are already describ'd in *Muscovite Asia*, and some of the rest belong to the Empire of *China*, which we refer to their proper Place.

The Country in which the *Tartars* are now properly Sovereigns, extends almost from the *Volga* on the West, to the *Indian* Sea on the East. 'Tis bounded by *Muscovite Asia* on the North; the *Caspian* Sea, the *Mogul*'s Dominions, and those of *China* on the South; but is much contracted to what it was formerly in breadth, and divided into so many Hords and Clans, under petty Princes for the most part, that they make nothing of their antient Figure. 'Tis divided into the Territories of the *Usimzi*, *Calmuck Tartars*, &c. *Independent Tartary*, *Western Tartary*, and *Eastern Tartary*; the last of which belongs to the *Chinese*, and each of these have their Subdivisions under peculiar Princes, but none of our Maps are distinct as to their Boundaries.

We shall begin at the West, and take them East, as they lie in the Map. The *Usimzi Tartars* lie East from the *Volga*, and are curb'd by *Muscovite* Garisons on the North-East, and West by the *Nagay Tartars*, subject to the *Muscovites*. On the South South-East from the *Usimzi* lie the *Baskirzi Tartars*, curb'd likewise by *Muscovite* Garisons. East from them lie the *Calmucks*, and other Hords, as far as the River *Oby*, who are also bridled by *Muscovite* Garisons. The Czar makes them yearly Presents to prevent their Incursions into his Dominions, and because of the Men and Horse which they are oblig'd to furnish him with on Occasion. They are very troublesome to the neighbouring *Tartars*, and were particularly so to the *Nagaians*, till the *Muscovites* furnish'd the latter with Cannon and other Fire-Arms. Their chief Cham pretends to be descended from *Tamerlane*, and is so powerful, that both the *Muscovites* and *Usbeck Tartars* court his Friendship. Some say he is always clad in white, and serv'd in Gold-Plate. His Subjects live in movable Tenets, and roam about with their Flocks of Cattel. The River *Jaick* runs thro part of their Country, falls into the *Caspian* Sea, Lat. 45. Long. 85. and is so well stor'd with Fish, especially Sturgeon, that the Inhabitants easily catch them on the Banks, with Hooks fasten'd to the ends of Poles. The River is large, and the Country on both sides abounds with Wood, Grass, Herbs, and wild Fruit-Trees. There are many Caves on these Coasts of the *Caspian* Sea, frequented by multitudes of Swans, that cast their Feathers every Midsummer, of which and their Skins the *Russians* make great Profit. There are several other wandring Clans on the East side of this River, and the North East of the *Caspian* Sea, who are valiant, have Princes of their own, but the Country is barren, the People miserably poor, live in wretched Huts on Horse-Flesh and Mare's Milk, and what they can plunder from their Neighbours. They sometimes put themselves under the Protection of the *Persians*, and at other times under the Czar. They are for the most part *Mahometans*, and tho govern'd by particular Lords, they chuse one to govern the whole Community, whom they call *Schamkall*; upon whose Death all those Lords meet, sit down in a Circle, into which a Priest throws a golden Apple; and he that is first touch'd by it, is appointed Successor. The *Calmucks* in general are divided into Black, White, Brown, and Fugitives, and inhabit chiefly betwixt the *Caspian* Sea and Long. 85. and betwixt Lat. 40, and 50.

On the South-East of the *Caspian* Sea, lie those call'd *Turcumans* and *Usbeck Tartars*, whose Country has part of *Persia* on the West, the *Calmucks* and *Turchestan* on the East, and part of the *Mogul*'s Dominions on the South. Some include this Country in *Independent Tartary*, and make *Zagatay*, the Hereditary Dominions of the Great *Tamerlane*, the Western Part of it. He himself extended his Country as far North as Latit. 50. and about Long. 60. he erected a Pillar with the Date of his Expeditions this way. What was his Country, is reckon'd the best inhabited part of *Tartary*, and has a great Trade with *Persia*. The Inhabitants are the most civil and cunning of the *Western Tartars*, have been sometimes subject, and sometimes Enemies to the *Persians*, and been at War with the *Indians* and *Chinese*. They have excellent Manna, which they sell to the *Chinese*, and have Silk in exchange, which they sell to the *Muscovites*. Sir *John Chardin* says, they are call'd *Usbecks*, which signifies a hundred Lords, because of the many Principalities into which their Country is divided. He was invited by an Ambassador of one of their Princes at *Ispahan*, to his Master's Court at *Balki*, where he promis'd him good Entertainment, and Vent for his Merchandize; but Sir *John* being inform'd by the greatest Merchants at *Ispahan*, that several *Armenian* Merchants had been murder'd and plunder'd there, notwithstanding their Passports, he did not comply with the Invitation. He says the Ambassador and his Retinue were intolerably ragged and nasty, look'd like Highway-men, and liv'd like Beasts. They were about four Inches lower than *Europeans*, but more bulky in proportion, with red large square Faces, flat Noses, and little Eyes; and so like the *Chinese*, that he believes they were of the same Origin. They are so zealous for *Omar*, who made them first *Mahometans*, that they hate the *Persians* who follow *Ali*, and commonly say, *The* Jews *ride to Hell on the* Persians *Backs*. 'Tis usual for them, when they travel to *Persia*, to bind themselves by Oath, to kill any one that curses *Omar*, tho they should die for it. They perform it accordingly; and thus the Train of one of their Ambassadors was all cut off at *Ispahan*: and ever since, when any of them come thither, Proclamation is publish'd by Sound of Trumpet, forbidding any one to curse *Omar* so loud as the *Usbecks* may hear it. *Sanson* the Missionary says, they are formidable Enemies to the *Persians*, whose Country they invaded in his time. They have swift indefatigable Pads, and carry but little Provisions, for they eat their Baggage-Horses raw, and when they are overtaken with Thirst in the Desarts, prick their Necks, and suck their Blood; so that the *Persians*, who live more luxuriously, are not able to pursue them thro the scorching Desarts. The chief Places here are,

1. *Samarcand*, Lat. 40. Long. 66. *Ptolemy* calls it *Maracanda*, and *Strabo Paracanda*. *Bessus*, one of *Darius*'s Murderers, was seiz'd here, and deliver'd to *Alexander*, who put him to death. 'Twas in this place where he also cut off his Friend *Clytus*, who sav'd him at the Battel of *Granicus*. *Spitamenes* held it out some time against the *Macedonians*, and fled hence to *Bactria*. 'Twas the Place of the Birth, Death, and Seat of the Great *Tamerlane*, who enrich'd it with the Spoils of the East, and made it a magnificent City, but 'tis now much decay'd. It has still an Academy, which he founded, and is highly esteem'd by the *Mahometans*. *Avicenna* the Philosopher is said to have been born here in 880. It was a great Mart for some Ages, betwixt the *Indians* and *Roman* Subjects.

2. *Bochara*, on the River *Oxus*, seventy Miles South-West of *Samarcand*; 'tis now the Capital of the *Usbecks*, was formerly encompass'd with an earthern Wall, and divided into three Parts, two were the King's, and the third was for Merchants and Markets of every sort. Most of the Houses were of Earth, when *Jenkinson* was here; but they had many Houses, Temples, and Monuments of Stone, with Baths sumptuously and artificially built and gilt. The Prince's Revenue is but small, arising from the Tenth of what's sold in the City; yet once a Year the Place is much frequented by Merchants from *Persia*, *Russia*, &c. 'Tis the Seat of a Metropolitan, who depose the King at pleasure. *Jenkinson* says, one of them, in his time, murder'd the Prince by Night in his Chamber, because he lov'd the Christians.

3. *Balke*, or *Balch*, 120 miles S. E. from *Bochara*, is also a Town of Trade, and the Residence of a Prince, to whose Court Sir *John Chardin* was invited.

4. *Irken*, 210 miles N. E. of *Samarcand*, is the Residence of the *Calmucks* Prince.

Turchestan, or *Tocharestan*, lies S. and S. E. from *Zagatay*. *Herbert* makes it the original Country of the *Turks*, the Posterity of *Togamah*, the Son of *Gomar*, who was shut up in these Parts by *Alexander the Great*, and made no Appearance till the long Wars betwixt the Emperor *Heraclius* and *Chosroes* the *Persian*. It has old *Cathay* and sandy Desarts on the West. *Eusebius* says, that in his time it was well govern'd, and disallow'd of Idolatry, which some ascribe to the *Jews* that mix'd with them, and others to the preaching of the Apostles St. *Thomas* and St. *Andrew*. It had then many Towns of Note, and some make the Kingdoms of *Little* and *Great Tibbet*, *Cascar*, &c. with Capitals of their own Names, parts of this Country; which they say produces Corn, Wine, Flax, Hemp, Cotton, excellent Rhubarb, Jasper, and other precious Stones. But *Ides* makes the present Names *Bugaria* and *Zagatay Kabul*.

E. S. and S. E. from hence lie the *Mongals*, or *Mongalian Tartars*, as far as East *Tartary*, divided into many Hords or Clans. They possess a vast Tract of Land, and are under many Princes, whose Jurisdictions are not well distinguish'd in our Maps; but there are three of 'em who seem to be the chief. *Ides* says, that in his time these three were Brothers, and that the People are suppos'd to be of the Race of *Gog* and *Magog*. The eldest Brother was the *Kuttugt* or High-Priest of the Nation. His Residence was at *Kudack*, near the Head of the River *Selinga*, Lat. 43. Lon. 95. This is suppos'd to be the Vicar of the *Great Lama*, or *Tartar* Prince and Idol, of whom Authors have told such strange Stories. According to some, he has his Residence in the Fortress of *Beatalac*, near *Barantola*, in the Kingdom of *Tangut*, betwixt the great sandy Desart, the Kingdom of *Tibet*, and Frontiers of the *Mogul*'s Country, Lat. 36. Lon. 95. He is worshipped like a Deity by the *Mongalians* and other *Tartars*, who send for his Blessing from the remotest Parts. *Athanasius Kircher*, and others, say, the greatest *Tartar* Princes and Lords esteem themselves happy if by rich Presents they can obtain some of his Excrements dry'd, which they put into a Gold Box, and carry about their Necks as a Preservative against all Calamities; and sometimes mix his Excrements and Water with their Medicines. They are made to believe, he never dies, but renews his Age, like the Moon; and the Lama's or Priests about him carry on the Cheat, by having always in readiness one as like him as they can, bury the Lama secretly when he dies, and set up the other in his stead. They keep him in a secret part of his Palace, which is adorn'd with Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones, and enlighten'd by costly Lamps. He sits on a rich Throne to receive Adoration, but no Man is suffer'd to come very near him. *Kircher* says, that in 1629, when the chief Monarch of the *Tartars* conquer'd *China*, his *Tartar* Subjects would needs have him go and worship this Idol; but Father *Adams*, a *Christian*, who was intimate with that Prince, dissuaded him from it; so that the Lama was only admitted to the Garden of his Palace at *Pekin*, where he receiv'd the usual Presents, but the Emperor would not see or pay him Adoration: which pleased the *Chinese*, who curs'd the Lama, and charg'd him with being the Author of all their Calamities, instead of giving them his Blessing. The inferior Lama's who attend him, have a sort of loose Habits of red or yellow, much of the same fashion with those in which the Apostles are usually painted. *Magnillans* thinks this proceeds from an Account in the *Chinese* Chronicles, that one *Tamo*, an excellent Man, came and taught them a holy Law, and did many Miracles among

among them during the Reign of the Family of *Han*, that was Cotemporary with our Saviour; but not meeting with the desir'd Success, he return'd to *India*. This is suppos'd to have been the Apostle St. *Thomas*, who is said to have preach'd in those Parts; and there are still a great many *Christians* in the East Parts of *Asia*, who call themselves by his name.

This Lama is in the Language of the Country nam'd *Prestigiani*, i. e. Apostolick; which *Europeans* not understanding, call'd him *Pretty Janni*, and afterwards *Prester John*: whom by mistake the *Portuguese* Missionaries took for the Emperor of *Abyssinia*, because that Prince is a *Christian*, and has a Cross always carry'd before him, and that upon enquiry they could hear of no such *Christian* Prince in *East-India*, where they suppos'd him to have liv'd. Father *Avril* and others take the Lama to be the elective Successor of *Prestigiani*, who was the Patriarch of the *Christians in Tartary*, and invested also with the Temporal Power of a Prince; that his chief Residence was in *Indostan* or *Great India*, now the *Mogul*'s Country, where he defeated the *Tartars* sent against him by the *Great Cham*, according to St. *Anthony*'s History, Tom 3. and *Paulus Venetus*, who having been long at the Court of the Great Cham, places the Lama in *Tenduc*, alias *Tangut*, much the same where *Ides* now places him: but the Country being over-run with *Paganism*, the *Tartars* have set up their Lama in his stead. The Name signifies a *Cross*, and those who adore this Idol, still wear Crosses about them, which they preserve with great Care.

This Lama now has only the Superintendency of Religion, and his Deputy manages all Temporal Affairs. This Deputy was the eldest of the three Brothers, who, *Ides* says, govern'd the *Mongalians* in chief, and with his second Brother put himself under Protection of the Emperor of *China*, against the chief Prince of the *Calmucks*, by whom they suffer'd much in 1688, and 1689; but their third Brother robb'd and plunder'd where-ever any Booty was to be had, made Incursions even to the *Chinese* Wall, and shar'd his Prey with the neighbouring *Tartar* Hords, to keep 'em firm in their Allegiance to him. These *Mongalians* do for most part keep fair with the *Muscovites*, but hate the *Bogdoi* or Eastern *Tartars* ever since they conquer'd *China* and united with that Empire: in the Description of which, we shall give an Account of them.

TURKET in ASIA.

IS bounded on the West by the Straits of *Constantinople*, the *Archipelago*, the *Mediterranean*, the Isthmus of *Suez*, and the *Red-Sea*; on the East by the Dominions of *Persia*, the *Persian* and the *Arabian* Gulphs; on the South by the Straits of *Babelmandel* and the *Eastern* Ocean; and on the North by the *Black* Sea and *Circassia*: So that it lies betwixt North Lat. 14, and 45. which from South to North is 1860 Miles. The Breadth East and West is betwixt Long. 25, and 60. but not equal, being indented by the *Mediterranean*, the *Red* Sea, and the Gulph of *Persia*. The greatest Breadth is in *Arabia*, from *Geddo* on the *Red* Sea, to Cape *Rozalgate*, which is about 900 Miles. The narrowest Place is betwixt *Alexandretta* on the *Mediterranean*, and the Frontiers of *Persia*, about 315 Miles. The greatest Breadth in the North-part, is from the *Archipelago* to the Frontiers of *Persia*, about 600 Miles.

There is such Variety of Climates and Soil in this vast Country, that we cannot pretend to give any Account of its Product in general, some of it being very fruitful, and other Parts very barren; and many of the fruitful Places lie uncultivated, because of the Severity of the *Turkish* Government, and the Incursions of the *Arabs*: so that we must refer the Accounts of the Product to the particular Countries, as we describe them. The *Asiatick Turks* in general are charg'd with being much given to Sensuality and Idleness. The Inhabitants are for the most part *Mahometan*, with a considerable mixture of *Jews*, but a greater of *Greeks*; and in the trading Towns there are Protestants and Papists. The Country in general has suffer'd much by War, Pestilence, and Earthquakes.

NATOLIA.

WE begin with this Country, according to the Course of the Map. It is by some call'd *Anatolia* and *Ænatole*, and by the *Turks Nadula*; all which signify its *Eastern* Situation from *Europe*. It was formerly call'd *Asia Minor*, and most of it lies in form of a Peninsula, betwixt the *Black Sea* on the North, the Straits of *Constantinople* and the *Archipelago* on the West, the *Mediterranean* on the South, and *Armenia* on the East. But the *Turks* divide it into Modern *Natolia*, which is the West Part of the Country; *Amasia*, which is the North Part; *Carmania*, the South Part; and *Aladulia* the Eastern. The Country in general, betwixt the *Archipelago* and the Frontiers of *Armenia*, is about six hundred Miles long: and betwixt the *Mediterranean* and *Black Sea* three hundred and eighty broad. It lies betwixt Lat. 35. and 42. and Lon. 28. and 41. so that the longest Day in the North is about fifteen hours ¼, and in the South about fourteen hours ½. In the West Part lay *Mysia Major* and *Minor*, South from the *Propontis* or Sea of *Constantinople*. East from that Sea lay *Bithynia*, South from *Mysia Minor* lay *Æolis* near the Coast, South from thence lay *Ionia*, and South from thence upon the *Mediterranean* lay *Doris*. All this is now call'd *Natolia* Modern or Proper. East from *Bithynia* lay *Pontus*; East from thence *Galatia*, a large Country. All these three have the *Black* Sea on the North, and go by the name of *Amasia*. The latter reach'd as far South as Mount *Taurus*. South-East from *Æolis* and *Ionia* lay *Phrygia Major* and *Minor*, bounded on the North by *Mysia Major* and *Pontus*, on the East by *Galatia*, and on the South by *Lycia* and *Pamphylia*, which reach to the *Mediterranean* Sea. The North part is included in *Natolia*, and the South is nam'd *Carmania*. East from *Pamphylia* lay *Cilicia*, which had the *Mediterranean* on the South, part of *Armenia* and *Syria* on the East; 'tis also included in *Carmania*: *Cappadocia* lay North of it, was a large Country, bounded by *Galatia* on the West, *Armenia* on the East, and the *Black* Sea on the North, and is now part of *Aladulia* and *Amasia*.

The Metropolis of *Natolia Proper* was the antient *Cotiæum*, or *Cotyæum*, now *Chiutaie*, formerly a Bishop's See, and the Seat of the Grand Signior before the taking of *Constantinople*: It lies in Lat. 41. 8. Long. 32. 90. miles South-East from *Constantinople*, and is the Seat of the Beglerbeg, Bacha, or chief Governor of *Natolia*. Other Places of Note are,

1. *Scutari*, which is reckon'd a Suburb of *Constantinople*, and lies East from it on the other side the Strait, near a Cape antiently call'd the *Ox-Passage*. From whence it is plain, that the *Bosphorus* began here. The Current is so strong, that there's no crossing directly betwixt this Place and *Constantinople*, so that they embark at Cape *des Estiees* on the *Asian* Side. *Tournefort*, in his Voyage to the *Levant*, publish'd in 1718, says *Scutari* is the principal Rendevouz of Merchants and Caravans from *Asia* to *Europe*, that it was formerly the Port of *Chalcedon*, and the *Persians*, when they attempted the Conquest of *Greece*, made it the Place of their Arms and Treasure, whence it was call'd *Chrysopolis*. The *Athenians* made it a Place for exacting Tolls on such as us'd the *Black* Sea, and wall'd the Town. The *Persians* afterwards destroy'd it, but the *Turks*, contrary to their Custom, have rebuilt it, and now 'tis a large beautiful Town. *Licinius* was taken here, and carry'd to *Thessalonica*, where he was beheaded by Order of *Constantine* the Great. The Tower of *Leander* is just by Cape *Scutari*, on a Rock, two hundred Paces from the Town. 'Twas built by the *Greek* Emperor *Emanuel*, who erected another at the Convent of *St. George* on the *European* side, with a Wall into the Sea, and a Chain betwixt the Towers, to hinder Ships from passing the Canal of the *Black* Sea; but the *Turks* demolished the Wall, and made use of the Stones elsewhere. 'Tis a square Tower, with some Cannon, but no Garison, so that 'tis of little use. Tho it carries the Name of *Leander*, the Amour betwixt him and *Hero* was carry'd on at a great distance on the Canal of the *Dardanelles*.

2. *Chalcedon*, by some confounded with *Scutari*, from which it lies at a small distance, almost over against *Constantinople*, on the East-side the *Strait*. 'Twas a very antient City, thought to have been built 148 Years after *Rome*, and had Temples dedicated to *Apollo* and *Venus*. Here *Cotta* Governor of *Bithynia* hid himself, during the War with *Mithridates*, and hither the *Roman* Admiral *Nudus* retir'd, after that Prince had defeated him by Land. The fourth General Council was held here against the *Eutychians* in 451, when 'twas made a Metropolis. It gave the Name of *Bosphorus Chalcedonicus* to the *Straits* on which it lies, is now a ruinous Village of about seven or eight hundred Houses, but has still the Remains of some fine Buildings and Fortifications, and the *Greeks* perform their Worship in the Ruins of a Church, which they think to be St. *Eufemia*, but that was in a Suburb a Mile out of Town. Tunnies and other Fish abound here.

3. *Nicomedia*, or *Comedia*, now *Nicor* or *Ismit*, twenty Miles South-East from *Scutari*, noted for the Baptism of *Constantine the Great*. 'Tis pleasantly situated at the bottom of a Bay, on the side of a Hill, where there are Fountains, Vineyards, Corn, and Gardens with excellent Fruit, and as good Melons as any in the World. 'Twas nam'd from *Nicomedes* King of *Bithynia*, who enlarg'd it; it is noted for the Death of *Hannibal* and great Numbers of Martyrs. *Thevenot* says, it has many Remains of Antiquity, that in his time it had 30000 Inhabitants,

A MAP OF TURKY, ARABIA AND PERSIA.

Corrected from the latest Travels & from ye Observations of ye Royal Societys of LONDON & PARIS

By G. DE L'ISLE.

Most humbly Inscribed to the Hon.ble Sr James Stewart of Goodtrees Bart.

Revised by ... Senex.

THE BAY OF BISCAY

FRANCE

SPAIN

Madrid

Toledo

Balearic I.

Majorca I.

Minorca I.

GERMANY

POLAND

HUNGARY

UKRAINIA

LITTLE TARTARY

Kiovia

Ruines of Saraye

Azof

Crimea

Precop

Bender

Belgrade

Buda

Vienna

Ratisbone

Munich

Inspruck

Venice

Rome

Naples

Sicily

Malta

Isle of Malta

Isles of Zante

Cephalonia

Zante

Candia

Cyprus I.

Rhodes I.

Scio

Negropont

Gulf of Venice

Gulf of Lepanto

Archipelago

THE BLACK SEA

Cimmerian Bosphorus

Straits of Caffa

Caffa

Taman

Circassia

Cabarda

Cabardinie

Kabarda

Kuban R.

Kuban Tartars

Gulf of the Volga

Astracan

Volga R.

Ieik R.

Caspian Sea

Derbent

Mussabait

Baku

Baku R.

Aras R.

Guilan Bay

Ferabath

Ferrabath or Estarof

Erivan

Nacheuan

Tefflis

Georgian Mts

Kingdom of Georgian

Thus or Mecheta

Iffiugin

Carachkish or Purchas

Marash or Mariaruin

Phasis R.

Zaibran

Niesabur

Country of Astrabath

Country of Mazanderan

Country of Chorasan

Country of Heri or Herat

Country of Candahar

Country of Gor

Country of Segestan

Balk

Badakshan

Andrabath

Calcia

Cashmire or Sirinagar

Caboul

Lahor

Empire of Mogul

Indus R.

Gulf of Cambaya

Gulf of Ormus

Persian Gulf

Bay of Ormus

Ormus

Kingdom of Ormus

Kingdom of Mascata

Vodana King.m of Mascata

Cape Rosalgat

Cape Rouz

Country of Mahra

Country of Gara

Cape Fartaque called by the Arabs Ras-Fratacha

Socotora Isle

Dependant to the Kingdom of Caesen in Arabia

Cape Guardafui

Cape Fuit

Curia Isle

Kingdom of Adel or Zeyla

A Desart Coast

Kingdom of Caesen

Queen of Caesen

Kingdom of Hadramaut

Yemen Arabia

Segher or Schafar

Isle of Curia Muria

Cape Farlaque

Kingdom of Persia

Persian Gulf

Kingdom of Kerman

Kingdom of Tuberan

Country of Mecran

Kingdom of Candahar

Kingdom of Segestan

Kingdom of Heri

Kingdom of Balk

Kingdom of Badakshan

Kingdom of Cashmire

Kingdom of Caboul

Kingdom of Lahor

Kingdom of Mogul

Kingdom of Gingiro

Kingdom of Gaoga

Kingdom of Borno

Kingdom of Kaugha

Kingdom of Nubia

Kingdom of Sennar

Kingdom of Dar Fungi

Kingdom of Gorhan

Kingdom of Medra

Kingdom of Abyssinia

Kingdom of Tigra

Kingdom of Angota

Kingdom of Dawaro

Kingdom of Amara

Kingdom of Gojam

Kingdom of Choa

Kingdom of Damot

Kingdom of Fatagar

Kingdom of Balli

Kingdom of Ogge

Kingdom of Guragua

Kingdom of Algiers

Kingdom of Tripoli

Kingdom of Barca

Kingdom of Fez

Kingdom of Morocco

Kingdom of Tafilet

Kingdom of Sus

Kingdom of Tremecen

Kingdom of Tunis

Kingdom of Biledulgerid

Country of Dates

Country of Mezab

Country of Ziz or Tafilet

Country of Sus

Country of Caour

Country of Tegorarin

Country of Techort

Country of Magroua

Country of Gadems

Country of Hea

Country of Augela

Country of Kowar

Country of Tripoli

Country of Barca

Country of Fez

Country of Morocco

Country of Tafilet

Country of Sus

Country of Tremecen

Country of Tunis

Country

bitants, many *Greek* Churches, and a great Trade in Silk, Cotton, Wool, Linen, Fruit, Earthen and Glaſs Ware, and the Dock where Ships were built for *Conſtantinople*. *Diocleſian* liv'd here, as did *Conſtantine* the Great, while *Conſtantinople* was enlarg'd and rebuilt. It had many *Greek* Churches, fine Moſques, Market-Places, and Inns; and tho once the Metropolis of *Bithynia*, is now almoſt deſolate. On the right ſide of the Bay there's a medicinal Fountain, much frequented for Diſeaſes of all ſorts.

4. *Nice*, now *Iſnich*, at the Eaſt-ſide of a Lake or Bay, ten Miles South from *Nicomedia*. Medals were coin'd here in honour of *Domitian*, by which it appears to have then had the Precedency of the other Towns in the Province. It is famous for the firſt general Council againſt *Arius* in 325. 'Tis ſtill large, contains about 10000 *Greeks*, *Jews*, and *Turks*. It is ſurrounded by Walls full of round Towers, but the Covered Way is ruined. Here are many Remains of Pagan and Chriſtian Antiquities, but much defac'd by the *Turks*. The Town is almoſt ſquare, lies in a fine Plain, the Streets are neat; and the People trade to *Conſtantinople* with Corn, Fruit, Linen, and Cotton. On the North-Eaſt there's a Ridge of Hills, where there are Woods, Vines, Orchards, and Fountains.

5. *Pruſias* or *Pruſa*, now *Burſa* or *Bourſe*, about 60 Miles South-Weſt from *Chiutaye*, and thirty South-Weſt from *Nice*, at the Foot of Mount *Olympus*, was the Seat of the Kings of *Bithynia*, and the Reſidence of *Aſclepiades* the Phyſician, and of the *Ottoman* Emperors before they ſettled in *Europe*. It lies near Mount *Olympus*, and differs from that built by *Hannibal*, which lay forty Miles further to the North-Weſt, according to *Cellarius*. *Spon* and *Wheeler* ſay the Avenues to the Town are very pleaſant, being ſhaded with Nut, Cheſnut, and Mulberry-Trees; that the great Road is very large, embelliſh'd with Gardens on both ſides, and aſcends gradually to the Town, which is ſtill one of the beſt in theſe Parts, and defended by a Caſtle on a neighbouring Hill. 'Twas taken from the Emperors of the *Eaſt* by the *Turks* in 1300 by Stratagem, was about ſix Miles round, and in their time contain'd about 62000 *Jews*, *Greeks*, and *Armenians*. The Grand Signior had a Seraglio here. There are many Moſques, the chief of them that of *Aladine*, a ſquare Structure, with twenty five ſmall Domes of an equal Size on the Roof. Another was a *Greek* Church, built in form of a Croſs, with a Dome in the middle, and a Choir of Marble. 'Tis now the Mauſoleum of the Sultan and his Ladies, who took the Town, and contains the Tombs of *Bajazet*'s Children. The Walls of it were built with the Ruins of the antient Town, and has many Columns and Pieces of Marble mix'd with other Stones. Here's a fine Exchange. The Town is well ſupply'd with Fountains, and curious Baths pav'd with white Marble. Some of them are ſo hot, that they boil an Egg. The Water is impregnated with Vitriol, and much frequented. A River with three Bridges over it runs by the Walls. Here are the Tombs of many Sultans, built like Chappels, lin'd with Marble and Jaſper, the Domes painted with Azure and fine Ornaments in Gold and Red, the Floors cover'd with Tapeſtry, upon which lie the Coffins of the Sultans, with their Arms and Turbants about them. The chief Trade here is in Stuffs of Silk, Silver, Gold, and fine Wool, made uſe of for the Seraglio of *Conſtantinople*; and they have a conſiderable Profit by the Paſſage of Caravans betwixt *Aleppo*, *Smyrna*, and *Conſtantinople*. The *Armenians* have a Church and a Biſhop here, and there are many Inns for Merchants, with each of them a Moſque and a Fountain, which with the publick Moſques make up two hundred in all. The Caſtle or Fortreſs is encompaſs'd by a Wall, which ſeparates it from the City, and has four Gates. No Chriſtian is allow'd to enter it. About a League from the Town there are many other Baths of admirable Workmanſhip much reſorted to.

Monſieur *Tournefort*, in his Voyage to the *Levant*, ſays, it is the biggeſt and moſt magnificent City in *Aſia*; by which we muſt ſuppoſe he meant *Aſia Minor*; that it has above three hundred Minarets or Towers of Places of Devotion; that here is an old and a new Seraglio, the former on a ſteep Hill, and very magnificent; that in the Exchange are to be found all the Commodities of the *Levant*, beſides the Manufactures of the Town; that the Workmen here, as well as the Silk, are the beſt in *Turkey*, and imitate mighty well the Tapeſtries of *France* and *Italy*; that their Moſques are very fine, moſtly cover'd with Lead, and both theſe and their Inns have fine Domes. The Inhabitants conſiſt of 12000 Families of *Turks*, 400 of *Jews*, 500 of *Armenians*, and 300 of *Greeks*. The Circumference is about three miles. The Suburbs are vaſtly larger, finer, and better peopled than the City, and fill'd with *Jews*, *Armenians*, and *Greeks*, for none but *Mahometans* are allow'd to dwell in the City. The *Jews* have four Synagogues, the *Greeks* three Churches, and the *Armenians* but one. The *Jews* here ſpeak as good *Spaniſh* as at *Madrid*, that Language being preſerv'd here ever ſince their Anceſtors were forc'd out of *Grenada*. Here are ſeveral Royal Colleges where Scholars are maintain'd and taught the *Arabick* and *Alcoran gratis*. Here's a Baſſa and an Aga of the Janizaries, who commands a Gariſon of 250 Men. The Fortifications of the Town are very indifferent, and as it lies near the ſide of Mount *Olympus*, 'tis commanded by ſeveral Hills.

Near this City lies Mount *Olympus*, the higheſt in *Aſia Minor*, and ſeen at *Conſtantinople*, tho twenty five Leagues diſtant.

Two Leagues from hence is the Town of *Philadar*, inhabited by Chriſtians, who are double-tax'd by the *Turks*, and more ſeverely treated than others, becauſe they made a noble Reſiſtance before they ſubmitted.

6. *Montagna*, or *Nicopolis*, about eight Leagues North of *Bourſe*. *Thevenot* ſays, it ſtands on the Bay antiently call'd *Cianus Sinus*, and tho but a ſmall Town, drives a great Trade with *Conſtantinople*, by means of the Bay, and commands all the Trade of *Bithynia* by its nearneſs to *Burſa*. 'Tis inhabited by about 6000 *Greeks*, *Jews*, and *Turks*, who are all Merchants.

7. *Libyſſa*, *Lebuſſa*, or *Gebiſe*, at the Weſt-end of the *Aſcania Palus*, twenty three miles South-Weſt from *Nicomedia*, and twenty Eaſt from *Pruſias*, noted for the Death and Tomb of *Hannibal*, who poiſon'd himſelf here, when he knew that he was to be deliver'd up to the *Romans*. 'Tis now only an inconſiderable Village.

8. *Loupadi*, the antient *Loupadium*, or, as ſome think, *Apollonia*, lies, according to *Wheeler* and *Spon*, three miles below the *Aſcania Palus*, on the ſide of the River, which comes out of the Lake, and falls into the *Granicus*. *Cellarius* places it about fifteen miles North-Weſt from *Burſa*, and repreſents the River *Cyzicus-Rhyndacus* running by it, and falling into the *Propontis*, without any Communication with the *Granicus*: But *Spon* and *Wheeler* having been on the Place, are more to be credited than the Maps, which they ſay miſplace this Town and the *Palus Aſcania*, and put it too near the Sea, from which 'tis at leaſt a Day's Journey. 'Tis a very antient Town, as may be ſeen by the Columns and Marble mix'd with the Stones of the Walls, built by the *Greek* Emperors, with round Pentagon Towers, twenty Paces from one another; but 'tis now ruinous, moſt of the Houſes of Earth, and the Inhabitants ſcarce a thouſand. The Entrance into the Town is by a wooden Bridge, built on the Ruins of one of Stone.

9. *Cyzicus*, at the Mouth of the River *Æſepus*, on the Bank of the *Propontis*, about thirty three Miles North-Weſt from *Burſa*. 'Tis now call'd *Chizico*, and by ſome *Spiga*, *Spinga*, and *Palormi*. It was built ſeventy years after *Rome*, and lies in an Iſland ſo cloſe to the Continent, that the Maps take little notice of its Separation. The Town had two Harbours capable of two hundred Gallies, and was formerly an Archbiſhoprick under the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*, and the Metropolis of the *Helleſpont*. *Florus* makes it the *Rome* of *Aſia*, calls it a noble City, and takes notice of its Caſtle-Walls, Harbour, and Marble Towers. It had a magnificent Temple of poliſh'd Marble, every Stone of which is ſaid to have been join'd to another by a Line of Gold. *Mithridates* beſieg'd it in vain, and loſt 30000 Men before it. 'Twas afterwards ruin'd by an Earthquake, and its Marble tranſported to embelliſh *Conſtantinople*. The Iſland on which it ſtands was noted for fine Quarries of Marble, and join'd by two Bridges to the Continent by *Alexander* the Great. A little Weſt from hence lies the Iſland *Proeconneſus*, now *Marmora*, ſo call'd from its Marble Quarries, about twenty miles in compaſs, and well inhabited. It has two Towns of ſome Note, call'd *Gallioni* and *Craſſio*, and the *Greek* Monks have ſeveral Hermitages and Convents here. The Iſlands of *Aveſia*, *Contalli*, and *Gadoro* lie near this Iſland, and are call'd by the ſame Name. *Thevenot* ſays, they abound with Cattel, Corn, Wine, Fruits, and Fiſh, and have alſo ſome Hermitages. He adds, that there is another Knot of Iſlands in the *Propontis* nearer *Conſtantinople*, call'd the *Pope's Iſles*, becauſe inhabited by Monks and Prieſts. They are Paradiſes by Situation, but the *Turks* of *Conſtantinople*, when drunk, do ſo rifle them, that no body cares to live in them but a few *Greek* Monks, who plant no more than what ſerves their own Uſe.

10. *Parius*, or *Parium*, now *Pario*, lies twenty five miles South-Weſt of *Cyzicus*, at the Mouth of the *Propontis*, where 'tis join'd by the *Helleſpont*. 'Twas formerly a noble Town, with a good Harbour, and a *Roman* Colony.

11. *Lampſacus* on the *Helleſpont*, at the Mouth of the River *Granicus*, fifteen miles South-Weſt of *Parius*, had an excellent Port, and was antiently call'd *Pityuſa*; it can ſhew ſeveral Inſcriptions and antient Monuments. There are excellent Vines in the Neighbourhood, of which the *Turks* make Brandy, and uſe it liberally, tho Wine be forbidden them. The antient Inhabitants of this City were noted for their peaceable Temper, but they grew ſo vicious by their beaſtly Worſhip of *Priapus*, a Native of this Place, that they became univerſally hated, and *Alexander* the Great reſolv'd its Deſtruction. They ſent *Anaximenes* as Ambaſſador to him to prevent it, to whom *Alexander* ſwore, he would deny whatever he requeſted; whereupon he craftily petition'd him to deſtroy the City, by which means it eſcap'd at that time. When *Themiſtocles* was in Exile, *Xerxes* King of *Perſia* gave him this Town, that it might furniſh him with Wine, as he did *Magneſia*, to furniſh him with Bread, and *Myrcus* with Meat. The *Turks*, to whom it is ſubject, call it *Lepſick* and *Laſipio*. It was an Archbiſhoprick, famous for a Demi-*Arian* Council in 364. but is now only a ſmall Town, inhabited by *Turks* and a few *Greeks*. Geographers place this and the two foregoing Towns in the Country of *Myſia*, as they do the two following, *viz.*

12. *Abydus*, now *Avido*, on the ſame Coaſt, thirty miles South-Weſt from *Lampſacus*, noted for the Amours of *Hero* and *Leander*, and the Bridge which *Xerxes* built here over the *Helleſpont*. The Inhabitants were antiently effeminate Sycophants, whence came the Proverb, *Ne temere Abydum*. When it was beſieg'd by *Philip*, Father to *Perſeus* King of *Macedon*, and deſpair'd of Relief, the young Men of the Town, who had ſworn that they would rather die than fall into his hands, ſet fire to the City, kill'd all the Inhabitants they met with, and then murder'd themſelves. When the News of this Reſolve was brought to *Philip*, he was ſo far from preventing it, tho the Gates were open'd to him, that he barbarouſly ſaid, he would give them three days time to die, and till that was over, he ſuffer'd none of the Soldiers to enter the Town. It was betray'd to the *Turks* in the Reign of *Orchanes*, the Son of *Ottoman*, by the Governor's Daughter; who falling in love with *Abderachmen*, a young *Turkiſh* Gallant, whoſe Valour ſhe had ſeen from the Caſtle, ſhe threw a Letter to him over the Walls, promiſing to let him and a Party into the Caſtle in the Night-time, which was accordingly done, and the Town has ſince continu'd in the hands of the *Turks*.

13. *Dardanum*. *Buno* thinks it lay where the Caſtle *Dardanelles* now ſtands, at the mouth of the *Helleſpont*, ſeventeen miles South-Weſt from *Avido*, and gave name to the Diſtrict of *Dardania*. The *Dardanels* are two ſtrong Caſtles, built by *Mahomet* II. on the Bank of the *Straits* of *Gallipoli*, betwixt the *Archipelago* and the *Straits* of *Marmora*; the one in *Romania* in *Europe*, where ſtood *Seſtos*, and the other in the place of *Abydos* in *Aſia* above-mention'd, as the *Turks* fancy'd; but there are no Remnants of Antiquity near thoſe Caſtles: and it appears by *Strabo*, that *Seſtos* lay almoſt four miles from *Abydos*, and the narroweſt place in the Canal is three miles further.

14. The Ruins of *Troy*, antiently call'd *Ilium* or *Troja*, lie under Mount *Ida*, near the Mouth of the River *Scamander*, below the Conflux of the *Simois*, not far from the Mouth of the *Helleſpont*, ſeven Leagues South-Weſt from the *Dardanelles*, and thirty from *Bourſa*. 'Twas reckon'd the moſt flouriſhing Town of *Aſia*, and its Ruins teſtify its antient Magnificence. It held out ten years Siege againſt the *Greeks*, who at laſt took it by Stratagem, and deſtroy'd it. *Ilium* was the Name of the Town, and *Troy* that of the Country. Its famous Harbour is now almoſt choak'd up by Sand. The greateſt part of both *Myſia's* were ſubject to *Priamus* King of *Troy*; but *Troas* was a

distinct Government from it. That call'd *Ilium Novum*, or *New Troy*, was about four miles from the *Old*. It afterwards grew to be a walled Town, and was enlarg'd by *Alexander* the Great. The *Trojans* in general were so much noted for Luxury, that *Pertus Trojanus* was a Proverb for a luxurious Man, as *Equus Trojanus* was afterwards for a deceitful Stratagem. The adjacent Country is now almost desart, but the Ruins of abundance of Columns and Pillars of *Egyptian* Marble, with the Remains of Towers and Castles, are still found about it and the Harbour, the Basin of which seems to have been a mile and half round. Here are also the Ruins of Marble-Stairs, a Theater, Palaces, Temples, *&c.* with lofty Gates, that seem to be of *Roman* Workmanship in the time of *Augustus*, who sent a Colony hither, as appears by the Reverse of several Medals with this Inscription, *Colonia Augusta Troas*. The Grand Signiors have brought abundance of Columns from thence to adorn their Mosques at *Constantinople*. Authors are not agreed, whether the *Ilium Novum*, or that call'd *Alexandri Treas*, which lies about thirty miles South from *Troy*, was the Town built and encourag'd by *Alexander* the Great; but 'tis more likely to be *Ilium Novum*, which *Alexander* began to enlarge, and it was finish'd by *Lysimachus*, who call'd it *Alexandri Troas*. Cameleons are found in the Neighbourhood.

15. *Pergamus*, formerly the Metropolis of *Mysia Olympica*, upon the River *Caycus*. 'Tis now call'd *Pergamo*, but Authors differ about its Situation: Some place it nearer the River and the Sea, and some further from them; but according to Dr. *Smith*, in his *Septem Asiæ Ecclesiarum Notitia*, it lies sixty four miles North from *Smyrna*, at the foot of a high steep Hill. 'Tis noted by the Antients for giving Birth to *Galen* the Physician, who mentions a Library here of two hundred thousand Volumes, and for the Invention of Parchment, which had the Name *Pergamen* from it. It lies in a pleasant Plain, about twenty six miles long, and five where broadest; part of it is cover'd with Olives, part cultivated, and the rest left for Pasturage to numerous Herds of Cattel. It is chiefly noted for having been one of the seven Churches of *Asia*. The Ruins of the Cathedral, dedicated to St. *John*, and of other sumptuous Structures with fine Marble Pillars, shew its former Magnificence; but the brutish *Turks* break them when they dig them up, to set at the Ends of their Graves, and deface any Images of Men or other Monuments found upon them. It appears, by several Inscriptions, to have been the Seat of *Roman* Proconsuls and Proprætors. Here are many fine Buildings of square Stone, which have escap'd the Fury of the *Turks*. There are vast Ruins without the City of arch'd Work, and some Remains of a *Roman* Theatre. The River *Selimus*, or *Selinus*, runs thro the upper part of the City, over which there are many stately Arches. It was the Seat of several great Kings, who reign'd over the neighbouring Country, made a great Figure, and were several times in Alliance with the *Romans*. They reign'd over most part of that afterwards call'd *Asia Propria*; and the Town and Country continu'd under the *Western* and *Eastern* Empires of *Rome* and *Greece*, till it was swallow'd up by the *Turks*. 'Twas defended by a Castle on the Top of Mount *Pindasus*, which is now in Ruins. The *Turkish* Inhabitants are so very idle, that rather than cultivate the rich neighbouring Soil, they chuse to live by robbing Merchants and others, who travel thro the Plain. The few *Greeks* here live chiefly by Husbandry, and are allow'd a small Church.

16. *Thyatira*, another of the seven *Asian* Churches, now call'd *Akhisar*, and by some *Tire* or *Tiria*. It lies near the River *Lycus*, in a fine Plain, twenty miles long; part of it sow'd with Corn and Cotton, and the rest uncultivated, or cover'd with Tamarisk. Some thought *Tiria*, within a Day's Journey of *Ephesus*, to be the Place: but Sir *Paul Ricaut*, when *English* Consul at *Smyrna*, first discover'd its true Situation, and *Spon* and *Wheeler* found a *Greek* Inscription here, mentioning the most potent Senate of *Thyatira*, and many other Monuments of its Antiquity and former Grandeur. Some place it on the River *Sarabat*, sixty Miles South-East from *Pergamus*, and forty North-East from *Smyrna*. Here are several Monuments with *Greek* Letters, erected for *Roman* Governors of the Place. Most of the Houses are now of Turf, or Mud-Wall. The Inhabitants are about four or five thousand, and all *Mahometans*, the Remains of the Christian Churches being turn'd into Mosques, and the noble Marble Columns made use of for supporting their Inns and Market-Houses. The chief Trade is in Cotton, and it is now and then frequented by *Armenian* Merchants. The Town is water'd by a Stream from a neighbouring Hill, so that every House is well furnish'd with cool, light, and pleasant Water. The Air is wholesome, and the adjacent Country rich and pleasant.

17. *Philadelphia* in *Lydia*, another of the seven *Asian* Churches. Dr. *Smith* places it twenty seven miles North-East from *Sardis*, at the foot of Mount *Imolus*, on the Front of a Hill. It forms a beautiful Prospect from the neighbouring Plain, which is very pleasant, and well water'd by Streams from the Mountain, as the Town is by the River *Cæstrus*. It had formerly a treble Wall on the side of the Plain, and was defended on the other by the Mountains. It held out against the *Turkish* Emperors, after they had subdu'd all *Asia Minor*; but at last was taken by *Bajazet*, after an obstinate Defence. He barbarously reveng'd their standing out against his Predecessors and himself, by putting the brave Citizens to death. He built a Wall of their Bones, mix'd with Lime and Stone, a Mile and an half South of the Town, and destroy'd it so, that few of their antient Monuments are left. Their great Church is in Ruins, and the rest turn'd to Mosques, except twelve possessed by the *Greeks*, whose Priests say, they have very antient Manuscripts of the Gospels. Their chief Subsistence is from the Caravans betwixt *Persia* and *Smyrna*, next to which 'tis the most considerable Town in these Parts. *Spon* and *Wheeler* say, the Inhabitants in their time were about 8000, and 2000 of them Christians.

18. *Sardis* in *Lydia*, another of the seven *Asian* Churches, now call'd *Sardo*, lies on the River *Pactolus*, near the foot of Mount *Imolus*. 'Twas the Residence of King *Cræsus*, who is said to have got most of his Riches from the Gold found in the Sand of the River, but there's none now. 'Twas taken by the *Greeks*, who cut off the *Persian* Garison, and this brought on the War betwixt them, *Darius* and *Xerxes*. On the North there's a great Plain, well water'd by Streams. 'Twas defended by a Castle on a steep Hill, reckon'd impregnable before the Invention of Guns. From this Hill there's a noble Prospect of the neighbouring Country, and the Meanders of the River thro the Plains. *Tavernier* says, it held out six years against *Tamerlane*, but thinks that a neighbouring Village of the same Name was the place of the City mention'd in the *Revelation*. Here's nothing but mean Huts, except a large Inn for the Caravans, that pass thro it betwixt *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, and *Persia*. The Inhabitants are for most part Shepherds, who look after Flocks in the Plains; and there are a few Christians who live upon Gardening, but are miserably oppressed, and have neither Minister nor Church. Here are several Monuments of their antient Magnificence, as Marble Columns above thirty foot high, the Ruins of their Great Church, and a noble Structure near it; and one of the Churches, now a Mosque, has polished Marble Pillars, which sustain its Portico. Here's also a Pillar in the Castle, with an Inscription, shewing that *Tiberius* rebuilt the City, after it had been ruin'd by an Earthquake.

19. *Ephesus*, forty five miles South-East of *Smyrna*, and five East from the Sea, with which it had a Communication by the River *Cayster*, was powerful in Shipping, and the greatest Emporium of *Asia* on this side *Taurus*. 'Twas govern'd by a Senate, and in matters of consequence all the People were consulted. Authors differ about the Founder, and the time when. *Pliny* calls it the Eye of *Asia*, and a Work of the *Amazons*. *Lysander* the *Lacedemonian* did much increase its Trade; and there are several antient Medals of this Town extant, and particularly of *Vespasian*, with an Inscription, bearing that it was the Capital of *Asia Sacra*, and govern'd by its own Laws. 'Twas chiefly remarkable for *Diana*'s Temple; which *Pliny* says was two hundred, others say four hundred years a building, at the Charge of all *Asia Minor*; that it was four hundred twenty five foot long, and two hundred and twenty broad, had a hundred twenty seven Marble Pillars sixty foot high, and seven in Diameter. 'Twas lin'd with Plates of Brass, and other Metal. The Walls were of great Stones, mix'd in some Places with Brick. *Herodotus* places it betwixt the Town and the Harbour. Sir *Paul Ricaut*, who went to view the Place, thinks the Temple stood without the City, where there are the Ruins of more large and stately Buildings than any of the rest. He and his Company descended about thirty Steps under those Ruins, with Lights in their Hands, and found so many narrow Passages with Turnings and Windings, that they were forc'd to make use of a Clue of Thred for their Guide. Some call'd it a Labyrinth, but he took it to be the Foundation of the Temple built in this manner according to the best Rules of Architecture, to support a Structure of that Weight and Magnificence. The Air was moist, and yet of a suffocating heat, and the Place was full of large Bats, that struck several times at their Torches. *Spon* and *Wheeler* view'd the same Vaults, and think they were made for Cisterns and Aqueducts, there being Water still running in some of them. *Pliny* says, the Temple was founded in a marshy Soil ('tis supposed for fear of Earthquakes) which made the Foundation more chargeable than all the rest of the Work. They laid Coals and Wool, mix'd with other Materials, before they began to build. One of the most remarkable things in the Temple was a Statue of *Hecate*, so finely polished, that it dazzled one's Eyes: It was called *Hecate Triformis*, having a Head like the Moon, a Serpent on one side, and a Bow on the other.

Sir *Paul* says, the first Temple was built by *Cherfiphron*, and spared by *Xerxes*, when he burnt all the others in *Asia*. It was burnt at last by *Eroftratus*, to perpetuate his Name by this Piece of Villany, the same day that *Alexander* the Great was born. It was rebuilt afterward with greater Magnificence by the Citizens; but not being compleated, *Alexander* the Great offer'd to finish it, provided his Name should be put upon it as the Builder of the whole: but the *Ephesians* not willing to lose this Honour, one of them wittily answered him, *That it was not proper for him, who call'd himself a God, to contribute to the Temple of another.* All the Priests were Eunuchs, held in very great Honour, and were assisted in their Service by Virgins. Sir *Paul* says, nothing appears more stately, as one approaches this City, than the Castle on the Hill, and the lofty Fabrick of St. *John*'s Church, now a *Turkish* Mosque, which has many stately marble Pillars. At the entrance of the Town there are Pillars of Porphyry, and an uneasy Passage over the Ruins of Temples and Palaces.

Spon and *Wheeler* say, there's no City in the World which has so many great and melancholy Remains of its antient Magnificence; for every where one meets with the Ruins of Marbles, Pillars, Statues, and Walls heap'd upon one another. The Castle, which stands on a Hill, seems to be the Work of the *Greek* Emperors, and has several Basso-Relievo's, one of which represents *Achilles* dragging *Hector* round the Walls of *Troy*. It appears by the Compass of the Ruins, that the City was very large. Their Aqueducts were brought from a great Distance, several Arches of them are found six miles from the Town, with Inscriptions to *Diana*, *Marcus Aurelius*, and the Emperors *Tiberius* and *Augustus*. It continued a flourishing City till the *Turkish* Emperors removed to *Constantinople*. Near the Ruins of the Temple there is a stately Lavatory of Porphyry, six yards Diameter, in which they pretend St. *John* baptized Multitudes; and not far from it is the Cave of the seven Sleepers, who retired hither from *Diocletian*'s Persecution, and slept two hundred years, according to the Legend. On the top of a neighbouring Hill there's a square Tower, called *St. Paul*'s *Prison*, from whence there's a pleasant Prospect of the Windings of the River *Cayster*. Here's nothing now but a few earthen Cottages among the Ruins, inhabited by Shepherds and Farmers; and very few Christians are left in this once famous Church, over which it is said St. *John* the Evangelist presided till the 101st Year of Christ. The third General Council was held here against the *Nestorians*. Many of the Pillars and Marbles have been carried off to adorn the Mosques of *Constantinople*.

Monsieur *Tournefort*, who was here in 1702. says, 'twas inhabited by thirty or forty *Greek* Families, who were not capable of understanding the Epistle St. *Paul* wrote to their Predecessors. The *Turks* live in the Citadel upon a little Hill, which commands the Plain. The Inclosure is fortified with many Towers, but has nothing magnificent. A little to the South there are the Remains of the old one, which are much better, and the Works covered with the finest Marble. There still remains that called, *The Gate of Persecution*, a fine Structure, with three Bas-Reliefs upon the *Mould*. The *Greeks* and *Turks* call the Town *Aiasalone*, which is supposed to be a Corruption of

of the *Greek* words *Agios Theologos*, i. e. St. *John* the Divine. He ſays, in the Temple there were the Performances of the beſt Sculptors in *Greece*, the Altar was the Work of *Praxiteles*. It had excellent Paintings, *Apelles* and *Parrhaſius*, the beſt Painters of Antiquity, being *Epheſians*. There are many antient Medals of this City and Temple, for which we refer to *Tournefort*. The Soothſayers here, on the Day when *Alexander* was born, cried out, that the Deſtroyer of *Aſia* was come into the World. He came hither after the Battel of *Granicus*, and ſettled a Democracy. It was taken and retaken afterwards by his contending Succeſſors, and honour'd by the Reſidence of *Roman* Proconſuls and Emperors. The *Roman* Gariſon was terribly maſſacred here, by Order of *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*. *Hannibal* had an Interview here with *Antigonus*, to concert meaſures againſt the *Romans*. *Scipio* plundered the Temple, and others were built here to *Julius Cæſar*, and the City of *Rome*. The Town was rebuilt by *Tiberius*, plundered afterwards by the *Perſians* and *Scythians*; and 'tis probable the Temple was finally deſtroyed by virtue of *Conſtantine* the Great's Edict, for demoliſhing all Heathen Temples. The *Mahometans* took it in the Reign of *Alexis* (ſays his Daughter *Anna Comnena*) but they were defeated by his Generals in the Neighbourhood, and the City retaken. The *Mahometans* recovered it in 1283. and *Tamerlane*, after he defeated *Bajazet*, expoſed the City and its Neighbourhood to Plunder for a Month. 'Twas ſeveral times after taken and retaken by *Turkiſh* Princes, who contended for it; and falling at laſt into the hands of *Mahomet* I. it has continued ever ſince in the *Ottoman* Power; but the Trade was removed to *Smyrna* and *Scala Nova*. The Mouth of the Harbour is now choaked up with Sand.

20. *Scala Nova* lies South from *Epheſus* three hours Journey, and was built by the Chriſtians after the Deſtruction of that City. The *Turks* name it *Couſada*. 'Tis a very handſome ſquare City, well-built and paved. Here are about a thouſand Families of *Turks* in the Town, ſays *Tournefort*, ſix hundred of *Greeks*, ten of *Jews*, and ſixty of *Armenians* in the Suburbs. The *Greeks* have a Church, the *Armenians* none, and the *Jews* a Synagogue; the *Turkiſh* Moſques here are ſmall. There's a Caſtle upon a Rock in the Sea that commands the Harbour, which is a Station for a Navy. Here are twenty Janizaries in the Caſtle, and eighty in the Town. The Avenues to the City are thro pleaſant Vineyards. Their Trade is in Red and White-Wine, dried Raiſins, and Goat-Skins dreſſed like *Spaniſh* Leather; but they muſt load no Goods for *Smyrna*, except Corn and Kidney-Beans. Here are a great many old Marbles brought from *Epheſus*.

21. *Miletum*, now *Palatſchia*. Geographers differ as to its Situation, and ſome miſtook *Melaſto* for it, becauſe of the Likeneſs of Names. The true *Miletum* was diſcovered by the *Engliſh* at *Smyrna*, who found a curious Inſcription on a Marble here, which is ſtill to be ſeen, and has the words, ΠΟΛΙΣ ΜΙΛΗΣΙΩΝ, *i. e.* the City of the *Mileſians*, five times upon it. The Town lies a day and a half's Journey South from *Epheſus*, near that called the *Great Meander*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Cayſter* or *Little Meander*. It was the Birth-place of *Thales* the Aſtrologer, one of the ſeven *Greek* Sages; of *Cadmus*, the firſt Author of Orations in Proſe, and Writer of the *Mileſian* Hiſtory; and of *Anaximander*, the Natural Philoſopher. The *Mileſians* were ſo addicted to Luxury, that *Ariſtides* the Philoſopher wrote a Book againſt them. It was famous for Wool and Coverlets. St. *Paul* ſent for the Elders of *Epheſus* hither. *Mela* ſays, it was the chief Town of *Ionia*, famous for Arts and Arms, made a brave Defence againſt *Alexander* the Great, and ſent Colonies to other Places. The Oracle of the *Branchidæ* lay in the Neighbourhood; and when *Xerxes* burnt its Temple, the *Mileſians* rebuilt it ſo large, that it reſembled a Village. *Spon* and *Wheeler* ſay, it was almoſt as famous as *Epheſus*, and had a ſhare in its Fate, being nothing now but a Heap of noble Ruins, mix'd with Shepherds Huts.

22. *Melaſto*, miſtaken for *Miletum*, was *Strabo*'s *Mylaſa*; it lies two days Journey further South, and tho formerly rich, is remarkable for little now but the Ruins of noble Temples and other Structures.

23. *Smyrna*, called now *Iſmir* by the *Turks*, another of the ſeven *Aſian* Churches, over which *Polycarp*, St. *John*'s Diſciple, preſided, and where he was martyred. It lies at the Mouth of the River *Sarabat*, where it falls into a Bay of the *Archipelago*, about twenty miles North from *Epheſus*, according to ſome Maps; but Dr. *Smith*, who was in the Place, makes it forty ſix, and *Spon* and *Wheeler* a day and half's Journey. Sir *Paul Ricaut* ſays, it was antiently ſituate upon thoſe called the *Windmill-Hills*; but being ruined by Earthquakes, was moſt of it rebuilt where it now ſtands. Authors differ about its Antiquity; ſome aſcribe the Name and Foundation to *Tantalus*, others to *Smyrna* an *Amazon*, who is repreſented in antient Medals with a double Axe, and a little Buckler, ſays *Spon* and *Wheeler*. There's a Marble Buſt of her at the Entrance of the Fortreſs, which ſome have taken for *Apollo*, and others for *Semiramis*; and the ignorant Inhabitants take it for a Queen of *Smyrna*, cotemporary with *Alexander* the Great. The *Turks* have much defaced it. *Philoſtratus* ſays, it was the moſt beautiful Town in the World; the antient Inhabitants were noted for Luxury and Valour, whence *Mores Smyrnæi* came to be a Proverb for both together. *Strabo* ſays, the Founders were *Epheſians*; *Herodotus* and *Velleius Paterculus* aſcribed it to the *Æolians*. It was afterwards deſtroyed by the *Ionians*, and the Inhabitants retired to *Epheſus*. The *Ionians* repaired it, and made it an Emporium. The *Lydians* afterwards demoliſhed it, but 'twas rebuilt by *Antigonus* and *Lyſimachus*. It appears by Medals, in the time of the *Roman* Emperors, that it was reckoned the Metropolis of *Aſia*; and one of the *Arundel* Marbles, publiſhed by Mr. *Prideaux*, makes it the largeſt and moſt ſplendid City of that Country. The River *Melas* runs by its Walls, and is famed for a Cave near the Head of it, where *Homer* is ſaid to have compoſed his Poems, and was hence called *Meleſigenes*. *Strabo* ſays he was a Native of the Town, and that his Image was placed on the Portal of *Janus*'s Temple. This River is now only a Brook, the Water being drained off for their Gardens and Mills. It was taken by the *Venetians* in 1344, but retaken by the *Turks* in 1428. It had formerly ſuffered much by ſix Earthquakes, and the *Greeks* apprehended it would be ruined by a ſeventh; which, ſome ſay, happened the 30th of *June*, 1688. at Noon-day, threw down many of the Houſes, and ſhattered all the reſt; and a few hours after a Fire broke out of the Ruins, which conſumed all that was left but a few ſcattered Houſes: five thouſand People were deſtroyed, and the remaining Foreigners retired to *Scio*.

Tournefort ſays, 'tis one of the largeſt and richeſt Cities, has the fineſt Port in the *Levant*, capable of the biggeſt Navy, which always occaſioned its being rebuilt, after it was ſeven times deſtroyed by Earthquakes. 'Tis a Rendevouz of Merchants from the four parts of the World, and a Magazine of their Goods. He was here in 1702, ſays the Inhabitants were fifteen thouſand *Turks*, ten thouſand *Greeks*, eighteen hundred *Jews*, two hundred *Armenians*, and as many *European* Chriſtians. The *Turks* have nineteen Moſques, the *Greeks* two Churches, the *Jews* eight Synagogues, the *Armenians* one Church, and the Papiſts three Convents and a Biſhop, who has an hundred *Roman* Crowns *per ann.* the *Greek* Biſhop fifteen hundred, and the *Armenian* Biſhop has more from the Alms of his Nation than both of them. The *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, and *Venetian* Conſuls have Chappels in their own Houſes, Liberty of Conſcience being allowed here. The *French* had then thirty Merchants well ſettled, beſides many other *French*, who drove a ſmaller Trade, and two *Genoeſe* Merchants under their Protection. The *Engliſh* were as numerous as the *French*, and had a flouriſhing Trade: The *Dutch* Merchants not above twenty, but well ſettled, and much eſteemed. Sir *Paul Ricaut* ſays, that the Conveniency of its Port and Harbour, in one of the fineſt Bays in the World, made the Chriſtians chuſe it for the chief Scale of the *Turkiſh* Empire. Their Trade having increaſed the Grand Signior's Revenues, his Miniſters thought fit to incourage it; and the famous Viſier *Achmet*, the Son of *Kuperli*, conſidering that the antient Royal Structures were deſtroyed, the Aqueducts decayed, and that it had no publick Edifices ſuitable to the State of ſuch an Emporium, he erected, at his own Charge, a noble Exchange, and a ſumptuous Inn with a Bagnio and Stables, all of free Stone, and covered with Lead, except the Stables. He alſo built a noble Cuſtom-houſe on Piles of Wood within the Sea, a ſtately Aqueduct, which ſupplied all the new Buildings with Water, and he added ſeventy three Fountains to the ten old ones; ſo 'tis as well furniſhed, in that reſpect, as moſt Cities in *Aſia*. The Cuſtoms demanded here are from three to eight *per cent.* according to the Difference of Nations. The *Engliſh* are moſt favoured, and the *Armenians* leaſt. If any defraud the Cuſtoms, their Goods are not forfeited, but made to pay double. The Harbour is eight Leagues round, with good Anchorage every where; there's a leſſer within for the *Turkiſh* Gallies. The Town lies in the Center of the *Levant* Trade, eight days Journey from *Conſtantinople* by Land, four hundred miles by Water, twenty five days Journey from *Aleppo* by the Caravans, ſix from *Cogna*, ſeven from *Cutaya*, and ſix from *Satalia*. The Situation of the City is admirable, along the Shore, at the foot of a Hill which commands the Port, and part of it is on the Front of that Hill. The Streets are better paved and enlightened, and the Houſes better built than any upon the Continent. The lower part of the Town being among Bogs and Fens, the Vapours in Autumn occaſioned malignant Fevers, that were very fatal to the *Engliſh*; but the Ditches being drained, the Bogs turned to Gardens, and the Air purified by the numerous Fires of the new Buildings, 'tis now as healthful as any other Maritime Town of the *Levant*, and more renowned than any City of *Aſia Minor*. The Frank or Chriſtian Street runs the whole Length of the City, is the beſt, and ſo little frequented by *Turks*, that it looks as if one were in *Chriſtendom*. The Merchants of all Chriſtian Nations are very civil to one another, uſe their own Cuſtoms, Language, and Diverſions; and at *Chriſtmas*, &c. have handſome mutual Entertainments, and compliment the Conſuls, who all live in the ſame Street. This Quarter would be very fine, were there a Key at the Port, but the Sea beats up to the Sides of the Houſes.

The Caſtle ſtands on the Shore, is a ſquare Fort, the Sides about an hundred Paces long, flanked with four mean Baſtions, and defended by a ſquare Tower in the middle. The Incloſure is low, with Battlements, and the Guns big, but without Carriages. 'Tis ſurrounded with Marſhes, which are paſſable, and abound with Snipes. At the foot of one of the Hills, which face the Road, there are hot Baths, all neglected but one, near which lie the Ruins of *Apollo*'s Temple.

Here's a Magazine for preſerving the Merchants Goods in caſe of Fire, and each Apartment has an Iron Gate and Iron Windows. 'Twas built by the Grand Viſier in 1677, and 1678. Upon the Top of the Mountain are the Ruins of an old Citadel, built by the *Greek* Emperors. On the Deſcent are the Remains of St. *Polycarp*'s Chappel and his Tomb, and on the Front of the Hill above the City the Ruins of an Amphitheatre, where 'tis ſaid he was expoſed to wild Beaſts. At the foot of the Mountain near one end of the Town, the *Greeks*, *Jews*, *Armenians*, and *European* Merchants have their Burial-Places incloſed with Walls, and near them the Ruins of that called, *The Temple of* Cybele, the Mother of the Gods, one of the moſt famous that was in *Aſia Minor*. About a good League from the City, in the Plain of *Haſelaer*, are the Ruins of *Janus*'s Temple; his Statue, with two Faces, was dug up here ſome years ago, and bought by the *Venetian* Conſul. In the ſame Plain, about half a League from the Town, are the Ruins of part of the old City. Here moſt of the old Statues, *&c.* are dug up, four of which were lately bought by the *French* Conſul, and ſent to his Maſter *Lewis* XIV. Medals, and other *Greek* and *Roman* Antiquities are found here in great Quantities, for which we refer to *Spon*, *Wheeler*, and *Tournefort*, and the *Atlas Hiſtorique*.

Tournefort mentions Signior *Lupazzolo*, a *Venetian* Conſul here, who was an hundred and eighteen Years old, had about ſixty Children by five Wives, beſides what he had by Miſtreſſes and Slaves; and at that Age he had a Daughter who was but ſix Years old.

The Trade here is chiefly managed by the *Jewiſh* Brokers. The *Perſian* Caravans arrive here continually, from *All-Saints* to *May* and *June*. They bring ſometimes two thouſand Bales of Silk in a year, beſides Cloths, Drugs, Cochineal, Indico, Sarſaparilla, Goats-Hair, and Thred made of it. The *French* Merchants, he ſays, bring from *Smyrna*, Brazil, Campeachy, Verdigreaſe, Almonds, *Tartar*-Powder, Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, and Nutmegs; and import there *French* Cloths and Serges, Pinchinets, *Florence* Sattins, Paper, fine Tin and Steel, Enamels, Earthen Ware, and the Foines of *Dauphiny*, which are as much eſteemed as thoſe of *Armenia* and *Georgia*.

ſo

ſo that as much of them as ſerve for Fur to a Veſt, is ſold from fifty to eighty Crowns. The *French* having thus eſtabliſhed their Trade here, have wiped off the Reproach formerly caſt upon them by the other Chriſtians, that they were only Bonnet Merchants, becauſe the chief of their Importation here was woollen Caps. They likewiſe bring from hence rough and ſpun Cotton, fine and baſtard Woollens, and thoſe of *Metelin*, Nut-Galls, Wax, Scammony, Soap, Valanede, Rhubarb, Opium, Aloes, Tutty, Galbanum, Gum-Arabick, Gum-Adragant, Gum-Ammoniac, Semen-contra, Frankincenſe, Zedoaria, large and ordinary Carpets. In ſhort, all ſorts of Commodities are tranſported from hence out of *Aſia* to *Europe*, and from *Europe* into *Aſia*.

Here's good Hunting and Fowling in the Neighbourhood, and their Francolins are reckoned better than our Partridges. Their River-Fiſh are not good, but they have excellent Sea-Fiſh of many kinds, particularly Pilchards, Herrings, and Oyſters. Tunny-fiſhing is the moſt profitable on this Coaſt; but being a Royal Fiſhery, the Grant of it is ſold yearly for a great Sum. Cuttle-Fiſh abound here, which tho its Blood be black as Ink, *Du Mont* ſays is very good Food, when well ſeaſoned. Here's alſo a Fiſh called *Sea-Knives*, becauſe they reſemble the Hafts of Knives made of Horn. They ſhine by night wherever they are put, and even in the Mouths of thoſe that eat them, ſays *Du Mont*, but are not wholeſome. Thoſe called Sea-Cheſnuts are common here, and of an exquiſite Taſte. When cut in two, there appears a thing like a Roſe, which contains Eggs of a yellowiſh Purple Colour, that are very delicious, but of no great Subſtance. Here's another Fiſh, which he calls a *Pulp*: It floats on the Surface of the Water like a ſlimy Scum, and when turned up, appears to be an Animal, with many long Legs like thoſe of a Spider, and at each Leg a Bag full of Liquor as clear as Water. 'Tis of different Colours, according to the Seaſon and Nature of the Soil. It catches its Prey with its Legs, and frequently drowns Men, who have the Misfortune to meet with it as they waſh themſelves in thoſe Seas; for it not only holds them faſt with its long Legs, but by diffuſing the venomous Liquor from its Bags, deprives them of Motion, and raiſes Inflammations in the Parts it ſeizes. Here are alſo many Sea and Land-Tortoiſes.

The moſt common Trees of the adjacent Country, are Orange, Citron, Lemon, Myrtle, Apricock, and Roſemary. They have Woods of Pomegranate-Trees, but their Oranges and Apricocks are not very good. 'Tis the ſame as to their Pears, Cherries, Gooſeberries, and Peaches. Here's abundance of Olives, but neither the Fruit or Oil ſo good as thoſe of *Europe*. They have very good Grapes, of which they make Wine and Tarts. The Air of this Town and Country is very hot in Summer, and would be inſupportable, were it not for the Sea-Breezes. The *Turks* in theſe Parts have a very convenient Method to warm themſelves in Winter: They put upon their Sofas a Square, or Polygon-Table, of three or four foot Diameter, and fifteen or eighteen Inches high. It has Boards at Top and Bottom. They ſet a little Pan of Fire, in a Place made on purpoſe betwixt the Boards, then cover the whole with a large Carpet lined with Cloth, which hangs down above a foot all round. The Company place themſelves about the Table, and all enjoy the Benefit of it at once, which is much more convenient than the *Dutch* Stoves.

24. *Clazomene* lies in a Peninſula near *Smyrna*; and, according to *Tournefort*, within the Road. Mr. *Sherrard*, the *Engliſh* Conſul there in 1702. whom he commends as a Perſon of great Learning, informed him, that they think the Village of *Vourla*, and the little adjacent Iſlands of that Name, to be the Place where it lay. It was once a flouriſhing and illuſtrious City, and had a great ſhare in the *Peloponneſian* War. It was ſeized by the *Perſians*, and afterwards by *Alexander* the Great, who joined the Iſland to the Continent by a Jettee of two hundred and fifty Paces long, and made a Road by Land betwixt it and *Erythræa*, then a famous Sea-Port over againſt the Iſle of *Chios*. It formerly kept in awe *Smyrna*, and all the adjacent Country upon the Bay, and was a Retreat to the *Ionians* after the *Perſians* took *Sardis*. This City is mentioned in ſeveral *Roman* Medals. 'Tis noted for the Birth of *Anaxagoras* the Philoſopher, who ſtudied ſo hard, that he neglected all other Affairs, and became an abſolute Pedant.

25. *Laodicea*, by the *Turks* called *Eskihiſſar*, i. e. *Old-Caſtle*, was another of the ſeven Churches, and Metropolis of *Phrygia Pacatiana*. This Town being now deſtroyed, Authors differ much about its Situation; but our Maps commonly place it Lat. 37 ½. and Long. 34. about 135 miles N. E. from *Philadelphia*. *Spon* and *Wheeler* ſay, there was nothing of it remaining in their time, but a Mill and four Marble Theatres that were entire, and near one of them a *Greek* Inſcription in honour of *Titus Veſpaſian*. Sir *Paul Ricaut* being at a Town called *Dingizlee* in this Country, ſays, the *Greeks* there ſuppoſed that Place to be *Laodicea*, becauſe of its pleaſant Situation; it being planted with all ſorts of Fruit-Trees, and ſo well watered with fine Streams, that for Air and Fruitfulneſs the *Turks* compare it to *Damaſcus*. There had been ſeveral Chriſtian Churches in it, then turned into Moſques; and the *Greeks* were allowed a little Chappel, and had a pretty good Trade in *Begaſines*: but Sir *Paul* not being ſatisfied that this was the Place, and at the ſame time told by ſome *Turks*, that there were great Ruins at four miles diſtance, he went thither, and found it had been a City of vaſt Circumference, ſituate on three or four Hills, according to *Pliny*'s Deſcription. By this he concluded it was the true *Laodicea*, which old Geographers called *Dioſpolis*. He ſaw here three of the Theatres above-mentioned, and a Circus; which, by an Inſcription, appeared to have been *Veſpaſian*'s. The moſt fruitful and delicious Plains of *Phrygia* lay about it.

26. *Magneſia*, now *Mangreſia*, twenty miles South-East from *Thyatira*, and forty five miles North-East from *Sardis*, betwixt the Rivers *Pactolus* and *Hermus*. It is much noted for its large Plains, remarkable for ſome great Actions betwixt *Ageſilaus* and *Tiſſiphernes*, and *Scipio* and *Antiochus*, who here diſputed the Empire of *Aſia*; and *Scipio* obtaining the Victory, which was the firſt the *Romans* won in this Country, it ſecured their poſſeſſion till the Wars of *Mithridates*. *Tournefort*, who was here in 1702, ſays, moſt of the Inhabitans are *Mahometans*. The *Jews* have three Synagogues, and the *Armenians* are alſo tolerated. The Citadel and Seraglio are ruinous, and the chief Trade of the Place is in Cotton. The Plain is almoſt covered with Tamariſks, and little of it cultivated, tho its Fruitfulneſs was antiently taken notice of in *Roman* Medals. It lies in the Neighbourhood of Mount *Sipylus*, from whence the Mother of the Gods *Cybele*, or rather *Sypilene*, took her Name, becauſe worſhipped in a particular manner on this Mount. Hence we find her often repreſented on the Reverſe of Medals of *Magneſia*. This Town was the Seat of ſeveral Emperors of the *Eaſt*; 'twas taken by the *Turks* under *Bajazet*, and *Tamerlane* made it his Reſidence and the Receptacle of his Plunder, after he defeated *Bajazet*. *Amurath* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, choſe it for his Retreat, as did his Son *Mahomet* II. 'Twas alſo the Reſidence of the Great Emperor *Solyman* II.

Not having room to inſiſt on antient Towns, of which nothing is now left but Ruins, we proceed to the remarkable Places in being on the *Black Sea*, as we find them deſcribed by *Tournefort*, who is one of the laſt that travelled thoſe Parts. He tells us, that the *Black-Sea* has nothing *black* in it beſides the Name; the Winds are neither more frequent nor furious than in other Seas, and the Water and Sand is as clear. The ſeeming Danger and Darkneſs of its Coaſts is owing to the Woods that overſhade it, and look duskiſh at a diſtance; therefore what is ſaid of it by *Ovid*, *Valerius Flaccus*, and other *Latin* Poets, muſt be aſcribed to Poetical Liberty, and the Unskilfulneſs of Sailors in thoſe days. The *Greeks* and *Turks* who frequent it now are little better, for they have no Sea-Charts, and ſcarce know the uſe of the Compaſs, but coaſt it along. The worſt is, that few of its Ports are good, and moſt of its Roads unſheltered. The Veſſels made uſe of here by the *Turks* are Saicks or Feluccas with four Oars, which hale aſhore every Evening, and never put out but in a Calm or in a fair Wind, when they uſe a four-corner'd Sail. *Tournefort* ſet out hither from *Conſtantinople*, and ſays all the Coaſts quite to *Trebiſond* are admirable for their Verdure, and moſt of the Woods extend far into the Land. The Places he takes notice of, are,

(1.) *Penderachi*, or *Eregri*, a little Town built on the Ruins of the antient *Heraclea*. He mentions neither Longitude nor Latitude, but *Cluverius*'s Map of *Natolia* places it in Lat. 43. 3. and Long. from *Teneriff*, 54. 2. *Tournefort* ſays, that to judge by the Ruins and Walls, it ſeems to have been one of the fineſt Cities in the *Eaſt*, and the ſquare Towers from Diſtance to Diſtance have been the Work of the *Greek* Emperors. On every hand here are Columns, Architraves, and Inſcriptions, very much defaced. On one of the Marbles there's an Inſcription of the Emperor *Trajan*. It is built on a high Coaſt, commands the Country, and Landward there's a plain Gate of great Marble Stones, beſides other Remains of Antiquity; at a further Diſtance Eaſt from the Town there are Marſhes. The Antients ſay it had a very good Harbour, but now it is not ſo; for the *Old Mole*, repaired by the *Genoeſe*, when Maſters of this Country, is quite ruined. The Foundation of the Town is aſcribed to *Hercules*, who was held in great Veneration here, as appears by Medals; but *Tournefort* heard nothing of the Cavern, by which he is feigned to have gone down to Hell, and brought out *Cerberus*.

(2.) *Amaſtris*, now *Amaſtro*, a poor Village on the Ruins of the antient *Amaſtris*. The Situation is advantageous, on the Iſthmus of a Peninſula; but the Ports there mentioned by the Antients, are now filled up by Sand. This Town belonged to the Empire of *Trebiſond*, and was afterwards poſſeſſed by the *Genoeſe*, from whom *Mahomet* II. took it. On this Coaſt the *Turks* imploy abundance of Workmen, to prepare Timber and Rigging for their Fleet. The Country, he ſays, is excellent, abounds with Corn, Rice, Meat, Butter and Cheeſe, and the People are very temperate. From hence, he ſays, the Sultans had their ſtrongeſt Fleets in the time of their Conqueſts, and nothing would be eaſier than to reſtore their Navy by good Management.

(3.) *Sinope* ſtands on the Iſthmus of a Peninſula, about ſix miles in Circuit, ending in a conſiderable Cape. Here he blames the common Geographers for ſetting it down on an open Shore, without the appearance of any Porte, tho it has two very good ones, well deſcribed by *Strabo*. It lies in Lat. 41. and Long. Eaſt from *London* 36. The advantageous Situation invited the *Mileſians* to ſend a Colony hither, and the Inhabitants fortified the Avenues of their Cape againſt *Mithridates*, who at laſt made it the Capital of his Dominions; but it was afterwards conquered by the *Romans* under *Lucullus*, who delivered the Citizens from the Tyranny of the *Mileſians*. *Tournefort* brought a Medal from thence, with a Head, ſuppoſed to be that of *Lucullus*; and on the Reverſe a Cornucopia, to denote the Riches of the City. The preſent Walls, built by the laſt *Greek* Emperors, had double Ramparts, defended by Towers moſtly Triangular and Pentagonal. The Caſtle is very much neglected, and the Gariſon ſmall. The *Turks* will admit of no *Jews*, and oblige the *Grecks* to lodge in a great Suburb, which has no Defence. The Town is commanded by Hills on the Landſide, and would require two Fleets to beſiege it by Sea. Here are no Inſcriptions to be ſeen, but abundance of Fragments of Marble Pillars ſet in the Walls, and vaſt Quantities in the Burying-Place of the *Turks*, with Chapiters, Baſes, and Pedeſtals, taken from the Ruins of the magnificent Temples, Gymnaſium, Forum, and Portico's, mentioned by *Strabo*. They have excellent Wine, Water, and good Olives; but our Author found no extraordinary Plant here, except a Species of Wormwood, that grows on the Shore; he ſuppoſes it to be the *Abſynthium Ponticum* of the Antients. This City was under ſeveral Princes, and became a Principality independent of *Trebiſond*; but was ſurrender'd to *Mahomet* in 1461. tho the *Turkiſh* Prince, to whom it then belonged, had four hundred Cannon mounted on its Ramparts. *Diogenes* the Cynick was a Native of this Place, which was once ſo powerful, that it was reckoned the chief Town of *Pontica*, and ſent out Colonies, which erected ſeveral others. Our Author ſays, the *Terra Sinopiana*, deſcribed by *Strabo*, is not green, as ſome believe, but a kind of Bolus found in the Neighbourhood. He ſuppoſes it to be a *natural Saffron of Mars*, yet he allows there may be a ſort of green Earth in this Country, becauſe *Chalcondylus* ſays, there is excellent Copper near it; and our Author ſuppoſes that green Earth to have been nothing but natural Verdigreeſe, as it is found in the Copper Mines.

(4.) The River *Halys*. Our Author encamped on the Shore of an Iſland, formed by its Branches forty eight miles Eaſt from *Sinope*. He corrects the Miſtakes of Geographers, who make the Courſe of this River from the South, whereas it comes from the Eaſt, as is rightly

rightly said by *Strabo*, a Native of the Country. It rises in the *Greater Cappadocia*, from whence it runs West, and then North, thro *Paphlagonia*. It took its Name from the Salt-Grounds, thro which it passes. Our Author says, all those Parts abound with Fossile Salt, which is found even in the great Roads and Arable Lands, and approaches a little to bitter. The Coasts from *Sinope* quite to *Bithynia*, are covered with Timber proper for building Ships. The Fields are full of Olive-Trees, and here's great Store of Walnut and Maple.

(5.) *Amysus*, an antient Colony of the *Athenians*, which a long while defended its Liberty, as appears by antient Medals. *Alexander* the Great restored its Freedom: It held out bravely against *Lucullus*, and when *Callimachus* their Engineer found he could no longer defend it, he set fire to it; which *Lucullus* endeavoured to extinguish, and was favoured in his Design by a sudden Rain, which saved part of the Town. *Lucullus* rebuilt the rest, and affecting to vie with *Alexander* in Clemency, restored its Liberty. 'Twas afterwards called *Pompeiopolis*. *Pharnaces*, the Son of *Mithridates*, took it after an obstinate Siege, and cut off the Inhabitants; but he was subdued by *Cæsar*, who restored the Town its Liberty. *Mark Anthony* put it again into the hands of its Kings; but *Augustus* restored its Freedom. On which Occasion there was a Medal struck, with the Head of *Cæsar* of one side, and Justice on the Reverse, holding a Pair of Scales; but this famous Town is now dwindled to a Village.

(6.) *Themiscyra*, or *Themiscyrene Pontica*, remarkable for its beautiful Plains watered by the River *Casalmac*, the largest on this Coast, and antiently known by the name of *Iris*. This Country is the Place where the *Amazons* had their little Empire. The Coast is very delightful, being divided into Woods and Lawns, which begin from *Sinope*. *Tournefort* found here that called the *Elephant-Plant*, whose Flower resembles the Head of an Elephant and its Proboscis.

(7.) *Cerasonte*, a pretty large Town, at the foot of a Hill, between two very steep Rocks. There's a ruinous Castle built by the Emperors of *Trebisond*, on the Summit of a Rock, on the right Hand, as one enters the Port, which is proper enough for small Vessels. It is remarkable for the Review of the ten thousand *Greeks*, who had been at the Battel of *Babylon*, and retired hither, fighting their way homewards. They lodged here ten days after their Fatigues, and when reviewed by their Generals, were found to be diminished only fourteen hundred. They were kindly entertained here, because this Town was a *Greek* Colony. The adjacent Country consists of little Hills covered with Woods, where Cherry-Trees grow wild. St. *Jerom* thinks the *Latin* Name *Cerasus* came from this Town. *Ammianus Marcellinus* says, *Lucullus* was the first that brought Cherry-Trees hence to *Rome*, after he had defeated *Mithridates*.

(8.) *Tripoly* lies further East on the same Coast, is a Port mentioned by *Arrian* and *Pliny*, and has high Rocks covered with many Trees on one side, Mountains covered with Wood on the other, and a Rock with a Castle at the Entrance of the Harbour. There's a River which falls into the Sea three miles below it, where Copper-Mines were formerly wrought, and Recrements of that Metal are still found here. All these Coasts are very agreeable, and Nature has preserved its Beauty here, because for a long time there have not been Inhabitants enough to exhaust it.

(9.) *Trebisond* lies farther East on a Bay, in our Maps, Lat. 41. Lon. 41. but the *French* Academy make it Lat. 40, 45. and Long. 63. 'Twas called *Trapezus*, from the *Greek* word *Trapezion* a Table, because the Plan of the Town is a long Square. It was founded by a *Greek* Colony from *Sinope*, received the ten thousand *Greeks* that retired from *Babylon* with great Kindness, and entertained them a Month. It was taken by the *Romans* from *Mithridates*, and retaken from them by the *Scythians*. *Zosimus* says, it was then a great City, well peopled, fortified with a double Wall, and the neighbouring Inhabitants had retired thither with their Wealth. There were ten thousand Men added to the Garison, who trusting to their Strength, and fancying themselves secure, were surprized by the *Scythians* in the Night, who got over the Walls by heaping up Fascines, killed many of the Troops, demolished the Temple, and carried off a great number of Captives with immense Riches. It fell afterwards under the *Greek* Emperors, who established a Duke here, and allowed him the Title of Emperor of *Trebisond*. This Sovereignty began in 1204. under *Alexis Comnenes*, and ended in 1461. when *Mahomet* II. dethroned *David Comnenes*, and carried him to *Constantinople* with his Family, where he and they were murdered. The Town lies on the Shore, at the foot of a steep Hill; the Walls are almost square, high, embatteled, and stand upon the antient Foundations; but are not the same described by *Zosimus*, being since built of the Ruins of antient Edifices, as appears by Marbles and Inscriptions in several Parts of them. The Town is large, but ill-peopled. Here are more Woods and Gardens than Houses, which tho well built, are but one Story high. The Castle is large, stands on a flat Rock, commanded by other Heights, and is much neglected. It has fine Ditches cut in the Rock. There is a *Greek* Inscription on the Gate, signifying that the Emperor *Justinian* repaired this City. The Haven, called *Platana*, lies East of the Town, and was repaired by the Emperor *Adrian*, which occasioned a great Trade. *Apollo* was adored here, as appears by Medals with his Head; on the Reverse of one there's an Anchor, and on that of the other the Prow of a Ship. The Mole, which the *Genoese* built here, is almost destroyed; for the *Turks* neglect repairing such Works, so that 'tis only now fit for Saicks. There's a Convent of *Greek* Nuns in the Town, and an antient *Greek* Church of *Santta Sophia*, two miles from it, part of it turned to a Mosque, and the rest in Ruins. The Country is fruitful, and abounds with fine Plants; particularly about the Convent of *St. John*, twenty miles to the South-East, where the Mountains produce Beach, Oaks, Elms, Guaiacs, Ash and Fir of a prodigious height. This Convent is built of Wood, close to a steep Rock, in one of the finest Solitudes of the World, where there are charming Prospects. The Monks are forty, taken up with their own Business, and know nothing of Learning, Politeness, or Cookery. The way up to their House is by a very coarse Staircase, consisting of two Trunks of Ash laid against the Wall, and instead of Steps, have only a few large Notches cut with Axes from Space to Space, and on each side a Pole to hold by, when they clamber up and down. All the Parts round this Convent are a perfect Image of Nature. A vast number of Springs form a lovely Stream full of excellent Trouts, and which runs thro verdant Meads and shady Groves; but the Monks have no Taste for those things. They possess the Country for above six miles about, have several Farms among those Mountains, and many Houses, with a Monastery in *Trebisond*, but dare not build any thing handsome, lest the *Turks* should exact upon them. There's a fine Species of Fir here, which our Author says he never saw any where else.

North from hence lies *Mingrelia*, part of the antient *Colchis*, and as some will have it of *Georgia*. Sir *John Chardin*, who travelled the Country, says, 'tis much less than the antient Kingdom of *Colchis*, and only 110 miles long, and 60 broad; but our Maps make it about 240 miles from South to North, and 120 from East to West. 'Tis divided into *Proper Mingrelia*, *Imaretta*, and *Guriel*, to which some add a fourth, called *Abassa* or *Abagassa*, all included in what was antiently named *Colchis Propria*. Some place the South Boundary at *Trebisond*, but Authors agree better on the North Boundary, which is *Corax* or *Caucasus*, a Chain of Mountains which run thro the *Isthmus*, betwixt the *Black* and the *Caspian* Seas, and are reckoned the highest in *Asia*. The *Portæ Caucaseæ*, or Pass of *Caucasus*, is described by *Pliny* to be a great Work of Nature, inclosed by rugged Mountains, and the Pass shut up at both ends by Gates fastened with Iron Beams. In the middle there was a River of a noxious Smell, and on the Rock beyond a strong Castle named *Cumania*, to curb the neighbouring People. *Tacitus* confounded this with the *Caspiæ Portæ*, which lay a great way East from it. The *Macedonians*, out of Flattery, called *Parapomisus* in *India* by the name of *Caucasus*, that it might be thought *Alexander* had passed it. The *Holstein* Ambassadors think, that *Curtius* was not much in the wrong to say, that *Caucasus* crossed all *Asia*, because the Mountains of *Ararat* and *Taurus* come so near it, that they look like one continued Chain. Sir *John Chardin* says, the Top of this Mountain is covered with Snow, which the Natives pass with flat Sandals to keep them from sinking; and the Guides make long Prayers to their Images against high Winds, which frequently bury Travellers in the Snow. This Mountain, tho desert for some Leagues, is in many Places fruitful to the Top, yields Honey, Wheat, Gum, Fruit of many sorts, and feeds large Herds of Hogs and other Cattel. Sir *John* says, the Vines are so luxuriant, that they run up to the Tops of the highest Trees, and yield good Wine. The Inhabitants on or about the Mountain live in wooden Huts, are for most part *Greek* Christians, use the *Georgian* Ceremonies, are fresh complexioned, and their Women handsome. At the bottom of the Mountains there's a large fruitful Plain, watered by the River *Kur*, which has many Villages, and the Ruins of Castles and Churches destroyed by the *Turks*. This Country is famous for the Expedition of *Jason* and his *Argonauts* for the *Golden Fleece*, which the Poets have set off with so many Fables; the Moral of which seems to have been, that it was a Country rich in Gold; it being the Custom of the Inhabitants, says *Strabo*, to lay Fleeces in the Stream, to catch the Gold which the Water brought down from the Mountains.

Sir *John* says, 'twas antiently fortified against the *Abcas* on the North, now the *Circassians*, by a Wall sixty miles long, near the Ruins of which there's a thick Forest. The Country is full of Hills and Plains, almost covered with Wood, except some Arable Land, which they are forced to preserve, by continually grubbing up the Roots of Trees that spread into it. The Air is temperate as to Heat and Cold, but unwholesome, because of the continual Wet which in the Summer breeds pestilential Vapours. Their Fruits are wild, and have little Taste, except their Vines, which are good. The Soil is so moist, that they never plow it for Wheat or Barley, but sow them carelessly on the Ground; and for other Corn, they plow with Shares of Wood. Their common Grain is Gomm, small as Coriander-Seed, and resembling Millet: It makes a Bread palatable, cooling, and laxative. Those of Quality have wheaten Bread for a Rarity. Here's plenty of Millet, and some Rice. Their Pork is excellent, as are their wild Boars, Deer, Hares, Partridges, Pheasants, and Quails; and they have likewise some Water-Fowl and wild Pigeons. Here's but little Beef, and their Goats-Flesh not good. The Nobility spend most of their time in Hawking, and delight much in that of Herons, which they let go as soon as they cut off the Tufts of their Heads, with which they adorn their own Caps. They dispose of the Lives and Estates of their Tenants, sell their Wives and Children at pleasure, and oblige them to furnish all manner of Provisions. They decide Quarrels among their Vassals amicably, but determine their own by Arms, and never go abroad without Lances, Bows, or Swords. They wear a thin felt Cap in Summer, and a furred one in Winter. They have but one Shirt, and one Pair of Breeches *per annum*, which they seldom wash, but shake them once or twice a Week over the Fire to clear them of the Vermin, with which they are sufficiently pestered. The Men are well shaped, but extremely wicked, and glory in Theft and Robbery. They have as many Wives as they can keep, sell their Children, and if they have not enough to maintain them, think it Charity to murder such as are newly born, and those who are sick and past Recovery, because they think it frees them from a great deal of Misery. Both Sexes are excessive Drinkers: The Men entertain one another with Stories of Wars and Robberies, and the Women with obscene Discourses. The latter are generally handsome and witty, paint their Eyebrows, and, if coarse, dawb their Faces all over. Their Habit is like the *Persians*, but their Head-Dresses like *Europeans*; and they are in general deceitful, cruel, and impudent. They have only a few Towns on the Coast, but their Villages are very thick. The Houses are all of Timber, the poorer sort have none but of one Story, and the rich none of above two. They sit as well as lie upon Beds and Couches, because of the Moisture of the Earth. They have no Windows nor Chimneys, and the whole Family lie and eat together in one Room. On working Days the Servants have nothing but Gomm, and the Masters Pulse, with dried Fish or Flesh; but on Holidays, and at Feasts, they have Beef, Pork, or Venison.

There are nine or ten Castles, the chief of which is *Ruis*, the Residence of their King. He with his Queen and Servants eat together without distinction. When the Weather is fair, they eat in open Courts, and if cold, make rousing Fires, for they abound with Wood. He has about twenty thousand Crowns *per annum* from Customs, sel-

ling of Slaves, Fines, &c. He lays this up, becauſe his Slaves ſerve him for nothing, and his Lands furniſh him with more Proviſions than he can ſpend. The Country is but thinly peopled, becauſe of the great Numbers ſold to the *Perſians* and *Turks*. He has not above 4000 Men fit to bear Arms, about 300 of which are Foot, and the reſt Horſemen; for he has great numbers of good Horſes, the keeping of which coſt little, for they are neither fed with Corn, nor ſhod. On ſolemn Occaſions he has two hundred Gentlemen at Court, but otherwiſe not above an hundred and twenty.

The Trade here is by way of Barter, there being no ſet Price for Money; what's current here being Piaſters, *Dutch* Dollars, and *Georgian* Abaſſis.

Their Religion was formerly that of the *Greek* Church, and they pretend to have been converted by the Apoſtle St. *Andrew*. Their chief Biſhop is named *Catholicos*, but the Prince chuſes and depoſes him at pleaſure. His Revenue is great, he has four hundred Vaſſals who furniſh him with Neceſſaries and many Superfluities. He ſells their Children to the *Perſians* and the *Turks*, and never viſits his Dioceſs but to rake in Money. He has ſix hundred Crowns for conſecrating a Biſhop, one hundred for every ordinary Maſs, and eight hundred when he ſays one for the Dead. His Religion conſiſts in abſtaining from Fleſh and Wine during Lent, and in long Prayers; but he is ſo wretchedly ignorant, that he can ſcarce read his Breviary. He is obliged once in his Life to viſit the Church of *Pigivitas*, where they fancy St. *Andrew* preached, and there he conſecrates the Oil for anointing new-born Infants. He has ſix Suffragan Biſhops, as ignorant and abſolute over their Vaſſals as himſelf. They take no care of the Prieſts or People, but adorn their Cathedrals and Images as ſufficient Atonement for their Sins, are clad in Scarlet and Velvet, and differ only from the Secular Nobility by wearing long Beards, and black high-crowned Hats. The Prieſts are numerous, as great Slaves as the Laity, ſcandalouſly ignorant, and have no Reſpect ſhewed them but when they ſay Maſs or Grace. Their Churches are naſty as Stables, and their Images ill kept: They worſhip thoſe moſt that are fineſt, or moſt noted for Cruelty. Their chief Saint is St. *George*. They never ſay Maſs in Lent, but on Saturdays and Sundays, becauſe they think it ſpoils their Faſting: They conſecrate levened or unlevened Bread, have wooden Chalices and Pattins, laugh at Tranſubſtantiation, anoint the Foreheads of Children as ſoon as born, but don't baptize till the Parents be able to feaſt the Prieſt, the Godfather, and Gueſts, and then waſh the Child all over. They reckon a future Life, the Reſurrection, and Day of Judgment, to be Fables deviſed by Men. Husbands buy their Wives, give moſt for a Maid, leſs for a Widow, and leaſt for a divorced Woman. Barrenneſs, or an ill Temper, they reckon a good Cauſe of Divorce. None of them read the Bible, but the Women repeat ſome Stories of the Goſpel by Tradition. They ſign with the Croſs, when they drink Wine, or eat Pork, and pray to their Idols for Proſperity to themſelves, and Ruin to their Enemies. They ſacrifice like the *Jews*, and never abſtain from Work but at *Chriſtmas* and *Eaſter*, when they feaſt to exceſs; but riot moſt, and put on their beſt Apparel, when an Idol is carried thro their Country, and make it Preſents. On the Death of Relations, the Women tear their Clothes, Hair, and Fleſh, beat their Breaſts, cry, yell, and gnaſh with their Teeth. The Men do the like, ſhave their Heads and Beards, and continue mourning forty Days; after which they bury the Corps, feaſt their Relations and Neighbours; and the Biſhop, that ſays Maſs, has the Horſe, Weapons, Plate, Clothes, or other valuable things belonging to the Deceaſed: the Prieſts perſuade them to keep up thoſe barbarous Solemnities, tho they ruin many Families. They have no Bells in their Churches, but the Prieſts call them together, by knocking on a great Board with a Stick.

They have a ſort of Monks of the Order of St. *Baſil*, whoſe chief Religion is to obſerve their Faſts. They have Nuns of the ſame Order, but no Nunneries or Vows, ſo that they quit when they pleaſe.

Sir *John* ſays, the neighbouring People live after the ſame manner in all reſpects; only thoſe who border on *Perſia* and *Turkey* are the moſt civilized; and ſuch as border on the *Turks* and *Scythians* the moſt barbarous.

The Country of *Guriel* is but ſmall, and lies along the Coaſt from the River *Phaſis* to the Caſtle of *Gom*, which is gariſon'd by *Turks*. The Inhabitants of *Caucaſus*, who border on *Mingrelia*, were antiently Chriſtians, but profeſs no Religion now, and live by Rapine. They are tall and portly, the moſt daring Robbers and Aſſaſſines in the World; their Language and Looks diſcover their ſavage Diſpoſitions. They have ſcarce any thing of Humanity but Shape and Speech, and are as brutiſh and cruel as the Lions, Leopards, Wolves, and Jackalls that infeſt their Country. The *Turks* call them *Black Circaſſians*, not from their Complexion, which is fair, but becauſe their Country is always darkened with Fogs and Clouds.

The only Harbour to which Ships come in *Mingrelia*, is *Iſgaour*; where the Traders build Huts of Boughs during the Seaſon, but at other times it is deſart.

Imeretta, antiently *Iberia*, and the Country of the *Iberi*, from whom ſome derive the *Spaniards*, lies South from *Mingrelia*, is ſixty miles long, twenty ſix broad, full of Woods, Mountains, and lovely Valleys, which yield Corn, Pulſe, Herbs of all ſorts, and maintain great Herds of Cattel. The antient *Iberians* were a warlike People, and uſed to ſet up as many Pillars about the Graves of the Men, as they had killed Enemies in their Life-time. They were divided into Tribes, who had all things in common, and the eldeſt was their chief Ruler. They married always in their own Tribes, as the *Jews* did, and fancied themſelves to be the Offspring of *David* by *Uriah*. They are ſaid to have been firſt converted by a Chriſtian Captive, whoſe Prayers reſtored their Queen when given over by Phyſicians; upon which their King ſent and obtained Miniſters from *Conſtantine* the Great. They were afterwards of the *Greek* Church, but their Patriarch reſiding for moſt part at the Monaſtery of St. *Katherine* on Mount *Sinai*, his Diſtance and Neglect gave the *Mahometans* an Opportunity to pervert them. Dr. *Heylin* ſays, the Jeſuits got a Settlement among them about 1614. by the following Cheat: The *Perſians* invaded the Country, carried off the Prince's Mother, and put her to death, becauſe ſhe would not turn *Mahometan*. Some of the Jeſuits travelling in *Perſia* at that time, laid hold of the Opportunity, to ingratiate themſelves with the Prince of *Imeretta*. They cut off the Head of a dead Woman, whom they found in the Road, anointed it with Oil and Odours, brought it with them to *Imeretta*, pretended it was the Head of that Princeſs, who they told the Prince was a bleſſed Martyr, deſiring leave to plant it in a Monaſtery, and to have the keeping of that Relick. The Prince thus impoſed upon, allowed them the Church of St. *George* at *Aberdal*. The Jeſuits, who had Skill in Phyſick, and adminiſter'd the ſame to ſick Perſons with Succeſs, gave out that the Cures were miraculous, and performed by the Lady's Head. This raiſed their Reputation, and they managed it ſo cunningly, that they undertook none but whom they found to be curable, and ſent the reſt on Pilgrimages, or to do Penance, by way of Preparation. Thus they gained many Proſelytes, and had almoſt perſuaded the Prince to ſubmit to the Pope; but a Lady, who had been carried off with the Princeſs, and was kept as a Slave by a *Perſian* Lord, wrote a Letter to the Prince, that her Maſter, by her Perſuaſion, had obtained his Mother's Body, and embalmed it; ſo that he might ranſom it if he pleaſed. At the ſame time two Travellers from *Perſia* confirmed the Account; adding, that they ſaw the Jeſuits cut off the above-mentioned Head: on which they were firſt impriſoned, and then baniſhed the Country; the Prince having ranſomed his Mother's Body, and being fully convinced of the Cheat.

Sir *John Chardin* ſays, The preſent Inhabitants differ little from the *Mingrelians*: that they have ſome Iron Mines and Money coined in their own Country; that the King of *Imeretta* formerly governed *Mingrelia*, *Guriel*, and the *Abcas*, after they ſhook off the Yoke of the *Greek* Emperors; but falling into Civil Wars, called in the *Turks* to their Aſſiſtance, who made them Tributaries: ſo that now their King is obliged every year to give eighty Boys and Girls, from ten to twenty years of Age, to the Grand Signior; the Prince of *Guriel* ſends forty ſix. The Prince of *Mingrelia* pays ſixty thouſand Ells of Linen; but the *Abcas* have ſhook off the Yoke, and joined with the *Circaſſians*, on whom they border. Places of Note here are,

1. *Amarghia* on a River, about two miles Eaſt from the *Black-Sea*, Lat. 44. near Long. 45. Sir *John* ſays, it conſiſts of two hundred Houſes, but ſo far diſtant from one another, that the Town is two miles long. The *Turks* come hither with Barks to buy Slaves. Wine and Proviſions are plentiful and cheap here.

2. Further up the ſame River lies *Sapias*, where are two Churches; one of them belongs to the *Theatin* Friars, who came hither in 1627. as Phyſicians. They have good Employment that way, but none of the People embrace their Religion.

3. The River *Phaſis* lies nine miles South from hence. Sir *John* ſays, 'tis a mile and a half broad at the Mouth, ſixty Fathom deep, the Water muddy and thick, but good to drink when ſettled. Here are ſeveral Iſlands covered with Wood, which form a delightful Proſpect. The Temple of *Rhea*, which ſtood upon one of them, was afterwards a Chriſtian Church, but now in Ruins.

4. *Gonie*, ſixty miles further South, is a large Caſtle, with a Town on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Black-Sea*, a Village of wooden Houſes, and a Cuſtom-houſe: There the Officers are very rude, and exact what they pleaſe, without regard to the Orders of the Porte.

5. *Akalzike*, ſixty miles further Eaſt on Mount *Caucaſus*, is a Town of four hundred Houſes. Sir *John* ſays, here's a ſtrong Caſtle fortified with double Walls, and flanked with Towers. 'Tis the Seat of a *Turkiſh* Baſſa, whoſe Soldiers are quartered in the adjacent Villages. 'Tis watered with the River *Cyrus*, now *Kur*, which riſes near it, and falls into the *Caſpian* Sea. The Inhabitants are *Turks* and *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Greeks*, and *Jews*: The latter have a Synagogue, and the Chriſtians have Churches here.

6. *Usker*, on the Road betwixt *Akalzike* and *Gonie*. The *Turks* have a Caſtle here built on a Rock, within two Leagues of the Mountains which ſeparate *Perſia* and *Turkey*. Here's a Gariſon and a Cuſtom-houſe, under a *Turkiſh* Sangiack.

We return to the Inland Parts of the North-ſide of *Natolia*. Places of Note here are,

(1.) *Angora*, or *Angori*. The *Turks* pronounce it *Engour*. 'Tis the antient *Ancyra*, was a nobly City in *Livy's* time, and repaired by *Auguſtus*, as appears by Medals. It is alſo famous for the Victory of *Pompey* over *Mithridates* King of *Pontus* in the Neighbourhood, for that of the *Romans* over the *Gauls*, who deluded them here by a Conference, and for that of *Tamerlane* over *Bajazet* the *Turk*. It was formerly an Archbiſhop's See, and a Council was held here againſt Hereticks. *Tournefort*, who was in this Place, takes notice of a noble Monument erected here for *Auguſtus*, of which he gives a Draught. It was of white Marble, and extraordinary beautiful. The Stones were cramp'd together with Pieces of Copper. The chief Walls are ſtill thirty foot high, or above. The Front entirely deſtroyed except the Door, by which they went out of the Veſtibulum into the Houſe. 'Tis twenty four foot high, and nine foot two Inches wide. Its Poſts, which are of one piece, are two foot three Inches thick. The Houſe, beſides the Veſtibulum, is fifty two foot long within, and thirty ſix and a half wide. There remain three grated Windows with Marble with great Squares. On the ſide of the Door, which is full of Ornaments, there is the Life of *Auguſtus* in fine *Latin*, and handſome Characters, but much defaced by the Peaſants, who pulled out the Copper, by which the Stones were cramped together. It was a Prytaneum, where the *Romans* had their Feaſts at their publick Games, as appears by ſeveral Medals. There are divers *Greek* Inſcriptions on the Outſide of the Walls, for which we refer to our Author, who ſays, It was the greateſt Monument that ever was raiſed for *Auguſtus* in *Aſia*; and now, within the Circumference, there's the Ruins of a Chriſtian Church, a few ſorry Houſes, and ſome Cow-houſes. He ſays, it has been one of the moſt illuſtrious Cities of the *Levant*, and he pleaſes himſelf much with the Hiſtory of the Exploits of the antient *Gauls* his Countrymen in theſe Parts, ſays they ſpread Terror all over *Aſia*, and made large Conqueſts. He thinks they came from about *Toulouſe*. The Inhabitants of this Town he ſuppoſes to be the principal *Galatians*, to whom St. *Paul* directed his Epiſtle. It was twice *Neocore*, which was the Name given to thoſe Towns that were allowed to erect Temples in honour of the Emperors whom they deified. It was taken by the *Perſians* in 611. and ruined in 1101. by *Raymond* Count of

Thalouſe

Tholouſe and *Provence*, during the Holy Wars, when *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* was choſe King of *Jeruſalem*. But this numerous Army, which conſiſted of 100000 Foot and 50000 Horſe, was ſo routed by the *Mahometans* near the River *Halys*, now *Caſalmac*, that the Generals had much difficulty to retire to *Conſtantinople*. This Town was taken by the *Tartars* in 1239. and afterwards the chief Seat of the *Ottomans*. He ſays, it is now one of the beſt Cities in *Natolia*, and every where ſhews Marks of its antient Magnificence. In walking the Streets, one ſees abundance of Pillars and old Marbles, and a ſort of red Porphyry with white Spots. Here is alſo red and white Jaſper with large Spots. Moſt of the Pillars are ſmooth and cylindrical, ſome are channelled ſpirally, others are oval, adorned with a Plaitband before and behind, which alſo runs along the Pedeſtal and Capital; an Order which, he thinks, no Architect has mentioned. There are fourteen Steps at the Door of one of their Moſques, made up of Baſes of Marble Pillars placed upon one another. Tho moſt of the Houſes are of Clay, yet in many of the Walls are fine Pieces of Marble. The City-Walls are low, and have very ſorry Battlements: They are built indifferently of antient Pillars, Architraves, Capitals, Baſes, *&c.* mixed with ordinary Maſonry, which quite ſpoils their Beauty. There are many Inſcriptions upon thoſe antient Pieces in the Walls. Moſt of them are *Greek*, ſome *Latin*, and others *Arabick*. Our Author ſets down many of them, which we can't inſiſt upon. The Caſtle has a triple Incloſure, and the Walls are of large white Marble Stones, and others reſembling Porphyry. In the firſt Incloſure there's an *Armenian* Church, built, as they ſay, twelve hundred years ago. 'Tis ſmall and dark, but partly enlightened by a Window thro a ſquare Piece of poliſhed Marble, which ſhines like Iſing-glaſs, and caſts a ſort of reddiſh Light. This Incloſure is full of Pedeſtals and Inſcriptions, one of which mentions *Julian* the Apoſtate. He ſays, an Antiquary might find a whole year's Work in copying them. The Chriſtians Church-yard is full of *Greek* and *Latin* Inſcriptions; and without this City, about St. *Mary*'s Convent, there are many fine antique Marble Pillars, *&c.* with Inſcriptions of the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius*, and other *Romans*. He found two modern Epitaphs in *Latin*, one of Sir *John Roſs* a *Scotchman*, who was buried there in 1668. and one of *Samuel Farrington* an *Engliſhman*, Son to a *London* Merchant, who died here in 1660. The Town is commanded by a Baſſa and 300 Janizaries in Gariſon. The Inhabitants conſiſt of 40000 *Turks*, 5000 *Armenians*, and 600 *Greeks*. The *Armenians* have ſeven Churches, beſides the Monaſtery of St. *Mary*, and the *Greeks* have two. Caravans paſs frequently thro this City to *Smyrna*, *Pruſa*, &c. In the neighbouring Fields there are the fineſt Goats in the World: Their Hair is of a dazzling white Colour, as fine as Silk, curls naturally in Locks of eight or nine Inches long, is worked up into fine Stuffs, eſpecially Camlets, for they ſuffer none to be carried off unſpun, becauſe the People are maintained by the Manufactory. There are none of them further than four or five days Journey from the Town, for the Breed degenerates when carried elſewhere. The Thred of this Hair is ſold from four Livres, to twelve or fifteen *per* Oque, each containing three Pounds four Ounces; and ſometimes for twenty or twenty five Crowns, but that's made up only for the Grand Signior's Seraglio. They work it here without mixture, and it is the chief Riches and Trade of the Place. The Goats feed on the young Shoots of Herbs, which it is ſuppoſed occaſions the Beauty of their Hair, that degenerates when they change Climate and Paſture.

(2.) *Tocat*, antiently *Eudoxia*, 150 miles Eaſt from *Angora*, Lat. 40. Long. 39. is a large handſome City. The Houſes are well-built, and for moſt part two Stories high. The Situation is ſingular, part being in Valleys, and the reſt on rugged Hills, ſo that it looks like an Amphitheatre. For want of Ground, they have built upon two frightful perpendicular Rocks of Marble, on one of which there's an old Caſtle. The Streets are well paved, which is rare in the *Levant*. The Hills, on which the City lies, have ſo many Springs, that each Houſe has its Fountain. Here are 20000 *Turkiſh*, 4000 *Armenian*, and 400 *Greek* Families. The *Armenians* have ſeven Churches, the *Greeks* only a Chappel, which they ſay was built by the Emperor *Juſtinian*. 'Tis governed by a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Neo-Cæſarea*. The *Turkiſh* Moſques here are very many, and there are twelve of them which have Towers. The City is governed by a Cadi and a Weyvod, and gariſoned by 1000 Janizaries under an Aga, and ſome Spahis. The chief Trade here is in Copper-Veſſels, which are handſomely made, and tranſported to *Conſtantinople* and *Egypt*. They have their Copper from Mines, within three days Journey of *Trebiſond*, and others that lie on the ſide of *Angora*. Here's alſo a Manufacture of yellow and red *Turkey* Leather, and of painted Cloth, not ſo beautiful as that of *Perſia*. He ſays, this Place is the Center of the Trade of *Aſia Minor*, for Caravans go and come from it to *Diarbekir*, *Sinope*, *Pruſa*, and *Smyrna*. The Neighbourhood produces Wine and Fruits. The *Armenians* bring Silk hither from *Perſia*, which is wrought up here into ſlight Pieces, ſewing Silk, and Silk for Buttons; but they have more Profit by carrying it to *Smyrna*, where they have thirty Crowns for what coſt them twenty. In the Country, betwixt this Town and *Angora*, are many Vineyards, well cultivated Fields, numerous Villages, and Pieces of antique Columns in their Church-yards.

(3.) *Amaſia* lies forty eight miles North-Weſt from *Tocat*, and was noted for the Birth of *Strabo*, deſcended from a Family of *Crete*. This City was formerly large and remarkable, but now much leſs than *Tocat*.

(4.) *Sivas*, by ſome thought to be *Sebaſtia*, a very antient and famous City. 'Tis ſixty miles South from *Tocat*, and the Seat of a Baſſa, ſo that *Tocat* depends upon it. This City is now ſmall, and chiefly noted for the Reſidence of the Baſſa. It was taken from the *Greeks* by *Bajazet* in 1394. and retaken by *Tamerlane* in a very remarkable manner. His Men opened Paſſages under Ground at a mile from the City, without being ſuſpected by the Inhabitants, and undermined the Walls, which they ſupported with Pillars of Wood as they took out the Stone. When the Work was finiſhed, *Tamerlane* ſummoned the Town; the Gariſon, knowing nothing of their Danger, defied him: upon this his Men ſet fire to the Pillars that ſupported the Wall, which fell on a ſudden. *Tamerlane*'s Troops entered the Town, made a dreadful Slaughter, tied ſuch as they took Neck and Heels, threw them into the Ditches, covered them with Earth, and left them to die gradually. He razed the City; and tho part of it has been rebuilt ſince, it has never recovered its Splendour, tho it retains its antient Rank.

5. *Cæſarea*, or *Keſarea*, formerly *Neo-Cæſarea*, now called *Nixara* by the *Turks*, lies about 65 miles S. W. from *Tocat*, and 60 N. W. from *Sivas*. 'Tis ſtill the Metropolis of *Cappadocia*, tho now almoſt in Ruins. The Archbiſhop has the firſt Rank among thoſe who are ſubject to the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*. The famous St. *Baſil* was Paſtor here; and there are Inſcriptions which mention him. The neighbouring Country produces many fine Plants and Vegetations of Stone, of a ſurprizing Beauty. *Tournefort* ſays, that in breaking Pebbles and pieces of Rocks, he found ſome covered over with Chryſtallizations, part of them reſembling candy'd Citron and Orange Peel, others Mother of Pearl, and ſome of a Gold colour.

There's little remarkable in the South part of *Natolia*, wich lies in the *Mediterranean*; for the once famous Cities of *Halicarnaſſus*, *Tarſus*, *&c.* are ſo entirely ruin'd, that Geographers are not agreed about their Situation. Here's no Port of any Note now, but *Satalia*, antiently *Attalia*, which lies on a fair Bay, Lat. 36. Lon. 34. It is fortify'd and defended by a Caſtle, and has a commodious Harbour; but the neighbouring Gulph, formerly call'd *Sinus Attalicus*, is dangerous.

The Iſlands of NATOLIA.

THEY lie in the *Archipelago* and *Mediterranean*. The chief are,

1. *Tenedos*, over-againſt *Troy*, 12 miles Weſt from the *Aſian* Shore. The Name came from *Tenes*, or *Tennes*, a Prince who brought a Colony hither from about *Troy*, and was worſhipp'd as a God after his death. It was one of the firſt Conqueſts of the *Perſians*, retaken by the *Athenians*, fell under the *Romans*, and is now poſſeſs'd by the *Turks*, ever ſince 1657. that they retook it from the *Venetians*. *Tournefort* ſays it is 18 miles round. The Emperor *Juſtinian* built Granaries here of an extraordinary ſize, which are now in Ruins. Here's the moſt delicious Muſcat Wine in all the *Levant*. It has a Town of the ſame Name, defended by a Caſtle upon an adjoining Hill, and the Town is encompaſs'd with old-faſhion'd Walls. The *Greeks* retired hither from the Siege of *Troy*, and from hence ſurprized that Town, when the *Trojans* thought they were gone quite off. Here alſo *Lucullus* defeated *Mithridates*.

2. *Mitylene*, or *Metelin*: 'Twas formerly inhabited by the *Æoles*, and has the preſent Name from its chief Town. Geographers differ about its Extent, ſome making it 137 miles in compaſs, ſome 168, and others 195. It was famous for generous Wine, beautiful Women, and good Muſicians. It has alſo produced very great Men. It lies over-againſt *Pergamus* in *Aſia*, and the Sea betwixt them is 7 miles and a half broad. *Tournefort* ſays, there is nothing left of the antient magnificent City, but Ruins of Marble Columns, with blind Inſcriptions, and their number is incredible. Moſt of them are of White or Aſh-colour'd Marble. There are abundance of Medals of this Town, with the Heads of the *Heathen* Gods, *Roman* Emperors, *&c.* *Pittacus*, one of the ſeven Sages of *Greece*, *Alcæus* the Poet, *Sappho* the Poeteſs, *Diophanus* the Rhetorician, *Theophanes* the Hiſtorian, *Pompey*'s Friend and Sharer in his glorious Actions, were all Natives of this Iſland, as were many others whom we can't inſiſt on. *Epicurus*, *Diogenes Laertius* and *Ariſtotle*, did alſo reſide here; and *Marcellus* made it his Retreat after the Battle of *Pharſalia*. The Soil is good, produces Wheat, excellent Oil, the beſt Figs in the *Archipelago*, and its Wines keep up their antient Reputation. The Mountains are cool, and in many places cover'd with Wood. On the Ruins of antient *Mitylene*, there's a Town now call'd *Caſtro*. It lies on a Bay with a Harbour, with a long Mole. There are about 120 Villages in the Iſland. The Iſland was alſo noted for *Jaſper* and *Pine-Trees*. Here are many *Turks* mixed with *Greeks*, and ſeveral Harbours beſides *Caſtri*; the beſt of which is *Jero*, or *Port-Olivier*, reckon'd one of the largeſt and handſomeſt in the *Mediterranean*. The antient Inhabitants were ſo corrupt in their Morals, that it was thought a great Reproach to ſay one liv'd like a *Lesbian*. Their Women were alſo accounted immodeſt, but at preſent they are reckon'd better than ſome of their Neighbours, tho they expoſe their Breaſts too much. They have plenty of Sheep and Horſes. The latter are of a ſmall ſize, but ſtrong, and full of Metal.

3. *Scio*, formerly *Chios*, it lies over-againſt *Smyrna*: 'tis 120 miles in Circuit. *Tournefort* ſays, the Port is the Rendevous of all Ships that go either to *Conſtantinople*, or from thence to *Syria* in *Egypt*, tho it be none of the beſt. There's a ſorry Mole, built by the *Genoeſe*, level with the Surface of the Water. The Entrance is narrow and dangerous, becauſe of Rocks that are but juſt covered with Water; and could hardly be avoided, were it not for a Light-Houſe on the Rock of St. *Nicholas*. Here is generally a Squadron of *Turkiſh* Galleys. The Town is large, pleaſant, and the beſt built in the *Levant*. The Houſes are handſome and convenient, the Terraſſes well cemented, and the Building after the *Genoeſe* Mode. The Streets are pav'd with Flint-Stones. The *Venetians* beautify'd it in the laſt War, by levelling the Houſes about the Caſtle, and making a fine Eſplanade. The Caſtle is an old Citadel, built by the *Genoeſe* on the Bank of the Sea, and defends the Town and Port. Here's a Gariſon of 1400 Men, and the Town is encompaſs'd with round Towers, and an indifferent Ditch. Within the Caſtle there are cluſters of Houſes, inhabited by *Muſſulmen*, and the *Latin* Gentry. It lies on the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſland, was taken by the *Venetians* in 1694, and retaken by the *Turks* next Year, when the Gariſon precipitantly abandon'd it after the defeat of the *Venetian* Fleet near the Iſlands of *Spalmadori*. The *Turks* enter'd it as a conquer'd City, and the *Greeks* threw all the blame of the *Venetian* Invaſion upon the *Latins*, tho they had no hand in it; ſo that four of the moſt eminent *Papiſts* that had born the chief Offices were hang'd; the reſt were forbid to wear Hats, ordered to ſhave their Heads, and quit the *Genoeſe* Habit. They were not allow'd to enter the

the City on Horſeback, and were commanded to ſalute the meaneſt *Turk* they met. Their Churches were pull'd down, or turn'd into Moſques. Their Biſhop and about 70 of the beſt Families follow'd the *Venetians* to the *Morea*. And whereas the *Papiſts* had by the *French* King's means the publick Exerciſe of their Religion with as much freedom as in *Chriſtendom*, with their Poſſeſſions, and the Clergy in their proper Habits, they have now no Place of Worſhip, but the *French* Vice-Conſul's Chappel. They had ſeven Churches in the Town, beſides others in the Country. The Cathredal and the *Dominicans* Church are turn'd into Moſques; the *Jeſuits* Church is made an Inn, and ſome are pull'd down. The Prieſts were allow'd to ſay Maſs in 10 or 12 *Greek* Churches; and ſome Gentlemen had Chappels in their Country-houſes. The Biſhop had 200 Crowns *per Ann.* from the Pope, beſides conſiderable Perquiſites: yet there are ſtill 24 Prieſts here, beſides *French* and *Italian* Monks who have loſt their Convents. Their Nuns are not cloyſter'd, nor reckon'd very chaſte.

The *Greek* Biſhop is in very good Circumſtances. He has many Churches in the Town, and the Iſland is full of Chappels. The *Greek* Monaſteries have large Revenues. About five miles from the Town, they have their chief Convent call'd *Neamoni*, or *New Solitude*. It is ſo large, that it looks like a Town, and its Revenues are 60000 Crowns *per Ann.* *Thevenot* ſays they had a Million in their Treaſury. The Monks or Caloyers are 150. They never eat together but on Sundays or Holidays, and at other times provide for themſelves as they can. The Houſe allows them nothing but Wine, Bread, and Cheeſe; yet ſome of them live well, and keep their Horſes. Every Monk pays 100 Crowns for admiſſion, and muſt give all they have at death to the Convent, except a third, which they may leave to one of their Kindred, on condition he turn a Member of their Society. Their Church is dark, yet reckon'd one of the beſt in the *Levant*, and is entirely *Gothick*. The Painting is very coarſe, tho loaded with Gilding. The Emperor *Conſtantine Monomachus* is ſaid to have built it, and is painted there with his Name, as are all the other Saints. The Columns and Chapiters are of Jaſper, but clumſily diſpoſed, and the Stone not poliſh'd. There are Quarries of it near this Church, and in many other places of the Iſland.

The Country in general is mountainous and rugged, and moſt of the Woods deſtroy'd; yet in ſome places there's abundance of Orange, Citron, Olive, Mulberry, Myrtle, Pomgranate, Turpentine, and Maſtick Trees. They have Corn, but not ſufficient for their Conſumption. They have abundance of excellent Wine, which is very Stomachick, and that about *Ariuſa* exceeds all others in deliciouſneſs of taſte; and from the Vineyards of *Meſta* the Antients had what they call'd their *Nectar*. Near the Town of *Scio* they plant their Vines on Hills, cut the Grapes in *Auguſt*, and let them dry in the Sun for ſeven or eight days before they preſs them. They mix a ſort of white Grapes among the black ones, when they make the beſt Wine; and in making their *Nectar*, they mix a Stiptick Grape. Here is not much Oil, the beſt Crop yielding but 200 Hogſheads. The *French* bring a great deal of Honey and Wax from hence. Their chief Manufacture is Silk, of which they make commonly 30000 Pound weight *per Ann.* Moſt of it is work'd up into Velvet, Damask, or other Stuffs, for *Aſia* and *Africa*; and ſometimes they mix them with Gold and Silver. The Merchant pays the Cuſtom, which is twenty Pence for every Pound of Silk. The *Turks* and *French* pay Three *per Cent.* for all the Commodities they buy in the Iſland, and the *Jews* and *Armenians* pay Five. Theſe Duties are farmed at 25000 Crowns *per Ann.* payable to the chief Treaſurer at *Conſtantinople*. The other Commodities of the Iſland are Wool, Cheeſe, Figs, and Maſtick. They ſpend many Figs in making Brandy, and export conſiderable Quantities. This Iſland has been long noted for Maſtick, reckon'd the beſt in the World. There are 22 Villages where the Lentisk or Maſtick Trees grow, and all thoſe Trees belong to the Grand Signior. They are wide ſpread and circular, and 10 or 12 Foot high. The biggeſt Trunks are a Foot diameter; the Bark is greyiſh, rugged, and chapt. The Branches have many Boughs, with Leaves growing in divers Couples. The Fruit grows in Bunches, like Grapes, and each Berry has a white Kernel. They bloſſom in *May*, but the Fruit does not ripen till Autumn and Winter. They begin to make Inciſions the firſt of *Auguſt*, cut the Bark croſs-wiſe, with large Knives, without touching the young Branches; next day the Juice diſtils in ſmall Tears, which harden on the Ground, are carefully ſwept up and ſifted from the Duſt, which ſticks ſo to the Faces of the Workmen, that they muſt rub them with Oil before they can get it off. The height of the Crop is about the middle of *Auguſt*, if the Weather be dry; but if rainy, the Tears are all loſt. The ſame Inciſions yield Maſtick in the end of *September*, but in leſſer quantities. An Account of it is taken annually, and the Grand Signior has 286 Cheſts, weighing 100,025 Oques. The Planters pay but half the Capitation that others do, and are allow'd to wear a white Saſh round their Turbant, like the *Turks*. None but thoſe authoriz'd muſt carry Maſtick from the Villages where 'tis made, on pain of the Galleys. Such Planters as have not enough to pay their Quota, muſt buy or borrow from others. They who have more, ſell it privately, and ſometimes compound with the Cuſtom-houſe-Officer, who takes it at a Crown *per* Oque, and ſells it again for two or two and a half. The Ladies of the Grand Signior's Seraglio conſume a great deal; they chew it by way of Amuſement, or in a morning to ſweeten their Breath. They uſe it alſo in perfuming Pots; and put ſome into their Bread before 'tis bak'd. 'Tis good for Diſtempers of the Stomach and *Primæ Viæ*, ſtops bleeding, and fortifies the Gums.

Turpentine Trees grow here without Culture, on the Borders of Vineyards and Highways. They are as high and full of Branches as the Lentisk; the Bark aſh-colour'd and chap'd; the Leaves a bright Green, aromatick and ſtiptick. The Fruit grows like Bunches of Grapes. Inciſions are made in the Trunks of the biggeſt with Hatchets, from the end of *July* to *October*. The Turpentine runs down on flat Stones placed on purpoſe. 'Tis an excellent natural Balſam, a ſovereign Stomachick, and provokes Urine. 'Tis ſold on the ſpot for 30 or 35 Parats *per* Oque, of which the Iſland does not produce above 300.

Tournefort went to ſee what they call'd *Homer*'s School and Houſe here, at the foot of Mount *Epos*, near the Sea, four miles from the Town. 'Tis a flat Rock, in which there is hew'd a ſort of round Baſon 20 Foot diameter, the Edge made ſo as to ſit on; and in the middle of the Baſon there's a piece of a Rock cut like a Cube or Dye, on which 'tis ſuppoſed he ſat. *Leo Allatius*, a very learned Man, and Native of *Scio*, has been at very great pains to prove *Homer* to be his Countryman; and all Authors agree that the *Homerides*, ſuppoſed to be the Deſcendants of *Homer*, dwelt in this Iſland; and 'tis probable that they cauſed this Rock to be cut for a School to young People that were willing to learn his Works: but whether he was born here or at *Smyrna*, is ſtill controverted by the Learned; yet theſe two bid the faireſt of all the Seven who pretend to it. His Works have been reviſed ſo often by Criticks and Wits, who undertook to reſtore his original Beauties, and have made ſo many Alterations, that 'tis probable he would ſcarce know them himſelf if he were alive. His Houſe where they ſay he compoſed moſt of his Poems, is near *Voliſſo*, or *Boliſſues*, in a place which bears his Name, on the North-ſide of the Iſland, in the midſt of the *Arviſian* Fields that furniſh the *Nectar*, which help'd to elevate his Genius.

He adds, 'tis pleaſant living at *Scio*. The Women are better bred there than in other Parts of the *Levant*, and neat, tho their Dreſs be odd, and their Coats very ſhort. Here's plenty of Wild Fowl, and great Flocks of Partridges as tame as our Hens; and they are carried out to the Fields by a common Keeper in every Town and Village, who brings them back in the Evening, after calling them together by a Whiſtle; and they go without Confuſion to their Owners Houſes. The Iſland produces very fine Plants: They boaſt that *Ion* the Tragick Poet, *Theopompus* the Hiſtorian, and *Theocritus* the Sophiſt were born here as well as *Homer*. The Country, in time of Peace, is governed by a Cadi, and in time of War a Baſſa commands the Troops. The Cadi is one of the firſt Rank, and named by the Mufti of *Conſtantinople*. They have not above 150 Janizaries here in time of Peace, and 3 or 400 in time of War. There are reckoned in the Iſland 10000 *Turks*, 3000 *Latins* or Papiſts, and 100000 *Greeks*. The Capitation is divided into three Claſſes, the higheſt ten Crowns *per* Head, the ſecond five, the loweſt two and an half, and every one pays three Parats for their Acquittance; Women are excuſed. They have a fanciful way of impoſing this Tax: they meaſure the Necks of Men with a String, double the Meaſure, put both Ends into the Party's Mouth, and throw the String over his Head; which if it get clear thro the Meaſure, he pays, otherwiſe he is exempt. They pay no Land-Tax, but only ſome arbitrary Impoſts to clear the Debts of the City, the Affairs of which are managed by four Deputies elected once *per annum*, and eight Antients; in each Village they chuſe two Adminiſtrators, and four Antients.

Other Places of Note here, are,

(1.) *Calimacha*, their principal Maſtick Town. *Thevenot* ſays, it is populous, has ſix *Greek* Churches and a Nunnery, with thirty other *Greek* Churches in the Neighbourhood.

(2.) *Cardamila*, eighteen miles from *Scio*, near Port *Dolphin*. Here are the Ruins of a Temple dedicated to *Neptune*, and near it a fine Spring out of a Rock; but *Tournefort* does not think this to be the Fountain where *Stephens* the Geographer ſays *Helena* uſed to bathe. It forms a pretty Caſcade, but there are none of thoſe fine Marble Steps mentioned by *Thevenot*; and our Author ſuppoſes he was miſinform'd, and confounded this Place with the Fountain of *Sclavia*, that runs in a Marble Bottom, in one of the moſt delicious Spots of the Iſland, which is ſhewn to Strangers as one of its Wonders. *Tournefort* adds, that he could hear nothing of the *Scio* Earth, nor of the Fountain mentioned by *Vitruvius*, which depriv'd thoſe that drank its Water of their Senſes, tho he enquir'd about them of a learned Phyſician, who was a Native of the Place, and ſtudy'd at *Paris*. *Thevenot* ſays, the adjacent Country yields about 170 Tun of Wine *per annum*, and that ſome Pieces of Gold, Silver, and Copper, coin'd by the Emperor *Conſtantine*, were lately dug up in the Neighbourhood.

(3.) *Cambia*, noted for Woods of Pines, with which the *Turks* build Galleys; as alſo for a ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock. Over againſt it is Mount *St. Elias*, with a Church dedicated to him. 'Tis the higheſt Mountain in the Iſland, and the Top generally covered with Miſt and Snow. Near this Place there is a hot Bath, proceeding from Sulphur, and by the Natives call'd *Holy Water*. It has cured many Diſeaſes, and muſt be drunk with Caution, becauſe it works violently.

(4.) St. *Helena*, built on a Rock, has about 200 Inhabitants, two Churches, and a Chappel; but they are ſo ignorant, that if a dead Body does not corrupt in 40 days, they think it turns to a Hobgoblin.

(5.) *Voliſto* has 300 Houſes and 1500 Inhabitants. It lies on a Hill, and has a Caſtle built by *Beliſarius*, the Emperor *Juſtinian*'s General. The neighbouring Country is pleaſant and fruitful, and produces 5000 weight of Silk *per Ann.* with which they pay their Tribute. The Inhabitants are vicious, and thought to be under a Curſe, becauſe, tho the Country be fruitful, they generally want Bread.

(6.) *Armolia*, one of the Maſtick Villages, has 500 People, ſeveral Churches, and a ſtrong Caſtle, which defends them from the *Corſairs*.

(7.) *Meſta*, a ſtrong little Town, with ſeveral Churches, and two Harbours. It lies in the renown'd *Arviſian* Fields, which produce the Grapes that yield *Nectar*.

(8.) *Pergi* has 2000 Inhabitants, 30 Churches, and a ſtrong Tower. *Thevenot* ſays of the Country in general, that here were many populous Towns, with Caſtles and Towers built round the Iſland at four miles diſtance from one another, to prevent the Incurſions of the *Turks* from *Natolia*, who uſed to carry off their Goods and People: they preſerv'd their Liberty better than any of the neighbouring Iſlands, and enjoy'd their own Laws and Cuſtoms upon paying their Tribute. But the caſe is much alter'd ſince the *Venetians* were laſt forced from the Iſland; for the *Turks* now uſe them like a conquer'd People. Weſt from hence, lies *Pſara*, or *Pſyra*, a ſmall Iſland, that has great Herds of Aſſes, which die as ſoon as tranſported elſewhere, ſays *Bleau*.

4. *Samo*, or *Samos*, lies about 40 miles S. E. from *Scio*, over-againſt *Scala Nova*, on the Continent, from whence it is 25 miles W. 'Twas once a Commonwealth of Note. *Tournefort*, who was here in 1702, gives a very large Deſcription of it. He ſays, while *Greece* was in its Splendor, this Iſland was populous, and well cultivated. In his time, it contain'd about 12000 People, all of the *Greek* Church, except three *Turkiſh* Families belonging to the Cadi, the Aga, and his Deputy, who

who took care of the *Turkiſh* Government. The People liv'd at eaſe, and were not oppreſs'd. Their Capitation was only 6400 Crowns. The Cuſtoms were farmed at 10000, and the Aga who collected it, raiſed as much for himſelf. The *Greek* Prieſts had ten Pence for every Capitation-Billet. Their Biſhop had 2000 Crowns *per ann.* beſides conſiderable Perquiſites by bleſſing the Waters and Cattel on the firſt of *May*, all the Milk and Cheeſe of that day, and two Beaſts out of every Flock. When a *Greek* dies without Male Heirs, the Aga ſucceeds to all but his Gardens, which fall to the Daughters; and the firſt offer is made to them when the Eſtate is to be ſold. The Women are naſty and coarſe, and clothe after the *Turkiſh* manner. The Prieſts are only Peaſants, advanced for ſaying Maſs by heart. They are above 200, and the Monks more; ſo that the Iſland is govern'd by Churchmen. Here are ſeven Friaries, four Nunneries, and above 300 private Chappels. The chief Towns are governed by two Prieſts and four Burghers annually choſe, and each Village by two Adminiſtrators. The Land-Tax is about 12000 Crowns, and a 10th of all the Corn, Fruit, and Roots. Here's abundance of Melons, Lentils, *French* Beans, *&c.* and Muſcadine Grapes, which make excellent Wine when carefully look'd after by the Merchant: but the *Greeks* know not how to order it, and commonly mix it with Water. There are about 3000 Barrels made there in a Year, each Barrel weighing 158 Pounds 4 Ounces; and a Load, which is a Barrel and half, is ſold in the place from four to ſeven Livres and half, and the Red Wines at four Livres, which is good and deep-colour'd, if not mix'd with Water. The *Greeks* pay four or five *per Cent.* or more, as the Cuſtom-houſe Officers pleaſe, for exporting Wine; and the *French* half ſo much. The Grand Signior has 40 Sous *per ann.* for every 50 Paces long, and 20 broad of a Vineyard. They make annually 900 Barrels of Oil of the ſame weight with the Wine, and they ſell it very cheap. Here's plenty of white Millet, Barley and Wheat; with the latter they load three Barks every year at leaſt, for *France*; and the like of Cheeſe, which they ſell for two Crowns *per* hundred weight. They have very large Figs, which they dry only for their own uſe. The North part of the Iſland yields annually about 400 Quintals of Pitch, from their Pine-Trees. They ſell it at a Crown *per* Quintal, but it pays 4 *per Cent.* Cuſtom. Here are great numbers of Oaks, and they make conſiderable Profit of their Acorns, which they ſell to Tanners. Their Silk is fine, and is worth from four to five Livres *per* Pound. They export to the Value of 25000 *Lib. per ann.* They gather about 200 Quintals of Honey, and 100 of Wax *per ann.* the Quintal being 140 Pounds here, as in moſt Parts of *Turkey*. They ſell the Honey for a Crown *per* 50 Pound weight, and the Wax for nine Pence or ten Pence a Pound. The Scammony here is not good, gripes hard, and works violently both ways. The Country abounds with wild Fowl, and tame Poultry of all ſorts. The Partridges are ſo numerous, that they are ſold for three Pence a Brace: and here are likewiſe Heathcocks, which they call Meadow-Partridges, becauſe they frequent the Marſhes. Hares, wild Boars, and Goats, are numerous, but they have few Deer. Their Horſes and Mules are not handſom, but ſerviceable. Here are many Beeves, but their Sheep are few in proportion. The *French* load a Bark with Wool once *per ann.* and buy two Ounces weight for two Sous. Here are Iron Mines, and very fine Bolus, of a deep red, being a natural Saffron of *Mars*, from whence they extract Iron by help of Linſeed Oil. 'Tis ſuppoſed the antient Earthen-Ware, of which the *Samians* were the Inventors, were made of the Earth about *Bavonda*; but now 'tis quite neglected, as are alſo the two ſorts of white Earth uſed medicinally by the Antients; nor do they make any Inquiry for the *Samian* Stone, which was ſo much uſed for poliſhing Gold, and healing many Diſtempers. The Emery-Stone and Oker are common here, as is a black fine inſipid Earth, which dyes black. The Mountains here are of white Marble, very cool, full of Springs, cover'd with Trees, and pleaſant.

There's a Strait on the Weſt, betwixt this Iſland and that of *Fourli*, eight miles broad, and call'd the *Great Bogas*; and another in the Eaſt, betwixt *Samos* and *Natolia*, call'd the *Little Bogas*, about a mile broad, and three long. They are both haunted by *Corſairs*, which cruize on the Ships that muſt paſs this way betwixt *Conſtantinople*, *Syria*, and *Egypt*. Places of Note here are,

(1.) *Vati*, a Village of 300 Houſes and 6 Chappels, on a Bay, in the North-ſide of the Iſland. 'Tis but ſorrily built, tho one of the chief places here, and the Reſidence of a *French* Vice-Conſul. 'Tis the beſt Harbour in the Iſland, and capable of a large Fleet. The Town ſeems to have been of vaſt Extent by its Ruins.

(2.) *Cora*, in a Bay, on the South-ſide of the Iſland. The Name ſignifies a City, tho it contains but 600 Houſes, and moſt of them empty, ſince it was ravaged by the *Venetians*. It lies within two miles of the Sea, near the Ruins of the antient *Samos*. The Air is unwholeſom, becauſe the Waters which formerly ran into the Sea, ſtagnate in the neighbouring Plain; yet the adjacent Country is fruitful and pleaſant. This Town is the Seat of the Cadi and the Aga of the Janizaries.

(3.) The Ruins of *Samos* ſhew it to have been a very great Town, with a Jettee or Mole of 250 Paces into the Sea, and 20 Fathom high; ſo that it was conſiderable for Shipping. It was divided into the upper and lower Town; and by the Remains of Marble Walls, *&c.* appears to have been very noble, and beyond any thing in the *Levant*. All the Redoubts were of Marble, and they had their Salley-Ports. Here are the Ruins of Theatres, Temples, and Chappels, Columns and Portico's: but *Tournefort* ſaw no Inſcriptions that could be underſtood, they are ſo defac'd. Here are alſo the Ruins of a noble Aqueduct, and certain Caverns, which the Country-People ſay have ſerv'd for above 2000 years as places of Shelter for the Cattel. *Herodotus* ſays, the *Samians* bored an Opening 875 Paces long thro a Mountain, 150 Fathom deep, in which they formed a Canal 20 Cubits deep, and three Foot broad, to convey a fine Spring to the Town; which *Tournefort* ſuppoſes to be that of *Metelinous*, on the other ſide of the Mountain. Here are alſo the Ruins of a Temple dedicated to *Juno* the Protectreſs of the Iſland, half a mile from the Sea. The Temple was burnt by the *Perſians*, but rebuilt not long after, and enrich'd with Preſents.

(4.) *Cacoperata* Chappel lies in a Cavern, and is a moſt diſmal Hermitage, of difficult Acceſs: The Path that leads to it, is about 300 Paces long, being cut in the craggy Rock, and in ſome places not above half a foot broad, with dreadful Precipices on both ſides.

(5.) *Nicaria*, 18 miles S. W. from *Samos*, formerly called *Icaria*, becauſe *Icarus* the Son of *Dædalus* was drown'd near it. 'Tis narrow, and has a Ridge of Mountains in the middle, cover'd with Wood, which furniſh it with Springs. 'Twas never populous, but antiently ſerv'd the *Samians* for Paſture. The preſent Inhabitants are about 1000, have two Towns of about 100 Houſes each, and ſeveral ſmall Villages. They live by ſelling Plants of Pine and Oak, and Timber for Building and Fuel, to *Scio* and *Scala Nova*. They are very poor, and beg when abroad; which is owing to their Lazineſs, in not improving their Ground. They have little Wheat, but plenty of Barley, Figs, Honey, and Wax. They half-bake their Bread on a flat Stone, and no more at a time than ſerves for a day. They allow Women with Child and Strangers a double Portion of it. They are half Savages, and churliſh. The Biſhop of *Samos* is their Dioceſan. Here's a Protopapas and 24 Papas, who perform Worſhip according to the *Greek* Church. Their Language is nearer the old *Greek* than that of the other Iſlands. Here's but one Monaſtery, call'd *St. Lesbia*, and but one Monk belonging to it. Here are no *Turks*, but their Affairs are manag'd by two Adminiſtrators choſen annually. They pay a Capitation and Cuſtoms to the Officers of *Scio*, for liberty to ſell their Wood. They grind their Corn by Hand-Mills, which they buy from *Milo*, for a Crown or 7 *s.* 6 d. a-piece. Here are but two Ports, and neither of 'em very good. They lie 60 miles diſtant; one looks toward *Scio*, and the other to *Samos*. At the latter there's an old Tower, which ſerves for a Light-houſe; for when the Sea runs high, this Channel is dangerous. *Thevenot* ſays here's White-Wine as clear as Water, and paſſes almoſt as ſoon as drunk. The People are well-ſhaped and ſtrong, and the Women uſurp the Maſtery over their Husbands. The Emperors of *Conſtantinople* baniſh'd People of Quality hither. *Tournefort* ſays, *Thevenot* miſtook this Iſland for *Niſſaro*, when he ſpeaks of the famous Divers.

(6.) *Pathmos*, or *Patmos*; now *Patmoſa*, or *Patino*. *Tournefort* ſays 'tis 45 miles S.W. from *Nicaria*, and 40 from *Samos*. 'Tis about 18 miles round, but reckoning the Turnings and Windings from Cape to Cape, it may be accounted 30. 'Tis one of the worſt Rocks in the *Archipelago*, bleak, without Wood, and very barren; it abounds with Hills and Mountains, Partridges, Rabbits, Quails, Turtles, Pigeons, and Snipes. They have little Wheat, Barley, or Wine, and not many Figs. The People live chiefly by their Induſtry, and fetching Corn from the Continent in little Veſſels for thoſe that employ 'em. Here are not above 300 Men, but the Women are twenty times ſo many. They are naturally pretty, but deform themſelves by painting. The Houſes are better built than in the neighbouring Iſlands; and here are 250 Chappels arch'd and neatly cover'd. They are under the Biſhop of *Samos*. Their Civil Affairs are manag'd by two Adminiſtrators choſen annually, who levy their Taxes, which amount to 1000 Crowns, beſides Preſents to the Captain Baſhaw, and his Officers who come for it. Here are none but *Greeks*, and one of them performs the Office of Conſul for *France*, tho he has no Patent, but ſays the Family has done ſo for three Generations.

This Iſland has very good Ports, where the *Venetian* Fleet uſed to winter during the Wars of *Candy*. That called *De la Scala* is the beſt in the *Archipelago*. 'Tis a large Bay, which runs almoſt through the Iſland to the Weſt, and its Entry lies N. E. Near which there's another call'd *Sapſila*, which runs S. and opens to the N. Eaſt from that on the North-ſide of the Iſland there's another call'd *Gricou*. But the *Corſairs* infeſt them, and have forc'd the Inhabitants to retire from *La Scala* two miles up the Hill, near St. *John's* Convent.

Tournefort ſays 'tis like a Citadel, with ſeveral irregular Towers, but a very ſubſtantial Building, on a ſteep Rock. The Emperor *Alexis Comnenes* is ſaid to have founded it. The Chappel is ſmall, and ſorrily painted, after the *Greek* way. The Revenue of the Convent is 6000 Crowns *per ann.* Their Church-Plate is handſom, and they are allow'd two large Bells over the Gate-way, becauſe the *Turks* have a Veneration for St. *John*: 100 Monks belong to it, but not above 60 reſident, the reſt being ſent to look after their Farms in the neighbouring Iſlands. Here's the Body of a Saint, who they ſay perſuaded the Emperor to build the Monaſtery, and demand a Crown for ſhewing it.

The Hermitage call'd the *Apocalypſe*, lies on the ſide of a Mountain, betwixt the Convent and Port *de la Scala*. 'Tis poor, depends on the Convent, and in 1702 was given by the Superior to an antient Biſhop of *Samos* for 200 Crowns. St. *John*, who was baniſh'd hither, is thought to have writ the *Revelations* in this place. The way to it is very narrow, cut out of the Rock. The Chappel is about eight or nine Paces long, and five broad. The Arch-work is *Gothick*, and pretty enough. On the right is St. *John's* Grotto, the Entrance about ſeven foot high, with a ſquare Pillar in the middle. Over-head there's a Chink thro which they fancy the *Apocalypſe* was dictated to St. *John*. The Grotto is low, and has nothing remarkable. They pretend that pieces of the Rock expel evil Spirits, and cure ſeveral Diſeaſes.

(7.) *Calamo*, now *Claros*, lies near *Pathmos*, is about 40 miles round, and mountainous, but has good Harbours. Some of the Hills are ſo high, that *Epheſus*, tho 80 miles diſtant, is ſeen from them. 'Twas formerly conſecrated to *Apollo*, from hence nam'd *Clarius*.

(8.) *Lero*, now *Oleron*, or *Leria*, near *Claros*, 18 miles round, is populous, inhabited by *Greeks* and *Turks*, and furniſhes the neighbouring Countries with Aloes.

(9.) *Langæ*, or *Lango*, antiently *Cos*, *Coos*, or *Caris*. *Thevenot* calls it *Stanchio*; and *Iſola Longa*, makes it 70 miles round, and 78 miles S. from *Samos*. It has a Town of its own Name, famous for the Temple of *Æſculapius*, which was made rich by Preſents. *Hippocrates* the Phyſician, *Apelles* the Painter, and other learned Men, were born here. The Inhabitants were eloquent, and thoſe of *Chio* talkative; whence the Proverb, *Chius Coum loqui non ſinit*. It riſes in the Eaſt part with graceful Mountains, from whence flow many pleaſant Streams that fructify the Iſland, which yields a pleaſant Proſpect at Sea. It was famous for excellent Wine, much valu'd by the *Romans*.

It abounds with Cypreſs, Turpentine, and other Trees, both pleaſant and medicinal. The *Turks* will not ſuffer the Cypreſs-Trees here to be cut. *Thevenot* ſays, there's a Tree here of that vaſt extent, that 2000 Men may ſtand under it: the Branches are ſupported by Pillars, and there are Barbers-Shops and Coffee-Houſes, *&c.* form'd by them. *Apelles* drew the Picture of *Venus* here, riſing naked out of the Sea. He aſſembled all the beautiful Women of the Iſland, and united their beſt Features and Lineaments in this one Piece. *Auguſtus* brought it to *Rome*, and dedicated it to *Cæſar*, as that of the Mother of the *Julian* Family; and eaſed the Inhabitants of *Cos* of their Tribute, for allowing him to take this Picture out of her Temple. This Iſland was alſo fam'd for fine thin Stuffs, call'd *Veſtimenta Coa*, ſuppoſed to be like our Tiffany. The Town is ſtill large, and defended by a Caſtle near the Harbour, which is ſecur'd by a good Mole, and kept in repair by the *Turks*, who have Galleys to guard it againſt Pirates, it being the place where Ships uſually touch in their Paſſage betwixt *Conſtantinople* and *Egypt*.

Bodron Caſtle is plac'd by *Thevenot* over againſt *Stanchio* or *Coos*, at twelve miles diſtance; the Harbour was good, but now ſo much choak'd up with Sand, that large Ships can't enter it. There are ſeven Gates at the Entry of the Caſtle, over which are three hundred Coats of Arms of the Knights of *Rhodes* that commanded here. Beyond the ſixth Gate there's a Platform, with ſix Cannon pointed towards the Sea. The laſt Gate is of Iron, and has a Guard always kept at it. The Caſtle is ſtrong, the Walls high, and built of ſuch Stone as Guns can't hurt. The Sea encompaſſes one Side, which is mounted with Cannon, to hinder the Approach of Ships. 'Tis very ſtrong on the Land-ſide, and can't be approach'd by Horſe; yet it may eaſily be taken, by cutting off the Water brought to it by an Aqueduct. The Houſes are ruinous, and there are many antient Marbles among them. The adjacent Country abounds with Vines, Fig-Trees, and other ſorts of Fruit. In the Town of *Haranges* there are many antient Marble Houſes, and near them the Ruins of a ſtately one that belong'd to *Hippocrates*.

9. *Nio*, formerly call'd *Ios* from the *Ionians*, its firſt Inhabitants. 'Tis twenty four miles from *Naxos*, and forty miles round, noted for the Tomb of *Homer*, who dy'd here in his way from *Samos* to *Athens*. His Mother was born here, and *Aulus Gellius* will have him alſo to be a Native of this Place; but nothing of his Tomb now remains, or any Footſtep of Antiquity. The Town ſeems to be built on the Ruins of old *Ios*, round the Caſtle like an Amphitheatre. The Port is one of the ſafeſt in the *Archipelago*, and the Entry S. and S. E. The Iſland is well cultivated, and pays five thouſand Crowns *per ann.* to the Grand Signior. The Wheat here is much valu'd, Oil and Wood are ſcarce, and it has now no Palm-Trees. The People are ſo thieviſh, and given to pirating, that the *Turks* call it *Little Maltha*. 'Tis frequented by other Pirates, becauſe of its good Harbours, which afford Retreat to the largeſt Fleets. The Pilots here are the beſt in the *Levant*, and know all the Coaſts of *Syria* and *Egypt*. The *Latins* have one Church here, and the *Greeks* ſeveral.

10. *Santorini*, or *Santerini*, formerly *Thera*, lies betwixt *Candy* and the *Cyclades*, is thirty ſix miles round, and ſhap'd like an Horſe-ſhoe. However pleaſant it was of old, 'tis now cover'd over with Pumice-Stone, the Coaſts become inacceſſible and rugged by Earthquakes, and it has loſt all its fine Towns. Port *St. Nicholo* here reſembles an Half-Moon, and tho it looks fine, has no Anchorage, the Bottom being never yet found by any Plumb-Line; and there are ſeveral Iſlands at the Mouth of it, that were rais'd out of the Sea by Earthquakes, and one no longer ago than 1707. The Eruptions then infected the Air, ſo that many People dy'd, and others grew blind. Tho the Soil be mere Pumice, yet the Inhabitants have by Induſtry made it like an Orchard. Here's little Wheat, but ſtore of Barley, Cotton, and Wine, that has the Colour of Rheniſh, but is more ſpirituous. The Women cultivate the Vineyards, while the Men are abroad ſelling the Wine. They have little other Fruit but Figs. Firing is ſo ſcarce, that they buy Wood by the Pound from *Scio*, and bake Bread but three or four times *per annum*, which is a ſorry black Biſcuit of Barley. They kill Beeves but once a year, and ſteep the Fleſh in Vinegar wherein Salt has been diſſolv'd, expoſe it to the Sun till as hard as Wood, and then eat it dry or boil'd. They have no Fiſh, ſo that their chief Food is Beans, Peaſe, and Eggs. The People are about ten thouſand, have ſeveral Towns and Villages, and pay ten thouſand Crowns *per annum* to the Grand Signior. They are moſtly *Greeks*, and about one third of them Papiſts. Both of them have a Biſhop. The Gentry live at *Scuro*, a ſmall Town on a Rock, at the further end of the Port, where the *French* Conſul reſides, and the Jeſuits have a good Houſe. Here are both *Greek* and Popiſh Nuns, who make excellent Callicoes.

Pirgos is the prettieſt Town in the Iſland, on a Riſing-Ground, with a Proſpect of two Seas and fine Vineyards. There's but one ſorry Spring of Water in the Iſland, but they have Reſervatories for Rain. Moſt of the Houſes are Caverns dug in the Pumice, arched over with light reddiſh Stones that look to be half Pumice. The Rocks about the Port are Iron-colour'd, and have no Graſs. Here's a Marble Chappel dedicated to St. *Stephen*, on a Mountain of that Name; and on a Hill there are the Ruins of an antient Town and Marble-column'd Temple. They had antiently a fine Town, where they conſecrated Monuments to the *Roman* Emperors *Tiberius*, *Claudius*, &c. of which Monſieur *Tournefort* exhibits the Inſcriptions.

11. *Nanfio*, antiently *Membliaros*, is ſixteen miles round, has no Haven. The Mountains are bare Rocks, but have noble Springs. The People are all of the *Greek* Church, idle, and ſubſiſt chiefly by Onions, Wax, and Honey. Partridges abound ſo much here, that the Inhabitants, to prevent their Increaſe and deſtroying their Corn, take up all the Eggs they can, and twelve thouſand ſometimes, which they uſe in their Sauces; yet ſtill they are very numerous, but there is ſcarce Fewel to dreſs them. Here are the Ruins of a Temple of *Apollo*, with fine Marble Columns, Architraves, *&c.* The People are govern'd by one or two Conſuls, whom they chuſe annually.

12. *Stampalia*, formerly *Aſtypalæa*, 33 miles South-Weſt from the Coaſt of *Natolia*, and 90 Weſt from *Rhodes*. It has a Town of the ſame Name, that was famous for a Temple of *Apollo*. Here's a ruinous Caſtle, with the Arms of *France*, *Venice*, and *Tuſcany*. Their chief Church is that of St. *George*. The Inhabitants are *Greeks*, and their Dioceſan the Biſhop of *Siphanto*, who lives here ſometimes. There's no other Place inhabited, the Iſland being barren, and without freſh Water.

13. *Scarpanto*, in the mid way betwixt *Crete* and *Rhodes*, was formerly nam'd *Carpathos*, from whence the neighbouring Sea was call'd *Mare Carpathium*. Some make it ſixty, others eighty miles round. The Soil is mountainous, and has Quarries of excellent Marble. It had formerly four Cities, but none now except *Scarpanto*, which has a pretty good Harbour. The Town was well fortify'd when poſſeſs'd by the Knights of *Rhodes*, who us'd it as a Curb on the Trade betwixt *Conſtantinople* and *Egypt*. It was alſo long poſſeſs'd by the *Venetians*, but now by the *Turks*. Moſt of the Inhabitants are of the *Greek* Church; but the Iſland being infeſted by Pirates, is ill-peopled.

14. *Rhodes*, formerly call'd *Ophiuſa*, *Aſteria*, *Ethræa*, *Trinachia*, *Pæeſſa*, *Corymbia*, *Atabyria*, *Macaria*, and *Oloeſſa*, lies South and North at the Mouth of a Bay on the Coaſt of *Natolia*, from whence it is about twelve miles South. Authors differ as to its Extent; ſome make it 103 miles round, ſome 125, and others 140. *Sanſon* makes it 50 from South to North, and 23, where broadeſt, from Eaſt to Weſt. Some pretend it was firſt peopled by *Dodanim*, Grandſon to *Japhet*, whom the *Greeks* call *Rhodanim*, miſtaking the *Hebrew d* for an *r*. The Inhabitants were ſo conſiderable by Sea in *Florus*'s time, that he calls them *Populus Nauticus*. They were alſo ſo remarkable for their Power and Government, that for many Years they commanded the neighbouring Seas, and their Laws were us'd to determine maritime Cauſes, till ſucceeded by thoſe of *Oleron*. It was ſo much bleſs'd with the Gifts of Nature, as gave the Poets occaſion to ſay, *That Golden Showers rain'd upon it*. It was ſo famous for military Power, that it gave a great deal of Trouble to the *Greeks* in their Conqueſts; but at laſt became their Aſſociate, for which it had large Poſſeſſions in *Aſia* during the Wars of *Antiochus*. It gave alſo a great deal of trouble to the *Romans*, but afterward apply'd to them for Protection againſt the *Macedonians*; upon which the *Romans* became their Maſters, and fix'd a Governour here, who preſided over the Province of the *Aſian* Iſles. It became one of the principal Univerſities of the *Roman* Empire for Eloquence, Philoſophy, and Mathematicks; ſo that *Cæſar* and *Tiberius* both ſtudy'd here. The *Romans* delighted in it, becauſe of its ſerene Air; and were ſo fond of its excellent Wine, that they us'd it in their Sacrifices, and thought it too good for any but the Gods and themſelves. *Solinus* ſays, the Air here is never ſo cloudy as to hinder the Sight of the Sun. It gave Birth to *Cleobulus*, one of the ſeven Sages, contends for that of *Homer*, and was honour'd with that of *Chares*, who made the famous *Coloſſus*, of which in its place.

There are many antient Medals of this City, one mentioned by *Spanheim*, with a *Greek* Inſcription, ΕΛΕΤΟ ΡΟΔΙΩΝ, denoting their Liberty, which was afterwards reſtrain'd or enlarg'd as the *Romans* pleas'd. They had ſeveral Towns, which were ſeparate Republicks, but at laſt all center'd in that of the Town of *Rhodes*. They continu'd under the Empire of the *Eaſt* and *Weſt* till 1124. when it was taken by the *Venetians*, but recover'd from them in 1227. by the *Greeks*, from whom the *Turks* took it in 1283. The Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem* took it from the *Turks*, by the help of the Emperor of the *Eaſt*, in 1308; defended it gallantly afterwards, and repuls'd *Mahomet* the Great with Shame and Loſs in 1480. But *Solyman* the Magnificent attack'd them in 1522, with 200000 Men and 300 Ships; and in 1523, *Jan.* 1. the Knights were oblig'd to ſurrender, by the Importunity of the Gariſon and Townſmen, who loſt 90000 Men during the Siege. The Knights in the Town were 600, and the reſt of the Gariſon at firſt but 5400. *Thevenot* ſays, it was taken more by Treachery than Force; and that the Great Chancellor of the Order being diſguſted becauſe he was not choſe Great Maſter, diſcover'd the weakeſt Place to the *Turks*, by a Letter faſten'd to an Arrow, which he ſhot into their Camp. The *Turks* did ſo much honour to the Valour of the Knights, that they ſtill preſerve their Houſes, Arms, Statues, and Inſcriptions, in the ſame State as they left them.

Thevenot gives the following Account of the Town: It has two Harbours, a larger and a leſſer; but the former not very ſafe, when the Wind blows hard from N. E. to S. E. At the Entry on the Right, the *Turks* have built a new Tower in the place of an old one, with a Baſtion behind, and a Curtain that reaches the Walls of the Town, all well mounted with Cannon. Over againſt this Tower ſtands the Caſtle of *St. Angelo*, now ruinous. This Caſtle, and the above-mention'd Tower were built in the Place where formerly ſtood the Feet of the Great *Coloſſus*. *Pliny* ſays, it was of Braſs, ſeventy Cubits high; and that after it had ſtood fifty ſix years, it was overturn'd by an Earthquake. 'Twas reckon'd one of the ſeven Wonders of the World, and of ſo monſtrous a Size, that two Men were ſcarce able to fathom one of its Thumbs. It carry'd a Lighthouſe in one hand, and a Scepter in the other. The Diſtance betwixt one Foot and t'other was above fifty Fathom, ſo that Ships eaſily paſs'd betwixt its Legs. Its Head reſembled the Image of the Sun: It was twelve years a making, and coſt King *Demetrius* three hundred Talents. The *Saracens* are ſaid to have broke it to pieces, and their General ſold the Metal to a *Jew*, who loaded 900 Camels with it, and ſold it at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. The leſſer Port, or that of the Gallies, is a good Harbour, capable of many Veſſels; but the Mouth of it ſo narrow, that only one Galley can enter at a time, and it is ſhut up every night with a Chain. On the ſide of the Harbour there's a Piazza, adorn'd with Trees and a Fountain; at the bottom of it lies the Arſenal and Dock for building Ships. The Town is ſmall, but ſtrong, and well fortify'd with good high Walls, planted with Falcons; and in the lower part there are Port-Holes for great Cannon. The Walls are treble, with fortify'd Towers at proper Diſtances, and the Works command one another. The Streets are broad, well pav'd, and cover'd with Pent-houſes on each ſide, to ſhelter People from the Sun, *&c.* The middle of the great Street, call'd that of *the Knight of St.* John, is pav'd with white Marble. On both ſides are the Houſes of the former Knights, and here ſtands alſo the Palace of the Great Maſter, which is kept in good Repair, but no body lives in it. The great Church of St. *John* is a noble Structure, now turn'd to a Moſque. There are ſeveral other

ther fair Buildings erected by the Chriſtians ſtill remaining. The *Turks* have always a Squadron here, commanded by a Bey, to cruiſe on the Ships of *Maltha*.

Moſt of the Iſlanders are *Greeks*, but miſerably oppreſs'd; and the *Jews* who live here came originally from *Spain*. The adjacent Country abounds with Wheat, Honey, Wax, Olives, Citrons, Figs, and Oranges. The Manufactures are Soap, Camlets, and Tapeſtry; here are alſo ſome Mines of Iron and Copper. The Town is a Mart for moſt of the Commodities of the *Archipelago*; as Corn, Wine, Oil, Raiſins, Wax, Honey, Cordovants, Cotton, with Yarn and Stuffs of it, Vermillion, Damasks, and other Silk Stuffs. No Chriſtian is allow'd to lodge in the Town, but only in the Suburbs.

15. *Cyprus* lies near the bottom of the *Mediterranean*, Lat. 35. about 50 miles Weſt from the Coaſt of *Aſia*, and 211 Eaſt from *Rhodes*. 'Tis about 170 miles long, 46 where broadeſt, and the largeſt Iſland belonging to *Natolia*. It had antiently many Names, which we can't inſiſt upon. The preſent is deriv'd from the Cypreſs-Trees, with which it abounds. The Air is hot and ſultry in the Summer, and frequently dries up their Brooks. The Inhabitants have always been noted for Laſciviouſneſs, on which account the Iſland was conſecrated to *Venus*, who was hence ſirnam'd *Cypria*; and by the lewd Worſhip of that Idol the Women became extreme impudent. The preſent Inhabitants are in general accounted warlike, ſtrong, nimble, hoſpitable to their Neighbours, and civil to Strangers, except *Jews*, whom they don't ſuffer to enter the Iſland; becauſe, in the Reign of *Trajan*, a multitude of thoſe People, from *Egypt* and other Countries, invaded it under one *Alexander*, kill'd many of the Inhabitants, and were not drove out but with great difficulty by that Emperor's Lieutenant. They boaſt that the Poets *Aſclepiades* and *Xenophon*, *Zeno* and *Apollonius* the Philoſophers, *Barnabas*, St. *Paul*'s Companion, and *Epiphanius* the Biſhop of *Salamis*, who wrote againſt Hereſies, were Natives of this Iſland. Chriſtianity was planted here by *Paul* and *Barnabas*, as appears by *Acts* 13. 4. They continu'd in Communion with the *Greek* Church, till the *Venetians*, when Maſters of it, brought in Popery. Their Biſhop antiently look'd upon himſelf to be an independent Primate, and was conſecrated by his own Clergy. They had an Archbiſhop and fourteen Biſhops, till Pope *Innocent* III. reduc'd them to four Sees, in each of which he allow'd a *Greek* and a *Latin* Biſhop, gave the Revenues to the latter, and the former liv'd on Contributions. In *Ptolemey*'s time it was divided into four Diſtricts, according to its principal Towns: It was govern'd by Kings, before the *Romans* maſter'd it; and *Ptolomey*, the laſt of them, poiſon'd himſelf, when he heard that the *Romans* were coming againſt him. *Porcius Cato* ſubdu'd it, and brought more Money from thence into the *Roman* Treaſury, than had been done by any Conqueror before his time. After the Diviſion of the Empires, it continu'd under that of the Eaſt till 1181. when *Richard* of *England* being drove a-ſhore here by a Tempeſt, and ill-us'd by the Inhabitants, ſubdu'd, and gave it to *Guy* of *Luſignan*, Titular King of *Jeruſalem*. It continu'd in his Poſterity for ſixteen Deſcents; *Janus*, the thirteenth from *Guy*, ſubmitted as Tributary to the King of *Egypt*. His Grand-daughter *Charlotte* was outed by her Baſtard-Brother *James*; and when ſhe came to *Rome* to ſollicite Help againſt him, her Ladies behav'd ſo lewdly, ſays *Volaterranus*, as the antient *Cypriots* did when they worſhip'd *Venus*. Her Brother *James* was ſucceeded by his Son, who dying ſoon after, the *Venetians* adopted his Mother *Catherine Cornaro* for their Daughter, and protected her; on condition that ſhe ſhould reſign to them, on the failure of her own Iſſue: which happening in 1473, they ſeiz'd it, paying annually 40000 Crowns to the *Turkiſh* Sultans. But in 1570. *Solyman* II. claim'd it as Lord of *Egypt*, and his General laid ſiege to *Famaguſta*, their ſtrongeſt Town. The *Venetian* Governor made a gallant Defence for four Months, when loſing all hopes of Relief, he ſurrendred on honourable Terms; but the barbarous *Turks* murder'd him with the chief Inhabitants, and have ever ſince poſſeſs'd the Iſland. The Duke of *Savoy* claims the Title of King of *Cyprus*, becauſe Queen *Charlotte*'s ſecond Husband was *Lewis* Prince of *Savoy*, one of his Anceſtors.

The chief Towns are,

(1.) *Famaguſta*, which lies in a Valley betwixt two Capes, is about two miles round, encompaſs'd by the Sea on two ſides; and the others are defended by a Stone-Wall, Bulwarks, and a Ditch. The Haven lies over againſt *Tripoly* in *Syria*, opens to the South-Eaſt, is cover'd by two Rocks, betwixt which there's a Paſſage of forty Paces broad into the Harbour, which is ſafe, tho not large, and ſhut up by a Chain at night. It was very rich when taken by the *Turks*, and before that a great Check to their Power by Sea and Land. *Tavernier* ſays, they keep it in good Repair, and have built a Citadel for its Defence. They have turn'd the Churches into Moſques, allow the Chriſtians to keep Shops in the Town by day, but they muſt lodge in the neighbouring Villages by night. The Governor is independent of the Baſſa of the Iſland, and maintains a Galley at his own Expence.

(2.) *Nicoſia*, lies about the middle of the Iſland, in a plain and fruitful Country, encompaſs'd with a Wall exactly round, was nine miles in Compaſs; and for Situation, Magnificence, and Number of People, was formerly compar'd to *Florence*. The *Venetians* added new Fortifications, put 250 Cannon upon the Walls, and adorn'd it with noble Palaces; but the *Turks* took it in 1570, at the third Aſſault. *Tavernier* ſays, that now 'tis but three miles round. The *Turks* pull'd down the *Venetian* Palaces, in hopes of finding Treaſure, and ſold the Materials to build new Houſes. The noble Cathedral, and ſome of the Monaſteries, are turn'd into Moſques. The *Greeks* are allow'd four Churches, the *Latins* two, and the *Armenians* one here; but the Tribute on Chriſtians is ſo heavy, that many chuſe to turn *Turks* rather than pay it. The Air is temperate, and the neighbouring Soil fruitful, but the Fortifications much neglected.

(3.) *Ceirnes*, thought to be the *Ceraunia* of the Antients: It was ſtrong by Art and Nature, but ſurrendred by the cowardly *Venetian* Governor to the *Turks*, before they attack'd it. It lies near the Sea, and is now only defended by a ſmall Fortreſs. The *Greeks* have a handſome Monaſtery here, and their Revenues ariſe from Cotton. The Air here is reckon'd more wholeſome and temperate than in any other part of the Country.

The chief Mountain is *Olympus*, very high, of a large Compaſs, and at the end of every League has a *Greek* Monaſtery, with a Fountain. It produces Trees and Fruits of all ſorts. They pretend to have a true Piece of our Saviour's Croſs, left them by *Helena*, *Conſtantine*'s Mother, who order'd a Church to be built on this Mountain, at her Return from the *Holy Land*.

It is not worth while to inſiſt on the antient Towns and Places here, now in Ruins: as *Jupiter*'s Temple at *Salamis*, where they ſacrific'd Men the firſt Day of the Year.

There's good hunting in the Iſland, which is fruitful, but ill inhabited, becauſe of the Severity of the *Turks*. Their Gardens are always ſo full of Flowers, that the Spring ſeems to be perpetual. The Cotton-Wool here is the beſt in the Eaſt, and the chief Material of their Trade. They have but little Silk, and that not good. They made formerly great ſtore of Sugar, till one of their Baſſa's burnt up all the Canes. When the *Turks* took the Iſland, they murder'd or carry'd off all the Gentry to ſecure their Conqueſt, but left the meaner People, who are moſtly *Greeks*, clad after the *Italian* manner, but retain their old Cuſtoms and Religion, have one Archbiſhop, and three Suffragans. Here are ſeven or eight Villages of *Maronites*, who came from Mount *Lebanon*, ſpeak *Arabick* at home, but *Greek* among the Iſlanders, and are Papiſts. Here are alſo *Armenians*, *Cophtis*, and *Neſtorians*, who all have the Freedom of their Religion; but the young Women dare ſcarce go to Church, for fear of the *Turks*.

The Country People catch vaſt Numbers of Birds among the Hills in *September* and *October*, of the ſize of Larks; they pickle them up with Vinegar and Salt, and ſend about a thouſand Barrels of them *per annum* to *Venice*, where they are much eſteem'd, and yield the poor Villagers moſt of their Money. This Iſland is much infeſted with Locuſts, which hover in the Air like Clouds during the Heats, and ſometimes deſtroy all their Corn and Fruit; but are frequently drove into the Sea by Northerly Winds. Here are three ſorts of Earth made uſe of by Painters.

II. *ARMENIA.*

AUTHORS differ about the antient Extent of this Country; and as we have not room to enter into their Diſſertations, we ſhall keep to modern Accounts. The Country now ſo call'd, lies Eaſt from *Natolia*, and Weſt from *Perſia*, has *Mingrelia* on the North, and *Diarbeck* and *Curdiſtan* on the South. The greateſt Extent from South to North is 255 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 260. It lies betwixt Lat. 33 ¾. and 41 ¼. in the 5th and 6th Climates, and their longeſt Day is about fifteen hours. 'Twas formerly divided into *Major* and *Minor*, but this Diviſion is now obſolete; and *Turcomania*, ſuppos'd to be the Original Country of the *Turks*, is the South Part of it.

Sanſon ſays, the Air is wholeſome, and more inclinable to Cold than Heat; it produces more Corn and Fruit than Wine, yields Bole Armoniac, Amomum, and Silver Mines. It has excellent Paſtures, chiefly for Horſe, and formerly us'd to furniſh the King of *Perſia* with 20000. He has ſtill ſome Places of Note here, but moſt of it belongs to the *Turks*. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, the Name is deriv'd from *Aram-Noah*, becauſe the Ark reſted in this Country; and adds, that 'tis one of the moſt lovely and fruitful Countries in *Aſia*. Places of Note are,

1. *Erzerum*, or *Erzeron* the Capital, near the Head of the *Euphrates*, Lat. 40. Long. 40 ½. *Tournefort* ſays, 'tis a pretty large Town, five days Journey from the *Black Sea*, and ten from the Borders of *Perſia*. It lies in a fine Plain, at the foot of a Chain of Mountains, where it ſnows in *June*, when the Heats in the Valleys are troubleſome from ten in the Morning till four in the Afternoon. The Harveſt here is not till *September*, and there's Ice at the Autumnal Equinox. Here's no Fewel but Pine wood or Cows Dung: The former is dear, and not to be had in leſs than two or three days Journey, for there's not a Buſh in the Neighbourhood. The Cow-Dung Smoke makes every thing ſmell of it, ſo that 'tis very cold and unpleaſant to be here in Winter. They have good Butchers Meat, had they Fire to dreſs it, and they have excellent Fruit from *Georgia*. The neighbouring Hills furniſh the Town and Country with excellent Water; but their Wine and Brandy is very bad and dear, and the *Turks* frequently baſtinade thoſe who ſell them, rather becauſe they are bad, than contrary to their Law.

The Town is incloſ'd with double Walls, defended by ſquare or pentagonal Towers; but the Ditches ſorry, and ill kept. The Beglerbeg of the Province has an old ill-built Seraglio, and the Aga of the Janizaries lives in a Fort in the higheſt part of the Town. Hither he ſummons the Baſſas, or others of Note, when the Grand Signior orders it; and upon the Capigi's ſhewing his Orders from Court, their Heads are cut off without further Ceremony. There are about 18000 *Turks*, 6000 *Armenians*, and 400 *Greeks* in the Town; and about 60000 *Armenians*, and 10000 *Greeks* in the Province; 12000 Janizaries

zaries in the Town, and 50000 in the Country. Inſtead of receiving Pay, they buy the Privilege to gain the Aga's Favour, who is almoſt abſolute; and by this means they are allow'd in all manner of Inſolence to the other Subjects. Moſt of theſe Janizaries are Trades-People, and thoſe who are truly Janizaries have but very ſmall Pay allow'd by the Grand Signior, and the Aga puts the greateſt part of it into his own Pocket.

The *Armenians* have a Biſhop and two Churches here, ſome Monaſteries in the Country, and own the Patriarch of *Erivan*. The *Greeks* have a Biſhop, and one poor Church; they are moſtly Tinkers, inhabit the Suburb, work on Copper brought from the neighbouring Mountains, and the Veſſels they make are carry'd to *Turkey* in *Europe*, *Perſia*, and *Mogul*. Here's alſo a Trade in Marten-Skins, which are common in the Country, and they make rich Furs of their blackiſh Tails. Abundance of Gall-Nuts are brought hither from Woods of Oak, within five or ſix Days Journey, and the Trees are carefully preſerv'd by the Baſſa's Order.

The Town is a Thorow-fare and Reſting-place for the Merchandize of the *Indies*, eſpecially when the *Arabs* lie in watch for the Caravans, that chiefly bring hither *Perſian* Silk, Cotton, Drugs, and painted Cloth; but ſell nothing here by Retail. Vaſt Quantities of Madder are brought from *Perſia*, Rhubarb from *Usbeck Tartary*, and Wormſeed from *Mogul*; all theſe Goods are carry'd hence to *Trebiſonde*, where they are ſhipp'd for *Conſtantinople*. Cavier, or the Spawn of ſalted Sturgeon from the *Caſpian* Sea, is ſold here; but ſo hot and ſtinking, that they call it a Breakfaſt for the Devil.

The Beglerbeg, or Viceroy here, commands all the Baſſas of the Country, and has 150000 Crowns *per ann.* by his Exactions on Merchandize and Money, and the Sale of Offices thro the Province to the higheſt Bidder. Every one, except *Turks*, that go from this Country to *Perſia*, muſt pay five Crowns, and five *per Cent* for the Money they carry out, tho it be only to bear their Expences. They alſo exact five Crowns of every Stranger that comes to the Town, or more, according to what they judge them worth; are very ſevere upon Miſſionaries; and that they may not eſcape, ſearch all Strangers, to ſee if their Crowns be ſhav'd. The only way to avoid this, is to have a Paſſport from *Conſtantinople*, or a Recommendation from the *French* Ambaſſador there to the Baſſas on the Frontiers; for the *French* King is better known to the Muſſulmen than the Pope, whom they only call the Mufti of *Rome*.

Merchandize here pays 9 *per Cent.* 6 to the Grand Signior, and 3 to the Beglerbeg. The Sultan has beſides from this Province annually 500000 Crowns, 150000 from the *Armenians* and *Greeks*, and a Land-Tax from the Poſſeſſions of the Spahis.

Tournefort ſays the Town ſtands in a Peninſula, betwixt the heads of the *Euphrates*: the firſt Stream runs a day's Journey from the City, and the other about two days. The Fountains are 250 miles diſtant from one another, lie Eaſt in Mountains, not ſo high as the *Alps*, but cover'd with Snow almoſt the whole year. The two Streams meet at *Mommocotum*, three days Journey South of the Town, are there call'd *Ferat*, and begin to carry ſmall Veſſels; but the Channel is ſo full of Rocks, that there's no making a Paſſage from hence to *Aleppo*, without clearing it, which would be a much ſhorter and ſafer way, for Caravans take 35 days from *Erzeron* to *Aleppo*, and the Road is very dangerous, for the *Arabs* rob to the very Gates of the Town. The *Curds*, ſuppos'd to be the antient *Caldeans*, roam alſo about the Country till the Snow obliges them to retire, and frequently plunder the Caravans by force, or ſteal their Goods where they encamp by night. They own no Subjection to any Prince, and the *Turks* ſeldom puniſh them when taken up for Murder or Robbery, but extort Money from them; ſo that the Caravans are often obliged to bribe thoſe Rogues, and pay them two or three Crowns *per* Head. All the Caravans of the *Levant*, and even thoſe bound for the *Eaſt-Indies*, do now paſs by way of *Erzeron*; for tho the Roads of *Aleppo* and *Bagdat* are ſhorter, the *Arabs*, who have revolted from the *Turks*, ſays our Author, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of the Country, make thoſe Roads unpaſſable.

Tournefort ſays, that in the Fields about this City, there's a fine Species of Poppy, from which the *Turks* don't extract Opium, but eat the Heads of it when green, as a Delicacy, tho they be very ſharp and hot. Here's alſo a ſort of Stones, harder than *Lapis Lazuli*, mix'd with ſome Threds of Gold; and the Inhabitants ſay there are Mines of Silver in the Neighbourhood. Our Author went from hence to view one of the Fountains of the *Euphrates*, in Company of an *Armenian* Biſhop, for whom the *Curds* had a Reſpect. He ſaw many of them by the way, and they came up on Horſeback with their Lances; but when they ſaw the Biſhop, forbore plundering the Company, and march'd peaceably off, after being treated with Brandy. They roam about from Paſture to Paſture with their Flocks, and have portable Tents cover'd with thick coarſe brown Cloth; and inſtead of Walls, have Cane Lettices, of the height of a Man, lin'd with Mats. When they remove, they fold up their Tents like a Skreen, and lade them with their Implements and Infants on Oxen and Cows. Their Children are almoſt naked in the coldeſt Seaſon. The Men have good Horſes, and have no Arms, but Lances. The Women travel upon Horſes and Oxen, look as fierce as the Men, are ſtrong and vigorous, but ugly; have little Eyes, very wide Mouths, Hair black as jet, and a ruddy Complexion, but not clear. Such as are betroth'd, have a Ring thro one of their Noſtrils. They decamp from this Country the beginning of *October*, and go to *Curdiſtan* or *Meſopotamia*, during the Winter.

Barley grows ripe here in 40 days, and Wheat in 60. The Soil is impregnated with foſſile Salt; and tho the Ground is not hard, yet they yoke two pair of Oxen or Buffaloes to the Plow, and turn the Soil deep up to mix it more throughly with that Salt, which otherwiſe would burn up the Corn. Moſt of the Country betwixt this place and *Teflis*, is low, well cultivated, and water'd, eſpecially the Corn Ground, by Channels cut out on purpoſe: but the Froſt by night keeps the Corn and Plants backward, tho the Heat in Summer is very ſtrong by day.

2. *Cars*, by the *Turks* call'd *Agem*, is the laſt Place on this ſide poſſeſs'd by the *Turks*, near the Frontiers of *Perſia*. *Tournefort* ſays, *Sanſon* places it wrong, at the Conflux of two imaginary Branches of the *Euphrates*, which form a conſiderable River that runs to *Erzeron*; for it ſtands on a River that comes from the great Plain betwixt itſelf and *Erzeron*, and at laſt joins the River *Arpagi*, which falls into the *Araxes* that empties itſelf into the *Caſpian*-Sea. Some Maps place it 16 miles N. E. of *Erzeron*; but it muſt be more, for *Tournefort* and the Caravan was ſix days travelling betwixt the two Towns, tho he does not tell the diſtance. 'Tis the Seat of a Baſſa, lies on a Bank expoſed to the S. E. almoſt of a ſquare form, and has a Caſtle on a very ſteep Rock at the upper end of the Town, which is kept in tolerable repair, but defended only by old Towers. The Town is not large, has a deep Valley behind it, thro which the River winds and turns, forms an Iſland, runs under a Stone-Bridge, turns ſeveral Mills, and waters the adjacent Fields and Gardens. He ſays the Town is dangerous, on account of Thieves, and the Exactions of the *Turkiſh* Officers upon Strangers. The City is ill peopled, being emptied by Recruits to the Sultan's Troops, who rendevous here. *Sanſon* ſays, the adjacent Country is moſtly inhabited by *Chriſtians*; and the *Turks* among them are ſo ſuperſtitious, that they will not waſh in the Rivers, becauſe they think them polluted by the *Chriſtians*; and therefore have Wells and Ciſterns of their own. The River *Arpagi* is a Frontier on this ſide, betwixt *Turkey* and *Perſia*.

III. SYRIA.

THE Country which antiently went by this Name, was of a very large Extent, and *Cluverius* ſays contain'd *Aſſyria*, *Meſopotamia*, *Babylonia*, *Phœnicia*, and *Paleſtine*, and ſome are of opinion that it included all thoſe Countries, which are mentioned in Scripture with the Name of *Aram*, as *Aram-Naharaim*, &c. ſo that it conſtituted the firſt of the four great Monarchies, and was promiſcuouſly nam'd *Syria*, or *Aſſyria*; but in the Scripture 'tis mention'd as a ſeparate Country from *Aſſyria* and *Canaan*. *Syria*, properly ſo call'd now, has *Natolia* on the North, the *Holy Land* on the South, the *Mediterranean* on the Weſt, and part of *Arabia*, *Diarbeck*, and *Armenia* on the Eaſt. The greateſt Extent from South to North is about 300 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 250. We can't inſiſt on its antient Diviſions, nor ruinous Places, but ſhall keep to the modern Accounts.

Luyts ſays the Air is temperate and healthful, the Soil deep, level and pleaſant, and feeds vaſt Herds of Cattel, and particularly Sheep, whoſe Tails weigh from 25 to 30 Pounds, as Travellers ſay. It abounds with Corn, Grapes, Figs, Oranges, Lemons, Melons, Honey-Canes, Cotton, Dates, Spices, and Medicinal Herbs, except towards *Arabia*; and where any part of it lies waſte, it is owing to the Incurſions of the *Arabs*, the Tyranny of the *Turks*, and the frequent Revolts which ariſe from thence.

Moſt of the Inhabitants are *Mahometans*: here are alſo many *Chriſtians*. 1. Thoſe called *Melchites*, who conform to the Canons of the Councils ratify'd by the Emperor *Leo*, and are numerous in other parts of the Eaſt, ſays Dr. *Heylin*: in the main Points they follow the Doctrine of the *Greek* Church, and diſclaim the Pope's Authority. Their Patriarch formerly reſided at *Antioch*, but now at *Damaſcus*. 2. Thoſe called *Maronites*, from a Monaſtery on Mount *Lebanon*. While the Weſtern *Chriſtians* poſſeſſed the *Holy Land*, they ſubmitted to the See of *Rome*, but afterwards return'd to their own Patriarch, who reſides chiefly at *Tripoli*. They made a ſort of Submiſſion again to *Rome* in the Papacy of *Gregory* XIII. but their Patriarch ſtill retains his Power, and they uſe their own old *Syriack* Liturgies, give the Sacrament in both kinds, hold with the *Greeks* in ſome Points, and with the *Eutychians* in others: they always call their Patriarch *Peter*, and think him that Apoſtle's Succeſſor. They have a College at *Rome*, which ſpreads the Popiſh Opinions among 'em, all they can. They have Monks which ſeem to be the remains of the antient *Syrian* Hermits, and are under no Vows of Chaſtity, Poverty, or Obedience. 3. *Jacobites*, ſo called from *Jacobus Syrus*, their Founder. They have a Patriarch who aſſumes the Title of *Antioch*, and is always call'd *Ignatius*, becauſe they reckon him the Succeſſor of that Martyr. They hold but one Will and Nature in our Saviour, communicate in both kinds, allow Prieſts Marriage, reject Purgatory and Prayers for the Dead; but ſome of them ſubmit to the Pope, and have a Patriarch of his Nomination. They are moſt numerous in *Meſopotamia*.

Here are alſo *Druſians*, whoſe Religion is a Compound of *Chriſtianity*, *Mahometaniſm*, and *Paganiſm*. They are ſuppoſed to be the Remains of the Weſtern *Chriſtians* that fled to the Mountains when the *Turks* reconquer'd the *Holy Land*, who not being able to ſubdue them totally, becauſe of their inacceſſible places, allow them Peace and Liberty. But they have ſo far loſt their Religion, that ſome of them only retain Baptiſm. They abhor Circumciſion, freely drink Wine, and allow Marriage with Daughters, Siſters, and Mothers.

The *Curds* are alſo in this Country, but chiefly in *Meſopotamia*, and by M. *Tournefort*'s Account, ſeem to be much the ſame with the *Druſians*; for they call themſelves *Jeſides*, or the Followers of *Jeſus*, but worſhip

worship the Devil more than God, and give this Reason, That God is a good Man, and does no body hurt; but the Devil's a mischievous Fellow, and must be pleas'd with Sacrifices. Their chief Residence here is in the Mountains, that border on *Armenia*: They are thought to be of *Parthian* Extraction, and were very expert Archers; but those whom *Tournefort* saw, us'd only Lances. Places of Note here are,

(1.) *Scanderoon*, or *Alexandretta*. 'Tis said to have been built or repair'd by *Alexander*, because of his Victory near it over *Darius*. It lies in Lat. 36½. Long. 39. in the North-East Corner of the *Mediterranean*, among Marshes, which make the Air unwholesome; so that it would have been deserted long ago, but for its Harbour and the Residence of Christian Factors; because 'tis the next Port to

(2.) *Aleppo*, which is 62 miles S.E. from *Scanderoon*, Lat. 35 ½. Lon. 40. Some take it to be *Sephervaim*, mention'd 2 *Kings* 17. 24. others to be the antient *Berœa*. *Thevenot* says, 'tis one of the best trading Cities in *Turkish Asia*. The Air is so hot, that in *June* the Thermometer usually rises to the thirtieth Degree; yet so thin and wholesome, that People lie by Night on their Terrasses without danger from *May* till the middle of *September*, and from *May* till *July* there's scarce a Cloud to be seen. It lies on four Hills, is six miles round, is said to contain 250000 Souls; 16000 of them *Greeks*, 12000 *Armenians*, 10000 *Jacobites*, and 1200 *Maronites*, who have all their Churches. The *Greeks* have an Archbishop, the *Jacobites* a Bishop, the *Maronites* here depend on the Pope; and the Papists have three Churches, serv'd by *Dominicans* and *Jesuits*. *Tavernier* says, here are 26 Mosques, 3 Colleges for Students, 40 Inns, and 50 publick Baths. The Trade here is in Silks, Camlets, Nut-Galls, Valanede, Soap, Drugs, *&c.* The *English*, *Dutch*, *French*, *Italians*, *Arabians*, *Persians*, and *Indians* have Consuls here, and the former three Magazines or Store-houses for Goods. The City is govern'd by a Bassa; he has a Guard of 300 Men, and commands the whole Country from *Scanderoon* to the *Euphrates*, having nine Sangiacks under him. Here's also an Aga with 400 Janizaries, who has power both within and without the City, and the Keys of the Gates are brought him every Night. The Governour of the Castle has 200 Musqueteers, and the Aga or Captain of the City has 300 Harquebusses. There's a Sub-Bassa, who is Captain of the Watch, goes the Rounds every Night with the Officers, and executes the Bassa's Sentence upon Criminals. The Town and Suburbs are divided into forty five Wards; it has twelve Gates, and three large Suburbs. The Cadi is sole Judge in all Civil Matters, makes and dissolves Marriage-Contracts, confirms Acts of Purchase and Sales, and creates Masters of every Trade to prevent Frauds. The Castle and Town are of an oval Figure, the former is mounted with thirty Cannon. The Walls of the Town are not strong, but founded on a Rock, and have Towers at each sixty Paces. The Christians live for most part in the new Suburbs. Without the Prison-Gate there are several fair wide Caves, cut above a hundred Paces into the Rock. Here they make Ropes, and dry Grapes for Brandy.

The Houses here are better built than in most other Places of *Turkish Asia*, are generally but one Story high, terrass'd at top, and have Domes. Here are many fair Cans or Inns, particularly the great one, where the *English* and *French* Consuls, and several Merchants reside. The Portal is fine, with Roses neatly carv'd upon it. It has two great strong Iron Gates, half a foot thick, and studded all over with large Nails. They open into a large Court, where there's a Mosque in form of a Dome cover'd with Lead. Here are very fair Bazars and noble Houses, with lovely Halls and Fountains in the middle, and three Divans cross-wise, all of Mosaick Work to the Top, and built with white and black Stones chequer-wise. Here are other Divans encompass'd with high Marble Pillars, having large Windows, with Mats to sit on for Conveniency of the Air and Prospect. The great Mosque has a large Court pav'd with black and white Marble, and a great Basin, with a Dome in the middle, supported by six Marble Pillars, and on the Southside a Fountain cover'd with a Dome of the like Structure. Round this Court there's a Gallery of seventeen Arches on a side, and eleven at each end, under which the *Turks* say Prayers after their Purifications. On the North-side, against the middle of the Front, is the Stone-Pulpit of *John* of *Damascus*, who formerly preach'd in this Church. Here are several other very large Mosques, and one particularly near the Great Can, with a noble Court, and two Ranges of Pillars that support Galleries. The Dome is fair and high, and cover'd with Lead, as are most of the Domes of the City. Here are many high slender Stone Minarets or Towers, from whence the Priests call the People to Prayer. Here's a stately Convent of *Turkish* Monks, with a noble Fountain, a large Hall pav'd with grey Marble, and cover'd with a great Dome, as is also their Mosque. They have a Fish-Pond in a Court, and a Canal fac'd with Marble. Here's abundance of Fish, but the *Turks* permit none to be taken, on pretence that those who eat them fall sick. This Place is shut in with a thick Stone-Gate, whose Hinges are of one piece with it self.

Here's Plenty of Grapes in the Neighbourhood, and they anoint the Roots of the Vines with a kind of Asphaltum, to prevent the Grapes from being destroy'd by Worms. Every Family makes their own Wine, which is strong and white. The Christians here make good Brandy, but the *Turks* don't think it strong enough unless mix'd with Allum. The Town is supply'd with good Water by Aqueducts, from a River two Days Journey from the Town. It is muddy, but they put it into great Jars of unburnt Clay, thro which it distils into Receivers, and then 'tis fit for Use. Here's plenty of Trouts, Eels, and Crabs, Mulberry-Trees, and very good Cucumbers, which they eat green, Skin and all. Their Salt is brought on Mules from a Place N. E. a day and half's Journey, which is made of Rain-Water, that falls into a spacious low Place like a Pond; and the Salt extracted out of the Ground covers the Waters, congeal, and is form'd into Cubes like Sea-Salt, but is not so good. Here's good *Turkey* Leather made, but no Stranger is allow'd to see them prepare it. Here is also a considerable Trade in a sort of Goats Hair, of which they make Hats, and in Materials for a good Blue Dye. Near one of the Gates there's a Sepulchre, which they call St. *George's*, and has always a Lamp burning before it; and under one of the Gates there's a Place which the *Turks* hold in great Veneration, because they think *Elijah* dwelt there; and here are Lamps continually burning.

(3.) *Antiochia*, lies near the Mouth of a River on the Coast, thirty miles South from *Scanderoon*, and forty eight N. W. from *Aleppo*. 'Twas formerly the Capital of *Syria*, and the Seat of their Kings. It was a noble large City, and famous for all sorts of Learning; but its greatest Glory was its being the first place where Christians were call'd by that sacred Name: Therefore *Justinian*, who repair'd it after 'twas burnt, call'd it *Theopolis*, or *The City of God*. It was the Residence of several *Roman* Emperors, and of their *Præfectus Prætorii Orientis*. There's nothing of its Antiquities now remaining, but the Ruins of the Walls and of a Temple. The Ground within is planted with Fig and Almond-Trees like a Forest; except a small part on the Southside, where are a few modern Buildings cover'd with Bulrushes. *Daphne* in the Neighbourhood, and once so famous because of its pleasant Situation, is also quite ruin'd.

(4.) *Hamsa* or *Hama*, antiently *Emesa* or *Emissa*, sixty four miles South from *Aleppo*, was once famous for being the Seat, as some say, of the Emperor *Heliogabalus*, and a Temple dedicated to the Sun, but now much decay'd. *Thevenot* says, it is still a pretty Town, wall'd with black and white Stone half a Pike high, and fortify'd with twenty six round Towers. It has six Gates, and five Churches. The chief of them, built by *Helen*, Mother to *Constantine* the Great, is seventy Paces long, eighteen broad, and is supported by thirty four Pillars, most of them Jasper. Here's a small Stone Chest, wherein they pretend to have St. *John Baptist's* Head, and keep a Lamp burning before it. In the Walls there are Marbles with *Greek* Inscriptions, Roses and other Figures, curiously engraven. 'Tis now a Mosque, and has a Pond near it, which the *Turks* use for their Ablutions. There's another call'd St. *George's*, where Christians are allow'd to worship, on bearing half the Charge of the Lamps. The Town is well water'd, and is the Seat of a Sangiack: The Castle on the neighbouring Hill is in Ruins.

(5.) *Tortosa* on the Coast, forty five miles N. W. from *Hamsa*, was formerly call'd *Antaradus*. 'Twas famous during the Holy Wars; but *Thevenot* says, there's nothing now left but its fine Castle, and the Ruins of a noble Church.

(6.) *Tripoly* lies on the Coast, thirty miles South of *Tortosa*, and call'd *Tripoly* in *Syria*, to distinguish it from that on the *Black Sea*. *Thevenot* says, 'tis a pretty Town with a neat Castle, encompass'd with Gardens of Orange and white Mulberry Trees, and has several Towers on the Coast planted with Cannon. 'Tis the usual Place where Pilgrims arrive from *Europe* to visit the *Holy Land*, and the Seat of a Bassa, who has four Sangiacks under him. The Town is divided by a River, and commanded by the Castle built on a Hill, where there's a strong Garison of *Turks*. The Houses are two or three Stories high with Platforms. Most of the Streets are narrow, except that leading to the Bridge of *Aleppo*, which is cover'd and arch'd over; as are the Markets, where they sell all sorts of Commodities. Here are abundance of fine Mosques. The Inhabitants are skilful in Manufactures of Silk, and dying of Purple. The Harbour, which is form'd by a Point of the Plain, is not capable of great Ships; so that they lie off a League or two at Sea near some Islands. Here are several fresh-water Fountains within the Sea-Mark, and two large vaulted Baguios fac'd with Marble. Every House has a Fountain, but the greatest Beauty of the Town is their Gardens, which lie on the Declension of Mount *Lebanon*, and the Palm-Trees on the neighbouring Coast. The Staple was remov'd from hence to *Aleppo*, because the Emir, or Prince of the Town, drown'd the Crews of some *French* Ships. The neighbouring Plain is very fruitful, and yielded annually 200000 Crowns to their Counts, when possess'd by the Christians. 'Tis encompass'd by a Wall, and defended by seven Towers. The Inhabitants keep many Silk-Worms, which yield them great Profit. Their chief Trade is in Silk, Ashes, Cotton, Yarn, Raisins, Soap, and Candles. 'Twas formerly the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Tyre*. Most of the Inhabitants are *Turks*. Here are many *Greeks* and *Maronites*: The former live in the Town, the latter in a neighbouring Village. Their Patriarch sometimes resides here. Here are also many *Jews* of *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Extraction; they are oblig'd to wear a red Cap half a foot high, and flat at top. The *Maronites* wear a strip'd Cap of a different Fashion, and *European* and *Greek* Christians wear Hats or black Caps, for none but the *Turks* may wear Turbants. Mr. *Maundrel* says, that in the Fields, near the Shore, there are many Ruins and Pillars of Granate.

(7.) *Bayrut*, or *Baruth*, formerly *Berytus*, a Town famous in Antiquity for *Greek* Learning and Law. The *Romans* made it a Colony, and placed two Legions here, as appears by Medals of *Augustus* and *Trajan*. *Maundrel* supposes the Idol *Baalberith* had its Name from hence: He tells us, it lies in a fruitful Soil, which abounds with Springs. Their Prince *Faccardine* enlarg'd his Dominions, but was dispossess'd by the *Turks*, and his noble Orange-Garden is now made a Sheepfold. There's another Garden, with several Ruins of Statues, *&c.* and a Tower sixty foot high at one Corner, whose Walls are twelve foot thick, and from hence there's a fine Prospect of the City. The *Turks* have turn'd the Great Church to a Mosque. There's a little one possess'd by the *Greeks*, adorn'd with many old Pictures; and there's a *Greek* Inscription of *Conartus*, the first Archbishop of the Town. At the end of the City there are several Pillars of Granate and other Ruins, and *Latin* and *Greek* Inscriptions. They pretend to shew, in the Neighbourhood, the Den where the Dragon lay, and the Place where St. *George* kill'd him, to rescue the King of the Town's Daughter. Here are the Ruins of a Theatre and Amphitheatre, said to be built by King *Agrippa*. 'Tis the best trading Town in this part of *Syria* for Tapestry, Silks, Camlets, Ginger, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Pepper, Cassia, Rhubarb, and Cochineel. The Sea-Banks abound with Gourds, Mulberry, Lime, and Pine-Trees. *Monconys* says, that in the neighbouring Hills there are Stones which resemble Olives, and others whose Inside represents the Genitals of Men and Women.

(8.) *Sidon* on the Coast, about thirty miles South from *Baruth*: It was famous both in sacred and profane History for Arts and Trade. 'Tis call'd the *Great Sidon*, *Josh.* 11. 8. Some ascribe its Foundation to

Sidon, the eldeſt Son of *Canaan*; others derive the Name from a *Hebrew* word, which ſignifies Fiſhing. *Strabo* aſcribes the Invention of Arithmetick and Aſtronomy to the Inhabitants, who, being great Traders, firſt brought them in uſe. It is mention'd in Medals ſtruck by *Auguſtus*, and there are ſeveral Pillars in the Neighbourhood with Inſcriptions to ſome of the *Roman* Emperors. It is now but a little Town, tho formerly the chief City of *Phœnicia*, and a Place of great Trade. *Monconys* ſays, here's a fine ſquare Market for Cotton, built of free Stone, with ſeven great Arches on every ſide, Warehouſes under them, a large Gallery over them, and behind the Gallery Chambers for Merchants all round like a Cloiſter, and a Terraſs-walk at the top, of eighty Paces long, from whence there's a fine Proſpect of the Town, Sea, and Fields. The Fortifications are ruinous. There's a Tower on one ſide the Port, with a ſmall Gariſon. One of their Caſtles is ruinous; the other ſtands an hundred Paces in the Sea, to which there's a Cauſeway ſupported by Arches, and next the Harbour it has ſome Cannon. *Coppin* ſays, the Town extended three miles along the Coaſt, but now not above a quarter of that ſpace, and the Inhabitants may be about 6000. The Town is govern'd by an Aga, who has 300 Soldiers in the Caſtles and Town. Here are two large Cans for Merchants, with Courts in the middle, and Galleries and Chambers all round. They have but one Gate each, which is kept by a *Turk*; the largeſt is poſſeſs'd by the *French*, the other is for *Mahometans* and Chriſtians of different Nations. The Aga has a Crown a Month for every Chamber, but thoſe who pleaſe may buy them, and have leave to ſell them again. In the *French* Can there's a Society of Jeſuits, with Surgeons and an Apothecary, becauſe the Plague is frequent here. Whenever it breaks out, the *French* ſhut themſelves up in their Can, and ſuffer none to enter it till they be inſpected and perfum'd. One of the chief Commodities here is *Damaſcus* Raiſins, which the Baſſa farms, and none muſt buy or ſell them but his Farmer, who is oblig'd to be moderate in his Prices, leſt the Merchants ſhould leave them in his hands. The other Commodities are Oil, Aſhes, *Egyptian* Soap, Rice, blue Silks, *Turkey* Leather, Sena, Piſtachios, Cotton, and Bufflers Skins. They import from *Europe* Sattins, Damasks of *Genoa* and *Lucca*, Scarlet and light-colour'd Cloth, and Paper. The Papiſts have a Church here, the *Maronites* a Chappel, the *Greeks* a Church, and the *Turks* fourteen Moſques. Proviſions are very cheap, and their Bread white and good. The temperate Air here attracts wild Beaſts and Birds in great numbers to the adjacent Country. Partridges are ſo plenty, that thirty two have been bought for a Crown. The *French* Conſul has alſo the Title of Conſul of *Jeruſalem*, and is oblig'd to go thither in Pilgrimage every *Eaſter*. Chryſtal-Glaſs is aſcrib'd to the Invention of the Inhabitants, who have been noted for Ingenuity in all Ages. *Solomon* and *Zorobabel* had their chief Workmen for their Temple from hence. They are call'd the wiſe *Sidonians*, *Zech.* 9. 2. *Tyre* is ſaid to have been planted by a Colony from hence. The Town was taken by the *Saracens* in 636. and by the *Weſtern* Chriſtians in 1103. St. *Lewis* King of *France* repair'd it in 1250. The *Saracens* took it again in 1289. The Emir *Faccardine* made this Place Capital of his Dominions, and reſided in the Caſtle, which runs out into the Sea. He ſtopp'd up the Entrance of the Harbour on the ſide of the Town, for fear of being ſurpriz'd by the Grand Signior's Galleys; which, Mr. *Maundrel* ſays, obliges Ships to ride under a ſmall Ledge of Rocks about a mile from the Town. *Faccardine* being taken, and put to death, the Town has been ſince govern'd by a *Turkiſh* Baſſa and Aga. There's abundance of noble Ruins in the Neighbourhood, which ſhew the former Extent and Magnificence of the Town. The Suburbs are full of Gardens, planted with Olive, Mulberry, Tamarinds, and Sycamore Trees. The Silk-Worms are preſerv'd in little Huts under the Mulberry-Trees, and thrive well, unleſs diſturb'd by violent Claps of Thunder. In a Hill, half a day's Journey from the Town, there are Stones found which exactly reſemble Fiſh. The Tide is very regular here, but ſo ſmall, that 'tis ſcarce diſcernible.

(9.) Mount *Lebanon* begins in the Neighbourhood of *Sidon*, and, according to *Cluverius*, extends as far as *Cœloſyria*. *Buno*, in his Notes upon him, ſays, it begins at a Hill call'd *The Face of God*, near *Tripoly*; and that *Antilibanus*, ſo call'd, becauſe it lies over againſt the other, begins in the Neighbourhood of *Sidon*. *Strabo* makes the Valley betwixt them *Cœloſyria*. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* begins this Range of Mountains about four or five miles North of *Sidon*, and joins them with thoſe of *Hermon*, Weſt of *Damaſcus*, from whence there's a Ridge that encompaſſes the *Holy Land* on the Eaſt and South. *Lebanon* is the moſt famous Mountain in all this Country; and *Dandini*, who was ſent hither to the *Maronites* as Nuncio from Pope *Clement* VIII. in 1599. and whoſe Miſſion was printed at *Paris* in 1656. ſays, 'tis a Ridge of high rocky Mountains, a good day's Journey in breadth, and four or five in length. Both *Libanus* and *Antilibanus* are call'd *Lebanon* in Scripture. The Valley betwixt them is about twenty five miles broad on the Coaſt, and the Length of it fifty. *Bochart* derives the Name from a *Hebrew* word that ſignifies *white*, becauſe the Tops of theſe Mountains are always cover'd with Snow. It was formerly well planted with Cedars and other Trees, and abounds with Quarries of white Marble, ſo that it furniſh'd Timber and Stones for *Solomon*'s Temple. Moſt of the Beaſts us'd in Sacrifice were fatted in its Vallies; and it produc'd ſuch Store of Frankincenſe, that *Libanus* and *Thus* became ſynonymous. The Rivers *Jordan*, *Pharphar*, and others, have their Riſe in theſe Mountains; *Jordan* runs Eaſt into the *Dead Sea*, and the reſt Weſt into the *Mediterranean*. *Dandini* makes the Compaſs of thoſe Mountains ſix or ſeven hundred miles, and ſays, that the Inhabitants having fill'd up many of the leſſer Valleys with Stones and Earth, a great part of it reſembled a pleaſant fruitful Plain, that it abounded with Corn and excellent Wine, Olives, Cotton, Mulberry-Trees, Honey, Wax; *Cellarius* adds Cypreſs, Pines, Box-Trees, and Firs. *Galen* ſays, that in his time the Bees did ſo abound in the Woods here, that the Honey dropp'd from their Hives on the Trees, ſo that the Inhabitants us'd to ſay, *God rain'd Honey upon them from Heaven.* Manna and Aromatick Herbs were alſo here in great plenty; and *Dandini* ſays, here are multitudes of large Sheep, Boars, Bears, Tygers, Eagles, Pigeons, Partridges, and all other ſorts of Fowl; that the Inhabitants plow'd their Vineyards, planted their Vines in Ranks at a conſiderable diſtance, and let them creep on the Ground: That their Grapes were as large as Plumbs, and of a delicate Taſte, ſo that he does not wonder that the *Iſraelites* were charm'd with the Bunches of Grapes which *Joſhua* and *Caleb* brought from the *Holy Land*, and 'tis probable theſe might be better, becauſe it lies South of Mount *Lebanon*. Theſe Mountains are chiefly inhabited by *Maronites*, of whoſe Religion we have already given an Account. *Heylin* reckon'd them about 12000 Families. *Dandini* ſays, that in his time they ſuffer'd no *Turks* among them, that they dwelt in ſorry Villages and mean Houſes; and tho there were Perſons of Quality and Wealth among them, they affected to ſeem poor, to avoid the Exactions of the *Turks*. Moſt of them went bare-legg'd, but wore Turbants and Veſts like other People of the *Levant*. They were of a good Stature and mild Temper, yet inclinable enough to War, and had Bows, Arrows, Arquebuſſes, Scimeters and Daggers. They eat croſs-legg'd upon Mats or Carpets ſpread on the Ground, were very liberal of their Wine, and lik'd their Gueſts the better the more they drank. They entertain'd Strangers very kindly without any Ceremony, ſlept on Carpets ſpread on the Ground, and cover'd themſelves with Cotton Clothes. They were very juſt in their Contracts, took one another's Words before Witneſſes, and ſometimes made their Bargains in writing themſelves, for they had no Scriveners. They made great Lamentations for their Dead, and the afflicted Family dreſs'd no Victuals for ſome time, but was ſupply'd by their Friends that came to condole with them. Their Women were very modeſt in Apparel and Behaviour, cover'd their Faces with Veils when they met Strangers, ſat apart from the Men at Church, and no Man offer'd to riſe from his Seat till all the Women were gone out; ſo that Leudneſs was ſcarce to be heard of among them. Their Patriarch, in *Dandini*'s time, had ſubmitted to the Pope, his Juriſdiction extended over all the Mountains, he had ſeveral Aſſiſtants, and his Revenues were about three or four thouſand Crowns *per ann.* The Patriarch and Biſhops were choſen out of their Monks. Their Prieſts were very ignorant, and thought it enough if they could read, write, and underſtand a little *Chaldee* for their Worſhip, their own Language being *Arabick*. None but ſuch as were bred in their College at *Rome*, underſtood any thing of Philoſophy or School-Divinity. The Prieſts, Deacons, and Subdeacons were oblig'd to marry, except they were Monks, becauſe the Inhabitants were otherwiſe jealous of them, eſpecially if young. They knew nothing of Printing, but wrote with a ſort of Canes from the Right to the Left like the *Jews*. They were govern'd by an Emir under the Grand Signior, but ſo heavily oppreſs'd by Exactions, that many of them left the Country.

(10.) *Tyre* on the Coaſt, about twenty miles South from *Sidon*. 'Tis famous in ſacred and profane Hiſtory: *Iſa.* 23. 12. 'tis call'd the Daughter of *Sidon*, as being a Colony from thence; and, *ver.* 8. the Merchants of *Tyre* are call'd Princes, and her Merchants the Honourable of the Earth. 'Twas powerful in Shipping, ſent Colonies to the remoteſt Parts then known, was famous for Arts and Arms, and its Purple Dye, proceeding from a ſort of Fiſh, not now to be found there. *Bochart* ſays, there were four Towns of this Name in *Phœnicia*, two in the Continent, and two in Iſlands; but this on the Coaſt was moſt famous, and call'd, *Joſhua* 19. 29. a ſtrong City. It held out long againſt *Alexander* the Great, when 'twas ſo rich, according to ſome Authors, that there were a thouſand Families here, whoſe Servants brought Water from the Wells in Veſſels of Gold. It's ſaid they had Pillars of Gold and Emeralds, and the Town including *Pale-Tyrus*, was nineteen miles round. 'Twas once a Confederate, and afterwards a Colony of the *Romans*. When Chriſtianity prevail'd in that Country 'twas an Archbiſhop's See, and maintain'd its Religion and Liberty with great Bravery during the Holy Wars, till ſubdu'd by the *Turks* in 1290. Here's nothing now but a few Houſes with noble Ruins. 'Tis ſubject to the Emir of *Sidon*, and the great Harbour is ſtill good.

(11.) *Ptolemais*, *Acre* or *Acra*, once a famous and magnificent City, about twenty eight miles South of *Tyre*, and ninety three North of *Jeruſalem*. 'Twas the Reſidence of the *Perſian* Kings during their Wars with *Egypt*, became ſubject to the latter, and was nam'd *Ptolemais* by one of their Kings. 'Twas alſo a *Roman* Colony, famous during the Holy Wars, and ſometime poſſeſs'd by the Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*; but has now only a large Can for *French* Factors, a Moſque, and a few Cottages among the noble Ruins of Palaces, Temples, Convents, *&c.* deſtroy'd by the *Turks*, when they took it in 1291.

(12.) Mount *Carmel* begins in the Neighbourhood of this Town. 'Tis famous, in the ſacred Hiſtory, for the Miracles wrought by the Prophet *Elias*. The *Carmelite* Monks, who have a Monaſtery here, pretend to ſhew the Places where *Elias* hid himſelf for fear of *Jezebel*, and where they ſuppos'd he receiv'd *Ahab* when he came to conſult him. The *Carmelites* here go barefooted, avoid Converſation, eat no Fleſh, nor drink Wine, nor ſuffer any Pilgrims to do ſo in their Convent; but *Thevenot* ſays, they are few in number, and ſubſiſted chiefly by the Alms of the *French* Merchants at *Acre* or *Ptolemais*. Here are Ruins of other Convents. The Mountain and neighbouring Country is ſubject to an Emir, who pays an annual Tribute of Horſes to the Grand Signior. *Luyts* diſtinguiſhes this Mount from another in *Judea*, where *Nabal* dwelt.

(13.) *Bellebec*, or *Baalbec*, the antient *Heliopolis*, reckon'd in *Caloſyria*; both Names ſignify the Town of the Sun, which was worſhipped here. It lies about thirty miles North of *Damaſcus*. *Maundrel* ſays it lies pleaſantly on the Eaſt-ſide of a Valley, is of a ſquare Figure, encompaſſed with a good Wall, but the Houſes mean. The old Wall which encompaſs'd the City was built of vaſt Stones, from twenty one to twenty Yards long. *Lucas* ſays that it lies among fine Gardens well water'd; that here are ſeveral Houſes cut out of Rocks, with divers Apartments. On the Walls of the Town there are great ſquare Towers at regular Diſtances. The Town, he ſays, is inhabited by thirty Chriſtian Families, ſome Jews, and ſeven or eight thouſand *Turks*. But the moſt remarkable Thing is the Ruins of an antient magnificent Heathen Temple and a Caſtle, both of admirable Workmanſhip, with Marble Columns of the *Corinthian* Order, *&c.* and Multitudes of Figures in *Baſſo Relievo*. By ſeveral Inſcriptions, it appears

pears to have been of *Roman* Workmanship. And *Lucas* says there are so many remarkable Ruins and Monuments here, as would require above a Week to view them.

(14.) *Damascus*, now called *Scan* by the *Turks*, lies forty five miles East from *Sidon*, Lat. 33. Long. 39. 'Tis famous both in sacred and profane History. 'Tis situate in a Plain encompassed with Hills. *Julian* the Apostate, in his Epistle to *Serapio*, calls it the City of *Jupiter*, the Eye of the East, and says it excell'd all others for Magnificence of Temples, the Temper of the Seasons, its excellent Fountains, numerous Streams, and Fruitfulness of its Soil. 'Tis water'd by the *Pharphar*, *Ptolemey's Chrysorrhoas*, or Golden River. It rises in the neighbouring Mountains with a rapid Stream; and so well supplies the City, that almost every House has a Fountain, and some of them large ones of Marble, which contain Fish. Its Streams also are deriv'd thro the Streets to their Gardens and Orchards, in which there's Variety of choice Fruits; and from hence we had our Damascens, and Damask Roses: Rose-Water is sold here in Bottles, like Wine. The adjacent Country abounds with Wheat, and Vines which bear Grapes all the Year. *Lucas* says here are Bunches of Grapes which weigh above forty Pounds. The Town is so pleasant, that 'tis said *Mahomet* forbore coming to it, lest being ravish'd with its Pleasures, he should forget his proper Business, and make it his Paradise: But one of his Successors made it his Royal Seat. Here was a Castle reckon'd impregnable till taken by *Tamerlane*; who also destroy'd a stately Church here, with thirty thousand *Turks*. They say it had forty noble Porticos, and nine thousand Lanthorns of Gold and Silver. The Town is next in Rank to *Aleppo*, and has been long famous for Trade. The Inhabitants are industrious and ingenious, and noted for making Arms, and branching of Sattins, *&c.* which we call Damasks. It's noted in Scripture for its Kings, *&c.* the Birth of *Eleazar*, *Abraham's* Steward, and the Conversion of St. *Paul* in his Journey towards it. 'Tis now the Seat of a Beglerbey, who commands ten Sangiacks. 'Tis also the See of a *Greek* Patriarch translated from *Antioch*. *Bouffingault* says here are separate Wards for every Trade and Calling, shut up at Night by Gates, and with great Iron Chains by Day, to keep off Beasts of Burden. He says there are twenty thousand Men employed in making Sword-Blades, Scimitars, Bridles, Knives, and all sorts of fine Work of Iron and Steel, the Water being excellent for tempering Metals. The chief Commodities here are Wines, Prunes, Raw and Wrought Silks: and all the Commodities of *Turkey*, *Arabia*, and *India*, are brought hither by Caravans, which come and go from hence to *Constantinople*, *Bagdat*, *Aleppo*, *Egypt*, *Mecca*, and *India*. Most of the Commodities of *Europe* are brought hither by the *Venetians*. Here are several fair Bazars, or Exchanges, where they sell Commodities of all sorts: The largest consists of eighteen Arches, and two Rows of Shops on each side. *Thevenot* says it is not above a League and half in Compass; but the Suburbs are twice as big as the Town. *Maundrel* says 'tis two miles long, and encompass'd with Gardens for thirty miles round. He mentions a Coffee-House that holds four or five hundred People, and has an Apartment for Summer, and another for Winter. That for Summer is a small Island, encompass'd with a large Brook, shaded over head with Trees, and in Autumn with Mats. Here the *Turks* regale themselves with Greens and Water; which, with a beautiful Face, they say is the best Antidote against Melancholy. The chief Structures here are their Mosques; and the most remarkable of them are, 1. The great Mosque, formerly a Church, built by the Emperor *Heraclius* in honour of *Zachary*, Father to *John* the Baptist, who they say is buried here. It's thought to have been the Church of St. *John* of *Damascus*. The Mahometans put off their Shoes when they pass thro the Court to it; and no Christian must enter it on pain of Death. 'Tis three hundred Paces long, and sixty broad. The Court is pav'd with transparent Stones, resembling Looking-Glass; and round it are Pillars of Marble, Jasper, and Porphyry, of incomparable Workmanship, which support an Arch curiously painted in *Mosaick*. The Porch has twelve large Copper Doors emboss'd with Figures, supported by Pillars of Porphyry, with gilt Capitals. The Walls are painted with curious Figures in Gold and Azure. Here are a great many Lamps continually burning before a Hole grated with gilt Iron Bars, where they say *Zachary's* Head is kept. On each side this Mosque there's a square Steeple; one of them call'd the *Messiah's*, because the *Turks* reckon that Christ will return into the World by it. On the South-East and North sides of this Mosque there are fine Brazen Gates. 'Tis reckon'd one of the most stately Mosques in the *Turkish* Empire. 2. The Mosque, which they say was the Chamber of *Ananias*, when commanded by God to go to *Paul*. It was once a Christian Church, well ceil'd, and pav'd with Mosaick. It goes under ground by fourteen Steps from that which they call *Ananias's* House. Here's also his pretended Tomb, which the *Turks* respect much, and shew it to Strangers for Money. Near this is the House where they say *Ananias* instructed *Paul*, and the Fountain where they suppose he was baptiz'd, and recover'd his Sight. The East-Gate is St. *Paul's*, where was formerly a Church dedicated to him, 'tis now a Can; but the Steeple, of very old Workmanship, remains. And near this Gate they shew the House from whence the Apostle was let down over the Wall, to avoid the Fury of the Jews. Not far from hence there's a square Tower on the Walls, with Stones in which are cut the Arms of *France* and *Scotland*, suppos'd to be erected by some *French* and *Scotish* Princes during the Holy War. Here's a Mosque called the Green one, because the Steeple is fac'd, and the Roof cover'd with green-glaz'd Bricks, the Colour of their Prophet *Mahomet*, who they say ventur'd so far, but wou'd go no further. It has a large Court finely pav'd, a Fountain in the middle, and a Portico supported by eight Marble Pillars of the *Corinthian* Order, with as many Domes covered with Lead. Here are two other Mosques, formerly Christian Churches, with the Sepulchres of some Kings of *Damascus*: One of them is lin'd with Marble of different Colours, cover'd with a fine Dome, and has curious Painting in Mosaick. They pretend also to shew an Hospital built by *Naaman*, Lieutenant of the King of *Damascus*, for *Gehazi* the Prophet *Elisha's* Servant, and other Lepers. Over-against the West Gate there's a Tomb of St. *George* the Porter, who they say was beheaded for assisting in St. *Paul's* Escape. 'Tis built of Free-Stone, cover'd with a Pavilion in form of a Pyramid, has a Lamp continually burning; and on his Anniversary, both *Papists* and *Turks* repair to it, on pretence that his Reliques perform miraculous Cures. When the Papists die, their Bodies are brought hither; and after the Office for the Dead is over, are carried to their Place of Burial.

The House, of this City are built of Brick and Earth, and look mean, but are beautiful within. On one side of the City lies that called the *Green*, or *Meidan*. 'Tis a large Grass-Field encompass'd with Gardens, and has a River running thro them. Near the middle there's a Pillar fix'd in the Ground four-foot high, where they pretend God made *Adam*. On one side of this Field there's a great Hospital for Pilgrims: It has a large Cloyster cover'd with little Domes, and has many Chambers for Pilgrims of all Religions, who are maintain'd here for three Days at the Sultan's Charge. It has likewise a Cloyster for poor Scholars, with a Mosque and fair Gardens: And here's a great House, where they make Biscuit for Pilgrims to *Mecca*. The Sultan gives them two hundred Camels-Load, and as much Water.

The *Capuchins*, and other Monks, live in the Quarter of the *Maronites*, and the Jesuits in that of the *Greeks*. The Inhabitants suffer no body to ride with both Legs on one side of the Horse, because they say *Gog* and *Magog*, who rebelled against God, rode in that posture. The *Turks* leave a Column of Earth on the top of their Tombs, with a Hole, thro which they pour Water every Week on pretence of cooling the Dead. Widows go to their Husbands Graves to consult them, and fancy that the next Night they have an Answer. The *Maronites*, and other Eastern Christian Women, make a great noise when they mourn for their Dead; some sing, others cry, smite their Breasts with folded Hands, and sometimes form themselves into Rings, snap their Fingers against one another's Noses, and keep Time to their Songs, while others howl and cry. Most of the Streets are arch'd over, against the Sun and Rain. And almost in the middle of the Town there's a high Castle, of an Oval Form, built for the most part of square Free-Stone; and has fourteen large square Towers on the Walls, and some Cannon. There's a Court of Guard, with Arms hung in Order; a large arch'd Hall, that leads to the Room where the Divan is held, which is painted with Gold and Azure, after the Mosaick Way; and in the Court are three Basins of excellent Water. The Ditches are half a Pike's depth, and twenty Paces wide; and there's a Stream runs thro the Castle, with which they can fill them on occasion. On the Banks of the Ditch there are white Mulberry-Trees and Vines. The Castle has but one Gate on the East-side, with a Draw-Bridge kept up by Stone-Chains, of an admirable Contrivance, each Chain consisting of sixteen Links, about two Fathom long, and one and a half wide each, cut out of one Stone. The Walls of the Castle and Towers are fourteen foot thick. Near the Church of *St. Thomas*, which is ruinous, there's a small Tower of square Stones, with as many empty square Spaces betwixt the Stones, many of which are fill'd with the Heads of the Pagans call'd *Druses*, which a Bassa order'd to be cut off when he took them, and their Emir or Prince. Near it there is a fine Fountain with several Spouts, and a great square Basin, Benches about it cover'd with Tapestry, and Stages with Musicians, to entertain the Drinkers. There are fifteen hundred Janizaries; five hundred constantly in the City for its Guard, five hundred to convoy the Caravan to *Mecca*, and five hundred to attend the Grand Signior when he goes to *Bagdat*. They are allow'd a Privilege beyond others, which is to fight on horseback, and they have five Aspers per Day. Here are a great many Cooks, because the Inhabitants dress no Meat in their own Houses; and in one of their Streets, where Meat is retail'd, there's a Gate of Metal, which they say was taken from the Temple of *Jerusalem*. The Town is encompass'd by double Walls, well built with fair Battlements, flank'd at certain Distances with round and square Towers. The inner Walls are about four Fathom, and the outer three Fathom and a half thick, and about five foot of Ground betwixt them, fill'd with Earth; and round the Walls there's a Ditch five Fathom broad, and two and a half thick. The City has eight Gates, which *Maundrel* says are adorn'd with Marble Portals, curiously carv'd and inlaid. On the Inside there's generally a large square Court, beautify'd with fragrant Trees, Marble Fountains, Divans richly gilt, furnish'd with Carpets and Cushions, and floor'd with Marble. Their Garden Walls are made of great pieces of Earth, fashion'd like Bricks, harden'd in the Sun, two Yards long, one broad, and half a Yard thick. The Houses in the Outparts are also built with these, very coarsely daub'd over; so that in time of a violent Rain the Streets become like a Quagmire. The Suburbs are large, have many fine Houses, Gardens, and stately Mosques. In the neighbouring Plain there's the finest Alabaster, and red soft Earth, which is a sovereign Remedy for the Bitings of venomous Beasts, and Fractures of Bones.

Half a League from the City there's a barren Rock, where *Mahometan* Priests live in Cells like Hermits, and near it a Cave, whither the seven Sleepers are said to have retir'd during the Persecution, and the Grotto where *Elijah* was fed by a Raven. Within two Leagues of the Town lie the Ruins of a Church, said to have been built on the Spot, where St. *Paul* fell from his Horse upon hearing the Voice from Heaven. Three Leagues from this City lies a Place call'd *Baal Bel*, where they pretend that *Cain* and *Abel* sacrific'd, and the latter was murder'd; and a League further they pretend to shew the Place where *Abraham* defeated the five Kings that carry'd away *Lot* Prisoner. By all this it appears, that the *Turkish* Legendaries vie with those of the Papists for Fables.

Here, and in the Neighbourhood, they don't thresh their Corn, but cut the Straw with Iron Pinsons fasten'd with Wood-Rollers, drawn over the Corn by a Horse. The Corn slips thro the Teeth. They separate it from the Straw and Chaff by throwing it up into the Air; and feed their Horses twice a day with the Straw, Chaff, and Barley. *Lucas* says, the Sheep here are very large; and their Tails so big, that they are drawn in Wheel-Barrows, and some of them weigh sixty Pounds.

All Sects of Christians are allow'd their Worship and Churches here. The Papists have several Churches and Monasteries, and the Jews their Synagogues. The Wines here are heady and strong. The common sort drink much Butter-Milk and Whey.

(15.) *Palmyrene*, formerly a distinct Kingdom, and supposed to be that call'd *Aram-Soba* in Scripture, has proper *Syria* on the West, and *Euphrates* on the East. It was made a distinct Province by the *Romans*, who called it *Syria Salutaris secunda*. *Rehob* and *Hadad-Ezer*, who made war against *Saul* and *David*, were Kings of this Country. The

History

History of their Wars, and of the Defeats they received from the *Israelites*, is found 1 *Sam.* 14. 47. 2 *Sam.* 8. 3. *Ch.* 10. 19. and 2 *Kings* 14. 28. 'Twas also famous in the Time of the *Romans* for the noble Atchievements of *Zenobia* Wife to *Odenatus*, who was Partner of the Sovereignty with the Emperor *Gallienus*. She was at last taken, and led in Triumph thro *Rome* by *Aurelianus*. This was likewise the only Province which held out against the Western Christians, when they subdued the rest of *Syria*.

The Country was called *Palmyrene* from *Palmyra*, its chief Town, about fifteen miles East from *Damascus*, Lat. 33 ½. Long. 41. *Pliny* says it had a noble Situation, and rich Soil, was water'd with pleasant Streams, and encompass'd with large Fields, as if it had been separated by Nature from the neighbouring Countries. 'Twas the Cause of long Contentions betwixt the *Parthians* and *Romans*, lay betwixt their Empires, was caress'd by both, and permitted for some time to continue a free State. *Josephus* thinks it to be the same with *Tadmor*, one of the Towns built by *Solomon* in the Wilderness, as in 1 *Kings* 9. 17, 18. and 2 *Chron.* 8. 3, 4. He says the *Syrians* call'd it *Tadmor* in his Time, and the *Greeks Palmyra*. 'Twas afterwards repair'd or enlarg'd by the Emperor *Adrian*, destroy'd by *Antiochus*, and repair'd again by *Aurelianus*. There is now nothing of it left but noble and stupendous Ruins of Piazzas, Palaces, and Columns, so numerous that they resemble a Forest, square Towers and Sepulchres of Marble and Porphyry. The Curious may find a large Account of it in *Seller*'s Antiquities of *Palmyra*, publish'd by the Printers to our Royal Society in 1696. and in the Collections of Curious Travels by the said Society, with Mr. *Halley*'s Account of the City, and his Remarks upon the Inscriptions. Some *English* Merchants went from *Aleppo* to this Place in 1678. and 1691. to view these noble Ruins. The most remarkable Things they took notice of in their Journey, were, 1. A Fountain of Purging-Water in a Desart, near which they found some *Arabs* making Ashes for Soap, which they sell at *Tripoli*, *&c.* They make them of a Weed which is shap'd like Coral. It has no Leaves, but produces a Stalk with several Branches; looks somewhat like Camphire, but more round; and when burnt, runs into Cakes like the Cinders of a Forge. The *Arabs* in these Parts feed on Antelopes, and creep behind their Asses while they shoot them. The third Day's Journey they found the Ruins of several Churches, with *Greek* Inscriptions, of a large Town, and a noble Aqueduct cut thro Rocks. The fourth Day they came to the Ruins of another Town, where they also found *Greek* Inscriptions, but so defac'd, that they could not read them. As they travell'd thro the Desart, their Horses frequently sunk into Holes made by Rats, which have a Bush of Hair at the end of their Tails, and are eat by the *Arabs*. Here they found Turpentine Trees, that bear abundance of small Nuts, resembling Pistachio's in Colour and Relish. They are good to quench Thirst when green; and the *Arabians* pickle, and make Oil of them. *The sixth Day they found another Aqueduct of five miles long, about a Yard broad, three quarters of a Yard deep, with Paths on both sides for two Persons to walk a-breast, and at every twenty Yards distance a Vent for the Air, with small Mounts of Earth rais'd to keep the Sand from falling into the Aqueduct, which 'tis suppos'd was for carrying Water to Tadmor.* They also found Quarries of fine Stone, which were made use of to build that City. In this Desart they met the Emir of *Tadmor*, and another *Arabian* Prince, who had before-hand sent one to spy them, and obliged them to give him Money and Goods, to the Value of fifteen hundred Dollars, to let them pass. He treated them in his Tent with Coffee, Camel's Flesh, and Dates, and told them if they had not submitted, he would have fought them; and for that end had fifty Camels laden with Sand-Bags with Holes, that cou'd be open'd to make the Sand fly in the Travellers Eyes when he came up to them. The Bassa of *Aleppo* resented this Violence, and getting him in his hands by Stratagem, put him to death. These Merchants say that *Tadmor* lies an hundred and thirty miles S. S. E. from *Aleppo*, which agrees with our Map.

The Merchants, who went to *Tadmor* in 1691. travell'd from thence to the *Euphrates*; and in their Journey saw a long Ridge of Hills, which the Natives said contain'd rich Minerals, and Quarries of Marble, that were made use of for building *Tadmor*. They afterwards came to a Village with Hot-Baths, where the People flock'd about them in Multitudes, and most of the Children were stark naked. It was the Residence of a Deputy-King of the *Arabs*, who entertain'd the Merchants in his Hut with Pillau and Rice, and demanded a Tribute of the Merchants: But understanding they were his King's Friends, he desisted, and begg'd their pardon. He liv'd in a Cottage of Stone and Earth, cover'd with Faggots, but not so as to keep out Rain; yet he was reckon'd a Prince of an illustrious Family among the *Arabs*. In the Road towards *Bagdat* they saw the Ruins of a considerable Town, and a Church that had formerly been Christian; and likewise the Ruins of a Monastery, built of Rock-Alabaster from the neighbouring Quarries, which reflected the Beams of the Sun so as to dazzle their Eyes. They perceived some *Greek* Inscriptions on the Stones, writ from the Right to the Left, after the Eastern manner. The fourth Day's Journey from *Tadmor*, they came to the Banks of the *Euphrates*, found it about half a Musket-shot over, and the Water very refreshing after travelling thro Sandy Desarts. Next Day they travell'd along the Bank of the River, with Hills of Marble, and other fine Stone, on one hand, and delightful Groves of Tamarisk, Mulberry-Trees, *&c.* on the other, and had a pleasant Prospect of *Mesopotamia* beyond the River, and saw nothing but Ruins and inconsiderable Villages on the Banks. They Day following they came to the Ruins of a City called *Baulas*, formerly the Seat of a *Turkish* Bassa, and then came to the King of the *Arabs* Tents, where they were nobly entertain'd, with three hundred other Guests. The Treat consisted of Camel's Flesh, Broth made of Rice, Currants, and Spices, and Rice dress'd after several manners, all serv'd up in Wooden-Bowls, some larger, and some lesser. The *Arabs* had no Knives, Forks, Spoons, nor Trenchers, but the *English* had large Wooden-Spoons set before them; and an Officer stood in an empty Space in the middle, and holding a long Wooden-Ladle with both Hands, reach'd every one what they call'd for. The King sat higher than the rest, in a leaning posture, on a Place rais'd with Cushions, Quilts, and Carpets, and others sat cross-legg'd. *Our Merchants sat on the left Hand, which is reckon'd the Post of Honour. They had no other Drink but Coffee and sour Milk.*

IV. The *HOLY LAND.*

UNDER this Name is generally comprehended the Kingdoms of *Israel* and *Judah*, and some take in the Land of the *Philistines*. The Map of it in the *Atlas Historique* for 1719. which is the last that has been publish'd, makes it 180 miles from South to North, and 144 where broadest from East to West in the South part, but not above 72 in the North. It has *Syria* on the North, *Arabia Petræa* on the South, the *Mediterranean* on the West, and Desarts on the East. It lies, according to the *Atlas Historique*, betwixt Lat. 30. ½. and 33, 34. and the Long. is betwixt 36 and 38. so that it is in the fourth and fifth Climates, and their longest Day about fourteen hours fifteen minutes.

This Country was honour'd with the first National Establishment of the true Religion, with our Saviour's Incarnation, and his finishing the glorious Work of Redemption. It was also the Place where the Gospel was first preach'd, and the Foundation of the Christian Church laid; but has since for many Ages been a melancholy Scene of the Divine Vengeance, as our Saviour foretold the *Jews* upon their rejecting him.

The best Description of the antient State of this Country, is that given by *Moses*, *Deut.* 8. 7, 8, 9. where he calls it a good Land, a Land of Brooks, of Water, of Fountains and Depths, that spring out of the Valleys and Hills; a Land of Wheat and Barley, Vines, Fig-Trees, and Pomgranates, of Oil, Olive, and Honey; a Land wherein was Bread without Scarceness, where there was no lack of any thing, whose Stones were Iron, and out of whose Hills was dug Brass.

Bleau, in his *Atlas*, gave the following Account of it: The Air was very temperate, so that they were never troubled with excessive Heats or Colds. The Soil was naturally fruitful and fat, so that it needed no manuring with Lime or Dung, and was easily plow'd with one Yoke of Oxen. It produc'd Roses, with many other fragrant Flowers, and Herbs of its own accord: and their Corn was so good and sweet to the Taste, that the Bread of *Jerusalem* was preferred to all others. It abounded with Pulse of every sort, had Fruit of all kinds in such plenty, that it might be called perpetual, because when the old Fruit was ripe, new Fruit was in Bud on the same Branch, and with these Buds they made excellent Pickles. They had delicate sweetmeats of their Citrons; and their Apples, called those of Paradise, sometimes hung by hundreds in a Cluster as big as Eggs. The Skin was thin, but when par'd off, the Fruit had an excellent Taste. Their Vines yielded Grapes three times a year, and their best Wine was about *Bethlehem*. They abounded also with Dates, Melons, Cucumbers, Sugar-Canes, Cotton, Turpentine, Cedar, Cypress, and other Trees, that produc'd Balsam: but now the Country is in most places desolate, and what's otherwise is govern'd by *Arabian* Princes, Tributaries to the Grand Signior.

Maundrel, in his Travels, observes, that Pilgrims and others, when they see so many Rocks, Mountains, and Precipices, which contradict the Ideas they had form'd of the Pleasantness and Fruitfulness of this Country, it startles their Faith, and makes them think it scarce possible that it should maintain such Numbers, as could furnish 1300000 fighting Men, as is mention'd 2 *Sam.* 24. 9. according to the Musters which *Joab* gave to *David*. But to solve this Difficulty, he answers, that there's nothing upon Earth more fruitful than the plain Country, and Valleys; that the Rocks and Hills appear to have been antiently cover'd with Earth; that there are still many Signs remaining of the Industry of the People on all the Hills of the Country, where they had made Fences of Stone along the side of the Hills like Walls, which kept in the Mould; and in this manner they form'd many Beds of excellent Soil from the bottom to the tops of the Mountains; that these Beds were very proper for Corn and Garden-Stuff, which is the chief Food of the Inhabitants for several Months; that the most rocky part might serve for Vines and Olives, as is plain from Experience: and *Josephus* says, that the great Plain by the *Dead Sea* produc'd such Herbs and Shrubs as fed Bees, which supply'd the Country with Honey, as the numerous Herds of Cattel in the Valleys supply'd them with Milk and Meat. We may add, that there's no forming any Idea of its antient State when under a Blessing, from its present State under a visible Curse.

The Country being now for most part a Wilderness, there is no need of being particular in the Topography of its ruin'd Citys and Towns, especially since Geographers and the best Antiquaries differ about their Situation. We shall therefore only give an Account how their Tribes lay, and of what Places are now remaining, as follows, beginning at the North. The Tribe of *Asher* lay in the North-West Corner of the Country; that of *Napthali* lay betwixt it, and the half Tribe of *Manasseh* beyond *Jordan*; the Tribe of *Zebulon* lay South from those of *Asher* and *Napthali*, betwixt the *Mediterranean* and the

the Sea of *Galilee*; South from *Zebulon* and the River *Kiſhon* lay the Tribe of *Iſſachar*; South from it lay the other half of the Tribe of *Manaſſeh*, and Eaſt from that beyond *Jordan* lay the Tribe of *Gad*; South from the half Tribe of *Manaſſeh*, on this ſide *Jordan*, lay the Tribe of *Ephraim*; South from that lay the Tribe of *Benjamin*; South and Weſt from thence lay the Tribe of *Dan*; South from it lay that of *Simeon*; and South and Eaſt from it lay the Tribe of *Judah*, with the Country of *Edom* on the South. The Land of the *Philiſtines* lay Weſt from the Tribes of *Judah* and *Dan* along the Coaſt of the *Mediterranean*; and on the other ſide *Jordan*, and the *Salt* or *Dead Sea*, lay the Tribe of *Reuben*. Places of Note now remaining are,

(1.) *Jeruſalem*, Lat. 31 ½. Long. 37 ½. 105 miles South-Weſt from *Damaſcus*. The beſt Account of its antient State is in the Bible, which being in every one's hands, we refer to it. This City was not only the chief of *Paleſtine*, but of all the *Eaſt*, and indeed of the World, becauſe of the Temple, and the Manifeſtations which the Great God was pleas'd to give there of himſelf. The beſt Deſcription of that ſacred Structure is in 1 *Kings* 6, 7, 8. and 2 *Chron.* 3, 4, 5. which we need not repeat. The Prodigiouſneſs of the Work may be underſtood by the Numbers of Men employ'd about it, 1 *Kings* 5. 14, 15, 16. being 163300. and notwithſtanding this Number, it was ſeven years a building, *ver.* 38. The beſt Account given of it by any uninſpir'd Writer, is that of *Lewis Capel*, Profeſſor of *Hebrew*, and D. D. in the Univerſity of *Salmure* in *France*, who learnedly diſcuſſes the Miſtakes of *Joſephus*, in what he differs from the Scripture-Account, and alſo conſiders the Deſcriptions of *Villalpandus* and the *Talmudiſts*. He reckons the Height of the Temple 120 Cubits, which is 82 yards, three Inches; and the Height of the Courts half ſo much. The Front on the Eaſt-ſide was ſuſtain'd by Ramparts built up from the Valley 300 Cubits. This made the whole Height on that ſide 420. add to the Flower on the Top of the Porch 60 more, it makes 480. which at two foot and an half *per* Cubit, was 1080 foot high. The Length of the Ramparts, which ſupported the Wall, was at Top 800 Cubits, and at bottom 1000, and the Breadth 100. The Buttreſſes, which ſupported the Rampart, were of the ſame Height, ſquare at top, 50 Cubits broad, and jutted out at bottom 150. The Stones of which they were built, *Joſephus* ſays, were forty Cubits long, and twelve thick, and eight high, all of Marble; and ſo exactly join'd, that they look'd as one Stone.

The Columns of *Parian* Marble were 1453. and the Pilaſters join'd to the Walls and Buttreſſes above twice the Number. They were built of Stones ſo thick, as three Men could ſcarce fathom, and none leſs than 15 Cubits high. The Capitals were of the *Corinthian* Order, and beautiful to a wonder. The Windows were 2246. beſides thoſe in the Pavement, which gave Light to the Apartments under Ground. The Length of the Wall, which incloſ'd the whole, was 770 Cubits on each ſide, and the whole Circumference 3081 ½. It was ſix Cubits and an Hand-breadth high, and of the ſame breadth, with Marble Rails, betwixt Cubical Pillars of the ſame Size with the Wall. The Space betwixt the Outer Wall and the Porch of the *Gentiles*, was 37 ½ Cubits broad, and 768 ¾ long. The Porch of the *Gentiles* was 687 ½ Cubits long, and 43 ¾ broad. The Wall of it to the Dome 25. and the Heighth of it 43 ¾. The Court of the *Gentiles* 50 broad, and 600 long.

The Wall of the Courts was 500 Cubits long on each ſide, 66 Cubits high, and had a threefold Order of Columns. The height of the Gates, in which was a fourth Order of Columns, was 78 Cubits, and that of the Caſtles, in which there was a fifth Order, 90. The Areas of the ſeven ſquare Courts of *Iſrael* were 100 Cubits. That of the inner Court, where the Houſe of God ſtood, was 100 broad, and 250 long; each Area had Galleries of its own Length, and 50 Cubits broad. The ſix little ſquare Caſtles, at the Corners of the Areas, were 50 Cubits long, and 20 broad. There were ſix Gates, three outer ones into the Court of *Iſrael*, and three inner ones to that of the Prieſts, which were 50 Cubits long and 20 broad; the empty Space betwixt thoſe, call'd *The Thalami of the Gates*, was ten Cubits, and the Thalami were ſix, each of them ſix Cubits ſquare, and encompaſs'd with Rails. The Poſts were ſix Cubits thick, and the opening of the Gates 13 Cubits high and 8 broad.

The Houſe of God he deſcribes thus: The Breadth of the Tower was 64 Cubits, the Height 125. The Porch 12 ½ broad, and 20 long. The Holy Place 20 broad and 40 long, including the Wall of 2 ½ thick, and 20 high, which divided the Sanctuary from the Holy of Holies, and had no Windows. In the whole Structure there were 712 Chambers, moſt of them ſquare, 12 Cubits long, and many of them more; the Paſſage betwixt them on each ſide was 487 Cubits long, and 12 broad. The Apartments under ground were Store-houſes for the Tenths and Firſt-fruits of the Nation, and Kitchins for ſacred and common Uſes. Over the Sanctuary and *Sanctum Sanctorum* was a vaſt Wardrobe, where the Table, Curtains, and other Things belonging to the Tabernacle, with the ſacred Offerings, were kept. The common Beams were 12 ½ Cubits long, 1 ½ thick, and 1 ¾ broad: Thoſe that went the whole Breadth of the Temple were 54 Cubits long, 2 ½ thick, and 3 ½ broad, all of Cedar, adorn'd with Sculptures, Carv'd Work, and Gold Plates. The Floor of the whole Structure, eſpecially of the Galleries, was paved with rich Stones of various Colours in Chequer-Work. The Walls, Roof, and Floor of the Sanctuary were cover'd with Plates of Gold, faſten'd by Golden Nails of 25 Ounces each; their Heads of curious Workmanſhip, differently engraven, and adorn'd with precious Jewels of various Colours, ſet in ſuch order, and ſo poliſh'd, that they ſhone like Stars. See 2 *Chron. ch.* 3, & 4.

There belong'd to the Temple 440000 Veſſels of Gold, and 1340000 of Silver, amounting to 108000 Talents and 2000 Shekels of Gold, and a Million of Silver. The Gold reduc'd to a Cubical Form would have fill'd a Room of 10 Cubits ſquare, and the Silver one of 20; which, according to *Capel*'s Computation, amounted to 984,640,203 *l.* Sterling Value. *Villalpandus* computes the Value of Gold, Silver, and Braſs, laid out upon the Temple, at 6904,822,500 *l.* Sterling, beſides the Wages, Diet, and Preſents to the Workmen. And the Charge of the other Materials and Jewels is reckon'd to exceed this Sum: which can't ſeem unlikely, if we conſult 1 *Kings*, *Chap.* 6, 7, & 8. and 2 *Chron. Chap.* 3, 4, & 5. 1 *Chron.* 28. 11, *&c. Cap.* 29. 1——9.

The Court of the Prieſts, into which none elſe might enter, ſtood next the Temple, contain'd the Brazen Altar and Laver. The Court to which the People repaired for Sacrifice, Prayer, and performing their Vows, was ſeparated from this by a Wall; and in the middle of it there was a Brazen Scaffold 5 Cubits long, 5 broad, and 5 high, erected by *Solomon*, 2 *Chron.* 6. 13. In Imitation of the Porch he built before the Temple, many others were afterwards erected in this Court to keep the People from Rain, and the whole Court was call'd *Solomon's* Porch. Without that was the Court of the Women, in which was the Poor's-Box; from whence it was call'd the Court of the Treaſury, *John* 8. 20. Betwixt theſe two laſt Courts there was an Aſcent of 15 Steps, on which the *Levites* uſed to ſing thoſe 15 *Pſalms* which immediately follow the 119th, and are therefore called Songs of Degrees or Steps. So far was reckon'd Holy Ground, into which none might enter but natural *Jews* and Proſelytes of the Covenant. The Court of the Gentiles ſtood without the laſt, into which thoſe called the Proſelytes of the Gate were admitted: 'Twas ſeparated from the other by a Wall of 3 Cubits, which had an Inſcription upon it, ſignifying that no Alien muſt enter into the Holy Place. Here the corrupt *Jews* ſuffer'd a Market of Sheep, Oxen, Doves, and the Tables of Money-Changers; all which our Saviour drove out, and reſtor'd it to its primitive Uſe, of being a Houſe of Prayer for all Nations. To this Wall betwixt the Court of the *Jews* and *Gentiles* the Apoſtle alludes, *Eph.* 2. 14. when he ſays, *Our Saviour has broken down the Wall of Partition betwixt us, making one of twain.*

Capel reckons that the Temple and its Courts were capable of containing 300354 People, allowing a ſquare Cubit to every Perſon.

By all this it appears to have been the moſt magnificent, moſt ſumptuous, and beſt-contriv'd Structure that ever was in the World: Nor are we to wonder at it, ſince the Wiſeſt and Richeſt of Kings perform'd it by the Divine Inſtruction, 1 *Chr.* 28. 11, *&c. David*, according to *Villalpandus*, left towards it, in Gold and Silver, *&c.* 911,416,207 *l.* Sterling. *Solomon's* own Revenue is computed by that Author at 100 Millions of Crowns *per Ann.* beſides the great Quantities of Gold he had from *Ophir*, and the Preſents made him from all the Earth, as 'tis expreſs'd 1 *Kings* 10. By which his Riches became ſo immenſe, that he made 200 Targets of Beaten Gold, weighing 600 Shekels each, and 300 Shields of the ſame Metal, of 3 Pound weight each. All his Drinking Veſſels, and thoſe of his Houſe in *Lebanon*, were of Gold; Silver, which he made as common in *Jeruſalem* as Stones, being nothing valued in his Days, as we find it in the ſame Chapter. The Prieſts of the Temple had 10000 Veſtments of Silk, with purple Girdles; and there were 2 Millions of purple Veſtments for the Singers, according to *Joſephus*.

This Glorious Temple was deſtroyed, and all its rich Furniture carried away by *Nebuchadnezzar*, as we find it 2 *Kings* 24, & 25. The ſecond Temple was built at the end of the 70 Years Captivity, but came far ſhort of the former. *Heylin*, from the Authority of *Joſephus*, ſuppoſes that the ſecond Temple was pull'd down, and another built in its place by *Herod* the *Aſcalonite*, little inferior to that of *Solomon*. But this muſt be a Miſtake; and 'tis probable that *Herod* only repair'd the ſecond Temple, becauſe of the Promiſe in *Haggai*, *Chap.* 2. *ver.* 9. That the *Glory of the latter Houſe, built by* Zorobabel, *ſhould be greater than that of the former*; alluding to our Saviour's coming to honour that Temple with his Preſence, in which reſpect it was more glorious than that of *Solomon*, tho otherwiſe ſhort of it for Magnificence and Riches. This ſecond Temple was, according to our Saviour's Prediction, deſtroy'd, together with the City, by *Titus Veſpaſian* in the 69th Year of Chriſt, tho the Temple was burnt againſt the Will of that General, who deſign'd its Preſervation for the Honour of the *Roman* Empire. *Joſephus* ſays, when *Titus* enter'd the City, he admir'd the Strongholds and Towers which the *Jews* had deſerted, and ſaid, Surely God aſſiſted us in this War, and drove the *Jews* from thoſe Fortreſſes, from which no human Power cou'd ever have forc'd them. He adds, that 1100000 People died by the Sword, *&c.* during this Siege, and 87000 were taken captive; and the City was ſo totally deſtroy'd, that not one Stone was left upon another, as our Saviour foretold, *Mark* 13. 1, 2, *&c.* This Deſtruction happen'd during the Solemnities of the Paſſover, to which the *Jews* repair'd from all Nations: So that the Number of Perſons deſtroy'd here at that time can't ſeem hyperbolical; for *Ceſtius*, *Nero's* Lieutenant of *Judea*, ſent him word that at a Paſſover in his Time the High Prieſt number'd 2 Millions and 700000 People that came to make their Offerings.

A. C. 132. the Emperor *Adrian* began to rebuild the City, and call'd it *Ælia Capitolina*: But the *Jews* having made a Rebellion, he forbad them to enter, or ſo much as to look upon the Town at a diſtance; and in contempt of them, order'd the Figure of a Swine to be erected over the Gate of *Bethlehem*, and built ſeveral Heathen Temples here; which ſtood till the Emperor *Conſtantine*, who repeopled the Town, order'd them to be demoliſh'd, and built Churches in their ſtead. In 614 it was taken by the *Perſians*, and continued under them, the *Saracens*, and *Mahometans*, till the Reign of *Charlemain*, to whom it was reſign'd by the King of *Perſia* in 807. After his Death it was retaken, and kept by the Infidels till 1099, when it was reconquered by *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, who was made King of it. In 1187 it was retaken, with all the Holy Land, by *Saladine* King of *Syria* and *Egypt*; at laſt it fell to the Grand Signior in 1517, and is ſtill in the hands of the *Turks*.

Modern Authors give the following Account of its preſent State: That it is about a League in Circuit, which may eaſily be walk'd in an Hour's time; the Streets narrow, crooked, ill-contriv'd, and full of Ruins; the Houſes all vaulted, and like ſo many Pigeon-Houſes. Here are no Squares, or open Places, but the Courts of the Temple, of the Holy Sepulchre, and the Market. 'Tis full of Aſcents and Deſcents, and encompaſs'd with other Hills, which make the preſent Situation unpleaſant. Moſt of the Town is now about Mount *Calvary*, which the *Turks* have wall'd in, becauſe they may the better exact from Chriſtian Pilgrims, who come to viſit it on account of our Saviour's Sufferings. The Walls of the Town are of hewn Stone, with little Towers and Battlements; but it has no Ditch, except on the ſide of the Valleys. It has ſix high large Gates plated with Iron; but the *Turks* let Strangers in only ſide-ways, and have wall'd up that called the Gate of the Temple, on pretence of a Prophecy that their Deſtruction will enter at that Gate. *Bleau* ſays, many of the old Places lie without the preſent Walls, and new ones are taken in. The Town, he ſays, is 1200

Paces long. The chief Structure is a Church built by the Christians on the Foundation, as they say, of *Solomon*'s Temple. 'Tis a noble Structure, contains many old and late Monuments; but is now turn'd into a Mosque, and no Christian or *Jew* is suffer'd to look into the Court before it, which is 280 Paces long, and 150 broad. In the Centre of this Area there's an Octogonal Temple, which they call *Solomon*'s. 'Tis fac'd with *Parian* Marble ten Foot high, and the rest is Chequer-Work of varnish'd Bricks, which shine gloriously when the Sun is upon it. 'Tis 250 Paces in compass, has four Gates, every Corner has four Windows, and in the middle there's a Dome with sixteen, and a little Crescent at top. It has two Rows of Marble Pillars within; and in the middle the *Turks* shew a three-corner'd Stone, upon which they pretend that *Jacob* slept when he had his Vision. That thought to be *Pilate*'s Palace, now the House of the *Turkish* Governor, lies near it; and from hence Christians are allow'd to see it. In the South-corner of the Area there's a fine Structure with two Domes, now also a Mosque. They call it the Temple of Presentation, and suppose our Saviour was presented here to Old *Simeon*. *Maundrel* says, the Church of the Holy Sepulchre lies on Mount *Calvary*. The Founders cut down several parts of the Rock, and raised others to make an Area for the Church; but the Father-Guardians pretend that care was taken to alter none of those Places that were the immediate Scenes of our Saviour's Passion. Here they shew the Place where the Cross was fix'd, and the Sepulchre where he lay, which looks like a Grotto above ground, the Rock about it being all cut away. We refer to Mr. *Maundrel* for the other Particulars, and the Account he gives of the superstitious Devotions and ridiculous Processions, and other Performances of the *Greeks* and Papists here, such as the Ceremony of representing the Passion; for which they have an Effigies so contrived, that its Limbs are soft and flexible, as if they were real Flesh. With this they personate the Crucifixion, the taking down the Body from the Cross, the Embalming, Burial, *&c.* They shut it up in the Sepulchre till *Easter*-Morning; and next Day mark such Pilgrims as have a mind to it with the usual Figures in their Arms, as a Testimony that they have been there. Near the Hole of the Rock, in which they suppose the Cross stood, he saw the Cleft mention'd *Matt.* 27. 51. He says it is a Span wide at the upper part, and two deep; after which it closes, but opens again below, as he saw it in another Chappel under this, and runs down an unknown depth. He adds, that Sense and Reason shew it to be a natural and genuine Breach, that could not be counterfeited by Art, for the Sides of it answer like two Talleys, and it runs in such intricate Windings as no Instrument cou'd possibly reach. On *Easter-Eve* he saw the *Greeks* and *Armenians* perform the Ceremony of what they call the miraculous Fire, that descends from Heaven into the Holy Sepulchre; during which they act all manner of antick Tricks in the most distracted and indecent Postures, tumbling round the Sepulchre like Tumblers on a Stage, and carrying one another about with their Heels upward. The Priests, who manage the Cheat, let a Pigeon into the Cupola to personate the Descent of the Holy Ghost, and after all the Lamps and Candles are put out before Witnesses, and the Door of the Sepulchre sealed up, two Priests, who carry on the Intrigue, come out with blazing Torches in their Hands, pretending them to be lighted by the miraculous Fire. All the People crowd about them for a Share of the Flame, at which they light Wax-Candles, and daub Pieces of Linen with the Wax, being so foolish as to believe that a Shrowd so smutted will secure them from the Flames of Hell. Our Author says, they shew many Places memorable for particular Facts related in Scripture; but the City having been entirely destroy'd by the *Romans*, and so much alter'd since in its Situation and Dimensions, there's no relying upon any thing that does not carry its own Evidence with it, as the Mountains, the Cleft made in the Rock, *&c.* which in their own Nature were not changeable; and that most of the rest are the Inventions of Priests and Monks, who reap gain from it, and are conniv'd at by the *Turks* because of the great Revenues they have from the Taxes on Pilgrims, *&c.* who come to visit those Places. On the South-side of Mount *Moriah* he saw divers large Vaults, running fifty Yards under Ground at the foot of the Mount, divided into two Isles, arch'd at top with huge firm Stone, and supported with tall Pillars of one entire Stone, and two Yards in diameter each. He supposes it to be an under-ground Work, to enlarge the Area of the Temple, as mention'd by *Josephus*.

The Valley of *Hinnom* begins at the foot of Mount *Sion*; and near it, on the West, is the Potters-Field, purchased with the Silver which *Judas* had to betray our Saviour, and is therefore named *Campo Santo*. 'Tis but thirty Yards long, and fifteen broad; and here is a Charnel-House. The Mouth of this Valley is cross'd by that of *Jehosaphat*. And here he saw the Pool of *Siloam*, now used by a Tanner. On the other side the Valley lies the Village of *Silee*, where *Solomon* is thought to have kept his strange Wives; and above it the Hill where he erected the High-places. Crossing this Valley there's an Ascent to Mount *Olivet*, in which there are Grotto's with intricate Windings under ground, and twelve arch'd Vaults, where the fabulous Monks say the Apostles compos'd the Creed. There are the Ruins of a high Tower, and of a large Church on the top of the Mount, that were built in honour of our Saviour's Ascension, and the Appearance of two Angels to the Apostles afterwards. From this Mount there's a Prospect of *Jerusalem*, and the Parts adjacent, of the Dead-Sea, *Jordan*, the Desart where our Saviour was tempted, and of *Arabia*. Without the Gate of *Damascus* they shew a large Grotto, where they say the Prophet *Jeremiah* wrote his Lamentations. 'Tis now a College of Mahometan Priests, and much respected by *Jews* and superstitious Christians. Near this Place, and on the North-side of the Town, are those famous Grottos which they call the Sepulchres of the Kings; but those of *Israel* and *Judah* being buried elsewhere, as appears by the Scripture, they are supposed to be the Sepulchres of *Hezekiah* and the Sons of *David*, mentioned 2 *Chron.* 32. 33. However that be, *Maundrel* says they cost so much Labour and Treasure to hew them out of the Rocks, and have so many Apartments, and those of such curious Workmanship, that they may justly be called Royal. They have Niches in which there were formerly Stone Coffins, cover'd with handsome Lids carv'd with Garlands; but most of them now broke. Some of the Chambers have Stone Doors of the same sort of Rock, with Hinges of the same piece.

Here is also the Tomb of *Zacharias* Son of *Barachias*, mentioned by our Saviour *Matt.* 23. 35. 'Tis cut out of the Rock on the side of Mount *Olivet*, has four Columns on each side, and over them a Timber Roof in form of a Pyramid. In the Back-part there's a Window. The whole is of one Rock, takes up about eighty Foot, and is almost now cover'd over with Earth. A little further is *Absalom*'s Tomb, the finest Monument in these Parts. 'Tis made round at top, and ends in a Point resembling a round Steeple, with a sort of Crown at top. The Structure is thirty Foot high, and supported by twenty Columns cut out of the Rock; and the whole takes up eighty Foot and a half.

Bleau says, the most common Language here is that of the *Turks* and *Moors*. They are govern'd by three Magistrates: The first a Bassa, who has the chief Authority; the second a Cadi, who is supreme Judge of Criminal and Civil Affairs; the third a Sub-Bassa, who commits, prosecutes, and executes Offenders.

Other Places of Note still remaining in this Country, are, (1.) *Bethany*, where *Lazarus* was raised from the Grave by our Saviour. It lies at the foot of Mount *Olivet*, near two Miles from *Jerusalem*; is now only a small Village inhabited by *Arabian* Peasants. Here are the Ruins of a Castle in which they say *Lazarus* dwelt; and at the bottom of a small Descent near it, they shew the Sepulchre from whence he was raised. They go down to it by twenty five Steps, at the bottom of which there's a small square Room, and a lesser one about a Yard and half deeper, where they say the Corps was laid. The *Turks* use it as a Place of Devotion, and demand Tribute from Christians who come to see it.

From this Place towards *Jericho* there's an intricate Way, thro Hills and Valleys that are now barren, but have remarkable Signs of the Husbandmens Labour in former Days. Some Leagues further, in the same Road, is the Desart where our Saviour was tempted. 'Tis a miserable barren Place, with high rocky Mountains, so torn and disorder'd, as if the Bowels of the Earth had been turn'd out by an Earthquake. In the deep Valleys betwixt them are the Ruins of Cells and Cottages of antient Hermits. From the top of these Mountains there's a Prospect of those of *Arabia*, the Dead Sea, and the Plain of *Jericho*. On one side of this Plain lies the Mountain, whither they suppose the Devil carried our Saviour. It is now called *Quarantania*, because of our Saviour's forty Days Fast. 'Tis exceeding high, of a difficult and dangerous Ascent; has a small Chappel at top, and another about half way up, with Caves where Hermits us'd formerly to lodge.

About a mile further in the Plain, is that call'd the Fountain of *Elisha*, because he miraculously cur'd its Brackishness at the Request of the Men of *Jericho*, 2 *Kings* 2. 19. *Maundrel* says, the Water falls into a Basin about nine Paces long, and five broad, from whence issue several Streams that water the Plain.

(2.) *Jericho*. This Town, once so famous, is now a poor Village of *Arabs*, who shew an old square Stone Building in the South-part of the Town, which they say was *Zachæus*'s House. *Maundrel* takes no notice of the Palm-Trees and Balsam-Trees, for which this Plain was once so remarkable, that *Josephus* call'd it the Divine Field. And *Tacitus* says, that in his Time the Balsam of those Trees was a Juice as thick as Milk, and highly valued for its healing Virtue; that if any Iron Tool was applied to the Branches, they trembled, so that they were cut with sharp Stones or Shells, to let out the Juice. The Plain he says was an hundred Stadia in compass, well inhabited, and had a Royal Palace.

(3.) *Paradise*. *Luyts* says, some Learned Men are of opinion that it lay in this Plain; which brings us naturally to say something on that Subject. *Herbinius*, in his *Dissertationes de admirandis Mundi Cataractis*, publish'd at *Amsterdam* in 1678. has a large Dissertation on this Head. He conceives it was bounded by *Mesopotamia*, *Armenia*, and the neighbouring Countries; and has drawn a Plan of it, to which we refer. He draws the Geometrical Line of *Eden* from the West thro *Phenicia*, the Land of the *Philistines*, and *Egypt*, as far almost as the Mouth of the *Nile*; from the South he draws it thro *Arabia Petræa* and *Deserta*; from the East, by way of *Chaldæa*, *Babylonia*, and *Assyria*; and from the North, by way of *Armenia*, descending thro *Cilicia* and *Syria* to the Land of *Damascus*: So that he takes room enough for it. We cannot insist on the Arguments he brings to support his Opinion. Dr. *Wells*, in his Geography of the Old Testament, seems to agree with *Bochart*, Bishop *Patrick*, *Spanheim*, and others, who place it in the South Tract of *Babylonia*, or *Mesopotamia*, betwixt the *Tigris*, *Euphrates*, and the neighbouring Rivulets; and they pitch particularly on the Place where the *Euphrates* and *Tigris* unite into one Stream, and that where they divide into two Branches, betwixt the 32d and the 34th Degree of North Lat. and place the Garden it self upon the East-side of that Stream, just above the Division. Dr. *Wells* makes part of the Garden on the side of the River, a little above where it is divided into the *Pison* and *Gihon*, which fall into the *Persian* Gulph. He makes *Hiddekel* to be the *Tigris*, places the Land of *Havilah* betwixt *Arabia Deserta* and *Petræa*, on the N. W. End of the *Persian* Gulph, and the Land of *Cush* opposite to it, on the East-side of the River *Gihon*. He quotes many Authors to prove that all the Marks of Paradise given by *Moses* agree to this Country. But *Cellarius* says very judiciously, That after the different Opinions of so many Learned Men, one does not know which to follow. He rejects that of *Josephus*, who makes the *Nile* and *Ganges* two of the Rivers of Paradise, because of their too great distance. He leaves those to their own Opinion, who place it further from the *Tigris* and *Euphrates*: But he supposes it lay East from *Palestina*, or *Arabia Petræa*, in which *Moses* wrote; and since he mentions the *Euphrates*, there can be no dispute as to that River. He says the Learned in Etymologies derive *Tigris* from *Hiddekel*; for by cutting off the Aspirat, according to the *Greek* Custom, there remains *Dekel*, or *Degel*; and the [*l*] being chang'd into [*r*], as the *Greeks* do frequently in proper Names, we have *Deger*, or *Tiger*, from whence comes the Name *Tigris*, as *Bochart* shews at large, and Dr. *Wells* agrees with him. Upon the whole, *Cellarius* owns there are Difficulties that attend each of those Opinions. He thinks that Paradise was in *Mesopotamia*, *Babylonia*, or *Caldæa*; but in what Place, or what that River was issuing from the Land of *Eden*, and afterwards dividing it self into four Heads, cannot certainly be determin'd: for he agrees with *Herbinius*, that many Things have been alter'd by the Flood, which make it impossible for us to be at any certainty in this Matter.

(4.) *Rama*,

(4.) *Rama*, noted for the Maſſacre of the Infants by *Herod*, in order to deſtroy our Saviour. It lay about ſix Miles North-eaſt from *Jeruſalem*, and was once a conſiderable Town. *Thevenot* ſays, that in his Time it was pretty large; and that where *Nicodemus*'s Houſe ſtood there was a Convent, a Church, and a Houſe for lodging of Pilgrims. The Doors of the Houſes were low, to hinder the plundering *Arabs* from riding into them. Here were ſeveral *French* and *Dutch* Merchants, who traded in Oil, Soap, Cotton, Thred, and Cloth. The neighbouring Country is ſometimes much infeſted by Locuſts. The Baſſa of *Gaza* diverts himſelf in the Neighbourhood, by hunting Wild Boars and Jackals. The Houſes are low, and built of Freeſtone, with arch'd Roofs, except a few that are terraſs'd at top. Here are extraordinary Melons, abundance of Colliflowers and Tobacco.

(5.) *Bethlehem*, noted for our Saviour's Birth, lay about ſix Miles South-weſt from *Jeruſalem*. *Maundrel* ſays he ſaw the Place where they ſay our Saviour was born, the Manger in which he was laid, the Chappels of *Joſeph* the Virgin's Husband, of the Innocents, and ſeveral others, and the School of St. *Jerom*. The *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and *Latins*, have Convents here, and a Door from each into that called the Chappel of the Holy Manger. Near theſe Convents there's a Grotto in a Chalky Rock, where they ſay the Virgin hid her ſelf with the Divine Infant before ſhe fled to *Egypt*. The Prieſts aſcribe the Whiteneſs of the Grotto, tho of natural Chalk, to ſome Drops of the Virgin's Milk, and ſay this Chalk increaſes Milk in the Breaſts of thoſe that give ſuck. *Thevenot* ſays, St. *Jerom*'s School is ſupported by eight Pillars of Granate, and the *Turks* have made it a Stable. In his Oratory, where he tranſlated the Bible, is his Tomb, and thoſe of ſome others, upon which he wrote Epitaphs. The great Church, built by St. *Helena*, was beautiful, ſpacious, and reckon'd one of the fineſt in the *Levant*; but the *Turks* have carried off the fine Marble. Pilgrims have Marks made on their Arms here, as at *Jeruſalem*; but the Prieſts are not ſo dextrous, for the Pain of it ſometimes throws them into Fevers. The remarkable Places in the Neighbourhood are, 1. The celebrated Fountains, Pools, and Gardens, about a League from the Town, ſaid to be the Contrivance and Delight of King *Solomon*, to which they ſuppoſe him to allude, *Eccleſiaſtes* 2. 5, 6. The Pools are three in a row, one above another; ſo that their Water runs from the firſt into the ſecond, and from that into the third. They are each about ninety Paces broad; the firſt a hundred and ſixty long, the ſecond two hundred, and the third two hundred and twenty. Some alledge this to be the Sealed Fountain, to which *Solomon* alludes *Cant.* 4. 12. *Maundrel* ſays, they might eaſily be ſealed up; for they lie under ground, and have no Avenue but by a little Hole like the Mouth of a narrow Well, thro which one deſcends with difficulty about four Yards; and then there's a vaulted Room fifteen Paces long, and eight broad, with a leſſer adjoining, both cover'd with handſome Stones of antient Workmanſhip. Here are four Fountains convey'd by a little Stream into a Baſin, and from thence by a large ſubterranean Paſſage to the Pools before mentioned, and part of the Water is carried by an Aqueduct round the Mountains to *Jeruſalem*. Below the Pools there's a narrow rocky Valley, enclos'd on each ſide by high Mountains; which the Friars think to be the Garden of Flowers that *Solomon* alludes to. *Maundrel* doubts whether this was the Seat of the Garden, becauſe of the rocky Soil; but believes the Fountains to be really *Solomon*'s, becauſe there is not the like ſtore of excellent Spring-Water in *Paleſtina*. Near thoſe Pools there's a noble Caſtle of modern Structure. 2. A Convent dedicated to *Elias*, where the *Greeks* ſhew a hard Stone, which they pretend was his Bed; and near it a Well, where they ſay the Star appear'd to the Wiſe Men, and directed them to the Houſe where our Saviour was born. 3. *Rachel*'s Tomb, which, tho it may be the Place of her Interment, is a modern Structure. 4. The Field where the Shepherds watch'd their Flocks when the Angels told them of our Saviour's Birth. They pretend likewiſe to ſhew other Places about this Town mentioned in Scripture; but as they have nothing to ſupport their Conjectures beſides Tradition, we paſs them over.

(6.) *Gaza*, which formerly belong'd to the *Philiſtines*. It lies in the South-weſt Corner of the Country, near the Coaſt, and not far from that call'd the Brook of *Egypt*. It was a celebrated City, as we find in the Scriptures. *Thevenot* ſays, here are many noble Ruins, and a ſmall Caſtle, kept in good Order, with a Seraglio for the Baſſa's Wives. He adds, that there's a good Bezeſtan here, a large *Greek* Church, and ſeveral fine Moſques fac'd with the Marble of antient Structures; but the other Houſes ſo mean, and the Inhabitants ſuch Slaves, that they dare keep nothing handſome about them, tho the neighbouring Valleys are fruitful; and that there are three hundred Villages ſubject to its Juriſdiction, all govern'd by a *Turkiſh* Emir. There's nothing elſe left in all this famous Country of the *Philiſtines* worth taking notice of.

(7.) The River *Jordan*. It riſes from two Fountains, called *Jor* and *Dan* in *Galilee*, near the moſt northerly Part of the Holy Land, almoſt at the Foot of the Mountains called *Antilibanus*. The Streams join near the Ruins of *Cæſarea Philippi*, run thro the Lake of *Meroe*, then thro the Sea of *Galilee*, and at laſt the River loſes it ſelf in the Dead Sea, or Lake of *Sodom*, after a Courſe of about an hundred and fifty Miles, beſides Turnings and Windings. *Janſon* ſays, it forces its way thro the Dead Sea, and at laſt is ſwallow'd up in an Abyſs. *Thevenot*, who ſaw it, ſays 'tis half as broad at *Jericho* as the *Seyne* at *Paris*, muddy, and full of Fiſh. Mr. *Maundrel* ſays, the Plain thro which he paſſed to *Jordan* is barren, produces nothing but Samphire, and other Marine Plants; and the Ground is ſo impregnated with Salt, that in Places where the Water had ſtagnated, he found Cruſts of Salt upon the Surface of the Ground. Within a Furlong of the River he ſaw the Ruins of a Convent and Church, dedicated to *John* the Baptiſt, near the Place where they ſuppoſe he baptized our Saviour, and ſome Marks where the River had over-flow'd its Banks. After paſſing the Outer-Bank where it over-flows, there's a level Strand of about a Furlong before one comes to the proper Bank, ſo covered with Buſhes and Trees, as hides the River till we come to it. In theſe Thickets, Lions and other Wild Beaſts harbour; and being waſh'd out by the Overflowing of the River, gave occaſion to that Alluſion, *Jer.* 49. 19. and *Ch.* 50. 44. *He ſhall come up like a Lion from the Swelling of* Jordan. It was twenty Yards broad here, above a Man's height in depth, and ſo rapid, that there's no ſwimming againſt the Stream. The *Greeks*, and other Chriſtians, come hither on Holy Monday to perform their Devotions, waſh, bathe, and have Water pour'd upon their Heads, in remembrance of our Saviour's Baptiſm, pay a ſtrong Guard of *Turks* to ſave them from the *Arabs*, and carry off Water, Earth, Mud, and Sticks, which they keep as Reliques.

(8.) The Lake of *Geneſareth*, thro which this River runs, is very clear, wholeſome, grateful, abounds with many ſorts of Fiſh of an excellent Taſte and Shape. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* makes it above twenty miles long, and twelve broad: But the Fiſhery is neglected, becauſe of the heavy Tax laid on them by the *Turks*. 'Tis alſo called the Sea of *Galilee*, and Lake of *Tiberias*.

(9.) The Lake *Aſphaltites*, *Dead Sea*, *Salt Sea*, or Lake of *Sodom*, lies in the South and South-eaſt part of the Holy Land, betwixt Lat. 30, 31 ½. Authors differ about its Length and Breadth: Some make it 120 miles S. and N. and 70 E. and W. which is a groſs Miſtake, as appears by all our Maps. Its Length, according to the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, is 45 miles S. W. and N. E. and the greateſt Breadth E. and W. about 16. *Maundrel* ſays the Water is clear, ſalt to the higheſt degree, and extreme bitter and nauſeous. He ſwam in it, found it bore up his Body with an uncommon Force; but that its Vapours kill Birds that attempt to fly over it, or Fiſhes that come into it; that it buoys Men up to the top, if they wade navel-deep; or that there grow any ſuch Apples about it as are fair without, and Duſt within; he ſays are Fables. He could ſee none of the Ruins of *Sodom*, &c. but the Guardian and Procurator of *Jeruſalem* told him, that when the Water was low they had ſeen the Ruins of Pillars and other Buildings. 'Tis ſometimes ſwell'd by Rains and melted Snow that comes down from the Mountains. The Guides told him that on a Cape at the Weſt-ſide of the Lake there's ſtill part of the Pillar of Salt, into which *Lot*'s Wife was turn'd; but he did not believe it. Abundance of Bitumen, reſembling Pitch, is gather'd on its Shores, and is not diſtinguiſhable from it but by the ſulphurous Smell: 'Tis us'd for Shipping, and good for Ulcers and Wounds. He found black Pebbles on the Shore, which put into the Fire ſend forth a Smoke and intolerable Stench; but loſe nothing of their Bulk, tho they do of their Weight. On the Eaſt and Weſt 'tis enclos'd with high Mountains; on the North it receives *Jordan*, and is bounded by the Plain of *Jericho*; on the South the Country is level. In the neighbouring Plains he perceiv'd a ſtrong Scent of Honey and Wax, and ſaw Multitudes of Bees ſucking the ſalt Weeds produc'd here. He ſaw thorny Buſhes, with ſmall Leaves, that bear a Fruit like a green Walnut: The *Arabs* bray the Kernels, put 'em in ſcalding Water, ſkim off the Oil that riſes a-top, and prefer it to Balm of *Gilead* for inward Bruiſes or green Wounds.

(10.) *Galilee*, ſo famous for our Saviour's Education, and ſojourning there ſo long as to be called a *Galilean*, lies in the North part of the Holy Land, was divided into Upper and Lower, and part of it call'd *Galilee* of the *Gentiles*, or Nations, becauſe inhabited, according to *Strabo*, by a Mixture of *Egyptians*, *Arabians*, and *Phenicians*. Authors are not agreed as to the Boundaries of the two *Galilees*; but that call'd *Lower Galilee*, about the Sea of *Galilee*, or *Tiberias*, was the Place where our Saviour did moſt ſojourn. Here are no Remains of any Place of Note now but the following.

1. *Cana* of *Galilee*, ſo call'd to diſtinguiſh it from *Cana* in the Tribe of *Aſſer*. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* places it in the Tribe of *Zebulon*; and *Thevenot* ſays, that in his Time it was only a ſmall Village, tho by the Ruins it appears to have been a very large Place. They ſhew'd him a Church on a Hill, where they ſay the Marriage was ſolemniz'd, at which our Saviour was preſent; and a Fountain from whence the Water was brought that our Lord turn'd to Wine. The Church and Convent built here by St. *Helena*, *Conſtantine*'s Mother, were turn'd into a Moſque.

2. *Tiberias*, on the S. W. part of the Sea of *Galilee*, from hence alſo call'd the Lake of *Tiberias*. *Monconys* ſays, it appears by the Ruins to have been a very large City, and to have had ſumptuous Structures. 'Tis now a very mean Village. There are Baths near it, call'd the Baths of *Emaus*. They proceed from hot Mineral Springs, much eſteem'd for their Medicinal Virtues. They do not boil up as other Springs, and their Heat is very moderate. It was on the Eaſt-ſide of the Lake of this Name, that Chriſt miraculouſly fed the Five thouſand with five Loaves and two ſmall Fiſhes.

The chief Towns of *Lower Galilee* are, 1. *Sepphoris*, antiently a large ſtrong City, five Miles from *Nazareth*, and lately the Reſidence of the Emirs of *Sidon*, but now a poor Village. Here is a Caſtle called *Zaphet*, in which reſides the *Turkiſh* Sangiack, who governs this Province. Mr. *Maundrel* ſays, the fine Plain of *Zebulon* begins here.

2. Mount *Tabor*. *Joſephus* makes it thirty Stadia high, and inacceſſible on the North-ſide, with a Plain of twenty ſix Stadia; on the top wall'd round. He himſelf fortify'd it during the *Roman* War. *Polybius* ſays *Antiochus* took it by Stratagem. *Cellarius* ſays it has two Summits, and two different Names; that the Aſcent of the one is fifteen, and the other thirty Stadia. *Lightfoot* places it about ten miles N. W. of *Capernaum*. Tho it be the common Opinion that our Saviour was transfigur'd upon this Mount, yet the Learned are not agreed about it. Mr. *Maundrel* ſays, that in the Area on the top there are three contiguous Grottos made to repreſent the Tabernacles which St. *Peter* propos'd to erect there. It took Mr. *Maundrel* and Company almoſt an Hour to aſcend it. The Area is a fruitful delicious Plain, two Furlongs in length, one broad, of an oval Figure, and enclos'd with Trees on all ſides, except on the South. It has ſeveral Ciſterns of good Water. The Mount is round, beautiful, and high, ſtands by it ſelf in the Plain of *Galilee* at a ſmall diſtance from other Hills. From hence there's a pleaſant Proſpect of the Mediterranean, and all the neighbouring Country. It abounds with *Oaks*, Turpentine-Trees, Vines, Olives, and other Fruit-Trees. Among the Woods there's abundance of Wild Beaſts and Fowl, and many Flowers nouriſh'd with the perpetual Dew that falls here. *Monconys* ſays, there are the Ruins of a fine City on the top, with a Ditch cut out of the Rock. The Monks who come hither from *Nazareth* on the Day of our Saviour's Transfiguration, pretend to ſhew the particular Places of this Mount mentioned in the Goſpel.

3. *Nazareth.* *Maundrel* says it lies about six miles West from Mount *Tabor*. 'Tis now an inconsiderable Village on the top of a high Hill, by which the Brook *Kishon* runs from the Sea of *Galilee* into the Mediterranean.

Here they pretend to shew the Grotto of the Annunciation, where the Angel spoke to the Blessed Virgin; and a Convent near it inhabited by seven or eight Monks, continually expos'd to be plunder'd by the *Arabs*, who are Masters of the Country. The Structure has been fine, but now ruinous. Near this Place they shew *Joseph's* House, and the Synagogue where our Saviour preach'd that Sermon, *Luke* 4. which did so much provoke the *Jews*; and the Precipice from which they threaten'd to throw him down.

4. Mount *Hermon* lies S. E. from *Tabor*, and is compos'd of a Ridge of Hills, and sometimes call'd *Gilead*. *Maundrel* says that he and his Company were sufficiently taught by experience what the *Psalmist* meant by the Dew of *Hermon*, their Tents being as wet with it, as if it had rain'd all Night. He also takes notice that the Brook *Kishon*, in the Neighbourhood, swells exceedingly by Rains which fall down from the Hill in Torrents, as he supposes it did when *Sisera's* Army was ruin'd by it, *Judges* 5. 21.

5. *Naim*, South of Mount *Tabor*, mentioned by *Luke*, *Chap.* 7. as a City, but now only a Village. 'Twas the Place where our Saviour restored the Widow's Son to Life. It stands on the side of the Plain of *Esdraelon*, part of which is sown with Cotton, and the rest uncultivated, and full of Thistles.

6. *Samaria*, formerly the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Israel*, and a fine large City, forty five miles North from *Jerusalem*. 'Tis now in Ruins, and inhabited only by a few *Moors*, who have rais'd themselves little Cottages of Stone without Mortar. The *Turks* have turn'd the Church of St. *John* Baptist here into a Mosque, and pretend to shew the Tombs of the Baptist, *Elisha*, and *Abdias*, in a Chappel under the Mosque. The District of *Samaria* was formerly very fruitful.

7. *Sichem*, or *Sichar*. *Maundrel* says it consists of two Streets, that lie parallel under Mount *Gerizim*; is populous, and the Seat of a Bassa. The *Samaritans* have still a Temple here, which they frequent at certain Seasons for Worship. Mr. *Maundrel* saw a Mosque in the Valley without the Town, built, as is supposed, over the Tomb of *Joseph*, whose Bones were interr'd here when the *Israelites* brought them from *Egypt*. Not far from hence he saw *Jacob's* Well, noted for the Conference betwixt our Saviour and the Woman of *Samaria*, John 4. There was formerly a large Church over it, now almost destroyed. Mr. *Maundrel* says the Well is cover'd with a Stone-Vault, is dug out of a firm Rock, about three Yards in diameter, and thirty five in depth, five of which he found full of Water. He supposes the neighbouring Valley to be the Field given by *Jacob* to his Son *Joseph*, *John* 4. 5. and therefore call'd *Sichem's* Field. There's a Stream runs through it, which makes it green and fertile.

8. *Joppa*, which we find in Scripture serv'd as a Sea-Port to *Jerusalem*, from whence it lay thirty five miles N. W. 'Twas formerly a famous Place, tho now for the most part desolate, the Haven quite spoil'd, the Houses only some matted Tents rais'd against the Rock, in which they have dug some Grottos. Pilgrims from *Europe* to the Holy Land commonly put in here, where there's a Lodging for them on the Shore, possess'd by Monks, who furnish the Pilgrims with Horses, Guides, and Passports, at fourteen Crowns a Man.

9. *Lidda*, where St. *Peter* cur'd *Æneas* of the Palsy, *Acts* 9. 34. lies about six miles and a half West from *Joppa*, was formerly Capital of a Toparchy, but now a small Village, with some Remains of St. *George's* Church, where Christians have a small Place for Worship. This Church was built by a King of *England* during the Holy Wars. The Situation of the Town is pleasant, in a woody Country.

V. DIARBECK.

UNDER this Title the *Turks* comprehend all their Dominions formerly known by the Name of *Mesopotamia*, *Babylonia*, *Chaldea*, and *Assyria*, as far as the Frontiers of *Persia*. The North part of this Country goes under the Name of *Armenia Major*, or *Turcomania*, part of which we have already describ'd.

Diarbeck, formerly *Assyria*, lies betwixt the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, and is divided into *Diarbeck* proper, the antient *Mesopotamia*, *Terak*, formerly *Chaldea*, *Babylonia*, and *Turkish Curdistan*, formerly Proper *Assyria*.

Places of Note are, (1.) *Diarbekir*, on the Bank of the *Tigris*, and near the Head of that River, Lat. 37 ½ Long. 40, 44. an hundred forty eight miles N. E. from *Aleppo*. 'Tis one of the most populous and trading Towns of *Asian Turkey*. 'Twas antiently call'd *Amida*, and now *Caramit*; but the *Turks* generally call it *Diarbekir*. 'Tis encompass'd with a double Wall; and there are sixty two Towers on the outermost. It was repair'd by *Constantine* the Great, as appears still by some *Latin* and *Greek* Inscriptions. The *Tigris* forms a Half-Moon before the Town, and the Descent to that River is steep; but about a League above there's a Canal cut from the River, which waters the Town. And here all the red Maroquins are wash'd, which are the most beautiful in the East, and employ a great Number of the Inhabitants. Here's also a Manufacture of red Cotton Cloth. The neighbouring Soil is fruitful. Their Wine and Bread is excellent, and the Pigeons better than any in *Europe*. Here are about 20000 Christians, two Thirds of whom are *Armenians*, the rest *Nestorians*, a few *Jacobites*, and some *Capuchins*, who have no Monastery, but lodge in an Inn. The Bassa is one of the most considerable of the *Turkish* Empire, is able to bring 20000 Horse into the Field, and keeps always a good Body on foot against the *Curds* and *Arabs*, to prevent their plundering Merchants and Travellers. The River is always fordable here, except when swell'd by Rain or melted Snow, and then they pass it a League higher over a Stone Bridge. Here are large Inns on both sides the *Tigris* for the Caravans to and from *Persia*; and on the Road near it there's a Chappel with a Dome, where they pretend *Job* was buried. 'Tis much frequented by Pilgrims; and a *Turkish* Hermit has a Cell near it. There are three fair Piazzas in the Town, and a magnificent Mosque, formerly a Christian Church.

(2.) *Van*, a large City on the N. E. end of a Lake of the same Name, an hundred eighty miles N. E. of *Diarbekir*. 'Tis an impregnable Castle on a Mountain, with a *Turkish* Garison. The Lake is famous for a sort of Fish like Pilchards, which the Inhabitants take in great Numbers. They are much valued in *Persia* and *Armenia*, where they eat them to relish their Wine.

(3.) *Betlis* lies at the S. E. end of this Lake, about ninety miles N. E. from *Diarbekir*, betwixt two Mountains. 'Tis a strong Castle on the top of a Mountain; is the Seat of a Prince, who is independent both on the *Turks* and *Persians*, tho encompass'd by their Dominions. He is able to raise 25000 Horse, besides Foot: And the Town and Castle are so strong, and advantageously situated on a Mountain in a Pass, which ten Men may defend against a thousand, that both are oblig'd to keep fair with him; for 'tis in his power to hinder the Passage of the Caravans betwixt *Aleppo* and *Tauris*, the Road from *Aleppo*, within a Day's Journey of the Town, being cut out of the Rocks betwixt two Mountains, and broad enough only for a Camel to pass.

(4.) *Ourfa*, or *Orfa*, on the East-side of the *Euphrates*, ninety miles S. W. of *Diarbekir*. *Tavernier* makes it the Capital of *Mesopotamia*: The Inhabitants think it the Place where *Abraham* dwelt, and where the antient *Edessa* stood. They pretend to shew the Castle where King *Abgarus* liv'd when he sent a Message to our Saviour, and other Things which smell of the Legend, as the Turret of the Castle where *Elijah* liv'd; the Ruins of *Nimrod's* Throne, and Grottos where he quarter'd 10000 Soldiers, *&c.* The Town-Walls are ten miles round, of Free-stone, with Battlements and Towers; but the Houses ill built, and many of them ruinous. 'Tis the Seat of a Bassa, with a Garison to curb the *Arabs*. Here are many pleasant Gardens, water'd by artificial Channels, two Churches, and a handsome Monastery. The Water here is the best for dying yellow Cordovans, their chief Manufacture, and the neighbouring Country produces good Wine. Here's a Well which they pretend flow'd miraculously from the Place where *Abraham* was thrown head-long into a Furnace under *Nimrod's* Throne, and fills a neighbouring Canal; and without the South Gate of the City there's another, which they say cur'd *Job* and King *Abgarus* of their Leprosies, on which account it's much frequented for that Distemper. On the South-side there's a large ruinous Castle, with Ditches cut out of the Rock.

(5.) *Telghiouran*, about thirty three miles East from *Ourfa*, a large Town, but ruin'd by the *Turks*, and now inhabited by 100 *Armenian* Families, with a *Turkish* Garison and an Aga, who takes Tolls of the Caravans. The Harvest in this Country is in *July*, and the Wind about Mount *Taurus* so hot, that, *Thevenot* says, 'tis scarce to be endur'd.

(6.) *Bir*, on the East-side of the *Euphrates*, thirty miles South-West of *Ourfa*. It has two large old Castles, one of them the Seat of a Bassa, who has a Garison of 200 Foot, and 400 Horse. The Fortifications and Guns are mean. Here's a Ferry over the *Euphrates*, and Inns on both sides for Entertainment and Defence of the Caravans, and Apartments cut out of the Rock for such as have not room in the Inn on the other side. The Town has store of good Provisions, and particularly of excellent Bread, Wine, and Fish.

(7.) *Merdin*, West of the *Tigris*, about twenty five miles South of *Diarbekir*, a Town four or five miles round, with a Castle a mile in Circuit, on a Mountain, so strong, that the *Turks* think it impregnable, and say, *Tamerlane* could not take it after three years Siege. 'Tis govern'd by a Bassa, who has a Garison of 600 Men, and the Christians here have a Bishop.

(8.) *Gezire*, a Town on an Island in the *Tigris*, 72 miles South-East of *Diarbekir*. 'Tis the Seat of a Bey, has a fair Bridge of Boats, and is a Rendevouz for Merchants to buy Nut-Galls and Tobacco. The Country from hence to *Tauris* in *Persia* looks very poor, and has neither Towns nor Villages, but Houses scatter'd within Musquet-shot of one another; yet *Tavernier* says, there's no Country where more Money is laid out, and where People are more nice in examining its Weight and Goodness. Their Galls are the best of the kind. Their Tobacco is valu'd, and every House has a Vineyard, where they dry their Grapes, for they make no Wine.

(9.) *Amadie*, 75 miles East of *Gezire*, on a high rocky Mountain, that takes an hour to travel up. 'Tis a large City, the Seat of a Bey, who is able to raise 8000 Horse, and more Foot than any of his Neighbours. Here's a great Piazza full of Merchants Shops; the *Assyrians* bring Nut-Galls and Tobacco hither to sell.

(10.) *Carasara*, a large Town, 72 miles West from *Gezire*, formerly inhabited by Christians, as appears by the Ruins of eight or nine Churches, and other noble Remains, with Rooms and Apartments cut out of the neighbouring Rocks, now become Shelters for Robbers, who plunder Caravans.

(11.) *Mosul*, 72 miles East from *Carasara*, on the West-side of the *Tigris*, near the Ruins of antient *Nineveh*, for which some Authors have

have miſtaken it. The Town makes a great Show without by its Walls and Battlements; 'tis about a League round. Here's a Stone Caſtle of an oval Figure, with Walls of three fathom high toward the River, and a Ditch on the Land-ſide. 'Tis the Reſidence of a Baſſa, who commands 3000 Horſe. The Town is ruinous, but noted for a great Concourſe of Merchants, who bring Gall-Nuts, &c. from *Curdiſtan*, and ſet up their Tents in the Market-Place. Here are ſome *Greeks*, *Armenians*, *Neſtorians*, and *Maronites*, and there were ſome Capuchins; but they were oblig'd to quit the Place, becauſe the Baſſa tax'd them heavily. Here's a Bridge of 30 Boats to an Iſland in the River, from whence there's a Cauſeway to the other Shore, and when the River overflows they take down the Bridge. The Heat is exceſſive in Summer, but they have good Melons and other cooling Fruits. *Thevenot* ſays, there's a dangerous Wind call'd *Samiel*, which reigns by Land from this Place to *Surat*, ſuppos'd to be the Eaſt Winds mention'd by *Job*. It is mix'd with Streaks of Fire, as ſmall as Hair, which kill thoſe who breathe it; ſo that they fall inſtantly dead, or if they have time to ſpeak, cry out that they burn within. When they are lifted up, they are as black as a Coal, and the Fleſh comes from their Bones; ſuch as perceive it coming, frequently eſcape, by falling with their Faces flat to the Ground. He ſuppoſes it to proceed from ſulphureous Exhalations, that kindle by being toſs'd in the Wind; 'tis chiefly felt on the Banks of the River, but not on the Water, thoſe inflam'd Vapours being diſpers'd by the Breezes, or moiſt Air that riſes from the River. The *Tigris* is ſo full of blind Rocks, that they uſe a peculiar ſort of Boats here to carry Paſſengers and Goods; they tie together with Ropes a number of Borachios, or large Bladders of Goats-Skin, into which they blow Wind by Reeds; upon theſe they faſten Hurdles of Poles, with Withies, over them they raiſe four Benches of Poles, two foot and a half high, and the like diſtance from one another; over theſe Benches they lay other Hurdles, on which they place the Goods and Paſſengers, and leave a Border round them of two or three foot broad, they are in the whole about four Fathom long and two broad, and five or ſix foot high: two Watermen row them, and one wets the Borachios every half quarter of an hour, otherwiſe they ſquat and ſink. They have neither Maſt, Sail, Stem, nor Stern, ſo that they row any way, but commonly ſide-ways.

(12.) *Niniveh*. The Ruins of this once famous City lie on the ſide of the *Tigris*, over againſt *Moſul*. The Largeneſs of it may be conjectur'd from *Jonah* 4. 11. where 'tis ſaid there were 120000 Perſons that knew not their right hand from their left, which muſt needs be underſtood of Infants. *Strabo* ſays, it was much larger than *Babylon*, had many Fields, Gardens, &c. within the Walls: and *Diodorus Siculus* makes it 480 Stadia in Compaſs. The Walls were ſaid to be 100 foot high, and ſo broad, that three Carts might go on them a-breaſt. There were 1150 Turrets 200 foot high each upon the Walls, ſo that it was thought impregnable. *Sardanapalus* held it out three years againſt the *Medes*, &c. till an Inundation of the River, which threw down twenty Furlongs of the Wall, did ſo terrify this effeminate Prince, that he burnt himſelf and his Treaſures in the midſt of his Strumpets, and the Town at laſt was entirely deſtroy'd by the *Medes*, according to the Prophecy of *Nahum*, *ch.* 3. *Tavernier* ſays, that the Ruins are ſtill to be ſeen for above a League on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Tigris*, with many Vaults and Caverns, and a Moſque on a Hill, where the *Turks* pretend *Jonah* was bury'd. They cover his ſuppos'd Tomb with a rich Carpet, keep Tapers and Lamps always burning in the Moſque, with two Prieſts continually reading the Alcoran; and ſuffer no Chriſtians to enter the Place without Money, and pulling off their Shoes.

Thevenot takes notice of the following remarkable Places and Things betwixt this Place and *Bagdat*: 1. Several Hills of Sulphur, where the Inhabitants dig that Mineral, which they purify and melt into Canes. He ſuppoſes that the dangerous Wind *Samiel* has its deſtructive Quality from the Vapours which riſe out of thoſe Hills, and ſays, the Smell of the Sulphur is very offenſive to thoſe who go by Water. 2. *Alihamam*, a Village on the *Meſopotamian* Shore, a day's Journey by Land from *Moſul*, much frequented for its hot ſulphureous Baths, that are good againſt Leproſies, &c. 3. *Aſſigner*, where there's a Cataract over the Foundations of an antient Bridge, ſuppos'd to be built by *Nimrod*. Paſſengers are oblig'd to land before they come to this Place, that the Boats may more eaſily ſhoot it; and are forc'd to arm themſelves againſt the *Arabs* and Lions, till they embark again. Here are alſo the Ruins of an old Caſtle, ſaid to be built by *Nimrod*, with many high Hills of yellow Sulphur, which ſmell ſtrong. Near this Place the *Zarb*, a great River, which comes from the Mountains of *Curdiſtan*, falls into the *Tigris*, and on the *Meſopotamian* ſide are Woods of Tamariſk and Liquorice. They infuſe the latter in their Water, which makes it wholeſome, and prevents the exceſſive Sweats and Bliſters, which it otherwiſe occaſions to thoſe who drink it. They alſo mix it with pounded Sumack, a Grain like Hempſeed, which makes the Water red, cool, and wholeſome; and if mix'd with a little Salt, 'tis the more pleaſant. They alſo uſe the Sumack in Broth for the bloody Flux. 4. *Altendachy*, a Hill from whence the *Arabs* dig Gold. Near this Place begin the Mountains of *Cordaſſi*, mention'd by *Curtius*, and ſuppos'd to reach to the *Indies*. Here the *Tigris* ſwells to a prodigious height in the Spring, overflows the Country, and looks like a Sea. 5. *Old Bagdat*, where he went aſhore, but he and the Company were quickly forc'd on board, for fear of the Wind *Samiel*, the Air being as hot as Fire. Theſe Parts are mightily infeſted by Lions, Jackals, and Caracoulacks, which reſemble large Cats, but have black Ears half a foot long. The Lions here frequently ſwim in the River, and ſnatch Men out of the Boats, which oblig'd him and his Company to fire conſtantly, when they came near thoſe Places; yet the *Arabs* are ſo little afraid of thoſe Lions, that they purſue them with Sticks. 6. *Mendeli*, the fartheſt Town which the *Turks* have on this ſide towards *Perſia*: 'Tis a ſmall Place, encompaſs'd with Palm-Trees, and defended by a Caſtle and Towers built of Mud-wall. The Road betwixt this Place and *Bagdat* is good in Summer, but infeſted by Robbers.

(13.) *Bagdat*, Long. 47 ½. Lat. 33 ¼. lies about 165 miles South-Eaſt from *Moſul*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Tigris*. 'Tis commonly miſtaken for *Babylon*, tho *Tavernier* ſays, it lies at a great diſtance from the Ruins of that City. The Walls of this Town are of Brick, and have large Towers like Baſtions, on which they had ſome ſorry Cannon. The Town is, according to *Thevenot*, three Leagues round, has three Gates on the Landſide, and one towards the River. Here's a Bridge of 53 Boats, about the breadth of a Boat from one another. They have a large Caſtle from one of the Gates to the River, encompaſs'd with a ſingle Wall, and adorn'd with little Towers, on which were about 150 Cannon without Carriages. The Moat is narrow and ſhallow, and they have no Draw-bridge before the Gates. The Gariſon in his time was 900 Foot, 60 Gunners, and 4000 Horſe. The Governor is generally a Baſſa or Vizier, has 700 Horſe under his own Command, the reſt of the Troops being under their own Agas. *Thevenot* makes the Inhabitants about 15000, and ſays, there's a Suburb on the other ſide the River, at the end of the Bridge, which they undo every night to prevent a Surprize. There are many empty Spaces within the Walls. The *Turkiſh* Gariſon is very licentious, and ſo mutinous, that the Officers dare ſcarce puniſh them. This occaſions the Grand Signior to keep a great many Chriſtians in Pay, for Defence of the Town and neighbouring Country. It was betray'd to the *Turks* in 1638. by the Gariſon, who were ſo diſguſted at the depoſing of their old Governor, and the King of *Perſia*'s ſending a Favourite in his ſtead, that juſt as the *Turks* were preparing to ſtorm, they ſurrendred the Town, on condition of marching out with Bag and Baggage; but, contrary to Agreement, were murder'd. The Civil Government is in the hands of a Cadi, who alſo acts the part of a Mufti, and has a Treaſurer under him for the Revenue. Here are only five Moſques, two of them very well built; and ten Inns, of which only two are good, the Houſes are mean; but the Bazar is beautiful, arch'd, and water'd four times a day at the publick Charge, for the Merchants could not otherwiſe endure the Heat, which is ſo great, that they all ſleep by Night on their Terraſſes. They have ſtill a conſiderable Trade, but much ſhort of what it was in the time of the *Perſians*, becauſe the *Turks* murder'd the rich Merchants when the Town was ſurrender'd. 'Tis much frequented by Pilgrims of the Sect of *Haly*, who, they ſay, liv'd here; and there's a Sect of *Mahometans* call'd Hereticks, who will ſcarce eat or drink with other *Mahometans*, *Jews*, or *Chriſtians*, and reckon themſelves polluted if they do. When the Grand Signior was here in 1639. one of thoſe Fellows, a Water-Carrier, refus'd Water to a *Jew*, and gave him ill Language; upon which the Cadi order'd the Fellow to be baſtinado'd, made him drink Water out of the ſame Cup with the *Jew*, and told him, that *Jews* and *Chriſtians* were God's Creatures as well as *Mahometans*: which has pretty well cur'd them of their Superſtition. The Women of this ſort, when their Husbands die, pull off their own Headclothes, diſhevel their Hair, dawb their Faces with Soot, and friſk about in a ridiculous manner. The other Females outvie them in apiſh Tricks, beat their Faces, dance to the Beat of Drums, and then ſet up mournful Cries. Poor People attend the Corps to the Grave with Banners, and Creſcents at the ends of Sticks, and ſing diſmal Songs. Women muſt not go abroad here but to Sepulchres on Thurſdays, when they pray for the Dead; and married Women are allow'd to go to Baths, to waſh and perfume themſelves on Wedneſday Mornings, becauſe Husbands, by their Law, muſt bed with their lawful Wives on Thurſday or Friday Night. They are ſometimes allow'd to viſit their Relations, but ſo muffled up, that none can know them in the Street. The *Perſian* Women always go abroad on horſeback; and the Courtezans, to diſtinguiſh themſelves from the reſt, put their Feet in the Stirrups, whereas the others put them only in the Stirrup-Leathers. They are richly clad, after their manner, and wear Jewels about their Necks, Wriſts, and hang them like Bracelets about their Faces. The *Arabian* Women wear large hollow Rings thro the Griſtle betwixt their Noſtrils, and make a black Circle round their Eyes, which they fancy preſerves them from the Heat of the Sun. Moſt of the Chriſtians here are *Neſtorians*, and allow'd a Church. The *Armenians* and *Jacobites* have none, but worſhip with the Capuchins. The *Jews* come hither in Pilgrimage to the Sepulchre of *Ezekiel*, who they ſay was bury'd about a Day's Journey from hence; and the *Armenians* go in Devotion to the Chappels of St. *Elias*, *Simon*, and *Jude*, who they ſay were martyred here. The Inhabitants generally burn Oil of *Naphta* inſtead of Candles. *Thevenot* takes notice of a conſiderable Miſtake in ſome Maps, which place this Town a great way below the Conflux of the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*; whereas thoſe Rivers don't join till ten or twelve Days Journey below it: but in Winter, when they overflow the Country, they ſeem to join near it. There are ſeveral Canals betwixt thoſe Rivers, below the Town.

(14.) *Babylon*, formerly the Metropolis of this Country, and the largeſt, oldeſt, and moſt famous Town in the World, is now ſo much ruin'd, according to Scripture-Prophecy, for the Wickedneſs of the Inhabitants, that Geographers cannot agree where its Ruins lie. We paſs over the romantick Accounts given by the Antients of the Tower and City, and refer to the Scripture for the trueſt Account of them. When *Alexander* the Great took it, 'tis ſaid he found 200000 Talents of Gold here, and deſign'd to have made it the Seat of his Empire, but was poiſon'd in a Debauch. *Herbert* ſays, that the Ruins of *Seleucia* and *Cteſiphon* in the Neighbourhood confound Travellers, and are frequently miſtaken for the Ruins of *Babylon*. *Hackluyt* ſays, he ſaw the Remains of the Tower, which at a diſtance reſembled a great Mountain. The Ruins, then ſtanding, were a quarter of a mile in Compaſs, built with Sun-dry'd Bricks, half a yard thick, and three quarters of a yard long each; and the Building as high as the Stone-work of St. *Paul*'s Steeple in his time: But ſome think theſe to be rather the Ruins of *Seleucia*, becauſe they lay on the *Tigris*, whereas *Babylon* lay on the *Euphrates*. *Tavernier* ſays, that at the dividing of the *Tigris*, a little below *Bagdat*, there are the Ruins of a City, which the Chronicles of the Country ſay was *Old Babylon*; that ſome of the Walls were then ſtanding, and ſo thick, that ſix Coaches might go on them a-breaſt; that in a wide Plain there was a vaſt Heap of Ruins, which the Vulgar thought to be *Nimrod*'s Tower; but *Rauwolf*, a *German* Phyſician, who ſaw its Ruins in 1574, ſays, they lie near a ſmall Village on the *Euphrates*, a day and half's Journey from *Bagdat*. The adjacent Lands are ſo deſolate and barren, that one would doubt of its antient Fertility, and the Largeneſs of the City, did not the vaſt Ruins, ſtill to be ſeen, baniſh all Cauſe of

Suſpicion. He ſaw the Arches of a Bridge over the River, which is half a mile broad, and very deep there; and thoſe Arches were of Brick, wonderfully compacted. A quarter of a mile below the Village he ſaw the Ruins of a Caſtle, and beyond that the Ruins of the famous Tower, then a Receptacle for Serpents, and other venomous Creatures; among which there were dangerous Lizzards with three Heads. All over thoſe Plains there were Ruins of great high Buildings and arch'd Towers, of admirable Architecture. Among others there was one call'd *Daniel's Tower*, which was then inhabited, and from whence the Ruins of the vaſt City might be ſeen. All this is a viſible Accompliſhment of the Prophecy of *Jeremiah, ch.* 50. and 51. *v.* 37. *That* Babylon *ſhould become Heaps, a Dwelling-Place for Dragons, an Aſtoniſhment and a Hiſſing, without an Inhabitant.* And, *ver.* 43. *Her Cities are a Deſolation, a dry Land, and a Wilderneſs, wherein no Man dwelleth.*

VI. *BASSORA,*

IS a Kingdom, or Baſſaſhip, and that which is call'd *Terack Proper*. The Capital is of the ſame Name, Lat. 31. Long. 49. 195 miles South-Eaſt from *Bagdat*, below the Conflux of the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, near the North-Weſt end of the Gulph of *Baſſora* or *Perſia*. *Thevenot* ſays, the great Barks that come by Water from *Bagdat*, take uſually fifteen or ſixteen Days, becauſe of the Turnings of the River, and the Difficulty of Paſſage; and 50 or 80 Days upwards againſt the Stream: and it is about 12 Days Journey by Land. 'Tis encompaſs'd with earthen Walls, about ſix Leagues round, but there are many empty Spaces within. It has only two Gates, one of them towards *Bagdat*. There's a Canal from the River thro the Town. The adjacent Territory is very fruitful, being twice a-day moiſten'd by the Tide, which runs four Days Journey above the Town, and riſes a Fathom and half at the City; but 'tis not ſalt, tho the Soil is; for in ſome Places where they dig two Fathom deep, they find Salt-water. Here are more Palm-Trees in the adjacent Country than any where elſe. Here's plenty of Pot-Herbs, Wall-Fruit, Grapes, Melons, Pomegranats, and Lemons, but none of them keep long, the Seaſon being then moiſt and hot. The Harbour is good and ſafe, capable of the greateſt Fleets, lies about 15 Leagues from the Sea, and, *Thevenot* ſays, the Needle declines here about thirteen Degrees and an half, from North to Weſt. It lies conveniently for Commerce with moſt Parts of the World. *European* Goods are eaſily tranſported from *Aleppo* to *Bir*, and from thence down the *Euphrates* hither; thoſe of *Perſia*, by the Ports of *Comron* and *Congo*, and thoſe of *Arabia* and the *Indies* by the *Perſian* Gulph. 'Tis much frequented by Ships with *Indian* Commodities ſince the Decay of *Ormus*, but they muſt obſerve the proper Monſons for going out and coming in. During the four Months of the Monſon, the Town is crouded with foreign Merchants. In *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, the Heat is almoſt inſupportable, eſpecially during a South-Weſt Wind; ſo that the People then lie upon their Terraſſes. *Tavernier* ſays, that in *July* 1665, 4000 People were kill'd there by the Wind *Samiel* in three Weeks time. In the hot Seaſon they have Water continually at their Mouths, but 'tis not wholeſome, becauſe they don't clean their Canal. They are then troubled with Swellings, which reſemble Plague-Sores, but few die of them. They are aſcrib'd to the bad Water, and their eating ſo many Dates. From the end of *October* till *Jan.* the Evenings and Mornings are very cold. Prodigious Numbers of Locuſts fly by this Place four times a year, and are carry'd by Winds to the Deſarts where they die, otherwiſe *Chaldea* would be laid waſte. The Inhabitants are not allow'd to make Wine or Brandy, tho they have plenty of Grapes. This City in general is well built, and has ſeveral publick Squares. Here is a large Market-Houſe before the Baſſa's Palace, where there are Culverins mounted for its Defence. Here are alſo many large Bazars where Goods are ſold; great Quantities of Dates and ready Money are tranſported hence to the *Indies*. There's a Canal from the City to the River half a League long, which bears Veſſels of 150 Tun, and is commanded by a Port at the mouth of it. The Country is ſo low, that were it not for a ſtrong Wall of Free Stone, that runs along the Shore for a League, the Sea would overflow the Country. The *Turks* took this City from the *Arabs* above an hundred years ago, and it has been ſince govern'd by a Baſſa, who is in a manner hereditary; for he always takes care to obtain the Reverſion for his Son by Preſents, pays only one thouſand Pound *per ann.* beſides Preſents to the Great Courtiers. He has power of making Leagues with Foreigners; and from his Dominions, and the Cuſtoms here, which are four *per cent.* and nine Pence on every Date-Tree, with which the Country is cover'd for thirty Leagues, he has 800000 Piaſters *per annum*. He preſerves ſo much Liberty and good Order for the ſake of Trade, that People may walk the Streets all night without Danger. The Date-Trees are planted by digging Holes in the Ground, where they put a quantity of Date-Nuts in form of a Pyramid, and cover them with Earth, from whence riſes a Palm-Tree. The Natives diſtinguiſh them into Male and Female, and ſay the latter will bear no Fruit, except the Male be planted near them; and others ſay, that except they take a Flower from the Male in Bloſſom, and put it into the Heart of the Female, a little above the Stem, the Fruit will fall off before it be ripe. The Baſſa has a great Sum annually for guarding the *Perſian* Pilgrims to and from *Mecca*. The Chriſtians here are *Jacobites*, *Neſtorians*, and thoſe of St. *John*, call'd alſo *Sabæans*, who, *Thevenot* ſays, are moſt numerous, and are more Heathens than Chriſtians. They pretend to derive their Religion from *John the Baptiſt*, and have many fantaſtick Ceremonies and Opinions, which *Thevenot* and *Tavernier* recount at large, but we can't inſiſt upon them. Moſt of thoſe People are Mechanicks, and few of them rich. There were 25000 Families of them in this City and Country, but many of them retir'd to *Perſia*, the *Turks* having treated them cruelly, becauſe they held that every one but themſelves would be damned.

VII. *ARABIA,*

REACHES from North Lat. 10½ to 36; ſo that from South to North 'tis above 1500 miles. It is betwixt Long. 35 and 60; and the greateſt Breadth, from *Jodda* on the Weſt to Cape *Roſelgate* on the Eaſt, is about 900 Miles. But 'tis much contracted in the Middle and at both Ends, eſpecially on the North, where it runs in a narrow Point betwixt the Holy Land, *Syria*, and *Diarbeck*. It lies betwixt the 5th and 14th Climates. Their longeſt Day in the South is 14 Hours 30 Minutes, and in the North 18 Hours and a half.

Tho it be reckon'd to the *Turkiſh* Empire, it is more for Protection than Dependance, the *Turks* having little in poſſeſſion but the North Parts. The Cherif of *Mecca*, reckon'd a Deſcendant of *Mahomet*, has very large Dominions; and there are many other Princes in this Country who reckon themſelves independent. It has *Aſia Minor* on the North, the *Arabian* or *Great Indian Sea* on the South, the *Red Sea* on the Weſt, and the *Perſian* Gulph on the Eaſt.

The whole is commonly divided by Geographers into *Rocky*, *Deſart*, and *Happy Arabia*, and makes the largeſt *Peninſula* of the known World. The Air in general is very hot, the Country full of Sands, Deſarts, and Mountains, has few Rivers or Fountains, and it ſeldom rains here; ſo that were it not for plentiful Dews, the Natives could not ſubſiſt. The Country is beſt inhabited on the Coaſts; and the Trading People hold moſt of their Markets by Night, becauſe of the Heat.

Authors differ about the Origin of the Name and People: Some derive the Name from the *Hebrew* Word *Harabi*, a Robber or Thief, a Practice theſe People have always been guilty of. To this St. *Jerom* thinks the Prophet alludes, *Jer.* 3. 2. *In the Ways thou haſt ſet for them, as an* Arabian *in the Wilderneſs.* Others derive it from the *Hebrew Ereb*, and *Arabem*, a mix'd Multitude: So that their Name agrees to their Character both ways. *Bochart* derives thoſe of *Arabia Fœlix* from *Joctan* the Son of *Shem*, and the reſt from *Chuſh* the Son of *Cham*. But no doubt they have been mix'd with other People ſince, as appears by *Jer.* 25. 24. where they are call'd *the mingled People that dwell in the Deſart*. 'Tis alſo well known they were mix'd with *Saracens*, the Etymology of whoſe Name includes both a *Thief* and a *Deſart*. They were alſo mix'd with thoſe People whom the *Iſraelites* drove from the Land of *Canaan*, and encounter'd in their Paſſage to it. But tho they were very antient, they ſeem never to have made any great Figure till the Declenſion of the *Roman* Empire, when *Heraclius* Emperor of the Eaſt made uſe of them againſt the *Perſians*, and taught them Military Diſcipline; and they not thinking themſelves enough rewarded for their Service, ſurpriz'd *Damaſcus*, which they made the Seat of their Government five hundred Years, fell in with *Mahomet*'s Doctrine, as beſt ſuited to their licentious way of living, and ſubdued *Syria*, *Phœnicia*, and *Paleſtine*. They afterwards eſtabliſh'd four other conſiderable Empires: The firſt at *Mecca* and *Medina*, which extended over all *Arabia*. The ſecond at *Bagdat*, which commanded *Meſopotamia*, *Chaldea*, *Parthia*, much of *Perſia*, and *Cilicia*: The third in *Egypt*: And the fourth and largeſt in *Barbary*, including all the Coaſt of *Africa*, as far as the Straits of *Gibraltar*; and from that Country they ſubdued *Spain*. During their greateſt Proſperity they were invaded in *Aſia Minor* by the *Turks*, and after ſeveral Battels came to an Alliance. The *Turks* embrac'd Mahometaniſm as agreeable to their vicious Inclinations; and at laſt, by the juſt Judgment of God, ſubdued the *Saracens* or *Arabians*, depriv'd them of all their Empires, but what they retain in *Africa* and in ſome Parts of *Arabia*. Thoſe of *Arabia Fœlix* are curb'd by the *Turkiſh* Gallies on the *Red Sea*: The reſt are drove to the Mountains of *Syria* and *Idumea*, and the Deſarts of *Lybia* and *Thebais*, where they live chiefly by plundering the neighbouring Countries and Caravans. The Baſſas of *Syria* and *Egypt* do what they can to ſuppreſs them, and cut off

off such as fall into their hands; but Multitudes of them still subsist by retiring to the Mountains and Desarts, where no Army can reach them. Those in the Desarts of *Syria* live chiefly by making and selling Pot-Ashes, and are Mahometans, of the Sect of *Abulbazar*, *Mahomet*'s Son-in-Law. The *Persians* supply them with Powder and Fire-Arms, to annoy the *Turks*, who forbid selling them any on pain of Death. Those in the Desarts about *Egypt* are the most miserable, except a few to whom the *Turks* give Lands on the Frontiers, that they may defend them against the rest.

Such as live in Towns apply themselves to Trade and Sciences, wherein they succeed well, as appears by their antient Performances in Physick, Philosophy, and chiefly in Astronomy and the Mathematicks. The Figures we use in Arithmetick are ascrib'd to their Invention; and the *Portugueze*, who traded with them, say, that several of their Princes have fine Libraries, with many *Latin* and *Greek* Authors compleat, of which we have only Fragments. The wandring *Arabs* are of a middling Size, nimble, fierce, good Horsemen and Archers, have swift Horses and Dromedaries, think themselves the noblest Race of Mankind, avoid mixing with others, call those who live in Towns *Moors*, *i. e.* Idle Cowards, and glory in the Name of *Saracens*, which signifies Plunderers. The Grand Signior keeps 30000 Men to defend the Pilgrims, who go to *Mecca* and *Medina*, and the Caravans, against them, and gives considerable Presents every Year to the Cherif of *Mecca*, the greatest of the Independent *Arabian* Princes, for that end.

Their Language is *Arabick*, derived from the *Hebrew*, and thought very necessary for understanding the Old Testament. They are fond of it, fancy it to be the Language spoke in Paradise; and 'tis the Learned Language wherever Mahometanism prevails, because they allow the Alcoran to be read in no other. We shall give the Description of the particular Countries and People in their proper Places.

ARABIA PETRÆA, or the ROCKY,

IS the N. W. Corner of the Country. Authors differ about its Extent; but Maps represent it now as having the Holy Land on the North, the *Red-Sea* on the South part of that Sea, and the *Isthmus* of *Suez* or *Egypt* on the West, and *Desart Arabia* on the East, which make it 180 miles South and North, and 150 East and West. It includes the antient *Idumea* on the North, and some extend it a good way into the Dominions of *Mecca* on the South. 'Tis for most part desart, and chiefly noted for the Encampments of the *Israelites* forty Years after their coming out of *Egypt*; so that the best Account of its antient State is to be had from that part of the sacred History. 'Tis now under the *Turkish* Beglerbey of *Cairo*. Places of note are, 1. *Harach*, or *Horac*, the Remains of *Petra*, once its Capital, which some say gave Name to the Country, tho the *Latin* Name is certainly derived from its Rocks. Authors differ about the Situation of *Petra*, but that now call'd *Harach*, or *Horac*, suppos'd to be its Remains, lies on the *Isthmus* near the Frontiers of *Egypt*, Lat. 31. near Long. 35. an hundred and five miles N. E. from *Cairo* in *Egypt*, and an hundred and eleven S. W. of *Jerusalem*. 'Tis but a small Place situate on a Rock, and the See of an Archbishop, Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*. 2. *Tor*, or *El Torre*, an hundred and fifty miles South from *Harach*, on the most southerly part of the Country, betwixt two Bays of the *Red-Sea*. 'Tis an open Town with a Castle, and a good Harbour, has about four hundred Houses; is inhabited by some Christian Merchants, *Jews* and *Moors*. Goods are unloaded here to be carried by Land to *Suez* on the *Isthmus*, an hundred and twenty miles N. W. at the end of the West Gulph, which is not navigable by large Vessels any further than *Tor*, because of Rocks. The Water here being nitrous and salt, and the adjacent Country desart, and of difficult Access, occasions the Town to be ill inhabited. The *Turks* have an Aga and Garison here, and the *Greeks* a Monastery of thirty Monks, very poor, who gather Stones that resemble Mushrooms, Shrubs and Branches of white Coral, with pretty Shells of different sorts, that they sell to Travellers, their Monastery being mostly built of such. Some think that the *Israelites* passed the *Red-Sea* near this Town.

A DESCRIPTION *by Modern Travellers, &c. of the Remarkable Places in the Wildernesses of this Country, mentioned in Scripture.*

1. PIHAHIROTH, the Pass where *Pharaoh* thought to have surpriz'd the Children of *Israel*, near the *Red-Sea*, *Exod.* 14. is describ'd by *Monconys*, who was on the Place, thus: The Tops of the Mountains on each side the Pass are cover'd with large black Rocks, eat by the Air which comes from the Sea; and on the Flanks of one of 'em there was a grey-colour'd soft Earth, in which were Caves made by the Force of the Winds; and the volatile Salts, brought thither by those Winds, form in that Earth vast Numbers of Stones like Snails, with a Crust that shines like Chrystal, and consists of small Grains. The Mountains are steep and high on both sides, the Pass betwixt them thirty or forty Paces broad. At the end of those Mountains there's a vast Plain that reaches to the Sea, of which there's a noble Prospect when one comes three hundred Paces within the Mountains. The Pass is two Leagues long, and the Plain at the end to the Sea, is about two broad. The Inhabitants say, the Sea is always boisterous where *Pharaoh* and his Host were drown'd; and *Monconys* says, 'tis about three quarters of a League broad.

2. *Marah*, noted for the bitter Waters which made the *Israelites* murmur, till they were sweeten'd by a Miracle, *Exod.* 15. 24, 25. *Coppin* says, it lies twenty miles East from *Suez*, and about half a League from the Bank of the *Red-Sea*. The Wells are seven or eight, at a small distance from one another. The Ground where they rise is somewhat higher than that about it. They bubble up with large Springs, and the Streams which run from them are lost in the Sand. Abundance of Sena and Colloquintida grow near them. The Water is nitrous and salt, and, *Monconys* adds, hot and ill-tasted. Travellers are forc'd to make use of it, because there's no other within two Days Journey. About that distance from hence, *Monconys* says, he came to a pleasant Fountain and Stream in a Valley, where the Water was very good, and their Camels drank of it, having had no other for two and twenty Days. Abundance of Partridges and other Fowls came to drink of that Water. The *Arabians* who lodge in the neighbouring Caves, come frequently arm'd to hinder Travellers from watering there unless they pay for it, or be strong enough to repulse them. The adjacent Country is mountainous and rocky, and produces wild Caper-Trees, whose Fruit is yellow, of the Size of small Eggs, and full of Grains, which taste like Mustard. The *Arabians* eat them raw, or steep'd in Vinegar, and value them highly. The Heat is so violent here, that farther within Land their Water, tho salt, quickly spoils; and they mix it with Vinegar before they can drink it.

3. *Elim*, where the *Israelites* encamp'd near twelve Wells and seventy Palm-Trees, *Exod.* 15. 27. *Coppin* says, 'tis about half a League from *Tor*. The Wells, he says, abound with Water, but salt, hot, and unpleasant; yet Vessels which land there are oblig'd to use it, because there's no other in a great way. There are abundance of Palm-Trees in the Neighbourhood; and the *Greeks* of the neighbouring Monastery reap great Profit from the Dates, which are the best in the Country. *Coppin* says, in his Journey from *Marah* to Mount *Sinai* he saw great Flocks of large Ostriches, who tho they cou'd not fly, yet ran so fast, fluttering with their Wings, that a Horse can't over-take them. They have Heads, Necks, and Bunches on their Backs like Camels; from whence the *Turks* name them Camel-Birds. They throw Stones backwards with their Feet upon those who pursue them. Tho they be very swift they soon tire, when the *Arabs* ride up to them full speed, cut a Hole in their Throats, and tie their Necks strait under the Hole: Then three or four of them toss the Ostrich from side to side for a time, untie its Throat, and there issues from the Hole a great deal of Matter like Butter, which they reckon good Food, but laxative.

Monconys, in his way from *Marah* to Mount *Sinai*, found many fine Valleys, with abundance of small transparent Flint-Stones of several beautiful Colours, and saw great Numbers of huge Serpents. The Heat is excessive here, and the Mountains full of black Veins that resemble Coal. The Valleys abound with Cassia-Trees, which produce Frankincense. They are disagreeable to the Sight, have few and small Leaves, but Branches full of large Prickles like Thorns; so that they look like wither'd Bushes. The *Arabs* feed their Camels among those Mountains; and live on their Milk during the Summer. Among those Mountains there are Trees which bear a sort of Wool like Cotton, but not so fine, nor white; and others that have Leaves and Flowers of a fine Scent, which the *Arabs* give to their Cattel. Among those Mountains there are several Descents in the Roads, full of great Stones, which make the Ways dangerous. On the Tops of the Mountains there are several fine Plains, and in their Sides many Caves, where the *Arabs* lay up Provisions for themselves and their Camels; which no others meddle with but in case of necessity, so that they bear it patiently. The Wilderness of *Sinai* is higher than the rest of the Country, and encompass'd with Rocks and Hills for ten or twelve miles. The Road up to this Desert is cut out of the Rocks like Stairs. Passengers walk it on foot, because it is troublesome to the Camels. *Coppin* found two *Greek* Monasteries here, and several Veins of Chrystalline Rocks. He makes this Wilderness 260 miles from *Cairo*, but our Maps about 150. Towards the North-side of the Plain lie the Mountains *Horeb* and *Sinai*: The latter is highest, and now call'd the Mountain of *St. Catherine*. These Mountains are very steep and high, but not proportionably broad. There are Ways cut up to the top of them, but the Ascent difficult. At the foot of Mount *Horeb* there's a *Greek* Monastery call'd *St. Saviour*, where Pilgrims lodge. It stands at the end of a large green Plain, and is suppos'd to be the Place where *Moses* kept his Father-in-Law's Flock, and saw the Burning-Bush, *Exod.* 3. It is a large Monastery, but irregular; consists of several Courts: And they have a Church of fine Workmanship, and Gilding within; and the Pavement of Marble, artfully laid in form of Roses. The Vestments and Plate are very rich. The Monks are kept under severe Discipline, and oblig'd to work, except when at Devotion. An Archbishop resides here, and has wonderful rich Vestments, resembling those of the *Jewish* High Priests, which were presented to the Monastery by a Czar of *Muscovy*. Here's a great number of Silver Lamps, and an Altar of white Marble, with a Table of the same, over the Place where 'tis suppos'd *Moses* saw the Burning-Bush. The great Altar near St. *Catherine*'s Shrine is also of white Marble of curious Workmanship, with Foliage in *Basso Relievo*, after the antique Manner, and cover'd with Cloth of Gold. This Convent is said to have been built by the Emperor *Justinian*. They have a separate Altar for *Roman* Catholicks who travel this way, but don't communicate with them. Their Water comes from a Fountain in Mount *Horeb*. Their Garden is large, well kept, produces all sorts of Fruit proper to the Climate, as Peaches, Figs, Grapes, Almonds, Dates, *&c.* *Thevenot* says, there are 14000 Steps from this Monastery to the Top of the Mountain. He adds, that the Impostor *Mahomet* was Camel-driver to this Monastery; and being weary one day with fetching in their Provisions, he fell asleep before the Gate, when an Eagle came and hover'd a long time over his Head. The Abbot perceiving it, ask'd *Mahomet* when he waked whether he wou'd be kind to them when he became a great Lord. *Mahomet* replied, he was never like to be one. But the Abbot insisting upon his Answer, he said he would do them what Good he was able. The Abbot desir'd it under his Hand; but *Mahomet* not knowing how to write, dipp'd his Hand in Ink, laid it upon a clean Sheet of Paper, and gave it the Abbot as a Sign of his Promise. He confirm'd it when he came to his Grandeur, but on condition that the Monks should give Victuals to the neighbouring *Arabs*. They did so for a great while, and let down Bread to them in the Basket with which they took up Pilgrims: But the *Arabs* coming sometimes four hundred in a Day, and having frequently taken away their Corn as coming to the Monastery, the *Greeks* left it, and retir'd to that of *Tor*.

The

The Reader is left to his own Judgment as to this Legend. *Monconys*, who was here in 1647, says, the *Greeks* were then in possession of it; that *Solyman*, Emperor of the *Turks*, took away the Paper which *Mahomet* had daub'd with his Hand, left them a Copy of the Privileges given them, and confirm'd them; that over the great Gate of the Convent there's a Safe-guard in *Arabick*, which they say was given them by *Mahomet*, engrav'd upon Marble, to which the *Arabs* pay a mighty respect. At a considerable distance in the same Plain there's a Rock near that call'd the Monastery of the forty Martyrs, supposed to be that which *Moses* brought Water from by Miracle. 'Tis mention'd by *Coppin*, *Thevenot*, and *Monconys*, who say there are a great many Holes in it, and the Marks of the Places where the Water run down on both sides. *Monconys* says, it was the most remarkable Thing he saw, and what satisfy'd his Curiosity most; and that there are no other Rocks nor Stones near it. He went up to the Tops of those Mountains, where he saw the Ruins of many Hermitages, and a hollow Rock, where they suppos'd *Moses* staid during the forty Days of his abode in the Mount, and receiv'd the Law. There's a large Prospect from hence of the *Red-Sea* and neighbouring Country. In the neighbouring Plain he saw the Place where they say *Corah*, *Dathan*, and *Abiram* were swallow'd up, a great Stone upon which the Brazen Serpent was erected, and two hollow ones suppos'd to be the Mold in which *Aaron* cast the Golden Calf, and abundance of Hillocks, where they think the Men were buried that *Moses* ordered to be slain for worshipping that Idol. This shews how little credit is to be given to the Legends of Monks; for the Place where *Corah* and his Companions were swallow'd up was near Mount *Hormah*, on the Border of the *Amalekites*, *Numb.* 14. 45. compar'd with *Numb.* 16. and the Brazen Serpent was set up near Mount *Hor*, *Numb.* 21. 3, 4, & 8. and the Rock which *Moses* fetch'd the Water from lay in the Desart of *Zin*, *Numb.* 20. which all lay at a great distance from *Sinai*.

Thevenot says, the *Arabs* who live in these Wildernesses wear Drawers, with Vests of Sheep-skin, and turn the Wool outward in hot Weather. The Women are very ill clad, and cover their Faces with a Linen Cloth, with Holes for their Eyes. Their Tents are made of Goats-skin, and very ugly. Their chief Dainty is a sort of Bunns bak'd on Embers, and mix'd with a little Butter and Honey. The Desarts are possess'd by Tribes, and govern'd each by a great Scheik, or Captain who presides over the Captains of Families, that administer Justice, and punish by Death, or otherwise, as the Crime deserves. If the Captain of a Family dies without Sons, the Family chuses one out of their Number, and pray the Great Scheik to approve their Election. If the Great Scheik die without Sons, the whole Tribe elects his Successor. The *Turkish* Bassas give an Allowance to those Scheiks to keep their Tribes in Peace, and the Caravans allow 'em Money for safe Passage; so that those poor Fellows think themselves great Princes. Sultan *Amurath* would have confin'd them to live in Towns; but they refus'd it. They keep constant Spies to observe the Designs of the *Turks*, that they may resist if able, and fly if otherwise; and when they fly, no Army can pursue them without danger of being ruin'd by Hunger or Thirst, over-whelm'd with Tempests of Sand, or continually gall'd by them from the Mountains and Passes. Their Arms are Lances, Scimiters, long Daggers, and Bucklers made of the Skins of Fish. They feed their Horses and Camels, as they do themselves, with Milk, dried Flesh, Butter, and Wheat, which makes them very strong. Their Horses are very swift, and well train'd; but when press'd, they retire on their Camels, because swifter. In War the Great Scheiks are their Leaders. When they marry, the Bridegroom feasts the Relations on both sides; but if the Bride's Friends dislike the Match afterwards, they repay the Treat, and the Marriage is dissolv'd. They all pretend to be Mussul-Men, yet have no great regard to the Alcoran, and make their Prayers only in the Name of God.

ARABIA DESERTA.

THIS of vast Extent, and takes in most of the Country. It lies betwixt Lat. 19. and 35. which makes nine hundred and sixty miles from South to North. It has *Syria* on the North; the Holy Land, *Arabia Petræa*, and the *Red-Sea* on the West; *Diarbeck*, *Bassora*, and part of *Arabia Fœlix* on the East and South. Its greatest Breadth from East to West is four hundred and eighty miles; but 'tis much contracted at both Ends. Antiently all the Country but *Arabia Fœlix* was call'd by this Name. *Luyts* says, it is less mountainous than the other *Arabia's*; but has more sandy Desarts, except near the *Euphrates*, where 'tis more fruitful, and better cultivated; but in other Parts 'tis desart, without Man, Bird, or Beast. The antient Inhabitants are nam'd *Kedarims* in Scripture, from their dwelling in Tents. *Almeira*, and other Places that we describ'd in *Syria*, are reckon'd to the North Parts of this Country; and able Criticks are of opinion that *Uz*, or *Uzitis*, *Job's* Country, lay in the North Parts of it, near the *Euphrates*. *Cellarius* places his Seat about sixty miles S. E. from *Palmyra*, or *Tadmor*. The Wise Men who came from the East to visit our Saviour are suppos'd also to be of this Country; for *Ptolemey*, and several of the Fathers, and *Cellarius*, place their Habitation South from the Land of *Uz*. We have no Certainty of the Situation of their antient Towns, mentioned by *Ptolemey*, on the *Euphrates* and the *Persian* Gulph. The chief of them now is reckon'd *Anna* on the *Euphrates*, about 120 miles N. W. from *Bagdat*. It consists of two large Streets along the River, one inhabited by Mechanicks, and the other by People of the better sort. 'Tis about six miles long. The Houses are but one Story high, built of Plaister. There are pleasant Gardens for a League round, and Houses of Pleasure, no where else to be found in the Country. Some say they have many Princes, most of whom are Vassals to the *Turks*, but some of them to the *Persians*, to whom the People are most inclin'd. Others say they have one chief King, who has about 2000 Men constantly in Arms, lives in Tents, which he removes at pleasure for Pasturage; they are always plac'd like regular Streets, his own Pavilion being in the middle; and the Quarters of the Noblemen, Tradesmen, and Strangers that follow him, are so distinguish'd that they may be easily known. The *Atlas Historique*, in the 5th Volume, printed in 1719, the last who has writ of them, gives this People a much better Character than former Authors have done: He says they are naturally grave and moderate, and affect so much Wisdom in their Actions and Looks, that scarce any thing can move them to Laughter when they come to be marriageable. The Men wear long Beards, speak little, and scarce ever interrupt one another. They bear patiently the Prattling of their Women and Children, and other talkative Persons, but are best pleas'd with those who can speak quick, and pronounce well. They avoid saying any thing that they think contrary to good Manners, are averse to Evil-speaking of one another, have a great Veneration for Bread and Salt; and when they earnestly request any thing from those they eat with, they obtest them by the Bread and Salt which stands betwixt them; and in the same manner they swear their affirmative and negative Oaths. They always sit on the Ground before their Princes and Strangers; and lest they should happen to put their Hands to their Posteriors, they always comb their Beards with the right Hand, and support it by their left. They have such Veneration for Beards, that they never shave them, but look upon them as a sacred Ornament, given them by God to distinguish them from Women: They likewise esteem them as a Mark of their Authority and Liberty, and look upon the *Persians*, who shave the upper part of their Cheeks, as Hereticks. Their Wives and Children kiss the Beards of their Husbands and Fathers when they salute them, and the Men do the like to one another.

The Dominions of the Cheriff of *Mecca*, lie on the West side of this Country, along the *Red-Sea*. Authors are not distinct as to their Extent. The Northern Boundary is *Arabia Petræa*, and some reckon *Teham* or *Taham* the South Boundary, according to which the Length from South to North is 540 miles; but how far they extend East, is not mark'd in our Maps. They are also call'd by the name of *Hijar*. The *Atlas Historique*, Vol. 5. publish'd in 1719, corrects an Error which several good Authors have fallen into, by making the Grand Signior Sovereign of *Mecca* and *Medina*, and the Cheriff, or Prince of *Mahomet's* Race, who governs there, only his Vassal. He says, 'tis true that the *Turks* destroy'd the Empire of the Caliphs, *Mahomet's* immediate Successors; and upon this the Grand Signior by Right of Conquest succeeded to all the Dignity and Authority of those Caliphs, and became the Chief of the Religion which is own'd by the four chief *Mahometan* Sects: But that 'tis also true, that on the Declension and Division of that Empire, *Mahomet's* Race reserv'd the Sovereignty and the Possession of those two famous Towns, and the Country where they lie, without Opposition from the other *Mahometan* Princes, or any Dependance upon them. On the contrary, the most powerful *Mahometan* Princes have an extreme Veneration for the Cheriffs and the Places which they possess, and frequently send them Offerings, and very considerable Presents; and among all their pompous Titles, the Grand Signiors call themselves Servants of the two sacred Towns of *Mecca* and *Medina*. The same Author corrects another Mistake of Geographers, who place *Mecca* and *Medina*, and the Countries depending upon them, in *Arabia Fœlix*; but makes it a distinct Province, as we have said already. He adds, that frequent Wars happen among the Branches of the Family, and particularly betwixt the Cheriffs of *Mecca* and *Medina*, in which case the Grand Signior as Caliph takes upon him to determine the Differences, and sometimes dethrones one Cheriff, and sets up another; but he must always be one of the same Family, the Grand Signior having no Authority to deprive the Family of that Succession: tho *Selim* I. and *Solyman* the Great, his Son, did attempt that Sovereignty, and by their Fleets in the *Red-Sea* made themselves Masters of the Coast of *Arabia*, and part of the Kingdom of *Yemen*, but their Successors soon lost those Conquests. So that except *Gedda*, or *Jodda*, which is properly the Port of *Mecca*, and lies about forty two miles West of it, the *Turks* have nothing in this Part of *Arabia*: but here they keep a Bassa, who has little Authority. The Town is wealthy, well built, and populous, but not fortified.

Places of Note in the Cheriff's Dominions are,

(1.) *Medina*, which the *Arabs* call the City of the Prophet, because *Mahomet* was buried here. It lies in Lat. 25. Long. 42. ninety miles East from the Coast of the *Red-Sea*, and an hundred and eighty N. W. from *Mecca*. The Town has about 1200 Houses, and those but of one Story, except such as belong to the Clergy, who are much rever'd here on pretence of their Sanctity, and their great Skill in explaining the Alcoran. Here are many considerable Mosques; the chief is that call'd the Most Holy, because of *Mahomet's* Tomb. 'Tis supported by four hundred Columns, on which hang above three hundred Silver Lamps. It has a small Tower lin'd with Plates of Silver, and the Floor cover'd with Cloth of Gold. Here *Mahomet's* Coffin is kept under a Canopy of Cloth of Silver embroider'd with Gold, which the Bassa of *Egypt* sends annually with great Magnificence by Order of the Grand Signior. The Story of his being put into a Coffin, which is drawn up to the Roof of the Temple by the Force of an Adamant, is a Fable: As Christians are not allow'd to come within fifteen Leagues of this Place on pain of Death, we have no other Accounts but those given by *Mahometans*. Yet some of the other Pilgrims that had been to see it, and afterwards turn'd Christians, say, that the Coffin is supported by black Marble Pillars; that 'tis cover'd with a Carpet of green Velvet sent thither annually by the Grand Signior; when the old one is cut into innumerable Shreds, and sold as Reliques to the Pilgrims, by which the Priests grow rich. 'Tis encompass'd with Balusters of Silver, hung with such abundance of Lamps, that the Smoak darkens the Place. Without the Balusters there are Iron Grates, to prevent its being stole. The Windows of the Tower in which it stands have Silver Grates, and the Wall at the Head of the Tomb is adorn'd with precious Stones of infinite Value, presented by *Mahometan* Emperors and Princes. Among others there's a Diamond two Inches long, and one broad. Below it there's a Half-Moon of Gold set with Diamonds of great Value. The Tower is hung with red and white Damask, with these Words embroider'd in *Arabick*, *God is God*, *and* Mahomet *is his Prophet*: The Doors of the Gallery round it are of Silver. This Mosque is an hundred Paces long, and ninety broad, has two Gates and a vaulted Nave. The Bulk of the Pilgrims are not allow'd to see the Tomb, but must content themselves with the Sight of the Tower.

All

All *Turks* are oblig'd by their Principles to visit it once in their Life-time; but the Rich are dispens'd with for Money, and the Rabble who do it are reckon'd Saints ever after.

(2.) *Mecca*, by some thought to be *Ptolemey's Mechara*. It lies in Lat. 21 ½. Long. 42. about thirty six miles East from the *Red-Sea*. 'Tis suppos'd to be *Mahomet's* Birth-Place. It stands in a Valley surrounded with Mountains, thro which there are four Passes to the Town. The neighbouring Territory is so barren, that it affords nothing for Man, Bird, nor Beast. They have no Water in the Town but what is brought from elsewhere, which makes it very dear; but the Superstition of the *Mahometans*, and the continual Rendevous of Pilgrims, supply those Defects, so that they have Provisions in plenty. The Cheriff of this Place is one of the most powerful Princes of *Arabia*; and has large Presents from all other *Mahometan* Princes to protect the Pilgrims and Caravans. The City consists of six thousand Houses, most of them Brick, and terrass'd at top; but the Town is not fortified. *Thevenot* says, no Christians are allow'd to come within five miles of it, on pain of being burnt without Mercy. Authors are not agreed whether this Place be that of *Mahomet's* Birth or Burial. The most considerable Thing here is the Mosque, which is the best frequented by *Mahometans* of any in the World. The *Turks* alledge that *Abraham* built his first House on the Spot where the Mosque stands, and that *Mahomet* was born here. They call it the House of God; and it is surrounded with a Wall to keep People off. 'Tis seen at a great distance, because of its high Roof, in form of a Dome, and two Towers extraordinary high, and well built. It has above a hundred Gates, with a Window over each. The Plan of the Mosque is low, so that they descend to it by ten or twelve Steps. The Richness of its Tapestries and Gildings is wonderful, especially in that Part which they call *Abraham's* House: The Entrance into it is by a Silver Door, of a Man's height. On one side of it lies a Chappel, with a deep Fountain of salt Water, which they throw upon the Pilgrims to expiate their Sins. *Thevenot* says, the Mosque which they call the House of God is but fifteen Foot long, twelve broad, and five Fathom high. The Door of Silver is a Fathom and a half high, a Fathom wide, opens with two Leaves; and they go up to it by a portable Ladder, and kiss the Door. 'Tis girt with two Belts of Gold, and has a Spout of Gold to carry off the Water. The Dome and the Roof are supported by three Pillars of Aloes-Wood as big as a Man's Body, and three Fathom and a half long, of one entire Piece each. 'Tis hung with red and white Stuff. Near the Door there's a Black Stone, as big as a Man's Head, which they say was brought white from Heaven by the Angel *Gabriel*, but became black for the People's Sins. He that can first kiss it on a certain Day is esteemed a Saint, but by the Mob's crowding so much to kiss his Feet, he is frequently stifled on the Spot. This Stone was held in great Veneration by the *Arabs* long before *Mahomet*; and when those of *Carmat* carried it off when they took *Mecca*, they refus'd a great Sum offer'd for its Redemption: But it was restor'd about two and twenty Years after. The Pilgrims kiss this Stone; and fancy the Chappel where it is was built by *Abraham* and *Ishmael*. This Chappel is named *Caba*, and cover'd with Black Silk, and girt about with a Golden Belt, which the Grand Signior renews every Year. This Caba is twenty seven Cubits high, twenty four long, and twenty three wide.

This Temple is never enter'd but four times a year; one of them their *Ramadan*, when they wash it with Rose-Water: But Persons of Quality may enter at any time on paying an hundred Chequins. 'Tis cover'd on the outside with rich Stuffs presented by the Grand Signior, and other *Mahometan* Princes, and frequently renew'd. The old Stuffs, when their little *Beyram*, or *Easter*, falls on a Friday, belong to the Grand Signior, who cuts them in pieces, and gives them to new Mosques, which is judg'd a sufficient Consecration. At other times they fall to the Sultan of *Mecca*, who takes off the Gold, cuts the rest to pieces, and sells them as Relicks to the Pilgrims; by which, and other Exactions, he raises great Sums.

The Vaults of the Mosque, and the Shops round it, are fill'd with a prodigious Quantity of rich Merchandize, particularly precious Stones, and aromatick scented Powders. When the Pilgrims come hither, there's a great Fair of all the rich Commodities of the *Indies*, and the Caves in the Mountains serve for Shops.

The *Atlas Historique* gives a very particular Account of the Pilgrimage annually made unto *Medina* by the *Turks* from *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*, where they rendevous on this account in *October*, sometimes to the Number of Four Thousand. They chuse a Leader, whom they call *Hamirag*, who with three hundred Men, arm'd with Musquets and Cross-Bows, defend them in their Journey and Return against the *Arabs*, who lie in ambush to surprize them. There's usually six thousand Camels for the Pilgrims, their Provisions, and Baggage; and the Grand Siginor allows annually 600000 Ducats, which is near the fourth part of the Revenues of *Egypt*, for the Charge. The Mendicants travel on foot; but there's a number of Camels order'd for them in case they be sick, or otherwise disabled. The Horse begin the March, and are follow'd by the Sutlers, Bakers, Cooks, Smiths, and other necessary Tradesmen, who have each a Camel. Then come the Horses of the *Hamirag*, who is in a Calash drawn by two Camels, and attended by a great Number of others, some laden with Necessaries, and others led for the Use of the Sick. Next come the Camels of those of Quality. After them a Multitude of Musqueteers and Pilgrims a foot, follow'd by a Body of Janizaries arm'd with Musquets, and having Feathers in their Caps. The Chiefs of the Caravan, and other Officers, come next; and a Camel with a Gold Pavilion, and a great Number of other Camels bring up the Rear. When they come to *Mecca*, this Pavillion is offer'd to *Mahomet's* Tomb; and the Camel is exempted from bearing any more Burdens while it lives. From *Mecca* they go to *Medina*, to see *Mahomet's* Sepulchre. This Journey is perform'd in forty Days, twenty of which they spend at those two Places. The Cheriff of *Mecca*, upon the first Advice of the Pilgrims Approach, retires to the Mountains with his Army of 10000 Horse, and 20000 Foot, for fear of being surpriz'd, and outed of his Dominions by the *Turks*; and threatens to cut off their Water if they stay any longer than twenty Days: For one of his Predecessors was attack'd and defeated by a Sultan of *Egypt*, on pretence that he had exacted upon his Sultaness, who came thither in Pilgrimage, and disown'd any other *Mahometan* King. That Sultan oblig'd the Cheriff and his Successors to ride bare-foot, which they have always done since.

The Pilgrims are oblig'd to perform many ridiculous Ceremonies; the chief of which are, to strip themselves naked at a Place called *Raback*, two Days before they come to *Mecca*, having only a Napkin about their Necks, and another about their Privities. Thus they continue eight Days: During which they must not be shav'd, buy, sell, or kill any thing, not so much as a Flea, nor must they speak a hard Word to their Servants or Slaves, on pain of giving Alms to the Poor, or Sheep for Sacrifice. When they come to *Mecca*, they go seven times round the Temple: The three first times very quick, shaking their Shoulders, to signify their Readiness to go and fight those who worship more Gods than one. They say their Prayers with ridiculous Postures, in Imitation of a Priest, who goes before them, and is their Posture-Master. Then they sacrifice Sheep, a good part of which they distribute to the Poor; and go to the Valley of *Mina*, where they shave themselves, and pare their Nails, *&c.* Next they go to Mount *Arafat*, a short Day's Journey, every Man carrying forty two Stones with him to throw at the Devil's Head, who they fancy tempted *Abraham* there when he was going to sacrifice *Ishmael*, not *Isaac*. Their Priests tell them likewise, That *Adam* and *Eve*, when drove out of Paradise, wander'd two hundred and twenty Years upon this Mountain, without seeing one another, till they met together by chance at the Top; and that *Eve* threw Stones at the Devil here, for shewing her Face in a Glass, and telling her that it was the Picture of another Woman whom *Adam* courted. *Mouconys* and others say, the Pilgrims are sometimes 200000 in Number; and that on the tenth Day, which is the most solemn, their Priests preach to them on this Mount. After which they descend to the Valley, where they sacrifice Multitudes of Sheep, a great part of which is given to the Poor. They rest in the same place on the eleventh Day, and depart on the twelfth, when the Cheriff sends them his Blessing. *Thevenot* says, that above six thousand of the Caravan died by hot Winds, and other Hardships, betwixt *Cairo* and *Mecca*, when he was there; that the Goods of all the Deceas'd belong to the *Hamirag*, who is absolute Master of all while he is with them; so that the poor People are deluded to undertake these Pilgrimages for the Profit of the Priests, and of those Officers. The *Atlas Historique* says, the Grand Signior presents the Cheriff annually with a Helmet of Gold, and 250000 Ducats for himself and his Family. The Cheriff in return presents the Grand Signior with two hundred Pieces of fine Silk, and four pound weight of Balm; gives half a Pound to the Governor of *Cairo*, and as much to the *Hamirag*. Betwixt *Medina* and this Place, there's a Desart, call'd the *Sandy Sea*, where the light Sands are blown up and down by Winds, to the great danger of Travellers, who are oblig'd to guide themselves by a Mariner's Compass.

The Desarts, East from this Country, are divided into several Provinces, not worth insisting upon, being chiefly inhabited by wandring Thievish *Arabs*, call'd *Bengebers*, who continually infest their Neighbours, plunder the Caravans, and, if not well guarded, force them to pay Money.

Tehama Province lies South from the Dominions of *Mecca*, along the *Red-Sea*. Authors differ as to its Boundaries: But according to the *Atlas Historique*, who has the latest Map of those Parts, it has Part of *Yemen* on the South and East, is three hundred eighty miles long, but narrow, except the South part, which is two hundred broad. The only Place of note, according to him, is *Zibit*, suppos'd to be antient *Saba*, Lat. 15. Long. 42. It lies on a River near the Sea. The *Nubian* Geographer says, it was in his Time the Centre of the Trade of *Ethiopia*, *Egypt*, and *China*. *Heylin* makes it the Capital of the Province of *Hadramut*, which is contrary to the latest Maps. He adds, it had a good Trade in Sugar, Spice, and Fruits. It formerly belong'd to the *Turks*, but was taken from them by the King of *Moca*.

The Kingdom of YEMEN, or *ARABIA FOELIX*.

THE *Atlas Historique* says, *Yemen* is the greatest part of *Arabia Fœlix*, and the Name given to the Whole. It reaches from *Moca* on the *Red-Sea* to the Entrance of the Gulph of *Ormus*, North of Cape *Rozalgate*; so that East and West 'tis about a thousand miles, but the Breadth unequal, for it is contracted at both Ends; and the greatest Breadth from South to North is about five hundred and seventy. The North Parts are sandy Desarts, and uninhabited Mountains. He says, that in this Country only, of all *Arabia*, are to be found Coffee-Trees, and chiefly in three or four Districts among the Mountains, which have store of other Trees and Fruits, good Springs of Water, agreeable Breezes of fresh Air, and almost a continual Spring. But that Part of it on the *Red-Sea* is barren, and produces nothing in some Places for twelve Leagues together. This Country is govern'd by a Family descended from *Ali*, but not in a lineal Succession; for he of the Family who has most Friends and Power carries it, and sometimes imprisons or puts his Competitors to death. He who was King in 1708 succeeded his Brother, tho he left a Son, who was then only Governor of a Town. The King has a Seraglio of six or seven hundred Women of different Nations, and among them *Georgians* of great Beauty, and *Arabian* Ladies who are very fair. They are kept in the Castle of *Mouab*, the Town where he chiefly resides. It lies on the South Front of a little Mountain, and was built by the King who reign'd in 1711. At a quarter of a League's distance he has built a Castle, which he also call'd *Mouab*, upon a higher Mountain, which he uses as a Country Seat, and a House of Pleasure. About two Leagues and a half from *Mouab* he has built a Citadel on a little Mountain, where there's a Garison, and the Place is mounted with a great Number of Cannon. Hither he retires in time of War, if he think himself not strong enough to encounter his Enemies. *Mouab*, which in the Maps is spell'd *Mawb*,

lies near Lat. 15. Long. 48. The Palace at *Mouah* is very large and commodious, according to the Manner of the Country; but the Architecture and Furniture very mean. The King's Habit is very plain, being only of fine Cloth, green or yellow, without any Ornament. He wears a Turbant, which is a sort of Veil of white Silk that covers all his Head, and is tied under his Chin like our Womens Sarsenet-Hoods. Our Author supposes he affects this Plainness out of some Principle of his Religion, because he looks upon himself as a Pontiff of *Mahomet*'s Law; and that 'tis generally observ'd in *Mahometan* Countries, that their Muftis, Priests, Judges, and other Ministers of Justice, affect an extraordinary Modesty in their Apparel. He goes bare-legg'd, and bare-footed. The Ladies of his Seraglio come and go betwixt the Castle and the Palace, where about thirty of them have a particular Apartment. They are usually carried in a sort of Cradle cover'd with Scarlet, and fix'd on the Back of a Camel so, as they may sit or lie; and when they come out, have their Faces cover'd with a fine thin painted Cloth. Most of the Women of this Country wear a large Gold Ring thro the Gristle betwixt their Nostrils; and on their Arms, Wrists, and Ancles, Circles of Gold or Silver; and are always strongly perfum'd. They are allow'd to visit one another in the Evening; but the Jealousy of their Husbands is such, that they dare scarce take the Air upon the Terrasses of their Houses.

The King gets up every Morning by Day-break, dines at Nine a-clock, goes to bed again at Eleven, and at Two in the Afternoon the Drums beat, and the Hautboys play. The Drum-Major is only allow'd the Privilege of entring the King's Apartment, whether he be asleep or awake. He wears a large Girdle adorn'd with Plates and Hooks of Silver, has a Palm-Tree embroider'd on the Front of his Turbant, and a Silver Chain tied several times round it in a whimsical manner. As soon as he gives notice that the King is awake, the Princes and Grandees go and kiss his right Hand, which he holds on his Knee, and entertain him till the Time appointed for Prayer or Business. He has also set Times for visiting his Wives, and walking, sups at Five, and goes to bed at Eleven.

His only Pomp is when he goes out of Town on Fridays to a Plain a quarter of a League distant, to perform his Devotions and Office of Pontiff, a thousand Soldiers fire their Pieces at the Gate of the Palace, and begin the Cavalcade. Two Ranks of them wear Hats cut in a Point, which they call *Ali*'s Ensign. Two hundred of the Horse-Guards follow, on very fine Horses neatly harness'd, and arm'd with Scimeters, Carbines, and Half-Pikes with Fringes near the Point. The Officers of the Houshold and the Courtiers, richly clad and well mounted, come next. Then the King at a little distance on a very fine white Horse, with one of his Sons on each hand, mounted on fine Horses, with rich Caparisons. An Officer on a high Horse carries a Canopy over the King's Head of green Damask, with a Border of red Silk, and a Gold Fringe all round: On the top of the Canopy there's a gilt Silver Globe, and on the top of that a gilt Pyramid. After the King comes an Officer on horseback, with the Alcoran in a red Bag; and at his Side another Officer with the King's Standard, which is a square Piece of green Damask with a Gold Fringe, and some *Arabick* Characters embroider'd on it. Then another Officer with the King's Scimiter, the Handle and Scabbard very rich. Drums, Timbals, and Hautboys play during the whole March; and there's laid on the Road fifty of his finest Led-Horses, with Housings and Caparisons richly embroider'd, and the Bridles adorn'd with Silver and Gold. At one side of the Saddle there's a rich Scimiter, and at the other a Battel-Ax. They are follow'd by fifty Camels richly equipp'd, with Pack-Saddles that have great Silver Pummels, and large Tufts of black Ostrich-Feathers on their Heads.

These Horses and Camels march before the King, and go several times round the Pavillion erected for him. He enters it for an Hour, begins the publick Prayers, and afterwards makes a sort of Sermon, in which he praises God, and celebrates the Memory of *Mahomet*. The Princes, and the rest who attend him, say the same Prayers, imitate him in every thing, for the Tent is open, and all may see him. After Prayers for himself and the Royal Family, he mounts on horseback, the Soldiers make three Volleys when he comes out, and he marches back in the same manner as he came, under the Acclamations of the People; and every one that pleases has liberty to kiss his Hand as he goes and comes. When he enters the Palace, part of the Horse go along with him, and the rest stay without, where they perform Exercises in form of a Battel. 'Tis observ'd that he has no Temples, which is suppos'd to proceed from his Jealousy, lest he should be murder'd in a Mosque, as was his supposed Predecessor *Ali*, *Mahomet*'s Son-in-Law.

Other Places of Note are,

(1.) *Moka*, or *Mocha*. It lies in Lat. 12 ½. near Long. 45. on the Coast of the *Red Sea*, near the Straits of *Babelmandel*. The *Atlas Historique* says, it has now a better Trade than *Aden*, about ten thousand Inhabitants, besides some *Armenians*, and many poor *Jews* in a Suburb, all tawny, but well shap'd and very civil. The Walls of the Town are one half Stone, and the other of Mud-wall. It has four Gates, but no Ditches, and several Towers, some of which are mounted with Cannon. These Towers are inhabited by Soldiers, who patrol by Night, and stay by Day at the Port and in the Market-place to prevent Disorders; for in this Country they are very careful to keep the publick Peace and a good Police. They carry Criminals before the Governour, who punishes them according to the Report of the oldest commanding Officer. These Soldiers are about five or six hundred, and rendevouz every day from Noon till two a-clock in the great Square, to attend the Governor to the Mosque, who goes thither in great State, attended by all his Family, Officers, and People of Note well mounted, carrying along with them the Standards of the King, *Mahomet*, and *Ali*, the Kettledrums playing all the while. When he comes out of the Mosque, the Foot make a Volley; and their Pieces being always charg'd with Ball, they frequently do mischief.

The Women here, except a few of the common sort, are never seen abroad by Day, but in the Evening have liberty to visit one another, have a Lanthorn carried before them by a Slave, and are follow'd by the Women-Servants. When they meet a Man, they draw up close to the Houses, and let him pass, without speaking a word. They have always a large Veil of fine thin colour'd Cloth, which hides their Faces, but they can see others well enough thro it. They wear little Buskins of *Maroquin*. Some of them are very handsome, and for the most part are no browner than the *Spaniards*. The Country in general is dry, and has no Water but what is salt or nitrous; but the Territory of *Moca* is the worst of all. It seldom or never rains here, but towards nine or ten in the Morning there's a very fresh Breeze from the Sea, otherwise the Heat would be insupportable. When it does rain, the Soil is cover'd with a Crust of Salt, and what they use in this Country is made almost without any Labour, by making Ditches, into which the Sea flows; and when it ebbs, the Salt grows so hard in a little time, that the People dig it out like Stones.

This Country is said by some to have had Kings of its own, who are also call'd Kings of *Aden*, but both of them now belong to the King of *Yemen*.

The King of *Moca*, according to the Report of an *English* Surgeon, who was sent for from the *East-Indies* to his Court, liv'd formerly at a Place nam'd *Kuddera*, at a great distance from the Sea, where, he says, the Climate was temperate and healthful, the Situation pleasant, and in some Places they had pure delightful Streams; that in Summer it was not so hot, but that one might wear a Coat of fine *English* Cloth without Inconveniency; that the Winter Mornings and Evenings were sharper than might have been expected from the Latitude, and the Natives, to allay the Cold, burnt rich warm Perfumes, which reviv'd their Spirits, and warm'd the Rooms. This Country, he says, abounded with Myrrh, Manna, Incense, Cassia, Balm, and Gums of several sorts, which were sold very cheap. They had two Corn-Harvests a year, and Plenty of Grapes, and the best of other Fruits common to *Europe*, besides Mangoes, Dates, Pomgranates, *&c.* of an extraordinary Size and Taste. Their Mutton was fine and sweet, but their Beef coarse. They had store of wild Beasts and Fowls, besides those common to us; and on the Coast they abounded with Fish. He gives also a mighty Character of their then King for Justice, Clemency, and Bounty, and particularly of his Charity to the poorer sort of his Subjects.

2. *Aden*, lies about 75 miles East from *Moca*, near the Coast, upon the *Straits* of *Babelmandel*. The *Atlas Historique* says, 'tis almost encompass'd by high Mountains, upon which there are five or six Forts, with Curtains, and other Works in great number in the Passes. The Water is very good, and brought by an Aqueduct to a great Canal, about a quarter of a League from the Town, from whence all the Inhabitants are very well furnish'd. The Walls of the Town are very sorry, but towards the Sea there are some Platforms at distances, with large Brass Guns, suppos'd to be the Remains of *Solyman* II's Artillery, when he conquer'd this Town, and most of the Country, which the *Arabians* have now recover'd. There is no way to the Town by Land but by a narrow Peninsula, at the head of which there are Corps de Guard from Space to Space; and about a Cannon-shot lower there's a Fort with forty Guns and several Batteries, and a Garison, so that there's no landing on that side; and betwixt the Town and this Fort, upon the way of Communication, there's another of twelve Guns, and a Garison. The Sea here, by which the Town is accessible, is a Bay of eight or nine Leagues round, divided into two Roads, the larger at a great distance from the Town, but the lesser nearer, and is call'd the Port. 'Tis about a League round from the Citadel, which commands it, with fifty Guns, to the Isthmus, with the Forts above-mention'd. Ships ride here from 18 to 20 Fathom deep. The Town is very large, and there are still many fine Houses of two Stories high with Terrasses, but many others in Ruins. The advantageous Situation, and the Remains of the Town, shew it to have been one of the most famous Cities, and the chief Bulwark of *Arabia Felix*. The *Nubian* Geographer says, in his time 'twas the Center of Trade betwixt the East and West. The *Turks* took it by Treachery in 1538. hang'd the King of the Place, as they did him of *Zibit*, which they took at the same time. They made this Town the Seat of a Beglerbey, but the *Arabians* revolted, and are now under the Protection of the King of *Yemen*. The adjacent Territory is very pleasant and verdant, at the foot of the Hills, but narrow.

3. *Senaa* is reckon'd the principal Town of this Kingdom, lies in Lat. 15. and Long. 47. about 115 miles North East from *Aden*, near the Head of a River, which falls into the *Straits* of *Babelmandel*. The *Atlas Historique* thinks, that no *European* Geographer has ever seen it; but according to *Abulfeda*, a famous *Arabian* Geographer, it resembled *Damascus* for plenty of good Water and pleasant Gardens. He adds, that it must have noble Remains of Antiquity, because long before *Mahomet* it was the Capital of *Arabia Felix*, and the Residence of powerful Princes, who had a stately Palace built on a Hill in the middle of the Town. The Christians of this Country being oppress'd by the *Arabs*, invited the King of *Æthiopia* to their Assistance, who built a magnificent Temple, on the same Hill where the Palace stood, to divert the *Arabians* from their Superstition and Idolatry; but the *Ethiopians* did not long retain their Conquest. The *Eastern* Writers, who give this Account, say, the Town is very antient, rich, and populous; that their Trade is more in Silver than in Goods, and the Walls so broad, that eight Horses may march upon them in Front. The Air here is very temperate, and the Days and Nights are almost of an equal Length.

4. *Bethelfaguy*. 'Tis not in our Maps, but the *Atlas Historique* says, it is 35 Leagues, or 105 miles from *Moca* towards the North, and 30 miles East from the *Red Sea*. 'Tis larger than *Moca*, and under the same Governour, who has a Deputy here. It has fine Mosques, with lofty white Towers. The Houses are of Brick, two Stories high, and have Terrasses. The Town is not wall'd, but within Musquet-shot there's a good old Castle, with a deep Well, from whence the Water is drawn up by a Camel, and smoaking hot; but after it has been drawn a night, it grows very cool and fresh. Here's a great Market for Coffee, which consists of two large Courts with cover'd Galleries. There grow great Quantities of Coffee on a Mountain at three Leagues distance. The *Arabian* Peasants bring it to Town upon Camels, in large Sacks made of Mat, and each Camel carries two. The Merchants of *Egypt* and *Turkey* come hither to buy it, and carry it from hence on Camels to a little Port on the *Red Sea*, at thirty miles

distance,

distance, where 'tis embark'd for *Jodda*, the Port of *Mecca*, and sent from thence in smaller Vessels to *Suez*, at the end of the *Red Sea*; and from thence it is carry'd on Camels to *Egypt*, and other Places of the *Turkish* Empire by different Caravans, or by the way of the *Mediterranean*. The *Banians* are the Factors here, and throughout all *Arabia*, to which place they come young from the *Indies*. Some of them are very rich Merchants, others apply themselves to weigh Gold and Silver, and to most other Employments. They are reckon'd the best Arithmeticians in the World, for in a trice they'll draw an exact Account, by four or five Characters on the Nail of their Thumbs, but are much given to cheating. In the middle of the Market there's a Divan or Sofa four foot high, cover'd with Tapestry, where the Officers of the Customs, and sometimes the Governour himself, sees the Coffee weigh'd, and an Account kept of the Weight and Price in order to settle the Duty. The Seller pays a Penny for every Piaster of the Price he sells it at, which is always for ready Money, because the *Arabian* Peasants give no Credit. They take only Pieces of Eight of *Mexico*, but won't receive those of *Peru* or *Seville*, because the *Portuguese* mix'd Counterfeits with those Species. The Market is kept here every day in the Week but Fridays.

The *Arabians* have a particular way of making Coffee, quite different from ours, and much better. They don't make it of the Berry, but only of the Husk and fine Rind, which cover them. With this they mix no Sugar, because it is not bitter, but on the contrary of a pleasant mild sweet Taste. This can't be well made except on the Place where the Berries grow, because the Rind has not Substance enough for Transportation, being so thin, that it would speedily dry up to nothing. Here our Author corrects a Mistake of Mr. *Ray*, our famous Herbalist, and other noted Authors, who were inform'd, that the *Arabians* suffer no Berries to be transported till boil'd, so as the Germ may die, and not be capable of growing, if planted any where else. The contrary is now very well known, for Merchants transport it many times with its Husks, and double Bark or Rind, without any such Alteration. Besides, the *Dutch* have sow'd and replanted it at *Batavia*, but without Success, because the Climate is too hot; and the *English* have done the like at Fort *St. George*, with as little Success: some of them also have been planted, and grow at *Amsterdam* and at *Paris*, as Rarities; so that 'tis highly improbable that they will answer the End any where else but in *Arabia*.

Here 'tis proper to give a Description of the Coffee-Tree and its Fruit, from the same Author. It rises from six to twelve foot high, the Trunk is from ten to fifteen Inches round. When it comes to Maturity, it looks like our Apple-Trees of eight or ten years Growth. The lower Branches, when it grows old, bend downward, and form a sort of Umbrella. The Wood is so pliable, that the longest Branches may be bow'd almost to the Ground. The Bark is whitish, and something rugged; the Leaves are much like those of the Citron-Tree, but of a deeper green, and not so pointed or thick. The Tree is always green, and never loses all its Leaves at a time. They grow two by two, opposite to one another, and at a middling distance. At all Seasons of the Year it has Flowers and Fruit, some green, and others ripe; the Flowers are white, and very much like those of Jessamine, have five little short Leaves, an agreeable Smell, and are something balsamick, tho bitter to the Taste. They grow at the bottom of the Leaves, where they join to the Branches. When the Flowers fall, they leave a little Fruit green at first, which reddens as it ripens, pretty much like a large Cherry. 'Tis good to eat, very nourishing and cooling. Within this Fruit is the Grain we call the Berry, cover'd with a very fine Skin. The Berry is then very tender, and disagreeable to the Taste; but as the Cherry ripens, the Berry within grows hard, and the Sun drying up the red Fruit, it becomes a Husk of a brown Colour, which is the outward Bark. Then the Berry becomes solid, and of a clear green. It swims in a sort of a brown thick Liquor, extremely bitter. The Husk, which is fasten'd to the Tree with a short Tail, is a little bigger than the Grain of Lawrel; and each Husk has only one Bean, which divides it self usually into two Parts. The fine Rind is the inner Bark. The Trees come from the Fruit, and its Husk sow'd or planted when perfectly ripe, and are dispos'd of in Nurseries, to be transplanted as Occasion requires. The Foots of Mountains, or little Hills, in shady moist Places, are best for planting them. Their chief Cultivation consists in deriving little Streams of Water round the Root of the Tree. When the *Arabians* transplant them, they make a Ditch of three foot wide and five deep, and fill it with Flint-Stones, that the Water may enter the deeper, and keep the fresher. The Season when the *Arabs* gather most is in *May*, and there are two other Seasons, but not fix'd. When they gather them, they spread Cloths under the Trees, which they shake, put the Fruit into Sacks, lay them upon Mats to dry in the Sun for some time, and draw Rollers of Iron or heavy Wood over the Husks to open them. Then they lay the Berries to dry in the Sun, after which they sift them, to separate the Dry from the Green.

There are several other Provinces, and some call'd Kingdoms in this Country, as may be seen in the Maps, of which we have no Description. The most remarkable of what remains is the Province of *Oman*, in the South-East Corner of the Country, and upon the Bay of *Ormus*. Some reckon it the largest Province of *Arabia Felix*, but it does not appear so by our Maps. The South Coast is very barren, as far as Cape *Rozalgate*, at the Mouth of the Gulph of *Ormus*; but from thence to Cape *Mocandon*, where the Gulph is straitest, is reckon'd one of the most fruitful Parts of *Arabia*. The Isles of *Sohar*, North of Cape *Rozalgate*, were, in the time of the *Nubian* Geographer, the chief Places of Trade in the East, till the Commerce was transfer'd to *Ormus*, on the *Persian* side of the Gulph.

Mascala, or *Mascahat*, near the Coast, Lat. 23. Long. 59. is said to be a Place of considerable Trade, lies at the foot of a Mountain, and has three Rocks at the Mouth of the Harbour, which makes its Access difficult. 'Twas formerly in the hands of the *Portuguese*, and yielded them a great Revenue. This is suppos'd to be the Place from whence Ships set out antiently from *Arabia* to *China*.

El Catif, which lies on the West-side of the *Persian* Gulph, belongs to the *Persian* Empire; to the Description of which we refer it.

We have nothing more to add to *Arabia*, but that *Mahomet*, who was born here, laid the Foundation of his false Religion and tyrannical Government at *Mecca* and *Medina*. Dr. *Prideaux*, Dean of *Norwich*, has given the best Account of his Life of any yet publish'd; and for his Religion, we refer to the *Alcoran*.

PERSIA,

HAS *Turkey* in *Asia*, and *Arabia*, on the West; part of *Tartary*, and of the *Mogul*'s Empire, on the East; part of *Circassia*, the *Caspian* Sea, and of *Tartary* on the North; and the *Arabian* Gulph, and part of the *Persian* on the South. It lies betwixt Lat. 25, and 45. so that the greatest Extent South and North is 1200 miles, and the greatest Length from East to West is about 960. It lies betwixt the third and the seventh Climates, so that the longest Day in the North Parts, is fifteen hours and an half.

Sir *John Chardin*, who liv'd several Years in this Country, travell'd thro much of it, was the King of *Persia*'s Merchant, and at a considerable Charge, in conjunction with the *Dutch* Minister, to get a good Account of it, says 'tis about 1400 miles long, and 900 broad: That the *Persian* Geographers represent their Empire by its antient Boundaries, *viz.* the *Black*, *Red*, *Persian*, and *Caspian* Seas, and the Rivers *Euphrates*, *Araxes*, *Tygris*, *Phasis*, *Oxus*, and *Indus*, and still claim a Title to all the Countries within those Boundaries. They reckon in their Empire 544 wall'd Cities, considerable Towns and Castles, 60000 Villages, and 40 Millions of Souls. He says the twelfth part of it is not inhabited nor cultivated, that 'tis commonly well-peopled about two Leagues round their great Towns, and then desart for twenty Leagues more. 'Tis worse inhabited in the South Parts, because Water is scarce there, tho they might have enough would they dig for it. He assigns the following Causes for the Decrease of their People: (1.) The destroying them in the conquer'd Provinces, or transplanting them. (2.) The too early Venery and unnatural Lust of both Sexes. (3.) Their excessive Number of Concubines, which provokes their Wives to take things to make them barren or miscarry, because their Husbands abstain from them when three Months gone with Child. (4.) Many of them remove to the *Indies*, where they live more at ease. (5.) They leave vast Quantities of Ground desart on their Frontiers, to prevent Quarrels with their Neighbours, and to make their Invasions difficult for want of Subsistence. (6.) The excessive Heats, Colds, and Rains in many Places, by the Diversity of Climates.

The *Holstein* Ambassadors say, this Country is divided by the Mountains of *Taurus* under several Denominations. The Parts on the South-side are excessive hot, those on the North more temperate; and several of the Provinces on both sides are more subject to Epidemical Diseases than others. Sir *John* says, that in the middle of the Kingdom the Winter begins in *November*, and continues sharp and violent till *March*. Three days Journey North from *Ispahan*, the Snow lies eight Months on the Mountains, and breeds white Worms as big as one's little Finger, which crawl very quick, and when crush'd, issue a Moisture colder than the Snow. From *March* to *May* they have strong Winds; from *May* to *September* the Air is serene, and refresh'd by Breezes in the Mornings, Evenings, and Nights. In Summer the Nights are about ten hours long, and the Serenity of the Air makes the Sky seem higher, and of another Colour than ours, has a mighty Influence upon the Constitutions of the Peoples Bodies and Minds, and makes all the Works of Art and Nature beautiful and durable, and their Wine exceeding spirituous. The Heat is more moderate at *Ispahan* in Summer than at *Paris*, nor are they much troubled with Thunder, Lightning, and Earthquakes; but they have Storms of Hail in the Spring, which very much hurt their Corn and Fruit. In the Places about the *Caspian* Sea they have great Earthquakes, and in the Summer Nights there are fiery Meteors, which sometimes resemble falling Stars, and at other times Rockets, attended with Smoke or black Vapours; and the Stars give so much Light, that Men travel and know one another with great ease.

The *Holstein* Ambassadors say, there are many sandy Plains, and others full of Red Stones, Thistles, and Reeds. Some again are very fruitful, and produce Rice, Wheat, Barley, Millet, Lentils, Pease, and Beans; but some say they have no Rye or Oates. Dr. *Fryer* says, they have frequently a treble Harvest. *Tavernier* informs us, that the Corn, which grows naturally, is sound, and keeps well; but what is rais'd by the help of Water and artificial Channels, will scarce keep a Year either in Bread or Flower, but breeds a sort of Worms, which either eat it up, or make it so bitter, that 'tis not fit for Use. In general, they have six Months hot, and six cold Weather; and when the Snow is deep, they take it for an Omen of Plenty.

Sir

Sir *John Chardin* ſays, they have twenty ſorts of Melons: Some of them inſipid, and preſcrib'd for purging; others as ſweet as Sugar, but apt to breed Fevers. The laſt Crop is the beſt, white, and ſcarce to be diſtinguiſh'd in Taſte from Sugar. Theſe do keep in Cellars all Winter. The Melons laſt four Months here, and with Cucumbers are moſt of the poor People's Food. The beſt are on the Frontiers of Little *Tartary*, and brought above thirty Days Journey for the King's Table without ſpoiling. They have Peaches of ſixteen and eighteen Ounces weight; and an excellent ſort of Apricocks, which dry'd, and boil'd in Water, make a Syrup as good as Sugar. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, they have excellent Pot-Herbs and Roots, Cabbages and Onions, which weigh three Pounds a-piece. Moſt of the Southern Provinces have fine Grapes of ſeveral Sorts, and all manner of Fruit-Trees, particularly great Quantities of Black and White Mulberry-Trees, from whence they have a vaſt Product of Silk. They plant them cloſe together, don't let them grow above ſix Foot high, and are mighty nice and careful in breeding and managing their Silk-Worms.

In the North Parts there are Mines of Gold and Silver; but they ſcarce quit Coſt, becauſe of their want of Wood to purify them. They have alſo Copper, Iron, and Steel: The latter fine, but brittle.

Sir *John Chardin* ſays, they reckon their Plane-Trees have a peculiar Virtue againſt the Plague, and all infectious Airs; and obſerve, that ſince they planted them in their Gardens and Streets at *Iſpahan*, they have not ſuffer'd that way. Their Incenſe-Trees grow chiefly in *Kerman*, and reſemble our large Pear-Trees. In that Country, towards the *Perſian* Gulph, there are two ſorts of dangerous Shrubs: One, whoſe Fruit is full of a white Juice, thick as Cream; and when the Winds paſs thro thoſe Shrubs, they kill thoſe who are near them. The other kills all Cattel that eat of it, and the Water which falls from it is poiſonous. He takes this to be the *Rhododendron* of the *Greeks*, and the *Nerium* of the Herbaliſts. Here are alſo ſeveral ſorts of Manna; the beſt of which is yellowiſh, and has large Grains. There's a Manna of Tamarisk, which drops from the Trees of that Name, and is us'd in Phyſick. There's another ſort which drops from other Trees about *Iſpahan* in great plenty, is ſweeter than that of Tamarisk, and us'd alſo in Phyſick. Here's alſo Caſſia, Sena, and Gum-Armoniack, which proceeds from a Plant that reſembles the Stalk of an Artichoke. Here's another Plant, like the *Spaniſh* Thiſtle, which the Natives call Horſe-Rhubarb, becauſe they uſe it to purge their Horſes. It has a ſharp agreeable Taſte, and is eat raw by the Natives in the Spring. He takes it to be the *Rubus Arabicus* of the Herbaliſts. The *Perſian* Poppies yield more Juice than thoſe of other Countries. The People who gather them look like dead Corps, lean, and trembling. There's plenty of Tobacco in *Kerman*, which grows natural, without much Cultivation. The Inhabitants only dry the Leaves, and put them up in Boxes, without ſweating or twiſting it, which they think would make it too ſtrong: On which account, and the Dearneſs of the Price, they have left off *Braſil* Tobacco, of which the *Engliſh* formerly vended a great deal in *Perſia*.

Here's the beſt Saffron in the World, eſpecially near the *Caſpian* Sea, and abundance of *Aſſa Fœtida*. They eat the white, but value the black moſt, becauſe 'tis of a ſtrong Scent, of which the Rooms and Veſſels they put it in can never be clear'd, and it tarniſhes every thing elſe that is put into 'em. Here are Mummies of two Sorts: The firſt is a Petrification of embalm'd Corps, buried in burning Sands; ſome of which are found ſeven or eight Foot long. The other is a precious Gum, which diſtils from Rocks. The beſt is in *Kerman*, where the Fountains it diſtils from are ſealed up by the chief Officers of the Province, and open'd once a Year in their Preſence. The Gum is ſent to the King's Treaſury, and is ſaid to cure all Wounds and Bruiſes, be they ever ſo great, in twenty four Hours time. The *Perſians* alledge that the Uſe of it was taught their Anceſtors by the Prophet *Daniel*. Here's a Grain with which they dye their Hands, Feet, and ſometimes their Faces, to preſerve their Complexion againſt exceſſive Heat and Cold; and for the ſame end they rub their Horſes Legs with it. The *Bezoar* Stones here are better, and four times dearer, than thoſe of the *Indies*, and found in the Bodies of Bucks, wild and tame Goats, along the *Perſian* Gulph. It is us'd as a Counterpoiſon, to procure Sweat in malignant Fevers, is preſcrib'd by Phyſicians in all dangerous Caſes, but begins to loſe its Eſteem, tho their Mountebanks extol it above all other Medicines, and frequently make a counterfeit ſort. The Musk here is better than that of *China*, and ſo ſtrong, that it many times kills thoſe who hunt the Beaſt, and firſt open the Bag. The *Perſians* uſe it much to diſperſe Vapours, and raiſe their amorous Inclinations. Here's alſo abundance of Ambergreaſe, which, one of their moſt Learned Naturaliſts told Sir *John*, was compos'd of Honey and Wax, waſh'd down from Bee-Hives on Trees and Rocks, and carried to the Sea by Rivers.

Here's a ſort of Wood which ſerves them as well as our Flints for their Fire-Arms, *&c.* Among other Birds not uſual with us, here is the Pelican. Sir *John* ſays, 'tis as large as a Sheep, the Feathers white and ſoft, like thoſe of a Swan, the Head ſmall in compariſon of its Body, the Bill ſixteen or eighteen Inches long, and as big as a Man's Arm: Under its Bill there's a Bag, which it contracts or extends at pleaſure. It will hold a Pail-full of Water: And in this they carry Water and Fiſh to their Young; which gave occaſion to the Fable that they open'd their Breaſts, and fed their Young with their Blood. Here's another Bird call'd the *Water of Locuſts*, becauſe they make uſe of them to deſtroy theſe Inſects in the following manner: There's a Fountain in *Choraſan*, the Water of which is ſo much coveted by theſe Birds, that they ſmell and follow it in great numbers where-ever it is carried; ſo that when the Provinces are infeſted with Locuſts, the People put this Water in open Viols, hold them on high, and the Birds fly after them to the Places where the Locuſts are, which they ſpeedily devour. Here's another Bird, valued at 1500 Crowns a-piece, which none is allow'd to have but the King. They are as large as Eagles, build their Neſts in the Snow, and are us'd to hunt wild Beaſts: They flap their Wings on their Heads, and pick out their Eyes with their Bills. There are ſeveral ſorts of Camels in this Country; ſome that have two Bunches on their Backs, and others but one. There's another ſort call'd Wind-Camels of a leſſer Size, and more nimble. They are us'd for riding Poſt. The King has many of 'em with rich Capariſons, ſent with thoſe who meet Ambaſſadors. They live eight Days without Water, and kneel to take on their Loads. The *Perſian* Horſes are very handſome; and their Mules ſo much eſteem'd here, that the King and Perſons of Quality frequently ride on them. Here's a Beaſt call'd an Ounce, ſpotted like a Tyger, but very tame, and it is us'd to hunt wild Goats. Here are Oxen with great ſharp-pointed Bunches on their Backs, near the Neck, made uſe of for Burdens and Riding. Moſt of the Pigeons here are wild, except a few, which are kept for Decoys, and none but *Mahometans* are allow'd to keep any. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, the King has three thouſand Pigeon-Houſes at *Iſpahan*, and has more Profit from the Dung than from the Birds. The Country abounds with wild and tame Fowl of all ſorts except Quails. The River *Aras* abounds with Carps, Trouts, and Pikes; but their other Rivers have only Barbels, and Crabs, which feed on the white Mulberries by Night, and return to the Rivers by Day-break. Here's ſcarce any navigable River but the *Araxes*; and that only for flat-bottom'd Boats.

Their MANNERS *and* CUSTOMS.

SIR *John Chardin* and other Travellers, ſay the *Perſians* have two very contrary Habits, *viz.* to be continually praiſing God, and pretending to do every thing in his Name, and at the ſame time give very foul Language, and ſpeak reproachfully of one another. The Youth are not ſuffer'd to appear in the World till paſt twenty; and when they firſt come abroad, are very modeſt and civil, but ſoon corrupted by bad Example. The *Perſians* hate travelling, and reckon it criminal to entertain any Strangers but Ambaſſadors or Merchants; for they look upon all others as Spies. Here are no *Gazettes*, Maps, or Books of Geography, and even their Miniſters of State know not what paſſes in *Europe*. Thoſe who let Houſes, have the Rent every Night; for they give one another no Credit but in Places of Trade, where they truſt for a Month. They regard not Genealogy, and have no Sirnames, but call themſelves Son and Father of ſuch and ſuch. The greateſt of 'em think it no Diſgrace to name themſelves from the Trade of their Anceſtors, as *Abraham* the Jeweller, and *Ali* the Taylor. As to Titles, their Footmen will call themſelves *David* the Duke, and *Abraham* the Prince: But thoſe who are really great Men put thoſe Titles before their Name, as Duke *David*, and Prince *Abraham*. When News is brought a *Perſian* of the Birth of a Son, the Perſon who brings it muſt have all his Clothes, unleſs he redeem them by a Preſent. Perſons of Quality ruin themſelves by Numbers of Servants; for they have of all ſorts with the ſame Title as the King's, and are attended by them and Led-Horſes when they make Viſits. Marriage here is ſo expenſive, that few, except thoſe of Quality, venture on it. The meaner ſort make uſe of a female Slave, or have hir'd Wives, whom they diſmiſs when they will; but they muſt not hire themſelves to others till forty Days after. A Man may have four of thoſe called married Wives; but they ſeldom take above one. They marry by Proxy, and never ſee one another before-hand. When the Proxies have agreed, and the Bridegroom ratifies the Bargain before the Prieſt, it is ſeal'd, and given to the Woman's Proxy for ſecuring her Dowry. The Bridegroom and Bride ſend Preſents to one another. The Wedding-Feaſt is kept in his Houſe, laſts generally ten Days; and on the laſt, the Bride's Portion, which is Furniture, Jewels, Slaves, and Eunuchs, *&c.* according to her Quality, is brought home with Muſick. If a Perſon of Note, ſhe is brought home at Night on a Camel, attended by her Servants with Muſick and Tapers. If mean, ſhe comes on foot with a ſmall Retinue, led by two Women, but ſo veil'd up that ſhe cannot be ſeen. She is carried to the Bed-Chamber, and the Lights being put out, the Bridegroom is brought thither by Eunuchs or old Women. Thoſe of Quality, and eſpecially of the Blood Royal, affect to be very coy, and give their Husbands ſome Months Trouble before they admit them. The meaner ſort frequently promiſe greater Dowries than they are able to pay, and force the Women to abate by ſhutting the Door, and threatening not to receive them. Divorces are common among the Vulgar for ſlight Cauſes. Thoſe of Quality frequently uſe their Wives ſo ill, that they force them to quit their Dowry for the ſake of their Liberty, or if they won't, poiſon them. If the Man don't find the Tokens of Virginity, he has power to cut off her Noſe and Ears, and ſend her away; but Perſons of Note ſend them off without Noiſe. The Bride's Friends make extraordinary Rejoicings when ſhe is found to be chaſte. Travellers are allow'd to hire Wives where they pleaſe for a time. Adultereſſes and Adulterers may be put to death by the Husband, if taken in the Fact. When Women have hard Labour, their Friends run to the next School, purchaſe the Scholars a Play-Day, and Pardon for thoſe who deſerve Correction, or buy Birds that are in Cages, and ſet them at liberty; which they fancy procures the Women an eaſy Delivery. When a *Perſian* is dangerouſly ſick, Fires are lighted on his Terraſs, to give People notice to pray for him. When they die, great Numbers of Prieſts dance about the Corps, and bawl as loud as they can; and he that is loudeſt has moſt Money. The Corps of Perſons of Quality are follow'd by their Horſes with their uſual Furniture, and their Arms are buried with them. The Servants follow the Corps naked to the Middle, and ſcratch or burn their Arms and Breaſts. Some Youths come next with Texts of the Alcoran on their Shoulders, and repeat Eulogies on the Deceaſed. Thoſe of the beſt Rank put their Hands to the Cords that draw the Herſe. The Mob crowd about with Branches of Cypreſs, Garlands, *&c.* and among them ſome Horſemen half naked, who ſometimes wound themſelves to expreſs their Sorrow; and Women are hired to howl, and tear their falſe Hair. The Corps is buried with the Face towards *Mecca*. The Rich ſet up an Arch with four Pillars over the Grave, and eat and drink under it when they viſit the Tombs. They fancy that a good and bad Angel come to examine the Deceas'd as ſoon as buried; that at the Day of Judgment they muſt paſs a Bridge as ſharp as a Razor, which Muſſulmen do without hurt, but others fall into a Torrent of Fire among Devils, who tear them with Tenterhooks, *&c.* Some believe a ſenſual Paradiſe, as the *Turks*; but others think their Happineſs will conſiſt

consist in a perfect Knowledge of the Sciences. They never lay two Bodies in one Grave, for fear of disturbing the Dead.

People of Quality are extravagant in their Apparel, Houshold Furniture, and Diet. They are generally facetious; and their chief Inquiry as to foreign Countries is, whether they have handsome Women, good Wine, serviceable Horses, and well-temper'd Swords. They admire Poetry, especially amorous Ballads; and their Musick is soft and lofty. Many of them understand Mathematicks, and other Parts of Philosophy, and have good Authors on those Subjects, and on Morality. They are very curious in considering every thing they see about a Stranger. Some of them are well vers'd in Painting, Carving, and Sculpture; and all love obscene Pictures, being much addicted to Leudness. They look upon Astrologers as Oracles, love Diviners, and Almanacks fill'd with Predictions; and even those who let Camels and Horses, will scarce part with 'em till they try by casting Dice, or counting even and odd, whether the Journey will be lucky. The Habit of the Men is a Cassock of painted Callico without Sleeves: It reaches to the Mid-Leg, and is quilted in Winter. They wrap Silk Scarves several times about their Middle; but the better sort wear *Indian* Scarves. Those of Quality have a Rochet over it, border'd with Sables; and when they go abroad, cast a loose Silk Garment embroider'd with Gold Flowers over all. Their Shirts are of red strip'd Callico, and under them they have Callico Drawers. Their Stockings are of Woollen Cloth, very ill shap'd, but generally green, out of scorn to the *Turks*, who wear green on their Heads. Instead of Shoes they have a sort of Slippers, which they are oblig'd to put off when within Doors. Their Turbants are streak'd, and much larger than the *Turks*. The Womens Habit is much like the Mens, but the Stuff finer. Their Hair hangs carelessly about their Shoulders, or is tied up in Tresses with two or three Rows of Pearl, that hang down by their Cheeks, and are fasten'd under their Chin. Their Stockings are commonly red or green Velvet, and better shap'd than the Mens. They wear white Veils as low as their Knees when they go abroad. Maids wear Rings with precious Stones on their Fingers, and in their right Nostril, and Bracelets of little Silver Plates on their Arms. The Men wear Silver Rings, because Gold ones were forbid them by *Mahomet*.

The Apparel of the ordinary sort is generally Callico, and very cheap, as is their Furniture and Diet. They live chiefly on Rice soak'd in Water, Butter, Cheese, Fruit, and Pot-Herbs. At Entertainments they make their Rice of several Colours with the Juice of Pomgranates, Cherries, or Saffron. In many Provinces they have Wine at 3 *d. per* Quart; but the Bigots drink Water mix'd with Vinegar, because *Mahomet*'s Law forbids Wine. They are excessive in the Use of Opium: Some take an Ounce at a time, which makes them giddy. They think it inspires them with Courage. The Women seldom use it, but to rid themselves from the Cruelty of their Husbands, and then take a great Quantity, drink cold Water or Vinegar after it, which makes them die without much Pain, and is not curable by any Antidote. Those of Quality delight so much in Tobacco, that they smoke it in the Mosques; and the poorer sort spend most of what they have upon it. In publick Houses they sell a Liquor made of boil'd Poppy-Seed and Broth, which is very intoxicating, sets them a quarrelling and scolding, and using ridiculous Postures. Some of them smoke Hemp, which puts them by their Senses for two or three Hours, and makes them either pleasant or stark mad. The People in general are good-natur'd, and sensible of Obligations; and on the other hand, very revengeful in case of Injuries, which they never forget. The Men squat down when they make Water, and chuse to do it, if possible, near some Brook or Vessel of Water, that they may wash themselves afterward. 'Tis rare to hear them blaspheme the Name of God, or curse themselves; and when any one does so, they cry out with Astonishment, *Is not the Fellow a Fool to give himself to the Devil, and renounce Paradise?* They think it a mighty Curse to wish one's Soul no more Rest in Paradise than a *Frenchman*'s Hat. They are as fulsome in their Compliments, as rude in their Anger; and are so careless in keeping their Promises, and speaking Truth, that they reckon it only a Jest to be call'd Lyars. They sometimes enter into a Bond of Friendship, which they prefer to all other Obligations. One of the Company is chosen Godfather, goes with them to the Caliph, who strikes 'em thrice with a Wand on the Back, says *Alla Mahomet* and *Haly:* After which they kiss the Rod, and the Caliph's Hand; and this Friendship is accounted inviolable.

Their LANGUAGE *and* LEARNING.

THE *Persian*, *Turkish*, and *Arabian*, are spoke by those of the better sort; but that of the Vulgar is a mix'd Gibberish. The *Arabian* is reckon'd the most eloquent, therefore all their Books are writ in it. The *Persian* is sweet and pleasing; but the Gentry mix it with *Arabick*, because they reckon the *Persian* barren. The *Turkish* is spoke at Court, and called the *Rhodomontade Language*. They have no Printing, but write with small *Indian* Reeds, lean very slightly on the Paper, and turn it according to the Motion of the Pen, that their Dashes may be large and free, as the Character requires. They write backwards; and by a Circumflex, or some other Mark, make almost every Letter to signify a Word. The common People and Soldiers study Astrology, and continually talk of it, that they may not be thought illiterate. They begin their Months from the first sight of the Crescent, and the Year on the 11th of *March*, when all the Grandees appear at Court, make Presents to the King; and the Vulgar, rather than want a new Suit on this Day, pawn themselves for Slaves. At Midnight, Morning, and Sun-set, the appointed Men play for a quarter of an Hour upon Kettle-Drums, Hautboys, *&c.* from some Place where they may be heard all over the Town.

Their Physicians have Degrees or Titles according to their Seniority and Skill: Their Libraries are small, but select and useful. They prefer Vegetables before Minerals, affect Silence and a particular Mien, and sit cross-legg'd. They know nothing of Anatomy, are averse to Phlebotomy, and their Pharmacy consists chiefly of Decoctions and Fomentations. The People call them Prescribers of Life, and Mountebanks the Devil's Surgeons. Their Epidemical Physick is Sweating; so that all their Towns abound with Baths.

Their Poets quaver like the *French* when they repeat their Lines, which makes them seem harmonious; but they are lame in Quantity. The best *Persian* Pieces are in Verse. The King entertains several Poets as his Domesticks, and they are distinguish'd by their Habit. The Grandees do the like; and the Vulgar have their Poetasters to divert them at Tippling-Houses.

Their LAWS *and* PUNISHMENTS.

THEIR Laws are chiefly taken out of the Alcoran, are many, and some of 'em wicked; for if a Man offends the Prince, not only himself, but all his Kindred are punish'd. Murder is not to be bought off: The Kindred of the Person slain are allow'd to torture the Murderer to death after he is brought before the Judge. Debauchery is punish'd by throwing the Offenders to Dogs kept on purpose. Felons are sometimes tied by the Feet to a Camel's Tail, and their Bowels ripp'd up; sometimes interr'd alive, with their Heads out; and at other times they set them on horseback, fasten their Legs to a Stick, and lard them with lighted Candles till they burn their Bowels. When they extort a Confession, they pull off the Criminal's Flesh with hot Pinchers, and cudgel their Feet; and if they be Women, put a live Rat into their Drawers. Their lesser Punishments are plucking out the Malefactor's Eyes, piercing the Nerves of their Ancles, and hanging them up by the Feet, which they bastinado; and sometimes cut off the Nerves.

Their Judges are easily corrupted; but when discovered are severely punish'd. They are speedy in determining Suits. In the Distribution of Inheritances the Sons have two Parts, and Daughters one. If a Christian turns Mahometan, he succeeds to the Estates of any of his Christian Relations, exclusive of their own Children: But they have found a way to elude this unjust Law by a Sale of their Estates to Trustees, which the Judges confirm for a little Money.

Their RELIGION.

THEY are Mahometans; circumcise the Males before they be twelve Years old, and the Females betwixt nine and fifteen. Several Names are writ on Pieces of Paper, put into a Box, and the first that is drawn is chosen. Their chief Differences from the *Turks* are about *Mahomet's* Successor: The *Persians* say it was *Mortus Ali*, his Cousin-German and Son-in-Law, and that he is little less than God; for which the *Turks* call them Blasphemers and Idolaters. The *Persians* say, the Alcoran was design'd by God for *Ali*, but by Mistake fell into *Mahomet's* hands. They curse in their publick Worship the *Turkish* Prophets, *Mahomet's* Fathers-in-Law, as Usurpers. The *Persians* go in Pilgrimage to the Tombs of twelve Saints at *Kirfa*, and derive them from *Ali*; but the *Turks* detest 'em. Those who have Certificates of this Pilgrimage are protected against the King himself, be their Crimes what they please. The *Persians* are allow'd to dissemble, and to say they are Followers of *Omar*, when they go in Pilgrimage to *Mecca*. They allow the Posterity of *Mahomet* and *Ali* great Immunities, and exempt them from Taxes. They wear their Hair long, tie it up, are clad in white, abstain from Wine, marry always in their own Family, boast of their Descent, swear by their own Birth, and pretend never to tell a Lye. There are many idle Fellows who assume this Title, and by forg'd Certificates impose upon the Country People, and sell them counterfeit Reliques. There's a sort of Monks called *Abdalia's*, who pretend also to be *Ali's* Descendants, strole about the Country, preach to the Mob, and rail at the *Turkish* Saints, of whom they tell many loud Stories, to keep up the Animosities betwixt the *Persians* and *Turks*; but they are generally so much addicted to Drunkenness, Whoredom, Sodomy, and Theft, that few People care to receive them in their Houses, so that they are lodg'd in Chappels near the Mosques.

The *Persians* expect the Return of *Ali* and their twelve Saints to Earth; so that those of Estates leave Legacies for their Entertainment. And *Hackluyt* says, that the King of *Persia* in his Time kept a Daughter unmarried to be *Ali's* Wife.

The chief Festival of the *Persians* is that of *Hocein* and *Hussein*, *Ali's* two Sons, who were murder'd by the *Turkish* Caliph of *Bagdat*. The Bigots on this occasion black their Faces and Bodies, go about the Streets naked, all but their secret Parts, knock two Flints together, make wry Faces and other antick Gestures, and cry *Hussein*, *Hocein*, *Hocein*, *Hussein*, till they foam at Mouth. The Preachers have Pulpits at the Corners of the Streets, where they inflame the Mob; and the Women being allow'd to go abroad on this occasion, improve it to loud Purposes. The Representations of *Ali's* Sons are carried about on Biers, and the People make great Lamentations; at which the Strumpets are sure to attend, and believe it merits their Pardon. The several Companies who carry the Biers quarrel for Precedency, and knock one another down with Clubs. Troops are posted to prevent Mischief, but to no purpose; for the Mob believe that they who die on this occasion go to Heaven. When the Scene is like to be bloody, the King orders his Elephants with their Gold Trappings to be brought out, which diverts the Mob from their Fury, and they all run to see those Creatures do their Obeisance to his Majesty, which they are taught by their Keepers. The Chief Priest makes a Discourse before the King on the Murder of *Ali's* Sons, has a rich Habit given him, and the Priests who attend him have others of less Value. He concludes with a Prayer for the Welfare of the King and Kingdom; and the Zealots are feasted plentifully by the Citizens.

Le Brun, who was here in 1704, says, the Muzifehid surpasses all the other Clergy: He explains the Alcoran, and other Writings of their Religion and Law; so that the Bigots say he alone has the Right of governing, and the King is only intrusted with the Sword to execute his Commands, and can do nothing by his own Authority. The Clergy by their Hypocrisy, feign'd Mortification, and flattering the

People, keep the King in awe, ſo that he dare change nothing in their Worſhip or Religion.

The *Gaurs*, ſuppoſed to be the Remains of the antient *Perſians*, wou'd never embrace the Alcoran, and for that Reaſon were formerly perſecuted; but the late *Perſian* Kings have thought fit to give them Liberty. They have a Chief Prieſt, and a principal Temple, to which they muſt go in Pilgrimage once in their Lives. *Tavernier* ſays, they are very ſcrupulous in diſcovering their Myſteries; and that he was oblig'd to frequent their Company much, before he could learn the Account he gives of 'em: By which it wou'd ſeem that the firſt Inventors of their Religion have mix'd and perverted ſome hiſtorical Paſſages of the Old and New Teſtament with Pagan Stories, to make up their Scheme; but we can't inſiſt on Particulars. Their Language and Character differ from the *Perſian*. They deny that they worſhip the Sun, or the Fire; but only that they do Homage to the Sun as the moſt perfect Creature next to Man, and the Seat of God's Throne: And they reſpect Fire as the pureſt Element, and keep it always burning in their Temple; for they reckon it would be polluted if blown up by their Breath, or otherwiſe. *Sanſon* ſays, their Morals are better than thoſe of the other *Perſians*; and that they might be ſooner converted to Chriſtianity. They had formerly Kings of their own.

Of the Perſian KING *and* COURT.

THE Authors above mentioned agree that the King is abſolute, and diſpoſes of the Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects at pleaſure, without being tied to any Law: And ſome of them have made a very bruiſh Uſe of their Power, tho generally ſpeaking their Adminiſtration is milder than that of the Grand Signior, and other *Mahometan* Princes. The Subjects obey their Commands without any Reſerve, tho contrary to the Laws of God and Nature, ſo that Parents and Children become one another's Executioners, if the King order it; and the People think an Oath by the King's Head to be more ſacred than if they ſwear by God himſelf. Their Kings are ſo afraid of Rivals in Power, that upon their Acceſſion to the Throne they order the Eyes of their Brothers and all other Princes of the Blood to be put out, and the Male Iſſue of their Siſters and other Ladies of the Blood Royal to be deſtroyed. They take the Wives and Daughters of their Subjects at pleaſure, put them into the Seraglio as Concubines, and ſend Officers to take up all the beautiful Virgins thro the Kingdom; for which reaſon the *Armenian* Chriſtians marry their Daughters at nine or ten Years of Age. The Kings are ſo jealous of their own Wives and Concubines, that when they travel with them they are carried in a ſort of Cradles on the Backs of Camels, cover'd ſo as they may not be ſeen. A Guard of Eunuchs is appointed to clear the Roads, and all Men muſt remove at ſo many Miles diſtance on pain of Death. The Kings iſſue Prohibitions upon Proviſions or Goods of any ſort when they pleaſe, by which they engroſs thoſe Things to themſelves, which puts the People to incredible trouble. Notwithſtanding this abſolute Power, they are very familiar with their Subjects, and frequently eat and drink with them. But thoſe Favours are very dangerous; for on the leaſt *Capricio*, eſpecially when heated with Drink, they will order their Gueſts to be cut off.

Authors differ much as to the Revenues of the King: Some make them immenſe. Sir *John Chardin* computes them at two Millions and a half Sterling *per Ann.* which, conſidering that his Army and the Maintenance of his Houſe coſt him nothing, makes him the richeſt Prince in the World. He has vaſt Treaſures of Silver and Gold, Plate and Jewels of all ſorts; and nothing can be more rich and magnificent than his Throne and the Furniture of his Palace, ſo that the Carpets which cover his Floors are finer and richer than the beſt ſort uſed in *Europe*. His Flambeaus and Tapers are mix'd with the moſt precious Odours. His Lamps and Candleſticks are all of Maſſy Gold; his Throne the ſame, and richly ſet with the moſt valuable Jewels. His Crown is immenſely rich, has Tufts reſembling Heron's Feathers of Jeweller's Work, and is all over embroider'd with precious Stones and Pearl. The Royal Sword and Dagger is reckon'd at five Millions of *French* Money. The King wears a red Turbant of a different faſhion from others, and that part before which his Subjects wear behind; and they muſt not wear them otherwiſe, on pain of Death.

The Succeſſion goes generally to the eldeſt Son: But the Eunuchs have ſuch an Influence, that they commonly ſet up which they pleaſe. If the Queen have no Son, thoſe of Concubines ſucceed; and if there be none ſuch, the Crown goes to the other neareſt Relation. The Houſes where the King's Sons are born are Sanctuaries; and if diſtant from Court, immediately wall'd in, and Eunuchs appointed to govern them. The eldeſt never comes out of the Seraglio till call'd to the Throne. His Eunuchs teach him to read and write, fill his Head with the Miracles of Saints, and Hatred againſt the *Turks*, are Pimps to his Luſts, and ſo intoxicate him with Women and Opium, that he's ſeldom good for any thing. And *Le Brun* ſays, the King who reign'd in 1704 minded nothing but Women, ſo that the Nation was filled with Robbery and Injuſtice.

The Grandees reckon it as great an Honour to be called the King's Slaves, as the *Europeans* do to have the Title of a Duke or Marquiſs; and the higheſt Expreſſions of Slavery are their greateſt Flights of Eloquence. His Titles are ſo numerous, that we can't inſiſt upon 'em. Some of the moſt whimſical are as follow: Prince of the Imperious Mountains of *Ararat*, *Taurus*, *Caucaſus*, *&c.* Lord of the four Rivers of Paradiſe, True Deſcendant of *Ali*, Governor of all Sultans, Emperor of Muſſulmen, Bud of Honour, Mirror of Virtue, Roſe of Delight; The High and Mighty Star, whoſe Head is cover'd with the Sun, and whoſe Motion is comparable to the Firmament, *&c.* The Titles he gives to his Grandees in his Patents and Letters are no leſs ridiculous; as, Lords of Lords, who have the Preſence of Lions, Conquerors of Kingdoms, Untiers of all manner of Knots, and who are under the Aſcendant of *Mercury*, *&c.*

The Subjects call him True Lieutenant of *Ali*, to whom God gave the Dominion of the World after *Mahomet*; God's Lieutenant, to diſtribute Bleſſings to Men; and the Conduit through which he conveys his Bleſſings to the Earth. *Sanſon* ſays, they look upon him as infallible, and likewiſe impeccable, becauſe ſubject to no Law.

Thoſe who diſpenſe the *Mahometan* Religion, take place of all other Officers of the Crown: They are five in Number, and are principal Judges both in Religious and Civil Affairs. There are ſix great Miniſters of State call'd the Pillars of the Empire: The firſt is the Great Viſier or Chancellor, who is Preſident of the Council, Superintendant of the Cuſtoms, and of foreign Affairs and Commerce. He diſpoſes of all Poſts, Civil and Military, has a large Salary, and vaſt Perquiſites; for all the Grandees make him Preſents, becauſe he is able to further or croſs their Affairs with the King. He has ſix Deputies, who form his Council. *Le Brun* ſays, he's the greateſt Slave, tho the greateſt Man of the Empire. He flatters the King in all his Paſſions, keeps him ignorant of the State of Affairs, ſtrengthens himſelf by getting his own Creatures into the chief Poſts, connives at the Exactions of the other Miniſters, and ſhares the Booty with them. There's nothing, ſays that Author, but Diſſimulation and Envy at Court, every one ſtriving to out another; and Ingratitude is ſo prevalent here, that whenever a Miniſter falls, thoſe whom he has moſt oblig'd are apt to be loudeſt againſt him. There's one particularly called the Great Aſtrologer. He conſtantly attends the King, who conſults him about the Succeſs of every thing before he undertakes it. Here was a ſort of Knights, call'd the Order of *Sophy*, who were ſworn to recover the Empire that *Tamerlane* ruin'd. They were call'd Saints. The King was Chief of the Order, which occaſion'd Strangers to call the King *Grand Sophy*; but this Order is now in diſgrace, becauſe of the unnatural Leudneſs, and many other Crimes they were charg'd with. The Military Government is now ſo much neglected by the Luxurious Courtiers, that Sir *John Chardin* ſays it will ruin the Empire if not redreſs'd. Their Militia conſiſts of three Bodies: The firſt are the Deſcendants of the antient *Turks*, who were about 50000, and much eſteem'd for their Valour; but now reduc'd to 22000. The King reviews them every Year. There are many great Lords among them. Their General is one of their own Body; and they are employed by the King to put great Men to death. The ſecond Order is compos'd of Slaves, or Sons of Slaves, but chiefly Renegado *Georgians*, and are about 18000. There are many great Lords alſo amongſt them. This Body was moſt favour'd by the Great *Cha-Abbas*, becauſe having no Ties of Affection or Kindred among themſelves, being a Mixture of all Nations, and having no Intereſt but his, they were trueſt to him. The third Order is compos'd of Husbandmen and Shepherds. There are about 8000 of 'em in each Province. They are well train'd by the Governors, and taught to ſhoot at a Mark. The other two Bodies deſpiſe them, ſo that they are ſeldom made uſe of but on extraordinary Occaſions. He has alſo 2000 Muſqueteers to keep Guard in the Palace every Night. The *Perſians* have little Naval Force, but only ſome large Barks in the Gulph of *Ormus*, and others in the *Caſpian* Sea.

Every Province is govern'd by a Chan, or Viceroy, who is in a manner abſolute. They are oblig'd to have a certain Number of Soldiers ready at the King's Call, and to defray the Charges of Ambaſſadors in their Diſtrict. They are nam'd and turn'd out by the King at pleaſure; for he allows no Hereditary Dignities. There's another Officer call'd Sultan, who has much the ſame Power; and both of 'em are employ'd in Embaſſies. There's one nam'd a Kaleter, who collects the Revenues of Cities and Provinces, accounts to the Chan or King, and protects the People from the Oppreſſion of the Grandees. There are alſo Viſiers in every Province, who are Spies upon the Chans, pay the Soldiers, and have power to redreſs the Grievances of Peaſants, by which means they curb the Chans, and make it difficult for them to revolt.

Sanſon ſays, that there is nothing but Tyranny and Injuſtice almoſt throughout this Empire; for the Chans make Intereſt with the Great Aſtrologer, who diverts the King from hearing Petitions againſt him on pretence that the Hour is unlucky, *&c.* They likewiſe bribe the Great Marſhal, whoſe Men keep Petitioners off from approaching the King when he goes abroad on horſeback, which is the only time allow'd for preſenting Petitions. He adds, that this great Power of the Courtiers has made the *Perſian* Court very unjuſt in their Treaties with foreign States about Commerce, or otherwiſe; and that the Chriſtian Subjects are very much oppreſs'd by the Mahometan Judges, ſo that none of 'em cou'd live here, were it not either from the Temper of the reigning Prince, or the Intereſt of the Governors, who ſometimes oppoſe the Fury of the perſecuting Bigots, becauſe they loſe their Tribute from ſuch Chriſtians as turn Mahometans.

Their TRADE, MANUFACTURES, *and* COINS.

THE Inland Trade is manag'd by Natives and *Jews*, and the Foreign by *Armenians*, who ſell the Silks for the King and Nobility, and are the richeſt Merchants. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, they export annually 20000 Bales. The raw Silk is commonly about half a Crown a pound. They exchange it at *Ormus* for Tin, Copper, *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Cloth, which yields from five to ſix Pounds a Yard in ſome Places of *Perſia*. There's an Agreement betwixt the *Turks* and *Perſians* to allow Freedom of Trade in Time of War. They export great Numbers of Seal-Skins and Goat-Skins dreſs'd. Their Camels, Horſes, and Mules are exported to *Armenia*, *Natolia*, and *India*; and they furniſh moſt of *Romania* and *Natolia* with Sheep. Natives and Foreigners may trade where they pleaſe on paying the uſual Cuſtoms, and ſome ſmall Duties to the Crown. They ſell at *Ormus* Gold, Silver, Silk, Stuffs, Brocades, Carpets, Horſes, Allum, Tutty, Rhubarb, Roſe-Water, *&c.* or barter them for Cinnamon and other *Eaſt-India* Spices, Sugar, Sandal, *Japan* Wood, *China* Ware, Musk, Amber, Aloes, Precious Stones, Pearls, Indigo, Wax, Sugar-Candy, Camphire, *China* Roots, Anniſeed, Tea, Benjamin, Ebony, Copper. They are moſtly imported by the *Dutch* and Natives of *Eaſt India*, who carry back in exchange the *Perſian* Commodities, particularly Red Skins, Red Earth, Turquoiſes, Emeralds, and other precious Stones, with *Perſian* Silks and Carpets. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* trade thro the whole

whole Country. The latter are oblig'd to give annual Presents to the King and Courtiers to favour their Trade. The *Portugueſe* are reſtrain'd from coming to *Ormus*, *Gamron*, and other Places; but are allow'd Factories elſewhere. *Sanſon* ſays, the *Perſian* Trade is much decay'd thro the Injuſtice of the Chans and Viſiers, the Badneſs of the *Perſian* Coin, and their lowering that of *Europe*. Beſides, *Europeans* make Velvets, Tiſſues, and Taffeta's better and cheaper now than the *Perſians*. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, the King and Grandees have Manufactories of all ſorts in their Work-Houſes, where they maintain a great Number of excellent Maſters that have Penſions and Diet during Life, and when they finiſh any curious Piece, have Preſents or Advancement of Pay. Their Gold and Silver Manufactures never tarniſh. They make great Quantities of Linen of all Colours, with Flowers and Figures, are excellent at damasking with Vitriol upon Steel, or engraving damask-wiſe upon Swords, Knives, *&c.* and are very ingenious in making Arms and Furniture for Horſes. Many of the Poor get their Livelihood by mending Glaſs Tobacco-Pipes.

The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, their Coin is *Abaſſis*, fine Silver of 1 *s.* 6 *d.* Value, and of theſe they have half and quarter Parts. Every City has its peculiar Braſs Money, which is recoin'd annually, to the great Advantage of the King, who has 6 *s.* Sterling out of a Pound of Metal that coſts but 1 *s.* 6 *d.* The Stamps are commonly a Stag, Deer, Goat, Satyr, or Fiſh, the Name of the King, and the Time and Place of Coinage. The *Mamouds* is eight Pence, the *Baſti* ſix Pence farthing, the *Chayes* four Pence, and the *Casbeke* three Half-pence.

The GEOGRAPHY *of* PERSIA:

WE begin at the North-Weſt as uſual, and take the Provinces and Towns as they lie in the Map.

I. *Georgia*, or *Gurgiſtan*, part of antient *Colchis*, lies betwixt the *Black* and the *Caſpian* Seas, has *Imiretta*, &c. belonging to the *Turks* on the Weſt, and *Dagheſtan* on the Eaſt. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, 'tis mountainous and woody, except in the middle. The Air is hot in Summer, and dry and cold in Winter; the fair Seaſon begins in *May*, and laſts till *December*. 'Tis well water'd, abounds with all ſorts of Corn, Fruit, and Herbs. The Cattel are numerous and good, and their Boars and Pigs excellent. They export much Silk and Wine; and the latter is ſo good, that the King of *Perſia* drinks it at his Table. The Men have a good Complexion, the Women are beautiful, and paint and dreſs ſumptuouſly. The *Georgians* are witty, and capable of Arts, but drown'd in Ignorance and Vice, are perfidious, ungrateful, proud, and implacable when provok'd. Drunkenneſs and Concubinage are common to the Clergy and Laity, and the former are ſo far from thinking it a Crime, that they ſay he who is not drunk at *Eaſter* and *Chriſtmas* ought to be excommunicated. The Women are more debauch'd than the Men, tho they affect in Converſation to be thought otherwiſe. Their great Men make abſolute Slaves of their Vaſſals, who work for them without Diet or Money. They have a Patriarch whom they name *Catholicos*, an Archbiſhop, and ſeveral Biſhops, and place all their Religion in Faſts and long Prayers. They have a *Mahometan* Prince, ſubject to the King of *Perſia*; he diſpoſes of the Sees, and his Brother was Patriarch when Sir *John* was here. The Churches are built generally on the Tops of Mountains, where they bow to them at a diſtance, but ſcarce enter them once in ten years. Places of Note here are,

(1.) *Teflis*, Lat. 43. Long. 49. one of the faireſt Towns in *Perſia*. It lies on the North of the River *Kur*, which defends it on that ſide. There are ſtrong handſome Stone-Walls on the other, and a Fortreſs on the South-ſide, with a *Perſian* Gariſon, which is a Sanctuary for Criminals. Here are ſix *Georgian*, and eight *Armenian* Churches. The Cathedral is a large antique Structure of hewn Stone, with a great Dome in the middle. They allow the *Perſians* no Moſque in the City, but they have one in the Fortreſs. Wine and Pork are ſold openly here, and the *Perſians* are forc'd to bear with it, leſt the Town ſhould revolt to the *Turks*. The Prince's Palace is noble and large, with fine Courts, Gardens, and Aviaries; and the Viceroy of *Caket*, which lies on the North of *Georgia*, has one here almoſt as good. The publick Buildings are of Stone. There are many Pleaſure-Houſes in the Suburbs, with beautiful Gardens, and ſhady Walks. The City is populous, much frequented by Strangers for Trade, the Magnificence of the Court, and the hot Baths. It was ſeveral times taken by the *Turks*, but recover'd by the *Perſians*.

(2.) *Derbent*, on the Bank of the *Caſpian* Sea, 90 miles South-Eaſt of *Teflis*. 'Tis the grand Thorow-fare from *Turcomania* and *Perſia* to the North-Parts of *Europe* and *Aſia*. It ſtands on a Mountain, and is ſo well fortify'd, that the *Turks* call it the *Iron Gate*. *Sanſon* thinks it to have been the *Caſpiæ Portæ*, ſo famous in Hiſtory. There's the Remains of an antient Wall betwixt this and *Teflis*, built by *Alexander* the Great, againſt the barbarous People of the *North*. 'Tis about 20 miles long. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, the Town's a League long, and half a mile broad. The Houſes are of Freeſtone. There are ſeveral *Arabick* and *Syriack* Inſcriptions on the Walls, but not legible now. The Coaſt is one entire Rock. On the neighbouring Hills are the Ruins of many Caſtles, and about the City Thouſands of Tombs cover'd with Grave-ſtones, exceeding the ordinary Stature of Man, with *Arabick* Inſcriptions. The Inhabitants ſay, they are the Tombs of the chief Men of the King of *Media*'s Army, routed here by the *Dagheſtan Tartars*. The Inhabitants perform their Devotions at thoſe Sepulchres, on the Anniverſary of *Abraham*'s Sacrifice.

Le Brun, who was here in 1703. ſays, 'tis defended by a Citadel, and the Walls well mounted with Cannon. There are Pirates in the Neighbourhood; who join with the *Ruſſian Coſſacks*, and frequently infeſt the *Caſpian* Sea.

II. The Province of *Dagheſtan*, lies betwixt *Georgia* and the *Caſpian* Sea, North from *Derbent*. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, 'tis inhabited by ſavage *Tartars*, the moſt barbarous People of the *Eaſt*, and thought to be *Parthians* by Origin. They own the King of *Perſia* for Sovereign, but don't always obey his Commands. They have Lords of their own, who join in electing one to be chief Governor, are *Mahometans*, live chiefly by plundering their Neighbours, and ſelling Priſoners for Slaves. They truſt to their inacceſſible Mountains, and chuſe the *Muſcovites* or *Perſians* to be their Protectors, as they ſee occaſion. The chief Town is *Terki*, on the Bank of the *Caſpian* Sea, Lat. 43 $\frac{1}{2}$. Long. 51. about 90 miles North from *Derbent*. 'Tis encompaſs'd by ſteep Rocks, which have good Paſtures on the Top; it has about 1000 Houſes, and is ſubject to the Czar.

III. *Perſian Armenia* lies Eaſt from *Turkiſh Armenia*, and South from *Georgia*. Places of Note are, (1.) *Erivan* the Capital, near the Conflux of the *Aras* and *Chars*, Lat. 41. Long. 47. about 178 miles South-Weſt from *Teflis*. The adjacent Country abounds with good Wine, and all other Neceſſaries for Life. It yields the King of *Perſia* a conſiderable Revenue by its Product, and the Paſſage of Caravans. The Governour has 170000 *l.* Sterling *per annum*, is one of the greateſt Men in *Perſia*, has always an Army to defend the Country againſt the *Turks*, and is oblig'd to defray the Charges of Ambaſſadors who come that way to the *Perſian* Court. The Town has a great Trade in Silk, and the Merchants pay a Duty to ſecure the Highway from Robbers. Moſt of the Houſes are of Mud-Wall, but one Story high, and each has a ſeparate Incloſure of ſix foot high. Few live in the City but the Governour and his Officers; Merchants and Tradeſmen live in the Suburbs. The *Armenians* have a Cathedral, four Churches, and a Monaſtery here. The Town is defended by a large Fortreſs, ſtrongly fortify'd, well mounted with Guns on its Terraſſes and Walls, and has a Precipice on the North-ſide, about an hundred Fathom high from the River. The Governour has a noble Palace, and a Gariſon of 2000 *Perſians*. The *Armenians* are allow'd to keep Shops in the Fortreſs by Day, but muſt retire in the Evening. About a mile North from the Fortreſs, on a Hill which commands it, there's a ſtrong Fort, well mounted with Cannon, and defended by 200 Men. The City is large, has many Vineyards and Gardens, and ſeveral Market-Places, Baths, and Inns within the Walls. The *Perſians* have ſeveral fair Moſques. The Summer is ſo hot, that many of the Inhabitants retire to the Mountains with their Cattel for Shade and Paſture. The Winter laſts long, and is cold, ſo that the Inhabitants bury their Vines till the Spring. Here are the beſt Trouts and Carps in the Eaſt, with other excellent Fiſh, and all other Proviſions in plenty. The Inhabitants ſay, this is the oldeſt Town in the World, and fancy it was built by *Noah* and his Sons, when they came down from Mount *Ararat*. About a League from hence they pretend to ſhew the Place where they planted a Vineyard. *Tournefort* ſays, the Wine here is extreme good, and the neighbouring Valley is one of the fineſt in *Perſia*, full of Villages, Orchards, Vineyards, Corn, Cotton, and Rice. This Town has been frequently taken and retaken by the *Turks* and *Perſians*, and by the latter in 1635. ſince which they have kept it. The King of *Perſia* led on the Storm in Perſon, and cut off the Gariſon of 20000 *Turks*, becauſe they would not ſurrender; which the *Turks* reveng'd barbarouſly, by putting all the *Perſians* in *Babylon* to the Sword, contrary to the Capitulation.

(2.) About 58 miles North-Eaſt from *Erivan*, there's a Lake of the ſame Name, 25 Leagues round, very deep, and full of excellent Carps, Trouts, and other Fiſh. It has a ſmall Iſland, with an antient Monaſtery in the middle. The Superiour is an Archbiſhop, and claims the Title of Patriarch. The Monks live very auſtere, and eat nothing but what their Garden produces, except it be four times a year, that they are allow'd to eat Fiſh, and converſe with one another, for at other times they are ſhut up in their Cells.

(3.) The Monaſtery of the *Three Churches* lies three Leagues Weſt from *Erivan*. 'Tis the chief Place of *Armenian* Devotion. *Tournefort* ſays, the Caravans ſtop here to confeſs, communicate, and receive the Patriarch's Bleſſing. The Convent is a long Square, with Cloiſters on the four ſides, and many Chambers for the Monks and Strangers, with a Dome to each. The Patriarch's Apartment is noble, and his Gardens fine. The Patriarchal Church is a ſtrong Building of fine hewn Stone, with many Pillars and Arches. 'Tis enrich'd with the fineſt Manufactures of *Europe*, preſented by the *Armenian* Merchants. Their Lamps, Candleſticks, and other Veſſels are all of Silver and Gold, and the Pavement of the Church covered with Carpets; the Place where the Altar ſtands is hung with Damask, Velvet, and Brocade. The Monks boaſt of the rich Preſents of Plate, *&c.* they have receiv'd from *Rome*, but laugh at a Reunion with that See, and threaten to depoſe any Patriarch that ſhould attempt it. They have many Legends about this Church, fancy the Plan of it was drawn by our Saviour, and pretend to have the Nails that faſten'd him to the Croſs, the Lance that pierc'd his Side, *&c.* They fancy *Noah* built the Ark where this Church ſtands, and ſacrific'd here after the Flood. Here are three other Churches. The Patriarch has a Juriſdiction over all the *Armenians* in *Perſia* and *Turkey*, has 22 Biſhops under him, and in the Territory of *Erivan* there are 23 Convents for Men, and 5 for Women. The adjacent Country, ſays *Tournefort*, is very fine, and he knows none that can give us a better Idea of Paradiſe. It abounds with all ſorts of Corn, Rice, Cotton, Flax, Vineyards, and the beſt Melons in the *Levant*. Here are very large Fields of Tobacco. After Rains the Fields betwixt this Place and the River *Aras* are cover'd with Salt, and in the Road from hence to *Teflis*, there are Pits of Foſſile Salt, enough to ſupply all *Perſia*. Near the *Three Churches* they ſhew the Ruins of the Palace of *Tiridates* King of *Armenia*, which conſiſt of four Rows of black Marble Columns, that were its Front.

(4.) Mount *Ararat*. *Tournefort* ſays, that it lies four days Journey South Eaſt from *Three Churches*, and is one of the moſt diſagreeable Sights upon Earth, has neither Trees, Shrubs, nor any Convents. The whole Soil of the Mountain is looſe, or cover'd with Snow. Here's a frightful Abyſs, into which Pieces of Rock continually fall with a terrible Noiſe. There are no living Creatures, but at the bottom, and towards the middle of the Mountain; at the foot there are ſome poor Shepherds and ſorry Flocks. Towards the middle there are Tygers; the Natives catch the young ones with Nets. Half of the Mountain is cover'd with Snow, and the Top of it is half the year cover'd with thick Clouds. He lay one night upon the Mountain, and with much difficulty got as high as the Snow; tho the fabulous Monks in the Plain ſay, the Ark is ſtill on the Top of it, to induce

Strangers

Strangers to come hither and give them Money. *Cellarius* quotes many Authors, to prove that the *Gordian* Mountains are those of *Ararat*, and that they are either a part of *Taurus*, or near it. The Curious may find more of this in *Bochart's Phaleg. cap.* 3. and in Dr. *Wells's Geography of the Old Testament.*

The CASPIAN SEA

HAS the Provinces last mention'd, and some others, on the West; part of the *Muscovite* and *Tartarian* Dominions on the North; part of *Tartary* and *Persia* on the East; and *Persia* on the South. Our Maps make it five hundred and ten Miles from South to North, and four hundred and eighty where broadest from East to West. *Le Brun*, who sail'd thro it from *Muscovy* to *Persia* in 1703, says, 'tis about three hundred Miles long, from *Astracan* to *Ferchabad in Persia*, and but two hundred and seventy broad; that the usual Passage from *Muscovy* to *Persia* by rowing takes up a Fortnight; that it has no Tide, and when it over-flows any where, 'tis owing to the Wind. Sailors say 'tis unfathomable in the middle; and before *Derbent*, and elsewhere, 'tis from thirty to forty Fathom deep. The Water is salt, except on the Coast, where its Freshness is ascrib'd to the great Number of Rivers, which some reckon an hundred, that fall into it. The chief are the *Volga*, the *Kur*, and *Araxes*. Few sail upon it but *Russians* and *Turks*. The Czar has Ships for that end at *Astracan*; but Merchants chuse rather to make use of the ordinary *Russian* Boats, because they are not so subject to take Water, tho the other would perform the Voyage in half the time, were due care taken. The *Persian* Shores on the South-side are for the most part too shallow for Vessels that draw much Water, and subject to many Tempests of Winds, which blow the Sands in such a manner as is dangerous to Travellers. It has no visible Communication with any other Sea: But some think it runs under ground into the *Euxine*, tho more probably into the *Persian* Gulph; because in the S. W. Corner of the *Caspian*, near the Province of *Ghilan*, there are two Whirlpools, which suck in the Water with such Rapidity and Noise, that Mariners carefully avoid them; and about Autumn great Quantities of Willow-Leaves are found in the *Persian* Gulph, tho there be no Tree of that sort in the South of *Persia*; but there are great Numbers of them on the Banks of the *Caspian*, near the Whirlpools above mentioned. The *Holstein* Ambassadors, who sail'd this Sea, confute the idle Stories of its being infested with numbers of Serpents and monstrous Fish; but say, it abounds with Porpoises and other Sea-Fish, and particularly with a deform'd sort call'd a Glutton, whose Head seems to be within its Belly. It has a round Tail seven or eight foot broad, and as many long, which they fasten to the Fisher-Boats, and are apt to over-turn them if the Men be not careful.

IV. The Province of *Schirvan* lies on the West-side of the *Caspian*, betwixt *Dagheſtan* on the North, *Aderbeitzan* on the South, and *Persian Armenia* on the West. 'Tis reckon'd an hundred Miles long. The chief Commodities are raw Silks, Cotton, Galls, and Allum. The *Holstein* Ambassadors say, it abounds with Rice, Corn, Vines, Wild Beasts, Fowls, and Foxes with woolly Skins, white Bellies, black Ears, and little Tails. The Inhabitants use Bufflers instead of Horses, and make excellent Butter and Cheese.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Schamachie*, or *Chamaquie*, Lat. 41. Long. 52. *Le Brun*, who was here in 1703, says, 'tis a League round, lies on the side of a Mountain, the Houses meanly built of Stone and Mudwall, flat at top, and so low that one may touch the Roofs; yet the chief of 'em are handsome enough within, and hung with Tapestry, *&c.* and some two Stories high. The Mosques are numerous, but low. The Walls of the Town were demolish'd in 1635 by an Earthquake, to which the Country is subject. The Chan's Palace makes no great Appearance, tho he be almost absolute, keeps a noble Court, and has always 2500 Horse, 300 of which are his Guards when he goes abroad. 'Tis one of the best Governments in *Persia* for Revenue, so that the Chans soon grow rich by the Taxes they have from the Country, where there's abundance of Silk, Cotton, Saffron, and very good red and white Wine, the latter so strong that it must be mix'd with Water. The Bread here is admirable, the Fruit excellent; and they abound with Cattel, Fowl, and Game of all sorts, at easy Rates. The Town has several Market-Places, with all sorts of Goods and Trades, and twenty large Inns, where the chief Merchandize is sold. Those of the *Indians* are the finest, built of Stone, twenty four Foot high, and have forty Rooms joining to one another. The *Holstein* Ambassadors say, most of the Inhabitants are *Armenians* and *Georgians*, who have six Churches. There are three publick Baths in the Town, and great Fields of Liquorice in the Neighbourhood, larger and much sweeter than ours.

(2.) *Pyrmavaes*, four Leagues from *Schamachie*, a large Village, remarkable for Tombs of *Persian* and *Turkish* Saints, with spacious Apartments, the Floors of 'em cover'd with rich Tapestry or fine Mats, so that People must put off their Shoes when they enter them. Most of those Apartments are vaulted, and have large Portals with Columns. Some have Lamps, others are enlighten'd by Windows cut out of the Rocks; and near them are large Reservatories for Water, brought to them by Aqueducts, which seem to be antient, and have stone Troughs for Cattel to drink in. Those Places are visited by Mahometan Pilgrims, because of the Miracles which the Priests ascribe to the Reliques. We refer to our Author, who is very large on the Dimensions, Niches, Domes, Grottos, and other Ornaments of those Structures. There are Tombs of the like sort at *Jediekombet*, also in the Neighbourhood of *Schamachie*, of which *Le Brun* gives a curious Description.

(3.) *Baku*, or *Bachu*, on the Banks of the *Caspian*, about sixty Miles S. E. of *Schamachie*, has a very good Harbour, and is lately fortified by the *Persians*, who were jealous that the Czar would have seiz'd it, and made himself Master of the adjacent Countries, which he might easily have done. The Neighbourhood produces the best Nut-Oil in the World, of which great Quantities are exported. Within two or three Leagues of this Town the Country burns continually, the Soil is so full of Salt-Petre. About half a League N. W. from this Town lies the Mountain of *Kala Kulustahan*, noted for the noble Ruins of an antient Fortress, said to have been destroyed by *Tamerlane*. It has many subterraneous Vaults dug thro the Mountain, on the top of which there's a Well of extraordinary Depth. Near *Baku* there are Springs of *Naptha*, and one thought to be *Petrolæum*, much valued and exported.

(4.) *Ganjie*, an hundred and fifty Miles S. E. of *Schamachie*. 'Tis not in our Maps; but *Le Brun* says, 'tis one of the most considerable Towns in *Persia*, as he was inform'd by some *Georgians* and a *French* Missionary who liv'd there. It has fine Bazars, or Exchanges, for Merchandize, and noble Inns. The Governor's Palace is very stately, and has fine Gardens. The Country abounds with good Wine, all sorts of Fruit, Sena, Pines, and Cypress-Trees.

(5.) *Schabran*, the chief Town of the District of *Muscru*, now an open Town, but once fortified. The Ovens built by *Alexander* for his Army are still to be seen here. This District contains two hundred Villages, abounds with Barley, Rice, Wheat, and all sorts of excellent Fruits. The *Holstein* Ambassadors say, the Inhabitants are named *Kurs*. The Country is so full of Robbers, that there's no travelling without Guards, or in good Numbers.

V. The Province of *Aderbeitzan* is South from *Schirvan* and *Persian Armenia*, and has the *Caspian Sea* on the East. Sir *John Chardin* says, 'tis one of the largest in *Persia*, and contains great part of antient *Media*. The Temple where the old *Persians* kept and worshipp'd Fire lay here, two Days Journey from *Schamachie*. The Natives fancy the Fire to be still here; say, that it resembles a mineral and subterranean Fire; and that if one digs a Hole in the Ground, and sets a Pot over it, the Water will boil, tho no Fire be seen. 'Tis probable this may proceed from Sulphur.

Places of Note are,

(1.) The Peak of *Damoan*. *Herbert* says it abounds with Sulphur and Springs of *Naptha*, and has hot and cold Baths, much frequented. He rode up the Hill, from whence he saw the *Caspian Sea*, tho an hundred and sixty Miles distant. He found great Numbers of *Jews* here, who pretended to be the Offspring of those carried captive by *Salmanassar*, 2 *Kings* 17. 6. and they suppose the Ark to have rested on this Mountain. Near this Place he saw a Castle on the top of a large Rock, the Residence of a Prince, who commanded much of the Country, and defended himself against both *Turks* and *Persians*, till he and his Sons were murder'd at a Treaty by the latter, who have since kept possession.

(2.) *Tauris*, Lat. 58. near Long. 50. Sir *John Chardin* says, 'tis the second City in *Persia* for Grandeur, Riches, Trade, and Number of People. A small River runs thro it, and there's a large one on the North-side, with Salt Marshes. Here are 15000 Houses, and as many Shops apart from them in long Streets arch'd, fifty foot high, in the middle of the City. Most of the Houses have Gardens, and the Inhabitants reckon themselves 1150000. Here are many beautiful and rich Exchanges, three hundred Inns, some of them capable to lodge three hundred People, two hundred and fifty Mosques, and three neat Hospitals, where Victuals are given twice a day to those who come for it. The Piazza is large enough for 30000 Men to draw up in Order of Battel, and crowded every Evening by the Citizens to see the fighting of Bulls and Rams, and Dancing Wolves, which they buy sometimes at five hundred Crowns apiece. This Piazza is a Market in the Day-time for Provisions, and other Things of small Price; but the rich Goods are sold in their Exchanges, which are the largest in *Asia*. The Town is frequented by Merchants from all Parts, who have Magazines of all sorts of Goods, that are carried over *Persia*, *Turky*, *Muscovy*, *Tartary*, and the *Indies*. Here are great Manufactures of Cotton, Gold, and Silk, of which they work up six thousand Bales *per Ann.* Here's plenty of all sorts of excellent Provision. They have sixty sorts of Grapes, and many Quarries of white Marble, some of it transparent, which they say proceeds from a mineral Fountain, and hardens by degrees. Here are several mineral Fountains, both hot and cold, a Salt-Mine, and a Gold-Mine; but the latter does not answer the Expence of Workmanship. This City has suffer'd much by Earthquakes, Inundations, and Wars betwixt the *Turks* and *Persians*. The latter took it by Stratagem in 1603, and have kept it ever since. Some think it to be the *Shushan*, mentioned in *Esther*. *Josephus* says, it was founded by *Daniel* the Prophet. Sir *John Chardin* says, the Governor of the Province resides here, is one of the greatest in *Persia*, has three thousand Horse in constant Pay, and four Chans and twenty Sultans under him, who keep eleven thousand more. His annual Revenue is above a Million Sterling, besides considerable Perquisites. There are many Artificers in Iron; and the greatest part of the Shagreen Skins in *Persia* are dress'd here: They are made of the Hinder-parts of the Skins of Horses, Mules, and Asses; the latter are the best. *Tavernier* says, Money abounds more in this City than in any other in *Asia*. Most of the Houses are of Brick, two Stories high, and terrass'd at top. Some of their Mosques are very magnificent, and were formerly Churches. Ruins of several antient Monasteries and Tombs of *Median* Kings, that have been stately Structures, are seen in the Neighbourhood. Snow lies on the Mountains which surround it nine Months in the Year, which makes the Air cold, but healthful. They have frequent Rains in Winter, but little in Summer. The Wind blows almost every Morning and Evening.

(3.) *Ardevil*, twenty miles East of *Tauris*, famous for a Market of Silk, and the truly Royal *Mausoleum* of *Sha-Sefi*, the first of the Name, King of *Persia*. The Town is large and pleasant, because of its Gardens; the Avenues are handsomely planted with Trees. It has several fine Exchanges, Inns for Merchants, and many stately Mosques, with an *Armenian* Church; but the Houses are of Mudwall, and the Streets dirty and narrow. It was formerly the Residence of the *Persian* Kings. 'Tis suppos'd to be the *Arbela* of *Quintus Curtius*. The Market-Place is handsome and large, with noble Inns that have a Prospect into the King's Gardens. The Entrance of the *Mausoleum* of *Sha-Sefi* fronts the Market-Place. It is a very magnificent Structure of fine Architecture, vaulted, and the Stones painted of different Colours. It consists of several Courts, and many Apartments, as a Gallery, a large Hall with a Dome, a Library, and Rooms where the Coffins of that Prince and several others of the Royal Family are kept. Several of the

the Gates are plated with Silver, and there are Niches in the Walls painted of several Colours. The Places where the Coffins are kept are rail'd in with Balluſters of Silver or Gold. There are vaſt Numbers of Lamps of both Metals; and the Steps which go up to them the like. We cannot inſiſt on the Particulars; but the Riches of this Place are ſo immenſe, by the Plate, Tapeſtry, the Preſents made by Pilgrims, and its ſettled Revenues, that the Officers belonging to it have more ready Money than the King, and are able to raiſe a good Army upon occaſion. The bigotted *Perſians* have ſuch a Veneration for this Place, that when their King *Sha-Abbas* deſign'd to have deſtroyed it, to prevent its falling into the hands of the *Turks*, they were ready to rebel, ſo that he was oblig'd to content himſelf with removing the Riches only for a time. In the Library there's abundance of curious Manuſcripts in *Arabick*, *Perſian*, and *Turkiſh*, finely writ and painted, richly bound up, and cover'd with Plates of Gold and Silver. They have alſo vaſt Numbers of *China* Veſſels, with which they entertain Princes and Grandees. The very Kitchen-Doors are plated with Silver; and the chief Cook ſits in a Silver Chair, and ſees Alms diſtributed to a thouſand People every day.

(4.) *Sultania*, Lat. 37. Long. 52. 'Twas once the Metropolis, and the biggeſt City of *Perſia*. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, it is ſtill remarkable for publick Structures, has 3000 Houſes, and many Remains about it of its antient Grandeur. It was the Reſidence of the Kings of *Armenia*, and, as ſome ſay, had eight or nine hundred Churches and Chappels: But here are no Chriſtians now. 'Tis chiefly remarkable for the Sepulchre of *Mahomet Chodabendi*, who conquer'd part of the *Indies*, and obtain'd many Victories over the *Turks* and *Tartars*. It has three Gates of fine poliſh'd Steel, much higher than thoſe of St. *Mark* at *Venice*. The Workmanſhip about the Tomb exceeds all in *Perſia*. The Tower is Octogon, encompaſs'd with a Gallery containing eight leſſer Towers, all mounted with Artillery. The whole Structure is magnificent; and there are fine Gardens, with a ſtately Moſque, and a noble Pyramid within the Court, ſurrounded by eight fine Marble Pillars.

(5.) *Carbin*, Lat. 37. Long. 53. It conſiſts of three Cities join'd in one, and was the Reſidence of their Kings in Winter; but is much decay'd ſince the Court remov'd to *Iſpahan*. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, 'tis ſtill ſix Miles round, has 12000 Houſes, and 100000 Inhabitants, among whom there are ſome Families of Chriſtians and *Jews*. The Royal Piazza is very large. The *Perſian* Grandees have Palaces here; and there are many ſtately Caravanſeras: The Royal one has 250 Canals of Water, and a large Fountain in the middle, encompaſs'd with Trees, and two Gates, which front two Streets, where the richeſt Merchandize is ſold. The King's Palace is very ſumptuous, built of Bricks, varniſh'd and painted on the out-ſide with *Arabian* Figures in Gold and Azure. Moſt of the Rooms are arch'd, the Roofs and Sides finely painted in Groteſque, and the Floors ſpread with rich Carpets of Silk and Gold. When the *Turks* took this City, they found a Carpet in the Palace ſixty Cubits ſquare, woven with Silk, Silver, and Gold, and embroider'd with precious Stones of an ineſtimable Value, repreſenting Herbs and Flowers of all Colours. *Figueroa*, the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador, ſays, he was receiv'd here by two hundred *Perſian* Grandees, all habited in Cloth of Gold; the Hilts of their Swords and Daggers were of that Metal, and adorn'd with precious Stones. Here are about fifty Moſques, and the Royal one is ſaid to be the faireſt in *Perſia*. The Town is well frequented by Merchants from *Europe*, and moſt Parts of *Aſia*, who trade in Silks, Tapeſtries, Pearls, Precious Stones, Corn, Fruit, Spice, and Drugs. In the Neighbourhood are the faireſt Grapes in *Perſia*, of a Gold Colour, tranſparent, and as big as ſmall Olives. They make the ſtrongeſt Wine in the World, but luſcious and thick. They are dry'd, and tranſported all over the Kingdom.

(6.) *Hamadan*, Lat. 36. Long. 52. *Tavernier* ſays, it is one of the largeſt Cities in *Perſia*, and lies in a fruitful Country, which furniſhes moſt of the neighbouring Provinces with Corn and Rice. *Thevenot* ſays, it has many void Places, Gardens, and Corn-Fields within the Walls; but has never been refortified ſince diſmantled by the *Turks*. 'Tis govern'd by a Chan, had formerly the Title of a Kingdom, and fifteen other Cities under it. The *Armenians* have a Church, and there are more *Jews* here than any where in *Perſia*, becauſe many come from all Parts in Pilgrimage to the Tombs of *Mordecai* and *Eſther*, which they pretend to have in their Synagogue. The Air and Water are bad. *Lucas* ſays, that a League from the Town there's a Mountain, call'd that of the *Sun*. 'Tis above a League long, and high, and joins to other Mountains. The Natives ſays, it produces Herbs of ſuch Virtue, that ſeveral People have liv'd above two hundred Years upon it; and that it bears none of any malignant Quality. Many People come hither in the Spring from the neighbouring Provinces to recover their Health, which they frequently do by lying only upon the Herbs. *Lucas* ſays, the Odours of 'em are ſo ſweet, that he never found any Place ſo agreeable. He gather'd a Sallet of four hundred ſeveral ſorts at a venture, and found it excellent and delicious. 'Tis ſaid the famous *Avicen* ſtudied Simples here a great while. There are the Ruins of abundance of Houſes upon it, which ſome ſay were Hermites Cells, and others, that they were built for Entertainment of Botaniſts. The Wool of the Sheep which feed upon it is longer and finer than others. They have noble Wine in this Country; Bread, Meat, and all ſorts of Fruit very cheap. The Town has a conſiderable Trade in Cloths and Stuffs; and there's abundance of Fruit-Trees in the Places and Streets. *Ogilby* ſays, its Juriſdiction extends thirty Leagues, and contains fifteen Towns, inhabited moſtly by Merchants.

(7.) *Kom*, Lat. 35. Long. 54. one of the oldeſt Towns in *Perſia*, ſuppoſed to be the *Grecian Hecatompolis*. Some ſay it was as big as *Babylon*. *Herbert* ſays, it appears by the Ruins to have been much larger than when he ſaw it. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, that in his time it had 15000 Houſes, had been well fortify'd, but the Works were then in decay; that here were ſeveral large beautiful Bazars, and their chief Trade conſiſted in Fruit, Soap, Sword-Blades, and Earthen-Ware, noted for its peculiar Quality of ſuddenly cooling and clearing Water put into it in Summer, but not to be us'd above five or ſix Days, becauſe the Pores are ſo ſtopp'd with Mud, that the Water filtres no more thro into the Veſſels ſet underneath to receive it. This City has many fair Inns and Moſques, and particularly one famous for the Sepulchres of two late Kings of *Perſia*, &c. Sir *John* ſays, it has four Courts: The firſt planted with Trees and Flowers, with an Alley in the middle, ſeparated from the Plots by a Balluſtrade, and Terraſſes with a great Number of large vaulted Chambers on each ſide. The laſt King of *Perſia* erected a Tent here that coſt 150000 *l.* and called it the Houſe of Gold, becauſe it glitters with that Metal. The Antichamber was form'd of Velvet, with a Ground of Gold. The other Courts are magnificent, with Stairs and Portals of white tranſparent Marble; the Door-Caſes the like, and the Doors plated with Silver, embelliſh'd with Vermillion, gilt, carv'd, and poliſh'd. The Chappel is octogonal, with a high Dome, and the lower part cover'd with large Tiles of Porphyry, wav'd and painted with Flowers of Gold, and Colours ſo lovely, as they dazzle one's Eyes. We cannot inſiſt on Particulars; but the Architecture and Richneſs of the Furniture and Ornaments are ſo ſurprizing, that had not Sir *John* been a Man of Reputation, his Deſcription might paſs for a Romance. The Place is much frequented by Pilgrims, becauſe of the Tomb of *Fatima*, one of *Ali*'s Daughters, in the middle of the Chappel, where there are Silver Lamps of great Value, and the Floor is ſpread with Carpets of Silk and Gold. He adds, that the Chappels which have the Tombs of the Kings, have Domes with a double Row of twenty four Windows, glaz'd with Panes of Chryſtal, painted with Gold and Azure, and faſten'd in Maſſy Silver. Over the Tombs there are Lamps of Maſſy Gold, hung upon Rods of Silver; and the Tombs are cover'd with rich Cloth of Gold, worth betwixt ſixty and ſeventy Pounds Sterling an Ell; and all the Veſſels belonging to the Chappels are of Gold and Silver, not excepting thoſe which are us'd in the Kitchens. The ſettled Revenue of the Place is 11000 *l.* Sterling *per Ann.* which with the Preſents made by the Pilgrims makes its Riches immenſe. *Tavernier* ſays, that in the Piazza of the City he ſaw a great Number of Tumblers and Puppet-Players, divided into two Bands, who brought each of them a Bull led by the Horns, the one called *Mahomet*, and the other *Hali*. They let thoſe Creatures looſe in the Ring, and after an obſtinate Fight with one another, till both foam'd with Rage, *Mahomet* quitted the Field, and left *Hali* the Victory. This is done in contempt of the *Turks*; for the Managers know which of the Bulls is the beſt Fighter. When *Hali* obtain'd the Victory, the People ſhouted for Joy, came running to adore the Bull *Hali*, and cried out in a blaſphemous manner, *Behold the wonderful Works of God, that* Hali *has made*. Then all the People made Preſents to the Bull, and the Chan, who was there with an hundred Horſes richly accouter'd to ſee the Fight, gave him ſeven hundred and fifty Crowns. All this Money is divided betwixt the Prieſts and the Tumblers.

(8.) *Kaſchan*, about forty five Miles S. E. from *Kom*. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, it lies in a Plain, is a League long, and a quarter of a League broad, is encompaſs'd with a double Wall, flank'd with round Towers, has ſix thouſand five hundred Houſes, forty Moſques, three Colleges, and two hundred Sepulchres of *Ali*'s Deſcendants. The Houſes are of Earth and Bricks, meanly built; but the Bazars and Baths are noble Structures, and well kept. It has ſeveral large Inns; but the Royal one here, Sir *John* ſays, is the faireſt in *Perſia*. 'Tis a ſquare Structure, and each Front two hundred Paces long. It conſiſts of two Stories, with an Antichamber along the Fronts eight Foot high, and pav'd with white tranſparent Marble. The Apartments are numerous and large. There are Shops at the Entrance, with all ſorts of Proviſion for Men and Beaſts. Over the Gate there's a high and magnificent Portal, adorn'd with Moſaick, as is all the reſt of the Inn. In the middle of the Court there's a noble Fountain, and on the back of the Inn large Stables, with Houſes for Servants, Goods, and lodging the Poor, and large Gardens behind all. Near this Inn ſtands the Royal Palace, which is very ſumptuous, and another over-againſt it for Ambaſſadors, with a Square for publick Exerciſes on horſeback. In the Garden there's a Summer-Houſe with a thouſand Doors and Windows. All theſe were built by *Abbas* the Great. The Manufactures here are Silk, Sattin, Velvet, Tabby, and Tiſſues of Gold and Silver, made in ſuch Quantities, that ſingle Boroughs belonging to the Diſtrict of this City have one thouſand and two theuſand Houſes inhabited by Silk-Weavers. Here's alſo a conſiderable Trade in coining and making Veſſels of Copper, ſtaining Linen, and painting Leather. The Air is ſo violently hot in Summer, that it ſcalds. The People are much infeſted by Scorpions at all times, but eſpecially when the Sun is in *Scorpio*; ſo that every one is provided with a ſovereign Remedy againſt them, which is a piece of Copper-Money, that they put on the Wound, take it off after four and twenty Hours, and apply a Plaſter of Honey and Vinegar. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, they are very black, of the Length and Thickneſs of a Man's Finger, and run faſter than Crab-Fiſhes, with their Tails always ſticking up. One of them ſtung a Servant of theirs at *Schamachie*, which occaſion'd a painful Swelling in his Mouth: But Oil of Scorpions being immediately applied to the Wound, and a good Doſe of *Venice*-Treacle taken inwardly, the Pain was allay'd in three Hours, and quite remov'd in two Days; but for ſome Years he had Returns of Pain in the Autumn. Here's alſo an Inſect like a Spider, about two Inches round, which the Ambaſſadors ſuppoſe to be the *Latin Stellio*, and the *Italian Tarantula*. It lets its Poiſon fall like a Drop of Water, which cauſes an inſupportable Pain in the Part, communicates the Venom forthwith to the Stomach, and ſends up ſuch Vapours to the Head, as immediately cauſe a profound Sleep, from which the Patient is not to be recover'd but by cruſhing one of thoſe Creatures on the Wound; or if that can't be had, they pour as much Milk down the Patient's Throat as they can. After which they lay him on a Bier, faſten'd with Cords at the four Corners to a Beam. Then turning the Bier round till the Cords are twiſted, they let it go on a ſudden; ſo that by untwiſting the Ropes, and the violent Agitation thereby occaſion'd in the Patient's Head and Stomach, he vomits up the Milk, which looks greeniſh with the Poiſon, and a certain Matter iſſues from his Yard with exceſſive Pain, of which they have Returns once a Year at the ſame Seaſon. *Tavernier* ſays there are a thouſand Families of *Jews* here, who pretend to be of the Tribe of *Judah*. *Le Brun* ſays, every Houſe has a Well, beſides three hundred publick Ciſterns in the Town.

Within a Day's Journey of this Place there are two ſtrong Dams, built by *Sha-Abbas*, betwixt two Mountains, to contain the Water that comes down from them when it rains, or the Snow melts; which for-

merly us'd to over-flow the Country, and is now let out by Sluices to water the neighbouring Plains. Beyond these Mountains there's a deep narrow Valley about a League long; and so full of Houses, Vineyards, and Gardens, that it looks like one continued Village. Sir *John Chardin* thinks this to be the Plain where *Darius* was murder'd, because it lies directly in the Road to *Hyrcania* and *Bactriana*, whither the Murderers fled.

(9.) *Nattens*, two Days Journey from *Kaschan*, in the Road to *Ispahan*. *Figueroa*, the *Spanish* Ambassador, says, 'tis a large Town, and lies in a fruitful Valley; that at the Entrance of the Town there's a noble Mosque, with an Inn for Pilgrims and Travellers. He mentions a great Plane-Tree here, whose Trunk is seven Fathom round; its Branches so extraordinary big, that they exceed the Trunks of the largest Trees in *Europe*, and extend so wide, that a whole Caravan may lodge under them. 'Tis encompass'd by a Wall twelve Paces on each side from its Roots, where Travellers place their Beds and Baggage; and he himself lodg'd here, with a Train of two hundred Horses and Camels plac'd round the Wall with great Ease. The Branches and Leaves are so thick, that the Rays of the Sun don't pierce thro them. It is so old, that the Inhabitants say they have no Accounts which reach so high. There's a Stream runs thro under the Walls, which adds to the Conveniency of the Place. He compares it to the Tree which *Licinius Mucianus* met with in *Asia Minor*, when he travell'd from *Antioch* to *Rome*.

(10.) *Ispahan*, Lat. 33. Long. 54. is the Metropolis of *Persia*. 'Tis very antient, and mention'd by old Writers under several Names. *Herbert* thinks it *Ptolemy's Aspadana*, because it agrees with his Latitude; and supposes it to be that called *Spada*, where Eunuchs were first gelded. He says, that in his Time it was nine Miles round, contain'd 70000 Houses, and 2000000 People, and had Merchants of most Nations. The *Holstein* Ambassadors make it and the Suburbs eight Leagues round, reduce the Houses to 18000, and the Inhabitants to 500000. The Fortifications are of Earth, and inconsiderable. Sir *John Chardin*, who staid ten Years in this City, and was the King of *Persia*'s Merchant, spends eighty four Pages in describing it. He says, 'tis one of the largest Cities in the World, and with the Suburbs is twelve *French* Leagues round. The Inhabitants are by many reckon'd 1100000, and they who reckon least make them 600000; but all the Memoirs given him agreed that the Number of Houses in City and Suburbs was 38249. Upon the whole, he supposes *Ispahan* to contain as many People as *London*, which he says is the most populous City in *Europe*: But *Ispahan* does not appear so populous, because all their Women are kept up, and none but the meaner sort allow'd to go abroad about Business. The chief Beauty of the City consists in its great Number of magnificent Palaces, Pleasure-Houses, spacious Caravanseras, fine Bazars, Canals, and those Streets which are planted with high Plane-Trees on both sides. The Walls of the City, excluding the Suburbs, are twenty Miles round, but so cover'd with Houses and Gardens, that in many Places they are not to be discern'd. The City is wash'd on the S. and S. W. by the River *Zenderout*, divided into two Branches, one of which falls into the Park, and the other is convey'd by Canals to the Royal Gardens, and by Pipes to supply the City with Water; besides which, they are well stor'd with Springs. This River, where the Stone Bridge lies over it, betwixt the City and the Royal Garden, is as broad as the *Thames* at *London*, but not deep, except in Winter, when it does Mischief by its Inundations. Sir *John* says there's another River call'd *Mahmoudker*, join'd to it by Art. It flows from a deep Lake betwixt rocky Mountains. The River in several Places runs thro Cavities in the Mountains; and among others there's a round Passage as big as four Tons, through which the River runs, like a Pipe, and falls into a large deep Basin made by Nature and Art, and from thence it glides thro the Plain, and falls into *Zenderout*. The Lake from whence *Mahmoudker* proceeds is so deep that it can't be sounded, is suppos'd to come from Snow that melts in the Mountains, because the Water is sharp on the Tongue, and does not quench Thirst. *Sha-Abbas* design'd to have join'd the River *Abkuren* likewise to *Zenderout*, and imployed many thousand Pioneers to dig thro the Mountains which divide them. *Herbert* says, he brought it within 200 Paces; but when he died, his Successors gave over the Work. *Sanson* says, it was stopp'd by some selfish Lords, because it would have made the Plains of *Ispahan* fruitful enough to supply the City with Provision, and so have lessen'd their Rents. Sir *John* says it miscarry'd by the sulphureous Steams that kill'd the Workmen as they dug thro the Mountains, and partly by the great Frosts and Snow that demolish'd their Works during the Winter. The Bridges over the River are very curious and magnificent Structures. *Le Brun*, who was here in 1704, says, that call'd *Alla-Werdie-Chan* is five hundred forty Paces long, seventeen broad, built of large Stones, and has thirty three Arches, with ninety three Niches, some shut, and others open, and the two Ends are flank'd with four Towers. *Figueroa* says, there are six Passages over the Bridge, *viz.* three above, that in the middle broad enough for two Coaches to go a-breast, and one on each side, being an arch'd Passage from the one End of the Walls to the other, for those who go on foot, and three of the same sort in the Story underneath, with Stairs so easy, that Horses may go down to them; and there are two other Passages for People on foot, one on each side, above the Arches, thro which the River runs, which are of white Stone. The Bridge of *Hassan-Abaet*, on the East-side of the City, is an hundred eighty eight Paces long, sixteen wide, and built of hewn Stone, with two and forty Niches on each side, some open, and others shut. It has twenty eight Arches, and the Structure in the middle of the Bridge has Windows on each side, and Stairs from the upper part. There's a third call'd *Sadet-Abad*, which is also a noble Structure, much of the same sort; and a fourth called *Ziarestan*, which is also very magnificent. Nothing can be more pleasant than the Alleys, planted with Trees, from those Bridges on each side the River.

The great Meidan, or Market-Place, is one of the stateliest, and, Sir *John Chardin* says, the most universal Market or Fair in the World. *Le Brun* says, it is 710 Paces long, and 210 broad. Sir *John* says, there are above 50000 Lamps here, divided into 120 upon an Arch; which being lighted on solemn Occasions, make the noblest Illumination in the World. The Royal Mosque on the South-side is one of the richest Structures in the Universe, of marvellous Architecture, adorn'd with Niches of 1000 sorts of Figures, beautified with Gold Azure, transparent Marble, and Jasper, *&c.* It has large Courts, with Piazzas round them, supported by Marble Pillars, and adorn'd with Fountains fac'd with Jasper. Over the Portico in the middle there's a Dome of the best Architecture in *Persia*, and so high, that 'tis seen at four Leagues distance. In this Mosque is kept the bloody Shirt, in which they say *Hussein* was murder'd. 'Tis guarded with the greatest Care; for the Priests make the *Persians* believe that when their Country is reduc'd to the greatest Danger, the exposing of this Shirt will put their Enemies to flight. The Revenue of this Mosque is 5000 *l.* Sterling *per Annum*; and there are Vaults under it, to which the People retire during the Heat of Summer. The noblest Entrance into the Meidan is thro that call'd the Imperial Gate, which has a stately Dome, adorn'd with Tiles of *China* curiously painted; the Floors pav'd, and the Walls fac'd with Jasper and Porphyry, and painted with Battels, *&c.* The Palace is on the same side, a League and a half round: The chief Pile is of Mosaick Work, supported by eighteen Pillars of Marble thirty foot high, turn'd and gilt. It has many Apartments; the Walls of which are fac'd with white Marble, painted, and gilt half way up, and the rest lin'd with Chrystal of several Colours. The King's Throne stands in an Alcove twelve Paces long, and eight broad. The Hall is finely painted with Battels in some Parts, and lascivious Pictures in others. 'Tis supported by forty Pillars, painted and gilt. There are Curtains all round of Cloth of Gold flower'd, which are drawn on the side where the Sun enters, and extended in form of a Tent, which makes the Hall very cool. The Walls of the Seraglio are very high. It has large pleasant Gardens, with Water-Works and Ponds, in which there are gilt Barges for the Ladies. Over-against the Palace there's a noble Structure for the King's Musick, consisting of two Galleries on each side the Imperial Gate. Two hundred and sixty six Paces from the Royal Mosque above mention'd, is the Gate of *Ali's* Palace, which is a Sanctuary for Criminals. The King has no power to seize those who enter it, even tho guilty of High Treason; but he may forbid giving them Victuals, and so starve them, or make them quit the Place. He kisses the Gate of this Palace with great Ceremony, and never passes by it on horseback. The *Sophi's* who guard this Sanctuary make great Profit by extorting Money from Creditors and Criminals. All round the Meidan there are fine Buildings in form of Porticoes, which serve for Shops; and over them a Range of Arches more backward, which serve for Galleries and Passages to the adjoining Caravanseras; and being all of an equal Height, form a lovely Prospect. Before the Houses, at some distance, there's a fair Canal, with Rows of Trees, which makes the Place exceeding delightful. At Sun-set and Midnight there are three Consorts of Musick, which play from the Royal Galleries with several sorts of Instruments, among which there's one like a Speaking-Trumpet, heard all over the City; but more fit to alarm than divert. The middle of this Piazza is fill'd with Tents, where all sorts of Goods are sold, but pack'd up at Night, when Guards are appointed to go the Rounds with fierce Dogs. In the Evenings this Place is filled with People of all sorts, to play at the Mall, *&c.* and in the middle there's a high Mast, with a round Ball at top, where the People exercise Archery on horseback by shooting backward, like the *Parthians*, at the Representations of Birds, *&c.* at which some of them are wonderful expert. When the King shoots, a Cup of Gold is fixt as the Prize on the top of the Mast. Here are also Bull-fightings, about which the different Quarters of the City lay Wagers, and many times quarrel. The King stands neuter; gives the Master of the Bull that wins a considerable Sum; and they that wager'd on his Side likewise give him Money. At the sides of the Palace-Gates stands an hundred and nineteen Cannon with their Carriages, which the *Persians* brought from *Ormus* when they took it by help of the *English*; but they are very ill kept.

Sir *John Chardin* gives a large Description of the Fortress, and of the Treasure contain'd in it. He says, there's no Place in the World has so much Riches. He obtain'd a sight of them by a particular Favour. The number of precious Stones, the quantity of Gold-Plate, and of Arms of all sorts set with the richest Jewels, is incredible. He says they amount to many Millions, but we refer to him for the Particulars. The Doors and Windows are fortify'd with Bars of Iron, and strong Guards are continually kept since 1666, when three Persons of Note stole so many Jewels from hence, that they liv'd at an excessive Rate. The Robbery was discover'd by one of them, who offer'd to sell the Hilt of a Dagger, worth 30000 Crowns, to an *Indian* Jeweller for 8000, upon which he and his Accomplices were apprehended and punish'd.

Sir *John* says, the great Mosque or Cathedral here is the largest and most magnificent in *Persia*; it takes up above four Acres of Ground, is square, has abundance of Domes, many high Towers, seven great Gates, is cover'd with enamel'd Tiles, painted *a la Moresque*, with lively shining Colours; and the Walls, for eight foot high, faced with curious waved Porphyry. Before it there's a spacious Court, with Cloisters all round, supported by Pillars of Porphyry, and has several large Fountains for their Purifications.

The Street, Walks, and Gardens of *Chiaerbag* are the most ornamental and remarkable things about *Ispahan*. Sir *John* says, King *Abbas* the Great saw every Tree in this Walk planted, and put under each a piece of Gold of fourteen Shillings Value, and a piece of Silver of eighteen Pence, and order'd each of his Grandees to build a House in the Walks at the Entrance of the Gardens, in which they outvy'd one another. The Street is two miles long, and a hundred Paces broad. Over the Entry to it from the City there's a square Pavilion, built by *Abbas*, from whence he could see all the Gardens, and the Length of the Street. 'Tis two Stories high, with many Balconies and painted Windows; and there's a Passage from hence to the Palace by a Gallery. The Street is bounded on both sides by Garden-Walls, and at certain Distances there are uniform Pavilions over the Gates into the Gardens of the King and Nobility; and about twelve Paces from the Wall on each side a Row of Plane-Trees, which yield a refreshing Shade. In the middle of the Street there's a Canal of running Water, five foot deep, and thirteen broad, fac'd with Stone, and adorn'd here and there with curious Water-works; and from the sides of the Canal to the Passage for Horses, the Street is pav'd with Stone for those who walk on foot. This Street is divided by the

Zen-

Zenderout, over which ſtands the noble Bridge above-mention'd; and there's a Croſs-Walk betwixt Garden-Walls, fill'd with Benches, Chairs, and Tables, where Multitudes of People ſmoke and drink Coffee in the Evening under ſhady Trees. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, this is the nobleſt and fineſt Walk that ever he ſaw or heard of.

The King's Gardens lie at the end of the Street, have many Croſs-Walks, with Canals and Terraſſes, fine Water-works, Caſcades, Baſins, *&c.* Theſe Gardens are not adorn'd with Plats of Graſs or Flowers, as ours in *Europe*, but planted with Fruit-Trees, Roſe-Buſhes, and Planes. There are many Pavilions in the King's Gardens, upon which Sir *John* ſays there are Inſcriptions, containing ſuch refin'd Morality, ſo much Contempt of the World, and ſuch an intire Submiſſion to the Will of God, as may put moſt Chriſtians to the bluſh, to ſee themſelves exceeded in their Contemplations by *Mahometans*, tho the Alcoran, the Rule of their Faith and Manners, is ſo fooliſh and impure, whereas our Bible is divinely inſpir'd. We cannot inſiſt on the noble and rich Apartments in thoſe Pavilions, and other Curioſities in the Gardens, where there are ſeveral Trees, which the *Mahometans* reckon ſacred for their Antiquity, lay ſick Perſons under them to recover their Health, and the Prieſts perform their Devotions under their Shade. Here are innumerable ſorts of Trees from all Parts of the World, among others Vines, with large Grapes without Stones, and of a delicious Taſte. The King has a hundred Gardiners, who let in any body for two Pence to eat what they pleaſe, but not to carry any away.

One of the moſt remarkable things here is the Tower, in the middle of the City, built of the Horns and Bones of Beaſts, which *Sha-Abbas* and his Courtiers kill'd at one hunting, as they give out; but *Herbert*, who ſaw it, ſays 'tis mix'd with Mens Skulls, occaſion'd thus: Their King *Sha-Tamas* cut off 30000 of the Citizens who rebell'd againſt him in 1500, and erected this Tower of their Heads; and the City having likewiſe rebell'd againſt *Abbas* the Great, he took it by Storm, and ſwore he would cut off the Heads of all the Citizens, and enlarge the Tower with them. Accordingly for two hours after the Storm he kill'd Multitudes; but the Mufti prevented the farther Slaughter by pretending a Viſion, wherein he was told, that if the King compleated the Pillar with Heads of Beaſts, 'twas enough to fulfil his Vow. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, it ſtands in the middle of a Square, ſurrounded with Shops. The Pedeſtal is three foot high from the Ground, and the Tower ſixty foot higher. It reſembles a Pyramid of Columns, raiſed above one another, divided by Capitals, that ſeem Pedeſtals to the other Columns. Theſe Capitals are formed of Thigh-Bones, ſo joined, that they look very well. The Bodies of the Columns are compoſed of the ſmalleſt Bones and Horns, and the Symmetry ſo exact, that the Skill and Induſtry of the Workmen is to be admired: The Balcony and Tops of the Pillars are formed of the talleſt Stags-Horns, and the whole is mixed with Mens Skulls. Sir *John* ſays, their Hiſtorians give out, that it was built during a Feaſt in ſeven or eight hours time; and that the Architect coming to tell the King, that the Tower was raiſed, and all the Heads uſed, but that there wanted one of ſome great Beaſt for the Top; the King being heated with his Liquor, anſwered, that he knew not at preſent where to meet with a greater Beaſt than himſelf, and ordered his Head to be cut off to finiſh the Work.

The City in general looks like contiguous Villages, joined by Gardens, excepting the Meidan and principal Streets. The Trades have each their ſeparate Places, and here are Manufactories of Tiſſues, Silks, Sattins, and Carpets, maintain'd at the King's Charge; and a great many Chriſtians, who come every day from the Suburb of *Zulfa*, on the other ſide the River, are employed upon them in the Palace. His Majeſty has 32 Workhouſes for Artificers of all ſorts, which coſt him five Millions *French per annum*. Here are many Bazars and Inns, where Merchants lodge their Goods with all Safety, becauſe the Maſters are anſwerable for them, and likewiſe for the Money of thoſe who purchaſe them, and for the two *per cent.* to the King.

The City has many Suburbs, but the chief is *Zulpha*, inhabited by *Armenians*, who have 12 Churches, and 4000 Houſes, as good as any in the City. Moſt of them are Merchants and rich Tradeſmen. They are allowed a Governour of their own Nation, Liberty of Conſcience, and to purchaſe Eſtates. Many other Chriſtians have join'd them becauſe of their Liberty, which *Sha-Abbas* granted, who furniſhed them Stocks to increaſe the Trade of his Country; and that they might be eaſy, forbad any *Mahometans* to come among them. Many of them got great Eſtates, and the King chiefly employed them in managing foreign Trade, both to his own and their Advantage; but theſe wiſe Maxims are now neglected. *Tavernier* ſays, here are not above 600 Papiſts, who are much hated by the *Armenians*. There are three other Suburbs, one inhabited by a Colony brought from *Tauris*; another by *Georgians*, who are rich as well as the *Armenians*; and a third by *Gaurs*, or Worſhippers of Fire. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, there's about 1000 People named *Kaulys*, ſcattered in the Suburbs, the moſt villanous Race that ever was heard of. The *Perſian* Prieſts give a fabulous Account of their Origin, but Sir *John* ſays they are ſuch a lazy naſty People, that the very ſight of them is enough to turn one's Stomach. They lie idle all day, go a robbing all night, live without any Senſe of Religion or Order, couple promiſcuouſly like Brutes, without regard to Kindred, and are ſo ignorant, that when called before a Magiſtrate for their Crimes, they can't give a ſenſible Anſwer. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, there are 12000 *Indians* here, who deal in the richeſt Commodities. Sir *John* gives two Inſtances to prove the vaſt Trade of this City, which ſeem almoſt incredible; the firſt, that an Inhabitant gain'd a Million *French*, by letting out Tents to thoſe who retail things in the Market at a Half-penny a day *per* Tent; the ſecond is of a Jeweller, who travelled into the *Mogul*'s Country, bought above 700000 Livres worth of the richeſt *Indian* Stuffs, three Diamonds worth 500000 Livres, and left his Son above two Millions, and a large Palace built by himſelf, with ſuch noble Apartments and Furniture, as were fit to entertain the greateſt Prince. Sir *John* ſays, the *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors were ſent hither on the Project of one *Brugman* a *Hamburg* Merchant, the chief of the Embaſſy, to carry on a Trade of *Perſian* Silks by way of *Muſcovy*, and the *Hamburghers* engaged the Duke of *Holſtein* in it for the greater Authority; but when they came there, and found the Profit would not anſwer the Charge, they pretended their Errand was to engage the *Perſians* in a War with the *Turks*. The King perceived this to be only a Shift, and preſſed to know their true Deſign, becauſe he was willing to oblige them, which they were aſhamed to own; and upon their Return *Brugman* was beheaded, on pretence of his ill Behaviour in *Perſia*, which was brutiſh enough; but the true Cauſe was his engaging the Duke and the *Hamburghers* in ſo fooliſh an Enterprize. The *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Portugueſe*, and *French* have Factories here. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, the Houſes for moſt part are ſquare, and four Stories high; their Windows generally as big as Doors, and covered in Winter with oiled Paper. Fire-wood being ſcarce, they dig a large Hole in the middle of the Floor, which they fill with Charcoal, covered with a Plank, lay a Carpet over all; and as they always ſit on the Ground, draw the Carpet up to their Breaſts, thruſt their Feet under it, and have Conduits under Ground, which draw off the Vapours of the Charcoal. The Houſes being either of Mud-wall, Plaſter'd, or of Sun-dried Bricks, are ſoon damaged by Rain or Snow, which, with the Streets being unpaved, make them duſty in Summer, and dirty in Winter, except where the great Merchants live, who take more care of their Houſes and Streets. In other Places they are narrow and uneven, as well as dirty, ſo that Perſons of Note ride here in Summer with Lacqueys to clear the way, but in the Winter no body is to be ſeen in thoſe Streets; for the *Perſians* are ſo ſuperſtitious, that they wont admit one into their Houſes who has a Spot of Dirt on their Clothes, for fear of being defiled by it.

Sir *John Chardin* gives this ſummary Account of the publick Places in the City: That it contains 162 Moſques, 48 Colleges, 1802 Caravanſeras, 273 Baths, and 12 large Burying-Places, within the Walls. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, there are near this City 1460 Villages, the Inhabitants of which live moſtly by Manufactures of Silk and Woollen. The Canals and Streams, derived from the River *Zenderout*, to water the Gardens, *&c.* never return to it, but are loſt in the neighbouring Fields, which they make very fruitful; and the River it ſelf is alſo loſt in the Fields, betwixt this City and the Province of *Kirman*.

(11.) *Jeſd*, or *Yeſde*, 155 miles South East from *Iſpahan*, in the Road to the Province of *Kirman*, Lat. 33. Long. 59. is a large City, in the middle of a ſandy Deſart, two Leagues round; ſo that Travellers muſt have a Guide, otherwiſe they are in danger, becauſe upon the leaſt Wind the Sand covers the Roads: Yet in the Neighbourhood of the Town they have good Soil, which produces excellent Melons, Grapes, and other Fruit. 'Tis noted for Manufactures of Silk-Stuffs mixed with Gold and Silver, Stuffs of Cotton, ſome Half-Silk, Half-Cotton, and Serges of a particular Wool, handſomer and better than Silk. Their Carpets, made after the *Turkiſh* manner, are reckoned the fineſt and beſt in the World, and their Women the handſomeſt in *Perſia*.

Thus we have finiſhed the Deſcription of the Province of *Aderbeitzan*, which, according to our Map, is 570 miles from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt, but of a very unequal Breadth, being much contracted towards the North, and the greateſt Breadth Eaſt and Weſt towards the South is about 300.

V. The Province of *Gilan*, lies on the North-Eaſt Corner of *Aderbeitzan*, upon the Banks of the *Caſpian* Sea. Some join it with that of *Mazanderan*, which lies Eaſt from it, on the Frontiers of *Tabriſtan*. Our Maps not being diſtinct as to their Boundaries, we can only give a general Account of them. *Sanſon* ſays, *Gilan* has above thirty five rich Cities. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, 'tis encompaſſed in form of a Creſcent by Mountains, covered with Trees; and that this Province and *Mazanderan* made up the antient *Hyrcania*. The People are very ſubject to the Dropſy and Fever, are divided into *Kileks* and *Talisks*; the former having frequently rebelled againſt the King of *Perſia*, are allowed no Arms but a Hedge-Bill, to cut their Wood, and dreſs their Vines. The *Talisks* are allowed Arms as the other *Perſians*. They have different Habits and Language, but both are Dialects of the *Perſian*. The Women are as handſome as any in *Perſia*, and reputed the beſt Houſewives. They make Stuffs, Callicoes, and likewiſe aſſiſt the Men in Agriculture. The Country abounds with Silk, Oil, Wine, Rice, Tobacco, Lemons, Oranges, Pomgranates, *&c.* Here are many Rivers well ſtored with Salmon and other Fiſh, and in their Foreſts there is plenty of Veniſon and Wild Fowl. The Mountains, towards the *Caſpian*, abound with Wild Hogs, Deer, and Goats, with very long Horns, not ſo crooked as ours. Here are alſo Wolves, Bears, and great numbers of Tygers, which they tame when young, make uſe of them for Hunting, and keep them for the Security of their Houſes as we do Maſtiffs. This Country was unpaſſable in many Places, becauſe of Marſhes, till *Abbas* the Great, who reduced it, made Cauſeways. On the Coaſt of the *Caſpian* are the Plains of *Mocan*, which the *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors think to be thoſe mentioned near the *Caſpiæ Portæ* by *Strabo*, where the King kept 50000 breeding Mares. *Ogilby* ſays, they are 60 Leagues long, and 20 broad. Among the neighbouring Hills there was a Race of lewd People, given to Drunkenneſs and promiſcuous Luſt, without regard to Age, Sex or Kindred; ſo that *Abbas* the Great ordered them to be extirpated, and ſent a Colony in their ſtead. Thoſe who now inhabit the Plains, are the Offspring of People baniſhed hither for Rebellion, are called the King's Slaves, look after the Cattel, of which he has the Profit, and gives them a ſhort Allowance. The Children go ſtark naked in Summer. Thoſe of Age wear Cotton Coats, their Houſes are low Cottages of Straw and Buſhes. Here's a ſort of wild Beaſts not found elſewhere in *Perſia*. They keep together in great Herds, are very ſwift, and ſhaped like Roebucks. Theſe Plains alſo abound with excellent Liquorice. Here is no Town of Note deſcrib'd but *Reſcht*, on the Mouth of a River that falls into the *Caſpian*, Lat. 38. Lon. 53. 100 miles South-Eaſt from *Tauris*. 'Tis a large open Town, with a Market-Place full of Shops, is Capital of its Territory, and abounds with Citron and Orange-Trees.

VI. *Mazanderan* Province is a fine Country, well watered. The chief Town is *Eskerf*, or *Kesker*, on the Banks of the *Caſpian*, about thirty miles Eaſt of *Ferrabath*. It has a Royal Palace, with large Gardens,

Gardens, Ponds, Fountains, Pleaſure-Houſes, and artificial Mounts covered with Flowers, and little Houſes on the top of them for People to refreſh themſelves; for 'tis ſo hot in Summer, that it makes them look tawny, but in Winter the Air is very cold. *Herbert*, who was here when the King of *Perſia* gave Audience to the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors, ſays, it contained about 2000 Families; and gives a very particular Account of the rich Furniture of the Palace.

(2.) *Ferrabath*, on the Bank of the *Caſpian* Sea, 58 miles North Eaſt from *Reſcht*. 'Tis an antient Town in a rich Soil, has fruitful Gardens, and is well watered. *Herbert* thinks it to be *Ptolemey*'s *Socanda*. The Air is not ſo good here as in other Parts of the Province. It contains about 3000 Families, tho formerly much larger. There's a River near it navigable by ſmall Veſſels, 'twas the uſual Landing-Place for Ships that traded betwixt *Aſtracan* and *Perſia*.

VII. *Tabariſtan* Province lies Eaſt from *Gilan*, and Weſt from *Choraſan*. 'Tis marſhy, and tho above 200 miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 150 South and North, has no remarkable Places.

VIII. *Choraſan* Province, lies Eaſt from *Tabariſtan*, and is one of the largeſt in *Perſia*. Our Maps make it 600 miles South and North, and 365 where broadeſt, Eaſt and Weſt. It contains part of the antient *Bactriana*, *Aria*, and *Margiana*, and includes the modern Diviſions of *Georgian Khæmus* and *Aſtarabath*. 'Tis one of the moſt fruitful Countries in *Perſia*, produces Corn, excellent Manna, Mulberry-Trees, and by conſequence Silk, Saffron, Aſſa fætida, and Sumach. Here are Sheep of different ſorts, particularly one, that has long, grey, ſhining Wool, with white Curls at the end reſembling Pearl. The Natives make great Quantities of Silk and Carpets. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, it has 18 populous Cities, that are Places of great Traffick, but only name a few. Thoſe we have any Deſcription of, are,

1. *Meſched*, or *Thus*, Lat. 37. Long. 60. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, 'tis encompaſſed with a noble Wall, adorned with many fair Structures. 'Tis enriched by Pilgrims, who come to the Tomb of *Iman Reza*, one of their twelve Saints, which is ſaid to perform miraculous Cures. This was a Contrivance of *Abbas* the Great, to prevent the carrying of Money out of his Country to *Mecca*; therefore he ſuborned Impoſtors to feign themſelves Blind and Lame, *&c.* and that they were cured here; which has ſo heightned the Fame of *Reza*'s Moſque, that many *Perſian* Lords order their Corps to be buried in the Place, and leave great Legacies to it: which has made the Town ſo rich, that the *Usbeck Tartars* have ſeveral times attempted it, and can ſcarce be prevented by Armies or Bribes. *John* the *Perſian* ſays, there's a Tower here of maſſy Gold eighteen foot high, arched on the top with precious Stones, and that on the Pinnacle there's a Diamond as large as a Cheſnut, which may be ſeen a League off at night; ſo that they give fabulous Deſcriptions of the Place, to keep up the Reputation of the Miracles aſcribed to it. *Texeira* ſays, 'tis ſix Leagues round, including the Suburbs and Gardens, and contains 100000 People. *Sanſon* the Geographer ſays, they are handſome, ſtrong, and warlike.

(2.) *Niſabur*, Lat. 37. near Long. 60. is Capital of its Diſtrict, and was formerly much larger than now, having ſuffered much by *Tamerlane*'s Wars. 'Tis chiefly noted for a Mountain in the Neighbourhood, which produces ſuch excellent Turquoiſes, that the King of *Perſia* reſerves them for his own Uſe.

(3.) *Herat*, or *Heri*, Capital of its Diſtrict, Lat. 35. Long. 62. noted for a greater plenty of Roſes than any other Place in the World. The Roſe-water made here excels ours. The Inhabitants mix it with Sherbet and other Liquors, and ſprinkle their Gueſts with it, becauſe of its admirable Scent. *Sanſon* ſays, they have ſuch abundance of Silk here, that they ſometimes load thouſands of Camels with it in a day. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, the beſt *Perſian* Tapeſtry is made here, and that the *Indians* drive a great Trade in this Place. It likewiſe abounds with Rhubarb and Wines, which keep very long. *Herbert* makes the Town three miles round. *Ogilby* ſays, there are fine tabby Cats here, much eſteemed all over *Perſia*. Their Hair is fine, long, and ſhines like Silk. They curl their Tails like Squirrels upon their Backs. The Hair of them is five or ſix Inches long, and the end of them reſembles a Plume of Feathers, which is very agreeable to the Sight.

The North Part of this Province, Eaſt of the *Caſpian* Sea, is little known, being full of ſandy Deſarts.

IX. *Sableſtan*, South South-Eaſt from *Choraſan*, is a ſmall Country, and was part of the antient *Paropamiſus*. It abounds with Proviſions, except on the Weſt-ſide, where it is barren. It had once ſo conſiderable a Trade with the reſt of *Perſia*, the *Tartars*, and the *Indies*, that it yielded the *Mogul*, when in his poſſeſſion, a very great Revenue. The North part of the Country is called *Gor*, and inhabited by *Gaurs*, Worſhippers of Fire, which they preſerve on a Mountain. Here are alſo ſome *Banians*, tolerated for the ſake of Trade, but not allowed their publick Worſhip. Some petty Princes inhabit the Mountains, who enjoy their Liberty on paying Tribute, and take part with the *Perſians* or *Moguls*, as they ſee occaſion. Here are alſo ſome Chriſtians in a mountainous Diſtrict call'd *Peria*, but very ignorant. There is no Town of Note in this Country.

X. *Candahar*, lies Eaſt from *Sableſtan*, and Weſt from the *Mogul*'s Frontiers. Some make it part of *Sableſtan*, and others a Province by it ſelf. 'Tis a ſmall Province, the Capital of its own Name lies Lat. 33. Long. 69. *Herbert* ſays, the Town is not large, but ſtrong both by Art and Nature. The Suburbs are large and beautiful, but not well fortified, and the Water bad. The chief Subſiſtence of the Inhabitants is from the Paſſage of Caravans. It has been frequently an Occaſion of War betwixt the *Perſians* and *Moguls*. It was governed by a Prince, who reſigned it to the *Perſians*, on condition that one of his Race ſhould always be Governour. It has been in the hands of the *Perſians* ſince 1650. is defended by two Citadels, and has many fair Houſes. In its Diſtrict there are abundance of wild Sheep, ſome Rubies, and Mines of Silver.

XI. *Segeſtan* Province, lies South from *Sableſtan*, and Weſt from the *Mogul*'s Frontiers. 'Tis ſuppoſed to be the antient *Drangiana*, is encompaſſed with Mountains, and the Country of *Ruſtan*; the principal Hero of the *Perſian* Romances. A Branch of Mount *Taurus* runs thro the North of this Province, and in the South Parts there's a Deſart of ten days Journey. The Capital of the ſame Name is in Lat. 31. Lon. 65. but we have no Deſcription of it. *Kobin*, or *Kobinan*, 90 miles South-Weſt from it, is noted for making Mirrors of Steel. We return to the Weſt-ſide of the Country.

XII. *Chuſiſtan*, in which we include *Laureſtan*, a ſmall Diſtrict North from it. They lie Eaſt from *Hierak Arabi*, on the Frontiers of *Turkey*, and North of the *Perſian* Gulph. They are about 360 miles South-Eaſt and North-Weſt, and 170 where broadeſt. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors take it to be the antient *Suſiana*, and ſay the Heats are ſo exceſſive here on the South-ſide the Mountains in Summer, that the Inhabitants retire to the North-ſide. *Sanſon* ſays the Territory is ſo fruitful, that it often yields 100 and 200 Fold. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Suſter*, antiently *Suſa*, ſuppoſed to be the *Shuſhan* in *Eſther*. 'Tis in Lat. 32. Long. 52. about 115 miles South Weſt of *Iſpahan*. *Herbert* ſays, the Palace here is thought to have been built by *Mordecai*, and ſcarce inferiour to that of *Ecbatan*. The Outſide and Pavement are of chequered Marble in Moſaick: The Arches and Pillars richly gilt, and ſet with ſhining Stones, and the Roof curiouſly painted with Stars. *Bouſſingalt* ſays, there's a large high Tower of white Marble near the Town, and magnificent Tombs of the Kings of *Perſia* and *Media*. The City and Palace were ſo rich, that *Alexander* found here 50000 Talents of uncoined Gold, beſides Wedges of Silver, and Jewels of ineſtimable Value.

(2.) *Jaraene*, inhabited moſtly by *Jews*. *Heylin* ſays, they were 1000 Families, ſuppoſed to be the Offspring of thoſe carried away by *Salmanaſſar*.

XIII. *Fars*, or *Farſiſtan* Province. Our Maps make it 300 miles South and North, and about 240 where broadeſt Eaſt and Weſt; but Sir *John Chardin* ſays, 'tis bigger than *France*, was antiently much larger, and is ſtill the largeſt and fruitfulleſt in *Perſia*, and the ſecond in Dignity. It has part of *Chuſiſtan* and the *Perſian* Gulph on the Weſt, *Aderbeitzan* on the North, *Kerman* on the Eaſt, and the Gulph of *Ormus* on the South. The North Parts are hilly and barren, but produce ſome coarſe Emeralds; the middle is pleaſant and fruitful, and furniſhes their Neighbours with Roſe-water and Cordovan Skins. *Sanſon* ſays, the Soil is good, their Woods furniſh abundance of Maſtick. The Arms made here are excellent, and there's a Mummy found in a Rock, a ſovereign Medicine for Poiſon, Wounds, and Ruptures, and reſerved for the King's Uſe; Bezoar is alſo found here. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Schiras*, or *Ziieraes*, Lon. 55. Lat. 39. *Figueroa*, who liv'd here ſix Months, thinks it to be the antient *Cyropolis*, founded by *Cyrus*. *Ulugbeg*, a Learned Geographer, Nephew to *Tamerlane*, ſays, in his Time 'twas fifteen miles round. 'Twas much larger ſince, tho now much decay'd. *Herbert*, who attended Sir *Dodmore Cotton* in his Embaſſy to *Perſia*, ſays, 'tis the ſecond City for Grandeur in the Monarchy. Some ſay *Nimrod* liv'd here for a time; that it was the Place where the firſt Sybil ſung our Saviour's Incarnation, and from whence the Wiſe Men of the Eaſt ſet out at his Birth. They add, that Magick was firſt invented here; and that it was the Royal Seat of two hundred Kings ſucceſſively. *Herbert* ſays, it had fifteen Moſques, cover'd on the top with Azure-Stone, beautified with many double-gilt Spires, and floor'd and laid within with black poliſh'd Marble. One of 'em had a ſquare Steeple above fifty foot high, partly leaded, and partly painted with Or and Azure, and over it had two ſlender Alcorans of Timber, round and coupled at top, adorn'd with great Coſt and Art, and near as high as our *St. Paul's* Steeple, from whence Boys ſung Eulogies to *Ali* and *Mahomet* three times every twenty four Hours. The other was like a Royal Caravanſera, ſquare, emboſs'd with Gold, painted with Blue, and flagg'd with Purple; and on this they lighted many Lamps on ſolemn Occaſions. Here was alſo a College for Aſtrology, Philoſophy, Phyſick, Chymiſtry, and Mathematicks. *Figueroa* ſays, the Alcorans of their Moſques have Galleries on the Outſide, where the Prieſts ſay their Prayers with a loud Voice; tho this is not commonly allow'd in *Perſia*, becauſe they don't love the Prieſts ſhould ogle their Women, who in Summer ſleep on the Terraſſes of their Houſes. Theſe Moſques, and two or three Palaces, in one of which the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador liv'd, were the only Structures of Note, and the chief Beauty of the City; much of it being ruin'd, and the Fortifications diſmantled by *Sha-Abbas*, becauſe the Lord of the City rebell'd againſt him. The Town is ſurrounded with Gardens, among which there are ſeveral Villages and fine Houſes of Pleaſure, which make the City ſeem much larger than it is. Moſt of the Houſes are little and mean, the beſt of 'em having but a few Chambers, and a lower Gallery; ſo that the Town looks much better at a diſtance than it really is. Moſt of the Streets are winding; but there's one very ſtreight, eighty Paces broad, and two Miles long, betwixt two plaſter'd Walls, with pleaſant Gardens on both ſides, and ſome Pleaſure-Houſes belonging to the King, very well built, with large Galleries and Balconies towards the Street, and Gardens extended half a League on both ſides. Here they perform their Military Exerciſes on horſeback; and there are ſix Columns of white Marble at equal Diſtances for Barriers to them that ride the great Horſe. At the end of this Street is the Royal Palace, which forms a noble Proſpect by its Height, Galleries, and Balconies, with a Terraſs before it, and an Octogon of running Water. The ſecond Story had many noble Apartments, and a great Hall, larger than any in the Royal Palace at *Madrid*. Many of 'em were painted with Ladies in *Italian* Dreſs by *Venetian* Limners. Near the Palace was a Seraglio built in the ſame manner, with a large Terraſs at top, where they lie in Summer, and have a Proſpect of all the Gardens, which had fine Rows of large Cypreſſes reſembling great Obelisks, with Terraſſes on each ſide, green Walks in the middle, pleaſant Ponds, Water-Works, and Canals, with curious Barges upon them for the Ladies. The Canals and Ponds are ſo contriv'd, that the Water

Water runs from one to another. Thoſe Walks are all border'd with Hedges of *Provence* Roſe-Trees. The Gardeners have great Profit by their Roſe-Water, which is ſent as far as the *Indies*, beſides Medicines that they make of the Flowers. Among the Roſe-Buſhes lodge great Numbers of Animals, call'd *Adives*, a ſort of little *Barbary* Dogs, which are cunning, and hard to be caught, unleſs when they come to the Houſes for Food. The Trees in thoſe Gardens are ſo fruitful, that the Branches are ſcarce able to bear the Fruit, which is much better of all kinds than ours in *Europe*.

The Palace where the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador lodged was very large, had many Chambers richly gilt and painted, with Galleries, Courts, Orchards, and Gardens, and the Terraſs at top covered with Graſs and Flowers, ſo large, that it reſembled a Plain; and ſo high, that they could ſee the King's Gardens and others for three Leagues round.

In ſome of the Streets are Canals of running Water, handſomely faced with Stone, and Bazars almoſt for every valuable Commodity of *Turkey*, *Perſia*, and the *Indies*. Here are Glaſs-houſes, where they make Bottles for Roſe-water and pickled Fruits, which they tranſport in great Quantities, particularly Capers and Grapes; the latter, pickled in Vinegar, have a pleaſant acid Taſte. Here are many large Fields of white Poppies round the Town, of which they make ſtore of Opium. Without the City there's a Vineyard two Leagues long, and one broad. 'Tis managed by the *Jews*, who pretend to be of *Levi*'s Tribe, make about 5000 Tun of Wine *per annum*, and ſell it by Weight. Here's alſo a Manufacture of painted Cloth. There's a Well in the City, which they ſay is fifteen years a filling to the top, and ſinks again for other fifteen. Proviſions of all ſorts are plentiful and cheap, and for moſt part bought from the Cooks ready dreſſed, for few of the Inhabitants have Kitchens. Their Mutton, Lamb, and Wild Fowl are very good, but no Hares, Partridges, or Francolines are allowed to be killed, ſo that they multiply exceedingly. They have no tame Pork, but excellent Wild Boars and Hogs from the neighbouring Foreſts; and the Air being dry, the Meat keeps longer without Salt, and is much better than ours. A large Wild Boar is bought for a Crown, and the leſſer for half a Crown a-piece. They abound with Milk and Honey, of which they make many Diſhes; and their Wax is ſo fine, that it ſcarce needs any Purification. Wheat, Oranges, Almonds, Pomegranates, and Dates are alſo plentiful and cheap.

The City lies in a large Plain, encompaſſed on all ſides but one with Mountains, on which there are many Hermitages. There is one half a League from the City, where the chief Hermit was a Perſon of Quality, and far from living auſterely. Tho he was ſixty years old, he had a fine young Lady. His Hermitage was like the Pleaſure-Houſe of a Prince, with fine Terraſſes and Apartments, Walks, Fountains, Vines, and other Fruit-Trees. His own Apartment was cut out of the Rock, warm in Winter, and cool in Summer. He had a Stable for his Mule, upon which he rode to the City to receive Preſents from the Bigots; and on the top of the Mountain was a Church, where one of their Saints, who built the Hermitage, had his Sepulchre of Marble curiouſly carved and painted. The Aſcent to this Place was by 90 Steps cut out of the Rock. There was alſo a Sanctuary for Criminals, with ſeveral Apartments, that took up the whole Top of the Rock, which had frightful Precipices on all ſides. At the foot of the Mountain, towards the City, there's an antient admirable Architecture, with many Apartments and Courts cut out of the Rock, and great Veſſels of black Marble of curious Workmanſhip, with large Gardens, Ponds, and Cypreſs-Walks. The Inhabitants ſay, 'twas the Work of the antient Pagans, from whence *Figueroa* concludes, that the Sepulchres of *Cyrus* and other Princes were on this Mountain. On another, about a League South-Weſt, there are the Remains of a Heathen Temple, with ſtrange Figures on the top of the Hill, holding Veſſels in their hands, from whence Fire ſeems to iſſue. About two miles from this Mountain there's a Lake of Salt-water, ten Leagues round, filled by ſalt Springs that fall from the Mountains, and a ſalt River that runs into it, over which there's a large Stone Bridge. This Lake ſupplies the City and Country with Salt. The neighbouring Plain is ſo well watered by Canals and Aqueducts, that 'tis very fruitful and pleaſant. Theſe Aqueducts being cut thro Mountains and Rocks, have been the Effects of infinite Labour and Expence, and are aſcribed to their antient Monarchs. Upon a Canal, half a League from the Town, there's an antient Moſque, and the Sepulchre of one of their chief Saints, much frequented on pretence of miraculous Cures, where the Hermits read Legends to the Mob. There's a noble Aqueduct runs by this Moſque, and forms a large Pond full of Fiſh, but the Prieſts ſuffer none to be killed.

When *Herbert* was here, the Governour was a great Prince, one of the chief in *Perſia*, his Juriſdiction 400 miles ſquare, and his Court and Attendants like thoſe of a Monarch. Nothing could be more magnificent than his manner of receiving our Ambaſſador, nor any thing more ſumptuous than his Palace, his Throne, his own Apparel, and that of his Courtiers, all embroidered with Pearl and precious Stones. The Utenſils were of Gold and Silver, his Guards numerous and richly apparelled; he had 12 Sultans, and 50000 Horſe under his Command, had 20000 Men to attend him a hunting, and was the King of *Perſia*'s chief Favourite. *Le Brun*, who was here in 1705, ſays, the Town is much decayed; that this Prince, who made ſuch a Figure, was the Darling of *Abbas* the Great, and advanced becauſe of his Father's and his own Services; that it was he who took *Ormus*, by the Aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*, which was the Cauſe of the extraordinary Honour he did to the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors; that the other Courtiers envied his Greatneſs, and upon *Abbas*'s Death prevailed on his Son to ſend for this Governour, whom he ordered to be baſely murdered.

(2.) *Perſepolis*. Our Maps place it thirty miles North-Eaſt from *Sciras*, Lat. 31. The Natives call it *Chelminar*, which ſignifies forty Pillars, being a definite Number for an indefinite. It lies in a charming large Plain, which the Natives ſay contains 880 Villages, and that there are 1500 within twelve Leagues round *Perſepolis*. This Place, now in Ruins, was the Capital of *Perſia*, when deſtroyed by *Alexander* the Great, at the Inſtigation of a Harlot, and then accounted the richeſt and moſt magnificent City in the World. *Diodorus Siculus* gives a noble Account of the Town and Palace. Sir *John Chardin*, who viewed and took ſeveral Draughts of the Place, ſays, the Avenues to it are ſo naturally fortified by high Rocks, that he never ſaw any thing ſo ſecure in the World; and in thoſe Avenues there were antiently ſtrong Caſtles and Guards. He ſays, the Situation of the Town has been the moſt magnificent and pleaſant in the World, that 'tis impoſſible to give a ſufficient Idea of the Grandeur and Magnificence of the Temple by Cuts, becauſe they exceed all Expreſſion. He ſuppoſes it to have been the Workmanſhip of many thouſands of Men for a great number of Years, ſays it is a Maſter-piece, and contains all that could be performed by Art and Induſtry. He thinks it to be the greateſt Deſign that ever was invented by Architects. The *Perſians* tell many Fables about it, and aſcribe it to *Deviis*, becauſe they think it exceeds all human Power. The *Perſian* and *Arabian* Hiſtorians ſay, the Town was 36 miles long, 12 broad, and 300 years a building. Sir *John* thinks it was founded by a King of *Perſia*, about the time when *Jacob* went down to *Egypt*. He gives us Copies of the Figures and antient Inſcriptions, which are not now underſtood even by the *Guebres*, the Remains of the antient *Perſians*. He thinks they were engraved at ſeveral times, by order of their antient Princes and Prieſts, in memory of remarkable Victories, *&c.* Some of them are in antient *Syriack*, and others in *Greek*. Here are many ſubterranean Paſſages of vaſt Extent, which he thinks had a Communication with that called, *The Mountain of Sepulchres*, at two Leagues diſtance. He went a quarter of a League into one of them, attended by Servants with Torches and other Lights, and left Men at the ſeveral Turnings, which looked like a Labyrinth, otherwiſe he could never have found his way back. He went on till his Mens Courage failed, and that he found a Difficulty to breathe, which obliged him to return. The People of the Country ſay one of thoſe Paſſages is ſix Leagues long, and ſuppoſe vaſt Treaſures to be hid in it. Several have gone to ſearch for them, but none ever returned except one of the King's Farmers, who found Gold enough to pay part of his Debts, and loſt his Life in a ſecond Attempt.

Le Brun viewed thoſe Ruins with great Care, and has given us more Cuts of them than Sir *John*, and with much greater Exactneſs as he pretends, becauſe he underſtood Drawing and Antiquities of that ſort better. We have not room to inſiſt on Particulars, and therefore refer the Curious to his Book for the Cuts and Deſcriptions, which are truly ſurprizing. He takes notice of ſeveral Miſtakes of *Tavernier*, Sir *John Chardin*, and others about them; and ſays, that inſtead of 40 Columns, he found the Remains and Marks of 205, and above 1300 Figures cut out of the Rocks in the Mountain, of Tombs, *&c.* He adds, that theſe Ruins are the Remains of the Palace and Temple, but there is no ſign left of the Ruins of the City; and that the *Britiſh Viſiers have deſtroyed many of them, to prevent the Expence* which the Court is at for Guards, *&c.* when Ambaſſadors go to ſee them, for the Kings look upon thoſe Antiquities to be one of the chief Glories of their Country.

XIV. The Province or Kingdom of *Laer* or *Lar*. This Country is included in *Farſiſtan*, and lies on the Gulph of *Baſſora* or *Perſia*; and *Herbert* ſays, in his time, was about 300 miles in diameter: That moſt of it is barren and ſandy, and produces nothing but Palm-Trees; but near their Brooks and Springs, they had variety of Corn, plenty of Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranates, and Figs. They had alſo Mines of Sulphur, but knew not how to improve them. They had Kings of their own, as they pretend, for 2000 Years, till it was reduced with difficulty by Order of *Sha-Abbas* in 1602. when *Lar* their Capital was ſtormed, their King, an atheiſtical and bloody Tyrant, with 5000 of his Nobility and Gentry, killed, and the Fortifications demoliſhed. The King of *Perſia* had 700 Camels laden with his part of the Spoil. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Lar* the Capital, in Lat. 28. Long. 52 ½. about 45 miles North from the Bay. *Herbert* ſays, in his time it was not walled, but defended by high Rocks, and a ſtrong beautiful Caſtle, with Lodgings and Arms for 3000 Men. They had a ſtately Bazar, a Mint, and ſeveral Moſques, one of which reſembled that of *Mecca*, painted and adorned with Lamps, in honour of one of their Prophets. They have plenty of Proviſions and Fruits, but their Water breeds Diſeaſes, moſt of it being Rain-Water, which ſoon corrupts. Their Showers, he ſays, were few and violent. The People were a mixture of *Jews* and *Mahometans*, with blear Eyes, rotten Teeth, and mangy Legs, occaſioned by the violent Heats and bad Water. The Houſes are terraſſed at top, and have artificial Fans to let in the Air. *Figueroa* ſays, Caravans uſually lodge here in their way from *Ormus* to other Parts of *Perſia*, that their Bazar was well ſtored with Goods, and as much frequented as the greateſt Fairs in *Europe*. The Governor has a noble Palace and Gardens, with the beſt Dates in *Perſia*. Here are good Manufactories in Silk, Gun-pouder, and Fire-Arms, which are the beſt in *Perſia*. Near the Caſtle there are Springs of Oil, excellent againſt Poiſon. They flow only in *June*, and in ſmall Quantities, which are preſerved for the King's Uſe. The adjacent Fields abound with large Tamariſks. *Le Brun*, who was here in 1705. ſays, the Avenues reſemble a Wood, are kept in good Order; and there's ſuch abundance of Palm, Orange and Citron Trees, that the Town is ſcarce to be ſeen till one comes at it, tho moſt of the Houſes be high.

(2.) *Gomron*, *Gombrown*, or *Bander Abaſſi*, in Lat. 27. Long. 57. on the Gulph of *Perſia*. *Le Brun* ſays, it was called *Bander Abaſſi*, which ſignifies the Port of *Abbas*, becauſe that Prince took it. He obſerves, that 'tis commonly reckoned 200 Leagues from *Iſpahan*, tho 'tis but 186. He makes it about a League round, ſays the Houſes are for moſt part ſorry, except thoſe of the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch* Companies. That of the Governor is but indifferent; thoſe of the chief Citizens have Machines to draw in Air, made like a ſort of ſquare Towers, pretty high, open on all ſides, with long narrow Slits, and let in Air enough, if there be any Wind. The poorer ſort live in Huts made of Branches, and covered with the Leaves of Palm-Trees, which abound here. *Tavernier* ſays, the Air is ſo hot, that Strangers can't keep their Health but from *December* to *March*, and the Natives can ſcarce ſtay in it till the end of *April*, when they retire to the Mountains, two or three days Journey from hence. They that ſtay

during the hot Weather fall into malignant Fever; and if they eſcape Death, have the Yellow-Jaundice ever after. *Tavernier* ſays, the Fiery Wind, call'd *Samiel*, blows in this Country in *April*, and burns ſometimes like Lightning; ſo that himſelf and his Company were like to have been kill'd by it, if ſome *Arabians*, perceiving it coming, had not perſuaded them to diſmount, and lie flat on their Bellies for half an Hour, cover'd with their Clokes; but their Horſes were put into ſuch a Sweat, that they were ſcarce able to carry them. The People take a little Nap at Noon, and ſleep at Night on Carpets ſpread upon Terraſſes.

Le Brun ſays, that *October* and *November* are as dangerous as the Summer Months; and that the Air is always unwholeſom, being exceſſively dry, or very moiſt; but their dry Weather is wholeſomeſt. Their beſt Water is brought from a Mountain four Leagues diſtant on Camels. The ordinary Water breeds Worms in the Feet and Legs of thoſe who drink it; which are very dangerous if they can't be pull'd out whole. To this end they tie the End of the Worm when it begins to come out of the Fleſh upon a Roller, and wrap it round gently by degrees; but if it break, the Part remaining in the Fleſh often proves fatal to the Patient. The uſual way to prevent this bad Effect of the Water, is to quench red-hot Iron in it, and then to ſtrain it thro Linen. The Trade and Buildings have increas'd ſince *Ormus* was taken by the *Perſians*; and many foreign Merchants and Factors come hither in hopes of raiſing Eſtates ſpeedily; but *Le Brun* ſays, few of 'em live to compleat their Deſign.

Tavernier ſays, 'tis wall'd, the beſt Landing-place on the Coaſt, and is the Port for Ships from *India*. They ride half a League from the Town, and are loaded and unloaded by ſmall Veſſels. Their Soil is ſo ſandy, that formerly an Herb was not to be ſeen in the Neighbourhood; but now by watering it frequently, they have ſome Lettices, Radiſhes, and Onions. The People are ſwarthy, wear nothing but Shifts; and their uſual Diet is Dates, Soals, Smelts, Pilchards, and Oyſters, which they have very good. The Rich have Wine, Mutton, Pigeons, and Partridges, from the neighbouring Provinces. They feed their Cattel, after they have browz'd on the barren Shrubs, with the Heads and Guts of boil'd Fiſh mix'd with the Kernels of Dates. Some of the People, during the Heats, lie naked in Troughs with Water, which in a manner parboils their Fleſh, and makes them apt to catch cold. There's abundance of leud Women here, who wear Noſe-Jewels above three Inches long, ſet with precious Stones, and on their Arms and Legs have Chains and Bracelets of Silver, Braſs, Ivory, *&c.* The Citizens Wives wear Linen-Drawers, and are adorned with Jewels and Bracelets; but when they go abroad cover themſelves with a white Sheet, ſo that they can't be known. The Men impreſs their Skins with round Circles, by way of Ornament and Bravery. There are a great many trading *Banians* here, who are an unſociable ſort of People. The Drink here, made of Rack-Sugar and Raiſins, is very dangerous to Strangers. There's a ſorry Caſtle at each end of the Town that was built by the *Portugueſe*. They are mounted with Braſs Guns taken at *Ormus*. The Streets are irregular, narrow, and ill kept. Their chief Trade is in the Pearl taken near the Iſland of *Baharein*; and in Callico, which they make on Looms of Cane. The Government here conſiſts of a Sultan, a Viſier, a Captain of the Guards, and a Receiver of the Cuſtoms. The *Dutch* pay none; and the *Engliſh*, tho they ought to have half the Impoſts for their Service in taking *Ormus*, are ſcarce allow'd the tenth part; for the *Perſians* reckon it no Crime to defraud Strangers, eſpecially Chriſtians, where the Intereſt of their Prince is concern'd. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* pay fifty Crowns for every Horſe they export to the *Indies*, where an indifferent *Perſian* Horſe is worth four hundred Crowns, and the *Engliſh* have a Privilege to export twelve annually without Cuſtom. Raw Silks, Carpets, Cottons, *&c.* are brought hither by Caravans, and all ſorts of other Goods by Sea. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Merchants Houſes are the beſt, next to the Governor's; and the *Engliſh* are allow'd to put up a Flag on theirs, becauſe of their Help in taking *Ormus*. The Language of the Place has been *Portugueſe* ever ſince that Nation was Maſters of it; but none of them are now ſuffer'd to enter it, tho it be open to all other Nations. *Figueroa* ſays, this Town was taken by the King of *Perſia* from the King of *Ormus*; and that it was part of his Embaſſy to demand the reſtoring of it, but in vain. The terrible Rains and Thunders preſerve the Town from being taken during the hot Seaſon, when the Inhabitants leave it.

There are ſeveral Iſlands in the Neighbourhood; 1. *Kiſmis*, four Leagues and a half S. S. W. 'Tis ſeven Leagues long, and furniſhes moſt of the Wood for repairing Ships, and building Houſes at *Gamron*. 2. *Laveke*, five Leagues S. S. E. from *Gamron*. Each of thoſe Iſlands has a Citadel, but of no great Importance.

XV. The Province and Iſland of *Ormus*. It was once reckon'd a Kingdom, and had a large Territory in Greater *Kirman*. *Ormus* the Capital lies in the Iſland of that Name, Lat. 26 ¼. Long. 58. at the Mouth of the *Perſian* Gulph, that below it being call'd the Gulph of *Ormus*. The Iſland is cover'd all over with good Salt, and lies about two Leagues from the *Perſian* Shore. It alſo abounds with black ſhining Duſt, much us'd for Standiſhes. The *Portugueſe* took this Iſland in 1506, with two young Princes, Sons to the deceas'd King, and carried them to *Spain*, *Portugal* being then ſubject to that Crown. They were handſomely entertain'd at *Madrid*; and the King having ſhew'd them the *Eſcurial*, and other chief Structures, ask'd them how they'd like to live there? They applauded every thing they ſaw, but fetch'd a deep Sigh; and the King asking, Why? They anſwer'd, Becauſe they muſt never ſit more under their *Banian* Tree. Which is ſuppos'd to be that mention'd by *Herbert* at *Gamron*, (that Town being alſo ſubject to their Father) which had a Shade large enough for ſome Hundreds of Men to ſit, without crowding. They are call'd *Indian* Fig-Trees. Their Branches ſpread ſo wide, that by their Weight they fall to the Ground, take root, and riſe again; which forms diſtinct Apartments. *Tavernier* ſays, this was two hundred Paces round, and the Boughs ſo neatly trimm'd and ſupported by the *Banians*, that there was room for one to toſs a Pike under them. Here they had a Temple with ſuch deform'd Images, that one would think it impoſſible for the Invention of Man to frame ſuch monſtrous Things. The *Portugueſe* made *Ormus* a very magnificent City, erected a noble Fortreſs, and ſtately Churches. They ſuffer'd the Kings to continue their Vaſſals with a handſome Revenue; and were ſo fond of this Town, that they made the following Diſtich upon it:

Si terrarum Orbis quaqua patet annulus eſſet,
Illius Ormuzium *gemma decuſque foret.*

Id eſt,

"Were all the World a Ring, *Ormus* alone
"Ought to adorn it as the richeſt Stone.

By the Aſſiſtance of *Goa*, their Metropolis in the *Eaſt-Indies*, it gave Laws to all the neighbouring Powers. They made it a very compact City: Their Houſes were extremely well furniſh'd, their Exchange rich and beautiful, their Churches ſplendid, their Caſtles ſo regular, well fortified, and mounted with Cannon, that it exceeded all the Towns in the Eaſt. The Streets were narrow, and the Houſes high to ſhade them from the Heat of the Sun; and they had many Croſs-Streets, which ſerv'd for Channels to convey and purify the Air, and Towers on the tops to let in the Air, as thoſe of *Gamron*. The King had a Palace in a fine Plain, with a Tuft of Palm-Trees, and Towers, where he kept his Brothers after he had put out their Eyes, according to the manner of the Eaſt. The Natives during the Heats us'd to go into the ſhallow Places of the Sea, and by Night ſlept on their Terraſſes.

In 1622 *Abbas* the Great, King of *Perſia*, ſent 15000 Men againſt it, and with the Help of the *Engliſh* Merchant Ships and Cannon reduc'd it; for which, *Herbert* ſays, the King promis'd them the following Privileges: 1. That the Caſtle with all the Ordnance and Ammunition ſhould be theirs, and allowing the *Perſians* to build another in what part of the Iſland they thought fit. 2. That the *Engliſh* ſhould have half the Spoil on bearing half the Charge of the Siege, and be cuſtom-free in *Gomron* for ever. The *Portugueſe* made a brave Reſiſtance; but at laſt ſurrender'd it to the *Engliſh* on condition of ſparing their Lives, and being ſafely convey'd to *Muſcat* in *Arabia*. Thus *Ormus*, which was the Glory of the Eaſt 120 Years, in poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſe*, was deſtroyed becauſe of the Provocation they had given the *Engliſh* thro Pride and Avarice. *Figueroa* ſays, it was taken chiefly by the Treachery, Neglect, or Pride of the Governor of *Goa*, who was truſted with the Defence of the Town, but ſo haughty that he would take no Advice. He reckons that the *Portugueſe* loſt here above two Millions of Gold, beſides Jewels and other rich Goods, and above 300 Battering-Pieces; and blames the Governor for not including the *Arabian* Princes in the Capitulation. As ſoon as the *Perſians* became Maſters of the Place, they brought the Sea round the Citadel, which is the only thing they preſerv'd of that noble City.

XVI. *Baharein*, on the South-ſide of the *Perſian* Gulph, belongs alſo to the Crown of *Perſia* ſince they took *Ormus*. It lies along that Gulph 330 Miles, and is about 50 broad. 'Tis ſeparated from the reſt of *Arabia* on the South. This Province is reckon'd to have the beſt Horſes in *Arabia*. The only Town of Note is *El Catif*, a good Port, in the North-end of the Province, Lat. 26 ¼. Long. 51. over-againſt the Iſle *Baharein*, which, with all that part of the Coaſt, is noted for Pearl-fiſhing.

XVII. *Kerman*, or *Karman*, lies Eaſt from *Farſiſtan*, and has the Gulph of *Ormus* on the South. 'Tis about 330 Miles from South to North, and 180 Eaſt and Weſt. It produces Steel, Turquoiſes, Tutty, Roſe-Water, the Herb from hence nam'd *Kermes*, of which the Confection *Al Kermes* is made, and its Grain is us'd for dying Crimſon. It alſo produces Sumach, black ſhining Stones, good for Diſtempers of the Eyes, Braſs, Iron, Silver, Store of Alabaſter, Dates, Myrrh, and Arſenick. 'Tis alſo noted for a Manufacture of Tapeſtries and excellent Arms, particularly Scymiters, which the *Turks* value much. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, 'tis a mountainous Country; but their Valleys abound with odoriferous Flowers, and particularly Roſes, with the diſtill'd Water of which they drive a conſiderable Trade. The Capital is *Kerman* alias *La-Sirjan*, Lat. 30. Long. 60. It was formerly a large City, but has ſuffer'd much by War. *Sanſon* ſays, here's a good Manufacture of Gold and Silver Stuffs. *Tavernier* ſays, they make Earthen Ware as fine almoſt as *China*. They have plenty of Proviſions, and good Wine, made by the *Gaurs*, who are numerous in this Province. Their Sheep, he ſays, bear the fineſt Wool in *Perſia*. 'Tis naturally of a clear brown; and the white ſort, of which they have very little, is exceeding dear, becauſe the Mahometan Doctors engroſs it for their Girdles and Veils. The *Perſians* make fine Saſhes and Serges of it, which have as good a Luſtre as Silk. 'Tis much finer than any in *Europe*, and they throw ſalt Water upon it before they make it up into Bales, to keep it from rotting and Worms. The Sheep who bear it caſt their Fleeces naturally about *May*, when their Skins are as ſmooth as thoſe of a ſcalded Pig.

XVIII. *Macran*, lies Eaſt from *Kerman* as far as the Mogul's Country, is very large, but for the moſt part deſart; ſo that 'tis ſuppos'd to be here where *Alexander*'s Army ſuffer'd ſo much in their Return from the *Indian* Sea. Towards the Coaſt it produces ſtore of Flax, Hemp, ſeveral Sorts of Oil, and a Breed of Horſes as good as the *Arabian*. There are ſome Towns on the Coaſt, of which we have no Deſcription, only *Macran* the Capital is ſaid to be the Seat of a Prince, and *Gudel* that of a Viceroy.

A NEW MAP OF INDIA & CHINA From the latest Observations By I: Senex.

To the Honourable the Directors of the East India Company. This Map is Humbly Inscribed.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY

Part of the Desarts of GOBY

Kingd.m of Kalka

Country of Elsjab

Tartsa Dobrona

Tartsa Semse

Mount Calangu Calcso or the Stony Mountain so call'd from hence.

Country of Hindow

Desarts called Chamo.

Desarts without Water

Km. of Lad or Ctry. of LADUCA

Ctry. of TOKTOKAI

Lake or Sea of Lanchacu

Lake of Chaamay

Laqua

Lake of Tali

Lake of Erasfuna

Lake of Gounganeur

Lake of Yamdrok

Lake of Tengri Nor

Lake of Tsomo

Lake of Tsomoriri

Lake of Tsomonam

Lake of Tsomoriri

Lake of Tsomonam

Lake of Tsomoriri

Lake of Tsomonam

INDOSTAN, or, The Empire of the *Great Mogul*;

HAS *Perſia* and that call'd the *Arabian* Gulph on the Weſt, *Tartary* on the North and North-Eaſt, the Kingdom of *Ava* and the Bay of *Bengal* on the Eaſt, the Iſle of *Ceylon* on the South-Eaſt, and the Great *Indian* or Eaſtern Ocean on the South. From Cape *Comorin* on the South, to the Frontiers of *Tartary* on the North, 'tis 1620 Miles. The greateſt Breadth, Eaſt and Weſt from the Frontiers of *Perſia* to the Kingdom of *Ava*, is 1000 Miles; but 'tis very much contracted towards the South, where it ends in a Point, and is alſo much indented by *Tartary* on the North-Weſt. It is betwixt Lat. 8. & 35. The longeſt Day in the South Parts is twelve Hours and a half, and the North fourteen and a half. The Tropick of Cancer divides it almoſt in the middle. It includes moſt of the Country antiently known by the Name of *India*.

Bernier, in his Letter to M. *Colbert*, the great Miniſter of *France*, ſays, it contains many large Countries; ſome of which are ſo fruitful, particularly *Bengal*, that they exceed *Egypt* in Things neceſſary for Life, beſides many other Commodities that *Egypt* has not. *Terry* ſays, 'tis the fruitfulleſt Country of *Aſia* in Corn, Cattel, &c. They abound with Bufflers, have plenty of Deer and other wild Beaſts, Fowl, Fiſh, &c. Their Oxen have a thick fat Bunch upon their Shoulders. Their Sheep have ſhort, but very fine Wool: Their Fleſh is as good as ours; and their Tails broad and heavy. They have Ginger, Sugar-Canes, Melons, Pomgranates, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Dates, Figs, Raiſins, Plantanes, Ananas, ſtore of Apples and Pears, and all ſorts of Roots and Herbs that we have in *Europe*, beſides ſome peculiar to the Country. Here's alſo abundance of Salt-Petre. They have a Liquor call'd *Taddy*, produc'd by Inciſions in the Trunk of a very high Tree. 'Tis as pleaſant as any White Wine, if drawn in the Morning before the Sun riſes; but otherwiſe grows tart and unwholeſome. It has ſeveral phyſical Virtues, and is particularly good againſt the Stone.

Terry ſays, in that part of the Country from *Surat* to *Agra*, it rains only from the time that the Sun approaches the Tropick of Capricorn till the following Equinox, which is three Months. The Rains begin and end with Tempeſts, Lightning, and terrible Thunder; but the latter ſeldom does any hurt.

During that time it rains every Day, and ſometimes without Intermiſſion. This, together with the Heat of the Sun, makes the Soil as fruitful as that part of *Egypt* which is over-flow'd by the *Nile*. When the Rain is over, the Air is ſo clear, that 'tis rare to ſee any Cloud for the other nine Months; at the end of which the Ground is ſo parch'd by Heat, that it reſembles a ſandy Deſart, but is cover'd all over with Green after five or ſix Days Rain. They till their Land in *May* and *June*, and reap in *November* and *December*, which are their moſt temperate Months. The Corn comes up thicker and ſtronger than in *England*. They cut their Graſs as they want it, whether it be green or dry. They plant a great deal of Tobacco, but can't dreſs it; ſo that 'tis not ſo ſtrong as that of the *Weſt Indies*. Here are many fine Woods, and abundance of Trees which produce a great deal of Sap, but different from ours in *Europe*. Their Flowers are very agreeable for Beauty and Smell.

The chief Rivers are the *Indus* and *Ganges*. The *Indus* riſes on the Frontiers of *Tartary*, receives many other Rivers, and after a Courſe of 690 Miles, beſides Turnings and Windings, falls with three Mouths into the *Arabian* Gulph, on the Weſt-ſide of the Country, about Lat. 24. Long. 57 ½. The *Ganges*, whoſe Fountains have been as much diſputed as thoſe of the *Nile*, riſes very near the Head of the *Indus*; and after a Courſe of 850 Miles, beſides Turnings and Windings, and receiving many Rivers on both ſides, falls into the Bay of *Bengal*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the Country, with ſeven Mouths, in Lat. 22. Long. 87, & 88. *Herbert* ſays, it weighs an Ounce in a Pint lighter than any other Water of the Country; that the Mogul's Court drink none elſe, and have vaſt Numbers of Camels to bring it every day. 'Tis ſweet and clear, but occaſions Griping and Fluxes; ſo that moſt *Europeans* boil the Water before they drink it. *Schouten* ſays, that during the ordinary Tides it is from three to four Fathom deep towards the Mouth, and the Bottom ſoft whitiſh Clay. In *April*, when loweſt, 'tis in many Places almoſt dry; but in *September*, when higheſt, 'tis many Miles broad, and leaves a Slime which fructifies the Country. Multitudes of People come from *Tartary* and elſewhere to waſh away their Sins in this River, and cry out, *O* Ganges, *purify me*. They dip their Sick in order to recover their Health; and if they die ſoon after, think they are happy. The Water is tranſported for the ſame Ends to thoſe who live at a diſtance, and are not able to come to it.

Indoſtan, or the Empire of the Great Mogul, is divided into forty Parts, which they call Kingdoms. The Name *Mogul* is by ſome thought to ſignify a *Stranger*, and was given to the *Tartars* who invaded this Country under *Tamerlane*. *Terry* ſays, it ſignifies a Circumciſed Man; and Grand Mogul ſignifies King of all that are circumciſed. Authors differ ſo much as to the Dimenſions of the Provinces of this Empire, and make 'em ſo inconſiſtent with the general Map, that we only take their Situation.

The PROVINCES *or* KINGDOMS *ſubject to the* Mogul.

I. CABUL in the North-weſt Corner of the Country, has *Perſia* on the Weſt, and *Tartary* on the North. 'Tis cold and barren for moſt part, and ſubject to great Winds, yet ſome of its Valleys are fruitful, and have good Paſturage for their Horſes and Camels, which are many and fine. It abounds with ſmall Towns and Villages; and on the Roads they have ſtrong Houſes, with Guards of Soldiers to ſecure Travellers againſt the *Augans*, who inhabit Mountains of that Name betwixt this Country and *Perſia*, and plunder People. Moſt of the Natives are Pagans, and frequent their Idol-Temples with great Devotion each *February*, at the full Moon, for two Days, when they make their Oblations, are clad in Red, dance to the Sound of Trumpets, viſit their Friends by Companies in Maſquerade, eat together, make Bonefires, and conclude with a Child's ſhooting an Arrow at a Giant, to repreſent their God *Cruſhman*, who they ſay appear'd like a Child, and kill'd a Giant that endeavour'd his Ruin. *Thevenot* ſuppoſes they were formerly Chriſtians, and by this would repreſent our Saviour's Conqueſt over the Devil. All their Religion now conſiſts in Fables; and they think it meritorious to dig Wells, and build Houſes for Conveniency of Travellers. They abound with *Banian* Phyſicians, ſome of whom are very skilful in extracting the Poiſon of Spotted Fevers, &c. by Cauſticks. They ſcrape their Tongues every Morning with a Root, which brings up Phlegm, and prevents Dropſies, that would otherwiſe kill them. They uſually withdraw and vomit when they begin to eat, and then fall on with a good Appetite. The Capital of the ſame Name is in Lat. 37. near Long. 57 ½. 'Tis large and ſtrong, defended by two Caſtles, formerly the Reſidence of their Kings. They have a good Trade with *Perſia*, *Tartary*, and the *Indies*, have plenty of Proviſions, deal much in Drugs that grow in the Mountains, where they have Iron Mines and Canes, which ſupply their Manufacture for Arms and Lances. The *Tartars* ſell annually 60000 Horſes here.

II. *Atock*, Eaſt from *Cabul*. The Capital of the ſame Name is in Lat. 32. Long. 72 ½. at the Conflux of the *Nilab* and *Indus*. *Tavernier* ſays, 'tis one of the Mogul's ſtrongeſt Gariſons; and that no Stranger muſt enter it without a Paſſport.

III. *Cachemire* has *Tartary* on the North and Eaſt, and *Atock* on the Weſt; is encompaſs'd by Mountains and narrow Paſſes well water'd, one of the moſt fruitful Provinces of the *Indies*, and call'd the Mogul's Paradiſe, becauſe the Air is ſo temperate, that it abounds with all Things that make Life delightful. The Trees and Fruits are like ours in *Europe*. The People are brave and induſtrious, and pretend to be come of the *Iſraelites* carry'd captive by *Salmanaſſar*. *Catrou* ſays, tho they be all Mahometans or Pagans, they have ſomething of the Mien which diſtinguiſhes the *Jews* from other People. The Name *Moſes* is very common here; and they have the Ruins of a Structure on a high Mountain call'd *Solomon's* Throne. The Hills next to the Plains are of a middling Height, cover'd with Trees, or Paſtures fill'd with Cattel of all ſorts, and Game of divers Kinds; but have no ravenous Beaſts or Serpents. The Woods abound with Bees, and furniſh ſtore of Honey and Wax. In ſhort, Travellers make it a perfect Land of Promiſe, that flows with Milk and Honey. The whole Country reſembles a Garden of Ever-Greens, intermix'd with Villages, Corn-Fields, Meadows, and Canals. The Inhabitants are fit for all Arts and Sciences, of an *European* Complexion; and the Women ſo beautiful, that they are coveted by the Mogul Courtiers. The Natives excel in Varniſhing, and making Stuffs call'd *Chales*, of fine Wool or Goats-Hair, which they have from *Tibet* in *Tartary*. The latter are finer and ſofter than *Caſtor*; but muſt be air'd frequently, to prevent being eat by Worms. Both Sexes wear Mantles of them in Winter. The Mountains behind thoſe that lie next the Valleys are high, and always cover'd with Snow, but clear, and among them many Caſcades; one of them falls from the ſide of a high Mountain into a deep Precipice, and is ſo beautiful, that *Jehan Guir* erected a Theatre for his Ladies to ſee it, and was ſo pleas'd with this Country in general, that he ſaid he would rather loſe all his Dominions than it.

The Capital of the ſame Name is in Lat. 35 ½. Long. 73. at the North-end of a Lake, four Leagues round, that has many Iſlands, and is form'd by a River which breaks thro a Mountain, and carries the Product of the Country to the *Indies*. *Jehan Guir*, and others of the Great Moguls, built Palaces here with beautiful Gardens, Water-Works, and Canals, which the Sultaneſſes fill'd with tame Fiſh, and put Gold Rings in their Noſes.

The City is a League long, and half a League broad, without Walls; the Houſes of Timber, well built, and three Stories high, with Gardens and Canals to the Lake and the River which runs thro the

Town.

Town, and has ſeveral Bridges. The Citizens divert themſelves with Boats on the River and Lake, the Banks of which are handſomely planted with tall Trees; and on the adjacent Hills there are many Gardens and Houſes of Pleaſure, one of 'em belonging to the Great Mogul, with ſtately Pleaſure-Houſes, long Canals fac'd with Free-ſtone, and many Walks adorn'd with Jets and other Water-Works. The Apartments of the chief Pleaſure-Houſe are like Domes, richly painted and gilt. It has four Gates oppoſite to one another, the Columns of which are of Stone finer than Porphyry or Marble; and at each Gate there's a Bridge over a Canal.

Bernier ſays, that three Days Journey from this City he ſaw a Well at the foot of a Mountain, that every *May*, when the Snow begins to melt, flows and ſtops for a Fortnight together at Break of Day, Noon, and Night. After the Fortnight it ſlackens its Courſe, and at the end of the Month ſtops till next Year, unleſs in great Rains, when it flows like others. The Natives have a Temple here in Honour of one of their Idols, and Pilgrims come from all Parts to bathe at this Fountain.

Among the Mountains are Valleys which produce Corn, Fruit, and Wine in plenty. The Inhabitants are in a manner independent, of a white Complexion, and truſting to their Paſſes ſometimes refuſe to pay their Tribute. They ſeem to have no other Religion but to abſtain from Fiſh, which they reckon unclean. Their Women are induſtrious, handſome, and chaſte.

IV. *Hajacan*, South from *Cabul*, and Eaſt from *Perſia*. The Inhabitants are ſaid to be Cannibals and Robbers, worſhip the Sun, and ſubſiſt chiefly by Agriculture, letting out Camels, and conducting Caravans, in which they are ſo truſty, that they'll venture their Lives rather than loſe any thing.

V. *Multan* lies Eaſt from *Perſia*, and South from *Hajacan*. *Pelſart*, Factor for the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company, ſays, it produces vaſt Quantities of Sugar, Galls, Opium, Brimſtone, and ſome Spice. Their Manufactures are good white Cloth, Cotton, Thred, Silk of *Bengal*, painted Callicoes, red Stuffs, Turbants, and Horn Bows. They ſell alſo great Numbers of Camels. The Capital of the ſame Name is on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Indus*, near Lat. 30. Long. 72 ½. The Town is ſmall, but well fortified, and of great uſe to the Mogul ſince the *Perſians* took *Candahar*. It had a great Trade by the *Indus* and other Rivers; but ſince the Mouth of the *Indus* has been ſtopp'd with Sand, they are oblig'd to ſend their Goods by Land-Carriage, which has leſſen'd their Trade. The Inhabitants are Pagans of ſeveral ſorts, who have each their Idols and Temples, much frequented by Pilgrims.

VI. *Lahor*, or *Pengab*, lies N. E. from *Multan*, betwixt five Rivers which run into the *Indus*. Part of it is mountainous, inhabited by petty Princes; ſome of them ſubject to the Mogul; and others, truſting to their Faſtneſſes, refuſe him Tribute. The Product is Rice, Corn, Fruit, Wine, Sugar; and in their Towns are Manufactures of every thing made in the Empire. The Capital *Lahor* is in Lat. 32. Long. 74. on a River that runs into the *Indus*. It had formerly a great Commerce, when the *Armenians* and *Indians* traded by Land to *Aleppo*, was the Staple of Indico, and the chief Mart of *Indoſtan*; but ſince the *Europeans* found out a Way to the *Eaſt-Indies* by Sea, the Trade is ſo much decay'd, that were it not for the Reſidence of the Court during the cold Seaſon, it could not ſubſiſt. The Mogul has a fine Palace here, with curious Paintings, which is more commodious than that of *Agra*, tho not ſo magnificent. The Town is encompaſs'd by Stone-Walls, mounted with Cannon. There's a noble Road from hence to *Agra*, above three hundred Miles long, finely planted with Trees.

VII. *Naugracut* lies N. E. from *Lahor* to the Frontiers of *Tartary*, is mountainous, and noted only for its Metropolis of the ſame Name, Lat. 33. Long. 77 ½. much frequented becauſe of a ſplendid Chappel, ciel'd and pav'd with Plates of Silver and Gold in ſeveral Forms. The *Indian* Pilgrims, who come hither for Worſhip, frequently cut off a Snip of their Tongues as an Offering to their Idol. Near the South-ſide of the Province there's another Temple, built on a Rock; betwixt which and a neighbouring one Meteors ſometimes appear, and are worſhip'd by the Natives as Celeſtial Fire.

VIII. *Siba* lies South from *Naugracut*, is mountainous, and noted chiefly for a Rock in form of a Cow's Head, thro which the *Ganges* runs, and is worſhipp'd by the Heathens, who come hither in great Numbers to waſh in the River.

IX. *Patna* lies for the moſt part betwixt the *Ganges* and *Tartary*, S. E. from *Siba*. *Terry* ſays, 'tis a fruitful Province. The Capital of the ſame Name is on the Weſt-ſide of the *Ganges*, Lat. 26. Long. 84. *Fitch*, in his Voyages, ſays, the *Ganges* in time of the great Rains is ſo broad here, that a Man can't ſee over it; and that the People go into it to prevent their being ſcorch'd by the Sun. The Town is large; but the Houſes of Mudwall, cover'd with Straw. The Trade here is chiefly in Cotton, Cloth, Sugar, Opium, and Salt-Petre, for which the *Dutch* have a Factory in the Place, and refine it at *Choupar*, a large Town ten Miles higher up on the *Ganges*. The Women adorn themſelves with Silver and Copper, and wear Rings of thoſe Metals on their Toes. Gold is found here by digging deep Pits, and waſhing the Earth from it in great Bowls.

X. *Bukor* has *Perſia* on the Weſt, and *Multan* on the North; is fructified by the *Indus*, and abounds with Corn and Cattel about the River; but the Weſt part is deſart. *Bukor* the Capital lies on an Iſland in the *Indus*, Lat. 30. Long. 70. 'Tis defended by a Caſtle and a ſtrong Gariſon, to over-awe the Inhabitants of *Hajacan*, who are given to plunder and mutiny. The People are *Mahometans*, and drive a great Trade in *India* Cloths, *&c.*

XI. *Hendowr* lies Eaſt from *Bukor*, and is inhabited by People of the ſame Name, from whom the Country is ſuppos'd to be call'd *Indoſtan*. They are a warlike Nation of Heathens, and employ'd by the Mogul in many of his Gariſons. They ſtrip themſelves naked when they pray. The Women wear Silver, Copper, and Iron Chains about their Legs, Bracelets up to their Elbows, and Pendants in their Ears, where they make Holes ſo big, that one may put one's Finger through 'em. The Country has ſtore of Corn, Cotton, Cattel, and Fowls. They dreſs and eat their Meat in a round Spot of Ground, where none muſt enter but the Family while they are cooking and eating. They are much given to Robbery. They have a Capital of the ſame Name, but not deſcribed. *Catron*, who travell'd this Country, ſays, they have a large Town call'd *Mearta*, which our Maps place in Lat. 26. Long. 74. *Ogilby* ſays, it has a Market every day, and a good Trade in Callico, Indico, and Woollen Cloth.

XII. *Dehli* lies E. and N. E. from *Hendows*, abounds with Wheat, Rice, excellent Sugar, good Indico, and Fruits of all ſorts. Here are Camels of ſeveral kinds, Dromedaries, Elephants, Rhinoceroſſes as big as the largeſt Oxen, Mules, Aſſes, Buffaloes, Deer, Lions, Leopards, Tygers, Panthers, Hawks of all ſorts, and a good Breed of Horſes. *Thevenot* ſays, the Elephants here are of ſeveral kinds, go for moſt part in Troops, and when they do ſo hurt no body, but when they ſtraggle, kill and eat ſuch People as fall in their way. The *Mogul* is chiefly ſupplied with them from hence; and they are caught either by Pit-falls, or decoying them by tame Females.

Dehli the Capital lies on the River *Gemena*, which falls into the *Ganges*, is in Lat. 28. near Long. 77 ½. Some think it to be the Seat of King *Porus*, who fought with *Alexander* the Great. It was then a very large City, as appears by its Ruins near the preſent Town, which, *Sanſon* ſays, was built by *Cha-Jehan*, who call'd it *Jehanabad*. Near the Town there's a Stone Pyramid with unknown Characters, which the Natives think was erected by *Alexander* after the Defeat of *Porus*: But this ſeems improbable, becauſe the Characters in that Caſe muſt have been *Greek*. The City is compos'd of three Towns join'd together. The Fortreſs is half a League in Circuit, with good Walls, abundance of round Towers, large Ditches, and lovely Gardens about the whole. Here the Mogul has a Palace, which is very large and ſtately, with noble Apartments and rich Thrones. There's a Square towards the River for warlike Exerciſes, and the Fighting of Elephants, which is that Prince's chief Diverſion; and on the ſide of the Town there's another, where his Raja's, or Princes, keep Guard, and exerciſe their Troops; and it ſerves alſo for a Market-Place. The other remarkable Structures are the great Moſque with Domes of white Marble, and a noble Caravanſera. The two chief Streets are long, wide, and ſtrait, arch'd on both ſides, with Shops and Warehouſes under the Arches, and over them Terraſs-Walks, for the People to take the Air. Theſe Streets end at the great Square before the Palace, and form a lovely Proſpect. The other Streets are narrow, and the ordinary Houſes built of Earth and Canes. The Town is populous when the Court is here, but at other times ill inhabited. Many of the Inhabitants, eſpecially the Raja's, are very rich, particularly in Jewels, which they preſerve from Father to Son. The Pagan Women are handſome and chaſte, but the Mahometan Females otherwiſe. The City is about three Leagues round, and lies on the River in form of a Creſcent. The Walls are of Brick and red Stone, but not ſtrong. The Houſes of the Omrahs, or Great Men, are large and airy, have great Courts, Gardens, Groves of Trees, Ponds, Water-Works, and large Fans to cool the Air. They have Terraſſes equal with their Bed-Chambers, upon which they lie in Summer, but retire to their Chambers in the Morning, when there generally falls a piercing Dew, which occaſions Palſies and other Diſtempers. The Apartments of the Omrahs are very ſumptuous: Their Floors cover'd with Silk Tapeſtry, embroider'd with Gold and Silver; and they have Cuſhions of Brocade for Gueſts of Note. The Walls are full of Niches of different Figures, gilt or painted, and ſet off with *China* Pots full of Flowers. Others of Faſhion cover their Floors with Mats of Cotton in Summer, and Silk Tapeſtry in Winter. Rich Goods are ſold in the Warehouſes, and Proviſions in the common Shops. The ordinary Cooks dreſs Camels, Horſes, and Carrion; ſo that Strangers can have nothing good but what they buy from the Mogul's Butlers in the Palace at a dear Rate. Their Meat of all ſorts taſtes well, but ſeldom keeps above a day, and is hard of Digeſtion. The common ſort, and eſpecially the Heathens, who eat no Meat, feed on Rice, Barley, Wheat, Grey Peaſe, Oil, and Butter. Here's good Fiſh, but ſcarce, becauſe none muſt take them but the Omrahs. Wine is very ſcarce and dear, becauſe none muſt drink it but Strangers. The Climate is ſo hot, that by day the Emperor and all his Lords go bare-legg'd with thin Slippers, and very ſlight Garments. The moſt remarkable Thing about this City is the famous Road from hence to *Agra* on the South, and to *Lahor* on the North-weſt. 'Tis planted with Trees on each ſide, 500 Miles long, including Turnings and Windings, and each Half-league is mark'd with a Turret; and there are little Inns for Travellers. At one of thoſe Inns, ſix Leagues from *Agra*, is an Idol-Temple, one of the faireſt in the *Indies*, and an Hoſpital for Apes, to which the Pilgrims bring Food. *Thevenot* ſays, this Road is infeſted with Tygers, Panthers, Lions, and Robbers of both Sexes, who throw Nooſes with great dexterity about the Necks of Travellers, ſtrangle, and rob them. They alſo plant beautiful Women on the Road to enſnare Travellers; and theſe Sluts have always Bullies at hand to ſurprize them. Here are many other Towns in this Province, which we can't inſiſt on.

XIII. *Sende*, or *Tatta*, lies Eaſt from *Perſia*, and South from *Bukor*. The River *Indus* forms ſeveral Iſlands in this Country. The Capital of the ſame Name lies in an Iſland form'd by that River, Lat. 26. Long. 70. 'Tis the chief trading Town of the Province. Merchants buy many Curioſities made by the Inhabitants, who are in general Mahometans, and very ingenious in all Arts. The beſt and fineſt Palanquins and Travelling Chariots in *India* are made here. The Palanquins are Couches with four Feet, Balluſters of five Inches high on each ſide, and Stays at Head and Foot, with Mats or Cuſhions at bottom to lie or ſit upon. They are carried by four Men with Poles on their Shoulders, are very convenient; and thoſe for Perſons of Quality are chargeable, being adorn'd with Plates of cary'd Silver, cover'd and lin'd with Velvet, and the Carriages finely painted. This Town had a great Trade formerly by the *Portugueſe*, and is ſtill frequented by

Merchants

Merchants of ſeveral Nations. The chief Commodities are fine Cotton, Linen, Turbants, Carpets, fine Leather-Work, Boxes, Cabinets, and other curious Utenſils of Timber inlaid with Mother of Pearl. Here's alſo Oil of Cocoa-Nuts, Butter, Sugar, Pitch, Roſin, Stuffs of all ſorts, Anniſeeds, *&c.* which are brought down the *Indus* in Veſſels from the other Provinces. *Lauribander*, at the Mouth of the River, is the Port of this City, and, *Thevenot* ſays, the beſt Road in the *Indies*, there being no Worms here to gnaw the Ships, as elſewhere in this Country.

XIV. *Bando*, or *Mando*, lies Eaſt from *Sinde*. It abounds with Lions, Tygers, Elephants, Black Cattel with Bunches in the fore-part of their Backs, Opium, Azure, Saltpetre, and Muſk. The Country is infeſted by Scorpions, whoſe Venom they draw out by holding a live Coal to the Wound. The Inhabitants are Clowniſh and Thieviſh. In ſome Parts the Females marry at eight or nine, and have Children at ten Years of Age. The young ones go naked, but cover their Privities with a Rag. Oxen are made uſe of here for riding, govern'd by Strings thro the Griſtle of their Noſtrils. They uſe them alſo to draw Coaches; and they have white ones for that Uſe, which are very dear, and ſometimes ſold at 50 *l.* apiece. They are very beautiful: Thoſe of Quality tip their Horns with Copper.

The Capital, called *Bando*, or *Aſmer*, in Lat. 26. Long. 75. has a Caſtle on a high Mountain of difficult Acceſs, and lies at the Foot of it, near a broad River. 'Tis ſtrong by Situation, well fortified; and the Mogul has a ſpacious Stone Palace, where he often reſides, and near it a fine Grotto cut out of the Rock. Here are fine Moſques, and a noble *Mauſoleum*; near which there's a Tower an hundred and ſeventy Steps high, adorn'd with Porticos and Pillars, fine Gates and Windows. The Houſes of the City are of Stone; and its Gates high and well built. The ſtately Ruins about it ſhew that it has been formerly much larger. Near this City lies the Tomb of a famous Mahometan Saint, named *Cogeamund*, much frequented by Pilgrims, eſpecially ſuch as want Children. It has three large beautiful Courts, with the Sepulchres of other Saints, adorn'd with Lamps; but the innermoſt, where *Cogeamund*'s lies, is the moſt ſtately, and the Gate of his Sepulchre adorn'd with Stones of ſeveral Colours mix'd with Mother of Pearl. There are three leſſer Courts, for lodging the Prieſts who attend thoſe Sepulchres, and read the Alcoran. *Eckbar*, the Great Mogul, made a Pilgrimage on foot hither from *Agra*, which is two hundred Miles, order'd a Stone for reſting on to be plac'd at every Mile, fair Houſes to be built for his Ladies at the end of every ten, and Inns for Man and Horſe at every twenty five, where they are entertain'd by Women, who demand but three Pence a Meal for Man and Horſe.

XV. *Agra*, or *Indoſtan* Proper, lies Eaſt from *Bando*. 'Tis not ſo fruitful of Corn and Wheat as *Dehli*, but abounds with Indigo, Manufactures of white Cloth, Stuffs of Silk, Silver, and Gold Lace, *&c.* which make it one of the richeſt Countries in the *Indies*. *Eckbar* founded the Town in 1566, and made it the Seat of his Empire, which ſoon drew Numbers of Merchants and other People thither, and particularly Popiſh Merchants, becauſe he allow'd the Jeſuits a Settlement and Penſion here, which they ſtill enjoy. The Town lies upon the *Gemna*, and is very long, becauſe the Houſes are ſo built as to have a Proſpect of the River. The Air is exceſſive hot in Summer, becauſe the Sun-Beams reflect from the Sands which lie near the Town. *Bernier* ſays, 'tis much larger than *Dehli*, and the adjacent Country very beautiful, becauſe of the ſtately Palaces of the *Omrahs*. *Catrou* ſays, 'tis nine Miles long, but not near ſo broad. *Tavernier* ſays, the Houſes are at a good diſtance from one another, and encompaſs'd with high Walls, that their Women may not be ſeen. *Thevenot* ſays, the Town is very populous, but not able to raiſe 200000 fighting Men, as ſome have given out; for the Palaces and Gardens take up the greateſt part of it. The Mahometans are moſt in Number; and ſome reckon 25000 Chriſtian Families, beſides Heathens. *Bernier* has no great Opinion of the *Roman* Miſſionaries here; ſays, moſt of them are ignorant and ſcandalous, and not ſo devout in their way as the Mahometans. The *Dutch* have a Factory in this City, and trade chiefly in Scarlet, Looking-Glaſſes, Silver, Gold, and White Lace, Hard Ware, Indigo, Cloth of *Jelapour*, and Spices. They have Houſes at ſeveral other Towns, whither they ſend Factors once a Year, and have always ſome Perſons near Court, to prevent being impos'd upon by the covetous tyrannical Governors on the Coaſt of *Bengal*, where they have Settlements. Here are above ſixty Caravanſeras, ſome of which have ſix large Courts, with Porticos and commodious Apartments for Merchants. The Baths are about eight hundred, and the Moſques ſeven hundred, ſome of which are Sanctuaries for Criminals. Here are about thirty Palaces of the Grandees, which lie in a Line from that of the Mogul, and many other leſſer Palaces and Structures in the ſame Line, which form a charming Proſpect on the other ſide the River. The Town abounds alſo with magnificent Sepulchres, it being the Cuſtom of the Grandees to build their own, or leave it in charge to their Sons. The two moſt remarkable are thoſe built by the Great Mogul *Jehan Guir* for his Father, and his own beloved Queen. They lie Eaſt from the Town; betwixt which and them there's a noble Walk, or rather Street with fine Houſes, Gardens, Caravanſeras, Canals, Ponds, magnificent Pavilions, with Arches and Galleries over one another, in ſuch admirable Order as charms the Spectators; beautiful Domes, Alcoves, large Terraſs-Walks, curious Water-Works, and Flower-Plots. The Queen's Sepulchre is in a large ſtately Dome of white Marble, encompaſs'd with Turrets of the ſame, that riſe gradually above one another. This Dome is ſupported by four great Arches, adorn'd in the Centre with Tables of white Marble inlaid with *Arabian* Characters of black Marble, and the Inſide of the Dome lin'd and floor'd with white Marble of curious Workmanſhip, embelliſh'd with Jaſper and precious Stones in various Figures; and beyond this Dome there's a large high Terraſs-Walk, from whence there's a Proſpect of the River, the Mogul's and other Palaces and Gardens: So that *Bernier* thinks this *Mauſoleum* deſerves better to be reckon'd among the Wonders of the World than the Pyramids of *Egypt*, or any thing elſe. He ſays, 'twas contriv'd by the ableſt Architects of the *Indies*, and twenty Years a building by great Numbers of Men. But the ordinary Houſes are low, made up for the moſt part of Straw, and ill inhabited when the Court is not there.

The Habits of the People differ little from thoſe of the *Perſians*: The better ſort wear long Breeches of ſtrip'd Silk, with their Shifts hanging over them, and open before from top to bottom for Coolneſs. In the Winter they have Waiſtcoats quilted with Cotton, the Outſide pink'd and painted with beautiful Colours; and over all, a Veſt of Cloth of Gold, or other rich Stuff, lin'd with Sables, tied before with Ribbands, and girt about with fine *Perſian* Girdles. They wear Maroquin Slippers, and thoſe of Quality have 'em border'd with Gold. The Women of Rank adorn their Arms as high as the Elbow with Caskanets and Bracelets of Silver, Gold, or Ivory, ſet with precious Stones; and they wear the like on the Small of their Legs.

They have a Way here of inlaying Gold upon Agat, Chryſtal, and other brittle Metal, better than our Lapidaries; and their Workmen exceed *ours in Japanning* and Furneering with Silver, Gold, *&c.*

The Mogul's PALACE, COURT, FORCES, REVENUES, *and* ADMINISTRATION.

Manouchi, an *Italian*, who liv'd in this Country forty eight Years, was the Great Mogul's Phyſician, and publiſh'd his Memoirs of this Empire in 1697, gives the following Account: He ſays, the Court is ſo ſumptuous, that it even ſurprizes *Italians*, who ſee ſo much Splendor in their own Country. He owns that the Structures are not ſo regular as thoſe of *Rome* and *Venice*, but have particular Beauties; are no way ſhocking to the Eye, and are more commodious, conſidering the Cuſtoms of the Country, than our Numbers of lofty Stories. The Palace, he ſays, is a Citadel, in form of a Creſcent, on the Banks of the *Gemna*. The Walls are mounted with Cannon of a middling ſize, planted at equal diſtances. The Palace is ſeen from afar, is built of red Stone like ſpeckled Marble, and caſts a beautiful Reflection when the Sun ſhines upon it. 'Tis encompaſs'd with Ditches, and a Terraſs-Garden, cut thro with Canals of running Water, mix'd with green Plots and Houſes of Pleaſure, which form a very lovely Proſpect. 'Tis divided from the City by a large Square, where the Raja's keep Guard by turns at the two Outer-gates, which face the principal Streets of the City. Without the Gates, which have Bridges over the Ditch, there's a large Canal of running Water, enclos'd by Walls of Stone ſo broad on both ſides, that there's a Way for Elephants, and for Paſſengers on foot and horſeback, with abundance of Guard-Houſes, other Habitations, and Shops, at certain diſtances. Here are likewiſe Apartments and Offices for the inferior Officers of the Court, and long Galleries for the Emperor's Manufactures of Stuffs of Gold, Silk, Silver, Tapeſtry, *&c.* Goldſmiths and Enamellers, that work for the Palace under their proper Directors. At the end of the Canal there's a large round Place of Arms, where the chief Officers of the Army muſter their Troops every day, and keep guard by turns. The whole Palace is encompaſs'd with Tents for the inferior Officers and Soldiers; ſo that one muſt march thro a conſiderable Army before one can enter the firſt Court of the Palace, which is a large Square ſupported by Arches, and affords a Shade at all times of the Day: And from a Height in the Square there's a Concert of Muſical Inſtruments, which play at certain Hours. This Court gives Entrance to the magnificent Hall of Audience, where all Subjects have liberty to come for Juſtice. 'Tis very large, open towards the Court; and at the end of it is the Emperor's Throne. About Noon the Omrahs come hither, ſtand on an Alcove rais'd ſome Steps above the Pavement, within a Silver Balluſter of curious Workmanſhip, next to the Throne. They keep ſilence till the Emperor comes, which is notified by the Sound of Inſtruments. He ſits down on his Throne, with his Sons at his Feet, on Cuſhions of Brocade; and Eunuchs ſtand by him with Fans to drive away the Flies, which is reckon'd an honourable Poſt. The Throne glitters ſo much with precious Stones, that it dazzles one's Eyes. 'Tis cover'd above with the Figures of two Peacocks, compos'd of Jewels. In this State and Magnificence he adminiſters Juſtice. The Omrahs give him an Account of Cauſes, Civil or Criminal, in a few Words; to which he gives cloſe Attention, and ſoon decides the Matter. The Moguls never fail to be preſent at the Hour of Audience; and they value themſelves ſo much on their Penetration and equitable Deciſions in difficult Caſes, that they have frequently order'd themſelves to be carried to this Throne when almoſt ſick to death. If the Crime reach Life, the Criminal is executed on the ſpot, and either trampled to death by Elephants, beheaded, or ſtung by a poiſonous Snake. Cauſes of leſs weight he leaves to the Omrahs, and ſees his Elephants and Horſes paſs before him in the Court. From this Hall he goes to the Council-Chamber, where he and his chief Omrahs treat of Affairs of State. After Sun-ſet he returns to the Great Hall, where he reviews his Troops as they paſs by in the Court, and particularly a Troop of Guards who are always about him, and appear then by Torch-light, with great Staves in their Hands, cover'd with Plate, and adorn'd at top with the Figures of Animals and Conſtellations. Out of them he chuſes Ambaſſadors for foreign Courts. None of the Lords are admitted with him into the Seraglio, where there there are 2000 Women, divided into ſeveral Orders. The firſt are the Empreſſes of the firſt Rank: The ſecond, Wives or Concubines of the ſecond Rank: The third are the Princeſſes, among whom the young Princes are kept: The fourth are the Queen's Ladies, and the Governeſſes of the young Princeſſes: The fifth are the Women Muſicians: And the ſixth, the Female Slaves, among whom live the Eunuchs. His Wives of the firſt Order are ſometimes ſix. Theſe are uſually the Daughters of Raja's, and married with Ceremony; but ſometimes he advances his Concubines, Female Muſicians, and Dancers, to that Dignity. None but the Sons of thoſe chief Wives ſucceed to the Crown; and ſince it was never known that a Mogul had above four Sons at a time, 'tis ſuppoſed that all above this Number are deſtroyed while Infants. All thoſe Wives have magnificent Apartments; and the Splendor of them proportion'd to their Rank. None but the Queens of the firſt Order, with the Princes and Princeſſes of the Blood, are ſerv'd from the Emperor's Kitchen; for the reſt have Penſions allow'd for their Main-

tenance. When the Daughters are thirteen or fourteen Years of Age, they are put into Seraglios of their own, and treated with as much Magnificence as the Queens. They are educated with great Indulgence, and being the chief Amuſement of their Father, their principal Study is to pleaſe him, and many times he allows them a greater Liberty than becomes their Sex and Dignity, which occaſions frequent Diſorders in the Seraglio; but the Governeſſes take ſuch care, that they are paſſed over without much noiſe. Nothing can be more rich and ſumptuous than the Head-Dreſſes and Apparel of the Queens and Princeſſes; ſome of them wear Turbants with Plumes of Feathers, adorned with Pearls and Diamonds; others wear their Treſſes in form of a Pyramid, interlaced with Pearl, which makes a ſort of Royal Diadem on their Foreheads, in the middle of which there's a rich Jewel, reſembling the Sun, a Creſcent, a Star, or ſome Flower. Their Necklaces are of the fineſt Oriental Pearl, mixed with Diamonds, Rubies, and Saphires. Their Clothes are of the fineſt *Indian* Silk, and becauſe of the Heat of the Climate, are ſo light, that they ſcarce weigh an Ounce. They never wear them above a day, and always vary their Colour. They load themſelves with Diamonds and Pearls, and glitter all over with Jewels of ineſtimable Value. *Manouchi* ſays, that the Reader may ſuppoſe that he is telling him a Story of *Fairy Land*; but adds, that the *Mogul*'s Court is richer in Jewels than we can imagine in *Europe*. *Tamerlane*, the Founder of their Empire, plundered moſt of the Palaces in *Aſia* of their Jewels, and it is ſtill the Cuſtom of the *Eaſtern* Princes to add to their Collections. *Aurengzebe*, when he conquered *Golconda*, became Maſter of the Diamond-Mines there; and beſide what they have annually for Tribute, they buy the richeſt that can be had for their Wives and Daughters. They are all bored, to prevent the Sale of them to Merchants: and when any of the Queens or Princeſſes die, the Emperor ſeizes all, ſo that none of them are ever ſuffered to go out of the Palace. Thoſe for the Emperor's own Uſe are Maſter-pieces of Nature, and he calls them by particular Names, as the Sun, Moon, *&c.* He has ſix other Thrones, beſides that in the Great Hall, all ſet with Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, and the richeſt Pearl, made up in ſeveral Figures: That in the Great Hall was began by *Tamerlane*, finiſhed by *Cha Jehan*, and, if we may believe *Tavernier*, coſt above thirteen Millions Sterling. His Horſes and Elephants of War have all their Trappings of Silver and Gold, adorned with Diamonds and Pearl. The Elephants are taught to do him Obeiſance, and the keeping of them coſts great Sums. He is always ſerved by Women himſelf, and has a Guard of 100 *Tartar* Ladies, armed with Bows, Scimetars, and Darts, commanded by a Lady, who has the ſame Penſion as one of his Generals. He is obliged to this Precaution, becauſe the Jealouſy of his Queens and Concubines makes them implacably revengeful. He is alſo attended by 1200 Eunuchs, and the Number of his daily Attendants is reckoned 12000. He has two Apartments in the Palace, covered all over with Plates of Gold; and the Pillars, which ſupport his Pavilions, are covered with that Metal. Captain *Hawkins* ſays, the annual Expence of the Court in his time was 7300000 *l.* Sterling. *Bernier* ſays, when the Emperor goes a hunting, he is attended by above 100 Elephants with rich Trappings, and 20000 Men belonging to the Court. His Birth-Day is kept with more Solemnity than any Day conſecrated to their Deity: He is then adorned with his richeſt Jewels, and weighed in a Gold Balance againſt Gold, Silver, precious Stones, Silks, Butter, Rice, *&c.* which are afterwards given to the Poor. They keep an exact Account of his Weight every year, and meaſure their Rejoicing according to its Increaſe. He throws handfuls of Gold, made up like Fruit of ſeveral ſorts, from the Throne among his Nobles, but the Pieces are ſo thin that they don't come to much. This Solemnity laſts five Days, and the Preſents he receives, on this Occaſion, from the ſeveral Parts of his Dominions, and from his Grandees, amount ſometimes to a Million and half Sterling. He worſhips the Sun when it riſes, at Noon, and when it ſets, in preſence of his Omrahs. The Ladies about the Queen and Princeſſes, and the Eunuchs who attend the Seraglio, have the chief Sway at Court, which obliges the Grandees to a Dependance upon him. The chief Officers of the Court are, (1.) The Grand Viſier, or Lord Chancellor, who ſometimes has the Title of a Prince: he has the chief Management of Civil and Military Affairs, and muſt take no Preſents, but his Secretaries do. (2.) The chief of the Eunuchs. (3.) The Lord High Steward of the Treaſury, who wears a long Coat of Tiſſue, has twenty one Secretaries, and is carried in a Palanquin, with four Sceptres of Silver, and ten Standards before him. (4.) The principal Secretary of State. (5.) The General of the Elephants. (6.) The Surveyor of the Houſhold-ſtuff, Tents, and Jewels. Theſe are conſtant Members of the Privy Council, and ſometimes the Commander of the Guards, who is alſo Lord Chief Juſtice, is called to it. Theſe Officers approach the *Mogul* with a profound Veneration, make many Bows and Reverences when they ſpeak to him, and go out from him backward, bowing their Heads down to the Ground, put their Hands over their Eyes, and then upon their Breaſts, to ſhew their Humility. When the Emperor expreſſes his Friendſhip to any of them, he lays his Hand on their Shoulders, and as he changes his Apparel every day, they reckon it the greateſt Honour if he ſends them one of thoſe Suits.

His Forces.

MANOUCHI ſays, his Troops don't ſo much want Courage, as the Knowledge of true Diſcipline, and the Uſe of Arms. They come far ſhort of *Europeans*, but excel all their Neighbours. The Army, which encamps every day at the Gates of his Palace, amounts to 50000 Horſe, beſides a prodigious number of Foot. The Body moſt eſteemed are thoſe called his 4000 Slaves, who are marked in their Foreheads, and they are advanced by degrees from a Subaltern Officer to a General. There's another ſort, called the Guards of Gold, Silver, and Iron, who are alſo marked in the Forehead, have Pay in proportion to the Metal whoſe Names they bear, are all choſen Men; and no Man arrives to a Dignity in the State, until he has ſerved or diſtinguiſhed himſelf in one of thoſe Bodies, for Birth gives no Preheminence in his Armies. *Manouchi* gives a Liſt of the Men which every Kingdom or Province is obliged to raiſe, which amounts to 309667 Horſe, and 619336 Foot, in all 929003 Men, beſides the 200000 that attend the Court.

He has at leaſt 12000 Horſes in his Stables, and 500 Elephants, to which he gives whimſical Names, as *The Terror of Armies*, &c. and *The Flight of the Wind*, &c. The Harneſs of his Elephants is prodigiouſly rich. He that carries the Emperor has a ſtately Throne on his Back, adorned with Gold and precious Stones. The Trappings of the reſt are covered with Plates of Gold and Silver, their Houſings embroidered, and adorned with Gold Bells and Fringes. *Manouchi* took an Account of his Revenues from the ſeveral Provinces, as it ſtood in the Records of the Empire in 1697. the Total of which amounted to 48,278,069 *l.* Sterling; and his caſual Revenues from a Poll-Tax on the Pagan *Indians*, and Impoſts on Goods, *&c.* he reckons at the like Sum.

His Government *and* Adminiſtration.

MANOUCHI ſays, he is abſolute, and his Subjects no better than Slaves. The Affairs of State are managed by three or four Omrahs of the firſt Order, according as he commands them. The Etmadoulet is the chief Miniſter, but 'tis commonly a Title without Employment; for he is advanced as the Emperor pleaſes, without regard to Experience. He is ſometimes a Prince of the Blood, ſometimes the Father of a beloved Queen, or taken from the loweſt Order of the Militia, and ſometimes from the very Mob: So that the Burden of Government lies upon the two Secretaries of State, one of which collects the Money, and the other pays it. There's a third Officer, who ſeizes the Eſtates of all that die. This is a gainful, but odious Employ. The Command of the Armies, when the Emperor is not there in Perſon, is given to a Prince of the Blood; and if there be none ſuch, 'tis given to two Generals, one named by the *Mogul* out of the *Mahometan* Omrahs, and the other out of the *Indian* Rajas.

The Viceroys, Governors of Provinces, and Magiſtrates of Towns, act by the ſame Rules in adminiſtring Juſtice, as the Emperor himſelf does at Court. They alone decide all Affairs relating to the Lives and Fortunes of the People under their Juriſdiction. There's likewiſe a Judge appointed to determine certain Affairs in Towns, if the Parties pleaſe: but all have the Privilege of immediate Recourſe to the Governors of Places, the Viceroys of Provinces, or the Emperor himſelf.

There's likewiſe one, who is both a Civil Judge and a Grand Provoſt in Towns and Provinces. His Buſineſs is to prevent Drunkenneſs, and other Debauchery. He muſt give the Emperor an Account of all domeſtick Diſorders in private Families, of all Quarrels and Tumults, and of all Meetings by night; for which end he entertains great numbers of Spies, that go every morning into Peoples Houſes, inform themſelves from the Servants of what happens, and make their Report. He is to anſwer, out of his Salary, for all Robberies committed in his Diſtrict; therefore he always keeps Soldiers in the Province, and Perſons diſguiſed in the Towns, to ſee that good Orders be kept. There's another Judge who determines in matters of Religion and Divorce; but neither of theſe Judges can give Sentence of Death till the Cauſe be reported to the Emperor, and his Conſent required three times, on three ſeveral Days, to the Act of Condemnation, before it can be put in execution. *Manouchi* ſays, in ſhort, that Juſtice is adminiſtred here with the leaſt Delay, for every one pleads his own Cauſe, or by the Omrahs, without any Formality; and ſoon after the Witneſſes are heard, Judgment is given as equitable as it is ſpeedy; for all falſe Witneſſes and Judges are puniſhed with Death.

Murderers are delivered up to the Relations of the Deceaſed, who execute them according to Sentence. Other condemned Malefactors are executed by ſome of the People preſent, and not by a common Hangman: Some are ſowed up in moiſt Hides, expoſed to the Sun, which, as they dry and ſhrink, cruſh them to death: Some are condemned to go thro every Street in the City with Oxes Horns on their Heads: Some have their Eyes put out, ſome are poiſoned, and others hanged. When Noblemen are condemned, for any Crime leſs than High Treaſon, they are allowed to fight a Lion for their Lives. Murderers of Parents are tied to the Tails of Elephants, and dragged along the Streets till they die. No Malefactor lies in Priſon above one night, and ſometimes not at all; for if apprehended in the morning, he is carried immediately before a Judge, who either diſcharges or condemns him, according to Evidence; and if the Sentence be leſs than Death, he is puniſhed in his Preſence; but if condemned to die, he is inſtantly carried to the Market-Place, and executed. This ſudden way of puniſhing Offenders keeps the People in ſuch Awe, that they ſeldom commit capital Crimes.

There are many other Towns in this Province, but we can only take notice of *Telipore*, about ten miles Weſt from *Agra*. *Fitch* ſays, that in his time it was larger than *Agra*, and either of them bigger than *London*. The *Mogul* had a ſtately Palace here, and built a noble Bazar, ſix times larger than our *Royal Exchange*, and ſupported with beautiful Columns of one Stone each; but *Thevenot* ſays, tho the *Mogul* deſigned to have made it his Metropolis, he quitted it, becauſe the Water of the Place was unwholeſome. He adds, that tho the Town be much decayed, it has ſtill many fair Buildings, and a great Manufacture of Taffetas.

XVI. *Guzuratte*, or the Kingdom of *Cambaya*, lies South from *Tatta*, on the *Arabian* Gulph. *Thevenot* ſays, 'tis the pleaſanteſt Province of *Indoſtan*, fruitful, and ſo well watered, that it looks verdant all the Year, and abounds with Corn, and all ſorts of Fruit common to *Europe* and the *Indies*. They have alſo ſtore of Cattel, Fowl, and Fiſh. The Inhabitants are deſcended from the old *Indians*, and blacker than the *Moguls*, by whom this Country was ſubdued in 1565. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Amedabad*, Lat. 22. Long. 72. a very [illegible] rong City. *Peljaert* ſa[illegible] ous *Indian* Silks

Silks and Stuffs from *China*, Cuſhions wrought with Gold Wire, Spikenard, and many other Drugs, Sugar and Stuffs of *Bengal*, &c. and that they export Scarves for Turbants, Womens Headclothes wrought with Gold, Velvet, Sattins, Coco-Nuts, *European* Cloth, Lead, Pewter, Vermillion, Quickſilver, and Spices of all ſorts, which they buy of the *Dutch* at *Surat*. The *Engliſh* have a fair Lodge here, with Courts and convenient Apartments for their Goods. *Thevenot* ſays, the *Dutch* Merchants had alſo a Factory in the beſt Street, and dealt chiefly in painted Callicoes. The Town has many fair Moſques, Sepulchres, and Caravanſeras. *Tavernier* ſays, there are Hoſpitals here for lame and wounded Birds and Beaſts, that are carefully fed by the Pagans, who likewiſe feed multitudes of Apes, that have got a Haunt of coming to the Town on purpoſe, and retire very orderly to the neighbouring Woods. *Ogilby* ſays, 'tis one of the four Cities which the *Mogul* honours with his Court. The *Moors* have thirty great Temples beſides leſſer ones. The *Banians* have twelve in the City, beſides others in the Suburbs. The *Brahmans* have four, and the *Armenians*, *Abyſſines*, and *Jews* have likewiſe their Places of Worſhip. *Thevenot* gives a very particular Account of their chief Moſques and Sepulchres, and makes them extraordinary magnificent Structures, as he does their chief Caravanſeras. About a League and half from hence, at a large Village, there's the beſt Manufacture of Indico, and a ſtately Sepulchre of one of the *Mahometan* Saints, much frequented by Pilgrims.

(2.) *Cambaya*, in the Neck of the Peninſula, about 58 miles South Weſt from *Amedabad*, near the bottom of the Bay, to which it gives Name. *Thevenot* ſays, 'tis a very large City, twice as big as *Surat*, but not ſo populous, and is defended by Brick-Walls, with Towers upon them at certain diſtances. *Mandeſtoe* ſays, 'tis ten Leagues round, and has twelve Gates. The Houſes are of Brick, and high. Their Trade is in Perfumes, Spices, Silks, and other Stuffs, Ivory Bracelets, Chaplets, Rings, Cups of Agat, of which they have Quarries about four Leagues from the Town, but the Pieces no bigger than one's Fiſt. The Streets are large, and have Gates at their Ends, which they ſhut at night. The Governour reſides in the Caſtle, which is ſpacious, but not beautiful. There are ſeveral large Piazzas in the middle of the City, many fair Gardens within and without the Town, which abound with Mango-Trees. Here are likewiſe ſtately Sepulchres, one of which has three Courts, ſupported by Pillars of Porphyry. The Inhabitants are moſtly *Banians* and *Rajeputs*, who thinking it unlawful to take the Life of any Creature, the City is peſtered with Monkeys, which ſwarm on the Tops of Houſes, and throw things at the Peoples Heads. In the Suburbs there are Manufactures of Indico. The Sea, which formerly came up to this City, is now fallen half a League from it, which has leſſened their Trade, becauſe great Ships can come no nearer than three or four Leagues. The Tide is ſo ſwift to the North of the Gulph, that a Man on horſeback can't keep pace with the firſt Waves; therefore great Ships ſeldom go thither. The *Dutch* Ships don't come hither till the end of *September*, becauſe there's a violent Wind on this Coaſt the beginning of that Month, accompanied with thick Clouds, call'd Elephants, becauſe of their Shape; ſo that 'tis hardly poſſible to eſcape Shipwreck. There are likewiſe dangerous Banks in the Gulph, and the Coaſt is infeſted by *Malabar* Pirates. Thoſe who travel from hence to *Surat* by Land, take as a Safeguard one of the *Gentiles*, called *Tcherons*, and his Wife, becauſe the neighbouring Pagans have a great Veneration for this Tribe: ſo that if they offer to rob thoſe under their Guard, the Man threatens to cut his own Throat, and the Woman to cut off one of her Breaſts; upon which the Robbers march off, becauſe their Tribes would abandon them, as they have done ſeveral, who ſuffered thoſe People to kill themſelves rather than loſe their Booty. The Man and the Woman have a Crown a-day for this Service, but many times oblige Travellers to compound with the Robbers, in which 'tis ſuppoſed they go Sharers. The neighbouring Woods abound with Peacocks, and near the City there's an Idol Temple, frequented by Strumpets, where they worſhip naked Images, and particularly a large one of *Apollo*, with his Nudities uncovered. The Bawds purchaſe young Female Slaves, and train them up in this Place to Singing, Dancing, and their lewd Art. About nine miles from the Town the *Mogul* has one of his faireſt Palaces, with beautiful Gardens, *&c.* The Citizens have Ciſterns for Rain-Water, becauſe that of the Country is ſalt.

(3.) *Dion* is a Peninſula, or rather an Iſland of the ſame Name on the South-ſide of *Guzurat*, at the Entrance of the Gulph of *Cambaya*, Lat. 21. Long. 69. The Town is little, but the ſtrongeſt that the *Portugueſe* have in the *Eaſt-Indies*; 'twas fortified by *Albuquerque*, the famous *Portugueſe* General, in 1515. and has been beſieged in vain both by *Indians* and *Turks*, who were obliged to retire from before it with great Loſs. The Harbour is good and ſafe, and it had formerly a good Trade; but ſince the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* ſettled in *Cambaya* and *Surat*, 'tis much decay'd. The famous Stones named *Cobra*, that are uſed as Antidotes againſt Poiſon, are made here of the Aſhes of Roots burnt together with a ſort of Earth, and made up into Paſte. There are ſeveral Pariſh-Churches and Monaſteries, and the chief Trade now is in Corn.

(4.) *Surat*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the Gulph of *Cambaya*, Lat. 21. Long. 70. about 115 miles South from *Cambaya*. 'Tis a Town of the greateſt Note and Trade in the *Indies*. It lies on the River *Tapti*, about as broad here as the *Thames* at *Windſor*. The adjacent Country is ſandy, and the Air hot, but moiſt betwixt *June* and *September*, and mixed with Wind and Thunder. For the other eight Months, it either ſcorches or freezes. It was burnt by the *Portugueſe*, and afterwards taken by the Great *Mogul* in 1566. The Houſes are of carved Wood, or Sun-dried Bricks, and flat at top. Thoſe belonging to the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* are more ſtately than the reſt. The Town is ſquare, and on the Land-ſide has a good Stone-Rampart with fair Gardens. *Lockyer* ſays, the Caſtle lies near the Town, was founded by *Tamerlane*, defends the Entry of the River, and has a Drawbridge over it. There is a large Tower at each Corner of the Caſtle, mounted with Cannon, and the Ditch is filled by Water from the Sea and River. The Revenues of the Province are kept here. The Governour is independent on him of the Town, has a Gariſon of 300 Men, but muſt not go beyond a Garden near the Bridge on pain of Death. Building is dear here, becauſe the Materials are ſcarce and far-fetched. The Houſes of the meaner ſort are of Canes, covered with Palm-Branches. The Streets are large and ſtrait, have Shops on both ſides, but are not paved. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, the *Engliſh* Houſe here is partly the Emperor's Gift, and partly hired. 'Tis built of Stone and Timber, with excellent Carving, but no Figures of Animals. The Floors are made of the beſt Plaiſter, half a yard thick. The Preſident has ſpacious Lodgings, with pleaſant Tanks, Yards, and Hummums. The Houſe has upper and lower Galleries or Terraſs-Walks, with a neat Oratory, and a convenient Place for Dining. The Factory is known by an *Engliſh* Flag diſplayed at top, and was bravely defended by the *Engliſh* againſt two Attacks by the Rebel *Seva Gi*, when he plundered *Surat*. The *Engliſh* alſo ſaved the Caſtle, when the *Mogul* Governors of the Province and Town were afraid to ſhew their Heads. The *Old* and *New Engliſh Eaſt-India* Companies had ſeparate Houſes here, but the united Trade is now managed in the new Factory by a Preſident and Council, who have Factors under them that live in good Credit. The four chief Officers of the Factory are, (1.) The Accomptant, who is next to the Preſident, manages the general Accounts of all our Factories in *India*, and ſigns every thing, but the Broker keeps the Caſh. (2.) The Warehouſe-keeper, who regiſters all *European* Goods that are vended, and receives all the *Eaſtern* Commodities that are bought here. (3.) The Purſer-Marine, who gives an Account of Imports and Exports, pays the Seamen, provides Waggons and Porters, and looks after the Ships Tackling and Stores. (4.) The Secretary, who models all Conſultations, writes all Letters, carries them to the Preſident and Council to be peruſed and ſigned, keeps the Companies Seal, records all Tranſactions, and ſends Copies of them to the Company; but none of thoſe Officers can act any thing without the Approbation of the Preſident, who alone regulates all Affairs, iſſues out Orders, diſpoſes of Places, and manages the Council. The Preſident lives in great State, muſt always reſide here, and is choſe by the Company. His grand Council conſiſts of five Members, who are generally choſe out of the Factors that have acquitted themſelves well; and out of this Council are elected the Deputy-Governor of *Bombay*, and the Agent of *Perſia*. In the Extent of the Preſidency the Company has an hundred Servants in this Country; and all Ships, during their Stay, are under the Company's Command. If Offenders be refractory, they are ſent home; but in caſe of capital Crimes, are ſent to *Bombay*, and tried according to the Laws of *England*.

They export Cloth to *Bantam*, and import Sugar, Tea, Porcellane, lacquered Ware, Quickſilver, Tuthinag and Copper from *China*; Cowrys, and little Sea-Shells, from *Siam* and the *Philippine* Iſlands; Gold and Elephants Teeth from *Sumatra*, in exchange for Corn, Drugs, and *Carmania* Wool from *Perſia*, and Coffee from *Mocha*.

The inland Factories ſubject to this, are *Amadabat*, where they buy Silks and Gold Atlas's; *Agra*, where they have Indico; *Chuperli*, where they have coarſe Cloths; *String*, where they have Chints; and *Baroch*, where they have Baftas, broad and narrow Dimities, and other fine Calicoes; *Bombay* and *Rajapore*, where they have Salloes; *Carnear*, where they have Dungarees, and the heavieſt Pepper; *Calicut* for Spice, Ambergreeſe, Granate, Opium, and Salt-Petre.

The *Dutch* have alſo a Factory here, where they ſell Spices imported from *Batavia*; for part of the Product they ſend back coarſe Cloth for their Planters, and the reſt in Money. The *French* have likewiſe a Factory here, and a Convent of Capuchins.

The Harbour is at the Village of *Swalley*, or *Sovalli*, thirty miles North from the Town. All Ships bound to *Surat* did formerly anchor here, but none have been allowed that Privilege ſince 1666. except the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, who have each a Port, Warehouſes, Gardens, and Burial-Places of their own, which gives them an Opportunity of running Goods at pleaſure. While the Ships lie here, which is commonly from *September* to *March*, the *Indians*, *Perſians*, *Armenians*, and *Turks* pitch their Straw-Huts along the Coaſt like a Fair, where they ſell Callicoes, China, Sattin, Porcellane, Cabinets of Mother of Pearl, Ebony, Ivory, Agats, Turquoiſes, Heliotropes, Plantanes, Arack, *&c.* There are Numbers of Boys, who ſerve as Interpreters, and go on Errands for 2 *d. per* day, but will not eat or drink with Chriſtians.

Since the Prohibition above-mentioned, the Ships of other Nations lie at the Bar, twelve miles below the Town, becauſe Veſſels of Burden can't enter the River till unloaded, and at a Spring-Tide, but Small-Craft go up to the City. The Officers of the Cuſtoms are very ſtrict, ſend Waiters to bring the Men and Goods a-ſhore, guard them cloſe till all be ſearched before the chief Officer, take 2 ½ *per cent.* for the Gold and Silver they have about them, make the *Engliſh* pay 3 ½ *per cent.* for the Goods they import, the *Dutch* 2 ½. other Chriſtians four, and the *Banians* five. They have no Book of Rates, but charge all things *ad Valorem*, and many times by delay make the Merchants part with Goods at what rate they pleaſe. They puniſh thoſe who defraud the Cuſtoms by whipping, but don't forfeit their Goods. Here are People of moſt Nations, but the *Moors* are moſt numerous, and the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* the moſt conſiderable Foreigners This Town is the Staple for all the Commodities of *Europe*, *India*, and *China*; and beſides what they ſell at the Harbour, they deal in all the Jewels, precious Stones, Perfumes, Fruits, Drugs, and Spices of the *Eaſt*, Quickſilver, Lack, *&c.* The Natives are expert in building Ships, follow the *Engliſh* Model, and ſail cheap. The Coco-Tree affords them Cordage, but they have their Anchors and Guns from *Europe*. During the Seaſon of Shipping, from *January* to *April*, the Town is ſo filled with Strangers, that Lodging is ſcarce. Here's good Meat and Fowl, their Sauce is Oil of wild Saffron, the beſt in the *Indies*. Here are ſeveral ſorts of diſtilled Waters, and the *Dutch* make a tart Wine of their Grapes. Many of the *Moors* and *Banian* Merchants are very rich, the former have lofty fine Houſes. The *Eaſtern* Merchants drive the greateſt Trade. The Governor lives in great State, keeps 1500 Foot and 200 Horſe in Pay, is always attended by 300 Foot, 40 Horſe, 3 Elephants, 24 Banners, Kettle-drums, Trumpets, *&c.* Next to him is the Coteval, who ſcours the Streets at night with 200 Men, Drums, Trumpets, and Flambeaux: He impriſons Criminals, and ſees Juſtice done upon them. The Cuſtom-houſe and Mint are very handſome Structures. After *Sur-*

Gu'z

Gi's Rebellion, the Walls of the Town were new built, with two Towers at each of the ſix Gates, which are barbed with Iron Spikes to keep off Elephants. They alſo erected 36 Baſtions, mounted with ſix Guns each, and placed Timber, with Iron Spikes on the tops of them, to hinder ſcaling. There are many Tombs and Out-walks about the Town, where they have Idol-Temples, and bury the Muſſulmen with their Heels upwards. The Citizens have Summer-Houſes in their Gardens, refreſhed by Water-Spouts in the hot Seaſon, and Grottoes, to which they deſcend by Arches and Steps, ſhaded by Trees, till they come to deep Wells, from whence Water is drawn up by Machines for their Gardens. They have alſo noble Banquetting-Houſes, encompaſſed with Trees in form of a Wilderneſs, divided by Gravel-Walks and Water-Courſes. In theſe Gardens they have Silk Cotton-Trees, and one named *Culga*, which produces Silk, is red as ſcarlet in the Morning, pale at Noon, and milk-white at Night. They have another called *Alluh*, whoſe Bark is a preſent Remedy againſt all Fluxes: That called the *Senſitive Plant* is common in their Fields. They have alſo Plantations of Tobacco and Sugar-Canes. Their Hedges and Lanes are ſet for moſt part with Buſhes, called *Milk-Trees*, becauſe of their white Juice, which is of ſuch a corroding Nature, that it frets one's Skin like an Eſcarotick, and blinds both Men and Beaſts. The *Mogul* has always four great Ships here, which carry Pilgrims to and from *Mecca* gratis; and there are ſome Frigates belonging to the Town of 30 or 40 Guns a-piece, but more for Shew than Service. The *Moors* are ſo ſlothful and proud, that they ſcorn to be taught any thing, and are ſo much addicted to Sodomy, that they are afraid to truſt their Children at School: ſo that few of their Merchants or Great Men can read or write, and therefore employ the *Banians* as Clerks and Agents, who are very dextrous at cheating. Theſe *Banians* are the chief Traders in rough Diamonds; and ſome of them, that look as if they were not worth a Groat, carry ſome thouſands of Pounds worth about them to ſell. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, the City is very naſty for want of Houſes of Office, ſo that they have a Dunghill almoſt at every Door; yet they are ſeldom troubled with the Plague, for the exceſſive Heats ſoon evaporate the noiſome Smells, and the great Rains waſh away the Filth. The Diſeaſes here are according to the Seaſons: The North Wind makes their Bodies ſolid and active, by exhauſting the ſerous Humours, and the dry Weather quickens their Digeſtion; but in the variable Months they are afflicted with Coughs, Catarrhs, Tumors in the Mouth and Throat, Rheumatiſms, and intermitting Fevers; and the Youth here, as well as in moſt part of *India*, are ſubject to the Small-Pox. In the extreme Heats they are troubled with cholerick Diſeaſes, and Inflammations of the Eyes: During the Rains they have Fluxes, Apoplexies, and Diſtempers of the Brain and Stomach; to prevent this they eat liquid Aſſafætida. Their Phyſicians are without Learning, practiſe only by Experience and Tradition, apply their Medicines, without regard to the Diverſity of Conſtitutions and Seaſons, and what happens to cure one they apply to all. The Doctor ſays, that a *Brahman* Phyſician got a vaſt Eſtate here, by making a Pouder for Agues of natural Cinnabar, which was as effectual as the Jeſuits Bark. The *Engliſh* Company has the preference of all Strangers, and are as much reſpected by the Natives as their Omrahs, becauſe of our Naval Force. The *Engliſh* Houſe is well fortified, has Docks for building Veſſels, and Yards for Seamen, Soldiers, and Stores.

The Inſects here are Centipedes, Scorpions, and large Spiders; they uſe an Oil extracted from thoſe Animals, as an Antidote againſt their Poiſon. The Fields are infected by poiſonous Snakes, and their Rivers by Crocodiles. Here are fine large milk-white Oxen, with circling Horns, artificially modelled in Caſes which ſhine like Jet, and are tipped with Silver, Gold, or Braſs. Such of them as are fit for Coaches coſt 30 or 40 *l.* a-piece. Horſes are very ſcarce, and ſeldom uſed but for War or Pleaſure, and ſo dear, that 300 *l.* is an ordinary Price for a good *Perſian* or *Arabian* Horſe. Their Buffaloes are dun, as big as the largeſt Oxen, and ſome of them ſo fierce, that they kill People. Here's a ſort of Guiana, which reſembles a Crocodile, and made uſe of by Robbers, who hold them by their Tails when they climber up Houſes. Near *Swally* there are Groves of Brab-Trees, from whence they draw Wine that reſembles Toddy, and is greedily drunk by the Seamen and *Moors*. *Lockyer* ſays, the Goods proper to be ſent hither from *Europe*, are Wine, Beer, fine Hats, and Perriwigs for *Europeans*; Small-ſhot, Lead, Iron, Caſe-Knives, Flint-Glaſs, Hubble-bubbles, Roſe-water, Bottles, Cochineal, Red and White Lead, the fineſt Knives and Sword-Blades, with Toys, *&c.* for the Country Merchants and *Engliſh* Woollen Manufacture. If a Man ſue here for Debt, *Thevenot* ſays, he muſt produce a Bond and two Witneſſes, or ſwear to it; if a Chriſtian, on the Goſpel; if a *Moor*, on the Alcoran; and if a *Gentile*, he lays his Hand on a Cow, and wiſhes he may eat her Fleſh, if what he ſays be not true: but moſt of them chuſe rather to loſe their Debt than take the Oath, becauſe they reckon it infamous; it being contrary to their Principles to take the Life of any thing, and they think it meritorious to redeem Cattel appointed to Slaughter. Here are many Hermaphrodites, who are obliged to wear a Man's Turbant and Womens Apparel. Many of the ordinary People get their Livelihood by cleanſing Lack, and making it up into Sticks for Sealing-Wax, of which the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* export great Quantities. The Pagans, or *Banians*, here are very magnificent at their Marriages: The Youth appearing in rich Habits of Gold and Silver Stuff, with Mitres on their Heads, and coſtly Saſhes about their Middles. The Bride and Bridegroom ride on horſeback, or in Palankins or Coaches, richly adorned and drawn by painted Oxen or Elks, whoſe Horns are tipped with Silver. They have Banners carried before them, the Women ſing Epithalamiums, and the Men throw Coco-Nuts from Pageants among the Spectators. The Bride and Bridegroom ſit two hours tied together by the Neck, while the Prieſt ſays Prayers; then the Woman has Gold and Silver Shackles put about her Wriſts and Ankles, a white Sheet is laid over her and the Bridegroom, the Bargain is confirmed by exchanging Coco-Nuts, and the Ceremony concludes, by the Prieſt's ſprinkling them with Water, and ſcattering Corn upon them, that they may increaſe and multiply.

The ſecond Moon in *October* the *Banian* Women repair to the ſacred Wells, where they are very liberal of their Favours, and reckon that the waſhing themſelves afterwards cleanſes them of all Sin. They ſpend the firſt Week of *March* in Revelling and laſcivious Diſcourſe. At the beginning of the rainy Seaſon they treat the Ants and Flies with Sweetmeats, Honey, and Sugar, and are conſtant Benefactors to the Dogs, but avoid touching them. The chief Pleaſure of the *Banian* Men is to cheat, cuckold, rail upon one another, and pull off their Turbants, which is called the *Banian Fight* by way of Proverb; and they are ſo implacable, that they ſtudy a ſure and ſecret Revenge upon the Lives and Eſtates of their Enemies.

(5.) *Daman*, about 48 miles South from *Surat*. It belongs to the *Portugueſe*, is fortified, is pretty large, and has a ſmall Harbour, which is dry at Ebb, ſo that big Ships muſt lie in the Road. 'Tis their ſecond Town in the *Indies*, and depends on *Goa*, as all the reſt do. The Biſhop of that Place has a Vicar-General here. The Citadel is well furniſhed with Cannon, is built of a white chalky Stone, as are moſt of the Houſes. They have four Churches, and ſeveral Convents, trade chiefly in Corn and Rice, have ſeveral Villages, and divers Iſlands, which pay them Tribute. *Aurengzebe* beſieged this Town twenty days with above 40000 Men, but wanting a Fleet to block it up by Sea, he was forced to raiſe the Siege with Diſgrace, after a Sally by the Gariſon; who attacking the Quarter of his Camp that was guarded by 200 Elephants, thoſe Creatures were ſo terrified by the Fireworks, that they broke in upon, and trampled down half the Men in the Camp; after which that Prince forbore making war on the Chriſtians.

(6.) *Bacaim*, or *Baſſaim*, on the ſame Coaſt, about ſixty miles South from *Daman*, belongs to the *Portugueſe*; it is fortified well enough againſt the *Indians*, but not able to reſiſt *Europeans*. The Town ſtands on an Iſland, ſeparated from the Continent by a ſmall Channel; three Parts of it belong to the Jeſuits, who have a fine College here: There are four other Convents, and ſix Churches. The Harbour is convenient, and the adjacent Country abounds with Sugar-Canes, Corn, Oil, and Coco-Nuts, but ſubject to the Incurſions of the *Arabs*, who are implacable againſt the *Portugueſe*, which obliges them to keep a Squadron on this Coaſt; where the *Arabs*, when they land, burn the Villages, carry off the People, and cut off all the Prieſts, becauſe when *Muſcat* in *Arabia* ſurrendred to the *Portugueſe*, they treated the Gariſon and People cruelly, contrary to Capitulation.

(7.) *Bombay*, or *Bombaim*, on the ſame Coaſt, eight miles South of *Bacaim*. The Name comes from its good Harbour, which is capable of 1000 Ships. It was given by the Crown of *Portugal* to King *Charles* the Second of *England*, on his Marriage with *Catherine* of *Portugal* in 1662. It lies in an Iſland of the ſame Name, and has ſeveral others ſubject to it. King *Charles* the Second finding the Place more burdenſome than profitable to the Crown, and that the *New Adventurers* underſold our *Eaſt-India* Company, who begg'd the Iſland of him, he gave it them on defraying his Charge, and agreeing to hold it of the Crown. Their Preſident Sir *George Oxendine* bravely defended it againſt the *Dutch*. He afterwards cut a Trench out of the Rock, and brought the Sea round the Fort, which Dr. *Fryer* ſays is ill contrived, not capable of lodging a ſufficient Number of Men to defend it, and is not well ſupplied with Water and Granaries. The Town lies at a pretty diſtance, is about a mile long, the Houſes mean, except a few left by the *Portugueſe*, and ſome built by the Company, whoſe Cuſtom-houſe and Ware-houſe are pretty Structures, and their Windows of Oyſter-Shells poliſhed inſtead of Glaſs, which look grateful enough. There's a handſome Market-place at the end of the Town, and the *Portugueſe* have pretty Houſes and a Church, with Orchards of *Indian* Fruit, but the *Engliſh* have neither Church nor Hoſpital. Here's no Water but Rain preſerved in Ciſterns, and when that fails they are forced to dig Water, which has a brackiſh Taſte; ſo that the better ſort are ſupplied from a Spring, about a mile further up the Bay. The Iſland is about eight miles long, twenty round, and inhabited by People of different Nations from the neighbouring Countries, who come hither as Fugitives, or to enjoy the Liberty of their Religion; which is envied them by the *Moors* and *Portugueſe*. but connived at by the *Engliſh*: ſo that the Iſland contains now above 60000 Souls, whereas in the time of the *Portugueſe* it had ſcarce 1000. The Iſland is not able to furniſh them Proviſions, but they are well ſupplied from the neighbouring Country at eaſy Rates. The Government here is ſubject to the Preſident and Council of *Surat*, who have a Juſticiary, with a Court of Pleas, and a Committee for regulating Affairs and preſenting Complaints; all which are to be determined according to the Laws of *England*. The Preſident is Viceroy here, who has a Court, Council, and Guards, and lives in great State; but the Doctor ſays the Climate is unhealthful, the Soil barren, and the Air putrid: ſo that the Product of the Place never coming to full Maturity, the Inhabitants don't digeſt what they eat, which occaſions many Diſtempers; yet the Natives, who live temperately, attain to a good Age. He adds, that the Iſland lies convenient for Trade, that the *Banians* like it better than *Surat*, and would willingly remove hither, could the Company open a way from hence up the Country. The *Engliſh* are obliged to live in Friendſhip with the *Portugueſe*, the neighbouring *Raja*, and the *Mogul*, but eſpecially the latter, whoſe Fleet they ſuffer to winter and recruit in the Bay; but the *Raja* and *Portugueſe* don't like it, or that we ſhould furniſh the *Moguls* with Fire-Arms, which the *Portugueſe* dare not do for fear of the Inquiſition. The Doctor mentions the Iſland of *Canorein* in the Neighbourhood, belonging to the *Portugueſe*, which is 20 miles long, and 70 round. He gives a very ſurprizing Account of the magnificent Ruins of an Heathen Temple, and a Palace here, for which we refer to him. The Cuſtoms of *Trombay* in this Iſland belong to the *Engliſh*. He likewiſe mentions the *Iſle of Elephants* in the Neighbourhood, which belongs to the *Portugueſe*, is ten miles round, has a magnificent Heathen Temple, and is remarkable for Toddy-Trees, and another called Brab, whoſe Fruit is leſs than that of the Coco, but the Wine made of it better, and the Tuft of the Tree when boiled eats like Colliflowers. Thoſe called Toddy-Birds form Neſts of Hay with wonderful Curioſity, and hang them by ſlender Threds to the Branches of theſe and the Toddy-Trees, ſo as the Squirrels, which are mortal Enemies to theſe Creatures, can't come at them; and ſome hundreds of theſe Neſts hang together. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, that during the rainy Seaſon at *Bombay*, and the neighbouring Iſlands, all Commerce

merce and Hoſtilities ceaſe, there being no ſtirring out to Sea, or travelling in the Country, becauſe of the violent Rains and Thunder, which laſt till the end of *Auguſt*, and then *European* Ships venture to make in here.

He places the Towns and Iſlands laſt deſcrib'd in the Kingdom of *Decan*, the Lords of which, tho a ſort of Vaſſals to the Great Mogul, are hereditary Princes; and tho he pretends they are oblig'd to come and pay him Fealty at *Viſapour*, and obey his Commands, they do it very remiſſly, and make their Acknowledgment at five Leagues diſtance, attended in ſuch a hoſtile manner, as if they rather came to beſiege than do him Homage. They fall out with one another, and with their King at pleaſure; but when he gets them into his hands, he cuts off their Heads, and diſpoſes of their Eſtates.

Viſapour Province lies South from *Guzuratte*, and is alſo nam'd *Canean*. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, the Country in general is fruitful and plain; but towards the Sea 'tis mountainous, and cover'd with Woods full of Cattel. The Valleys yield plenty of Rice and Cocoa-Nuts: And here are many freſh and ſalt Rivers, and ſtore of Salt-Petre. The Boundaries are uncertain becauſe of the Invaſions of neighbouring Princes, who ſometimes conquer Parts of it, and loſe 'em again. Their King was formerly independent; but is now a Vaſſal to the Great Mogul, tho of late he has in a great meaſure ſhook off his Yoke. His Troops conſiſt of 8000 Foot, and 150000 Horſe. He frequently embroils himſelf with the *Portugueſe* and the Mogul, and the King of *Golconda* aſſiſts him under-hand againſt the latter.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Viſapour*, the Capital, in Lat. 17. Long. 75. 'Tis about five Leagues round, well fortified; has a large Gariſon, and a thouſand Cannon on the Walls, *&c.* Moſt of the Inhabitants are Idolaters, and ſome of 'em great Traders. The King has a large Palace, ſtrongly guarded; and none but his Domeſticks muſt enter it without his Leave. Here's a great Market for Diamonds. The *Banians* in the Neighbourhood are ſo brutiſhly ſuperſtitious, that they lie by their Cattel at Night, and catch their Dung in their Hands; which they think pleaſes their Idols.

2. *Rajapour*, on the Coaſt, 129 Miles N. W. from *Viſapour*, is reckon'd one of the beſt Maritime Towns in the Kingdom, had formerly an *Engliſh* Factory, which was afterwards poſſeſs'd by the *French*; but the *Dutch* have almoſt worm'd them out of their Trade, eſpecially in Pepper.

3. *Dabul*, on the Coaſt, about ſixty ſix Miles N. W. from *Rajapour*, antiently a great Town, but has ſuffer'd much by War. The *Portugueſe* took it in 1508. The *Engliſh* took it afterwards, ſtill trade hither, and pay but half the Cuſtoms that other Nations do. Moſt of the Inhabitants are *Banians* and Goldſmiths.

4. *Wingurla*, or *Vingorla*, about forty Miles North from *Goa*, on the ſame Coaſt. The *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company have a Factory here, well fortify'd, and the Works mounted with great Guns. The Front is after the *Italian* Faſhion, and the Entrance to it is by a Draw-Bridge. It has a very good Harbour, where Ships come up to the Factory; is conſiderable for its Neighbourhood to *Goa*, for a great Market of Wheat, Rice, and all other ſorts of Proviſions; and is the Place where Ships bound to *Perſia* furniſh themſelves with freſh Water, Fuel, *&c.* The *Dutch* have great Privileges from the King, an Exemption from all Taxes, and a Right to their own Wrecks. Great ſtore of coarſe Calicoes and Mats are made here; and 'tis a Market for Cardamoms, which the Natives reckon the beſt of Spices, and ſell dear, becauſe they are not to be had elſewhere.

5. *Goa*, on the Coaſt, Lat. 16. Long. 72. It lies in an Iſland ſix or ſeven Leagues round. The Soil is fruitful, and it has many pleaſant Groves, Gardens, Ponds, and Rivulets. It was betray'd to the *Portugueſe* General, *Albuquerque*, who found a great Booty here. But the King coming to beſiege it, the Inhabitants favour'd him; ſo that *Albuquerque* was forc'd to quit the Town, and go on board his Ships, with which, after many great Difficulties, he made his Eſcape to the neighbouring Iſle of *Anchediva*, where he ſtaid till reinforc'd by ten *Portugueſe* Men of War, with which he retook the Town in 1510, ſhut up his Priſoners in a Moſque, where he burnt them, cut off all that had a hand in the Mutiny againſt him, order'd his Soldiers to marry the young Women of the Country, and repeople the Place. The Jeſuits have a fine College here, where they keep the Body of St. *Francis Xavier*, whom they call the Apoſtle of the *Indies*, and aſcribe Miracles to his Relicks. The *Portugueſe* made the Town very ſtrong, and drove a great Trade with *Perſia*, *Arabia*, and the *Indies*; but 'tis much decay'd ſince the *Dutch* block'd up their Bar for twelve Years together. The Mouth of the River that goes up to it, is defended by four impregnable Forts and a Block-Houſe, and the Aqueduct on the left is guarded by a Platform with great Ordnance. Over-againſt that, there's another ſtrong Caſtle; and beyond it a Fort, which commands the Town and the Bay. The River is adorn'd with ſtately Churches and Palaces on its Banks, forms ſeveral little Iſlands, and then runs under a Stone Bridge of ſix and thirty Arches, from whence it paſſes by a Sluice on each ſide of a Stone Cauſeway, two Miles long, with ſeveral Wears for Fiſh, and Dams for Salt. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, the Town looks well at a ſmall diſtance. It ſtands upon ſeven Hills, ten Miles from the Mouth of the River. The Streets are very confus'd, and ſeveral of the Houſes ruinous. *Baldæus* ſays, the *Portugueſe* here are generally idle and haughty, leave moſt part of their Buſineſs to Slaves; and are ſo luſtful, that the Venereal Diſeaſe is common, and reckon'd no Diſgrace. They are ſo jealous, that they confine their Wives to their Chambers; and contrive their Windows ſo, as they may look upwards, but can't look down to the Streets; and they are not allow'd to go abroad but in cover'd Chairs. The Women in revenge mix the Juice of a Plant called *Daroa* in their Husband's Liquor, which lays them faſt aſleep for four and twenty Hours, without any Senſe or Motion, tho ſome of 'em lie with their Eyes open; and then their Female Slaves bring in their Gallants. The Herb reſembles our Bear's-Foot, grows in the Shade, and its Seed beat to Powder has the ſame Effect. Cold Water apply'd to the Soles of the Feet, makes the Perſon awake as out of a ſound Sleep. The *Portugueſe* are moderate in their Diet, becauſe the Climate occaſions burning Fevers, which they cure by bleeding a little five or ſix times in a day. The Women feed chiefly on Rice, tho they have good Wheat-Bread; and uſe Betel, Arack, and all ſorts of Pickles, which make them look pale. The *Portugueſe* generally marry Natives, and the Women Slaves ſuckle their Children. The great Street has rich Shops with Silks, Porcellane, Drugs, and other valuable Commodities and Manufactures. Slaves, Cattel, Goods of all ſorts, and Proviſions are daily ſold in the Market by publick Auction; but they leave off betimes, becauſe of the exceſſive Heat at Noon. Here's a Palace where the Viceroy reſides; which is a fine Structure, has a long Gallery with the Pictures of all the Viceroys from the firſt, and two Royal Chairs of State. The Viceroy gives Law to all the Secular; but capital Crimes committed by the Nobility are referred to the King, and ſent to be tried in *Portugal*. It is alſo the See of an Archbiſhop; but the Jeſuits are independent on him, and have a Provoſt of their own, who lives in as great State as he; and when he goes abroad, is carried in a Sedan, with eight Clergymen walking bare-headed on each ſide, beſides other Attendants. He reſides at the Monaſtery of *St. Paul*; and they have another at *St. Roch*, which is larger, has a Library, an Hoſpital, and an Apothecary's Shop well furniſh'd, where *Gaſpar Antonio* of *Florence*, a Lay-Brother, and an able Phyſician, invented the *Goa* Stones, which bring the Society 40000 Crowns *per Annum*. This Monaſtery is a noble Structure, and looks like a Seraglio from the Water. The Government and Trade of the Town is chiefly in the hands of the Jeſuits. The great College of the *Dominicans*, where the Inquiſitor reſides, is a pleaſant and ſtately Fabrick, and has a noble Front towards the Street. Their Church is very rich in Ornaments and Plate, its Pillars gilt, and the Martyrology of their Order is painted on the Walls. There's an Iſland where they burn thoſe condemn'd by the Inquiſitor; and ſuch as he thinks fit to call Witches, are ſent to work in the Powder-Mills. The Cathedral is neat and rich; and here are fine Friaries and Nunneries of ſeveral Orders: That call'd *Old Goa* ſtands on the main Iſland, at the left of the Bay. The Road betwixt it and *New Goa* is three Miles long, with Country Seats, Villages, Churches, and ſhady Grottos on each ſide. The Trade is now removed to *New Goa*, and the Inhabitants of the *Old* live chiefly by knitting and fiſhing. The Gentry ſtill keep their Country-Houſes here; ſo that the Inhabitants are civil, and not ſo much peſter'd with drunken Soldiers as at *New Goa*, where they take ſo much Liberty for want of Pay, that 'tis not ſafe to go abroad at Night without a drawn Sword in one's Hand, nor to ſleep without Arms at one's Pillow. The Fidalgos, or thoſe call'd Noblemen, here command their Galleons, and go in great State with Convoys to fetch Corn: Every Commodore has two or three Royal Galleys, that carry the King's Arms only in their Enſigns; but the Admiral, Vice-Admiral and Captain-Major carry the Flag aloft, as well as aſtern. Their beſt Galleons carry only eight or ten ſmall Guns; and the Viceroy has a Generaliſſimo under him by Land and Sea. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, this City is the *Indian Rome* for abſolute Power, fine Structures, and Pomp. The Laity's Houſes are all Stone; but the Streets are cleaner than the Tops of their Houſes, where they do all their Occaſions. The chief Inhabitants are always attended by Numbers of Slaves with Umbrellas. The Clergy generally go in Couples; and when they meet a Father, kiſs the Hem of his Garment, and beg his Bleſſing. The Natives are more than the *Europeans*; but give them the Way wherever they meet them, for fear of the *Stocado*. The Women load themſelves with Jewels and Roſaries of Gold and Silver, Bracelets of Gold, Necklaces of Pearl, Lockets and Pendants of Diamond. They wear no Stockins, but have very rich Slippers. Some of them have good Features and Shapes; but their cloſe Confinement makes them baſhful and diſagreeable in Converſation. Their chief Diverſion is Singing, and playing on the Lute; and their chief Buſineſs is to make Confections, pickle Mangoes, dreſs Soops, Pottages, Ragoos, and Variety of ſtew'd Meats; in all which they are very nice, and uſe *China* Diſhes. They rarely ſit at Table if a Stranger dine with their Husbands; and the Children are ſuffer'd to run up and down naked, till they grow aſham'd of it themſelves. All Butcher's Meat, except Pork, is forbid here, becauſe their Cattel are as lean as Carrion. Their Mangoes are the beſt and largeſt in *India*; and when ripe, taſte better than Nectarins, Peaches, or Apricocks; cleanſe the Blood, are very effectual in Salivations; and when pickled, are reckon'd provocative. The Wars which the *Portugueſe* have had with the *Arabs*, who beat them out of *Maskat*, and ſeveral other Places on the Coaſt of *Arabia*, and thoſe with the Natives and *Dutch*, have very much weaken'd their Power and Trade here, tho they were ſo rich before the Settlements of the *Dutch* and *Engliſh*, that their Merchants had moſt of their Utenſils of Gold and Silver. Three or four Voyages to *Japan*, *China*, or the *Philippine* and *Molucca* Iſlands, were enough to enrich them. To be Viceroy of *Goa* was then one of the beſt Poſts in the World; for he had ſuch inferior Governments at his diſpoſal, as few Monarchs had the like. *Tavernier* ſays, the Viceroy in his Time had in three Years got above 200000 Crowns in Ambergreaſe, beſides Gold and Elephants Teeth, which amounted to a far greater Sum. Their chief Trade now is in ſupplying the Country, as far as *Molucca*, with Arack of ſeveral ſorts. The Jeſuits continue to make their *Goa*-Stones, from three Fourths to eight Ounces each; but they are often counterfeited. They alſo make another ſort, call'd Snake-Stones, which they pretend to be good againſt the Stings of Scorpions, *&c.* But *Lockyer* ſays, he did not find it ſo on experiment. They alſo make little ſquare Stones, which they call Magnetick; and ſay, they give effectual Relief to Women in Labour with dead Children; but he ſays, they do not anſwer the End. Gilt Sword-Blades, Daggers, ordinary Wigs and Hats, *&c.* from *England*, turn to a good account here. The *Portugueſe*, tho their Trade be decay'd, are as proud as ever; and their Wives beg in Palanquins at the Doors of their Neighbours, with the Recommendations of ſome Clergy-Man, giving an Account how they fell to decay. *Tavernier* ſays, that as ſoon as the *Portugueſe* paſs the Cape of *Good-Hope*, they all pretend to be Gentlemen, and add the Title of *Don* to their Chriſtian-Names, grow more proud, cruel, and luſtful than at home; and if affronted by a Perſon of too much Courage for them, order their Slaves to murder him, tho it be even at the Altar. Theſe Things, he ſays, go generally unpuniſh'd, becauſe the Criminals are the chief of the Country. The *Canareins*, ſo called from the adjacent Province, which they inhabit, are black, witty, and ſtout, but kept under by the *Portugueſe*. If one of them ſtrike an *European*, his Hand is cut off; nor are they ſuffer'd to wear Stockins and Shoes, tho they have offer'd

great Sums for that Liberty, and many of them are so rich, that they are attended by thirty or forty Slaves apiece, well apparell'd. They commonly worship Apes; and had a Temple in the Island of *Salsette*, where they kept and worshipp'd the Skeleton of one, which they fancied did great Service to their Ancestors, and brought Intelligence of Designs against them. They offer'd a great Sum to redeem it from the *Portuguese* Clergy, when they spoil'd the Temple, and threw the Skeleton into the Sea. *Linschotten* says, the *Portuguese* are very profuse at their Weddings and Christenings, when those of Note are attended to Church by fifty or a hundred Horse, in very good Order, with Musick, *&c.* and entertain the Company in Vessels of Gold and Silver. The Men chuse handsome Wenches for Slaves, and employ 'em to sell their Fruit, *&c.* that they may get more Custom and better Rates. They sell them and their Children like Beasts, tho those poor Creatures love the Children they have by *Europeans* so dearly, that they had rather quit their Lives than part with them. Nothing can be more miserable than the *Portuguese* Soldiers here, in time of Peace: They live by ten or twelve together in a Hut; have but two or three Suits among them all: When they go a begging, they wear them by turns, having no other way to subsist, but either to do so, or to revenge the Quarrels of the Gentry upon such as they order them, or to satisfy the Lusts of the Women, who pay them well for it. And as the Husbands frequently dispatch their unfaithful Wives by Dagger and Poison, the Women revenge themselves by giving Poison to their Husbands, which they temper so as to make it operate quick or slow, as they please. The Winter begins here at the end of *June* with South-West Winds, which blow on this Coast from *April* to *September*; when Tempests are so frequent, that Ships are scarce safe in any of their Harbours, as far as Cape *Comorin*. The Winds blow from North-East from *October* to *March*, which is their fair Season. The *Portuguese* Ships arrive here in *September*; and after fifty Days stay go to *Cochin*, where they lade Pepper. *Linschotten* adds, that the *Jews* are allow'd a Synagogue here; and that many of the Heathens of the neighbouring Country worship the Sun and Moon, and Images. From the latter they pretend to have frequent Answers to their Questions; and they honour the Devil for fear he should hurt them. They bring their Brides to Idols that have Pins of Ivory, with which the nearest of Kin make them deflower the Bride, and the Bridegroom takes it as a great Honour. They commonly pray the whole Day to whatever Creature they meet first in the Morning, unless it be a Cow, which they take as an ill Omen, return home, and go no more abroad that Day.

The Islands of *Salsette* and *Barde*, which lie on the Coast near *Goa*, are farm'd out by the Viceroy; and he and his Officers, with the Archbishop, the Clergy, and Monasteries, are chiefly maintain'd by their Rents. There are many Villages in the latter, inhabited by *Indian* Christians. It has store of Cocoa-Trees, *&c.* which are always verdant; and they export a great deal of Palm-Wines. It is high Land, affords good Anchorage, and Conveniency for the *Portuguese* to load and unload their Ships.

6. *Carwar*, or *Coroual*, on the same Coast, thirty six Miles South from *Goa*. Dr. *Fryer* says, 'tis the chief Port of *Visapour*. The *English* have a Factory here, well fortify'd. They defended it bravely against the Rebel *Seva-Gi*, after he had taken the Town and Castle. The Factory stands on the Branch of a River, over-against a pleasant Island full of Game. Here's a Chief and Council to manage the Trade for the Company, and a small Garison. He says, the best Pepper in the World grows hereabouts, which was the chief Cause of our Settlement. In the Neighbourhood there's abundance of *Cassia Lignum*, or Bastard Cinnamon, and *Nux Vomica*. 'Tis the most healthful and pleasant Place on the *Malabar* Coast. Ships ride safe in a neighbouring Cove from the South-West Wind, and the River is navigable by the largest Vessels, but the Entry difficult. Here's abundance of Red Deer, and other Game; but the Woods are infested by Tygers and Leopards. Here are Fowls of the Size of a Pigeon, call'd Bill-Birds, because of their large Bills, which are of several Forms and Colours, and make excellent Flasks for Powder, the small ones being large enough to hold half a Pound. The Raja has one half *per Cent.* for Goods imported by the *English*, which is seldom demanded for small Parcels; and they account with him only once *per Ann.*

Malabar lies along the Coast from *Canara* in the North to Cape *Comorin* on the South, has the Sea on the West, and the Mountains of *Ballegate* on the East. The Country is healthful and fruitful, and the Inhabitants rich. Here's little Wheat, but plenty of Rice, Maiz, and other Grain, Fruits, Drugs, Spices, precious Stones, and all sorts of Animals. Here are many Woods that afford as good Masts as *Norway*. *Sanson* says, its chief Riches consist in Pepper and precious Stones. *Baldæus* says, it abounds with Rivers, but most of them too shallow for Vessels of Burden: only two or three have about nineteen Foot at high Water. The Nights are cold and foggy along the Coast in *January*, *February*, and *March*, when the Days are excessive hot. The Sea-Wind begins at Nine or Ten a-clock every Morning, and lasts till Sun-set; after which they have a Land-Wind, which never reaches above ten Leagues out at Sea. The Coast is scarce navigable from *June* till *November*, which is their Winter. It rains continually during that Season; but the Rains being warm, make their Fruits florid and green. In *October*, *November*, and *December*, they have dreadful Storms of Thunder and Lightning; so that the best Season here is from *April* to *June*. The Country is so full of Pools, Rivers, and Channels, that it resembles *Holland*, and is not to be travell'd without Boats. Here's abundance of Fish, Black Cattel, Swine, and Poultry. Their chief Product is Pepper, the best in the *Indies*; which the *Dutch* have engross'd by their Leagues with the neighbouring Princes, and are Masters of the Kingdoms or Provinces of *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, and *Coulan*, where they have many strong Forts and Garisons. Their other Spices and Drugs are Cardamoms, Ginger, Borbori of a Saffron Colour, some Aloes, and Bezoar-Stones; and here's also Gum-Lack, Wax, Honey, and Salt-Petre. The Cocoa-Trees, besides Nuts, yield them a wholesome Liquor, from which they distil Arack. They thrive better in their Marshes than any where else in the *Indies*, some of them being about ninety five Foot high. They drive a great Trade with the Oil and Bark of the Fruit. Some of these Trees yield thirty Quarts in twenty four Hours, but if drain'd too much they perish. The Natives mix their Arack with Amsion, or put the quantity of a Pea in their Mouths, and chew it till they fall asleep, when they say it makes 'em dream of the Elysian Fields. They take it in great quantities when they go to fight, which makes them fall on without Fear or Wit, and they remember nothing they say or do while it lies in their Heads.

The chief Foreigners are *Arabians*, who have been settled on the Coast for many Ages. Those of the Natives who are Nobles are called Nairo's, and the Commons Moncouri's, Poulca's, or Parva's. The Nairo's are train'd up to War from their Youth, wear a Shield on their left Arm, a naked Sword in their right Hand, and are very haughty. They disputed the Precedency with the *Portuguese*, till it was determin'd by a single Combat, wherein the Nairo was worsted; but they take place of all other *Malabars*. They are well-proportion'd, of an Olive Colour, and affect long Ears, which with Art they draw down as low as their Breasts. They bore them when young, fill the Holes with Palm-Leaves by degrees, till they bring their Ears to the utmost Length, and then adorn them with Gold, Silver, and Jewels. They are brave, civil in Conversation, but much addicted to rob and murder Travellers, unless they have a Nairo for their Guide. They converse with none of the inferior Orders but their Brahmans, or Priests, and reckon themselves defil'd if any of the rest touch them, or enter their Houses. The poorer Nairo's wait at the Gates of Towns, to conduct Travellers for a little Money. They have small Plates of Metal on the Hilts of their Swords, which make a noise when they fight, and, as they think, add to their Courage. They are quite naked, except their Privities. A Nairo is allow'd but one Wife at a time; but a Woman may have three Husbands at once, except she be the Daughter of a Brahman, married to a Nairo. The three Husbands equally contribute to the Maintenance of the Woman and Children, without any Jealousy; and when any of them comes to see her, he leaves his Arms at the Door, and none of the others must enter till he be gone. The Men cut their Hair close, except one Tuft on their Crown; but the Women wear theirs long, and a piece of Calico about their Middle, which reaches to their Knees. They make their Teeth black by chewing Betel, and despise those that don't. The Women are generally vicious, and are oblig'd by Custom, when about seventeen, to prostitute themselves; for the *Malabars* don't care to marry a Maid: And she that has most Gallants is sooneſt married. The Youth are train'd up to one sort of Arms, as they fancy; for they think none can be good at all. They anoint the Limbs of their Children every day with Oil, to make them pliant, for they rely much on their Agility; and when put to flight, frequently turn back and charge their Enemies in the Rear, and are very dextrous at throwing their Javelins backward. There's another sort of Nairo's, call'd Amoco's, more esteem'd than the rest, because they are desperate Bravoes, oblige themselves by Imprecations to revenge Affronts put upon their Friends, and run like mad Men on the Points of their Enemies Swords, or Mouths of their Guns; which makes them generally dreaded, tho their Fool-hardiness is chiefly owing to their excessive use of Amsion. The more potent any Prince is, the more of these Fellows he has about him. When the King advances one to the Order of a Nairo, their Badge is a Gold Ring on their right Arm, or a Buffler's Horn, and a red Silk Scarf with a Fringe of Silk, or of Silk and Gold. Their Women are clothed in the same manner, and must marry none but their own Tribe, except a Brahman, on pain of Death. The Parva's are miserable Slaves: Their Wives and Daughters expose themselves to any Man for Money without reproach, and are the only common Strumpets here; for the rest are confin'd to their own Tribes. The Mahometan *Malabars* are Merchants or Pirates, and constantly arm'd. The Merchants are distinguish'd by a scarlet Cap, with an embroider'd Handkerchief round it, like a Turbant; and the Pirates tie their Hair up in a Knot, and wear a Handkerchief over it. They are bold Fellows, engage in the Service of any Foreigner, and when they take Prizes, the Merchants buy the Goods without any scruple. These Pirates pay Allegiance and Taxes to the *Indian* Kings, whose Harbours they frequent. We refer for a farther Account of the Government, Religion, and Customs of the *Malabars* to *Nieuhoff*, who is very large and particular on the Subject.

The remarkable Kingdoms and Places in this Country are,

I. *Cananor*, so named from its Capital on the Coast, Lat. 12. Long. 74. The King maintains a considerable Number of expert Musqueteers and Archers. The City is populous, inhabited chiefly by Mahometan Merchants. It has a spacious and secure Harbour. 'Twas formerly possess'd by the *Portuguese*; but taken from them in 1663 by the *Dutch*, who enter'd into an Alliance with the King, that lives at some distance in the Country. They have made it very strong. The Commodities here are Pepper, Cardamoms, Ginger, Mirobalans, Tamarinds, Cassia, Ambergrease, Hyacinths, Granates, Saphires, and Rubies. The Province abounds with Elephants, Camels, Bufflers, Lions, Tygers, Wolves, Black Cattel, Sheep, Antelopes, Civet-Cats, Apes, Peacocks, Parrots, and large Partridges. Here's a Mine of Stone, called *Azazimit*, of the same Virtue with the *Terra Sigillata*, valued all over the *Indies* as an Antidote against Poison, and for the Cure of Fevers, Bloody-Fluxes, and Indigestions.

2. *Telichery*, ten Leagues South from *Cananor*, is noted for an *English* Factory, defended by a Fort and a few Soldiers. Their Trade is chiefly in Pepper and Cardamoms. Sometimes they have Ambergrease, Coire, Cowries, and Chank from the *Maldivas*; the best Opium, of a deep purple Colour, is made hereabouts. Here are black Monkeys valued at five or six Crowns a-piece when tame, and there are black Scorpions and dangerous Snakes in the Neighbourhood.

3. *Panola* is a *French* Factory for Pepper, which they sell in great quantities, five miles South of *Telichery*.

II. *Calicut* Province, lies South from *Cananor*. Their King is the powerfulleſt of the *Malabar* Princes; his Dominions reach almost to *Goa* on the North, and his Nairos range all the Coast from *Goa* to *Ceylon*, having always four or five Vessels together, with about sixteen Men in each; which is connived at by that Prince, tho he does not own it. The chief Towns here are,

1. *Cal-*

1. *Calicut*, about ſixteen Leagues from *Cananor*. 'Tis as conſiderable for Trade as any Town upon the Coaſt. It was formerly taken by the *Portugueſe*, but retaken by the Natives. 'Tis a large ſtraggling Town, moſt of the Inhabitants are Natives. The *Engliſh*, *French* and *Armenians* have Factories here. The *Engliſh* have a large old Houſe, with a ſmall Court and Galleries, but no Guns or Fortification. The *French* have little Trade here, and would very thankfully barter Goods, or ſupply any body for Money. *Lockyer* ſays, there are many Merchants here better able to furniſh or buy Goods than the Chiefs of their Factories. The Commodities ſold here are Pepper, Cardamoms, Corulus-India, Nux Vomica, Turmerick, Caſſia Lignea, Coco-Nuts and Kernels, Coire, Cories, Arrack or Betel-Nut, Hubblebubble Canes, Rice, Sappan Wood, Teak, Timber, Sharks-Fins, Nurſe's-Skins, Tarians, and ſometimes Bezoar and Ambergreeſe. The Goods imported are Sugar, Sugar-Candy, *China* Silks, Lackered Ware, *Bengal* Calicoes, Roſe-water, *Perſian* Fruits of all ſorts, Cotton, Wool, broad Sword-Blades, and Neceſſaries for *Europeans*. The Warehouſes here are peſtered with white Ants, and the Woods with Beaſts of Prey. The Natives are groſs Idolaters, and worſhip an Idol, which, *Herbert* ſays, is as ugly as the Devil himſelf: a Prieſt clad in Lawn offers him a live Cock every morning, which is ſent afterwards to the Emperor, who eats what he pleaſes, and gives the reſt to the Crows. They exchange Wives here, and allow Polygamy in both Sexes. Mr. *Haves*, who was *Engliſh* Reſident here, ſays, the King granted the *Engliſh* Factory large Privileges, but the Governor was their Enemy, and hindered their Progreſs. The Native Merchants were alſo great Cheats, ſo that the *Engliſh* had no way to be even with them but to ſtay in their Houſes, and force them to be honeſt, or ſtarve; for, according to their Principles, they were not to eat or drink while a Chriſtian ſtaid in the Houſe. *Baldæus* gives a large Account of the *Samorin*, or Emperor, who kept his Court here. He was attended by the High Prieſt of the *Brahmans*, clad in white Calico, and had ten Centinels at the Door of each Apartment in his Palace. The Walls and Floors of his Hall of Audience were covered with Tapeſtry and Carpets of Silk and Gold. His Grandees ſat about him in carved Seats, in form of an Amphitheatre. His Robe was of white fine Calico, embroidered with Flowers of Gold, and Rows of Diamonds of great Value. He had rich Pendants of precious Stones in his Ears; his Cap was adorned with the like, and his Toes with Rings ſet with Jewels. The *Dutch* made a League with him in 1604, and obtained a free Trade in his Dominions. The Town is about four miles long, the Houſes mean, except the Palace, and ſome Moſques and Bazars. It was formerly the moſt famous Mart in *Aſia*, and the Toll ſo great as made the Prince very potent, but the Trade is now much decayed. The *Dutch* have built a Fortreſs near the Town, to curb the Samorin, who, *Remefort* ſays, offered to put himſelf under Protection of the *French*, but they did not think fit to accept the Propoſal.

2. *Panane*, or *Panian*, about 40 miles South from *Calicut*. The *Engliſh* have a Factory here; but Mr. *Hoar*, in his Account to our *Eaſt-India* Company, complained that the Samorin was treacherous, refuſed to pay the *Engliſh* what he owed, or to trade fairly with them, and deſigned to ſurprize them by Ambuſh. It has a good Trade, eſpecially in the beſt Pepper, which is ſold here very cheap.

3. *Tanor*, 35 miles South from *Calicut*, is Capital of a Kingdom, tho a poor ſtraggling Town, and the Houſes mean. The *Engliſh* have a Factory here, which deals in Pepper, and other Commodities of the Country.

III. *Cranganor*, lies twelve Leagues South of *Calicut*, is of ſmall Extent, and depends on the Samorin, tho it has a King of its own. His Subjects are for the moſt part Thieves, who give him a ſhare of their Booty; ſo that, Mr. *Frederick* ſays, there's no trading here but with great Ships well armed. The Capital is of the ſame Name, was poſſeſſed by the *Portugueſe*, but taken by the *Dutch* in 1662. They reſtored it immediately to the King, but he breaking his Word with them, they retook and fortified it. The Inhabitants were very glad when the *Dutch* drove out the *Portugueſe*, who cruelly oppreſſed them. The Product here is much the ſame with the reſt of *Malabar*, and ſometimes they meet with Gold Duſt. The Women here go ſtark naked, and are very dextrous at whitening Linen. The King's Palace is mean, but encompaſſed with tall Trees and Gardens, and the other Houſes ſtand ſingle, with Gardens and green Fields betwixt them.

IV. *Cochin* lies ſixteen Leagues South from *Cranganor*, and is Capital of a ſmall Kingdom. Their Kings always adhered to the *Portugueſe*, ſince they reſtored one of them, who was conquered by the King of *Calicut*, till 1662. that it was taken by the *Dutch*, after the *Portugueſe* had been in poſſeſſion 150 Years. The *Dutch* contracted the Town into a ſmaller Compaſs, and pulled down ſeveral Churches to make it more ſtrong, and the Fortifications regular; ſo that *Nieuhoff* ſays, 'tis now impregnable. They allow the *Jews*, who are all Blacks here, a Synagogue, and the *Franciſcan* Church and Convent to the remaining *Portugueſe*. The Town is next to *Goa* for Largeneſs, and the River has about ſeventeen Fathom Water at High-Tide. The Entrance is difficult in Winter, becauſe of the Sand, which is cleared again by the Violence of the Summer Currents. The Situation of the Town is pleaſant, but unwholeſome; and good Water and Proviſions are ſcarce, which makes the People ſcabby, and ſwells their Legs. Here are ſeveral fine Structures, and a Royal Palace, at that called *Malabar-Cochin*, which ſtands lower on the Banks of the River, is built after the *Indian* Faſhion, with broad Streets, and very populous. Here are ſeveral fine Idol Temples, and a Royal Palace built of Brick, after the *European* manner, with lofty Apartments. The King of this Country, who was dethroned by the *Portugueſe*, came on board the *Dutch* Fleet, and deſired them to reſtore him; but he died before they could doit, and they gave the Crown to his Brother, with the Cypher of the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company engraven upon it. He is the only Prince in *Malabar*, who dares to diſpute with him of *Calicut*. He moves up and down with a ſmall Guard to his ſeveral Palaces and Pleaſure-Houſes, but has none very ſtately. There's a pleaſant River betwixt the two Towns, which is navigable by ſmall Barks. The Trade here is in much the ſame Commodities with thoſe of the other Towns already mentioned, and the Product of the Country the like. *Baldæus* gives an Account of the Chriſtians of St. *Thomas* in this Country; they ſay, and he thinks it not improbable, that this Apoſtle planted Chriſtianity here and in *China*, from whence he returned to *Meliapour*, and there ſuffered Martyrdom. They teach their Children, that St. *Thomas* was their Apoſtle, and converted ſeveral of their Kings. They continued many Years in the true Doctrine of Chriſtianity, but for want of good Paſtors, were tainted with Pagan Superſtitions, and afterwards with the *Neſtorian* Hereſy. Their Anceſtors took the Sacrament in both kinds, but uſed Raiſins inſtead of Wine. They had the New Teſtament in *Syriack*. Their Numbers in *Malabar*, *Coromandel*, &c. are very conſiderable. The *Portugueſe* brought them to ſubmit generally to the Church of *Rome* in 1599. but many of them are ſtill *Neſtorians*. *Linſchotten* ſays, that in the Neighbourhood of the Town there are Trees called *Angelina*, ſo big, that of one Piece of a Trunk they dig Skiffs that will carry 20 or 30 Pipes of Water. The Timber is harder and more durable than Iron. Here are alſo Sugar-Canes and Bamboos, which grow very tall, are as thick as a Man's Thigh, and their Pith is medicinal.

IV. *Porca*, eight Leagues South from *Cochin*, is Capital of a ſmall Kingdom, and was poſſeſſed by the *Portugueſe*, but taken by the *Dutch* in 1642. when they were well received by the King, who did not love the *Portugueſe*, but ſubmitted to the *Dutch*. He has about 500 ſmall Frigates, which make Excurſions as far as Cape *Comorin*. The Country is fruitful, but unwholeſome, and abounds with Pepper, moſt of which, ſays *Nieuhoff*, was bought by the *Engliſh*, who long had a Factory here upon the Shore, but 'tis now removed. The Pepper is gathered by *Portugueſe* Converts, and delivered to the *Dutch* Merchants by the King's Order. Moſt of the Inhabitants are Idolaters. The King's Palace is ten Leagues from the Town, the way to it is thro ſeveral Channels, and a Lake with Rows of Trees and pleaſant Rice-Fields on each ſide, which bear all the Year; ſo that while they ſow in one Field, they reap in another. The Palace is an old-faſhioned ſquare Structure, with a Court in the middle, many Apartments adorned with Carving and Foliage, and ſeveral Tanks for Bathing. The Country abounds with many fair Houſes and Gardens.

V. *Marta*, or *Marten*, lies South from *Porca*, is mountainous on the Eaſt, but populous, abounds with Pepper, Peaſe, Beans, Rice, and Salt-Pits. There have been Chriſtians here of a long time, who are allowed a Church. The Capital of the ſame Name lies three Leagues South of *Cochin*. The *Dutch* have a large Factory here, with good Gardens.

Carnopoly, where the King reſides, lies in the South Part of the Country, about 15 miles North of *Coulan*. 'Twas formerly poſſeſſed by the *Portugueſe*, but taken by the *Dutch*, who have built a Caſtle here, and exact Cuſtoms for all Goods exported. The *Portugueſe* have ſtill a ſmall Factory here, and the *Engliſh* had one, but have removed it.

VI. *Calecoulan*, about eight Leagues South from *Porca*, is a ſmall Kingdom, where the *Dutch* Company have had a Factory of a long ſtanding in the Capital of the ſame Name. The Trade in Pepper is granted them by the King, which they buy in great Quantities, tranſport it to *Surat* and the *Red-Sea*, and make the Returns to *Batavia*, in the Product of thoſe Countries.

VII. *Coulan*, or *Quilon*, lies thirty miles South from *Carnopoly*, the Capital of the ſame Name, is well fortified, and has ſeveral magnificent Structures. The *Dutch* took it from the *Portugueſe* in 1661. reduced the City to a narrower Compaſs, that the Fortifications might be more regular, but ſpared the Caſtle and the Church of St. *Thomas*, built by the Chriſtians of that Name many Ages ago. The Air of the City and Neighbourhood is very wholeſome, the Country pleaſant and fruitful, and the Situation of the Town as pleaſant as any in the *Indies*. Moſt of the Houſes have Gardens with *Indian* Fruits, and fine Tanks cut out of the Rocks. The Harbour is convenient for ſmall Veſſels.

VIII. *Travancour*, South of *Coulan*, abounds with Pepper and the beſt Cinnamon, and has a potent King. Places of Note are,

1. *Anjango*, about eighteen miles South from *Coulan*, an *Engliſh* Factory, with a Fort and Gariſon. Their chief Trade is in Pepper, not ſo large and good as that to the Northward, about *Carwar*, &c. Here's a Manufacture of ſeveral ſorts of Cotton, of which great Quantities are ſent to *Madraſpatan*.

2. *Tegapatan*, ſixteen Leagues South of *Calicoulan*. The *Dutch* have a Factory and a ſmall Fort here, their Trade is in Cordage of Coco, and brown Sugar-Candy, which they ſend to *Cochin*.

3. *Colate*. *Nieuhoff* ſays, 'tis a Place of great Trade in Pepper and Rice, and lies North of the Cape about eight Leagues according to our Maps, but he ſays four and an half.

4. Cape *Comorin*. Captain *Saies*, in the eighth Voyage of our *Eaſt-India* Company, corrects the Error of our common Maps, which place it in Lat. 6, 10. and ſays it ought to be in 7, 42. Mr. *Beſt*, who made the tenth Voyage, makes it 7, 50. and ſays the Variation of the Compaſs here is fourteen Degrees and a half. Dr. *Fryer* places it in Lat. 8, 50. ſays it launches out into the Sea in three Points. *Remefort* ſays, that towards the Extremity the Land is low and white. The Inhabitants near the Point are almoſt as black as *Africans*, but much handſomer, and have naturally long Hair, tho the Heat obliges them to cut it. They go naked, and cover their Privities with a Piece of Linen tied about their Waiſts. They are continually at war with their Neighbours, and poiſon their Arms.

Having finiſhed the Deſcription of the *Malabar* Coaſt, we come to the Inland Parts.

1. *Raolconda*, Lat. 15. Long. 75. 60 Leagues South-Eaſt of *Goa*. 'Tis noted for a Diamond Mine, and lies in the Territory of *Viſapour*. The Country about is ſandy, and full of Rocks. The Miners take up the Earth or Sand, put it into Tubs, waſh it, and look for the Diamonds; and there are ſeveral Veins in the Rock, which they break,

break, in order to follow the Traces. The cleaneſt Stones, and thoſe of the whiteſt Water, are found here. The King has two *per cent.* for all that are ſold, beſides a Duty from the Merchants, according to the Number of Diggers they employ. The Miners have ſo little Pay, that they now and then hide a Stone, tho great Care is taken to prevent it; for they are naked, and have only a Rag about their Pities: but when they chance to meet with a Stone of fifteen or ſixteen Carats, they are allowed a Reward. The Merchants have Lodgings about the Mine, and every morning the Maſters of the Miners bring them the Diamonds, and bargain for them by Signs, without ſpeaking a word: The Buyer and Seller ſit facing one another croſs-legged, the Seller takes hold of the Buyer's right Hand, covers his own and the Buyer's with his Girdle, under which they ſecretly drive a Bargain, without diſcovering to the other Merchants, who are at the ſame time in the Hall, what it is; but the Buyer and Seller know one another's Minds, by ſqueezing all or part of their Hands under the Girdle, and there's a Perſon imployed by the King to weigh the Stones.

2. *Biſnagar Proper*, or *Narſingua*, ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from *Biſnagar* taken at large; which comprehends *Canara*, the Coaſts of *Malabar* and *Coromandel*. It lies in the middle of the Country, betwixt thoſe Coaſts *Herbert* ſays, it abounds with fair Towns, ſtrong Forts, pleaſant Fields, and choice Minerals. 'Twas once ſo potent, that their King brought into the Field 766000 Foot, 34000 Horſe, and 600 Elephants; but was afterwards parcelled out by the Nobles, upon the Death of their King, into many petty Sovereignties, which brought Famine, and all the other Calamities of War upon the Country. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Biſnagar* the Capital, Lat. 14. Long. 78. Authors agree, that 'tis a fine, rich, ſtrong, and large City, but differ as to its Extent. *Laet* ſays, 'tis the Reſidence of a King, lies on a Hill near the Banks of a River, and has a ſtrong Fort. Their Trade is in *Arabian* Horſes, Velvets, Damasks, Sattins, China, Saffron, Scarlets, Turky Jewels, and Gold Ducats, *alias* Pagodies; and the Inhabitants are richly appareled. When the Husband dies here, his Wife and Concubines are burnt with him, or ſtrangled, while they claſp the Cord about the Neck.

(2.) *Narſingua*, 30 miles further North, once ſo large that it gave Name to the Country, and was the Royal Seat. *Bouſſingalt* ſays, 'twas as large in his time as *Florence*, and that the King had a ſtately Palace and numerous Guards.

South from thence live the *Malleans* among the Mountains. *Nieuhoff* ſays, they are the moſt warlike of the *Indies*, are more honeſt, good-natured, courageous and ingenious than their Neighbours, have but one Wife at a time, and differ in Complexion from the other *Malabars*. They conſult the Devil to know Futurity, live in Huts made up of Canes and Clay, and they who inhabit the Woods have Huts on the Trees, to ſecure themſelves againſt Tygers and Elephants, which they catch in Holes, covered over with Branches and Earth. They have Captains and Judges, who have 5 or 6000 People in a Diſtrict. Many of them are brought over to the Church of *Rome* by the *Portugueſe* Miſſionaries.

We come next to the Eaſt-ſide of the Peninſula, and ſhall deſcribe the Country from South to North, according to the Courſe of Trade. The Provinces or Kingdoms here are,

I. *Madura*, or the Fiſhing-Coaſt. It lies in the South-Eaſt Corner of the Peninſula, and is called the Fiſhing-Coaſt, becauſe of the great Pearl-fiſhing there, where 60000 People are imployed in the Fiſhery, and guarding the Veſſels. *Nieuhoff* ſays, this Country was formerly ſubject to the *Portugueſe*, who were invited hither by the People called *Parens*, to aſſiſt them againſt the *Moors*, but now belongs to the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company, who keep a good Underſtanding with the Naique or Prince of the Natives. It bears no Herbs or Plants, but Thiſtles or Houſeleek; yet they have all neceſſary Proviſions from their Neighbours and their own Coaſts, that abound with Rabbits and Partridges. They are much infeſted by Mice as large as Cats, for whom they are an Overmatch. They have no Hair, but rough Skins, dig Holes under the Doors, and do a great deal of miſchief to Goods. Here are alſo red Mice of a leſſer Size, which are ſo fierce, that they make Cats run. Here are likewiſe many Serpents and other venemous Creatures. In *October*, *November*, and *December*, the Winds are as hot as if they came from a Furnace, and blow the Sand with ſuch Violence from the Mountains, that there's no holding up one's Eyes, and People abroad are frequently overwhelmed by it.

Within Land they have ſometimes a great deal of Rain, and likewiſe near Cape *Comorin*, but never at *Teutocurin*, where a very cold Dew falls every Night, and by the ſudden Alteration of the Weather makes the Place very unwholeſome. The Naique or Prince of *Madura* has ſeveral other conſiderable Countries, with Governors under him. To ſecure their Obedience, he keeps their Wives and Children in a ſtrong Caſtle guarded by Eunuchs, where they are not allowed to ſee them without his Licence, nor to ſtay with them above two or three days at a time; ſo that ſome of them, to avoid this Dependance, content themſelves with Harlots. The Natives are good Soldiers, but inferior to the *Malabars*: They are black, ſtrong, deceitful, make little account of their Wives, and generally keep Harlots, by whom they have many Children. The Men wear only a fine Piece of Callico round their middle, and another about their Head. The ordinary Women wear painted Callicos, and thoſe of Faſhion wear Gold Rings and Bracelets when abroad, but are very naſty at home. Their ordinary Food is Meat and Rice. They drink nothing but Water, which thoſe on the Coaſt muſt bring half a League from within Land. Great Numbers are imployed in weaving Linen and Callico, and in painting the latter, which they do very artfully. They are governed by Judges of their own, of whom they name four; and the Governor of the *Dutch* Factory at *Tutucurin* chuſes two out of them. They determine Civil Cauſes in their reſpective Villages, but Crimes are tried by the *Dutch* Governor and the Council of Nine at *Tutucurin*. The *Portugueſe*, who are left here, pay nothing to the *Dutch*, but to the Naique, with the Conſent of the *Dutch* Governor, who adjuſts their Shares. If they fail, the Naique levies it by military Execution; but when the People are not able, the *Dutch* interpoſe for them by Preſents. He is frequently at war with his Neighbours of *Tangaor* and *Gingi*, and ſometimes asks help of the *Dutch*, who are cautious how they grant it, becauſe they would keep fair with all of them. The Inhabitants, under the Juriſdiction of the *Dutch*, live in ſeven large Villages along the Coaſt, and *Nieuhoff* ſays, are about 33000, beſides great Numbers that live on the Coaſt of *Comorin*. The *Portugueſe* Prieſts do now and then ſay Maſs to great Numbers of the Natives, tho they be rather Pagans than Chriſtians.

The Pearl Banks lie betwixt the Coaſts and the Iſle of *Ceylon*, and are Rocks of white Coral Stone, ſometimes covered with Sand. They are twelve or fifteen Fathom from the Shore, and from three to fifteen Fathom under Water. The Oyſters faſten on thoſe Rocks, and live about ſix Years; after which the Shells open, and the Pearl is loſt. The Banks are ſearched every Year in *October*, when the Weather is calmer, to ſee whether the Shells be come to maturity. If the Oyſters be ripe, 'tis notified by Proclamation, and the Merchants ſet up their Tents on the Shore, and hire Boats and Divers. The Boats are 28 Foot long, have Stones inſtead of Anchors, and from five to eight Divers, that follow one another. They have a thin Waiſtcoat, a Net hanging down from their Necks, and Gloves on their Hands. Each Diver has a Stone of a foot long, and 50 *l.* weight to ſink them the ſooner. The Stone is faſtened to a Rope, held by one in the Boat, and as ſoon as the Diver comes to the bottom, he pulls the Rope, that thoſe in the Boat may pull up the Stone; and when he fills his Net, he pulls again, and then is drawn up with his Oyſters. The Divers, when they go down, ſtop their Noſtrils with their right Hand to keep in their Breath, which they can do four times as long as other People. The Boats go to Sea every Morning at break of Day, ſometimes three or four hundred together, return in the Afternoon, and lay up the Oyſters in a great Heap till the Fiſhery is over, which continues all *November* and *December*. This makes the Oyſters ſmell very ſtrong, and ſometimes occaſions Diſtempers. The Fiſhery being done, the Oyſters are opened before Commiſſioners; but moſt of them have no Pearls, or at leaſt ſmall ones; and others have from five to eight a-peice, ſome in the Liquor, ſome in the Fiſh, and others ſticking to the Shell. They are equally divided betwixt the Naique and the Company, the *Dutch* Governour and two Judges being there to determine Differences. They are ſorted according to their Sizes, and ſold to the faireſt Bidder. The Oyſters are eatable, but rank, and not comparable to ours. They rub the Pearl with Salt and powdered Rice, which gives them a Gloſs.

On the ſame Coaſt they fiſh a ſort of Horn, called Stankoes, very white, long, round, and thick. They are found in three or twelve Fathom Water, about ten Leagues from the Coaſt. They fiſh it from the middle of *December* to the middle of *March*; and when poliſhed, 'tis of a lovely ſhining white Colour, and preferable to Ivory: ſometimes, but very ſeldom, they find a Horn that is red without, and green within. Theſe they call the King's Horns, and the *Indian* Kings value them ſo much, that they are anointed out of them. The only Places of Note are,

(1.) *Teutucurin*, Lat. 4. Long. 78. 'Tis the chief Port on the Coaſt of *Madura*, and the Seat of a *Dutch* Factory. 'Tis a Town of good Trade, becauſe the Inhabitants along the Coaſt are furniſhed with foreign Commodities here. 'Tis an open Town, but has ſeveral fine Stone Houſes, and three Churches built by the *Portugueſe*, from whom the *Dutch* took it in 1658. Here's good Anchorage in five Fathom Water, and a ſandy Bottom. The Steeples of the Churches and the *Dutch* Flag are ſeen at a great diſtance by Sea. The beſt Lime in the *Indies* is made here of Oyſter-Shells. Here's a great Trade in weaving Cloth, and ſelling Proviſions, by which the *Dutch* reap much Profit. The Salt-Water here occaſions Scabs, and other cutaneous Diſtempers.

(2.) Further North on the Coaſt, lie the *Paravas* and *Maravas*, a barbarous ſort of Robbers, whom the *Dutch* endeavoured to convert, ſays *Baldæus*, who preached among them in *Portugueſe*, which Language they had learned while under the Crown of *Portugal*; but he had no Succeſs: for the Popiſh Worſhip of Images was ſo like their own, that they were more inclinable to that, and thought themſelves very good Chriſtians, becauſe they could ſay an Ave-Mary, the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and ten Commandments by heart; and the Popiſh Prieſts minding their own Advantage more than that of their Flocks, Paganiſm ſtill prevailed: ſo that the Jeſuits, *&c.* could not reclaim them from their Robberies and other vile Practices.

(3.) There are ſeveral Iſlands on the Coaſt betwixt the Peninſula and the Iſle of *Ceylon*, as *Manar*, *Ramanancoil*, &c. where the Natives have built Caſtles and Idol-Temples, that are ſaid to be vaſtly rich; and by ſinking Stones, *&c.* make the Paſſage between thoſe Iſlands very difficult, eſpecially becauſe of the Sand-Banks, that are only to be paſſed by ſmall Boats.

II. *Coromandel* Coaſt. Authors differ as to the Extent of it, ſome running it as far North as the Mouth of the *Ganges*, but our Maps place it betwixt Lat. 10, and 15. along the Bay of *Bengal*. 'Tis very fruitful in Rice, yet ſometimes for want of Rain the Crop fails, ſo as the poor Natives ſell themſelves Slaves for Food. Their chief Manufacture is fine Callico, Silk, and Muſlin, which they ſell or barter for what they want. Here are many commodious Harbours, moſt of which are in the hands of *Europeans*. The Natives are very ſubject to the Small-Pox, and the Youth particularly to Inflammations of their Tongues, *&c.* which kill them if not prevented in time by cooling Herbs. *Bernier* ſays, the Rains begin and end a Month ſooner here than on the Coaſt of *Malabar*. Moſt of the Inhabitants are Mahometans or Pagans, and many of them are likewiſe Chriſtians of St. *Thomas*. They are for the moſt part black, and of the Size of *Europeans*. The *Mahometans* poſſeſs the North part, and the Pagans the South; the former wear Turbants of Stuff with Gold Stripes, a fine Shirt, a Cotton Veſt to their Knees, and long ſtrait Sleeves as low as their Feet, ſtrait Breeches, large Shoes without Heels, and Girdles of green or yellow Silk. The Pagans wind a piece of white Cotton three or four times about their Heads. Many of them go naked from the Girdle upwards; and ſuch as would be thought more grave wrap a piece of Cloth round their Body from the Girdle to their Knees, and ſometimes down

to

to their Feet. The Fiſhermen and Peaſants go naked, all but their Privities. The Rich wear Ear-Rings of Gold or Ivory. Moſt of the Women have their upper Parts naked, and Aprons of flower'd Silk or Cotton, ſome as low as their Knees, and others down to their Ancles. Thoſe of Note wear flower'd Gauſe on their Shoulders and Breaſts; but all go bare-headed and bare-footed, except ſome of Quality, who wear Slippers. They anoint their Hair, and tie it behind in Buckles. The young Women of Note wear Necklaces and Bracelets, with Rings of Gold or Pearl in their Noſes and Ears. The Pagans have a great Eſteem for Serpents and Cows, which they think it unlawful to kill. When any of them are at the point of Death, they lay them behind a fat Cow, lift up her Tail, provoke her to piſs; and if her Urine fall upon the Patient's Face, they reckon their Souls will be happy; but if otherwiſe, are full of Sorrow. When the Cows are ſick, they lead them to the ſide of a Pond or River; for if they die in the Houſe, the Brahmans or Prieſts fine the Owners. The Women, when their Huſbands die, are either burnt, or buried alive with them in Sand-Pits, upon which the People jump till the Women be ſtifled.

Here are Multitudes of Sheep without Wool, but they have a little Hair inſtead of it. Moſt of the Country is plain, and they have but few Mountains or Trees. They have little Huts built of Clay; and they plaiſter their Walls and Floors with Cow-Dung, which they reckon holy. Their Temples are full of monſtrous Idols. They have ſcarce any thing curious about them but their Looms, artfully made of Cane for the fineſt Silks, Callicoes, and Muſlins.

Places of Note are,

1. *Negapatan*, in the Principality of *Tangeor*. It lies a little North of Cape *Cagnameiro*, near the Mouth of a River, Lat. 11. Long. 79. It ſignifies a City of Serpents. It was built by the *Portugueſe*, who erected ſeveral fine Churches, a Jeſuits College, a Monaſtery, and other large Structures here. The *Dutch* took it in 1658. 'Tis populous, and well fortified. The Inhabitants are deſcended from the *Portugueſe*, and are of a tawny Complexion. The adjacent Country abounds with Rice, and is poſſeſs'd by brutiſh Pagans; yet in many of the neighbouring Villages the *Dutch* have planted Chriſtianity, tho in the Suburbs there are many Temples with monſtrous Idols, and in the Neighbourhood there's one with an extraordinary high Steeple, which the Natives fancy was built by the Devil in one Night. The Harbour is not convenient. The Land-Winds are exceſſive hot, and the Sea-Winds very refreſhing. When the Land-Winds blow, the People put their Water into Stone Pots, which keep it very cool. The Women here are very jealous of their Husbands.

2. *Tangeor*, Capital of the Country, lies within Land 12 Leagues N.W. from *Negapatan*, on the ſame River. 'Tis the Seat of the Prince, whoſe Country was ſo diſtreſt by the K. of *Viſapour* in 1662, that many thouſand of the Inhabitants ſold themſelves to the *Dutch* for Bread and Protection.

3. *Trangobar*, on the Coaſt, about nine Leagues North of *Negapatan*. It belongs to the *Danes*, and is very ſtrong. It yields a pleaſant Proſpect from the Sea; and the *Daniſh* Miſſionaries ſay, that next to *Batavia*, 'tis one of the largeſt Cities in the *Indies*. Theſe Miſſionaries have planted a Congregation here, which increaſes daily, notwithſtanding the great Oppoſition made to it. They have a School, with Maſters who underſtand the *Malabar* Tongue, have tranſlated the Bible into it, and inſtruct Youth in the Chriſtian Religion. They found the Brahmans very kind, and attentive to the Proteſtant Doctrine, tho much oppos'd by the Popiſh Miſſionaries. Moſt of the Inhabitants are *Portugueſe*, Pagans, and Mahometans. *Baldæus* ſays, there's little Trade here, tho the *Danes* have very good Opportunities for it, and wonders they don't improve it. The Gariſon makes frequent Excurſions upon the neighbouring Mahometans, with whom they are at conſtant Variance.

4. *Fort St. David*, on the Coaſt, twelve Leagues North from *Trangobar*. It belongs to the *Engliſh*; and *Lockyer* ſays, 'tis a Place of great Profit to the Company, becauſe of the Rents they have here, and the great Quantities of Calicoes and Muſlins carried hence to *Europe*.

5. *Gingi*, about fourteen Leagues Weſt of *Fort St. David*, the Seat of a Prince, and Capital of a Principality of the ſame Name, which abounds with Rice, Salt, and Fruits; but the Inhabitants are ſo numerous, that they are forc'd to have Proviſions from other Countries. The Prince is very rich, tho tributary to the King of *Biſnagar*. *Baldæus* ſays, he oblig'd the *Dutch* Deputies with a Sight of his coſtly Apparel, Silver, Gold, Jewels, Wives, Concubines, and Troops. The chief Manufactures are Linen and Woollen Stuffs, exported to other Places of the *Indies*. The Goods imported here are Spices, Sandal Wood, *Chineſe* Silks, Velvets, Sattins, embroider'd Carpets, Raw Silks, *Patana* Girdles, Muſk, Quick-Silver, Braſs, Tin, Lead, Copper. *Gingi*, the Capital, lies in a fine Valley, near a pleaſant River, and, according to *Baldæus*, is very large and populous, and extraordinary well fortified by Rocks, Walls, and ſtrong Caſtles on the tops of the Rocks, that are almoſt inacceſſible, becauſe ſteep and narrow, and there's no Paſſage to 'em but by Stairs cut out of the Rock. On the tops of ſome of the neighbouring Rocks are delicious Springs and Gardens. The Prince has two ſtately Palaces; and there are ſeveral Churches in the Town and Citadel. They have ſcarce any Cannon here, but what is made of long broad Iron Bars, join'd together with Iron Hoops, and their Bullets are Stones.

6. *Pondicheri*, on the Coaſt, eight Leagues North from *Fort St. David*. 'Tis a *French* Factory, and was taken by the *Dutch*, who were oblig'd to reſtore it by the Treaty of *Reſwick*. 'Tis about four Leagues round, has a Governor, Council, and Gariſon, and ſeveral other Factories ſubject to it. The chief Trade is in white and painted Cloths.

7. *Sadraſtapatan*, on the Coaſt, eight Leagues North of *Pondicheri*, is a *Dutch* Factory; the Town ſmall, but populous, and the Streets large, but the Houſes mean, and chiefly inhabited by Pagans.

8. *Tegnapatan*, or *Tirepolier*, is mention'd by *Baldæus*, *Nieuhoff*, and *Schouten*, who ſay, the *Dutch* have a Factory here built of Stone, and very well fortified. *Baldæus* places it three and thirty Leagues South of *Paliacate*, and eight and twenty South of *Fort St. George*: But 'tis not in our Maps. *Schouten* ſays, 'tis chiefly inhabited by Pagans and *Moors*, who drive a great Trade here.

9. *Meliapour*, or *St. Thomas*, about twelve Leagues North of *Sadraſtapatan*, and two South from *Fort St. George*. The *Moors* took it about 1661 from the *Portugueſe*, who had made it the See of a Biſhop, built ſeveral Churches with two Monaſteries, and a College of Jeſuits, where their own and the *Malabar* Children were inſtructed; and in ſhort, it was one of the fineſt, richeſt, and beſt fortified Cities in the *Indies*. The *Dutch* planted a Factory here, which was taken by the *French* during the War before the Peace of *Reſwick*, but retaken by the *Dutch* and *Moors*. 'Tis chiefly inhabited by Weavers and Dyers, and noted for the beſt colour'd Stuffs in *India*: The Excellence and Durableneſs of the Dye is aſcrib'd to the peculiar Quality of the Water. The *Portugueſe* built a Church in honour of *St. Thomas* the Apoſtle, who, they fancy, was buried here, pretend to ſhew his Sepulchre on the top of a neighbouring Mountain, and have built a Chappel over it, which is ſeen a great way at Sea. They tell many Legends about this Affair; particularly, that they have a Stone Croſs which fell from Heaven in that Apoſtle's Time; and that there's a Tribe of People deſcended from thoſe who murder'd St. *Thomas*, and, as a Judgment for it, have one of their Legs as big as that of an Elephant. They pretend alſo to have found St. *Thomas*'s Bones on the Coaſt, and tranſfer'd them to *Goa*, where they erected a fine Church to his Memory; tho *Socrates* and *Rufinus* both affirm, that St. *Thomas* was martyr'd at *Edeſſa* in *Meſopotamia*, and that People uſed to go in Pilgrimage to his Tomb there. The Road here is very ſafe from *April* to *September*; but in the other Seaſon the *Dutch* Ships are oblig'd to ſhelter at *Paliacate* and *Negapatan*.

10. *Fort St. George*, or *Madraſpatan*, about two Leagues North from *Meliapour*, Lat. 8. Long. 89. It belongs to the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, who were poſſeſs'd of it by one of the Gentile Princes above an hundred Years ago, and had it ratified by a Patent from *Golconda*, to whoſe King the Company pays 7000 Pagods, which are worth nine Shillings a-piece, *per Annum*, for the Royalties and Cuſtoms, ſays Dr. *Fryer*, but gain four times the Sum by them. He adds, that 'tis of the utmoſt Importance to the Company for its Strength, Wealth, and the great annual Returns it makes in Callicoes and Muſlins. The Governor lives in great Power and State, and has Judges who give Sentence of Death on any but the Subjects of *Great Britain*. *Lockyer* ſays, they had formerly Power to execute *European* Malefactors, but of late have exercis'd it only on Pirates; yet ſtill he has a power of ſending Priſoners to the Cockhouſe, where they are only allow'd Rice and Water, which, conſidering their Confinement, is as certain, tho not ſo ſudden a Death as a Halter. The Governor has 200 *l.* Salary *per Ann.* and 100 *l.* for a Gratuity. He has ſix Counſellors, the chief of whom has 100 *l. per Annum*; others from 70 to 50, and the reſt 40 *l. per Ann.* each, as ſenior Merchants. There are two Eſſay-Maſters, who have 100 *l. per Ann.* one Judge, 100 *l. per Ann.* two Miniſters, 100 *l. per Ann.* each. The Attorney-General 50 Pagods *per Ann.* the Scavenger 100; the Surgeon 36 *l. per Ann.* ſix ſenior Merchants 40 *l. per Ann.* two junior Merchants 30 *l.* five Factors 15 *l.* ten Writers 5 *l. per Ann.* each. The Secretary for extraordinary Services 10 Pagods *per Ann.* Married Men are allow'd for their Diet according to their Quality, from five to ten Pagods *per* Month. Inferior Servants, who dine at the general Table, have only Waſhing and Oil for their Lamps extraordinary. The Governor keeps a generous Table, with plenty of Wine: That for the Factors and Writers is alſo very well furniſh'd; for all Eatables are much cheaper here than in *Europe*. They have Punch enough in perfection, which is the common Drink of the *Europeans*; for Wine and Beer are ſold at high Rates. The Gariſon conſiſts of about 250 *Europeans*, at one Pound two Shillings and nine Pence *per* Month each; 200 mungrel *Portugueſe*, at fifty or fifty two Fanams, or Three-pences, *per* Month each; 20 Gunners, at an hundred Fanams *per* Month. The Captains have fourteen Pagods *per* Month, Enſigns ten, Serjeants five, Corporals an hundred Fanams. The chief Gunner of the inner Fort fourteen Pagods *per* Month, the Gunner of the outer Works twelve. There are likewiſe 200 *Peons* in conſtant Pay, who may be augmented to what Number the Company pleaſes. The *Portugueſe*, who retir'd hither for Sanctuary when the *Moors* drove them from *St. Thomas*, are oblig'd to raiſe a Company or two of Trained Bands at their own Charge on occaſion. The Governor has a conſtant Guard of three or four hundred Blacks, beſides a Band of 1500 Men ready on Summons; and when he goes abroad on extraordinary Occaſions, is attended with Fifes, Drums, Trumpets, and a Flag with two Balls in a red Field, accompanied with his Council and Factors on horſeback, and their Ladies in Palanquins. When he goes to Church, he is guarded by two hundred Soldiers, drawn up in a Line from the inner Fort to the Church-Door; and when he goes abroad on ordinary Occaſions, he has ſeldom leſs than ſixty or eighty Peons, beſides his *Engliſh* Guards, with two Union Flags carried before him, with loud Country Muſick. He is likewiſe attended by two Men with Fans to cool him, and drive away the Flies; ſo that he is as much reſpected by the Raja's or Princes of the Country, as any of their own Number.

The Town lies in a ſandy Plain ſo near to the Sea, that the Waves ſometimes endanger its Walls. The Black City, called *Madraſs*, joins it on the North, as *Maqua*, where the Boatmen live, does on the South. The Proſpect is very delightful by Sea, and magnificent by Land, becauſe of the fine Buildings which over-look the Walls. On the Land-ſide 'tis waſh'd by a River, which half a Mile lower falls into the Sea. Before the wet Seaſon they cut the Bar, to prevent its over-flowing the Country. It runs with a great Stream for two Months; after which the Bar cloſes of it ſelf, and forms a Peninſula three Miles round, which feeds ſome Sheep, Hogs, and Cows; but the Soil is ſo poor, notwithſtanding the Company's Charge to improve it, that the Cattel would ſtarve without other Food. The Walls, both of the Town and Forts, are built of Stone of a ruſſet Colour. The Streets are ſtreight, wide, and pav'd on each ſide with Brick; but in the middle are cover'd with Sand for the eaſy Paſſage of Carts, &c. Where there are no Houſes there are Cauſeways on each ſide, planted with Trees, which are always green, and afford a good Shade. The Town has five Gates, two of which are open'd any time of the Night for unſuſpected Paſſengers, but the other three never after Six a-clock. The Black City is encompaſs'd with a thick high Brick-Wall, fortified with Points and Baſtions, in the modern way. The Citadel or inner Fort is in the middle of the *Engliſh* Town, defended by four large Baſtions well mounted with Guns. It has two Gates; at one of which there's the main Guard of thirty Soldiers; and the other is kept by a Corporal

and ſix. The Keys are deliver'd every Night to the Governor, and in his Abſence to the Chief of the Council. The outer Fort has Batteries, Half-Moons, and Flankers, at proper diſtances, planted with an hundred and fifty Guns, and three Mortars, beſides thirty two Guns and eight Field-Pieces on the Outworks. The publick Structures of Note are, 1. The Governor's Lodgings in the inner Fort, of which they take up two Thirds. His Houſe over-looks all the reſt, and is three Stories high, with many commodious Apartments for ſeveral of the Council, the Secretarys, Accomptants, and inferior Officers. In the ſecond Story there's a Conſultation-Room, adorn'd with Fire-Arms in ſeveral Figures, as in the Tower of *London*. This Fort has four Turrets mounted with Guns, and on the South-Eaſt Point the Standard is fix'd. From the outer Gate towards the Sea there's a Path of broad pav'd Stones, thro the ſecond Guard, and there's a ſtately Gate which fronts the high Street. 2. St. *Mary's* Church, a large arch'd Pile adorned with fine Carv'd Work, a ſtately Altar, Organs, and a fine Copper Branch, very large Windows, but only one Bell. The Church has a conſiderable Stock of Orphans Money, and Legacies left for the Poor. The Lord's Day is well obſerv'd here, when the Proteſtants of the Country Towns belonging to the Company are conſtantly catechized, and Divine Service perform'd according to the Church of *England*. Here's a Library, with Books of Divinity, valued at 500 *l.* and a Free-School under it, where Children are taught to read and write. 3. The College for ſeven or eight young Gentlemen, under an Overſeer appointed by the Governor. 'Tis an antient Building, two Stories high, with a pav'd Court, two large Piazzas, and Rooms where the Collegiates live merrily, and at eaſe. They have Peons to attend at the Gate, and clean the Houſe. Thoſe who enjoy this Privilege are recommended by the Company in *England*. 4. The new Houſe, which is appointed for the Soldiers, and the Scene of their drunken Frolicks. It fronts the main Guard, has a ſtrong Battery on the other ſide againſt the River, and a Company keeps guard here at a time, who ſend out a Corporal and two Soldiers every Hour in the Night, to prevent Diſorders, and take up ſuſpected Perſons. Each of theſe Soldiers is allow'd a Boy about ten Years old, with ſeven or eight Fanams *per* Month. The Marſhal puniſhes ſuch as offend by Whipping, tying them Neck and Heels, or running the Gauntlope. 5. The Hoſpital joins this Houſe: Is a long Structure, with a pav'd Court and a Piazza, with an Apothecary's Shop for Patients, who have Apartments and Proviſions here. If they be Soldiers, the Hoſpital receives their Pay; but Sailors pay for their Phyſick, and allow a Shilling a Day for Proviſions. 6. The Townhouſe, and a Chappel where the *Portugueſe* are allow'd Maſs. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, the Houſes in general are neat, with Terraſſes and Battlements at top. They have *Italian* Portico's, and Rows of Trees before their Doors.

In the Black Town the Pagans have ſome Courts of Juſtice, an Exchange, and a Temple with Chappels for every Tribe: They have no Light but from Lamps. The biggeſt Chappel is always ſhut up, becauſe the Riches of the Deceaſed are buried here by Advice of their Prieſts, to ſerve them as a *Viaticum*. Theſe Chappels have obſcene Pictures on the Walls within, and monſtrous Idols on the Out-ſide. They ſtink abominably of the Oil which they uſe in their Lamps, and for anointing their Idols. The Form of this Town is a ſort of Triangle. Without the Town are the *Engliſh* Sepulchres, built in Lines, and form'd, according to the Cuſtom of the Country, with Variety of Fancies, and make a very good Shew. The Company have their Fields of Rice, Kitchen and Flower-Gardens, without the Town. They have a pleaſant one at St. *Thomas's* Mount, with coſtly Gates, ſpacious Walks, a fine Bowling-Green, a Teal-Pond, and other Curioſities. They have Lemons and Grapes here; but they don't ripen. The Company has ſeveral Villages about three Miles in the Country, and farm them at about 1300 Pagods *per Annum*. The Powder us'd by the Gariſon is made in an Iſland about two Gun-ſhot from the Town; but not ſo good or well made as ours, tho they have the beſt Ingredients for it. The chief Revenues of the Company ariſe from Cuſtoms outward and inward, Anchorage, Coinage, *&c.* which all together are very conſiderable. The Government of the Town is by a Mayor and Aldermen, Quarrels, ſmall Debts, and Suits of little importance, are decided by ſix Aldermen, who meet twice a Week in the Town-Hall. The Black Merchants apply commonly to them; but *Europeans* to the Governor. There lies an Appeal from the Mayor's Court to one that is higher, where a Judge allow'd by the Company determines finally on the Report of a Jury; but moſt of their Lawyers are broken Tradeſmen. There are five other Juſtices, who are Members of the Council, or chief Citizens, who meet twice a Week to decide Controverſies, puniſh criminal *Indians* and Frauds, make People pay their Debts, and regiſter Slaves and Servants. Moſt of the current Money is coined by the Company, who have great Allowance from the Owners of the Bullion. Their chief Piece is the Pagod, of nine Shillings. The Orders of the Council here are more regarded than thoſe of the other *Engliſh* Factories in the *Indies*. They are ſummon'd at the Governor's Pleaſure, examine, paſs, and ſign all Orders, general Letters, and monthly Accounts, or order their Secretary to do it in their Name. *Lockyer* ſays, he has been credibly inform'd that there are 300000 People within the Company's Juriſdiction. The ſubordinate Factories are *Acheen*, *Tonquin*, *Fettipole*, and *Comnimer*, where they have Houſes and large Privileges, but no Servants; *Fort St. David*, *Mecklapatan*, *Viſagapatan*, and *Madapoulan*, where they have Factories for red Wood and Cotton Cloth. They trade from *Fort St. George* to all Parts Eaſt of the Cape of *Good-Hope*: But *Lockyer* ſays, the greateſt Ships trade of late to *Mecca*, *Perſia*, and *Surat*, with *Bengal* and *China* Commodities, and touch by the Way at ſeveral Ports of *Malabar* for the Product of that Coaſt. As there are Partners almoſt in every Ship and Stock, the Veſſels and Cargoes are ſold at their return either by Outcry or Auction at the Sea-Gate, where they put up Notes a Week before-hand of the Goods, Quantities, and Time of Sale. Merchants unacquainted with the Place, have their Goods diſpos'd of by the Inhabitants at two, or ſometimes one *per Cent.* for Trouble. Five *per Cent.* is allow'd to Supercargoes; and married Women trade as well as the Men. Land-Intereſt is ſettled by Order of Council at Ten *per Cent. per Annum*; but Money may be had of the Church at Eight or Nine *per Cent.* Money is alſo lent here on Bottomree from Sixteen to Forty five *per Cent.* according to the Length of the Voyage. The Inhabitants are healthful, and of ruddy Complexions, notwithſtanding the exceſſive Heats of Summer for about four or five Hours in a Day, after which they have cool Sea-Breezes. During theſe Heats the Governor and principal Men retire to the Company's new Gardens. The uſual Diverſions of the *Engliſh* are Riding, Shooting, Courſing, and Billiards, *&c.* at the Punch-Houſes. *Lockyer* ſays, the *European* Goods that ſell beſt here are Lead, Wine, Beer, Ale, Syder, Cheeſe, Cloth, Hats, fine Ribbands, Gold and Silver Lace, Thred and Worſted Hoſe, Flint-Ware, Looking-Glaſſes, Light-colour'd Wigs, Stuffs and Trimmings for Coats, Spirits, Cherry-Brandy, Caſe-Knives, Tin-Ware, Tobacco-Pipes, and all ſorts of Haberdaſhery. Returns are made to *Europe* in all the Product of the *Indies*, particularly Cotton Cloth and Muſlins, which are cheaper here than at *Surat*, but dearer than at *Bengal*. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, their Firing is Cow-Dung, which is brought by way of Toll from the Country Pagans; a Prerogative which the *Dutch* on this Coaſt could never obtain. He adds, that by this means the Pagans get Eſtates without being moleſted, as thoſe who are under the tyrannical Juriſdiction of the *Moors*; and that no leſs than 30000 of thoſe Pagans are employed in the ſaid Monopoly of Cow-Dung.

11. *Paliacate*, on the Coaſt, about nine Leagues North from *Fort St. George*. The *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company took it from the *Portugueſe* in 1619, have made it very ſtrong; and 'tis their chief Factory on this Coaſt. The Houſes are cloſe, and well built. The Inhabitants are *Dutch* and Pagans. The latter trade in painted and white Callicoes and Linen. The Market is well ſtor'd with Rice and other Grain from the neighbouring Country. The *Banians* and *Jews* are the chief Traders. The *Dutch* Fort is waſh'd by a River on one ſide, where the Merchants unload their Goods in the rainy Seaſon, when the Inhabitants catch and dry what Fiſh they can; for in Summer 'tis quite dry'd up. The North Monſon begins in *October*, and holds with ſuch Violence till the end of *December*, that Ships are ſcarce ſafe in the Road; but in *January* the fair Seaſon returns, and about half a League from the Shore there's ſafe Riding, in ſeven or eight Fathom Water. The neighbouring Soil is nitrous and ſandy; ſo that the Inhabitants dig Holes in the Sand as near the Sea as they can during the Ebb, and from hence have all the freſh Water they drink. The *Dutch* refine the Salt-Petre here which they bring from *Bengal*, and make Gunpowder with which they furniſh their other Factories. They have great Warehouſes for Cotton Cloth, and pay the Governor of the Fort an hundred Crowns *per* Month, beſides Preſents of Wine, Oil, and Cloth. The Gold Pagods coin'd here by the *Dutch*, paſs beſt at the Diamond Mines of *Golconda*. *Martin* ſays, the Variation of the Compaſs here is 1 Degree, $\frac{4}{4}$.

12. *Fettipole* is forty Leagues N. from *Paliacate*: it is the ſafeſt Harbour on the Coaſt during the North Wind; but the Sea is boiſterous during the South Wind; and the Bay has ſome Shallows, that are only paſſable by ſmall Veſſels. In an Iſland over-againſt the Town grows a Root which makes ſo deep a Colour, that they are oblig'd to mix it with others to make it more lively. This Colour is nam'd *Tambreville*; and the painted and dy'd Stuffs of this Place are highly valued. The Governor of the Town engroſſes the Dye and Manufacture, for which he pays the King a conſiderable Value, and employs the Weavers, who muſt not ſell the Stuffs without his Conſent. Here's good Indico, and *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Factories, which tranſport from hence Cotton, Yarn, white Stuffs, *&c.*

III. *Golconda* Kingdom extends along the Bay of *Bengal*, from Lat. 10. to 19 $\frac{1}{2}$. in form of a Creſcent, and is about two hundred Miles where broadeſt. It abounds with Black and White Cattel, Poultry, and all ſorts of Proviſions. Lewd Women are publickly licenſed here, and ſtand at their Doors in their beſt Geers to tempt Paſſengers; and the Wives of the common People are allow'd very great Liberties by their Marriage-Contracts. Yet Thieves are puniſh'd here by cutting off both their Hands. The King of this Country is ſo powerful, that, Dr. *Fryer* ſays, he kept a ſtanding Army of 100000 Horſe and Foot, and 200 Elephants; yet he became tributary to the Mogul; and a Grandſon of *Aurengzebe's* uſurp'd the Crown, but was expell'd by the Son of his Predeceſſor, who was an *Arabian*, as Mr. *Ovington* ſays in the Appendix of his Voyage to *Surat*, printed in 1696. He is Proprietor of all the Lands in the Kingdom, from which and the Impoſts on Goods and Proviſions, and the Diamond Mines, he has vaſt Revenues. He wears Jewels of an ineſtimable Value and curious Workmanſhip. He has Diamonds, *&c.* of great Value in his Treaſury; and none but himſelf muſt have any above five Carats, on pain of Death. The *Sanſons* ſay, he is little inferior to the Mogul in Riches or Magnificence; but his Dominions being much leſs, and his People not ſo warlike, he pays a Tribute of 400000 Pagods *per Annum*.

Moſt of the People are Mahometans, of the Sect of *Huſſein*, whoſe Feſtival they celebrate with more Fopperies than the *Perſians*, who have engroſs'd the Favour of the Court by means of their Traffick and Arms; ſo that all the Omrahs, or great Lords, are *Perſians*, or their Sons. The other Inhabitants are *Moors*, Pagans, *Armenians*, with ſome *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Portugueſe*, and a few *French*. The Pagans had formerly the chief Government; but are now us'd as Mechanicks or Servants, who can hold no Office. The *Sanſons* ſay, the Air is generally wholeſome, and their Fruits different from ours. They have only three Seaſons: In *March*, *April*, *May*, and *June*, which is their Summer, the Heat is exceſſive: In *July*, *Auguſt*, *September*, and *October*, which is their Autumn, they have great Rains: In *November*, *December*, *January*, and *February*, which is their Spring, the Air is cold. They have two Crops of Rice *per Ann.* and ſome other Grain; and have plenty of Grapes, of which they make White Wine. In ſhort, they have all Neceſſaries for Life; but in many Places are infeſted by Serpents, whoſe Poiſon they expel by the *Cobra* Stone, or by holding a burning Coal to the Part affected. They make all ſorts of Manufactures, but particularly of Cotton, ſo artificially, and in ſuch lively Colours, that they are preſer'd to Silk. They build large Ships, and trade to *Arabia*, and all Parts of the *Indies*. The *Sanſons* ſay, there are ſixty ſix Fortreſſes in this Kingdom, built upon inacceſſible Rocks. They have no Mines of Gold, Silver, or Copper, but abundance of Salt, Iron, and Steel, and many of Diamonds and other precious Stones.

Places

Places of Note are,

1. *Golconda*, Lat. 16. Long. 77. Mr. *Fitch* says, 'tis a fine Town. The Houses are of Brick and Timber: It has good fresh Water, and Variety of pleasant Fruits; but is liable to Inundations from the neighbouring River, by which it formerly suffer'd much. It lies in a good Air, and a fruitful Soil. The *Sansons* make it five or six Leagues round. The King resides here often in a large Palace well fortified, and has a Hill that rises pyramidically in the Centre of the Fortifications, which are well mounted with Cannon. One must pass twelve Gates before they come to the King's Apartments, which none must enter without his Leave. The outer Gates are guarded by *Indians*. The Palace is so large, that it resembles a City, and contains several good Bazars well furnish'd with all Necessaries for the Omrahs and Great Officers, who all have Apartments here. His Majesty keeps a great many curious Workmen, and maintains a considerable Number of Jewellers in the Palace; but commands them Secrecy, lest the Great Mogul should demand the Stones. They cut Saphires with a Bow of Wire and a Solution of the Powder of white Emrods, found in this Country, and sold for a Crown a Pound; and they likewise take Spots out of Diamonds. About two Musquets-shot from the Castle lie the Sepulchres of the Kings in the middle of large Gardens, with a Royal Chappel of fine Architecture, and richly adorn'd; but few are admitted to enter it, because they reckon it sacred. These Sepulchres are Sanctuaries for Criminals. They divide the natural Day here into two parts, beginning at Morning and Evening Twilight, each of which they subdivide into four Quarters, and each Quarter into eight parts, which they distinguish by beating on a large Copper-Plate held up in the Air, as we do by Clocks.

The Curious, who would know more of the Diamond Mines of this and the neighbouring Countries, may consult *Lowthorp*'s Abridgment of our *Philosophical Transactions*, *Vol.* 2. *p.* 467, *&c.*

2. *Bagnagor*, eight Leagues N. E. from *Golconda*, near the same River. It is Capital of the Kingdom, lies in a Plain surrounded with Hillocks at some little distance, which make the Air wholesome. The Houses of the Citizens are generally mean, but have fine Gardens. *Thevenot* makes the City and Suburbs near seven Miles long; says, it has several Markets, but the fairest is that before the Palace, where the Nobility have fine Houses. At the East and West Ends there are two stately Divans for the Courts of Justice; and underneath are the Prisons, with Basins of Water before them. At the North-side is the Royal Palace, which is large and stately, has a Portico over-against it for the Musicians, and in the middle a Square for the fighting of Elephants. The Inside is very pleasant; but none must enter it without the King's Order. Here are handsome Caravanseras; but the noblest and largest stands in the great Street, opposite to the King's Garden. 'Tis a stately and sumptuous Structure, with Terrasses, Balconies, Balluster, Galleries, Decagon Towers, *&c.* and the Whole is adorned with Roses and Festons, neatly cut. Here are also many fair Gardens in the City and Suburbs, one of them reckon'd the pleasantest in the Kingdom, with a noble Structure at the End of it, a long Terrass-Walk on the Front, and Groves on the Sides, with a noble Pond. 'There's an Octogon Structure in the Middle, with a sumptuous Bridge to it, and fine Water-Works. Here are many rich Bankers, Merchants, Jewellers, and vast Numbers of skilful Artizans; and the King has an Army here of 40000 Horse of different Nations, to prevent his being surpriz'd, as was his Predecessor. The Omrahs frequently squeeze the Merchants here on pretence of Crimes. The *English*, *Dutch*, and *Portuguese* have Factories here, who trade in Chites and other Cloths, Spices, Silver, Copper, Tin, and Lead, of which they make great Profit. They make themselves welcome by large Presents to the Courtiers. Persons of Quality, with the Officers military and civil, live in the City; but Merchants and Tradesmen in the Suburbs. They are allow'd to trade in the City with foreign Merchants from Ten in the Morning till Five in the Evening, and then return home. When the King administers Justice, he comes to a Balcony that looks into a Square before the Palace, where all that have Business stand without a Barrier form'd by Poles and Ropes, and enter as they are call'd. A Secretary of State sits under the Balcony, receives Petitions, puts 'em into a Bag, which an Eunuch pulls up by a String, and presents to his Majesty. The chief Nobility mount the Guard by turns with the Troops under their Command, as at the Mogul's Court, attended by Elephants and Camels, which carry Guns and Men, with lighted Matches. Then follow the Coaches, Servants, and Led-Horses of the Omrahs, with Strumpets dancing before them till they come to the Piazza. The Foot Soldiers have no Clothes, but three or four Ells of Callico that cover half their Body before and behind. They tie their Hair up in a Knot on their Crowns, have broad Swords, and Musquets whose Barrels are stronger and neater than ours, because their Iron is better. The Cavalry has Bows, Bucklers, Battle-Axes, Head-Pieces, and Jackets of Mail. Here are 20000 common Strumpets set down in the Deroga's Book, without which they must not profess their Trade. They pay no Tribute to the King; but are oblig'd every *Friday* to send their Governess with a certain number to dance before his Balcony. In the Evening they ply before their Houses, where they sell a Liquor call'd *Tari*; which yields the King so much Tribute, that he thinks it his Interest to increase their Number.

3. *Condopoly* lies about thirty eight Leagues East from *Golconda*. The *Sansons* says, 'tis the principal Fortress of the Kingdom, contains six Forts one above another, with Wood, Fruit, and Arable Land, enough to maintain its several Garisons, which make almost 12000 Men.

4. *Candavera*, about forty eight League East from *Golconda*, is a very strong City, in which, with others already mention'd, the King keep his Diamonds and other Treasures.

5. *Colour*, or *Gani*, about thirty Leagues East from *Golconda*, was built for the sake of the Diamond Mine. *Herbert* says, the Mine is a large Rock, under part of a Mountain. The Soil for many Miles round is barren and sandy; but near the Mine is of a reddish Colour, and the Vein it self of a pale Yellow. No part of the World affords greater Plenty of Diamonds, and of a better Water. Here are also Topazes, Amethists, Spinels, Heliotropes, Agats, Garnet, Christals, *&c.* The digging of them is a kind of Lottery to the Adventurers; for if a Diamond exceed twenty Carats, or eighty Grains, it belongs to the King, tho they are oblig'd to maintain strong Guards to defend their Workmen and Caravans from the Mountaineers. Twas discover'd by a Countryman as digging Ground to sow Millet. He found a pointed Stone of above twenty five Carats; and perceiving it glitter, carried it to a Jeweller at *Golconda*, who admiring the Size, the rich Men of the Town fell to work the Mine, where they found greater Quantities and bigger Diamonds than any where else, and among the rest that large Stone of nine hundred Carats, which was presented to *Aurengzebe* the Great Mogul. *Tavernier* says, when he was there, above 60000 People were employ'd about this Mine. For the Particulars of trying their Fineness, *&c.* we refer to him.

6. *Masulipatan*, on the Coast, about four and twenty Leagues N. E. from *Colour*, near the Mouth of a River. 'Tis large, encompass'd with a Mud-Wall and a stinking Moras, sometimes over-flow'd by the Sea. The Houses of the poorer sort are very mean, made up like Bee-Hives with Mud-Wall and Thatch. The Houses of the better sort are lofty, with square Courts, stately Gates, vaulted Ponds in the middle, Terrass-Walks, with Places to wash in, and others to take the Air. Here are three Market-Places crowded with People and Commodities. On the N. E. and N. W. they have long Bridges over sandy Marshes, always crowded by Droves of People, and at the Ends next the Town have Gatehouses and strong Guards. The Inhabitants are *Moors*, *Persians*, Pagans, *Armenians*; and the *Danes*, *Portuguese*, *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*, have Factories here. Near the Bar the Waves have a rapid Motion, make a noise as loud as the Cataracts of the *Nile*, and have sometimes as great a Fall. Vessels of Burden are oblig'd to ride at half a League from the Bar, there being no good Anchorage nearer. *Martin* says, the Variation of the Compass is 12 Deg. 22 Min. The Heat is extreme from *March* to *July*, and from thence to *November* they have incessant Winds and Rains; and tho they have but four Months of moderate Weather, they have two Harvests. *Nieuhoff* says, 'tis the greatest Place of Trade in the Kingdom for Calicoes, Indico, Diamonds, and other precious Stones. Dr. *Fryer* says, they stain Callicoes here the best of any in the *Indies*; and that Pagan Children, *&c.* do it nicely with Pencils. He says, there are about 200000 People in the City; but so cowardly, that four and twenty *Englishmen* maintain'd the Custom-house-Key upon a Quarrel against the whole City. The Air does not agree with new Comers; but by removing three Miles up the Country, where the *English* Factory have a Garden, they soon recover. When the Season for Shipping is over, the *English* remove to *Medapatan*, forty Miles further North, where they have a wholesome Seat. The Governor of the Town lives nobly, has a great Train, and pays an annual Tribute to the King. Capital Crimes are punish'd in the common People by cutting them suddenly in pieces, or impaling them. People of Quality are punish'd thus: The King orders them to a Place call'd the *Post*, where the Master of it gives them an intoxicating Drink, made of Hemp and Night-Shade, which makes them foolishly mad. Then they are let into a Garden, where Dogs, Cats, and Monkeys, are their Attendants, with whom they maintain their Dialogues, and vent their Humours. Here they continue during the King's Pleasure; and if he don't order a Cure, they pine to death. The Diseases here are Empyema's and Fluxes; and during the hot Season they are infested with Swarms of Ants, Muskettoes, Flies, and stinking Chints, like our Bugs; so that there's no sleeping without fine Callico thrown over their Beds, with Mufflers on their Hands and Faces, and a Servant to keep off those Insects with a Fan; and the Bed-Posts are set in Pans of Water, to prevent the Ants from creeping up.

7. *Bimilipatan*, twenty five Leagues N. E. from *Masulipatan*. The *Dutch* have a Factory and a considerable Trade here, and at *Palicole* and *Dacheron*, betwixt this Place and *Masulipatan*, in the above mention'd Commodies, and import Copper, Tin, Lead, and Pepper. The Governors on this Coast are generally great Exactors; and when threaten'd with Complaints to the King, say he is King at *Golconda*, but they are Kings in their respective Governments.

Orixa Province lies N. E. from *Golconda*, along the Bay of *Bengal*. 'Twas formerly govern'd by a King of its own, but is now subject to the Mogul. The chief Place of Note here is a Town of the same Name, Lat. 21. Long. 85. The Commodities here are Rice, Cotton, Cloth, Bengals, white Cloth, Butter, Lacque, Pepper, Ginger, and Mirabolans; but their Trade is lessen'd by the Imposts which the Mogul lays on the Commodities.

Before we proceed to *Bengal*, we shall give a brief Description of some of the inland Provinces, as follows:

Chitor, which lies East from *Guzuratte*, on both sides the Tropick of Cancer. 'Twas antiently the chief Province of a flourishing Kingdom, but now subject to the *Mogul*. The Capital, of the same Name, was once so noble, that it was call'd the Umbrella of the World, but ruin'd by *Aurengzebe*, the late Mogul, who, Dr. *Fryer* says, treacherously impos'd upon the Princess that govern'd it. The only Place of Note now is *Chitpour*, North of the Tropick of Cancer, Long. 71. 'Tis inhabited by *Banians*, who make Cotton Yarn, and weave great quantities of those Callicoes call'd Chites. The Country abounds with Lions, which, *Tavernier* says, the Natives have a dextrous way of taming. It produces store of *Assafatida*, which the *Banians* mix in Sauces, and think no Dish good without it. The Country is infested by a sort of barbarous Mahometan Priests, who, *Tavernier* says, wear Tyger-Skins, go arm'd with their Attendants, and, among other Weapons, have Iron Circles fashion'd like the Brim of a Platter, which they throw with such force, that they'll go near to cut a Man through in the Middle. They always carry an Iron Grater or Rasp like a Trowel, to clear the Places where they intend to rest; and some of 'em scrape the Dust up in a Heap for their Pillow.

This Province is also called *Raja Rana*'s Country, because a Prince of that Name governed it, and held it out against the Great *Mogul*; and here are several Rajas still who don't own that Prince, but live independent, and take all Opportunities to annoy their Neighbours, and rob Caravans, *&c.*

Gauleor Province, lies North East from *Chitor*, and South from *Agra*. Its Capital of the same Name, is a large City, Lat. 26. Long. 78. on the side of a Hill, which at top is inclosed and fortified, has Ground and Water enough to subsist the Garison, which makes it one of the best in the *Indies*. The *Mogul* has a Palace here, and imprisons

priſons Princes and Noblemen he diſlikes in the Fortreſs, where the late *Aurengzebe* ordered a great many ſuch to be poiſoned. The *Mogul* keeps alſo a vaſt Treaſure under a ſtrong Guard in this Fortreſs.

Narvar Province lies East from *Gualeor*. This Country is inhabited by a ſort of *Pythagoreans*, ſays *Covert*, who are a cruel and deceitful People, force Women to burn themſelves at the Death of their Husbands, and if they refuſe, ſhave and clothe them with black, after which no body will converſe with them. It abounds with Wool and Cotton, and has ſuch abundance of Sugar-Canes and Mangoes, that they feed their Horſes with them. Here are alſo vaſt Flocks of Sheep, whoſe Wool is reckoned equal to *Spaniſh*. There are many Lions, Tygers, and Elephants in their Woods, and here are Inns where Travellers are entertained at the publick Charge.

Ogilby mentions ſeveral Towns here, which are not in our Maps; as, (1.) *Sandage*, noted for Manufactures of Wool, Cotton, and Arms, and much frequented by Merchants. (2.) *Barandon*, a Thorow-fare for Caravans, and noted for a great Trade in Arms and Elephants Teeth.

Candiſch Province, lies South from *Chitor*. *Thevenot* ſays, it has plenty of Rice and Indico; that their white and painted Callicoes are much eſteemed for their Stripes of Gold, Silver, and Silk intermixed with Flowers, which makes them very dear, being much uſed for Veils, Scarves, Handkerchiefs, and Coverlets, and tranſported, ſays *Tavernier*, to *Perſia*, *Europe*, and *Egypt*. The Capital is *Brampour*, near the Head of the River *Tapti*, Lat. 22. Long. 76. it lies in a ſpacious, but unhealthy Vale. *Purchas* ſays, it was much bigger than *London* in his time, and the richeſt City in the *Mogul*'s Dominions. The Streets are many, but narrow. Here's a large Caſtle, in which lies the Palace; and the Walls next the River have Galleries at top, from whence the *Mogul* ſees the Elephants fight in the middle of the River which divides the Town. This Place has proved unfortunate to many of the Sons and Uncles of the Great *Moguls*, who have periſhed here by Debauches and Rebellion. The Princes of the Blood are uſually made Governours of it. Here's a large Caravanſera for lodging Strangers, and another for keeping the *Mogul*'s Money. There's ſuch vaſt Quantities of Tobacco in the Neighbourhood, that the Natives let much of it rot. *Fytch* ſays, the *Dutch* barter Pepper for Opium here. *Pelſart* ſays, the *Engliſh* uſed to have a Factory in this Place, where they ſold Cloths, Lead, Quickſilver, Sabres, Sattins, Velvets, and Gold-Stuffs; for which they returned Money by Bills of Exchange to *Agra* and *Surat*. *Fytch* ſays, the Natives marry here at five or ſix years old, and bed at nine or ten. There are ſeveral other ſtrong Towns and Caſtles in this Country, mentioned by Sir *Thomas Roe* and others, which we can't inſiſt upon.

Balaguat, or *Balgat* Province, lies South from *Candiſch*. The Name is derived from the high Mountains, which run thro the whole Peninſula as far as Cape *Comorin*, and in many Places are unpaſſable. *Nieuhoff* ſays, they are 120 Leagues long, form a dreadful Ridge, and in many Places are covered with a red Sand as light as Duſt, which by the ſtrong Weſt-Winds, in *October*, *November*, and *December*, is blown as far as the Iſle of *Ceylon*, tho fifty Leagues diſtant. The Reflection of this Sand, when the Sun ſhines, makes Ships look as if they were on fire. He adds, that this Ridge occaſions ſurprizing Alterations in the Seaſon; for on the North-ſide of Cape *Comorin*, 'tis Winter during *May*, *June*, *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, when it is Summer on the South-ſide of the Cape; ſo that on one ſide there are continual Tempeſts, Thunder, and Lightning, while on the other there's an agreeable lovely Seaſon. The Winds gather black Clouds upon theſe Mountains, which break out into great and ſudden Rains, that overflow the Country, ſwell the Rivers, and ſo fill them with Sand, that they are not navigable for a conſiderable time after. Places of Note are,

1. *Dultabad* the Capital, Lat. 21. Long. 75. *Thevenot* ſays, 'tis one of the ſtrongeſt Places belonging to the *Mogul*, by reaſon of an oval Hill in the middle, on the top of which there's a good Citadel, with three other Forts; and the Palace and the Town it ſelf is walled with Free-Stone, and has Battlements and Towers mounted with Cannon.

2. *Elora*. *Thevenot* places it three Leagues from *Dultabad*, from whence there's a way to it cut out of a rocky Mountain, with a Wall on each ſide to hinder Waggons, *&c.* from falling. At the top of this Paſſage there's a ſpacious Plain well cultivated, with Towns, Villages, Gardens, Woods, and arable Land, many lofty Tombs, and the ſtatelieſt Pagods or Temples in the *Indies*. Here he found a Moſque in a large Court, with many burning Lamps, and old Men to look after the Tombs; and clambering down the Rock into a Plain, he ſaw very high Chappels; and entered a Porch cut out of the Rock, with Figures of Giants on each ſide, and many others in Relievo, all cut out of the Rock, with a large Court, *&c.* cut out in the ſame manner, as ſmooth as Plaiſter. In ſhort, according to his Deſcription, this Place is as remarkable as *Perſepolis*. He mentions two Stair-Caſes cut in the Rock, which go up to a Platform two Leagues in Circumference, full of ſtately Tombs, Chappels, and Temples, ſupported by Rows of Pillars, and adorned with Figures within and without, all cut out of the Rock, and for two Leagues along the Rock, vaſt numbers of Temples dedicated to Heathen Saints, and looked after by Santos, who were all naked except their Privities, and beſprinkled with Aſhes, and their Hair as long as it could grow. The Pagans, he ſays, aſcribe theſe wonderful Structures to Giants; he thinks they ſurpaſs human Art and Power, and that the Workmen have not been barbarous, tho the Architecture and Sculpture come far ſhort of ours: We refer to him for other wonderful Structures of the like nature.

3. *Aurengabad*, about fifteen Leagues South from *Dultabad*, is now reckoned the Capital of the Country, ſince the *Mogul Aurengzebe* removed the Trade hither, and built a noble Moſque for his firſt Wife who died here. *Thevenot* ſays, it is large, but not walled, and was the Reſidence of *Aurengzebe* during his Father's Life. The Houſes are chiefly of Free-Stone, and high; the Streets are planted with Trees, and they have fine Gardens, with ſeveral ſorts of Grapes and other Fruit. The Town is populous, has a great Trade, and the neighbouring Soil is fruitful. *Thevenot* ſays, the Road from hence to *Surat*, which our Map makes above 80 Leagues, is planted with Trees of different ſorts, and full of Buffaloes, Antelopes, Hares, and Partridges. Moſt of it is Arable Land, produces the beſt Rice in the *Indies*, abounds with Cotton and Sugar-Canes, is intermixed with Hills, Valleys, and Streams, has four Towns, and thirty four Villages well peopled. In the Roads there are Guards, who exact Money of Paſſengers, tho it be not their Due.

IV. *Bengal* Province lies in the South-Eaſt Corner of the Country, on both ſides the Tropick of *Cancer*, and the River *Ganges*. The *Sanſons* make it 750 miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 480 North and South. It was formerly divided into twelve Provinces or Kingdom, named by their principal Towns. *Bernier*, in his Anſwer to *Thevenot*'s five Queſtions, ſays, 'tis the beſt and fruitfulleſt Country in the World, and the Air temperate, that it produces vaſt Quantities of Rice, Sugar, Spices, Cotton, Silks, Canes, *&c.* The *Portugueſe* drive a great Trade here in Confections, Pomcitrons, a delicate Root like Sarſaparilla, Ambas, Ananas, Mirobalans, Lemons, and Ginger. The other Commodities are Saltpetre; with which the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* load whole Ships; Lacque, Opium, Wax, Civet, Long Pepper, and Butter. *Bernier* adds, that the Country is well watered by Channels cut out of the *Ganges*, on the Banks of which grow their Pulſe, Muſtard-Seed, Seſamum for Oil, and low Mulberry-Trees to feed their Silk-Worms; but their Silk is nothing ſo good as that of *Perſia*. The Iſlands of the *Ganges* next the Sea are now for moſt part abandoned, and full of ravenous Tygers, which frequently leap into Boats, and devour Paſſengers. *Bernier* ſays, he ſaw a ſort of Fiſh among thoſe Iſles, with a Bladder hanging out of their Mouths full of Air, and reddiſh at the end, and here he alſo obſerved ſeveral Lunar Rainbows. The Province is governed by a Can and other ſubordinate Officers, who, in the name of the Emperor and the Governour-General, exerciſe an abſolute Power. They all affect Pomp, numerous Guards, Muſicians, Trains of Elephants, Horſes, Enſigns, Palanquins; are generally proud, voluptuous, covetous, and make profit of every thing. They particularly oppreſs the *Gentiles*, who live chiefly by Agriculture, and weaving Callicoes. The Governors have all the Tributes, Impoſts, and Fines, for which they are obliged to furniſh the Emperor with Horſe and Arms, by Thouſands or Hundreds, according to their Rank. The *Mahometans* here are of the Sect of *Ali*, and as whimſical in the Worſhip of their Saints as the *Perſians*. During the Feaſt of *Ali*'s two Sons, the *Gentiles* muſt keep within Doors, and not ſo much as look out of their Windows on pain of Death. The *Mahometans*, in other reſpects, are grave in their Actions and Apparel, civil in Converſation; and, *Schouten* ſays, ridicule the Levity of the *French* among them. They allow Polygamy and Fornication, drink Wine, and other ſtrong Liquors in private. The better ſort teach their Children to read and write, make them ſtudy the Alcoran, and afterwards ſuch Sciences as they are deſigned for. Children are betrothed here at ſix or eight Years of Age, but don't conſummate the Marriage till Years of Maturity. The Rich are very extravagant and ſumptuous in their Marriages, and the neareſt a-kin on both ſides ſearch for the Tokens of Virginity; and if they don't appear the firſt night, both teſtify their Reſentments againſt the Bride. They are extreme jealous, and have liberty to kill their Wives in caſe of Adultery. The Merchants and other rich People diſpoſe of their Wives in ſeveral Places, as their Trade, or other Occaſions call them, which makes their Wives vie with one another which ſhall entertain them beſt, and have moſt of their Company. Their Wives and Daughters go naked within Doors from the Girdle upward; and when they go abroad, throw a looſe Garment about them, but ſo as their naked Breaſts and Arms are ſeen. The richer ſort wear Circles of Silver and Gold upon their Arms, as high as their Elbows, and the like about their Ancles, with Rings in their Ears and Noſtrils; Women with black Hair are moſt eſteemed. They plaſter the Inſides of the Houſes, which are of Earth and Clay dried in the Sun, with a mixture of Chalk, Cow-Dung, Milk, Sugar, and Gum, which makes them very ſhining and pleaſant, and prevents the breeding of Inſects. Their Furniture is rich *Perſian* and other Tapeſtries, and ſome of them have ſtore of Silver and Gold Plate. Their Bedding is for moſt part ſlight Quilts laid upon Couches. The Women have their particular Apartments, where they lie, eat, and manage their Affairs, and are in general very coſtly. They ſit croſs-legged on Mats, but ſome of the richer Merchants have a few ſorry Chairs for their *European* Friends. The Houſes of the ordinary People are Huts built of Mud-wall, covered with Reeds, and plaſtered with Cow-Dung, but have no Chimneys or different Rooms. They never ſhut Doors or Windows, nor are there any Complaints of Robberies among them. The Pagans here burn their Widows after a different faſhion from the other Provinces: She is waſhed with the Corps of her Husband in the *Ganges*, then dances up to the Funeral Pile with Muſick, Drums, *&c.* ſets her ſelf down as if on a Bed, has the Corps laid a-croſs her Knees; then her Friends give her Letters or Tokens for their Acquaintance in the other World. When they have all done, ſhe asks the Standers-by three times, whether they have any more Service; if they make no Anſwer, ſhe ties up all the Tokens in a piece of Taffety, and bids them ſet fire to the Pile. Then when the Bodies are half-burnt, they are thrown into the *Ganges*, and devour'd by Crocodiles, with which the Rivers here are ſo much infeſted, that ſometimes they overturn Fiſhing-Boats.

Tavernier ſays, the Pagans here, when a new-born Child does not ſuck, carry it out in a Linen-Cloth, tie it to the Bough of a Tree, where they leave it from Morning to Night, when they fetch it back; and if it refuſe the Breaſt again, they repeat this Treatment three days after; which if they ſtill refuſe, they believe it to be a Devil, and drown it. The Crows many times, during this Experiment, peck out one or both of the Infant's Eyes; which is the reaſon, ſays *Tavernier*, that many of the Pagans have but one Eye, and ſome none at all. *Europeans* ſometimes take down thoſe Children, and give them good Education.

Schouten ſays, they have almoſt continual Rains in this Country, accompanied with Tempeſts from *April* to *September*, which occaſions Inundations, and do a great deal of miſchief. During the other ſix Months the Weather is fair, and cooled by the North-Eaſt Wind; but in *December*, *January*, and *February*, the Mornings are miſty and cold: yet in *December*, when the Days are ſhorteſt, they have the

Sun

Sun from half an hour after ſix in the Morning to half an hour after five in the Evening. The Days are then fair and clear, but the Nights cold, and this Seaſon is their Harveſt. *Bernier* ſays, the common People feed chiefly on three or four kinds of Pulſe, Rice, and Butter. Fowls are ſo cheap, that twenty good Pullets may be bought for half a Crown, and Geeſe and Ducks in proportion. Here are abundance of Sheep, Kids, and Pork, which is the chief Food of the *Europeans*, and they victual their Ships with it. Here's alſo plenty of freſh and ſalt Fiſh. From this abundance, with the Beauty and Good-humour of the Women, it became a common Proverb among the *Europeans*, that there are an hundred Gates for entring this Kingdom, but none to come out again. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Chatigan*, which lies in the moſt Eaſterly Iſland of the *Ganges*, Lat. 22. Long. 88. which *Luyts* thinks to be the Place that Geographers name *Bengal*; for he doubts whether there be any ſuch Town, and accordingly 'tis left out in the lateſt Maps. Mr. *Fytch* ſays, this is the chief Harbour of the Country, but of no farther Note among Travellers.

(2.) *Sandiva*. Mr. *Fytch* ſays 'tis one of the moſt fruitful Iſlands in the World, lies 120 miles from *Chatigan*, and is divided into two Parts by a Channel navigable at High-water. He ſays it abounds with Rice, Pullets, wild Hogs, and fat Kine, and that he bought the latter for 6 *s.* 3 *d.* a-piece, four wild Hogs ready dreſſed for 12 *s.* 6 *d.* and fat Hens for a Penny a-piece, which the Sellers thought very good Rates.

(3.) *Piple*, or *Pipely*, at the Mouth of the Weſt Branch of the *Ganges*, Lat. 21. Long. 86. it lies in a fine Plain. 'Tis pretty large and populous, but unwalled. The chief Houſes and Pagods have Courts, Galleries, Gardens, and Orchards; but thoſe of the *Banians* are poor Huts of Clay, like thoſe deſcribed elſewhere, only they are erected higher upon Heaps of Clay, becauſe of the Inundations to which the Town and Country are ſubject in the rainy Months. The River here is ſhallow and full of Shelves, ſo that only ſmall Veſſels come up to the Town, and the *Dutch* Ships ride at two Leagues diſtance, ſafe enough during the North-Eaſt Wind, but are much expoſed to the South Winds. The Pagans here, as in other Places, think it a Crime to eat or touch any Beaſt that has been killed; for they believe the Metempſychoſis, and live for moſt part on Rice and boiled Fiſh. They waſh in the River *Ganges* before Meals, and as often as they happen to be touched by any Nation they reckon impure. They worſhip one whom they call *The Goddeſs of War*, paint her with ſeven Heads armed with Helmets, with fourteen Arms full of Weapons, adorn her, and make Preſents to her for a Month, after which they throw her into the *Ganges*, which they alſo worſhip, and ſay, ſhe goes to reſt with it. Since the *Mahometans* became Maſters of this Country, they hinder the *Gentiles* from burning their Wives with their Husbands. The *French* and *Dutch* have Factories here.

(4.) *Balaſſor*, on the South-ſide of the River *Ganga*, about eighteen Leagues South-Weſt from *Pipely*. *Schouten* ſays, the *Engliſh* have a good Factory, and moſt of their Ships unlade here, the Harbour being made ſafe by the Cape of *Palmiers*.

(5.) *Hugly*, or *Ougly*. It lies in an Iſland oppoſite to that of *Sandiva*, Lat. 22. Long. 86. 'Tis a large Town, lies along the ſide of the Weſt Bank of the *Ganges*. The Streets are wide, abound with rich Warehouſes and Shops, with Goods of all ſorts, eſpecially Silks, fine Cloths, and all the Stuffs of the *Indies*. The *Dutch* have a large magnificent Factory here, well fortified, and defended by Cannon and a deep Ditch. It has ſpacious Apartments for the Director and other Officers, Merchants and Servants, and great Warehouſes of Stone. The *Engliſh* have alſo a Factory here new built, the old one having ſuffered by Inundations. Here are abundance of rich *Mahometan* Merchants. *Bernier* ſays, there were 9000 Chriſtians here in his time, and about 25000 in the reſt of the Kingdom. The *Portugueſe* had a Factory here in *Fytch*'s time, and another in the Neighbourhood, from whence they were expelled by the *Moguls* becauſe of their Piracy.

(6.) *Daca*, in an Iſland on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Ganges*, near the Tropick of *Cancer*, Lat. 23. Long. 88. 'Tis about a League and an half long on the Banks of the River. The Houſes of the Natives are for moſt part of Canes covered with Earth, but thoſe of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* are more ſolid. Some make it the Capital of *Bengal*. 'Tis the Seat of a Governour, who has a wooden Palace here.

(7.) *Caſembaſſar* lies in an Iſland of the *Ganges*, about 20 Leagues Weſt from *Daca*. 'Tis the Seat of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Factories. *Tavernier* ſays, the *Dutch* export 7000 Bales of Silk *per annum* from hence; that the *Tartar* and *Mogul* Merchants engroſs the reſt, which is 15000 Bales more. This Silk is naturally yellowiſh, but the Natives whiten it with the Aſhes of what they call *Adam's Fig-Tree*.

(8.) *Tanda*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Ganges*, a little above, where it divides into Branches under the Tropick of *Cancer*. Mr. *Fytch* ſays, 'tis a Place of great Trade in Cotton and Cotton-Cloth. The Neighbourhood abounds with Buffaloes, Tygers, and Wild-Fowl. It was Capital of a Kingdom, till ſubdued by the *Moguls*. The Natives are Pagans, and go naked all but their Privities.

(9.) *Malda*, fifteen Leagues North-Eaſt from *Tanda*. *Luyts* ſays, 'tis a large trading Town, and the Seat of an *Engliſh* Factory.

(10.) *Patna*, or *Patenaw*, on the Weſt-ſide of the *Ganges*, Lat. 26. Long. 84. is a large City, was Capital of a Kingdom, is rich, the Reſidence of a Governour, and of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Factories. The latter trade chiefly in Saltpetre. The Natives deal moſt in Cotton, Cotton-Cloth, Sugar, and Opium. Gold is alſo found in the Neighbourhood, and the adjacent Country abounds with Corn, Rice, Sugar, Ginger, Long Pepper, Silk, Fruit, and particularly Ananas.

(11.) *Benares*, lies on the North-ſide of the *Ganges*, 25 Leagues North-Weſt from *Patna*. *Tavernier* ſays, 'tis a large handſome City. The Houſes are of Brick and Stone, and higher than any where elſe in *India*. It has a great Trade in Calicoes and Silks, which the Workmen dare not ſell till ſealed with the King's Seal. It has one of the fineſt Idol Temples in the *Indies*, and *Mahometan* Sepulchres of fine Architecture. *Luyts* ſays, 'tis the Seat of an *Indian* Univerſity for Mathematicks and other Sciences, and a Language peculiar to the Prieſts. At the *Indian* Temple here the *Brahmans* fill Pots with the Water of the *Ganges*, which their Chief Prieſt covers with a fine Piece of Callico of a flame Colour, ſeals them up, and then the *Brahmans* travel with them three or four hundred Leagues up the Country, where they ſell the Water at vaſt Prices, becauſe the Idolaters think they obtain Pardon by drinking it; ſo that at Weddings, and other Feſtivals, they commoly lay out 500 Crowns on this Water. For the ſumptuous Structure and immenſe Riches of this Idol-Temple, we refer to *Tavernier*, who is very particular in the Account of their Worſhip, and the rich Ornaments of Diamonds, and other Jewels with which they deck their Idols. He adds, that eighteen Days Journey further North, the Country is mountainous, but ſometimes opens into large Plains, that abound with Corn, and breed ſuch vaſt Numbers of Elephants, that they deſtroy their Harveſts, and are very troubleſome to Caravans, unleſs frighted away with Fire-Arms.

(12.) *Halabas*, at the Conflux of the *Gemna* and *Ganges*, 27 Leagues North-Weſt from *Benares*. 'Tis an antient City, ſuppoſed to be *Pliny*'s *Chryſopaclra*.

It was ſubdued by *Ecbar* the *Mogul*, who built a Citadel in a Peninſula here, and employed 20000 Men about it for ſeveral years; ſo that Mr. *Fytch* ſays, 'tis one of the Wonders of the Eaſt. There's an antient Obelisk in it of hard red Stone, ſuppoſed to have been erected by *Alexander* the Great, or *Bacchus*. The Royal Palace here is a fair Structure, with Arches underneath, where they keep Pagods, which they aſcribe to *Adam* and *Eve*, whoſe Religion they pretend to follow. Here's a wild Fig-Tree, which they call *The Tree of Life*, and ſay, that it has always ſprung up again when deſtroyed. The Place is frequented on this account by incredible Numbers of Pilgrims, and Faquirs or Prieſts, who, by their ridiculous Penances, obtain great Preſents from the Rich, and, *Thevenot* ſays, reſemble our Gypſies, carry Arms, rob, and tho ſubſiſted by the Caravans, will ſcarce ſuffer them to reſt at Nights, by their hideous ſinging and preaching, till ſoundly drubbed for it. The *Mogul* Princes are well pleaſed, when ſuch of them as commit Violences are killed, for by the Orders of their Superiors they ſometimes lay whole Provinces under Contribution, on pretence of begging. *Herbert* ſays, 'tis incredible what ſevere Penances ſome of thoſe Faquirs patiently endure; ſuch as to hold their Arms a-croſs behind their Heads as long as they live, by which they loſe the uſe of them; ſometimes they will ſtand on a Stone for Weeks and Months together; others lie in Pits for a conſiderable time; ſome of them never ſleep, but as they lean a-croſs a Rope; and others beat their Heads with great Stones in each Hand, to extort Charity from the Idolaters, who think it meritorious to be liberal to them. The Town is about four Leagues round, and very populous.

The Peninſula beyond the GANGES.

'TIS reckoned the Eaſt Part of *India*, and from the moſt South Point of the Peninſula of *Malacca*, to the Frontiers of *Tartary* on the North is 1440 miles; and the greateſt Breadth, from the Bay of *Bengal* to the Frontiers of *China*, 750. It lies betwixt the Equinoctial and North Lat. 25. in the firſt, ſecond, and third Climates; ſo that the ſhorteſt Day in the South is twelve hours, and the longeſt in the North thirteen hours forty five minutes. Some include the Kingdom of *Laſſa* or *Boutan* in this Peninſula, but it rather belongs to *Tartary*; and, according to the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, is the Reſidence of the Grand Lama: but this Country is ſo little known, that we need ſay no more of it, than what has been already ſaid in our Deſcription of *South Tartary*. This Peninſula contains,

I. The Kingdom of *Aſem* or *Acham*, which has the Kingdom of *Boutan* on the North, the *Mogul*'s Country on the Weſt, and the Dominions of *Ava* on the South. *Tavernier* ſays, 'tis one of the beſt Countries in *Aſia*, produces all Neceſſaries for Life, has Mines of Gold, Silver, Steel, Lead, and Iron, ſtore of coarſe Silk, and the beſt Gumlacque in *Aſia*. They ſuffer no Gold to be exported, but make it up in Ingots, which paſs in Trade. They coin their Silver into Pieces about two Shillings value. They have good Grapes, of which, when dry, they make Aquavitæ, but never any Wine. They make their Salt of that green Scum on the top of ſtanding Waters, which is eat by Ducks and Frogs, and likewiſe of the Aſhes of the Leaves of *Adam's* Fig-Tree, with which alſo they make a Ley, that ſcours the Silk as white as Snow. Places of Note are,

1. *Kennerouf*, or *Guerguon*, Lat. 28. Long. 94. 'Tis the Seat of their King, who is Proprietor of all the Mines, in which he employs Slaves, but requires no Subſidies of his other Subjects, who live at eaſe, every one having his Houſe and Ground, and an Elephant to carry his Wives, of whom they have four a-piece, and every one is appointed their Buſineſs to prevent Quarrels. Both Sexes have generally good Complexions, but thoſe in the South Parts are ſwarthy,

and troubled with Wens in their Throats. The People go naked all but their Privities, and a Cap on their Heads; and when a Man dies, his Friends bury their Bracelets with him.

2. *Azo*; some place it in this Kingdom, and others in the *Mogul*'s Dominions, Lat. 25. Long. 88. Here are the Tombs of the Kings, filled with Gold, Silver, and other rich Movables, for the use of their deceased Princes, with whom also they bury their chief Wives, Officers, Elephants, Camels, Hounds, *&c.* to serve them in the other World; it being their Principle, that those who live wickedly, suffer want in the next Life, unless they be supplied from hence, but that such as were good have all things given them in the other World. *Tavernier* says, the Invention of Pouder and Guns is claimed by the People of this Country and *Boutan*, who first communicated them to the *Chinese*; as to which, the Reader is left to his own Judgment.

3. The Lake of *Chamay*, Lat. 26. By a River which falls from it into the *Ganges*, the *Moguls* are said first to have discovered this Country.

II. The Empire or Kingdom of *Ava*. Authors differ about its Extent. Some include in it the Kingdoms of *Pegu* and *Siam*; others say, it contains only *Pegu*, *Arracan*, and *Ava Proper*; so that there being no Certainty as to its Boundaries, we shall only take notice of its remarkable Provinces and Towns, as we find them in our Map.

1. The Kingdom or Province of *Tipra*, or *Tipoura*, lies in the North Part of the Country. *Ovington* says, it is governed by a Viceroy, or at least by a Prince, who is Tributary to the King of *Arracan*. *Tavernier* says, the People are subject to Wens in their Throats, occasioned by their bad Water, and the Country has but sorry Accommodation for Strangers. They ride on Oxen as well as Horses, have coarse Gold and Silk, which all belongs to the King, who requires nothing else of his Subjects, but that all who are not of the prime Nobility should work a Week once *per annum* in his Mines or Silk-works. He sends his Gold and Silk to *China*, from whence he has Silver in return.

2. The Kingdom or Province of *Arracan*, lies South from *Tipra*, on the East-side of the Bay of *Bengal*. Some call it the Empire of *Mogo*, because of their King's late Conquest over the King of *Pegu*, whose Vassal he formerly was. *Ovington* says, the Inhabitants affect those Shapes and Features that other Nations despise, as broad and flat Foreheads, for which end they bind a Plate of Lead hard upon the Childrens Foreheads as soon as born, and don't remove it till the end be answered. Their Nostrils are large, their Eyes small but quick, and their Ears hang as low as their Shoulders. They love dark Purple for the Colour of their Habits, have plenty of Provisions, yet mix their best Dishes with Rats, Mice, and Serpents. They eat no Fish till rotten, beat the Back-Bones, with the rotten Fish upon them, into a Pap, dry, powder it, and spread it on their Victuals. At Feasts they affect multitudes of small Dishes, that every one may take what they please. They use Rice for Bread. They have Priests of three Orders, who wear yellow, shave their Heads, and go uncovered, except the highest Order, who have a yellow Mitre. They vow a single Life, and if they marry, are degraded. Some of them live in Cloisters, and here are also Hermits, much esteemed by the Mob; but tho they pretend to Virtue and Modesty, they commit Sodomy with the Youth, whom they keep about them as Scholars. When the Natives are sick, they send for those Priests, who blow upon them, say certain Prayers, and make them offer Sacrifices of Fowl, *&c.* according to their Ability, on which the Priests and their Relations feast with Musick, and all sorts of Jollitry. If the Patient recovers, 'tis ascribed to the effect of these Fooleries; and if not, the Priests tell the Relations, that their Sacrifices are accepted, but God designs the Patient a greater Favour in the other World, and they think it Charity to drown those who are thought incurable. They make dreadful Howlings at their Burials, burn the Corps, and believe Transmigration; and therefore adorn the Coffins with the Figures of such Creatures as they think noblest: Wood being scarce, the Poor throw their Corps into Rivers, which makes them very unwholesome. Every Family has a domestick Idol by whom they swear, and make his Mark with a burnt Iron on their Arms, Sides, or Shoulders. They offer him part of their Provisions before they eat. Besides these Family-Idols, they have multitudes of common ones in their Temples, that are built like Steeples. They send also Provisions to those Idols, and clothe them in Winter, to prevent their catching Cold, which they think meritorious. They have an annual Festival in remembrance of the Dead, when they carry one of their Idols in Procession in a heavy Chariot, attended by ninety Priests in yellow Sattin, and many of the poor Bigots throw themselves under the Chariot-Wheels, or tear their Flesh with Iron Hooks fastened to the Chariot on purpose, besprinkle the Idol with their Blood, and hang up those Hooks in their Temples as sacred Relicks. *Schouten* says, the Natives are so brutish, that they scorn to marry a Virgin; so that they expose their Daughters to lewd Seamen, and she that has a big Belly, is soonest married. All those of Note keep Concubines and dancing Wenches. He adds, that there are many populous Cities, Towns, and Villages in this Kingdom. Some of the Towns are so crouded, that one is scarce able to pass the Streets. He ascribes this to their Polygamy, and to their avoiding War and Sea-Voyages; for if they think their Enemies too strong, they retire to Fastnesses, and leave their Country to be plundered. Their longest Voyages are, when they make war with their Ships against their Neighbours of *Bengal* or *Pegu*. Their Houses are slight, made up of Palm-Tree Branches or Canes, and covered with Coco-Leaves. They stand upon Pillars, because every Night the Ground is covered with a Fog, which disperses at Sun-rising. Their Houses are seldom above five or six foot high, but those of Quality have numerous and convenient Apartments. Their Beds are Mats or Tapestry, and they use Cotton Cloths instead of Sheets and Coverlids. The Country is fruitful, abounds with Orchards and Gardens, with all the usual Fruit of the *Indies*. They have all sorts of Corn except Wheat and Rye. Their ordinary Drink is a Liquor tapped from Trees, that resemble our Palms. The Colour is like Whey, it is as sweet as Sugar, and being drank in a day's time is very good, but in three or four days turns sour as Vinegar. 'Tis sold both in publick and private Houses to Travellers, who have five or six Pints for Two Pence. Their Winter lasts from *April* to *October*, is very rainy, and sometimes so tempestuous, that there's no travelling the Streets or Roads, the Soil being of a deep Clay. Their Summer is very charming, and their Woods, Fields, and Gardens are verdant all the Year.

Ovington says, their King is as powerful as most of the East, and has made large Conquests in *Bengal* and *Pegu*. He has twelve Princes, that have noble Palaces in his chief Cities, and are allowed the Titles of Kings. His own Titles are, *Emperor of* Arracan, *Possessor of the white Elephant, rightful Heir of* Pegu *and* Brama, *and Lord of the twelve Kings, who lay the Hair of their Heads under the Sole of his Feet*. He resides commonly at *Arracan*, and makes a Progress in Summer by Water to *Orietan*, attended by his Nobility in Boats, so artfully contrived, that the whole resembles a floating Palace. Each of his Governours is obliged to keep him a Seraglio for twelve Girls, chosen every Year among those born in his Precinct. They are maintained at the King's Charge till twelve Years of Age, when they are brought to Court. The King chuses which he likes, and gives the rest to his Courtiers; but to preserve the Royal Blood unmixed, he is always obliged to marry his eldest Sister. *Schouten* says, he is more reverenced than any Prince in the World, and that when he gave Audience to the Deputies of the *Dutch East-India* Company, where *Schouten* was present, they were brought to Court in great State upon Elephants, and obliged to prostrate their Faces to the Ground, without daring to look directly upon him. He was clad in Scarlet, and had a Turbant, adorned with the richest Diamonds and other Jewels. He shews himself once every five years to his Subjects, when all between eighteen and sixty are summoned to *Arracan*, on penalty of ten Pence; but few go except for their Pleasure, the Fine is so small. All the Places about the Palace are filled with Scaffolds and Amphitheatres. Guards are placed to prevent Disorders. Then he comes out of the Palace, sitting in a rich Tent on the Back of a stately Elephant, in the most sumptuous Apparel that *Asia* can afford. The Courtiers follow him, according to their Ranks, on Elephants, whose Harness is embroidered with Diamonds, *&c.* and thus he makes a Procession thro the chief Streets of the City, and returns to the great Square, where the Subjects renew their Oaths of Fidelity, and the whole is concluded with Musick, Peals of Ordnance and Fire-works, in which they exceed all the other *Indians*. At other times none must dare to look upon him, but those who hold the chief Posts of State. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Arracan* the Capital, Lat. 21. Long. 92. *Ovington* says, it lies in a Valley on a River of the same Name, is fifteen miles round, encompassed with craggy Mountains, cut by Art into Fortifications. The Gates are hewn out of the Rocks, and defended by Bulwarks, so that 'tis impregnable. There's also a strong Castle within the City, which was besieged in vain by the King of *Brama* with 300000 Men and 40000 Elephants. The City is well watered by Streams from the River, which afterwards unite, and fall into the Bay of *Bengal* in Lat. 20. The common Houses are mean, built with Bamboo-Canes, but the Princes and Nobilitys are of a different Wood, richly carved, and gilt within. The Palace is very large, supported with great tall Pillars, and covered with Plates of Gold. The Apartments are built with the most odoriferous and precious Wood in the East, and those of the King and his Concubines distinguished by gilt Roofs and Turrets in form of Steeples. In the Centre of the Palace there's a large Hall, overlaid with Gold from top to bottom within, and there's a Canopy of massy Gold, with a hundred large Wedges of the same Metal round it in form of Sugar-Loaves, weighing forty Pounds each. Here are also seven Idols of massy Gold, as high as a Man; the Plate is two Inches thick, and they are adorned with the richest and largest Jewels. In the middle of the Hall there's a large Gold Stool, which supports a Cabinet of the same, overlaid with precious Stones. In this Cabinet are laid up the two Caneques, or famous Pendants of Rubies, in form of Pyramids, as long as one's little Finger, and the Circumference of the Base as large as Pullets Eggs. These are mentioned in the King's Titles, and by reason of them he founds a Claim of Dominion over the neighbouring Princes, which has occasioned a great deal of Bloodshed. In another Apartment there's a Statue of the King of *Brama*, who was murdered by his Subjects, is reputed a Saint, and miraculous Cures are ascribed to his Relicks. There are 600 Idol Temples, and 160000 Inhabitants, besides Foreigners, in this City; which, *Schouten* says, is almost as large as *Amsterdam*, but much more populous, and its Suburbs extend some Leagues in length. There are fine Stables about the Palace for the King's Elephants, Horses, Lions, Tygers, and Rhinoceroses. Near the Palace there's a great Lake, with many Islands, inhabited by Priests, and frequented by a great number of Boats. 'Tis encompassed with a Bank, by cutting which, the Court may in case of Necessity, overflow the City, and retire to the Islands. *Schouten* says, many of the Streets are full of Shops, with the richest Goods in *Asia*. The *Dutch* have a Factory in the Neighbourhood, and, *Schouten* says, that he and others sailed with their Pleasure-Boat into the neighbouring Country, which is admirably diversified with Mountains, Towns, Villages, Fields of Rice and Grass, intermixed with Ponds of good Water, and numerous Flocks of great and small Cattel. At *Bandel*, a neighbouring City, there are vast Stables for Elephants of all sizes, belonging to the King, some of them valued at several thousands of Roupies.

(2.) *Orietan*. 'Tis not in our Maps, but *Ovington* places it on a Branch of the River, North from *Arracan*; says, 'tis frequented by Merchants from most Parts of the *East*, and governed by a Viceroy, with the Title of a King, who receives a Crown from the King himself. The Banks of the River, betwixt the two Cities, are so shaded by tall Trees, that Travellers sail as if they were under an Arbour, and their Pleasure is much augmented by the great Numbers of Apes and Peacocks, which skip from Tree to Tree. In the Neighbourhood there's a fortified Mountain, called *Maum*, where Prisoners of State are kept under strong Guards, and have their Heels cut off to prevent their Escape. Here's also another Mountain, with the Image of their chief Idol placed on its top, and the King of *Arracan* comes hither once a year to worship. *Ovington* mentions *Debazi*, a City, with a good Harbour and Trade in this Country, but 'tis not in our Maps. He says it lies on a Stream, which runs South from *Arracan*.

III. The

III. The Kingdom of *Ava Proper*, lies almoſt Eaſt from *Arracan*. The Metropolis of the ſame Name lies on the Eaſt-ſide of the River *Ava* or *Menamkiore*, Lat. 21. Long. 96. is about five Leagues round, governed by a Deputy, and has a great Trade in Jewels and Musk, and the Country abounds with Mines of Silver, Copper, and Lead, and has ſtore of Elephants and Horſes.

IV. The Kingdom of *Pegu*, lies South from that of *Ava*, and was once ſo large, that 'twas reckoned equal to the Empire of *China*, and had many Tributary Kings under it. *Vincent le Blanc*'s Account of its former Power and Riches looks like a Romance, and that of the *Sanſons* is not much better; for they ſay, that about an hundred years ago the King of *Pegu* raiſed an Army of a Million of Foot, 200000 Horſe, 5000 Elephants, and 3000 Camels againſt the King of *Siam*, to take two white Elephants from him, and for the like reaſon the Kings of *Arracan* and *Tangu* made war on *Pegu*. *Ovington* ſays, *Pegu Proper* lies along the Bay of *Bengal*, from Cape *Negroilles* in Lat. 17. to the City of *Tavay* in Lat. 13. but its Limits are uncertain, according as their Prince or his Neighbours extend or keep their Conqueſts. The Soil is watered with ſeveral Rivers, which come from the Lake *Chamay*, and its Neighbourhood, one of them runs above 600 miles, before it falls into the Bay of *Bengal*, and fructifies the Country by overflowing it, as the *Nile* does *Egypt*. It abounds with Rice, but the principal Wealth is from their Rubies, Topazes, Saphirs, and Amethiſts; in which *Ovington* is very particular, and gives an Account of their Sorts and Values, and of the Opinions of Authors as to their Virtues. He ſays, the People are tawny, and debauched to the higheſt degree. The Women have no Modeſty, go almoſt quite naked, and ſcarce cover their Privities. They pretend that they were enjoined to go ſo by one of their Queens, to excite the Deſires of their Men, and divert them from Sodomy. They turn off their Wives upon any Diſguſt, and expoſe them and their Daughters to Strangers for Hire. They live in naſty Huts, together with their Hogs and other Cattel. They worſhip the Devil, as the Author of all Evil, addreſs him, and make Vows to him in their Calamities, and upon Deliverance perform their Vows by the Aſſiſtance of a Prieſt, whom they call, *The Devil's Father*, and he enjoins them to make Feaſts with Muſick, *&c.* Some of them run about in a Morning, with a Torch in one hand, and Rice in the other, pretending to give the Devil his Breakfaſt, that he may not hurt them all day; and they throw part of their Victuals over their Shoulders to the Devil, before they eat any themſelves. At *Tavay* they repleniſh their Houſes with Victuals, and leave them to the Devils for three Months, that they may favour them all the reſt of the Year. Here's a ſort of Monks called *Talapoins*, who preach good moral Doctrine to the People upon the Law of Nature and ſocial Virtues, and endeavour to root out this Devil-Worſhip, but without effect. They live in Woods, and have Cages upon the Trees, becauſe of the wild Beaſts. When they come abroad, they call the People to their Lectures by the Sound of a Bell or a Baſon, and are ſo much reſpected, that the brutiſh Mob think it an Honour to drink the Water they waſh their Hands in. Tho theſe Monks be the Scum of the People, they affect great State, wear long Robes with Leather Girdles and Bags for their Alms, on which they ſubſiſt. They ſuffer no Hair to grow on their Bodies, hold an eternal Succeſſion of Worlds without Creation, and a Multiplicity of Gods to govern them; ſay that four, who governed this World, are already dead, the laſt of them about 2000 Years ago, and they ſuddenly expect the fifth, after whoſe Death, they ſay, this World will be burnt, and a new one riſe out of its Aſhes. They believe Tranſmigration of Souls into all ſorts of Creatures, and that then they go to a Place of Torment, next to one which abounds with ſenſual Pleaſures, and at laſt are annihilated, which they reckon the chief Happineſs. They look upon Apes and Crocodiles to be holy Creatures, and ſuch as are devoured by them to be happy. They have five ſolemn Feſtivals *per annum* to their Idols with different Ceremonies, ſome of which are very pompous, and attended by the King and Court. There's one called the *Feaſt of Water*, in which the King, Nobles, and People throw Water upon one another, and none can then paſs the Streets, without being wet to the Skin.

The Natives pluck out their Beards with Pincers, blacken their Teeth, and the Inhabitants of that part of the Country, called *Brama*, which lies next to *Tavay*, mark their Skins with black Spots, and make Inciſions in their *Pudenda*, into which they put little Balls of Silver, Braſs, or Lead; they are about the Size of a ſmall Wallnut. The King and Nobles have them of Silver gilt. The King beſtows ſome of thoſe he has worn himſelf upon his Nobles, which is reckon'd a great Favour. Mr. *Fytch* ſays, the Cuſtom was firſt introduced to reſtrain them from Sodomy, and they have an eaſy way of curing the Inciſions, and take out and put in thoſe Balls at pleaſure. Cauſes are determined here by the contending Parties going with the Judges to a River, where he that dives longeſt under Water carries the Suit. The Temples here are very ſplendid, built in form of a Sugar-Loaf, about the height of an ordinary Church, and ſome of them a quarter of a mile round. They gild them within and without, and fill them with Idols richly gilt. The King has many peculiar to himſelf, with rich Statues of maſſy Gold, Silver, and Braſs, all magnificently adorned. Their chief Temple, to which they go in Pilgrimage, is two days Journey from *Pegu*. There are four Roads which lead to it, planted with Fruit-Trees on every ſide, and during this ſolemn Feſtival the Roads and Rivers are ſo crouded, that there's ſcarce any travelling by Land or Water. Here are ſtately Apartments for the Prieſts, and Conveniencies for the Pilgrims, who maintain the Prieſts, and give them Preſents in the Pulpits while they preach. None are admitted to Orders till above twenty Years of Age, and they are examined by the Chief Prieſts as to their Proficiency in their way of Learning. When admitted, they are obliged to leave their Friends, and vow Chaſtity, are carried about the Streets on horſeback richly apparelled, with Muſick, *&c.* to take their leave of the Pomp of the World; and in a few days after are carried about in Litters on Mens Shoulders, attended by their Friends, and then put on the Habit, which is a thin brown Cloth next their Skin, a yellow Cloth doubled many times about their Shoulders, and both faſtened with a broad Girdle. They have a Skin hung by Strings about their Necks, which ſerves for a Cuſhion, and they have an Umbrella to skreen them from the Rain and Sun. The Natives, when the Sun is eclipſed, make a dreadful Noiſe, think it will be devoured by the Conſtellation called the *Dragon*, and faſt all day to prevent it.

Their Commodities are Wine, made of Rice and Sugar, Camblets, Tapeſtries, and Silk Stuffs. Their Silver and Gold are ſold, as other Commodities, at the Market Price, and the chief Goods imported here are Opium of *Cambaya*, the painted Cloth of *Maſulipatan*, the white Cloth of *Bengal*, red Cotton Yarn, Sandal, *China* Ware, Camphire, Pepper, Woollen Cloth, Scarlets, Velvets, *&c.* *Linſchotten* ſays, here are great Piſmires that fly up to Trees, where they ſuck the Gum, and then make Lack round the Branches as Bees do Wax, which the Owners cut down, and ſell. The King of this Country is by ſome reckon'd the moſt powerful Prince in the Eaſt, next to the Great Mogul, and the Emperor of *China*. Mr. *Fytch* ſays, in his time he had 5000 Elephants bred to War, beſides great Numbers of others. He had four white ones, counted ſuch a Rarity, that he waged War upon neighbouring Princes that had any ſuch, to take 'em from them; and gloried more in his Title of King of the White Elephants, than in all the reſt. They were lodg'd in gilded Houſes, fed in Silver Veſſels, carried to the River every day to be waſh'd, with rich Canopies held over them, and Muſick playing before them; and when they came back to the Stables, the Nobles thought it an Honour to waſh their Feet in great Silver Baſins. The King has them ſometimes brought before him, and all the Merchants in *Pegu* muſt preſent them with half a Ducat each. Thoſe for War have Wooden Caſtles, for holding Soldiers that fight with Guns, Bows, Arrows, and Darts; and the Elephants Upper-Teeth are tipp'd with Iron.

The King appears twice a day in publick, partly for State, and partly to adminiſter Juſtice. The Nobles ſit at a good diſtance on each ſide; and when the King ſpeaks to any one of them, they muſt kneel, lift up their Hands, and bow their Heads. There's a numerous Guard betwixt them and the Crowd; and when Petitioners come for Juſtice, they muſt not ſpeak, but give their Caſe in Writing with Preſents; and if the King does not like it, he returns both. When he goes abroad, he is carried in a ſtately Caſtle on an Elephant's Back, or in a Litter upon Mens Shoulders, with a rich Canopy over his Head, and always well attended by his Nobles and Guards. He maintains ſeveral hundred Concubines in great State. Mr. *Frederick* ſays, that when he goes to War, he has four ſquare Battels of Elephants, Horſemen, Harquebuſiers, and Pikemen; but their Arms are not good.

Places of Note are,

1. *Pegu*, on a River of the ſame Name, that falls into the *Ava* a little before it runs into the Bay of *Bengal*. The Town lies in Lat. 17. Long. 96. *Mandelſloe* ſays, 'tis divided into New and Old; the former inhabited by Merchants, and the latter by the King and Court. The Palace, he ſays, is as big as *Venice*, divided from the City by its Fortifications and a Moat, in which they keep Crocodiles for its farther Security. He keeps eight hundred Elephants within it. *Herbert* ſays, the City has Stone Walls with Turrets, four large Gates, twelve Poſterns, and a broad deep Ditch. The Streets are long and wide, and planted with Fruit-Trees. *Fytch* ſays, the Palace has twenty Stone Gates, and abundance of Watch-Towers richly gilt. The Town abounds with all ſorts of *Indian* Goods; and they have large Magazines, ſo built as to ſecure them from Fire.

Here are ſeveral other conſiderable Towns mention'd by the *Sanſons* and *Bouſſingault*; but as they don't appear in our Maps, we paſs them over.

V. The Empire of *Siam* is divided into Upper and Lower: The Upper or Proper *Siam* lies Eaſt from *Pegu*, and Weſt from *Laos*, and has that call'd the *Peninſula* of *Malacca* on the South. The Jeſuits, ſent hither by *Lewis* XIV. of *France* in 1685, extend this Country as far North as Lat. 22. They ſay, the Country is woody, and for moſt part untill'd. It abounds with Cotton-Trees, and others, from whence they extract Oils, which mix'd with Plaiſter makes their Walls white, and like poliſh'd Marble. Of the Bark of another Tree they make Paper, but not ſo good as ours. They write on it with *China* Ink; or ſometimes blacken it, and then write upon it with a kind of Chalk. Their Books conſiſt of one large long Leaf, plaited like a Fan, and they write from top to bottom. Here are alſo Aloes and Cinnamon-Trees, Dying Wood, and ſtore of good Timber for Ships and Houſes. Their chief Fruits are, 1. Large Figs call'd Elephants-Trunks, in Size and Shape like Sauſages. Their Taſte is ſtrong, with a Mixture of Sour and Sweet. 2. Jackes, ſhap'd like Melons, and of a delicate Taſte. 3. Sugar-Canes. 4. Pepper-Trees. 5. Ginſeng, a Plant, ſome of which are in the ſhape of a Man. They are very ſtrengthning, cleanſe the Blood, are cut into Bits, infus'd like Tea, and drank in a Morning faſting. We refer the Curious to the further Account given of theſe Things by the above-mention'd Jeſuits. Here are Mines of Gold, Lead, Tin, Iron, Loadſtone, Agats, Saphires, Chryſtal, Antimony, Emralds, and Tamback, which is a Mixture of Gold and Silver. A Diamond Mine was diſcover'd here; but neglected for want for Encouragement. Here are Elephants, with all the other tame and wild Beaſts of the *Indies*. The Natives have ſuch an Eſteem for Elephants, that they think them animated by the Souls of Kings and other great Men, becauſe they love Grandeur. The King trains ſome Hundreds of 'em up to War, and has a ſort call'd Elephants of Name, becauſe he gives 'em honourable Titles. Their Teeth are beautiful, and ſo long, that ſome of 'em ſtand about four foot out of their Mouths, and are tipp'd with Silver, Gold, and Copper. They have ſome of a white Fleſh Colour, which they call the King's of Elephants, and the Prince keeps one in his Palace, ſaid to be three hundred Years old, and attended by ſeveral Mandarins. The Jeſuits ſay all ſorts of Birds multiply here exceedingly, becauſe of the Heat of the Climate, and are for moſt part very beautiful. Rice is their principal Grain, which they cultivate in a peculiar manner. Their Wheat is kept for the King's Uſe. The Country is fructified by the Inundations of the River *Menam*; but the Rice which grows in the Lands that are not over-flow'd is beſt reliſh'd, and moſt durable. The Country abounds with all the Fruits of the *Indies*; but they moſt value the Arack-Tree, whoſe Fruit is like a great Acorn, of a ſavoury bitter

bitter Taſte, and is much chew'd by the Natives, wrapp'd up with Lime of Cockle-Shells in a Betel-Leaf. The Country is much infeſted by Piſmires and Gnats, which ſting People thro their Clothes, Palmer-Worms and Locuſts with ſhining Wings, ſo that by Night they look like ſo many Candles among the Trees. Their Rivers abound alſo with Crocodiles and dangerous Inſects. The *French* Jeſuits give the following Account of the People:

Their Language and Cuſtoms ſhew them to be a Mixture of different Nations from the Eaſt. They are of a ſmall Stature, and well-proportion'd; but the Women's Breaſts hang as low as their Navel. The Faces of both Sexes are longiſh, broad, and high at the Cheek-Bones, and their Foreheads terminate in a point almoſt as much as their Chins. Their Eyes are ſmall, ſlit a little upward, and the Whites of them generally yelloviſh. They have large Mouths, thick pale Lips, black Teeth, and their Complexion is a coarſe Mixture of Brown and Red. Their Noſes are ſhort, and round at the End; their Ears made long by Art; their Hair thick, black, and lank; and both Sexes commonly cut it at the top of their Ears. They think long Nails an Ornament; and their Dancers have artificial Nails of Copper, which makes them look like Harpies. Unmarried Women cut their Hair cloſe on their Crowns, pull out a ſmall Circle, and let the reſt grow down to their Shoulders. They uſe Perfumes, and bathe often, eſpecially when they viſit; and then mark their Breaſts with a piece of Chalk, to ſignify that they are juſt come from the Bath. The Men pluck out the Hair of their Beards, tho naturally they have but little. They are very plain in their Furniture and Diet, live very well on Rice and Fiſh for a Half-penny a Day. Their Arack is about three Pence a Pint. Their chief Sauce is a little Water and Spices, Garlick and Herbs, or rotten Crayfiſh. They uſe the Oil of Cocoa-Nuts; and moſt of their Milk is that of She-Buffaloes: But their Climate is too hot for Butter or Cheeſe. They rarely eat any Fleſh, except the Guts of Birds and Beaſts; roaſt no Meat but Inſects and Pigs-Fleſh, which they give to their Sick: But Strangers are allow'd to eat what they pleaſe. Their ordinary Diſeaſes are Coughs, Quinſies, and Rheumatiſms, occaſion'd by their great and long Rains. They have alſo Cankers, Impoſthumes, Fiſtula's, and Eriſypela's are ſo common, as ſcarce one in twenty eſcapes 'em. The Small Pox makes the greateſt havock; and they bury thoſe who die of that Diſtemper three Years before they burn them, and alledge, if they open the Graves ſooner, the Contagion would ſpread. They have likewiſe dangerous Burning Fevers and Dyſenteries, which prove moſt fatal to *Europeans*. Their Females are marriageable at Twelve, and ſeldom bear after Forty. They don't ſuffer Converſe betwixt the young Men and Maids. The Matches are made by Parents or other Relations; and they conſult Soothſayers, to know whether the Match will be happy, and if the Man be rich; for every one conceals their Wealth, becauſe of the Oppreſſion of their Magiſtrates. If the Anſwer be favourable, the Match is ſoon made; and after the third Viſit they may bed when they pleaſe. Some Days after the Prieſt ſprinkles them with Holy Water, ſays Prayers, and the Solemnity is concluded with Feaſting, Dancing, and Preſents from their Relations. The greateſt Portion here is about 1200 *l.* Sterling, and the Bridegroom's Eſtate muſt equal it. They have generally but one Wife; but the Rich are allow'd more. A Man may marry two Siſters, either together or ſucceſſively. The King is allow'd to marry his own Daughter, as well as his Siſter; becauſe they think he can't have a ſuitable Match out of the Family. Husbands may ſell all their Wives and Children, except the chief Wife; and her he may divorce, but muſt reſtore her Portion, divide the Children with her, and allow her the odd one, if there be any. They may then marry again, and ſell their Children. But this is ſeldom practiſed, except by the meaner ſort. Widows may alſo ſell their Children, but not the even Number without the Conſent of their Husband's Relations. We cannot inſiſt on their Cuſtums, on which the Jeſuits are very large. Their Houſes are ſmall, made up of Hurdles of Cleft-Bamboos, ſet upon Piles thirteen Foot high, becauſe of Inundations, with Ladders of Bamboo to aſcend them. Their Stables and Cow-Houſes are of the ſame Height, and the Cattel go up to them by Hurdles. Their Hearths are Baskets full of Earth before the Houſes, ſupported by Pillars. The great Courtiers have Houſes of Timber, where none lodge but themſelves, and their principal Wives and Children, the reſt having Apartments of Bamboo in the ſame Incloſure. Some of the King's Palaces and their Temples are of Brick, but mean. Their chief Splendor conſiſts in the Degrees of the Roofs, and the Number of Stairs from one Apartment to another, all in a Line. The Palace has ſeven Stairs and Roofs, one above another, and the Houſes of the Nobility have three, the higheſt being always reckon'd moſt honourable. Their Tables are like the Head of a Drum, with a Ledge, but no Feet; and being varniſh'd, are eaſily clean'd with hot Water. Their Meat is ſent up ready cut in Morſels; and they uſe no Linen, Knives, Forks, or Spoons. Their Veſſels are of *China*, common Earthen Ware, or Copper; for none muſt have Plate without the King's Leave, and as a Badge of their Offices. Their Bed and Seats are Mats of Bulruſhes; but the richer ſort have them of Cotton-Wool. Their Sleeping-Rooms are diſtinguiſh'd by Curtains; and thoſe of the Palace have Rods of Gold, and the Bedſted-Poſts and Bottom of the ſame Metal. They have ſmall bitter Grapes, but no Wine. Their ordinary Drink is Water, and their principal Treat, Tea; but they are greedy of Wine, tho prohibited, and fond of Aquavitæ and Punch made by the *Europeans*.

They diſtinguiſh the Year into three Seaſons, and begin at the firſt Day of the Moon in *November* or *December*. Their Months conſiſt of thirty Days, and they call them by the Name of the Firſt, Second, *&c.* The two firſt Months, which anſwer for moſt part to our *December* and *January*, are their Winter; the three next their little Summer; and the ſeven others their great one. Their Winter is as hot and dry as our Summer. Their Summer is rainy; and the Sun drawing the Clouds after it, and the Wind perpetually blowing from one of the Poles, when the Sun is toward the other, makes their Country habitable, which muſt otherwiſe be a Deſart. They know nothing of the Syſtem of the World; think Eclipſes to be Dragons attempting to devour the Sun and Moon, and make a great noiſe with Kettles, *&c.* to prevent it. They think the Earth to be ſquare, divided into four habitable Parts, ſeparated by the Sea; that the Arch of the Heavens reſts on its Extremities; and that the Sun, Moon, and Stars, turn round a pyramidal Mountain, which occaſion Day and Night. We refer to the Jeſuits for the Diviſions, Revenues, Forces, Religion, and Government of the Kingdom, in which they are very large. Their Talapoins, or Prieſts, teach much the ſame Doctrine with thoſe of *Pegu* or *Ava*. They are groſs Idolaters. Their chief Idol is *Sommonacoddom* their Legiſlator; and next to him they worſhip the King, whom they fancy to be as great as God: And when he goes abroad, all Doors and Windows muſt be ſhut, and the People keep in their Ground-Rooms, that none may be higher than he.

Places of Note are,

1. *Siam*, alias *Judia*, *India*, or *Odia*, Lat. 14. Long. 100. on the River *Menam*, about twenty Leagues North from the Bay of *Siam*. *Tavernier* ſays, 'tis three Leagues round, encompaſs'd with a Wall, and the Seat of their King, who is Vaſſal to the Emperor of *China*. Canals are drawn from the River thro moſt of the Streets, many of which are over-flow'd during the rainy Seaſon, ſo that they go from Houſe to Houſe in Boats; and in the dry Seaſon have Bridges of Brick or Hurdles over their Canals. The River here is about two Musket-ſhot broad, and deep enough for Veſſels of four hundred Tun; but is infeſted with Crocodiles. The Suburbs lie on both Sides the River, and abounds with Palaces and Temples, of which latter there are three hundred in the City, with gilt Steeples or Pyramids. Mr. *Frederick* ſays, the King's Palace lies on the Bank of the River, is as big as a large City, and impregnable when the River over-flows. Here are kept the Courts of Juſtice. The *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company have a noble Factory here, built of Stone, with convenient Apartments and Magazines, all moated round. They have a profitable Trade with reſpect to the Iſles of *Java* and *Sumatra*. Capt. *Saris* ſays, here's plenty of the beſt *Benjamin*, and of the glorious Gems of *Pegu*, with a vaſt quantity of Silver Bullion imported from *Japan*; but Reals of Eight are in moſt requeſt, and yield a Fourth profit in Bullion. Broad Stammel-Cloth, Iron Ware, and Looking-Glaſſes, are good Commodities here; and all ſorts of *China* Ware are much cheaper than at *Bantam*. Veſſels come hither from *Guzuratte* in *June* and *July*, and the Inhabitants of *Coromandel* and the *Chineſe* trade hither with Sattins and Porcellane. Nothing can be more magnificent than the King when he appears in publick, which is generally in *November*, when the Inundations begin to decreaſe, which they aſcribe to his Influence. He comes out with all his Court in their Riches and Grandeur. His Galley ſhines all over with Gold and precious Stones. He ſits in it upon a Throne of Gold under a Canopy embroider'd with Diamonds. He is follow'd by two hundred Galleys of a prodigious Length, moſt of 'em painted and gilt, with two hundred Rowers a-piece. About ſix Leagues below the City, he and the Chief-Prieſt go alone into a ſmall Boat, where the latter, after ſome Prayers over a Gold Scimiter, preſents it to the King, who ſtrikes the River with it three times, and commands it by his Authority to retire to the Sea. The People lie proſtrate on the Banks during the Ceremony; for the Prieſt makes them believe that 'tis by his Power the Inundation ſtops.

2. *Pourcelone*, on the ſame River, two hundred and ſeventy Miles North from *Siam*. The *French* Jeſuits ſay 'tis a ſtrong and conſiderable City, of great Trade, and had formerly Princes of its own, in whoſe Palace Juſtice is ſtill adminiſter'd.

3. *Martaban*, on the Bay of *Bengal*, Lat. 16. Long. 96. Some place it in the Kingdom of *Pegu*; but 'tis now Capital of a Kingdom ſubject to *Siam*, which abounds with Corn, Fruit, Oils, Medicinal Herbs, Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Lead, and Copper. They have alſo Rubies, Lacque, Benzoin, and make a ſort of black Porcellane Veſſels, much eſteem'd for keeping Liquor. Father *Pimenta* ſays, it formerly yielded three Harveſts *per Ann.* But much of it was laid waſte by the Conqueſt of the *Siameſe*. Ships trade to this Town from *Malacca* with Pepper, *China*, Camphora, *&c.* and make their Returns in Rice. 'Tis well built, populous, and has one of the beſt Havens in the Country, with a free Entrance at all Seaſons.

4. *Tenacerim*, at the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, which falls into the Bay of *Bengal* where there's a vaſt Number of little Iſlands on the Coaſt. 'Tis in Lat. 12. Long. 97. And in the neighbouring Iſland there's another call'd *Mergui*, which Mr. *Frederick* ſays is a Place of great Trade in Verzina, Benjamin, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, and an excellent Wine called Nypa, diſtill'd from the Flower of a Tree call'd Nypar. 'Tis clear, good for the Stomach, and a certain Remedy for the Venereal Diſeaſe. He ſays, the Tides here carry Boats as ſwift as an Arrow. This Place and *Tenacerim* is the Road where Ships from *Guzuratte* arrive in *June* and *July*, and Merchants tranſport their Goods from hence over Land to *Siam*.

5. *Ligor*, near the Bay of *Siam*, Lat. 8. Long. 99. noted for a *Dutch* Factory, which trades hither in Tin and Pepper.

VI. The Peninſula of *Malacca*, ſuppos'd to be *Ptolemy*'s *Cherſoneſus Aurea*, lies betwixt Lat. 2, *&* 8. has the Streights of its own Name on the Weſt, the Bay of *Siam* on the Eaſt, the Kingdom of *Siam* on the North, and the Sea on the South; is about three hundred and thirty Miles long, and an hundred and eighty where broadeſt, and divided into ſeveral Kingdoms or Provinces, of which the King of *Siam* claims the Sovereignty. 'Tis the Staple for all the rich Commodities of *Coromandel*, *Siam*, *Pegu*, *Banda*, the *Malacca's*, and other neighbouring Countries and Iſlands, and is frequented by a vaſt Concourſe of foreign Merchants; for all Ships paſſing betwixt *Japan*, *China*, *Tonquin*, *Cambodia*, *Manilho*, *Siam*, and the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, are oblig'd to paſs the Streights of *Malacca*, where the *Portugueſe* formerly exacted Ten *per Cent.* for every Ship till the *Dutch* aboliſh'd it. Vaſt Quantities of Tin are brought hither from *Ligor*, *Pera*, *Queda*, *Oudjang*, and *Salang*, and tranſported to *Coromandel*, *Bengal*, *Surat*, and *Perſia*. The *Chineſe* import hither ſtore of Silk Damasks, Brocado's, Sattins, Porcellane, Musk, Rhubarb, Iron, Salt-Petre, fine Silver, Pearls, Ivory, and Fans, which they exchange for Pepper, Frankincenſe, Stuffs of *Camboya*, Coral, the Calicoes of *Paleacate* and *Bengal*, Cinnabar, Quickſilver, and other Drugs from *Camboya*; and thoſe of *Java* import Rice, Oxen, Sheep, Stags Fleſh and Pork. *Nieuhoff* ſays, the Merchants here were ſo rich in his Time, that they us'd to compute by Bars of Gold, great quantities of which are found near the Rivers and Mountains to the Weſt. The *Mahometans* who inhabit the Coaſt formerly traded much in

Linen

Linen and Pepper till the *Dutch* ſettled on the Coaſt of *Sumatra*. The Coin here was formerly of Tin, and they exchang'd Commodities for Gold and Silver by Weight: But now they have Silver and Gold Coins of about four Shillings and ſix Pence Value. Ships are ſometimes detain'd a great while on this Coaſt, becauſe of the Monſons. The *Portugueſe* diſcover'd and ſeiz'd it about 1511; but the *Dutch* drove 'em out in 1641.

The *Malayans*, or Natives, are tawny. The Men go naked, except a piece of Stuff which they wrap about their Middle, and adorn themſelves with Gold Bracelets and Ear-Rings ſet with precious Stones. The Women wear Silk Clothes, and ſhort Skirts embroider'd with Gold and precious Stones; have long Hair, which they twiſt with Jewels, and anoint with the Oil of Cocoa. They are extravagantly proud, and look for more Reſpect than any other *Indian* Women. There's a ſort of People here who can ſee nothing by Day, which they ſleep away for moſt part, and do all their Buſineſs in the Night. They are like *Europeans* in Shape and Complexion: Their Hair inclines to a Yellow, and their Feet turn inwards. Moſt of the Inhabitants are Chriſtians or Mahometans, except a few Pagans and Jews ſettled here for Trade. Moſt of the Natives are Mahometans; and they are in general brave, and Lovers of Poetry.

Schouten ſays, the Coaſts are flat, marſhy, and unwholeſome; that the Inland is full of high Hills and Wilderneſſes, ſo that it produces few Neceſſaries for Life, except what is planted in their Gardens, and ſome Rice and Peaſe among the Mountains; but they are ſupply'd every day with Proviſions from *Sumatra* and *Bengal*. They have no *European* Fruits, but enough of the common Fruits of the *Indies*, whole Woods of Cocoa, and one call'd the Mourning-Tree, becauſe its Flowers cloſe in the Night: They reſemble Orange-Trees, but are larger, and more fragant. Here's plenty of Aloes-Wood and Benzoin, and a few Cinnamon-Trees, but not ſo good as thoſe of *Ceylon*. The Country was formerly peſter'd with Tygers and Elephants, which broke into their Houſes by Night, ſo that the Inhabitants were forc'd to ſleep upon Trees; but the *Dutch* have deſtroy'd moſt of the Beaſts of Prey. The Cattel bred here are few, and lean; but they are ſupply'd from other Countries.

Places of Note are,

1. *Queda*, in the North part of the Country, Lat. 7. Long. 99. 'Tis Capital of a Kingdom, formerly very populous, and much frequented by Merchants till about 1618, when their King, being a cruel perfidious Tyrant, was taken and carried off with moſt of his People by the King of *Achem*; ſo that it is only remarkable now for ſome *Pulo's* or Iſlands on the neighbouring Coaſt. (1.) *Lada*, Lat. 6. 15. Long. 98. 'Tis about twenty Leagues round, mountainous in ſome Places; and *Beaulieu* ſays, it produces annually 500000 *l.* weight of the beſt Pepper in the *Indies*. We refer to him and *Nieuhoff* for the manner of cultivating theſe Plants. The Natives when it is green uſe it for Sallads, Confections, and Pickles. Some of it continues white, and yields double the Price of the other; ſo that the Natives waſh off the Skin of the black Pepper, and impoſe it upon Strangers for the other. This Iſland alſo produces Rice, Drugs, Fruits, and Cattel; has excellent Paſturage, is well water'd, and has good Anchorage all round, particularly in a Bay on the Eaſt-ſide, where Ships of two hundred Tun ride ſafely in all Weathers. The Wind here is Weſt, and the Seaſon rainy from the beginning of *July* to the End of *October*; and the Needle varies two Degrees and a half North-Weſt. There are three other Iſlands call'd *Bouton*, five Leagues to the Weſt, encompaſs'd with many ſmall ones, which afford good Maſts and Anchorage all round them.

(2.) *Pera*, or *Perach*, on the ſame Coaſt, Lat. 5. Long. 100. It lies at the bottom of a Bay, is Capital of a Kingdom that abounds with Tin, has very high Mountains, thick Woods, and frightful Deſarts with Rhinoceroſſes, wild Elephants, Buffaloes, Tygers, Serpents, and other Monſters. The Rivers here are alſo infeſted by Crocodiles.

(3.) *Dingding*. *Nieuhoff* ſays, it lies thirty Leagues North from the Town of *Malacca*, is mountainous, and cover'd with tall Trees, which have a red Pith, valued for its Beauty by the *Indians*, who make curious Works of it. This Iſland has ſeveral good Bays, excellent Water, plenty of Fowl and Fiſh, particularly Tortoiſes and Oyſters, which are very good, but ſmall. Here are alſo many wild Boars; but the Coaſt is infeſted with poiſonous Fiſh call'd Sea-Apples and Sea-Qualms, which are dangerous to thoſe who waſh themſelves in the Sea, and cauſe Inflammations wherever they touch. The *Dutch* have a ſtrong Fort here, with a Governor and a ſmall Gariſon. In the Peninſula are,

2. *Malacca* Town, which gives Name to it, and lies in Lat. 3. Long. 100. on the Weſt-ſide of a River which divides the Caſtle from the City, and falls with a rapid Stream into the Sea. The *Portugueſe* took this Place after a ſtout Reſiſtance in 1610. The King fled into the Wilderneſs, and left a great Booty. The *Portugueſe* built the Caſtle, with five parochial Churches, a great number of Monaſteries, and a noble College for Jeſuits. *Xavier* is ſaid to have perform'd Miracles here; and the Town was made a Biſhop's See under the Archbiſhop of *Goa*. The *Dutch* attack'd it in 1605, and burnt the *Portugueſe* Fleet with 3000 Men on board, but could not take the Town. The King of *Jahor* beſieg'd it in vain the next Year with 60000 Men; but the *Dutch* took it after ſix Months Siege in 1640 with a vaſt Booty, and have ſince fortify'd and ſtock'd the Town with Inhabitants and all other Neceſſaries. The City is large and populous, the Houſes built cloſe, ſeveral of the Streets handſome and ſpacious, and planted on both ſides with Trees. Some of the Houſes are of Stone, and the reſt of Bamboos. The Harbour is one of the beſt in the *Indies*, and ſafe in all Seaſons. There's a Fort on the Hill near the Church, which commands the Town and Road; and there's a great Fort in an Iſland, gariſon'd commonly by 200 *Europeans*. The Inhabitants are *Dutch*, *Portugueſe*, *Chineſe*, *Moors*, and a few *Armenians*. The *Chineſe* have the beſt Shops, well ſtock'd with the Produce of their own Country. The Natives live in the Suburbs and Out-parts. The Air is healthful, and the Town well furniſh'd with Fowl, Fiſh, Fruits, Roots, *&c.* but they have little Fleſh, becauſe Paſturage is ſcarce in the adjacent Country. It lies conveniently for the *Dutch* Trade to *Japan* and *Batavia*, and ſeveral Ships come hither annually from the *Engliſh* Settlements on the Bay of *Bengal* with Callicoes, ſlight Silks, Opium, *&c.* and make profitable Returns in Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Japan-Wood, Canes, Rattans, Benjamin, Long Pepper, and Gold, which is to be had here at reaſonable Rates. The Language of this Place is famous throughout the *Eaſt Indies*. *Nieuhoff* ſays, 'tis compos'd of ſelect Words from all the *Indian* Nations, becauſe the Country is frequented by vaſt Numbers of Foreigners; for which reaſon all that trade hither covet to learn it, it being eaſy to pronounce; and the *Dutch* have publiſh'd a Dictionary of it for the Uſe of their Factory.

3. *Jor*, or *Ihor*, lies about one and twenty Leagues South-eaſt from *Malacca* on a River, Lat. 2. Long. 102. 'Tis Capital of a Kingdom, and was antiently very magnificent till deſtroy'd by the *Portugueſe* in 1603. The King built another ſomewhat higher in 1609, towards which the *Dutch* contributed out of the Spoils they took from the *Portugueſe*. At the Entrance of the River there are two Iſlands, form'd like Sugar-Loaves, and the Water is ten Fathom deep. The Town is divided into two, is about a League and a half round, and contains about 4000 fighting Men. The Houſes along the River are of Free-Stone, rais'd on Piles eight or ten Foot high, and make a very fine Proſpect. The King is abſolute Proprietor of the Country, and has ſeveral leſſer Princes under him. The Land abounds with Lemons, very large Citrons, and other uſual Fruits of the *Indies*, ſtore of Pepper, Cinnamon, Buffaloes, Black Cattel, Deer, Wild Boars, and has ſome Sea-Monſters. *Nieuhoff* ſays, the Inhabitants are naturally brave, but laſcivious; Diſſemblers, and exceſſive proud. They have broad Faces of a light bluiſh Complexion, crooked Noſes, and reckon black Teeth an Ornament. The common People wear only a piece of Stuff before their Privities. The better ſort have Callico Shifts, with a Girdle and Headband of Silk. They paint their Nails yellow, and thoſe of the greateſt Quality wear them longeſt. They wear Poniards at their Sides adorn'd with precious Stones. Half the People are *Mahometans*, and the other Pagans.

4. *Sincapour*. It lies on the Southermoſt Point of the Peninſula. *Nieuhoff* makes it twenty Leagues from *Malacca*; before the building of which it had a King of its own, and was the chief trading Town on the Coaſt. It gives Name to the neighbouring Straits, which are narrow, rocky, and dangerous. There's a Mountain of the ſame Name, which produces excellent Diamonds; and in the Neighbourhood there's a People call'd *Saletes*, who live upon fiſhing, keep for the moſt part at Sea with their Families, and are ſubject to the King of *Jor*.

5. *Paha*, or *Pahang*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the Peninſula. 'Tis Capital of a Kingdom, and lies on a River about a League from the Sea. The Town is inhabited only by Nobility, and the Suburbs by the common People. 'Tis fortified with Walls and Baſtions made up of the Trunks of Trees. The Streets are inclos'd on both ſides with Hedges of Reeds, and planted with Cocoes and other Trees; ſo that it reſembles Gardens join'd together. The Houſes are generally of Reed and Straw; but the King's Palace is of Timber. The River is broad, but not navigable, except at high Water. The adjacent Country is low, produces Pepper, Eagle, Sapan, and Kallamback-Wood, coarſe Gold, Camphire, Nutmegs, Mace, Diamonds, and Hogs-Stones, reckon'd greater Antidotes than Bezoar. In the upper Parts of the Country are Elephants. The Inhabitants are Pagans and Mahometans, and reckon'd the erranteſt Cheats in the World. This King, and others of the neighbouring Princes, make frequent Applications to the *Dutch* for Protection againſt their Enemies.

6. *Patana*, on the ſame Coaſt, Lat. 6. Long. 100. is Capital of a Kingdom, lies near the Sea, is encompaſs'd on the Land-ſide by Bogs about half a League long, and fortified with high Paliſadoes. The Houſes are pleaſant, and artfully built of Cane and Wood. The Suburbs are long, and have a pleaſant Stream that runs by 'em. The King has a Palace here inclos'd with Paliſadoes. *Mandelſloe* ſays, the Town contains 10000 fighting Men. They are of a brown Complexion, well ſhap'd, proud, but obliging enough to their Friends. They have an Averſion to ſtrong Drink; have four or five Wives apiece, and as many Concubines as they can maintain; reckon Fornication no Crime, but puniſh Adultery ſeverely. The Mahometans have a ſtately Moſque, and the Pagans ſeveral Temples with monſtrous Idols. *Nieuhoff* ſays, the richer Inhabitants affect great Trains of Servants, are lazy, luſtful, and wear Bells in their Privities to check their Inclinations to Sodomy. They hire out their Daughters and female Slaves to Strangers for ſo much *per* Month, and the Nobility make great Profit of this infamous Commerce. *Nieuhoff* ſays, the Climate is temperate and wholeſome. The King is able to bring 18000 Men into the Field. The Summer begins in *February*, continues till the end of *October*; and during this Seaſon they have a Sea-Wind by Day, and a Land-Wind by Night. Their Winter is in *November*, *December*, and *January*, when it rains and blows ſo violently from the North-eaſt, that no Ships can ſtir till *February*. The Country abounds with all the Grain and Fruits of the *Indies*, beſides ſome tranſplanted from *China*; and each Month has its peculiar Fruit. Here's ſtore of Pepper, wild and tame Beaſts, and Fowl, Ducks that lay twice a day, and Turtle-Doves with as fine Colours as the beſt Parrots. The wild Hogs do incredible Miſchief to their Fields. They kill as many as they can, but eat none themſelves, nor ſuffer others to do it.

VII. *Cambodia*, or *Camboya* Kingdom, lies Eaſt from the Kingdom of *Siam*, and part of the Bay of that Name; has *Laos* on the North, *Cochinchina* on the Eaſt, and the Sea on the South. The greateſt Extent from South to North is about 310 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth Eaſt and Weſt about 211; but 'tis very narrow towards the North. It is water'd by the River *Monamcon*, which overflows and fructifies the Country, as the *Nile* does *Egypt*, riſes in Independent *Tartary*, and after a Courſe of 960 Miles falls into the Sea by two Mouths. It begins to ſwell the Firſt of *June*, increaſes by degrees ten or twelve Foot, and in *July* and *Auguſt* overflows, ſo that 'tis not navigable. The King is Vaſſal to him of *Siam*, and can raiſe about 35000 Men. This Country is little known to any *Europeans* but the *Portugueſe*, who have the chief Trade here, and exchange *Malacca* Stuffs for Benzoin, Lacque, Wax, Rice, Braſs, *China* Veſſels, and Iron. The Country is for the moſt part low and woody, but well furniſh'd with Proviſions, which are very cheap. *Camboya*, the Capital, lies on a Branch of the River, Lat. 13. Long. 104. It ſtands on a riſing Ground, and conſiſts chiefly of one Street.

VIII. The Kingdom of *Laos* has *Ava* and *Siam* on the Weſt, *Tonquin* and *Cochin-China* on the Eaſt, *China* on the North, and *Camboya* on the South. 'Tis four hundred and twenty Miles South and North, and an hundred and twenty where broadeſt Eaſt and Weſt. We have no Deſcription of it that can be depended upon.

IX. The Kingdom of *Tonquin* lies Eaſt of it, has *China* on the North and Eaſt, and *Cochin-China* on the South. 'Tis four hundred and twenty Miles South and North, and three hundred where broadeſt Eaſt and Weſt; but is narrow in the South parts. This Kingdom, with thoſe of *Laos* and *Cochin-China*, revolted from the *Chineſe* ſome hundred Years ago; but ſtill retain much of their Language and Cuſtoms. *Tavernier* having travell'd this Country, and had the Papers of his Brother, who reſided long here at Court, we ſhall chiefly make uſe of his Deſcriptions as what is moſt to be depended on. They ſay the Climate *is ſo temperate, that all the Year looks like a continued Spring.* They have never any Froſt or Snow, Peſtilence, Gout, Stone, or ſuch other Diſeaſes as are frequent in *Europe*. The Winds blow from North and South ſix Months ſucceſſively. The firſt refreſhes the Earth: The other blows from *January* to the end of *July*. Their two laſt Months are the Seaſons of Rain; and once in ſeven Years, as in other Parts of the *Indies*, they have terrible Hurricanes, which make dreadful Ravages, but ſeldom laſt above twenty four Hours. They ſay this Kingdom is almoſt as big as *France*. But the Inhabitants know not Geography or Hiſtory; and affect home ſo much, that little of them was known; and they had no Commerce till found out by the *Europeans*. They have multitudes of Cities and Towns, and great numbers of their People live upon their Rivers in Boats with their Families. The Country is for the moſt part level, or interſpers'd with little Hills, except on the North, where 'tis mountainous. Here are ſeveral navigable Rivers, the chief of which are *Laucan* and *Chiale*, which riſe in *Tartary*, and after a Courſe of five hundred and forty Miles fall into the Bay of *Cochin-China*. Here's no Corn nor Wine, but plenty of Rice, which makes their chief Food and Drink. They have good Strong-waters. Their Fruits are excellent, eſpecially that of their Palm-Trees, which is the largeſt in *Aſia*. They have two ſorts of a Tree call'd Gogaviar, which reſemble Laurels; and both bear excellent Fruit, which are aſtringent before ripe, and the contrary after. The Papager bears a delicious Fruit like a ſmall Melon. The Arager grows as ſtreight as a Maſt, has no Branches, but at top, and bears a Fruit like a Nutmeg. They have Figs like ours; and another call'd *Adam*'s-Figs, as long as one's Finger. Here's one call a Powder-Tree, which they firſt make into Charcoal, and then into Gunpowder. Here are abundance of War or *Banian* Trees planted in the Roads; *ſome of them ſo big, as three thouſand Men may ſtand under them. They bear a Fruit as big as our large Nuts, on which the Rere-Mice feed. They build their Neſts on thoſe Trees, are as big as Pullets,* faſten their Claws on the Branches, and have ſeven Claws in each Wing, which are a Foot and a half long; ſo that when ſhot they ſtill hang to the Branches. The *Portugueſe* prefer them to Pullets. The eatable Birds-Neſts are one of the greateſt Rarities in this Country. They are found only in four Iſlands in the Gulph of *Cochin-China*. The Birds are as big as Swallows, compoſe their Neſts of a certain Gum or Froth in form of an Onion, with ſeveral Tunicles one upon another. The Natives ſteep them in warm Water, and mix them in all Sauces, to which they give an excellent Reliſh, as if it were a Compound of all the Spices in the Eaſt. Near theſe Iſlands there are five others, which abound with ſuch excellent Tortoiſes, that the Natives uſe them in their chief Treats, make great Profit by pickling and exporting them, and likewiſe of their Shells. The Claim to theſe Iſlands has occaſion'd frequent Wars betwixt thoſe of *Tonquin* and *Cochin-China*. Here are all the uſual Fruits of the *Indies*, particularly Citrons, whoſe Juice is ſo ſour, that they uſe it inſtead of Aquafortis, and likewiſe for dying and whitening Callicoes, and export much to the Mogul's Country. Here are ſuch vaſt Quantities of Silk, that all People wear it; and 'tis one of the chief Commodities which the *Dutch* carry to *Japan*. Here's abundance of Sugar; but they eat moſt of the Canes, becauſe they know not how to refine it. Here are no Lions, Aſſes, or Sheep, but abundance of Black Cattel, and Hogs, Tygers, Deer, Apes, and Fowl of moſt ſorts. Their Horſes are well ſhap'd, and their Elephants the nimbleſt and talleſt in *Aſia*. Here are no Cats, but a ſort of Dogs which hunt and kill the Rats and Mice, which are large and troubleſome. Here are very few Birds of the Air; but they are mightily infeſted by Swarms of Gnats Evening and Morning, ſo that they cover their Beds with thin Cloth, and burn Chaff of Rice in a Fire-Shovel a little before they go to Bed, which kills or drives away the Gnats. They are likewiſe infeſted with Swarms of white Emmets, which eat thro their Bales of Silk; and if they touch one's Skin, immediately raiſe Bliſters, which fall again when waſh'd in cold Water. They have a way of preſerving Eggs for two or three Years by making a Paſte of Aſhes and ſtrong Salt-Pickle, in which they wrap them up. Here are no Mines of Gold or Silver; nor do they coin any Money. The chief Riches of the Country is in their Silk and Lignum-Aloes, of which the beſt ſort is worth 1000 Crowns *per* Pound. The reſt is worth three Crowns, of which they make Cabinets and Beads. The Bigneſs of a Pea of the beſt ſort, thrown into a Chaffin-Diſh of Coals, makes one of the beſt Perfumes in the World.

Tavernier ſays, the Natives are more fair in dealing than the *Chineſe*. Inſtead of Money they uſe Ingots of Gold from *China*, from three hundred to ſix hundred Livres apiece, and Bars of Silver from *Japan*. For ſmall Payments they cut the Bars into little pieces, and weigh them, or uſe *Spaniſh* Reals. The King is very powerful. When he made War againſt *Cochin-China* in 1649, *Tavernier*'s Brother, who was preſent, ſays, he raiſed 94000 Foot, 8000 Horſe, 722 Elephants, and had 319 Galleys; but his Soldiers live very miſerably, and are tied to the Employment all their Days. His Captains and Lords of the Court are called Mandarins, and diſpens'd with four Days in a Month to divert themſelves. Here have been ſeveral Revolutions; and they are govern'd by two Kings ſince the laſt Rebellion. The firſt, or King by Succeſſion, call'd Boua, has only the Title, and muſt not ſtir from his Palace but on certain Days, when he is carried through the Streets of his Capital with a Royal Attendance: But the other, who is the General, and called Choua, has all the Power and Authority. The King gives Audience almoſt every day, to judge Appeals; but his Deciſion muſt be ratified by the Choua. The Eunuchs have the moſt Intereſt at Court; and with the Choua appoint which of the King's Sons ſhall ſucceed. The reſt are ſhut up in the Palace, and muſt not ſtir abroad, but when and with ſuch Guards as the Choua pleaſes. He endeavours always to be ſucceeded by his Son; but he is frequently murder'd by his Tutor, who ſets up himſelf. The Kingdom is divided into eight large Provinces, under Governors and other Magiſtrates, from whom there lies an Appeal to Court. Nobility here is attained by War or Learning. The *Tonquineſe* were formerly Tributaries to the Emperor of *China*; but now ſend only an Ambaſſador once a Year to do him Homage. They are ſo exact and regular in Juſtice, that, *Tavernier* ſays, few Nations exceed them. When a Murderer is carried before a Judge, they make him hold a Whiſp of Graſs in his Mouth, *to ſhew that he is turn'd a Beaſt.* Our Author is very particular in the Coronation and Funeral Pomp of their Kings; for which we refer to him, and ſhall only take notice, That after the Funeral Pomp is done, the Corps is put into a Galley, tranſported to a Deſart, and buried privately by ſix of the chief Eunuchs, who are ſworn never to reveal the Place, leſt the vaſt Treaſures buried with him ſhould be dug up. Several Lords and Ladies of the Court are interr'd with him alive, to ſerve him in the other World.

Our Author ſays, the *Tonquineſe* are naturally mild and peaceable, have a ſoft pleaſing Tone of Speech, good Memories, and a florid Language, grac'd with ſeveral apt Compariſons. Both Sexes are well-proportion'd, and have an Olive Complexion. Their Faces and Noſes are not ſo flat as the *Chineſe*. Their Hair is black, and never cut. The Nobility, Men of Law, and Soldiers, tie their Locks about their Necks. The common People tie it in a great Roll a-top of their Heads. They all affect black Teeth and long Nails. The Habit of both Sexes is a long Robe down to the Heels, tied round the Waſte with a Silk Girdle embroider'd with Gold and Silver. The upper Garments of the Soldiers reach to their Knees, and the Breeches to the middle of their Legs; but they have no Shoes or Hoſe. All Handicrafts-Men, except ſuch as are Burghers of the Capital, muſt work three Months in a Year in the King's Palace, and two Months for the great Lords; and ſometimes are oblig'd to lop Trees for the Elephants.

None muſt marry without conſent of the Parents or neareſt of Kin, and a Preſent to the Judge or Governor, before whom they are married, according to their Riches; and they that are not worth an hundred Crowns, pay none. The Men may divorce the Women at pleaſure; but the Husband can't be divorc'd, unleſs upon very notorious Occaſions. As they eat here with two little Sticks, about ſix Inches long, gilt and varniſh'd; when the Man divorces his Wife, he takes one of his own Sticks, and one of hers, and breaks them; after which they take each one half, and ſew it up in a piece of Silk, and then he is oblig'd to reſtore her Portion, and to keep the Children. If a Woman be convicted of Adultery, ſhe is trampled to death by Elephants. None being ſhav'd here but Criminals, they are known preſently if they eſcape, and nail'd to a Croſs.

The common People feed on boil'd Rice, dried Fiſh, or ſalted Eggs, and have no Fleſh but at Feſtivals. Thoſe of Quality have Fiſh and Fleſh every day, cut in pieces as ſmall as a Hazel-Nut, which they take up with their Sticks, and are generally ſilent at Table. They are ſerv'd in little Plates of Lacker'd Wood, brought up in a Voider of the ſame. They waſh their Hands and Faces before, but never after Meals; and their chief Compliment to their Gueſts, is to ask if they have eat their Rice with a good Appetite.

Their Learning conſiſts in Law, Mathematicks, and Aſtronomy; in all which they have good Proficients. They paſs three Degrees before they can acquire Nobility, *viz.* the Synde, Doucan, and Tanſi. To be a Synde they ſtudy Rhetorick eight Years, when they are ſtrictly examin'd: If found deficient, they are declar'd uncapable of any Office; if approv'd, they are preſented to the King, allow'd the Title of Synde, and may be Notaries, Proctors, and Advocates. To be a Doucan they ſtudy Muſick, Poeſy, and Aſtrology, and undergo the like Tryal. To be a Tanſi they ſtudy Mathematicks five Years, and muſt make their own Inſtruments. They are examined once a Year; and if they fail, are excus'd four Times; but if they be defective the fifth, they are degraded, or admitted only to be Doucans. If they be approv'd, they ſtudy the Characters, Laws, and Cuſtoms of the *Chineſe* four Years more, when they are examin'd before the King, Court, and the Tanſi's; and ſome of thoſe who perform beſt are, as the King pleaſes, admitted among the latter; for the Candidates are generally three thouſand. Thoſe whom the King chuſes are honour'd with Veſts of Violet Sattin, rank'd among the Nobility, have Villages and Towns aſſign'd them for Maintenance, where they are receiv'd with great Pomp, ſtay three Months, and then retire to Court, to inſtruct themſelves in the Affairs of the Kingdom, and other Things requiſite to qualify them for being Mandarins. Ambaſſadors are choſen from among the Tanſi's.

Their Phyſicians don't ſtudy Books much, but the Qualities of Simples, and how to apply them; and judge of Diſtempers by feeling the Pulſe in ſeveral Places: By that of the right Wriſt they judge of the Lungs; by that of the left, of the Heart; by the Blood-Vein in the right Arm, of the Stomach and Kidneys; by that of the left, of the Liver; by the Pulſes of the right and left Temples, they pretend to judge beſt of the Kidneys; and by the Number of Pulſes in one Reſpiration, they judge of the Cauſe, Seat, and Quality of Diſtempers. The Phyſicians make their own Medicines, which are chiefly Decoctions of Herbs and Roots, ſometimes mix'd with Ginger. The moſt dangerous Diſtemper here is a ſudden Deprivation of Speech, which proves mortal without a ſpeedy Application of Aquavitæ, and ſome Counterpoiſon, as hot as the Patient can drink it. At the ſame time they rub the Patient with a Cloth dipp'd in Aquavitæ boil'd with Ginger, or lay the Patient on a Bed of Girths, four Inches diſtant from one another, and ſweat him with a Chaffin-Diſh fill'd with Frankincenſe till the Pain be gone. They never let blood: And in a Purple-Fever ſometimes apply Fire to the Spots, till they give a Whiff, which they think infallibly evaporates the Poiſon.

Their Religion conſiſts of three Sects: The firſt is that of the *Chi-*

neſe

neſe Philoſopher *Confucius*. His Followers think the Soul at Death goes into the Air. They worſhip the ſeven Planets, with many other Idols, and offer Sacrifice: But the King and Mandarins worſhip the Heavens. The ſecond is that of *Chacabout*, who taught them the Doctrine of Tranſmigration, and ten Precepts, much the ſame with the Moral Law, except that which ſets apart a Day for Worſhip. He taught them alſo to renounce the Delights of the World, to ſtudy Knowledge, ſubdue their Paſſions, and follow Meditation. He held ten diſtinct Places of endleſs Joy and Torment after Death, in proportion to their Merits; that thoſe who fail in any Point of the Law, tho they uſe their Endeavours to fulfil it, wander three thouſand Years in different Bodies before they be happy; but thoſe who give perfect Obedience, enter into immediate Bliſs at Death. He was one of the greateſt Impoſtors that ever *Aſia* beheld, and ſpread his Opinions thro *Japan*, *Siam*, and this Country. The third is that of *Lanthu*, a *Chineſe* Magician, who they pretend was born of a Virgin that was ſeventy Years with Child of him. He taught the ſame Doctrine as *Chacabout*; and the better to delude the People, perſuaded the Grandees to build Hoſpitals for the Sick. Their Prieſts are divided into Bonzi's and Says, who are perfect Vagabonds. For the other Particulars of their Idolatry, we refer to *Tavernier*. They have likewiſe a He and She-Magician, whom they conſult. They pretend the latter correſponds with the Devil, and gives him her own Daughter, the more to oblige him.

The Capital is *Kecho*, upon the River *Chale*, Lat. 22. Long. 105. 'Tis ſaid to be twenty Miles round, and contains a Million of People. 'Tis divided by the River, and not fortified. The King has three Palaces of Timber; one three Leagues round, encompaſs'd with high broad Walls, fac'd on both ſides with Brick. Moſt of the Inhabitants have a Brick Oven ſix Foot high in their Yards, to ſave their Goods in caſe of Fire. The Banks of the River, which *Dampier* ſays is as broad here as the *Thames* at *Lambeth*, but fordable in the dry Seaſon, is lin'd with a maſſy Frame of Timber ſeventeen Foot above Water, to prevent Inundations, becauſe the River overflows in *June* and *November*. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have Factories here, which front the River at the North-end of the City. The Vulgar go bare-headed and bare-footed. Their Houſes are of Mud-Wall, divided into two or three Rooms by Canes, and their Furniture mean; but they have always a little Altar and Incenſe-Pot. The richer ſort wear *Engliſh* Cloth, and affect red and green moſt. The Traders are very civil; but the Mandarins exceſſive proud, the Soldiers inſolent, and the Poor thieviſh. They allow Polygamy, and let out their Daughters for Strumpets. They have no publick Burying-Places, but every one is buried in his own Ground. Perſons of Note have a Wooden Tower erected over their Graves, from whence the Prieſt makes a Speech, and then they burn the Tower. The King maintains about 80000 ſtanding Men, of whom he has always 30000 about him. Moſt of them are Foot, armed with Swords and Hand-Guns four Foot in the Barrel, and no longer in the Bore than a Horſe-Piſtol. The Barrels of the Field-Pieces are ſix or ſeven Foot long, and don't carry above a four-ounce Ball. When they march, one Man carries the Barrel, and another the Carriage. They fight no pitch'd Battels, but only ſkirmiſh with their Enemies. Their Naval Force conſiſts of flat-bottom'd Galleys, from fifty to ſeventy Foot long, and ten or twelve broad. They bear a ſmall Sail, have from ſixteen to twenty four Rowers, and are ſerviceable in Rivers, or near the Coaſt. Juſtice is adminiſter'd here by ſingle Magiſtrates, who try Cauſes without Appeal, and execute Criminals on the Spot. The Streets of the Town are ill pav'd with ſmall Stones. The River falls into the Sea by ſeveral Branches. The Bay is twenty Leagues wide, and forty ſix Fathom where deepeſt. *Dampier* enter'd the chief Branch of the River at half Flood, when the Water was fourteen Foot and a half at the Bar. The Tide flows up forty ſeven Leagues. The *Dutch* always anchor at *Domea*, a Village ſix Leagues up the River. The *French* have a Factory and a Biſhop at *Hean*, twenty Miles below the Capital. 'Tis inhabited by ſome Soldiers and *Chineſe* Merchants; and no Boat is allow'd to paſs without the Governor's Licence. The River is as broad here as the *Thames* at *Graveſend*. We have no Deſcription of any other Towns in this Country.

X. *Cochin-China* has *Tonquin* on the North, *Cambaya* on the Weſt, the Bay of *Cochin-China* on the Eaſt, and the Sea on the South. 'Tis three hundred Miles from North to South, and about an hundred and eighty, where broadeſt, Eaſt and Weſt. The Inhabitants call it *Anam*, which ſignifies Weſt, becauſe it lies S.W. from *China*. The *Portugueſe* gave it the preſent Name. *Borri* the Jeſuit ſays, the Country is plain, and ſhut up by Mountains on the Weſt, which are inhabited by Savages nam'd *Kemois*, of the ſame Lineage with the reſt; but live independent, becauſe their Hills are inacceſſible. The Country, tho in the ſame Latitude with *India*, is not ſo hot. Here are four Seaſons, tho not ſo diſtinct as in *Europe*. Their Summer is in *May*, *June*, and *July*, and violent hot, the Sun being then in their *Zenith*. Their Autumn is in *September*, *October*, and *November*, when the Heat ceaſes; and the Air is temperate, becauſe of the continual Rains which fall on the Mountains of the *Kemois*, and ſo overflows the Country once a Fortnight for three Days at a time, that it looks like a Sea. When theſe Inundations happen, the People rejoice; tho ſometimes they come ſo unexpectedly in the Night, that they drown abundance of Cattel; but their own Houſes are built ſo high, that they themſelves are ſafe, and retire into the upper Rooms. In the Morning they go out in Boats, and take up the drowned Cattel, with which they treat one another. During theſe Inundations they have their greateſt Fairs and Markets, becauſe they can eaſily tranſport Goods from one Town to another: And they have alſo this Advantage by them, that moſt of the Rats which peſter the Rice-Fields are drowned, and ſuch of them as climb up Trees for ſhelter, are ſhook down by the Youth who go out in Boats for that end. Theſe Inundations do ſo much fructify the Soil, that they have three Harveſts of Rice in a Year; ſo that no body works here for Gain, every one having enough to ſubſiſt on. Their Winter is in *December*, *January*, and *February*, when they have cold North Winds and Rains; and their Spring is in *March*, *April*, and *May*. They have the ſame Fruits as in *India* all the Year round, and abound with Sugar-Canes. They have no *European* Fruit, but moſt of our Pot-Herbs; of which they have the Seed from *Europe*, for their own turns all to Leaf. They abound with wild and tame Cattel, and Fowl; and have more plenty of Fiſh, ſays *Borri*, than ever he ſaw any where elſe. They make a Sauce of Salt-Fiſh ſteep'd in Water, which they barrel up in great Quantities. It taſtes like Muſtard, and whets their Appetite; ſo that they never eat Rice without it. Here are alſo great Quantities of the eatable Birds-Neſts, mention'd in *Tonquin*, which the King reſerves to himſelf, and ſells many of them to *China* at great Rates. They reckon it a Sin to eat Milk, becauſe it's the Food of the Young; but eat Cameleons, and other things which we abhor. They have ſuch plenty of Silk, that every body wears it about their ordinary Labour. They have vaſt Woods of Mulberry-Trees, which run up as faſt as our Hemp. Their Silk is ſtronger than that of *China*, but not ſo fine. They have the fineſt Timber in the World; and among others the Incorruptible Tree, ſo call'd becauſe it never rots under Earth or Water; and is ſo ſolid, that it ſerves them for Anchors. One ſort is black, and another red. They abound in the Mountains, are exceeding high, ſtreight, and ſo big, that two Men can ſcarce fathom 'em. They have alſo Calamba-Trees, reckon'd the beſt Product of the Country, which are engroſs'd by the King. 'Tis ſo fragrant, that one may ſmell it tho buried a Yard and a half under ground. 'Tis ſold here from five to ſixteen Ducats a pound, and in *Japan* at two hundred, becauſe the King and Nobility there uſe Logs of it for Pillows. The young Trees of this ſort are call'd Eagle-Wood, and every one's Property; which makes the old, nam'd Calamba, ſo ſcarce and dear. Here are ſeveral Mines of precious Metals, eſpecially Gold. The Elephants here are numerous, and much bigger than thoſe of *India*. The Feet of the Males is half a Yard in diameter, and their Teeth, ſays *Borri*, four Yards and a half long. He ſays, they are ſo ſtrong, that the Natives faſten a ſort of Scythe to the Front of the Wooden Towers on the Elephants Backs, by which thoſe Animals cut down Trees, and make their way thro the thickeſt Woods.

Borri ſays, the People who live on the Coaſt are of an Olive-colour, but thoſe within Land as white as we. They have flat Noſes, little Eyes, are of a middling Stature, ſtrong, active, naturally courteous, and have a great Command of their Paſſions; are very liberal, never deny Alms or any thing, almoſt, that is ask'd them; but are as apt to ask what they have a mind to, and take it as an Affront to be denied. They permit Strangers the Uſe of their own Laws, Cuſtoms, and Doctrines; do very much reſemble the *Chineſe*; and have three Degrees of Seats in their Houſes: The firſt is a Mat on the Floor, for common People; the ſecond a low Stool, cover'd with a fine Mat, for the better ſort; and the third a Couch, for thoſe of Quality and their Clergy. The Men, inſtead of Breeches, wrap themſelves in a whole Piece of Stuff, and over it five or ſix long Silk Gowns of ſeveral Colours, curiouſly ſlaſh'd from the Waiſt downward, ſo as all the Colours appear at once. They let their Hair grow to their Heels, wear broad Caps embroider'd with Silk and Gold, and never cut their Hair, Beards, or Nails, becauſe they think Nature deſign'd them for Ornament; only their Mechanicks cut their Nails for conveniency. Men of Learning don't ſlaſh their Gowns ſo much as the reſt: The uppermoſt are of black Damask, with a Stole about their Necks, a blue Silk Handkerchief about their Arms, and they have Caps like Mitres. The Womens Habits are the modeſteſt of any in the *Indies*: They uncover no part of the Body, even in the hotteſt Weather. Their Hair hangs over their Shoulders down to the Ground. Their Caps are like the Mens. They have five or ſix Petticoats of various Colours: That next their Bodies trails on the Ground, and the reſt are cut half a ſpan ſhorter one than another. Neither Sex wear Shoes or Stockins, but Leather Sandals, which they leave at the Door, where there's always a Pan of Water to waſh their Feet. Both Sexes wear Fans, and never uncover their Heads by way of Salutation, only the Women lift up their Caps ſo as to ſhew their Faces.

They eat croſs-legg'd on the Ground at a ſmall round Table breaſt-high, adorn'd with Silver and Gold, according to their Quality. They often invite their Friends and Neighbours, when every Gueſt has a Table with great Numbers of Diſhes, which they place in Frames made of Sugar-Canes upon the Tables. Inſtead of Wine, they uſe a Liquor diſtill'd from Rice, which the richer ſort mix with Water diſtill'd from Calamba, that gives it a delicate Flavour; and for Digeſtion, they infuſe Tea-Roots in hot Water, which they alſo reckon a Cordial.

Borri ſays, they have ſeveral *European* Phyſicians; but their own cure many Diſtempers which ours think incurable. They feel the Patient's Pulſe, and immediately pronounce them curable, or not: If the latter, they apply nothing; but if the former, they bargain with the Patient to cure him in ſuch a time; and if they fail, ask nothing. They let Blood with a bit of Porcellane fix'd in a Gooſe-Quill, ſhap'd like the Teeth of a Saw; and when they have done, preſs the Orifice with their Thumb wet in Spittle, which ſoon cloſes it. The Surgeons, he ſays, are Maſters of wonderful Secrets.

They hold the Immortality of the Soul, and future Rewards and Puniſhments; but call the Souls of Men and Devils by the ſame Name, and think they both hurt the Living. They believe Tranſmigration from one Body to another, more or leſs, to be part of the future Reward; and make plentiful Entertainments for the Deceas'd, who they think feed on the immaterial Subſtance of the Proviſions, which they diſtinguiſh from the Accidents of Quantity, *&c.* They worſhip the Souls of Men reputed holy, and place their Images among the other Idols in their Temples according to their Ranks. Their high Altar is kept empty, with a dark vacant Space behind for the Supreme God, whoſe chief Attribute they reckon Inviſibility; and they only pray the reſt to intercede with him. *Borri* ſays, he was at *Pulucambi* here when one of their Governors died; and as he lay on his Death-Bed, a Multitude of arm'd Men made Thruſts in the Air with Scimiters, threw Darts, and fir'd Muſquets in the Palace, and two that were on each ſide of him continually ſtruck the Air about his Mouth with their Scimiters, to hinder the Devils from hurting his departing Soul. This Father adds, that he and his Brethren the Jeſuits made the greateſt Harveſt of Proſelytes in this Country, and confounded the native Aſtrologers, by foretelling an Eclipſe, which they had not done; for which the King, according to Cuſtom, depriv'd them of their Allowance, and made them kneel a whole Day in the Palace with their bare Heads expos'd to the Sun. He tells very odd Stories of their Sorcerers and Prieſts; for which we refer to him, and likewiſe for his

Account

Account of their *Incubi* and *Succubi*, and the Devil's walking about in human Shape, and that the rich People are glad their Wives have such Familiars.

He says, the chief Learning is Ethicks, OEconomy, and Politicks, which are taught in their Universities. Their Language is much the same with the *Chinese*, but softer, more copious in Tones and Accents, and is easy to be learn'd by those who have a musical Ear. The King rewards the Military Men for their Performances with a proportionable Number of Vassals, who are oblig'd to serve them as they do his Majesty; so that instead of Dukes, Marquisses, *&c.* they are distinguish'd by their Titles of being Masters of an Hundred or Fifty Men, *&c.* Here are no Judges or Lawyers, but Governors of Provinces or Towns, who hear Causes twice a day, and pronounce Sentence according to the Advice of the Standers-by, which is executed immediately without Appeal. False Witnesses are punish'd according to the Crime of which they accuse others; so that if it be capital, they lose their Lives. Thieves have a Finger cut off for the first and second Offence, an Ear for the third, and their Head for the fourth; and Adulterers are trod to death by Elephants, to whom they read the Sentence. A Man is only allow'd one Wife at a time; but they keep many Concubines out of Grandeur; and a Man is thought covetous, if he don't keep as many as his Estate will maintain. They are chosen by the Wife, and must wait on her. Divorces are not obtain'd here without convicting the accused Party of many Offences. The King is able to raise 80000 Men, and is generally at war with his Neighbours, tho he be tributary to the King of *Tonquin*. He has always an hundred Galleys neatly gilt, and mounted with Cannon, and speedily mann'd by impressing. Those who serve on board them are well us'd, and their Families provided for in their absence. The Soldiers are arm'd with Musquets, Darts, Scimiters, and light Targets which cover their whole Bodies; but when an Enemy comes with a superior Force, the People set fire to their Houses, and fly to the Mountains with their Effects, till the Enemy retire for want of Subsistence.

The Inhabitants are but sorry Mariners, and only coast along their own Shore: But foreign Merchants come hither with Plate, which they exchange for the Commodities of the Country. They have an annual Fair for about four Months at one of their Ports, where those of *China* and *Japan* come with vast Quantites of Plate and Silks, and others sell Trifles here at great Rates, such as Combs, Needles, Bracelets, Glass Pendants, *&c.* They out-bid one another for such Novelties, are fond of *European* Clothes, Hats, and Caps, and value Coral above all things else. Here are many Inlets of the Sea, and above sixty convenient Landing-places; but that of most Note, where they hold their Fair, is *Faifo*, on a Bay, Lat. 16. Long. 106. It has two Inlets by Sea. The King gave leave to the Merchants of *China* and *Japan* to build a City here, which is divided into two Parts, each under its own Governor and Laws. There are no other Places of considerable Note. The *Portuguese* are most favour'd of any *Europeans*, and the *Dutch* pass this Way to *China* and *Japan*.

CHINA.

THIS Empire has West and East *Tartary* on the North; *Laos*, *Tonquin*, Part of *Ava*, and *Tartary* on the West; and the Sea on the South and East. It lies betwixt Lat. 20 & 43. So that the greatest Extent South and North is about 1380 Miles. It extends East and West from Long. 98. to near 123. and the Breadth is about 900 Miles. 'Tis under the second, third, fourth, fifth, and part of the sixth Climates; so that the shortest Day is thirteen Hours and a quarter, and the longest fourteen Hours, and forty five Minutes. The first modern Discoverers of this Country nam'd it *Cathay*. Their Neighbours called it *Chin*. The Name, in the Language of the antient Inhabitants, signifies the Middle, because they fancied it lay in the Centre of the World. Father *Le Comte*, one of the *French* King's Missionaries, who was here in 1687, takes notice that some Geographers, as *Mandelsloe*, *Heylin*, *&c.* have plac'd it five hundred Leagues too far East. He makes it of a circular Figure, and about four hundred and fifty common Leagues from North to South, and almost as much from East to West; but this does not agree with any of our Maps. He gives the following Accounts of its natural History: The Mountains, which they manure, are for the most part as fruitful as their Plains, and have a light deep Mold. The most barren have all sorts of Trees fit for building; some of which the Emperor reserves for himself, and the Inhabitants have the rest, which they drag to their Rivers, form into Floats, and build Huts upon 'em till all be sold. Others of their Mountains produce Iron, Tin, Brass, Mercury, Gold, and Silver. The Mines of the latter are dangerous and hard to dig, and the Natives having enough of it otherwise, neglect them. Their Gold is so pure, that it needs no refining; and great Quantities of it are found in the Sand and Mud, wash'd down from the Mountains by Torrents. The Natives ascribe miraculous Qualities to many of their Mountains, and tell such Fables of 'em as are not worth insisting on. The Plains are all till'd, without Hedge, Ditch, or scarce a Tree, because they are unwilling to lose an Inch of Ground. Most Provinces have two Harvests in a Year, and betwixt them they have a Crop of Herbs and Pulse. The North and West Provinces bear Wheat, Barley, several Kinds of Millet, and Tobacco, with black and yellow Pease, which they give their Horses. The South Parts are generally low and watery, but fruitful in Rice, which the Natives transplant when two foot high in small Parcels, chequerwise, that the Ears may support one another against the Wind. They have several sorts of excellent Melons. Their Olives are not so good as ours. They have several sorts of a curious Fruit call'd *Seze*, which tastes like Sugar, and makes good Conserves. There are also several sorts of Oranges; but the sort most valued is no larger than a Billiard-Ball. They are commonly given to sick Persons, being first soften'd by the Fire, and then till'd with Sugar. They make an excellent Syrup for the Lungs, and are sent for Presents to the *Indies* and elsewhere. Here are Lemons of the size of Walnuts, excellent for Ragoos, and often planted in Boxes to adorn their Courts and Halls. Here's one call'd the Tallow-Tree, whose Rind is divided into three Segments, which open when ripe, and produce white Kernels like Tallow, of which they make Candles; but not having Cotton-Wicks, nor knowing how to refine it, the Smell is noisom, and the Light dim. Here's also a Pepper-Tree different from all others. The Berry is as big as a Pea, grey, streak'd with red, and so offensive to the Head, that they gather but few at a time: When ripe, there's a little black Stone, which they throw away, because too strong and hot. No Place in the World produces more Roots and Pulse, which is the chief Food of the Inhabitants. Here are many remarkable Herbs: The chief of which are, 1. That call'd Petsi; 'tis woolly, and grows under Water. It bears several Heads, which taste like Nuts; and 'tis said to soften Brass, and render it eatable, if put into the Mouth with a piece of the Plant. 2. Tea of several sorts; in the Description of which *Le Comte* is very particular. But Mr. *Cunningham*, Fellow of the Royal Society, and Physician to the *English* at *Chusan* in this Country, in his Account transmitted to the Royal Society, says, the several sorts mention'd by *Le Comte*, proceed from one and the same Plant, and only differ in the Soil, and Season of gathering. The Bohea, so call'd from Mountains in *Fokien*, where it chiefly grows, is the first Bud, gather'd in the beginning of *March*, and dried in the Shade. The Bing, or Imperial, is the second Growth in *April*; and the Singlee, or Green Tea, the last in *May* and *June*; both dried in Pans over the Fire. That which *Le Comte* calls Slimy Pease, is the young Buds of the Flowers before they open. The Shrub is an Ever-green, flowers from *October* to *January*, and the Seed ripens in *September* and *October*; but scarce one in a hundred comes to be fresh and full. *Lockyer* says, *Bohea* is not much esteemed by the Natives. The best, he says, smells and tastes well, looks all of a Colour, is very crisp, and opens soonest when infus'd. Small black Leaves, and Dirt among it, are Signs of the worst sort. The best sort of the Green has a fresh and strong Flavour. Our Author advises the Buyer to chew it, and says, the greener the better; or to put the like Quantity of several sorts into different Pots of Water, and that which holds longest of a pale amber Colour is better than that which turns brownish. If fresh Water be put to it till it has quite lost its Strength, and none of the Leaves turn brown, 'tis a sign that 'tis right Imperial. The Leaf is large and loose, makes the Water pale, yields a pleasant Smell; but if it loses its Crispness, will never recover. *Nieuhoff* says, the Inhabitants plant it upon little Hills three foot asunder; that it grows as high as Rose-Trees, with Leaves of five different Sizes; that the least grow on the top Sprigs, and so bigger and bigger to the lowermost; but the least are most valued. He says, it thrives in spi of Rain or Snow, and has many spreading Roots, which are good fo nothing, tho the *Chinese* ascribe great Virtues to 'em. 3. Gemsem, or Ginseng, *i. e.* Man-Plant. The Learned *Chinese*, says *Le Comte*, call it the *Panacea*, and the Medicine that dispenses Immortality. The Root is as thick as half one's little Finger, and twice as long. 'Tis divided into two Branches resembling the Legs of a Man, which occasion'd the Name. It grows in the Shade in a moist Soil, and comes not to perfection in many Years. It's commonly found under a Tree resembling a Sycamore. The *Chinese* think it the best Cordial in the World. Their Physicians have several Volumes of its Uses and Virtues. *Le Comte* says, the Taste is a bitter Sweet. It purges the Blood, fortifies the Stomach, quickens the Pulse, excites natural Heat, and augments radical Moisture. They use it in Fainting Fits, and make it into Broths, Electuaries, Lozenges, and Syrups. *Nieuhoff* thinks it a kind of Mandrake, because it has the same Shape and Virtues, tho 'tis much less in size. 4. The *China* Root. *Nieuhoff* says, there's a counterfeit sort, which is commonly brought to *Europe*, and is not so large nor efficacious as the true; which, they say, is produc'd by Juice that drops from the Pine-Trees, and brings forth an Herb that shoots under ground with knotty Roots like Cocoa-Nuts, but is thinner and softer. 'Tis a sovereign Remedy against the *French* Pox, Itch, Tremblings, Aches, Gout, weak Stomachs, and the Stone in the Bladder. *Lockyer* says, the best sort is large, heavy, and sound, without Wormholes. 5. *Huchun*. Mr. *Cunningham* says, the *Chinese* believe it prolongs Life, and turns grey Hairs black, by drinking its Infusion for some time.

The same Author says, they make Salt here by paring off the superficial Earth of the muddy Shores, drying it in the Sun, rubbing it small, throwing it into a Pit, covering it with Salt-Water, draining the same into Jars, and afterwards boiling it. *Magaillans* says, they have the clearest

cleareſt and whiteſt Wax, made on the Branches of certain Trees by Inſects no bigger than Fleas, which lay Eggs on the Trees that turn in the Spring to little Worms. The Owners of the Trees gather this Wax, and make it into Cakes, which are tranſparent. The Inhabitants of *Xantung* put theſe Worms into large Canes, and ſell them to the adjacent Provinces; where at the beginning of Spring they lay them at the bottom of Trees, from whence they run up to the Boughs, where they penetrate to the Pith, which they purify, and turn into white Wax. They thruſt it up thro the Holes they have made, to the Surface, where it congeals, and is gather'd by the Owners. Here are all the Beaſts and Fowls common to other Parts of the *Indies*, and a ſort of Bears which the *Chineſe* and *Tartars* think a Dainty. *Le Comte* ſays, here are many Canals and Rivers. There's a Canal in moſt of the Provinces, which glides between Banks built of coarſe Marble with a deep clear Stream. They have many Bridges over 'em, and the middle Arch always ſo high, that Veſſels may paſs under it with their Maſts. In the South Provinces there's one call'd the Great Canal, dug with vaſt Charge, two hundred and forty five Leagues long, and has ſeventy two Sluices, which are ſhut by Night, and open'd by Day. There's another call'd the Royal Canal, which has no Sluices, becauſe the Emperor's Barges are too large to paſs them. Veſſels paſs from one Canal to another by Water-Falls; and where there's none ſuch, they draw their Boats from one to another along ſloaping Banks made on purpoſe. By theſe Canals Goods are brought out of the South Provinces to *Pekin*; and they ſay, that above a thouſand Barks, from eighty to an hundred Tun, make a Voyage once a Year on the Emperor's Account, beſides a vaſt Number of others belonging to the Subjects. They alſo dig other Canals for Rain, with which they water their Fields in time of Drought; and wherever they find a Spring, keep the Water up with Banks, and turn it into different Streams, as occaſion requires.

Their chief Rivers are, 1. *Kiam*, *i.e.* the Son of the Sea. It riſes in the South-weſt Parts, Lat. 26. runs South, and then Eaſt, through the whole Country, till it fall into the Sea, Eaſt of *Nankin*, Lat. 32. which is ſeven hundred and eighty Miles, beſides Turnings and Windings, or, as *Le Comte* ſays, in the whole four hundred Leagues. This River divides the Empire into South and North, and is ſo deep, that the *Chineſe* ſay for a Proverb, *The Sea has no Bounds, and* Kiam *no Bottom.* It's half a League wide about *Nankin*, but its Streams are exceeding rapid and dangerous. It has many Iſles, which yield a great Revenue to the Emperor, and produce Multitudes of Bulruſhes, that ſupply the want of Wood for Fuel. It ſometimes ſwells ſo much, that it carries away ſome of the Iſlands, and forms new ones; ſo that they are meaſur'd every three Years, that the Duties may be augmented or diminiſh'd in proportion. 2. The *Hoambo*, or Yellow River, ſo call'd, becauſe in great Rains the Water is of that Colour, and always muddy. *It riſes in Tartary* near the Mogul's Frontiers, runs twice thro the great Wall in the North-weſt Corner of *China* into Weſt *Tartary*, returns South again thro the Wall, and then runs Eaſt into the Sea, in Lat. 34. after a Courſe of above eighteen hundred Miles. It us'd to overflow the Country, till great Banks were rais'd to keep it in. The Stream is ſo ſtrong, that Veſſels are tow'd up againſt it by great Numbers of Men. 'Tis not much above half a League over, where broadeſt. The Sailors purge the Water by throwing Allum into it, which ſinks the Mud to the bottom, and makes it drinkable. *Le Comte* ſays, there's great Numbers of Cataracts in the Rivers of *China*, ſome of a vaſt Height, which make a noiſe like Thunder. He tells us of one River that is always red like Blood; another in the Province of *Sucheu* which glitters by Night, as if full of precious Stones, and therefore is call'd the *Pearl-River*. Near *Foming* there's one whoſe Water turns blue in Harveſt, when the Inhabitants uſe it to dye that Colour. Near *Pangan* there's one which will bear no Timber. Near *Chingtien* there's one whoſe Waters are ſweet-ſcented. The River *Kinxa* is call'd the Gold River, becauſe Gold is found in its Sands. The River *Xo* cures ſeveral Diſeaſes; and on the eighteenth Day of the eighth Month there's one riſes with ſuch a high Tide before the City of *Hangcheu*, that the People repair in Multitudes to ſee this ſtrange Phænomenon, of which their Philoſophers can give no account. In *Fokien* there's a River whoſe Water is green, and turns Iron into Copper.

Le Comte ſays, they have great Lakes and Ponds in moſt of the Provinces that abound with Fiſh and Salt, which yield a conſiderable Revenue to the Emperor. They have all the Fiſh we have, and ſome peculiar, particularly thoſe call'd Gold and Silver Fiſh, becauſe of their Colour. The great Men keep them for Ornament in their Ponds. They are about the length of one's Finger, and thick in proportion. The Male is of a delicate Red from the Head to the Middle, and from thence to the end of the Tail of a Gold Colour, which exceeds our fineſt Gilding. The Female is white: The Tail like a Noſegay, and with part of its Body ſhines like the fineſt Silver. They are very tender, ſoon kill'd by Heat or Cold, ſtrong Smells, and the Noiſe of Cannon and Thunder. They multiply much, provided Care be taken to ſecure their Eggs, which ſwim on the Water, and are preſerv'd by the Inhabitants in ſmall Veſſels, till hatch'd by the Heat of the Sun; ſo that they are reckon'd Wonders of Nature.

Le Comte adds, that moſt of their Spring-Water is brackiſh, but they purge it with Tea. They have ſeveral Fountains which ebb and flow regularly. *Nieuhoff* ſays, there are others which riſe hot and cold at a very ſmall diſtance from one another; particularly two near the City *Jungchan*, which proceed from a Stone reſembling a Man's Noſe, one of whoſe Noſtrils iſſues cold, and the other hot Water. In *Xantung* there's a Spring which iſſues hot and cold Water alſo at the ſame time, that ſeparate from one another; and therefore is reckon'd a Miracle in Nature. In the City of *Lincheng*, in the Province of *Xenſi*, there's a Fountain about five Foot deep, the top of it very cold, and the bottom ſo hot, that one can't touch it. In the Province of *Quanſi* there's a Spring one half clear, and the other muddy; and if the Waters be mix'd, they preſently ſeparate.

Nieuhoff ſays, that none muſt dig here for Silver or Gold, tho every one has liberty to ſeek for them on the Sides and Banks of Rivers, where they are found in great quantities. Here are excellent Quarries of Stone, and ſome of Marble, with natural Landskips, as if they were drawn by a Pencil. There are ſeveral other ſorts of Stone much valued for Hardneſs and Colour, and ſome like Diamonds in Luſtre. Some, when burnt, yield a Metal fit for Swords and other Arms. Here are ſome precious Stones ſhap'd like Swallows. Here are likewiſe Stone and Earth of admirable Efficacies in many Diſeaſes, and particularly yellow Earth in the Province of *Quangſi*, which is an excellent Antidote againſt Poiſon. Here's another ſort of Earth as red as Vermilion, and another white as Snow, which the Women uſe for Paint. In ſeveral Places of the Empire they preſs a ſort of Lime from the Bark of a Tree, which is tough like Pitch. They paint their Ships, Houſes, and Utenſils with it, ſo that they ſhine like Glaſs, and Spots are eaſily waſh'd off their Veſſels ſo painted without any damage to the Paint or Colour.

Their Hiſtory, Chronology, Government, Religion, *and* Cuſtoms.

NO Nation in the World is more vain and fabulous in Pretenſions to Antiquity. In this they out-do the *Egyptians*; for ſome of their Authors fix the Origin of their Government ſome hundred thouſand Years before the Creation, which the Vulgar ſtill believe; but 'tis rejected by the Learned, ſince it was condemn'd by *Confucius*. Others carry the Origin of their Government as high as 2952 Years before Chriſt. This all their Learned hold to be probable, and ſome of 'em unqueſtionable. But Father *Magaillans*, who wrote in 1668, ſays, the moſt prevailing Opinion is, That their Government was founded by a Prince call'd *Yao*, about 4025 Years ago. This they make an Article of Faith, puniſh thoſe who diſbelieve it as Heretieks, and would put to death any Chriſtian Preacher that ſhould oppoſe it. For this Reaſon the Church of *Rome* gives her Miſſionaries leave to adhere to the Verſion of the *Septuagint*, becauſe it agrees better with the *Chineſe* Computation than the *Hebrew*. This Opinion of their Antiquity makes the *Chineſe* inſupportably proud, ſo that they deſpiſe all other People, and repreſent their Country, Statures, and Manners, in ſuch a monſtrous way, as is ſcarce credible. Thus they repreſent one of their neighbouring Nations as ſuch contemptible Dwarfs, that they are forc'd to tie themſelves together in Bundles, for fear of being carried away by Eagles and Kites. Another they repreſent to be all Women, who conceive by looking in a Well, and bring forth none but Girls. They fancy that beſides *China* there are ſeventy two other Kingdoms, which they paint in the middle of the Sea, like ſo many Nut ſhells, and all their Inhabitants deform'd and ridiculous. *Magaillans* ſays, that even ſo low as 1668 the Viceroy of *Quantum* repreſented *Europe* to his Emperor only as two little Iſlands in the middle of the Sea, and ſo they added it to their Maps. *They divide the Heaven into twenty eight Conſtellations, and China into ſo many Quarters*, allowing one Conſtellation to each of them, but none to the reſt of the World; and they think no other Nation has any Learning or Hiſtory but themſelves. The firſt of the Emperors they ſpeak of with any Certainty is *Foki*, who they ſay was born of a Virgin, a good Legiſlator, Aſtrologer, and Inſtitutor of Marriage. *Magaillans* ſuppoſes, abating for the fabulous Circumſtances, that this might be their firſt Prince, ſince according to their Chronology he began to reign about two hundred Years after the Deluge, if we take the Computation of the *Septuagint*; and in that ſpace of time *Noah*'s Deſcendants might very well extend themſelves to the North-weſt Part of *China*, where this Prince is ſaid to have fix'd his Seat.

Nieuhoff, who attended the *Dutch* Embaſſy hither, ſays, they begin their Hiſtory about *A. M.* 2207; and ſay that their ſucceeding Kings or Emperors always employ'd ſome of the moſt learned Philoſophers to write the Life of his immediate Predeceſſor without Flattery; and out of theſe Volumes they have made an Extract of their Hiſtory, but are very doubtful themſelves as to what paſs'd before the firſt eight elective Kings, becauſe of the ridiculous Stories relating to the Age of their People, and the Years of their Governments. *Nieuhoff* gives a very handſome Abſtract of their Hiſtory, and of the different reigning Families, which they ſay laſted till 1278, when the *Tartars* after ſeventy three Years War ſubdu'd the Empire, and ſet up a new Family, which continued till 1368; when a Prieſt call'd *Chen* influenc'd the People to rebel, drove out the *Tartars*, and ſet up himſelf. His Race continued till 1644. Then the *Tartars* again conquer'd the Country, and ſet up their Great Cham *Xunchius*, from whom the preſent Emperor is deſcended. We refer to *Nieuhoff* for a further Account of their Hiſtory, and the laſt Conqueſt of 'em by the *Tartars*, in which there are many ſurprizing Events. And for the Emperor's State when he gives Audience to Ambaſſadors, we refer to *Le Comte* and *Yſbrant Yles*, who are very particular as to the Magnificence of his Palace, Retinue, and Entertainments. They ſay, in ſhort, that it exceeds all the Grandeur to be ſeen in Chriſtendom, tho the Retinues and Apartments of *European* Princes are much more decent. The *Chineſe* call their Empire *Tien-Hia*, *i. e.* All that is under Heaven; and their Emperor the Holy Son of Heaven, and other flattering Titles. He deifies whom he pleaſes; and out-vies all Heathen Potentates in making Idols, which he and his Subjects adore. When a new Emperor is advanc'd upon the Death of his Predeceſſor, he is carried in a Sedan upon the Shoulders of ſixteen Eunuchs to a great Hall, where being ſeated on a coſtly Throne, an Eunuch cries out, *Let the Heavens let fly their Thunder.* Then they ſtrike on a great Bell, beat the Palace-Drum, which makes a very loud Noiſe, and ſet all their Muſick playing. During which the Mandarins and other great Men take their Places. Then the Maſter of the Ceremonies, being upon his Knees, tells the Emperor with a loud Voice, *That all the Princes of the Blood*, &c. *are come to pay their Homage.* Then all the Company proſtrate themſelves, knock their Foreheads againſt the Ground, and cry out aloud, *Ten thouſand Years, ten Millions of Millions of Years.* On this occaſion the King wears a yellow Velvet Robe; for the *Chineſe* ſay, that as Gold is the Queen of Metals, Yellow is the Queen of Colours, and none but the Emperor muſt wear it on pain of Death. Whenever the Emperor appears in publick, it is with all the Splendor that may attract the Reſpect of the People, who adore him as a Deity. He never goes any where without an Army; ſo that there's nothing but Pomp and Riches to be ſeen in his Retinue. His Predeceſſors rarely ſhew'd themſelves to the People; but the preſent Family obſerve a Medium, to pleaſe both the *Chineſe* and *Tartars*. When he viſits the Provinces, he commonly rides

poſt with ſome truſty Officers, and a few Guards; but Troops are ſo laid every where, that he rides thro an Army. When he goes annually a Tyger-hunting to the Frontiers of *Tartary*, he is attended by 40000 Horſe, and 3000 of the beſt *Tartar* Archers, and a Party of Lancers. Thirty or forty *Tartar* Princes come then to pay him their Homage and Tribute; and tho ſome of them bear the Name of Chams and Emperors, they are always Penſioners, and little more than Mandarins of the firſt Order. Their Attendance makes his Court very ſplendid; and to keep them firm in his Intereſt he matches them to his Daughters, and protects them againſt the Weſt *Tartars*. But his greateſt Pomp is when he goes to the chief Temple to ſacrifice to Heaven. He appears in his moſt glorious Apparel on horſe-back, his Harneſs cover'd with Gold and precious Stones, and the Umbrella that ſhades him on his Horſe does ſo glitter with Diamonds, that it dazzles one's Eyes. His Guards are numerous; and Hundreds of fine gilt Lanthorns and Flambeaus are carried before him. He is follow'd by the Princes of the Blood, all his Viceroys, 2000 Mandarin Officers, 2000 Commanders of the Army, 500 Youth of Quality, attended by 1000 Footmen in Carnation Silk, richly embroider'd with Stars of Silver and Gold, Triumphant Chariots, *&c.* He has one ſelect Conſort, call'd his Lawful Wife and Empreſs, and nine others inferior, and thirty more who are call'd his Wives, beſides others that have the Title of Queens. He reſpects thoſe moſt who bring him moſt Children, but eſpecially the Mother of his firſt Son; yet none but the Empreſs ſits with him at Table, and the reſt attend her.

Nieuhoff ſays, the Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects are at his diſpoſal, yet there's ſomething of an Ariſtocracy in the Government; for tho he ratifies every thing, he cannot do it till deſir'd by his Council, nor confer any Poſt till firſt requeſted by one in ſpecial Authority. Nor are his Revenues ſubject to his Diſpoſal, but deliver'd into the Treaſury, from whence he has a Sum paid for his Family Expences; and he is oblig'd by Law to uſe his Power moderately. He diſpoſes of Places for Merit, not for Money, and continues or turns out the Men according to their Behaviour. He taxes his Subjects when he pleaſes, but ſeldom exceeds the ordinary Duties; and tho he has the ſole Right of Peace, War, and Treaties, it is always with a Proviſo that they be not diſhonourable to the Empire. He nominates his Succeſſor; but may afterwards exclude him for good Reaſons, and appoint another with conſent of the Sovereign Court of *Pekin*. He extends his Authority likewiſe over the Dead, whom he honours or diſgraces, to reward or puniſh their Families, by ordering Temples, or forbidding them to the Anceſtors of Families, as he ſees Cauſe. 'Tis a ſtanding Maxim of their Government, That Kings are properly Fathers of their People, and not Maſters of Slaves. This has been ſo inculcated by their Philoſophers, that if he neglects this Maxim he incurs the Hatred of the Subjects; beſides, every Mandarin has liberty to tell him of his Faults with due Submiſſion: ſo that he finds it his Intereſt to obſerve the Laws, otherwiſe all would run into Confuſion; for in ſuch Caſes every Mandarin thinks himſelf a petty Sovereign. They have another Method that obliges their Emperor to keep a Decorum, which is, That a certain Number of the moſt learned and impartial Men of the Empire are choſen to write an exact Account of the Emperor's Actions as they happen. Theſe they put into an Office, kept on purpoſe, thro a Chink. This Office is never open'd during the Emperor's Life-time, nor while any of his Family are poſſeſs'd of the Throne. But when the Crown goes to another Line, as frequently happens, theſe Memoirs are compar'd and digeſted into a Hiſtory.

He has two Sovereign Councils: The one call'd extraordinary, which conſiſts of Princes of the Blood; the other is compos'd of them and other Miniſters, who examine all Affairs of State, and report to the Emperor, who gives a final Deciſion. There are ſix Sovereign Courts at *Pekin*, whoſe Authority extends over all the Empire, and they have different Matters aſſign'd them; but the Concurrence of all muſt be had in Matters of importance. The firſt preſides over the Mandarins, and diſpoſes of their Offices; the ſecond ſuperintends the Treaſury; the third takes care of their Laws, Religion, Arts, Sciences, and foreign Affairs; the fourth of their Militia; the fifth of criminal Affairs; and the ſixth of their Palaces, and other publick Buildings. Each of theſe Courts is divided into ſeveral Offices manag'd by Preſidents and Aſſiſtants, who are ſubject to the Preſident of the chief Office, from whom there is no Appeal. The Emperor has a Spy in each of thoſe Courts, to obſerve the Conduct of the Mandarins and Princes of the Blood, of which they are compos'd. There are Courts of the ſame ſort in the Provinces and Towns, which are ſubject to theſe. There are alſo Viceroys in the Provinces, who inſpect the Conduct of the Mandarins, as they do theirs, and have a Liberty to impeach one another. And all Perſons may petition the Emperor, who viſits every Province in Perſon to hear the Complaints of the Subjects, which keeps every thing in good Order; for he has ſo many Spies, that the Faults of Governors can ſcarce be conceal'd. We refer to our Author for a full Account of the moral and political Principles by which this Empire is govern'd. The firſt of which relates to private Families, and enjoins Children ſuch Love and Obedience ro their Parents, that every Father is like a Prince in his Family; and if he accuſe his Children of a Crime, there needs no other Proof, but immediate Puniſhment is inflicted. If a Son mock or lay violent Hands on his Parents, the whole Empire is allarm'd, the Emperor himſelf judges the Criminal, the Mandarins of the Town are turn'd out, the Neighbours are reprov'd for their Neglect of timely Reproof, the Criminal is chopp'd to pieces, his Houſe is burnt, and all about it laid waſte. Nor dare the Emperors themſelves uſe their Parents ill, without incurring the ſame Danger. Some of their political Maxims are, 1. To imploy no Man as a great Officer in his own Province, leſt if of mean Parentage he be deſpis'd, and if otherwiſe he may be prompted to Partiality, Injuſtice, or Rebellion. 2. To educate their Children at Court, as Pledges of their Father's Loyalty. 3. To beſtow Poſts on Merit, not for Money, on Men of good Lives, and skill'd in the Laws, who have ſufficient Salaries, but muſt take no Fees. 4. They allow no hereditary Nobility, nor Diſtinction of Quality but what ariſes from Offices; ſo that the whole Empire, except the Family of *Confucius*, is divided into Magiſtracy and Commonalty. 5. All Lands here are held in Socage, and oblig'd to pay Contributions, which increaſes Trade; and the Emperor's Revenues, hinder any Family from engroſſing Popularity, and keeps all in ſubjection; and every Man's Eſtate and Family is equitably rated on a Board fix'd over the Door, there being an Officer appointed over every ten Houſes to ſee that it be true. 'Tis not eaſy to compute his Revenue, much of it being paid in Goods, as well as Money; but according to *Nieuhoff* it amounts to about thirty ſeven Millions Sterling. He ſays, that by the *Chineſe* Regiſter the Families of the Empire were in his Time 10,090,792, and fighting Men 55,416,476; that the Revenue of Rice from all the Provinces was 32,207,447 Bags, each Bag holding enough to ſerve an hundred Men a day; 4,009,949 Pounds of raw Silk; 7,102,436 Rolls of Hempen Cloth, 36,770 Bales of Cotton; 191,730 Rolls of wrought Silk; 187,688,364 Pounds of Salt; and 32,518,627 Truſſes of Hay and Straw for the Emperor's Stables. *Magaillans* adds, that beſides theſe Taxes, all ſorts of Fleſh, Fiſh, Fowl, Fruit, Herbs, Oil, Butter, Vinegar, Spice, rich Wines, Strong-waters, Meal, Loaves, and Biskets, are brought to Court as the particular Duties of Tenants and Proprietors of Lands.

We muſt refer to theſe Authors for the Orders, Power, and Habits of the Mandarins, and the Grandeur of the Governors of Provinces and Cities, who live in Palaces, and have Attendants fit for Kings.

As to their antient Religion there's little of it to be known, moſt of their old Writings being deſtroy'd by the laſt *Tartar* Invaſion. But *Nieuhoff* ſays, that no Heathen Sect ever maintain'd fewer Errors than the *Chineſe*, that it appears by their Books they worſhipp'd one God from the firſt, whom they look'd upon to be the Soul of the Heaven and Earth; and they fancied there were ſubordinate Gods under him: But they never broach'd ſuch licentious Doctrines concerning their ſupreme and ſubordinate Gods, as the *Greeks*, *Romans*, and *Egyptians*. *Le Comte* thinks they deriv'd their Knowledge of God from ſome of *Noah's* Children, becauſe the firſt Emperors appointed Sacrifices to the Supreme Spirit of Heaven and Earth, and Prieſts to offer them. But they were afterwards corrupted by Idolatry; yet ſtill they retained many good Principles of Morality which ſeem to be deriv'd from thoſe call'd the *Noachical* Precepts. But there's a vile ſort of Prieſts here call'd Bonzes, that are errant Cheats, delude the People, and get Money and Preſents from them by enduring ſevere Penances; ſuch as dragging long Iron Chains hung to their Necks or Legs, beating their Heads with Brickbats till the Blood trickle down, and at the ſame time commit Murders and other Crimes: But the Mob is ſo much prepoſſeſs'd in their favour, that for moſt part they eſcape the Diligence of the Magiſtrates, who puniſh them ſeverely when their Crimes are prov'd. The *Tartars* have alſo brought in their Prieſts call'd *Lama's* among them, who worſhip the ſame Idols, but with different Ceremonies. Here are alſo ſome Mahometans who live peaceably, and content themſelves to propagate their Sect among their own Relations only.

There's a Sect call'd the Learned, which Name began about the Year of Chriſt 1400; when one of their Emperors appointed eighty of their Doctors to conſult their antient Writers, and compoſe a Syſtem, becauſe he found all Learning deſtroy'd by the Civil Wars, Magick, and Idolatry: But they were ſo full of their own idolatrous Notions, that they perverted the Senſe of the Antients, confounded God with Nature, allow'd a licentious Abſtinence from Worſhip, and perſecuted all but Mahometans, which occaſion'd Rebellions, and oblig'd 'em to forbear their Severities; ſo that now they content themſelves to brand others as Hereticks. Their Doctrines are ſo obſcure, that they themſelves don't underſtand them: But they are lik'd by moſt, becauſe they deſtroy all ſorts of Religion; ſo that the Country is now ſwallow'd up in Superſtition, Magick, and Atheiſm.

Nieuhoff ſays, this is the oldeſt Sect here, and the Foundation of it is aſcrib'd to *Confucius*, who, according to him and *Le Comte*, ſeems to have been a good-natur'd, prudent, ſubtile Man, much inclin'd to Virtue, and a great Lover of his Country. He was born about 483 Years before our Saviour, ſtudied Antiquity, made a Collection of the beſt Maxims of thoſe Times, taught Men to contemn Riches and Pleaſures, to eſteem Virtue, and improve Reaſon, which he back'd with his own illuſtrious Example. By the Account *Le Comte* gives of him, he ſeems to have exceeded all other Heathen Philoſophers, and to have had ſome Acquaintance with the Divine Records. Tho he was very much eſteem'd, he met with great Oppoſition, and died of Sorrow when he ſaw that he could not reform the World. His Followers are very much degenerated, differ highly among themſelves; and tho they generally believe there is but one God, they have no Temple, ſettled Form of Worſhip, or Prieſts appointed for him. Some of them think the World ſprung from it ſelf; and that there are no future Rewards or Puniſhments. Others ſay, the Souls of good Men are immortal; and that thoſe of the Wicked vaniſh like Smoke. For the reſt we refer to our Authors.

Here's another Sect call'd the Followers of *Laockun*, who, they ſay, liv'd before *Confucius*, wrote ſome good Books about Contempt of the World, *&c.* and ſeem'd to have ſome dark Notion of the Trinity: but his Followers are brutiſh Magicians. Their Prieſts pretend to caſt the Devil out of Houſes and People, and to cauſe fair Weather and Rain when they pleaſe. They are highly eſteem'd, live in the Royal Temples dedicated to Heaven and Earth, aſſiſt at the Offerings in coſtly Habits, at the Funerals of Grandees, *&c.* and are ſubject to an hereditary Prelate, who lives at Court, is much honour'd by the Emperor, has a large Revenue, and is carried about in as much Grandeur as the chief Mandarins. Another Sect worſhip an Idol call'd *Fo*, who, they ſay, was the Son of a King, and blaſphemouſly call him the Saviour of the World. They ſay he gave 'em ten Precepts, which are much the ſame with the moral Law: But at his Death told them all he ſaid was enigmatical; and that the ſole Principle from whence all Things came, and to which they muſt return, is nothing. This produc'd a Sect of Atheiſts: But the Bonzes ſtill keep to his original Errors, *viz.* That he was born to expiate the Sins of the World, *&c.* From theſe Sects ſo many others have riſen, that they have overſpread the Country with Idolatry; ſo that every Man has an Idol in his Houſe, beſides what are publick in the Temples and Streets.

Magaillans ſays, their chief Feſtival is on the 15th Day of the firſt Moon of their Year, when they kindle ſo many Bonfires, ſet up ſo many Lanthorns, and play ſuch Multitudes of Fireworks repreſenting Towers, Boats, Fiſh, Dragons, Tygers, Elephants, *&c.* that the whole

Country

Country seems to be in a flame. They are very dextrous in placing their Lanthorns, and Figures within them; so as they represent Horses running, Vessels sailing, Princes with large Trains, Armies marching, &c. And during this Solemnity there are Consorts of Musick every where.

Ysbrand Ides, who saw one of them, says, it lasted three Weeks, and began late at Night with ringing the great Bell in the Royal Palace, beating large Drums, and Volleys of Cannon; upon which People of all Ranks express'd their Joy by Fireworks, and beating of Drums. The idolatrous Priests sounded their Trumpets from innumerable Temples. The Noise was as great till next Day at Noon in the City of *Pekin*, as if two Armies of 100000 each had been engaged. In the Day-time the Streets were crouded with Processions of numberless Idols, attended by their Priests with Incense-Pots, Strings of Beads, Drums beating, Trumpets sounding, and vast Multitudes of People following; all Shops being shut, and Trade forbid on severe Penalties. The ordinary Women rode about on Asses, the Ladies in Chaises, with their Maids behind singing and piping, tho at other Times they never appear in publick. *Le Comte* says, the Number of Lanthorns with Illuminations on this Occasion is at least two hundred Millions.

He thinks the Gospel was preach'd here by the Apostle St. *Thomas*, and some of his Followers; and that it is the more probable, because the *Chinese* History says, That about those Times there came a Man into the Country, who preach'd Heavenly Doctrine, and confirm'd it by Miracles; and in the Office for St. *Thomas*'s Day, in an antient *Chaldee* Breviary of the Church of *Malabar*, the Conversion of *China* is ascribed to him. There's also an Inscription on an antient Marble Pillar in the Province of *Xensi*, signifying that a Man from *Judea* came thither *A.C.* 636. and planted a Church, and tho the Bonzes raised a great Persecution against the Christians, yet their Religion continued many Years; but when the Jesuits came, they found it quite extinguished. We refer to our Author for the Account of the Conversions by *Xavier* and other Missionaries, and the Obstacles they have since met with; but his Stories of Miracles derogate much from the Truth of what he says. There was a Book printed at *Cologn* in 1700. intitled *Historia Cultus Sinensium*, &c. which gives an Account of the Controversy betwixt the *French* Apostolical Vicars and the Jesuits, because the latter comply'd with the Pagan Rites and Idolatry in many Instances; and there have been frequent Accounts of the Persecution which those Fathers raised against the late Cardinal *Tournon*, and other Missionaries, for opposing their Compliance with the *Chinese*, in worshipping the Pictures of their Ancestors, and making use of their idolatrous Terms in their Devotions.

Nieuhoff says, that notwithstanding all the *Chinese* Boasts of their Learning, they have very little Insight into the noble Arts and Sciences we have in *Europe*. They have some Smatterings of Philosophy, but have more obscured the Knowledge of natural things by their Errors, than any ways enlightened it. Their chief Improvement is in Astrology, and that must be very indifferent, since they mark lucky and unlucky Days in their Almanacks. *Le Comte* says, that they were so ignorant, that they knew nothing of Latitude or Longitude; they thought the Earth was only a vast Superficies extended, and that the Sun and Moon entered into a deep Cave in the West, from whence they rose in the East. He says they have no penetration for the search of Nature, are ignorant of Logick and Geometry, and know little of Anatomy; and tho they pretend to be the Inventors of Musick, their Musicians don't deserve the Name. He adds, that the Multiplicity of their Letters, which are 54409, is one of the chief Causes of their Ignorance, because no Man can understand them all; and he is reckoned very learned that can read 15000 of them. We refer to those Authors for a farther Account of their Language and Way of Writing, which is mostly Hieroglyphical, and represents things to the Imagination very ingeniously.

Le Comte, *Nieuhoff*, and *Lockyer* give the following Account of their Shipping, Arts, and Manufactures. They pretend to have had Ships from the remotest Antiquity, and that long before our Saviour's time they sailed over all the *Indian* Seas, and discovered the Cape of *Good Hope*; and yet knew nothing of the Variation of the Compass, till taught it by the *Europeans*. They have Ships of all Rates, but of a different building from ours, which are fit for Rivers, but not so good for Sea. They have multitudes of large flat-bottomed Barks. Those of the Emperor and Governors of Provinces resemble Castles, are divided into Apartments for all Uses of State and Convenience. Their Windows and Doors are made like Grates, have thin Oyster-Shells or fine Linen and Silk, spread with clear Wax instead of Glass. Their Galleries and Insides are finely painted. The Emperor has three hundred sixty five, which carry his Fish and Silks. They are painted red, and finely gilt, and all others must strike to them. The Qualities of their Ships are writ in great Letters upon the Stern, and they salute one another accordingly when they meet at Sea. In short, *Nieuhoff* says, they have so many navigable Rivers and Canals in the South Provinces, and there are such Numbers of Ships plying every where, that the Country resembles so many *Venices*. They dug these Canals betwixt River and River, to avoid the Hills and Desarts that obstruct their travelling by Land; and the better sort have fine Pleasure-Boats, more like Houses than Ships, in which they spend their Estates.

They boast that they had Printing long before us; but *Athanasius Kircher* says, they know not how to found Letters, but cut what they print upon Wood, as we do for the Rolling-Press; so that they are forced to have a standing Form for every Page. *Nieuhoff* says, that one Man is able to cut a Board as soon as our Compositors can prepare a Form, and one Person is able to work off 5000 Sheets a day. Some of them understand painting Birds and Herbs to the Life, but they don't make their Shadows nor temper their Colours well. They are dextrous at casting Copper into the Forms of Birds, &c. with which they adorn their Temples and Cielings. Most of their Bells are of Brass with wooden Clappers, nothing so tunable as ours. *Magaillans* says, the great Bell of *Pekin* is the largest in the World. Their musical Instruments and Clockwork are but very indifferent. They have Coats of Arms, but their Seals are only graved with the Name and Quality of the Person, and instead of Wax they use a red Paint. One of their chief Trades is making of *China* Ware. The Materials are dug out of Mountains in several Provinces. 'Tis a sort of dry Sand mixed with Water, made up of square Pieces stamped with the Emperor's Arms. They first dry them well in the Sun, then bake them in Ovens close stopped fifteen days, after which they lie fifteen more without Fire, till they be quite cold, otherwise they would break and lose their Gloss. The Oven is opened before one of the Emperor's Officers, set to receive the Duty, which is a fifth Piece of every sort. They paint their blue Figures with Indico, and conceal the Art from all but their nearest Relations. *Magaillans* says, their Mechanicks perform their Work with fewer Tools and more Ease than *ours*, and that every Person has some way to live, so that no body here is idle. They distinguish the Hours of the Night by striking on Drums and Bells, for which they have Towers in every City, and instead of Larum-Watches, have Pastils of powdered Wood made in Moulds, divided according to the Hours. They hang a Weight at what Hour they design to awake, and setting fire to the lower end, the Weight falls into a Basin when the Fire comes to it, and so awakes them. One of these Machines will last twenty four hours, and costs about three Pence. One of their chief Manufactures is Silk, reckoned the best in the World; therefore the Antients called this Country *Serica*, or *the Country of Silk*. The best is in the Province of *Chekiam*, but the chief Workmen in that of *Nanking*, from whence the Emperor furnishes his Court. Strangers prefer that of *Quantung*, which resembles ours except in Workmanship. The Natives value that most which is spun by wild Worms in the Woods. 'Tis of a grey Colour, has no Gloss, but looks like Linen or coarse Drugget, does not fret, washes often, lasts long, and takes no Spots. Their other Silks they work up into Plush, Velvet, Gold, Tissue, Sattin, Taffeta, Crapes, and other Stuffs unknown to us. They have plenty of Wool, but make no Cloth of it, because they prefer *English* Cloth, and would buy much more if it were not dearer than their finest Silks; yet the Mandarins have coarse Russet studying Gowns for Winter, and the Bonzes Wives make good Druggets, Serges, and Tammies of their own Wool, and drive a great Trade in them. They have much Cotton-Linen, so fine and light, that Persons of Quality wear it in the hot Season.

Besides our Instruments for Fishing, they nail varnished Boards to their Boats, which the Fish mistaking for Water in the Moon-light Nights, jerk upon them, and are easily caught. They also breed Cormorants for fishing, tie their Throats that they may not swallow the Fish which they bring to their Masters in their Bills; and when they have enough, they untie their Bills, and fill their Bellies.

The same Authors give the following Account of their Buildings, Houses, Furniture, &c. Their Architecture, tho not equal to ours, is not contemptible, for in all their publick Buildings there's something great and beautiful. They dig no Foundations, but lay the first Stones on the Surface of the Ground, so that their Towers, &c. built of Stone soon decay. Most of the Dwelling-Houses are of Wood, raised on Pillars covered with Tiles, and tho not beautiful without, are commodiously form'd within, and kept very neat. Few of them exceed one Story, but they are very long and broad, which makes their Cities of vast Extent. They have no Windows to the Streets, and their Gates and principal Apartments always front to the South. Their Magnificence consists chiefly in varnished Cabinets, Tables, Skreens, Pictures, and Pieces of white Sattin with moral Sentences, and large Characters upon them. These they hang in their Chambers, with their Figures and Vessels of Porcellane. They value those of yellow, grey, and white Colours most. Their Beds are very fine in Summer, they have Taffeta, Curtains embroidered, and others have them of thin Gause to hamper the Flies and Gnats. In Winter they have them of coarse Sattin embroidered, have thick Cotton Quilts instead of Feather-Beds, and their Bedsteads are of fine Joiners Work.

They are most curious in their Temples, which are very chargeable in building. They are filled with Images and Lamps continually burning, and some of them have monstrous Images of the Devil, as if he were ready to devour all that came near him. Adjoining to the Temples there's commonly a Tower, with a very costly and artificial Edifice. From these Towers Notice is given by Bells and Drums when any Fire happens; and if it be found to proceed from the Carelesness of the Master of the House, he is put to death for occasioning such a Fright to his Neighbours. In most of their Cities they have triumphal Arches, Towers, or Pyramids built with Stone or Marble, to the Memory of those who have done their Country eminent Service. They have three Roofs one above another, have three Stories, and are uniform on all sides. The Gates are adorned with the Statues of Lions, &c. and there are Inscriptions with the History of the Persons for whom they were erected. *Dionysius Kao*, a Christian Native, whose Account was published by *Ysbrand Ides*, gives an Account of their Manners and Customs, in substance as follows: They are very civil in Words and Actions, and always give Strangers the upper hand, which in the South Province is the right, and in the North the left. They use Chairs and Stools, contrary to the Custom of other *Eastern* Nations. The Master of the House advances half way in the outer Court to meet his Guests, who don't put off their Hats, but bow very low three or four times, lifting up their Hands, and letting them fall again very gravely. Persons of equal Rank are very ceremonious about refusing the upper Hand, but 'tis generally given to the eldest. Persons of Quality pay and receive Visits in Robes of State, and send a Message beforehand. If they have not seen one another in a long time, both fall on their Knees, and bow their Heads thrice to the Ground, which is the Custom when Servants speak to their Masters, and of all when they speak to their Princes and Governors. They use no Napkins, Knives, or Spoons at Meals, but have Ivory or Wooden Skrews tipped with Gold or Silver, the Meat being cut small before it comes to the Table. The first Dish is commonly a Hash and a Glass of Wine; the rest are piled up pyramidically. They drink little at a time, and their Wine being not strong, are seldom drunk. They affect Gravity at their Meals, but the richer sort love to be diverted by Tumblers and Farces. They are splendid in their Nuptials, and rejoice for several Days. The Parents make the Match without Consent of the Parties: People of Quality always

marry

marry thoſe of equal Degree, and muſt have the Emperor's Conſent. They buy as many Concubines as they pleaſe of the meaner ſort, among whom it is the Cuſtom to purchaſe their Wives, and pay for them in proportion to their Character. Moſt of them affect tall ſtrait Women. Noblemen's Widows muſt not marry again, and thoſe of the lower Rank, who do it, loſe their Reputation. The Wives are allowed to ſee no Males but Children, nor do they appear in the Streets except at *Pekin*, where they go abroad in cloſe Coaches or Sedans. They rub their Faces with white Meal every Morning, which ſpoils their Complexion. They have all little Eyes and ſhort Noſes, paint their Lips red, cover their Necks with little Collars of white Sattin, their Hands with long Sleeves, caſt their Eyes to the Ground, hold their Heads on one ſide, and look like Nuns; yet they are not free from Vanity, but dreſs as richly as if they were to appear in publick. They tie their Hair up in Locks, interlac'd with Flowers of Gold and Silver, wear long Veſts of Sattin or Cloth of Gold, with a great many Jewels, and are remarkable for the ſmallneſs of their Feet, which their Mothers tie hard on purpoſe from their Birth till they have done growing, ſo that they don't walk well. They wear Sattin Shoes embroidered with Gold, Silver, or Silk. They are generally ſprightly and loving, and employed in Embroideries. The poorer ſort, who trudge about without Shoes or Stockings, have feet large enough. Here are Ruffians who travel the Country to purchaſe young handſome Girls, ſpare no Money to debauch them, teach them to dance and ſing, and ſell them to the Grandees, or hire them out, and lead them on an Aſs to their Cullies, with a Veil over their Faces.

But notwithſtanding all theſe Precautions, *Le Comte* ſays, moſt of their Husbands are very jealous, and ſometimes their Wives make it an Article of their Marriage to be tolerated in Adultery. The common ſort frequently divorce, ſell them, and buy others; but if the Cauſe be not thought juſt, both Buyer and Seller are liable to Puniſhment. *Lockyer* ſays, they are ſluttiſh in their Houſes, never mind whether their Meat was killed by a Butcher, or died in a Ditch; that they eat Dogs, Cats, Rats, Snakes, and Frogs. The latter they reckon a Dainty, eſpecially the largeſt, blackeſt, and uglieſt, and give double the Price of other Meat for them. They are great Smoakers of Tobacco, uſe Braſs Pipes of a foot long, which they hang at their Girdles with a Purſe of Tobacco, and uſe them a quarter of a year without waſhing. *Nieuhoff* ſays, that many of the *Chineſe* ſell themſelves for Slaves to the Rich, that they may marry ſome of their Maids. Thoſe who are not able to maintain their Children, ſell them for two or three Crowns a-piece to the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* to tranſport them. *In ſome Provinces they drown Infants, eſpecially Females, when they can't maintain them; and in the North Provinces* they geld their Children, or the Mothers bite off one Stone, that they may be the nimbler in hunting. He adds, that many of the Grandees ruin themſelves by ſtudying Alchymy, and ſeeking after Drugs to make them immortal; and they have printed ſeveral Books on both Subjects.

Nieuhoff ſays, their mourning Ceremonies are numerous and ſevere; they mourn three years in white for Parents and Husbands, but the Men not above one for their Wives. Children are obliged, at the Death of their Parents, to lie an hundred Days on the bare Ground, nor muſt they uſe the Marriage-Bed till three Years be expired; for if the Women prove with Child in that time, they are puniſhed. When the Corps lies in State, a wooden Image, with the Deceaſed's Name, is placed on a Table, with Candles and Perfumes, and the Company make frequent Proſtrations: thoſe of Quality feaſt every ſix Months, in honour of the Deceaſed. Once a year they viſit the Tombs; thoſe of the Grandees being fair Houſes erected on Mountains or Plains, with Trees planted about them, and a large Altar of white poliſhed Marble before the Grave, with Candleſticks on each ſide, and the Figures of ſuch Attendants, Horſes, *&c.* as they had when alive; and on this occaſion they burn Paſtboard Money, which they fancy turns to real Coin in the other World, to bribe the King of Hell, that he mayn't be ſevere in their Torments, but haſten their Metempſychoſis. The Prieſts ſing and pray at the Tombs, for which they are well paid and feaſted.

Le Comte ſays, the *Chineſe* formerly valued themſelves above other Men, fancied they were produced from Heaven, and planted in the Center of the Univerſe, to give Laws to Mankind; but now they own the *Europeans* have at leaſt one Eye, tho they dont ſee ſo clearly as themſelves. Thoſe of Quality wear long Nails to diſtinguiſh them from the Vulgar, who muſt cut them, or elſe they can't work. Their Nails are commonly an Inch longer than their Fingers, clear as Horn, and round like a Scoop, and they put hollow Canes upon them at night, that they mayn't ſpoil them by ſcratching.

Lockyer gives a large Account of their Trade, and of the Cheats that Brokers and Traders put upon *Europeans*, for which we refer to him. The Goods for Export are Tea, Quickſilver, Vermilion, China Root, Rhubarb, Musk, Raw and Wrought Silks, Damasks, Sattins, Taffetas, Velvets, Palampores, Copper, Allum, Camphire, Sugar, and Sugar-candy, Fans, Pictures, Lacquered Ware, Porcellane, Clockwork, Toys, Drugs of ſeveral ſorts, Silver and Gold; but the Exportation of the latter being prohibited by Law, it is only to be had privately of the Mandarins.

The Goods uſually imported here from *Europe* are Bullion, Cloths, Cloth-raſh, Perpetuanas, Scarlet Camlets, Black, Blue, Sad, and Violet Colours; Lead, which is the beſt ready Money Commodity; Branches of Coral, clear Amber Beads, thin Flint Ware, ordinary Horſe-Piſtols with gilt Barrels, Sword-Blades of 14 *s. per* Dozen, Spectacles in Horn of about 2 *s.* 6 *d.* a Dozen, Teleſcopes, Perſpectives, Magnifying-Glaſſes, Looking-Glaſſes, and large Glaſs Bowls with Clocks and Watches of the neweſt Faſhion, which, if got aſhore without paying Duty, turn to better account than ready Money.

Magalhan ſums up the remarkable things in the Empire as follows, *viz.* 331 famous Bridges, 2099 Mountains, 1472 Lakes and navigable Rivers, 1099 Pieces of Antiquity, 1159 Towers, Triumphal Arches, and Monuments erected on extraordinary Occaſions; 272 great Libraries; 709 Temples erected to the Memory of their Anceſtors, and a great number of Halls to the ſame purpoſe; 480 great Temples of Idols; 35000 licenſed Bonzees, which, with others of that Order, make above a Million; 685 Mauſoleums; 3036 Statues and triumphal Arches of Men famed for their Virtues, Knowledge, and Valour, and of Virgins, renowned for Chaſtity, and Courage; and the Palaces of thirty two petty Kings.

Nieuhoff gives the following Account in general of their Cities, Towns, and Fortreſſes. There are 145 Capitals, and 1331 ſmall Cities, of which 148 are as ſplendid and populous as the chief Cities. There are 32 other great Cities, which tho they command over 36 ſmall Cities a-piece, and are not ſubject to any other, yet are not Capitals. The Commanders of the Militia have 3 Cities, 159 Forts, 17 great Caſtles and Towns, and 66 ſmall ones, with their Quotas of Soldiers: ſome of theſe, called ſmall ones, exceed ſeveral of the great ones in Largeneſs, Wealth, and People, but are called ſmall, becauſe their Governors are not equal in Dignity or Privilege. No Place is called a City that is not walled in. Moſt of them are quadrangular, with broad high Walls, fortified with Towers and Moats. Each City has a large Square, where they train their Militia, and great Watch-Towers on their Gates. The Suburbs are generally large and populous, and without the Walls of each Metropolis there's commonly a delightful Plain, beautified with Towers, Trees, *&c.* *Magaillans* ſays, there are ſeveral Cities ſtrong by Nature, governed by abſolute Princes, who pay no Tribute to the Emperor, and are called Mandarins; and tho the Inhabitants uſe the *Chineſe* Language, they have another of their own, differ from the other *Chineſe* in Manners and Cuſtoms, and far exceed them in Courage; ſo that after many fruitleſs Attempts to reduce them, they are left at liberty, and enjoy a free Trade.

They have a printed Itinerary, with all the Roads and Paſſages by Land and Water, and the Diſtance of Places throughout the Empire. Their Royal Highways are divided into 1145 Days Journey, and at the end of each there's a Place where the Mandarins are entertain'd at the King's Charge, and have Guards to attend them, when ſent on their Employments, and Couriers always go before to prepare things for their Reception. He reckons 2057 large Fortreſſes, divided into ſeven Orders, ſome of them appointed for the Refuge of People and Cattel in caſe of Invaſions, and others to ſave them from the Diſorders of their own Army when they march. Some of them are on inacceſſible Mountains and Rocks, to which there's no Paſſage but by Ladders or narrow Stairs cut out of the Rocks. He computes the whole of thoſe fortified Places, Civil and Military, at 4402, beſides 3000 Towers and Caſtles without the great Wall, where the Watches erect Banners to give notice of an Enemy's Approach, by Day, and Flambeaux by Night. The Guards on the Frontiers are 902054; and the Auxiliaries, always ready againſt the *Tartars*, are 989167 Horſe. In the other Gariſons there are 766970 Men, which in time of Peace attend upon the Mandarins and Ambaſſadors; and the Emperor keeps always on foot 564900 Horſe for his Troops, Meſſengers, and Poſts.

The Empire is by Travellers divided into fifteen or ſixteen Provinces, beſides *Leaotung*, part of *Weſtern Tartary*, *Eaſtern Tartary*, and *Corea*, without the Great Wall. We ſhall begin at the North, and deſcribe them as follows:

I. *Bogdoi*, or *Niuche*, called by the general Name of *Eaſtern Tartary*, and but little known to *Europeans*. It has, according to *Yſbrand Ides*, the River *Argun* and ſandy Deſarts, which divide it from the *Muſcovite* Dominions on the Weſt; the River *Amour*, which divides it from the ſame Dominions on the North; the *Eaſtern* Sea, or that of *Corea* on the Eaſt, which divide it from *Japan*, and the Land of *Yeſſo* and the great Wall, with *Leaotung* and the Province of *Corea* on the South. 'Tis about 120 Leagues from South to North, and about 540 miles Eaſt and Weſt, according to our Maps; but if we may believe the Author of three Journeys of the Emperor of *China* into *Eaſt* and *Weſtern Tartary* in 1682, 1683, and 1692. printed by Authority at *Paris* in 1695. and dedicated to *Lewis* XIV. this Country muſt be of a much greater Extent, and both that and *Weſtern Tartary* ſubject to the *Chineſe*. But we chuſe rather to follow *Yſbrand Ides*, who travelled this Country in 1693. and makes *Argun* the Frontier of the Czar's Dominions on this ſide; ſo that the *Chineſe* have little or no footing in *Weſtern Tartary*. The Country thro which he paſſed, from the River *Argun* to the City of *Naunkoton*, the firſt he met with in the *Chineſe* Dominions, which he places in Lat. 48. is partly ſandy Deſarts or uninhabited Land; and generally about Noon there's a high Wind, which continues about two hours, but otherwiſe the Sky is ſeldom clouded, and the Sun ſhines ſo hot, which, together with the Winds, ſo dry the Earth, that a ſmall white Duſt makes travelling here almoſt inſupportable, till the Wind ceaſes. He calls this Province *Xixigar*, ſays the City of *Naunkoton* is lately built, pretty well fortified, and the Conntry inhabited by *Tartars*, who have rich manured Lands, all ſorts of Garden-Fruit, and ſeveral Plantations of Tobacco; but are ſo impious, that they own themſelves to be Invokers of the Devil and Conjurers, which they practiſe with ſuch Diabolical Ceremonies and Noiſe, that he was diſturbed every Night by their frightful Howlings. They live in Huts of Clay, covered with Reeds or ſmall Bamboos, and in the middle of their Houſes they have a Pillar, hung round with the Entrails of Beaſts, Bows, and other Arms, which they worſhip. One half of their Houſe is taken up with a Bench of one Ell high, and two broad, covered with red Mats, upon which they ſit by Day, and lie by Night. Under this Bench is their Chimney, where the Fire is kindled by the Air of the Door, and their Smoke blown out at t'other ſide. Their chief Utenſils are a Tea-Kettle, and another for Victuals. Their Windows are covered with Paper inſtead of Glaſs. The Men and Women are generally well-ſhaped, and the handſome young Women many times carried off by the Mandarins, who alſo make bold with the Wives of the Natives, which becauſe they dare not reſent, they ſeem to reckon an Honour. The *Tartars* here are a ſort of *Mongalians*, and the River *Nanda*, on which the City ſtands, is very broad and deep, abounds with Sturgeon and other Fiſh, and has Mother of Pearl Shells on the Shore. He travelled afterwards four days without ſeeing a Houſe, till he came to an old deſolate City, about four miles round, which had been well fortified, and had Towers, *&c.* with the Hiſtory of ſome Kings and other great

great Persons carved to the Life. The Natives say, 'twas the Seat of a *Tartar* King, drove out by the *Chinese*. There are scarce any People in the Town, so that 'twas over-grown with Grass, in which lodg'd Multitudes of Hares. In his further Journey he found abundance of Brick Turrets, that seem'd to be antient Sepulchres of the *Tartars*, met with many known and unknown Plants, and the Hills for several Miles were cover'd with Thyme and Marjoram. After four Days Journey he came to another City, which was utterly waste, and in the middle of it an Octangular Stone Tower, built after the *Chinese* manner, and hung with some Hundreds of small iron Bells, which when the Wind blows chime very agreeably. This Steeple was cramm'd with *Chinese* Idols, of several Shapes. Half a League from hence he came to a Village, mostly inhabited by Lama's, or Priests, who teach the People Idolatry, and worship a neighbouring Hillock, to which every one offers something of what he has about him, in order to obtain a good Journey. Next, he came to *Karakaton*, a City without the Wall, Lat. 42. The adjacent Country abounds with Oaks and Grass, among which harbour Tygers and Leopards; so that no Persons travel this way by Night. The Town was encompass'd with Palisadoes to keep out those Beasts; and all their Cattel have Iron Bells fasten'd about their Necks to scare the Tygers, *&c.* The Emperor of *China* comes hither every *August*, attended by Archers, to hunt Tygers, Wild Boars, Wolves, Foxes, Deer, *&c.* Among the Trees and Fields he saw a Bird, of the size of a Heron, of wonderful Beauty: The Neck and Breast white, the Wings and Tail of a bright scarlet, and the Flesh very good Meat. Here were also beautiful Partridges, and others that resembled Parrots. The Tails were an Ell long, and chequer'd with all sorts of fine Colours. Near this Place he travell'd by a crooked Way, cut out of a steep Rock, two hundred Fathom long, and seven broad. In the neighbouring Valleys there were abundance of wild Chesnut-Trees and Vines; and on a steep Rock he saw an Idol-Temple, hewn out on one side, with Statues of Idols: tho one would think it impossible, considering the Steepness and Smoothness of the Rock, for Men to get up and perform such Work there.

He came next to some Watch-Towers on the Pinnacles of Rocks, from whence he saw the great Wall, which, he says, is one of the Wonders of the World. About five hundred Fathom North from it there's a Valley, and on each side of it a Battery of hewn Stone, and betwixt them a Wall of three Fathom high, with a Gate. Then he came to the Entry of the great Wall thro a Watch-Tower, about eight Fathom high, arch'd over with hewn Stone, which had massy Gates strengthen'd with Iron. The Wall runs from East to West across the Valley up extraordinary high Rocks; and about five hundred Fathom from the outer Wall, upon the Rocks, on each side there's a high Tower. The Foot of the Wall here was of large hewn Stone about a Foot high, the upper part compos'd of Brick and Lime; but as far as he could see, 'twas all built of the same Stone. After he pass'd this first Gate, he came to another thro a Plain an hundred Fathom broad; and this Gate had a Wall on each side quite a-cross the Vale, like the other, and each Gate was guarded by fifty Men. On the first or great Wall there's an Idol-Temple, with the Ensigns of the Idols and the Emperor flying a-top. The Wall is full six Fathom high, and so thick, that six Horsemen may easily ride a-breast on it; and 'twas in as good Repair as if it had not been built above thirty Years, nor was there the least Weed or Filth upon it, as is usual on other old Walls. He gives us a Cut of that Part he saw; and says, the whole Length of the Wall is 1200 Miles, as he was inform'd by a Jesuit, who, by the Emperor's Order, travell'd the whole Length of it. Some say 'twas built two hundred and fifty Years before Christ by the Emperor *Chius*, who began it with three Men out of every Ten, and then with two out of every Five of his Subjects, most of whom were destroy'd by a Mortality during the Work, which lasted five Years. This occasion'd an Insurrection, wherein the Emperor and his Son were both cut off; and *Ydes* says, the *Chinese* curse him for it to this day. *Le Comte* says, he measur'd the Height of it in one place, where it was 1730 Foot high; but no higher elsewhere than ordinary City-Walls. He thinks it the most ridiculous, as well as the greatest Undertaking in the World, because in some places 'tis rais'd over such high Mountains as it was impossible for the *Tartars* to climb. 'Tis strengthen'd all along by great Towers, two Bowshot from one another; and where it might most easily be forc'd, two or three Fences are clapp'd up behind one another, so that the hindermost contributes to the Defence of the foremost.

Nieuhoff says, the Inhabitants were originally West *Tartars*; and that from this Country they conquer'd *China*, so that the present reigning Family is originally of this Nation. For this reason the *Chinese* hate them, and give Strangers a very false Account of 'em, saying they live in Caves: But our Author says, they live in strong well-wrought Tents, made for the most part of Silk or Stuff, so artfully painted, that they keep out Rain, and shine like Glass. Some say they had formerly four and twenty Cities: But *Magaillans* says, they have not now above two or three small ones; and that most of the Country is uncultivated, and full of Woods and Mountains. *Nieuhoff* says, the poorer sort wear Skins of Beasts, but the Rich Silk and Cotton, which they have from the *Chinese* in exchange for Skins. Their Coats hang down to their Heels. They have a broad Girdle about the Middle, with a Cloth tied to it to wipe their Faces, a Knife, and two little Bags for Tobacco. On the left Side they wear a Hanger, with the Point turned forward. In Summer they have Straw-Hats, and in Winter Furr'd-Caps. The Soldiers wear Iron Helmets, but without Guards for their Faces; and they have Horses Manes or Tails dyed red instead of Feathers. Their Breast-Plates are of several Pieces nail'd to one another, and make a hideous Clattering when they march. Their Arms are Bows and Arrows, and their Troops consist chiefly of Horse. They are valued by the Emperor of *China* for their Strength and Courage. They delight much in Hunting, are for the most part Robbers, profess no Religion, hate Mahometanism, yet are very sollicitous about the future State of their Souls; for which reason, *Nieuhoff* says, that many of 'em are ready to embrace Christianity, as several of 'em did after the Conquest of *China*. They have a peculiar Language, more like the *Persian* than the *Chinese*, and much easier. Their Letters are in Form like the *Arabick*. They spell and pronounce like *Europeans*. They have excellent Rubies, Pearls, and other precious Stones, and abound with Cattel, which are larger than ours, but have no Horns. They have a famous Mountain call'd *Changpe*, or rather a Ridge of Mountains, which, *Nieuhoff* says, extends above an hundred Miles in length, and have a great Marsh in the middle about eighty miles long, from whence flow several Rivers. The antient Chams of *Tartary* liv'd on the chief Mountain, which, the Author of the Emperor of *China*'s Voyages says, is always cover'd with Snow; and that as soon as the Emperor of *China* saw it in his Journey thither in 1692, to visit the Sepulchres of his Ancestors, he alighted from his Horse, fell on his Knees, and bow'd three times to the ground; after which he was carried on a Gold Throne to the Town of *Kirin*, Lat. 39. Long. 122. where the People flock'd about him, wept for Joy to see him, and he was so pleas'd with their Affection, that he allow'd every one to approach him, and forbad his Guards to hinder them, as they do at *Pekin*. This Town lies on the River *Songoro*, where, our Author says, they keep a great Number of Vessels in readiness against the *Muscovites*, who frequently come into this River to dispute their Pearl-fishing; which is not improbable, considering that this River falls into the *Amour*, along which the *Muscovites* have extended their Dominions as far as the East Sea.

Ula, or *Oula*, is by our Author made the chief City of this Country, and was formerly the Residence of the Great Cham. It lies on the same River, about fifty Miles North-east from *Kirin*. The Needle declines here from South to West one Degree and forty Minutes.

II. The Province of *Leaotung* lies South from Eastern *Tartary*, West from *Corea*, and North from the great Wall. Most part of it is desart, their Towns and Villages being destroy'd by a *Tartar* King. The Inhabitants assisted the *Tartars* in the Conquest of *China*, since which it has been made a Province of the Empire, and enjoys the same Priviledges with the rest. The Inhabitants are very dull at Arts and Sciences; but more strong and healthful than the other *Chinese*, and imitate the *Tartars* in Customs and Manners, tho generally at War with them. The Country is partly mountainous, and partly champain. It abounds with all sorts of wild and tame Beasts, has excellent Wheat and Barley, but no Rice. Their Fruits and Grapes are like ours in *Europe*; and they have several Medicinal Trees, and the Root Ginseng. They have plenty of rich Furs, with which they have a considerable Trade.

Chinian, or *Xim-Yam*, their Capital, is in Lat. 42. Long. 122. It is a pretty good Town, and has the Remains of an antient Palace. *Nieuhoff* says, there's only one more great City in this Country; but they have many strong Places bigger than some Cities.

III. *Corea* Kingdom or Province lies East from *Leaotung* and East *Tartary*. Some make it an Island; but the last Maps make it the East Part of the Continent over-against *Japan*, and the South Part of it is a Peninsula. Some make *Yupi* the North Part of it, which extends as far as the River *Amour*; so that it extends from South to North almost 720 Miles, and from East to West about 240. 'Tis divided into eight Provinces, is generally populous, and has several rich Cities well inhabited, and in Form and Strength much like those of *China*. They have a King of their own, but tributary to the Empire of *China*. In Habit, Speech, Writing, and Religion, they agree with the *Chinese*; but give more Liberty to the Women. They have plenty of Wheat and Rice, Fruit of all sorts, and two Harvests in a Year. They make several sorts of Paper, and curious Writing Pencils of Wolves Hair. Here's also the Root Ginseng; and 'tis said they have Gold Mines. But the Country is little known, the People having no Commerce but with those of *China* and *Japan*. The Clerk of a *Dutch* Ship that was cast away on the Coast in 1653, as we find in the second Volume of Dr. *Harris's Navigantium & Itinerantium Bibliotheca*, says, it extends from Lat. 34. to 44. which agrees with our Maps; but he makes it only seventy five Miles broad. He says, it contains 360 Cities and Towns, besides Forts on the Mountains. The narrowest Part of the Bay betwixt it and *China* freezes in Winter, so that they pass from one to the other on the Ice. The Coast abounds with Whales and Herring in the Winter; and on the East Coast there are many Rivers, where there's a Pearl-Fishing. The North People are poor, and for the most part wear Skins; and the Frost is so severe, and the Snow so thick, that those on the Mountains make Paths under it. Here's some Mines of Silver and Lead, and all sorts of *European* Birds and Beasts, with monstrous Crocodiles and Serpents. This Author says, they pay Tribute to the *Tartars* with the Root call'd Nisi; and that when the *Tartar* Ambassador comes for the Tribute, which is three times a Year, he is more respected than their King. 'Tis probable that he is rather an Ambassador from *China*; for the Author of that Emperor's Voyages says, Deputies from *Corea* came to wait on the Emperor of *China* at *Leaotung*, and made Presents to him. Yet the King here is absolute, according to the *Dutch* Clerk, has always a good Army about his Capital, and once in seven Years all the Provinces send their Freemen to attend him by Turns, besides his ordinary Guards; and when he passes their Streets, every one must turn his Back to him. His Horsemen are arm'd Cap-a-pee, and use Bows and Arrows. His Foot wear Corslets and Headpieces, and carry Halfpikes, besides Swords and Muskets. Every Town maintains a Galley with thirty Oars, and some small Cannon and Fireworks: Yet the People in general are cowardly, and bemoan those who are oblig'd to fight; so that their greatest Defence is the Cold and Mountains. The King's Revenue arises from a Tax on the Product of the Country, and Goods imported. All his Grandees depend on him, because they have nothing to live on but the Salaries he gives them.

IV. The Province of *Pecheli*, or *Pequin*, is the first within the great Wall, and is nam'd from its Capital. The Country is low, yet dry and healthful; is more barren than the other Provinces within the Wall, yet has plenty of Corn, but little Rice. Here are many sandy Desarts; but in some Places there's plenty of Cattel and Fish. There are three strong Cities, and fourteen Garisons, for Defence of the Wall, besides many others. They have the same Fruit as in *Europe*; and plenty of Grape, but make no Wine, their Rice-Liquor being prefer'd to it even by *Europeans*. The Frost here begins in *November*, lasts till *March*, and is so strong, that it freezes up the Rivers in twen-

ty four Hours. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, that this and all the other North Provinces have plenty of Wheat, Barley, ſeveral ſorts of Millet, and Tobacco; and that they feed their Horſes with a ſort of black and yellow Pears inſtead of Oats. Here's good white and red Marble, Touchſtone, and ſeveral others much valued for Hardneſs and Colour. The way of travelling here is in a Waggon with one Wheel, which holds three Perſons.

Places of Note are,

1. *Pequin*, the Capital, Lat. 40. Long. 116. and the Reſidence of the Emperor. *Nieuhoff* ſays, it commands over ſix and twenty other Cities. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, 'tis ſquare, ſix large Leagues in Compaſs, and conſiſts of two Towns; one of them built by the *Chineſe*, who were drove out of the old City by the *Tartars*. The *Tartars* call it *Cambala*, *i. e.* the City of the Lord. The Wall which ſeparates the old from the new City is of Stone, higher than the Walls of our Cities, ten Miles round, with Bulwarks about a Piſtol-ſhot from one another; and the South-ſide is defended by two high Walls, ſo broad, that twelve Horſes may go abreaſt on them. The Suburbs, or new Town, is but ill fortified; yet there are ſtrong Outworks on each ſide the twelve Gates, with Redoubts and Towers, where they keep Guards; and at each Gate there's a noble Arſenal, with a Guard of a thouſand Men. Here are many fine Structures, Idol-Temples, Towers, and Triumphal Arches. In the middle of the City lies the chief Idol-Temple, and in the Tower their famous great Bell, which is rung three times in an Evening; and after the third time none muſt ſtir out, unleſs to viſit their Friends, and the Sick. The Bell is 120000 Pound weight. The City is ſo large, and has ſo many Streets, that there's a Book printed with an Account of 'em, for the Uſe of Lacqueys and Meſſengers. The principal Street is thirty Fathom broad, and very long, but makes no great Appearance, becauſe the Houſes front backward, out of reſpect to the Palace; ſo that nothing appears to the Street but little Shops. The Streets here are always as much crouded as they are in *Europe*, during Fairs and Proceſſions. This is chiefly occaſion'd by the Multitudes of People who come every day with Proviſions, and by the Reſidence of the Court, which fills the Town with Grandees, who always go abroad with large Retinues, and Men to clear the Way before them; and ſuch is the Vanity of the People, that even the Citizens of Note ſeldom go abroad but in Chaiſes, or on horſeback, and are always attended by Numbers of Servants, which makes the City look more populous than it is. Their Mechanicks go alſo continually about, eſpecially Mornings and Evenings, becauſe they work at their Cuſtomers Houſes, and not in Shops as ours do. The Shops are fill'd with Silk, Porcellane, and varniſh'd Ware, which make a beautiful Proſpect; and every Shop-keeper has before his Gate a large Board painted, varniſh'd, and frequently gilt, with an Account of the Goods he ſells. They are rang'd like a ſort of Pilaſters, all in a Line, ſo that they look like ſo many Decorations of a Theatre; and the Streets being all ſtreight, they form a very agreeable Proſpect. But in the Winter the Streets are very dirty, and in the Summer ſo very duſty, that 'tis very noiſome, ſpoils their Apparel and Furniture; and by the Multitude of People, Horſes, Chariots, and other Carriages, raiſes ſo much Duſt, that it fills the Air like a Cloud: Which is a very great Reflection upon the *Chineſe*, who boaſt ſo much of their Politeneſs. The Palace ſtands in the middle of the City, and is encompaſs'd with a double Wall. The outermoſt is extraordinary high and thick, plaiſter'd on both ſides with red Mortar, and cape'd with varniſh'd Bricks of a gold Colour, laid with great Art. It has four Gates; and is ſo large, that 'tis two Miles from the North to the South Gate. Each Gate has three Portals, and 3000 Men conſtantly keep guard at them. The inner Brick-wall is extreme high and thick, adorn'd with handſome Battlements, and is near five Miles in Circumference. It has alſo four Gates, with large Arches and Portals. Upon the Gates and the Angles of the Wall there are Halls of an extraordinary Size and Workmanſhip. They are varniſhed within with a beautiful Red, adorn'd with Flowers of Gold, and cover'd with Tiles of the ſame Colour. No Prieſt or deform'd Perſon muſt enter the Palace; and none but Mandarins and Officers of the Houſhold muſt come within the inner Wall without Licence. Betwixt the Walls there's a ſpacious Court for the Elephants, in the middle of which there's a large Room for them in Summer; but in the Winter they have Stalls with Stoves, otherwiſe they would not be able to endure the Rigour of the Seaſon. The Palace is encompaſs'd with a large deep Moat, full of choice Fiſh. At every Gate there's a Drawbridge; and betwixt the Walls many noble Palaces magnificently adorn'd, and ſet apart for ſeveral Uſes. On the Eaſt-ſide, within the Walls, there's a River with ſeveral Bridges of Marble, and a Drawbridge in the middle of each. On the Weſt-ſide, between the Walls, there's a Lake above a Mile long, full of Fiſh, with a ſtately Bridge over it, Triumphal Arches at each End, and Pleaſure-Houſes on its Banks. In the middle of it lie the Emperor's Barges, in which he goes a fiſhing, or to take the Air. On the Eaſt and Weſt Sides, betwixt the two Walls, there are Streets, with Houſes for thoſe who belong to the Palace. Within the inner Wall there's a Park with Wild Beaſts for the Emperor's Diverſion; and there are five Hills in it, rais'd by the Mud taken out of the Ponds and Ditches. The Columns, Portico's, and Pillars are extreme magnificent: The Roofs of all the Apartments are Hexagonal, cover'd with yellow Tiles, and adorn'd with Braſs-Work in form of Lions, Dragons, *&c.* The Galleries, Halls, and other Rooms are ſtately, and richly furniſh'd, and the Stair-Caſes are of fine Marble and Workmanſhip. There are alſo ſtately Gardens that belong to the Palace. There are nine ſquare Courts on a Line in the inner Palace. The Gates betwixt them are of Marble, and have great Pavilions of *Gothick* Architecture. In the Emperor's Apartments the Portico's are ſupported by large Pillars. There are Stairs of white Marble up to the Halls, and the Ornaments conſiſt chiefly in Sculpture, Varniſh, Gilding, and Paintings. The Floors are pav'd with Marble and Porcellane. But after all, there is nothing of that Regularity or fine Architecture we have in *Europe*. 'Tis always crouded with a Multitude of Mandarins and other great Men, when the Emperor gives Audience, for which he has ſeveral Halls. We refer to *Iſbrand Ides* for the State and Magnificence in which the Emperor appears on ſuch Occaſions. The River which runs thro this City ſometimes overflows, and does a great deal of damage to the new Town, as it did in 1668, when it deſtroy'd many Houſes and People. There's a ſtately Bridge over it of fine white Marble, of excellent Architecture. It has ſeventy Pillars on each ſide with Panes of Marble, finely carv'd in Foliage, Birds, Beaſts, *&c.* And at one end of it there are Pedeſtals, with Lions of an extraordinary Size, and Young-ones about them, between their Legs, and on their Backs, in ſeveral Poſtures, excellently well done; and at the other end there are two Elephants upon the like Pedeſtals, artfully cut in Marble.

Nieuhoff gives an Account of ſeveral other Cities in this Province, which we can't inſiſt upon. He ſays, that ſome Parts of this Country are infeſted with great Swarms of Locuſts, brought once a Year by an Eaſterly Wind, which frequently occaſion a great Dearth. When they appear, the People march againſt them with Colours diſplay'd, ſhouting and hallooing to prevent their ſettling, and never leave off till they drive them to the Sea or ſome River; where, being weary, they fall in, and are drowned. He ſaw one of thoſe Expeditions; and ſays, they tumbled down in ſuch Numbers, that they cover'd the Veſſels in which the *Dutch* Ambaſſadors were with their Retinues.

V. *Chamſi* or *Xanſi* Province lies South-weſt from that of *Pequin*. *Nieuhoff* ſays, the *Chineſe* derive their Origin from hence. It produces the ſweeteſt and faireſt Grapes in *Aſia*, which they dry and ſell, but make no Wine of 'em. This Province abounds with what they call natural Fire-Wells. They cloſe up the Mouths of 'em to the bigneſs of a Pot, and boil their Meat on 'em. *Kircher* ſays, the Flame is thick, carried about in Stoves, and does not conſume Wood. Here's likewiſe ſtore of Coal; and they uſe Stoves in their Houſes in Winter. The *Sanſons* ſay, they have inexhauſtible Mines of Sulphur and Burning-Stones. Here are alſo Mountains which yield red and white Earth, that the Women paint themſelves with, Jaſper of ſeveral Colours, the Root Ginſeng, Rhubarb, and many other Medicinal Roots. *Ides* ſays, the Yellow River here is in ſome Places two Miles broad. The Country is mountainous and ſmall, yet fruitful and populous. *Nieuhoff* ſays, they have fourteen ſtrong Forts for Defence of the great Wall and Roads; and that *Taitung* City is the Key of the Province, a Bulwark againſt the Weſt *Tartars*, and fam'd for beautiful Women.

VI. *Chanton*, or *Xantung*, lies South-eaſt from *Pequin*, Eaſt from *Chamſi*, and borders on the Gulph of *Xang*. *Nieuhoff* ſays, 'tis ſo fruitful in Corn, Rice, Beans, *&c.* that one Year's Product is enough to ſerve the Inhabitants for ten. They have alſo plenty of Poultry and Fiſh, Fruit of all ſorts, eſpecially Prunes and large red Apples, which they dry, and keep good a whole Year. The Country abounds with Roſemary, and Deer whoſe Fleſh taſtes of it. There's a Spring near the City *Ninyang* here, which they ſay prolongs Life. Some Cows here have a Stone in their Paunch as large as a Gooſe-Egg, which is prefer'd to *Bezoar* for Virtue. *Nieuhoff* obſerves many ſtrange Things of the River *Luom* here: among others, that he threw nine Sticks into it, of which ſix drove South, and three North. The Inhabitants are ſtrong, but fitter for Labour than Arts and Sciences; and are much infeſted by Bands of Robbers. A great part of the Royal Canal runs thro this Country, and has ſo many conſiderable Towns and Villages upon it, that the Toll amounts to ten Millions of Gold Crowns *per Ann.* The chief of them are,

1. *Cao*, on the Canal, noted for a Lake in the Neighbourhood, with a Stone in the middle like a Dragon with a Man's Head, which they call the Spirit of Thunder, becauſe when ſtruck on the Belly it makes a noiſe like it.

2. *Tuncham*, or *Toncham*, on the Canal, Lat. 37. Long. 114. It has the greateſt Trade of Silk in the Empire, is a large City, divided by the River, over which it has a large Bridge. On the top of a neighbouring Hill there's a Column an hundred Rods high, which being touch'd with one's Finger, ſounds like a Drum.

3. *Lintſin*, on the other ſide the Canal, fifteen Leagues North from *Tuncham*, noted for an excellent Harbour frequented from all Parts of the Empire, which makes the City rich and populous. 'Tis divided by the River, over which there's a Bridge with a ſtrong Caſtle at each end, that commands the River and Town. Here are many ſtately Temples, particularly one with a high Tower of wonderful Architecture, octogon, and conſiſting of nine Stories, thirteen Foot and a half each. The outer Wall is of Porcellane Mould, adorn'd with Fret-work, the inſide of poliſh'd Marble of ſeveral Colours, as clear as a Mirror. There are nine Marble Galleries on the outſide, adorn'd with Images, and hung with fine Copper Bells at the Corniſh, which chime pleaſantly when mov'd by the Wind. The Windows are adorn'd with gilt Bars. On the top there's the Image of a She-Idol thirty Foot high, made of Plaiſter-work, intermix'd with Bars of Gold and Silver; and round the Tower there are many Images of all Sizes, reckon'd the greateſt Curioſities in *China*.

VII. *Chenſi*, or *Xenſi*, lies Weſt from *Chamſi*, and has the great Wall running thro it. 'Tis partly mountainous, has ſtore of Wheat, Barley, *Turkiſh* Corn, and ſome Rice, which is purging. The Inhabitants ſheer their Sheep and Goats thrice a Year. Here's a Beaſt call'd Xee, of the ſize of a young Hind, that has Musk in its Navel, and can't live in any other Province. Here are Mines of Gold and Silver; but the Emperor won't ſuffer them to be open'd, perhaps becauſe they lie near the Weſt *Tartars*: But the Inhabitants find Gold in the Brooks. There are two and twenty great and ſmall Forts in this Province. Here's a Mountain call'd *Holan*, which, *Nieuhoff* ſays, is three hundred Miles round, is noted for wild Horſes, low, but ſtrong; and for Bears, whoſe Foreſeet are reckon'd a Dainty by the Natives. Here are Cocks and Hens with Wool inſtead of Feathers. The Country is infeſted by Graſhoppers, which devour their Corn and Graſs. The Natives eat them by way of Repriſal, and reckon them good Food. Here's a Mountain ſhap'd like a Cock, makes a great Roaring before Tempeſts; and another, that if a Drum be beat on it ſends forth Thunder and Lightning. Here are black Snakes, whoſe Fleſh they uſe for Antidotes. Here's an Herb call'd the Golden Thred of Silk-Worms, which cures all manner of Diſeaſes; another call'd Quei, which cauſes Laughter when eaten. Here's likewiſe abundance of Rhubarb, Bats as big as Geeſe, which are good meat.

meat. They have a Stone of inestimable Value, which increases and decreases with the Moon. Here's a Road with Bridges cut thro vast Mountains by one of their Generals, who employed some hundred thousand Men in it. The Tops of the Hills on both sides seem to brave the Clouds, and the Bridges betwixt the Mountains are so high, that it makes one giddy to look down. They are railed with Wood and Iron on the sides, and broad enough for four Horsemen abreast. It has shortned the way from *Singan* or *Sigan* their Capital to *Hanchung*, from 20000 to 80 Furlongs. Here's another called the *Flying-Bridge* of one Arch, betwixt two Mountains, 400 Cubits long, and 50 Perches high. It was built by one of their Generals, to make the way thro the Mountains more easy. It cost incredible Expence and Labour, Ways being cut thro the Mountains; and lest the Earth should tumble down, there are such high Walls built on both sides the Road, as make it dark, having no Light but what comes from above, and over the Arch there's a Timber-Bridge betwixt the Mountains, railed in on both sides. The *Atlas Historique* gives a curious Cut and Description of it, and says, there's another of the like kind in the Province of *Xamsi*. *Kao* says, this Province is governed by two Viceroys, is 400 miles long, and 350 broad. The Inhabitants are the best-proportioned and strongest in *China*.

Sigan, or *Singan*, the Capital, lies on a River, Lat. 34. Long. 107. It has thirty six Cities under it, is three Leagues round, divided into the *Tartar* and *Chinese* Towns. Here's an old Palace, the Residence of their antient Kings; but 'tis chiefly remarkable for a long Marble Table found here, as they were digging up some Ruins near the Town in 1625. 'Tis about ten foot long, five broad, has a Cross upon the upper part of it well cut, and underneath it a long Discourse, partly in *Chinese*, and partly in *Syriack* Characters, in Substance thus: *There is a first intelligent and spiritual Principle, who is one Substance in three Persons: The second of those Persons, who is the Messiah, was born of a Virgin, and taught Man the way of Truth. He has left behind him a Law altogether heavenly and spiritual, to undeceive Men as to their Esteem of worldly Riches, and to inspire them with the Love of eternal Riches: That a Man from* Judea, *of singular Virtue, brought this Law to* China *in 636. in favour of whom the Emperor* Tai-tcoun *published an Edict.* Kao, *his Son and Successor, applied himself to promote that Religion which his Father had embraced, and the following Emperors did also confirm Christianity by their Edicts and Examples, notwithstanding the Persecution of the Bonzees.* Father *Le Comte* says, this Monument was erected in 782. to preserve to Posterity the State of Christianity in *China* at that time; and, he adds, that the Chronicles of *China* confirm this. The Emperor being informed of this antient Monument, ordered a Copy of it to be taken, and that the Stone it self should be kept in a Pagod near the Town, where they say it still remains.

VIII. *Honan* Province lies South from *Xansi*, and East from *Xensi*. *Nieuhoff* says, here are several sorts of Gold Apples and Pomegranates. *Kao* says, 'tis a plain Country, and abounds so much with Rice, that a hundred weight is bought for one Shilling. Here are Snakes with white speckled Skins, whose Flesh, infused in Wine, is sovereign against Lameness. *Kircher* says, they have blue and green Tortoises, which have Wings upon their Feet. Here's a Mountain where the Natives fancy the Phenix died, and is lamented by all Birds once a year, when the Inhabitants go by Night with Lights in their Hands, and catch Multitudes. The Capital is *Caifan*, Lat. 34. Long. 113. formerly the Residence of the Court, remarkable for a large Pond dug on purpose for training the People to Sea-Fights. Its Banks are adorned with Idol-Temples, and the Palaces of Grandees.

IX. *Suchuen*, lies South from *Xensi*, and has part of the great Wall on the West. 'Tis large and fruitful, abounds with Silk, and the true China Roots; those that grow elsewhere being good for nothing. Here's also Rhubarb, Mines of Iron, Tin, Lead, Quicksilver, and Salt, Red and Yellow Amber, Stones, and Sugar-Canes. The Horses here are the best in *China*, and they have some Rhinoceroses. *Nieuhoff* says, that in the Mountains which border upon *Honan*, there is an absolute King, who has no dependance on the Emperor, but only, for the sake of good Correspondence, receives his Regalia from him. He does not suffer the *Chinese* to mix with his Subjects: He has many good Valleys under him, defended by inaccessible Mountains, and narrow Passes. This Province contains thirty nine great and small Garisons. Here's a Fruit called *Lichi*, much esteemed; it grows upon high Trees in Clusters like Grapes, is shaped like a Heart, in size like an Acorn, smells like a Rose, is of a purple Colour, and a pleasant Taste. *Singu* the Capital, was formerly the Residence of a great Prince, next to the Emperor in Dignity. Near this there is a high Mountain, upon which the Natives fancy that immortal Men converse.

X. *Kiamnan*, or *Nanking*, lies East from *Honan*, as far as the Sea. *Nieuhoff* says, it exceeds all the rest in the Richness of Soil and Commerce, being watered by the yellow River and *Kiam*, besides lesser ones. Here are so many Ships, that one would think all the Vessels of the Nation were assembled here. All Ships bound higher up the Country rendevouz at the Capital, and one may go from hence by Water to any part of *China*. 'Tis reckoned six Months Sail from hence to *Pekin*. The Inhabitants are generally witty, civil, and industrious, and among them are the most learned Men, and the ablest for all sorts of Trade in the Nation. Their chief Manufactures are Cotton and Silk; and the Elephants of this Province, and that of *Junnan*, are highly esteemed.

Nanking the Capital, lies on the River *Kiam*, Lat. 32. Long. 117. $\frac{1}{2}$. *Nieuhoff* says, it is pleasantly situate, in a fruitful Country. The River runs thro it in several Streams, navigable by great Vessels, and there are many curious Stone-Bridges over them. The *Chinese* are of opinion, that this City exceeds all in the World for Bulk and Ornament. The Walls of the City are said to be six *Dutch* miles in length, and the Suburbs longer. *Kao* says, it is seventeen *French* Leagues in compass. It has a double Wall, the first of Stone, above thirty foot high, with Breast-works and Watch-Towers, and thirteen Gates constantly guarded by Foot and Horse. Some of them have four or five Arches. The Water-Gate is constantly crouded, and therefore best guarded. The principal Streets are broad, streight, and neatly paved, but the Houses of the ordinary sort are mean. The Shops of the chief Traders are filled with Cotton, Silks, Porcellane, Pearl, Diamonds, *&c.* with Boards before each as at *Pekin*, with the Name of the Master, and the Commodities he sells. *Gemelli* says, he was informed by several Missionaries, that there are eight Millions of Houses in the City and Suburbs, which pay Taxes, and thirty two Millions of People, but leaves the Reader to believe what he pleases; and indeed there's no reason for any body to believe this extravagant Account. *Nieuhoff* computes them at a Million, and says here's a Garison of 40000 *Tartars*. The Town exceeds all the rest in *China* for stately Idol-Temples, Towers, triumphal Arches, *&c.* Their antient Kings had a large noble Palace here, which was ruined by the *Tartars* at their last Invasion. The Town sends Presents of Silks and Woollen to the Emperor, in five Ships every three Months, and likewise a Present of Fish, called *Saul*, twice a Week in Boats, drawn Day and Night by Men, who relieve one another at certain Stages, so that they come fresh to *Pekin* in eight or ten days, tho it be near 600 miles distant. *Nieuhoff* says, these Ships, which carry the Emperor's Presents, are the richest, best gilt, and painted that ever he saw, and curiously adorned with Images. The *Tartars* leave this City to the Natives for the Encouragement of Trade, and live in a Plain near an Idol-Temple, where there are several Porcellane Towers, and other curious Structures. Among others there's a Porcellane Tower, which exceeds all in *China* for Cost and Architecture. It has nine Rounds, each adorned with a Gallery, full of Images and handsome Windows. The Outside is glazed and painted with several Colours, and the whole cemented so, that it looks like one Stone; and at the Corners of the Galleries there are multitudes of little Bells, which chime pleasantly with the Wind. From the upper Gallery there's a noble Prospect of the City and adjacent Country. The *Tartars* obliged the *Chinese* to build this Temple 700 years ago, in remembrance of their Conquest. In the Neighbourhood there's another Idol-Temple, where they sacrifice Swine, Goats and Cocks for prosperous Voyages, and in some of those Temples they have Hell so painted to the Life, that it strikes a Terror. The City has two Governors or Viceroys, who command this and the neighbouring Province. They are assisted by some hundreds of Mandarins and a Vicar-General, who is over the two Viceroys, and chief in power. They use human Dung to manure their Orchards, esteem that most which comes from Flesh, and it is so frequently carried about the Streets and on the River, that 'tis very noisome.

Other Cities of chief Note here are, (1.) *Yangchea*, sixteen Leagues North from *Nanking*, on the Royal Canal. The *Chinese* say it contains two Millions of People, has a great Trade in Salt, is noted for handsome Women, and the Inhabitants prostitute their Daughters and Maid-Servants for Hire. *Nieuhoff* says, he saw here two of those Sloops they call *Serpent-Boats*. The Hulls are built in form of a Water-Snake. The Stern was hung with the Figures of strange Serpents of several Colours, which made a gallant Shew. They had three Masts, with an Idol on the Top of each, adorned with Silk, Flags, *&c.* and Standards on the Stern, set off with Tassels of Hair, Silk, Flags, and long Feathers. The Boat was covered with Silk, and under a high Deck there sat twelve Rowers, with gilt Crowns clad in Silk. (2.) *Usu*, on an Island in the River, a populous, strong, and trading Town, noted for making the best Arms, Guns, Lamps, *&c.* in *China*. (3.) *Hoaigan*, about 38 Leagues North from *Nanking*, a rich and well-built Sea-Port, on the East-side of the *Royal River*, and South of the *Yellow River*. It is strong by Situation, and the Seat of a Viceroy, who governs the seven *Southern* Provinces.

XI. *Yunnan*, or *Innan*, lies South from *Suchuen*, and East from the Kingdom of *Ava*. *Kao* says, it produces Gold, Silver, Copper, and Tin, with Rubies, and other precious Stones. It abounds also with Horses, Tygers, Elephants, Bears, and Leopards. The Country is partly mountainous, and partly champain, and the Air temperate. *Kao* says, 'tis very large, and only tributary to the Empire of *China*. *Martinius*, in his *Atlas*, talks of a Lake here, which changes the Leaves of certain Trees that fall into it into Black-Birds. Here are also Mines of clear red Amber, good against Fluxes. The Women here are permitted to go to Market, a Liberty granted no where else in *China*. *Nieuhoff* says, they have two Garison Cities, and fourteen others in this Province.

XII. *Queichen* lies East from *Yunnan*. The chief Product are Mines of Quicksilver, Copper, and Tin in their Mountains, Sweet Jessamin, *China* Root, and the Flower Quai. The Inhabitants are chiefly employ'd in making Arms, and there are eight great and small Garison Cities, besides many Forts and Castles.

XIII. *Houquan* lies East from *Queichen*, and South from *Honan*. *Kao* says, it produces Cotton, Rice, and Corn enough to furnish the whole Empire; that it abounds with Oil, Geese, Lampreys, and other Fish. *Nieuhoff* says, it has eleven Garison Cities, many Hills, and one called the *Yellow Hill*, from the Colour of its Earth and Stones. In some Places they have Manna and Flowers of a Saffron Colour, that grow in their Meers, and no where else in *China*. In the River *Siang*, there's a Creature like a Horse, with Tygers Claws and Scales instead of Hair. *Kircher* says, there's a Mountain, from whence issues continual Blasts in Summer, but none in Spring or Winter, and that there are certain Stones in this Province like Swallows, distinguished into Male and Female, which the Physicians use in their Compositions. *Magaillans* says, they have Wax-Trees as large as our Chesnuts. *Kao* says, here's a Lake above 400 miles in Compass, but our Maps give it nothing of such an Extent, and don't represent it to be above sixteen Leagues from South to North, and twelve from East to West. He says 'tis frequented by a vast Number of Ships, and runs with a pretty large Channel into the Canal of *Nanquin*.

XIV. *Kiansi* lies East from *Houquan*. *Nieuhoff* says, the Inhabitants are barbarous, and live by Plunder, tho their Soil be fruitful, and abounds in Gold, Silver, Lead, Tin, and Iron-Mines, the Trees Aquila and Calamba, and the Fruit Ananas. 'Tis encompassed with

ſteep Mountains, interſperſed with Lakes and Rivers full of Salmon and other Fiſh, and is ſo populous, that many are obliged to remove to other Provinces for want of room. *Kircher* ſays, there's a Mountain here with two Tops, reſembling a Dragon looking fiercely at a rampant Tyger, and another with ſeven Tops like the ſeven Stars.

Kircher and others are ſo full of their Accounts of ſuch ſtrange Mountains in this Country, that we muſt ſuppoſe they have been impoſed upon by the Natives, who are exceſſively credulous, and tell ſtrange Stories of their Mountains; particularly, as the *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, that there's one in the Province of *Chenſi*, which has the Form of a great Cock, and crows ſometimes ſo loud, that 'tis heard for three Leagues; that there's another in *Fokien*, that ſhakes before a Tempeſt to the right and left, like a Tree ſhook by the Wind; that there's another in the ſame Province, repreſenting the Statue of their Idol *Foe*, ſo monſtrous, that its Eyes are ſeveral Miles long, and its Noſe ſeveral Leagues: all which muſt either be looked on as mere Fables and Reveries of the Natives, or otherwiſe have been the Works of ſome of their Princes or Great Generals, who employed the People to cut the Mountains into theſe Forms; which might the more eaſily be done, becauſe the Soil here is ſo deep, that, according to the above-mentioned Atlas, in ſome Places they dig three or four hundred foot, and that 'tis uſual for them to cut their Hills into ſeveral Stages, like Terraſs-Walks, from top to bottom, and to ſow Grain upon thoſe Stages; ſo that in ſome Places 'tis very pleaſant to ſee Chains of thoſe Hills, with hundreds of thoſe Terraſſes, that are as fruitful as their Plains. They have an Animal here which breeds Musk, and on one of their Mountains a certain Stone, which takes all Colours, according to the Quality of the Air, ſo that they foretel the Change of Weather by it. The *Sanſons* ſay, that on the Frontiers of this Province, towards *Canton*, there's a Mountain named *Malin*, where there is always a great Concourſe of People to carry Goods over the Mountain, from one navigable River to another, which very much ſhortens the Paſſage of Goods betwixt *Canton* and *Nanking*. *Kao* ſays, here's a Lake 300 miles round, navigable by great Ships, has many fine Cities and Towns on its Banks, receives all the Rivers of the Province, and diſcharges them into the great River of *Nanking* by a Canal. Our Maps don't repreſent the Lake above twelve Leagues long and nine broad, and the Canal about eight Leagues long.

The Capital City is *Nankan*, at the Weſt ſide of the Lake, Lat. 29. Long. 113. 'Tis a large City, with ſtately Temples and Idols. The adjacent Country abounds with Corn and great Herds of Swine. That called Silver-Rice grows in the Neighbourhood, and is highly valued at Court.

XV. *Chekian*, lies Eaſt from *Kianſi* to the Sea. *Nieuhoff* ſays, this Province abounds with Canals and Woods of Mulberry-Trees, which they cut every Year, becauſe the lower the Trees are, the Leaves produce the better Silk, of which here are ſuch Quantities, that ten Suits of Silk might be bought cheaper than one Cloth Suit in *Europe*. Here are Trees ſo large, that they ſay eighty Men cannot fathom them, and they have Reeds ſo large, that one of their Joints will hold a Kilderkin of Liquor. Here are alſo Tallow Trees. The Province in general is mountainous, and inferior to the reſt in Fertility and Number of People, but yields two profitable Commodities, that are in none of the reſt. The firſt is many thouſand Bales of the beſt Paper, and the ſecond is the Gum called *Sic*, which makes an excellent ſhining Varniſh. It drops from Trees that reſemble Fir; they can make it of what Colour they pleaſe. Its Exhalations, when preparing, cauſe Swellings and Conſumptions, but they have Antidotes to prevent it. Here's a particular ſort of Silk reſerved to be embroidered with Gold for the Emperor's uſe. Here's a Mountain, named *Cutten*, whoſe Soil is of that quality, that it tames Tygers and Snakes. The former do pretty much infeſt this Province, and here are fifteen great Gariſons.

Places of Note are,

1. *Hantchou* the Metropolis, Lat. 31. Long. 119. forty Leagues South Eaſt from *Nankin*. *Le Comte* ſays, 'tis one of the richeſt, largeſt, and moſt populous Cities in *China*; that 'tis four Leagues round beſides the Suburbs, and has a Gariſon of 10000 Men. Its Canals are crowded with Boats. The River on the Eaſt-ſide is half a League broad; and about four Leagues North there's a Lake twelve Leagues broad and twelve Leagues long, where the Inhabitants divert themſelves with Pleaſure-Boats. There's an Idol in the middle, with a Temple, and ſome Houſes of Devotion. *Herbert* ſays, 'tis the moſt remarkable City in the Eaſt for variety of antient Rarities. *Martinius*, in his *Atlas*, ſays, in his time the City and Suburbs were an hundred miles round; but that looks as fabulous as the Story of *Paul* the *Venetian*, who ſaid it had 12000 Bridges, moſt of them ſo high, that tall Ships could ſail under them without ſtriking their Maſts. On the 18th Day of every Month the River flows here higher than ordinary, which their Philoſophers can't account for.

2. *Soutchcou*, on the North-ſide of a Lake, twenty miles North from *Hantchcou*. *Le Comte* ſays, 'tis as big as that Town, is the Seat of a Viceroy, and has as great a Trade as any City in the Empire. *Nieuhoff* ſays, that Reeds grow in a neighbouring River as hard as Iron, two or three handfuls thick, with green or black Stalks three or four Rods high. Of theſe they make Matraſſes, Baskets, Canes, Lances, Pikes, Perſpective Glaſſes, *&c.* The Water which drops from it, when laid green on the Fire, is good againſt Bruiſes. The Natives boil the young Shoots, and pickle them in Vinegar.

3. *Nimpo*, near the Coaſt, Eaſt from *Hantchcou*. *Le Comte* ſays, the Entrance of the Harbour is difficult for great Ships, becauſe the Bar has never above fifteen foot Water at the higheſt Tide. 'Tis but two days Paſſage from hence to *Japan*, with which they have a great Trade in Silk, Sugar, Drugs, and Wines, which they exchange for Gold, Silver, and Braſs. 'Tis a large, ſtrong, populous City, has a numerous Gariſon, and is full of triumphal Arches.

4. *Venchea*, on a River twenty Leagues South-Weſt from *Hantchcou*. *Martin*, in his *Atlas*, ſays, they ſow the Fields here with Oyſter-Shells. Mr. *Cunningham*, F. R. S. and Phyſician to our Factory at *Chuſan*, on the Coaſt of this Country, who enquired into this Story, ſays, in a Letter to the Royal Society, dated in 1701. that he was told they ſprinkled the Shells with Urine, after they had taken out the Oyſters, and put them again into the Water, where they breed new Oyſters.

The Iſlands on this Coaſt, deſcribed by the ſaid Mr. *Cunningham*, are as follow:

(1.) *Chuſan*; he places it about Lat. 30. ſays, 'tis eight or nine Leagues Eaſt and Weſt, four or five South and North, and about three from the Point of the main Land, called *Liampo*, or *Khitu*. There's a good Harbour at the Weſt-end near our Factory, which is built cloſe by the Shore, in a low Valley, with 200 Houſes about it for the Benefit of Trade. There's a Town three quarters of a mile within Land, encompaſſed with a fine Stone Wall three miles round, well fortified, but the Guns ſorry, and the Houſes mean. The Governor of the Iſland lives there, with three or four thouſand Soldiers and Fiſhermen. It abounds with Cows, Buffaloes, Goats, Deer, Wild and Tame Hogs, Poultry, Rice, Wheat, Roots, Pot-Herbs and Tea, but the Goods come from the Continent, for they have no Manufacture here except lacquered Ware.

(2.) *Pouto*, he ſays 'tis nine Leagues from the Factory, and three miles Eaſt from the Iſland of *Chuſan*. 'Tis five Leagues round, inhabited by 3000 unmarried Bonzees, who have 400 Idol-Temples here, two of them large, adorned with ſtately Idols, finely carved and gilt, and there are two chief Prieſts who govern all the reſt. 'Tis noted for ſuperſtitious Pilgrimages, has ſeveral Walks cut thro the Iſland paved with Stones, and planted with Trees. The Prieſts dwell in the beſt Parts of it, and are maintained by the Offerings of the *Chineſe* Ships, that they may have a good Voyage to *Japan*. They frighten the Emperor from coming hither to ſee their Rogueries, by Stories of dangerous Thunder, *&c.*

(3.) *Kimtong*, he ſays it lies five Leagues from *Pouto*, in the way to *Nimpo*, is chiefly inhabited by Mandarins, who retire hither after they have ſerved their Offices. Here are ſome Silver Mines, but they are not allowed to be opened. The other adjacent Iſlands are either deſart, or inhabited by a few Fiſhermen, but all well ſtored with Deer.

XVI. *Fokien* lies South from *Chekian* along the Coaſt. The *Sanſons* ſay, 'tis not ſo fruitful as the neighbouring Provinces, but the Inhabitants have a great Trade in *Japan*, *Formoſa*, and the *Philippine* Iſlands. It produces Gold, Sugar, Calamba Wood, excellent Gold-Apples, Ananas, and the Inhabitants make all ſorts of Paper. Beſides the Mountain here ſhaped like their Idol *Foe*, *Kircher* ſays, that near the Lake *Chung* there's a fair Houſe, where they always hear the Noiſe of Bells at the Approach of any Rain or Tempeſts, and there is an Animal here exactly like a Man, but all over hairy; it feigns Laughter, and whilſt Travellers liſten to it, ſets upon and devours them. He and *Martin* mention a famous Bridge here ſixty Perches long and ſix broad, which coſt four Millions of Crowns. 'Tis of *black hewn Stone, ſupported by 300 great Stone Pillars inſtead of Arches, and is railed on both ſides with Figures of Lions and other* Ornaments. The chief Town and Harbour is *Amoy*, or *Emuy*, an Iſland at the Mouth of the Bay near the Shore, Lat. 24. Lon. 117 ½. It has a good Trade, is very populous, and has a Gariſon of ſix or ſeven thouſand Men. The *Engliſh* have a Factory here. *Le Comte* ſays, the biggeſt Ships ride ſecure here cloſe to the Land.

XVII. *Quanſi*, lies Eaſt from *Tonquin*, and South from *Queicheu*. It is for the moſt part mountainous, and abounds with Elephants, Tygers, and other Wild Beaſts. *Kircher* ſays, in the Cleft of one of their Mountains they have an Animal with four Feet and Horns, which they reckon a Fiſh, call it the *Dragon's Delight*, and make it capital for any one to hurt it. They have another with a Bird's Head and a Fiſh's Tail, that always turns towards the Wind; and Crabs, which ſoon petrify when taken out of the Water. *Martinius* ſays, they have Serpents thirty foot long, large Hogs with great ſtrong Briſtles, which they dart like Porcupines. *Nieuhoff* ſays, they have Trees, of which they make Linen-Cloth, which they wear more than Silk. *Kao* ſays, that in the Plains of this Province they have great Quantities of Rice, with which they ſerve their Neighbours, and abundance of Cinnamon, ſtronger in Scent and hotter upon the Tongue than that of *Ceylon*. They have Trees, from whence they draw Arack, and one of a mealy Pulp, of which they make Bread. Here is Sapao Wood, and other excellent ſorts for Cabinets. They alſo make good Porcellane here. That Author ſays, the Province is able to raiſe a Million of fighting Men.

XVIII. *Quanton*, or *Canton*, lies Eaſt and South from *Quanſi*, and is the moſt Southern Province of the Empire. *Nieuhoff* ſays, here are ſeveral ſafe Harbours and Roads, that it produces all Neceſſaries for Life, and has two Harveſts a year. Their Winter is very warm, and their Fields always verdant. Here are great Quantities of Gold, Pearl, precious Stones, Silk, Quickſilver, Copper, Steel, Iron, Saltpetre, Eagle, and other odoriferous Woods, abundance of Oſiers, of which they make Matraſſes to lie upon, and Cordage for Ships. Here's a Reed of a ſhining black like Ebony, of which they make Pipes and other things, and a Fruit, as big as a Man's Head, grows upon a ſort of Thorn-Tree, the Shell of a Gold Colour, the Pap reddiſh, and taſtes like an unripe Grape. They preſs out and drink the Liquor. Here are likewiſe *Indian* great and ſmall Nuts, Incas, Ananas, an Herb which makes Horſes ſtrong and ſwift, another they call the Herb of a thouſand Years, becauſe it never dies; they ſay its Decoction makes white Hairs black, and prolongs Life. They have another which ſhews which way the Wind blows, and when Storms approach. Here's alſo the Fruit called *Letchi*, as big as a Nut. The Meat is ſoft and wateriſh, more delicious than any of our Fruits, but ſo hot, that too much of it makes one break out in Pimples. The Natives dry it, and ſweeten their Tea with it. There's another, called *The Dragon's Eye*, which grows on a Tree as big as a Walnut: The Meat is white, the Juice ſharp, cool, and inoffenſive. The People are very induſtrious and ingenious. They have ſtore of Ducks and other good Fowls, and hatch their Eggs in Ovens and Dunghills. The *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *Portugueſe* drive a conſiderable Trade here; the latter trade chiefly from *Macao*, for which they pay the Emperor a Million of Rixdollars *per annum*. The chief Manufactures of the Province are Silks, Porcellane, Tin, Iron, Copper and Paper. The

Viceroy

Viceroy of this Country takes place of all others in *China:* But 'tis so remote from the Seat of the Government, that the Highways are pester'd with Robbers, and the Coast with Pirates. *Martinius* says, there's a Pool on a Mountain here, in which if one cast a Stone, it makes a noise like Thunder, and occasions Rain. *Kircher* says, they have a Creature here call'd the Saffron Fish, which turns to a Bird of that Colour in Summer, when it flies over the Mountains for Food, returns to Sea after Autumn, and is chang'd again into a Fish, which the Natives count a Dainty. He says, there's another call'd the Swimming Cow, which often comes ashore, and fights with the Land Cows. Its Horns wax soft when 'tis long out of the Water, but harden again when it returns. Here are also Sea-Spiders with four Eyes, and six Feet, that eat Oysters, and vomit up Things like Pearls.

Places of Note here are, 1. *Quanton*, or *Canton*, in Lat. 24. near the Tropick of Cancer, Long. 113. *Nieuhoff* says, 'tis encompass'd with fruitful Hills, has the best Harbour in *China*, lies on the North-side of the River *Ta*, which falls into the Bay with a wide Mouth. 'Tis wall'd in for three Miles up the River, has several rich and populous Suburbs, equal to ordinary Cities. 'Tis defended towards the Water by two Rows of high thick Walls, fortified with Bulwarks, Watch-Towers, *&c.* and has two strong Castles built in the middle of the River, which make it impregnable. On the Land-side 'tis defended by a good Wall and five strong Castles, some within the Walls, and others on the neighbouring Hills. It exceeds all the Towns in *China* for Idol-Temple, Courts, Palaces, Triumphal Arches, and other publick Buildings. The *Tartars* took it by Treachery after a Year's Siege in 1650, when they destroy'd it by Fire and Sword for three Weeks together; but in a few Years after it was restor'd. *Lockyer* says, the Harbour was not in much repute with our *East-India* Company, till of late Years that they have prefer'd it to *Amoy*. He says, it lies fifty Miles up the River, we suppose he must mean the Bay; and that Vessels of an hundred Tun may ride close to the Town at low Water. The Streets are long and narrow, and pav'd with broad Stones. Here are no Carts nor Coaches. Their Silk-Men are as nice as our Mercers, live in the best part of the Town, have one Shop within another, pay great Rents, and have a curious way of rolling up their Silks with Brass Rods; and he wonders why we don't follow the Example. Their Rooms are commonly parted with a slight sort of white Deal. Their Windows are of Rattan or Cane in Summer, or have Bamboo Curtains, like Wire Grates to let down upon occasion; and in Winter they have Panes of Oyster-Shells, fix'd diamond-wise in wooden Frames. They have no Chimneys, but Stoves in the middle of their Rooms, and they commonly burn Charcoal in their Chambers. Their Houses are generally of Brick, and cover'd with Pantiles. Most of the large Streets have high Gates at each end, which are not open'd after Ten at Night without Order of the Mandarin of the Quarter upon extraordinary occasion. At that Hour the Mandarin's Officers begin their Walks, punish all Vagrants without Mercy, and are so insolent, that no body of Fashion goes abroad after Night without a privileg'd Lanthorn. *Lockyer* says, their Guns and Powder were very indifferent when he was there. They are well supplied with Fish, and the biggest Carps in the World. The Custom-House is kept in a great Barge, with Cabbins for the Officers. The Town and Suburbs are divided by a Wall. The *Franciscans* have a Monastery and two Churches here, and are maintain'd by the King of *Spain*. Chairmen are very common here, and will carry one six Miles for six Pence. Their Chairs are made of light Cane; and they go after the rate of five Miles an Hour. 2. *Kao* mentions *Fuscian*, a populous Village, four Miles from hence, on the same River; which, he says, is inhabited by 60000 Families, and drives the greatest Trade in all sorts of Manufactures, and especially of Silk, of any Place in *China*.

The Islands on the Coast subject to *China* are, 1. *Ainam*, or *Hainan*. It lies in Lat. 19, & 20. Long. 108. is almost circular, forty four Leagues East and West, and forty South and North. *Kao* says, it has thirteen Cities, a good Pearl-Fishery, and produces store of Aloes. The *Sansons* say, they have Aquila and Calamba Wood, Mines of Gold and Silver, abundance of Corn and Fruit, and wild and tame Animals. The Inhabitants are savage. The chief Town is *Kiontcheou*, near the North-east Corner of the Island, depends on the Province of *Canton*, and lies about four Leagues South from it. 2. *Macao* Island, at the Mouth of the Bay of *Canton*. *Kao* says, it is a sort of Peninsula, has a fine Harbour, is strongly fortified, has been possess'd by the *Portuguese* about an hundred and thirty Years. They have several Churches and Monasteries, trade chiefly in Pepper, Cinnamon, Cloves, Saunders, Pucho, a Medicinal Wood, Ebony, a Wood that dyes red, Wine, and eatable Birds-Nests. *Le Comte* says, the *Portuguese* are subject to the Mandarins in all Cases that relate to the Emperor, tho they have a subordinate Governor of their own. 3. *Formosa* Island being subject to *China*, we chuse to describe it here. It lies South-east from the Continent about forty Leagues. The Tropick of Cancer cuts it about the middle. 'Tis about seventy five Leagues from South to North, and twenty three from East to West. *Nieuhoff* says, 'tis full of Hills, fruitful Valleys, fine Streams, and abounds with Rice, Sugar, and all the usual Fruits, Birds, and Beasts of the *Indies*. The Mountains are full of Brimstone, which makes them subject to Earthquakes; and they have Mines of Gold and Silver, but not dug. It has no good Harbour for great Ships; so that they ride at Anchor about twelve Leagues from it. 'Tis very populous; and besides the Natives, has 25000 *Chinese*, who fled from the *Tartars*. The Natives are of an Olive Complexion, fat, strong, well-limb'd, and many of them so swift, as to out-run Stags. Most of them go naked in Summer, except their Privities. In Winter they wear Coats of Silk or Callico, or Stuffs of Dog's Hair, which they value much. Instead of Bread they use Rice and Roots, and make a strong Liquor of the former. The Women cultivate the Ground, and the Men hunt, or go to War. They hunt in Communities with Nets and Darts, and a Bell fasten'd to the latter, so that they follow the wounded Beast by the Sound. Their Houses are of Cane, but of one Story, rais'd three or four Foot from the Ground, with a Door at each Corner. Their Ornaments are Hangings of painted Callico, Heads of wild Beasts, Arms, and the Skulls or Bones of their Enemies. Their Utensils are of Cane or Earth. The People are reckon'd friendly, faithful, and quick witted. Every Village is a sort of Commonwealth, govern'd by twelve chosen for Life; but their Results must be approv'd by the whole Community, or are void. They always give Seniors the Precedence in every Thing. The Men don't use to marry till fifty Years of Age; but the Women as soon as they are meet. Their Courtship is by sending a Suit of Clothes and Bawbles, which if the Woman accept, the Bargain is made. They are not allow'd to cohabit till the Man be fifty Years of Age; and if the Woman be with Child before she is thirty seven Years old, their She-Priests make them miscarry, for they reckon it a Sin to keep any Children alive till both Man and Woman be of that Age. Marriages are dissolv'd upon very slight occasions, and both are at liberty to marry again. They abhor Incest, but make no account of Fornication, and little of Adultery, for which a Present of two or three Hogs is reckon'd a sufficient Atonement. They have no Courts of Justice, nor use any Corporal Punishment, but take what Compensations they please for Theft, Adultery, and Murder. They have frequently Civil Wars, when Villages combine against one another. Their Expeditions are chiefly manag'd by Surprize; and he that brings home most Heads, is reckon'd the bravest. Their Weapons are Shields, short broad Scimiters, Darts, and Arrows; but they have no Firelocks. They can neither write, nor read, but transmit their Paganism by Tradition. They have two chief Idols: One they reckon a great Man; and when it thunders, they say he is angry with his Wife, and refuses to send Rain. The other, they say, is malicious, and they worship him to prevent Mischief. Their Priestesses, for they have none else, sacrifice Beasts and Fruit, fall into Extasies, and pretend to answer such as consult them. They go to the Tops of their Temples quite naked, where they wash themselves in the sight of the People, pretend to foretel good and bad Fortune, and to banish the Devil, *&c.* They dry the Bodies of their Dead over a Fire, while the Company riots and dances; and after two Years bury them in the House. They believe Rewards and Punishments in a future State; and as soon as one dies, set a Vessel full of Water for the Soul to wash off its Sins, the greatest of which they reckon is to have Children before thirty seven Years old, to wear rich Cloths, or catch Crabs and Oysters in the forbidden Seasons. While the *Dutch* were among them, many of them were converted; but when the *Chinese* outed them of the Island by Surprize in 1662, they cut off all the Ministers and School-Masters that came into their hands. The *Chinese* sent great Numbers of People to settle here, on pretence of Trade, under one *Coxinga*, who had formerly been a Pirate, and pursued by the *Dutch*; for which he took this Revenge. The *Dutch* made a noble Resistance from their Forts and some of their Men of War, but were over-power'd by Numbers; and after losing 1600 Men, the rest capitulated to be sent to *Batavia*, but were barbarously mangled.

The *INDIAN ISLANDS.*

GEographers divide them into those on the Coast of *India* and *China*, nearer and more remote.

I. The first are the *Maldives*. They are a Chain of Islands and Rocks, which lie West and South-west from the Coast of *Malabar*, from South Lat. 5. to North Lat. 8. about two hundred Leagues in Length, and thirty in Breadth. They are divided into thirteen Attollons or Provinces, consisting of a great many small Islands, almost of a circular Form. They are surrounded with a Border of Rocks, which breaks the Waves, and occasions prodigious Surges. Authors differ as to their Number: Some make them 12000, and others but 1000. The Natives say, many of 'em have been swallow'd up by the Sea, which lessens them daily. The Channels betwixt them are so shallow, that one might easily wade them, but that the Bottom is rocky and sharp, and they are pester'd with ravenous Fish, that devour Men. At the Bottom of the Channels there's a Substance like white Coral, which they boil in Coco-Water, and form into Sugar or Honey. Many of these Islands are desart, and produce nothing but Cocoa-Trees and Grass. Others are overflow'd at High-water. Some abound with Crabs, and Fowls call'd Pingui's, of the Size of a Pigeon, which are excellent Meat. The Sandy Islands are white as Snow; the Sand fine as that of Hour-Glasses, and so hot that it hatches the Pingui's Eggs. The Fountains here are not good; but

near the Sea, upon digging three Foot deep, they find plenty of freſh Water, which is very hot in the Night, and extreme cool about Noon. There are only four Channels betwixt thoſe Iſlands that are navigable by large Ships; and that not without danger, unleſs they have Natives for Pilots, who are all us'd to the Sea from their Infancy, and are expert Swimmers. Every Man has a little Boat, and the Rich ſeveral. They never ſail by Night, or out of ſight of Land. The Currents here run Eaſt and Weſt alternately ſix Months; but the Time of the Change is not certain, and ſometimes they ſhift North and South. The Attollons, or Cluſters of Iſlands, which form one Province or Juriſdiction, have an Entrance thro the Bar on each ſide, which is wonderfully provided by Nature for their Communication during the different Currents. Theſe Entrances are generally narrow, and on each ſide guarded with an Iſland, which if planted with Cannon, they could not be enter'd without leave. The Days and Nights here are always equal. The Climate is extreme hot, but temper'd with cold Dews by Night. The Winter begins in *April*, and continues till *October*, during which they have perpetual Rains and boiſterous Winds, but no Froſts. Their Summer begins in *October*, continues ſix Months, with Eaſt Winds, exceſſive Heat, and no Rain. The Natives are handſome, and of an Olive Complexion. The King and the Nobility live in the North Parts, and he baniſhes Criminals to the South. The Inhabitants are ingenious in Manufactures, and many of them in Sciences, eſpecially in Aſtrology. They are *Mahometans*. The Women begin to be marriageable about eight Years of Age, when they cover their Breaſts; but till then wear only a Cloth about their Middle. The Boys go naked till ſeven, when they are circumciſed. They have a peculiar Language; but their Worſhip is in *Arabick*, and their Ceremonies very fantaſtical. Every Man may have three Wives, if he can maintain them, but no more. The Women are laſcivious, and Divorces frequent and voluntary. Their Houſes are of Cocoa-Branches, and cover'd with the Leaves. The People are cautious and ſharp in trading, brave and well vers'd in the Uſe of Arms. They have two Harveſts *per Ann.* of Millet, and of another black Grain which reſembles it. They make Pottage and Bread of Milk, Cocoa, and Honey, and have a wild Root call'd *Neipout*, as big as one's two Fiſts, of which they make Meal and Cakes. They have another call'd *Alas*, which they dreſs ſeveral ways, and is a great part of their Food. They have ſtore of Herbs and Fruit-Trees, and barren ones, whoſe Leaves are very ſweet and well taſted. In ſhort, they have all the uſual Fruits of the *Indies*. *De la Val*, who was ſhipwreck'd here, ſays, there's no Place in the *Indies* where a Stranger can get an Eſtate ſo ſoon, theſe Iſlands lie ſo conveniently for Trade, and Proviſions are ſo cheap. He ſays, that tho the thirteen Attollons be in the ſame Climate, and all fruitful, yet the Product is ſo different, and the Natives have ſo divided themſelves, that one can't live without another: Their Artificers have little Boats, in which they live and work, and carry their Goods from one Province to another. They are infeſted with ravenous Crows, large Bats, Rats, Gnats, Dormice, Piſmires, and other Vermin; ſo that they build their Granaries on Piles 200 or 300 Paces in the Sea. They have no poiſonous Animals, but dangerous Sea-Snakes, wild Cats, and Ferrets. Here are no large Cattel, except three or four hundred that are kept for the King's Uſe, ſo that they ſeldom eat Fleſh; but they have as great plenty of Fiſh as any Place in the World for home Conſumption and Export. Here's a Tree nam'd Candon, lighter than Cork, of which they make Floats to fiſh with; and by faſtening Cables to any thing that's ſunk, boring Pieces of this Tree, running them along the Cable, and faſtening Floats of the Timber to the other end of the Cable, they hoiſted up the Cannon and Anchors of *De la Val*'s Ship from the Bottom of the Sea. The King is abſolute, lives in the chief Iſland call'd *Male*, which lies in the middle of the reſt, is the moſt fruitful, and about a League and a half round. He has Governors under him in the other Provinces. His Palace is of Stone, one Story high, divided into ſeveral Courts, and many Apartments, but the Architecture mean. The Furniture is handſome; but the Beds are hung like Hammocks, to avoid the Ants. He has ſix hundred Guards, commanded by his Grandees, with Magazines of Arms, Cannon, and Ammunition. His Revenues conſiſt chiefly in a Number of Iſlands appropriated to the Crown, and Taxes upon the Product. They lade here about an hundred Ships *per Annum* with Cocoas, and alſo make Oil, Honey, Cordage, and Sails, and vend little Shells that contain a Creature as big as the end of one's little Finger, white, ſmooth, and glittering. *De la Val* ſays, they ſend forty Ships at a time with this Commodity to *Bengal*, where 'tis much valued. They put them up in Parcels of 12000, which they ſell for twenty Meaſures of Rice. They have alſo a ſort of Tortoiſe-Shells, white, black, and ſmooth, found no where but here, and in the *Philippines*. Their other Manufactures are fine Reed-Mats, and Cloths of Cotton and Silk. They have no Silver Coin, but Larins of about eight Pence apiece: All other Silver and Gold is taken by Weight. They never ſend out any, but lay it up among their Jewels as their chief Treaſure. Goods imported here are, ſome Cotton and Silk, Oil, Iron, Steel, Spices, *China* Ware, Rice, *&c.* The King engroſſes imported Goods, and ſells them to his Subjects at what rate he pleaſes in exchange for what he wants from them. Sometimes he ſends out Ships with the Product of his own Country. All Wrecks and Ambergreaſe are his; particularly thoſe call'd *Maldiva*-Cocoas, which are caſt aſhore here, are as big as a Man's Head, much us'd in Phyſick, and bear a great Price. The Natives fancy they come from Trees which grow in the Water.

II. The Iſle of *Ceylon*, ſuppos'd to be *Ptolemey*'s *Taprobane*. It lies at the Entrance of the Bay of *Bengal*, on the South-eaſt Corner of *India*, or the Peninſula on this ſide the *Ganges*, within nine Leagues of the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, betwixt Lat. 6, & 16. 'Tis about eighty four Leagues from South to North, where it ends in a Point, and fifty two where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. 'Twas formerly larger, till leſſen'd by Inundations. *Baldæus* ſays, the Air is temperate; and that 'tis the moſt fruitful Iſland in the *Indies*. It abounds in Rice, with which it ſupplies *Coromandel*. It has all the uſual Fruits of the *Indies*, and produces Grapes all the Year, except in the three rainy Months of the Winter. Here's alſo plenty of Ginger, Pepper, Cardamom, Nutmegs, Sugar-Canes, Mulberry-Trees, Palm-Trees, Calabaſs-Trees, Cotton, and Arack-Trees, *Portugueſe* Figs, Mangoes of ſeveral ſorts, and long Pepper. But *Baldæus* ſays, their Staple Commodity is a peculiar ſort of Cinnamon, which grows no where elſe: But we can't inſiſt on his Deſcription. There's a wild ſort as plentiful in the Woods as Hazles with us. Here are alſo Snake-Wood, Betel-Nuts, and Jackes, which ſerve inſtead of Rice when it is ſcarce. The Kernels are like Cheſnuts in Size, Taſte, and Colour; and the Tree yields a white thick glutinous Subſtance, which they uſe for Birdlime, and mix with their Rice, which makes it taſte like Eggs. *Baldæus*, Captain *Knox*, and others, give an Account of other Trees and Plants here as follows: 1. The Root-Tree, whoſe Branches turn to the Ground like Ropes, where taking root, another ſprings from them in the ſame manner, and in a ſhort time over-ſpread a large Tract of Ground. 2. The Tallipot-Tree, which is high, thick, and ſtreight, like the Maſt of a Ship. Its Leaves are ſo large, that one will cover fifteen or twenty Men from Rain. They fold up like a Fan, and when dry are ſtrong, limber, and light. The Inhabitants uſe them for Umbrellas, and the Soldiers for Tents. Their Pith makes good Bread when beat in a Mortar, and is us'd by the Natives when Corn is ſcarce. 3. The Kettule-Tree: One of them yields ſeveral Gallons of ſweet, pleaſant, wholeſome Liquor in a Day, which they boil up either into a brown Sugar, or another as good as our ſecond ſort. They make Ropes of its Leaves. The Buds taſte like Almonds, and the Wood is ſo hard that it ſerves for Peſtles to beat Rice. 4. The Orula has a Berry like an Olive. They uſe it for purging. When bruis'd, and ſteep'd in Water, it dyes a very good Black, ſerves them for Ink, and clears ruſty Iron by lying in it one Night. Here are other Shrubs of which they make Ropes and Brooms, becauſe their Smell drives away Fleas. That call'd the Capita Gouhah is us'd in Phyſick, makes very good Firing, and the Goldſmiths uſe no other Coal but what is made of its Wood.

Rattans are very numerous here, and bear a Plum, with which they make a ſour Pottage to quench their Thirſt. Here's Rice of five different Kinds, diſtinguiſh'd by their Seaſons of ripening. They have alſo Aloes of ſeveral ſorts, which the Natives eat alone, or mix'd with Rice. We refer to the above-mention'd Authors for a farther Account of their Trees, Plants, and Roots. The *Dutch* have planted *European* Roots and Pot-Herbs here with Succeſs. The Country likewiſe produces Gold, Silver, and other Metals, with all ſorts of precious Stones but Diamonds. Here's alſo plenty of Drugs; and from one ſort of their Cinnamon-Trees they draw a wholeſome well-ſcented Liquor while 'tis green, and another from the Root, that ſmells like the ſtrongeſt Camphire. They uſe the Timber likewiſe for building, and making Cabinets. The moſt remarkable Beaſts and Inſects are, firſt, Elephants, reckon'd the beſt in the *Indies*; Jackals, whoſe Fleſh is us'd with Succeſs againſt Conſumptions; Monkeys and Squirrels, which the Natives eat; large Crocodiles, with a Bone in their Heads, which the Natives powder, and uſe ſucceſsfully againſt the Gravel or Stone, as they do their Fat for diſperſing ſharp Humours in any part of the Body, and eat the Young-ones as choice Food. Here are ſeveral ſorts of Ants, which devour every thing they come at, except Iron and Stone. *Ribeyo* gives a very curious Account of them, and of their building ſtrong Vaults and Arches of Clay, where they live and breed. He ſays, the Poultry live chiefly upon them, and chuſe them before any other Food. When theſe Ants come to Maturity, they fly up in the Air as high as they can, and fall down dead. Here are ſeveral ſorts of Bees, one larger and brighter than ours. They make their Combs on the Boughs of Trees, yield Store of Honey, and at proper Seaſons the People flock in great Multitudes to the Woods, hold Torches under the Swarms till they drop; after which they gather the Honey, and boil and eat the Bees, which they reckon good Food. Here are many ſorts of large and dangerous Serpents both by Sea and Land, for which we refer to our Authors.

The Commodities of this Country are, Precious Stones of ſeveral ſorts, which are engroſs'd by the King. What they value moſt is that call'd the Cat's-Eye, becauſe of its various lively Colours, but one more than the other, according to the different Poſition of the Eye. They need no poliſhing, but are only waſh'd. Here are the fineſt Rubies in the World. Their Saphires are very large; and they have Jacinths, Verli's, and Taripoſes, which they value no more than we do Sand. In their Mountains there's ſtore of white, red, and green Chryſtal, plenty of Iron, Salt-Petre, and Brimſtone; but the King won't ſuffer them to uſe the two laſt. They ſell alſo Cardamom, Jaggory, Arack, Oil, Black Lead, Turmerick, Salt, Rice, Betel-Nuts, Musk, Wax, ſtore of Pepper, Black Coral, Pearl, and Amber, of which there are very large Pieces found on the Coaſt. The Goods imported are Velvets, Silks, red Caps, Porcellane, Spices, Opium, *China* Roots, Camphire, Musk, Sandal-Wood, Lead, Copper, Tin, Salt-Petre, Brimſtone, gilt Looking-Glaſſes, Glaſs-Bottles, and painted Callicoes.

This Iſland was formerly divided into nine Kingdoms; but is now under one, who is abſolute. He has a large Palace at a Place call'd *Digligy*, near the middle of the Iſland, Lat. 8. Long. 80. where he uſually reſides in time of Danger. The Architecture is mean; but it has many large and ſtately Gates finely carv'd, and the Poſts and Iron-Work the like. The Windows are inlaid with Silver Plates and Ebony. He has always ſtrong Guards, and Elephants in readineſs to trample down thoſe that mutiny. He keeps abundance of Concubines, which he chuſes out of the handſomeſt Women, whether married or not; and theſe are his Cooks. His Guards are commanded by *Dutch* or *Portugueſe* Captains. He demands the ſame Reverence from his Subjects as they pay to their Gods; for they are made to believe that all their Kings become ſuch after Death; but of Chriſtians he demands only that they ſhould kneel to him, and be uncover'd.

The *Portugueſe* were formerly ſettled here, but behav'd with ſo much Barbarity, that one of their late Empreſſes on her Death-Bed ſent for the *Dutch* General and another Prince, to whom ſhe committed the Government of her Children, profeſs'd her ſelf a Chriſtian, and bewail'd that ſhe had worſhip'd Idols contrary to her Conſcience. At laſt, by the Aſſiſtance of the *Dutch*, the *Portugueſe* were expell'd, and the Proteſtant Religion eſtabliſh'd here, wherein our Author *Baldæus* was a great Inſtrument. The *Dutch* poſſeſs about a fourth part of the Iſland. The other Strangers are *Malabars* and *Moors*. The former have the ſame Privilege with the Natives, who are ſuppos'd to be deſcended from them. There's a wild ſort, who live in the Woods, are

expert

expert Archers, and ſubſiſt chiefly on Veniſon and Honey, which they ſell to others. They are in a manner independent; but now and then pay Tribute in Elephants Teeth, Honey, Wax, and Deer's Fleſh to the King, for which they have Bows, Arrows, Cloth, and other Neceſſaries. The *Moors* live chiefly by trading to the Sea-Ports, which are all in the hands of the *Dutch*. The civiliz'd Inhabitants are proper and handſome, very active, and ingenious in all Manufactures, except Iron. They own the Chriſtian Religion to be better than theirs, and confeſs their Weakneſs in not practiſing thoſe moral Duties recommended by it. For the other Particulars of their Religion, Manners, and Cuſtoms, we muſt refer to the above-mentioned Authors, who are very large upon them.

III. *Sumatra* lies South-weſt from the Peninſula of *Malacca*, and is ſeparated from it by the Straits of that Name. It extends from South Lat. 4. to North Lat. 7. lies North-weſt and South-eaſt, is about ſeven hundred and eighty Miles long, and ſixty eight Leagues where broadeſt. *Schouten* ſays, it is diverſify'd by Mountains, Valleys, fruitful Plains, Foreſts, and Rivers. The Equinox paſſes thro the middle of it. The great Heats make the Air very unwholeſome, eſpecially during the rainy Seaſon, when moſt Evenings they have ſudden Tempeſts and Calms. This is aſcrib'd to their numerous Marſhes, from whence the Sun raiſes abundance of ſtinking Exhalations, which, with their ſudden Heats and Colds, occaſion putrid Fevers, and other languiſhing Diſtempers. The Weſt part of the Iſland is the moſt unwholeſome; but thoſe who remove to the Eaſt-ſide are cur'd of thoſe Diſtempers. The Iſland is very populous, eſpecially in the North Parts, where they have all Neceſſaries for Life. Their Mountains are high and woody, have Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Iron, Braſs, Copper, other Metals, and Sulphur. Here's no Wheat or Rye; but ſtore of Rice, Barley, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Ginger, and Pepper, with which, and other ſorts of Fruit, they load many Veſſels every Year. Here are alſo Diamonds, Jacinths, and Emeralds, Silk, Bezoar, Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, Millet, Cocoas, Camphire, and Caſſia. They have Beeves, Buffaloes, Horſes, and Fowl of all ſorts. Their Wild Beaſts are Elephants, Tygers, Rhinoceroſſes, Bears, Boars, Deer, and Goats. In their Woods there are Porcupines, Serpents, and Monkeys. Their Rivers are peſter'd with Crocodiles. Here's all the uſual Fruits of the *Indies*, with Benzoin, Aloes, and Eagle-Wood. They have alſo Palm-Wine, Areka, and *Indian* Fig-Trees. Here are ſulphurous Springs, which reſemble Oil, and iſſue both from the Rocks and Earth. The Water is good againſt Lameneſs. The King of *Achem* forbids the exporting of it on pain of Death; ſo that what Foreigners get is by Stealth. Here are Reeds of three hundred Fathom high. The Water of the River *Indapura* is ſo red, that it dyes the Sea for two Leagues. This is aſcrib'd to the Bark of Oaks, which grow on its Banks. Its Water is unwholeſome, and the Air is ſo peſtilential about this River, and that call'd the *Devil's-Iſle*, that it kills Men and Beaſts almoſt as ſoon as they come aſhore. This River falls into the Sea on the Weſt Coaſt, South Lat. 3. Long. 100.

The Inhabitants are generally Mahometans, and ſome of 'em Pagans and Cannibals. They are of a large Stature, their Complexion black and brown. The Women are fair, and well ſhap'd, but have no Notion of Chaſtity. The Rich wear Coats of Silk or Callico, with a Napkin about their Heads. The leaſt Crimes are puniſh'd among the Natives by cutting off Hands and Feet, and capital Crimes are puniſh'd in the moſt barbarous manner: Such Offenders were formerly given to the Cannibals, who cut off their Arms and Legs, threw Pepper on their Trunk, and eat it up. The general Language is the *Malayan*, tho they ſpeak ſeveral others. Some divide the Iſland into thirty Kingdoms; but moſt of them are ſwallow'd up in that of *Achem*, which is the moſt powerful. Some Places on the Weſt Coaſt are under the Protection of the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company, to whom they muſt ſell all their Silver and Gold at certain Rates. The *Engliſh* have their chief Pepper Factories at *Jambi*, on a River that falls into the Sea on the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſland, in South Lat. 2. Long. 102. and at *Palimbang*, near a Bay on the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſland, South Lat. 4. Long. 104. The *Engliſh* are much eſteem'd by the King.

The only Place of Note is *Achem*, on the North Point of the Iſland, North Lat. 6. Long. 95. 'Tis Capital of a Kingdom, and ſituate in a Plain on a pleaſant River, about a League and a half from the Sea. The Harbour is commanded by a Fort; and here's a large Royal Fortreſs, with ſeven Gates well fortified, according to the *Indian* Manner, and mounted with Cannon. There are ſeveral other Redoubts in the adjoining Marſhes for defence of the Town. The Houſes are built on Poſts, becauſe in the rainy Seaſon the City is overflow'd. *Lockyer* ſays, the Town is conſiderable for Trade. The Goods imported are Pieces of Eight, *Chineſe* Gold, Iron, Wire, Steel, Callicoes, Woollen Cloth, Quilts, Silks, Salt, Opium, Salt-Petre, Tobacco, Rice, Butter turn'd to Oil, Cotton, Muſlin, Salampores, Chints, Gunpowder, Ivory, Bees-Wax, Mortivand, ſmall Jars, Pepper, and Buffaloes from other Parts of the Iſland. When a Ship arrives, the Shabander, or chief Officer, ſwears thoſe that land to obſerve the Articles made betwixt the Natives and the Company that the Ship belongs to. He adminiſters the Oath by lifting up a Dagger in a Gold Caſe three times to their Heads. The *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company had a Factory here; but recall'd it, becauſe it did not anſwer. Yet they have ſtill great Privileges; and ſuch as would enjoy them muſt paſs for Members of the Company: In which caſe, they only preſent the King and Court with ſixteen or ſeventeen Pieces of the Goods they import, and muſt hire a Houſe for vending them. Other Foreigners pay from Five to Eight *per Cent.* The Houſes here are paliſado'd, and ſtand apart, except in two or three of the chief Streets, where they have their Exchange, and where the *Chineſe* live. The *Europeans* dwell in a long Street near the River, and keep Fire-Arms to ſecure themſelves againſt the thieviſh Natives, who are jealous of them, and go always with Swords, Daggers, and Targets. The chief Traders have large Ovens to ſecure their beſt Goods from Fire. The Diſtempers here are Fevers, Fluxes, and Agues, occaſion'd frequently by Intemperance, or ſleeping in the Air, which is very chilly by Night, becauſe of the great Dew. Here are frequent and fierce Tempeſts of Wind, Thunder, and Lightning in a dry Seaſon. Here are four Shabanders, or Noblemen, who are Chief under the King; and Strangers muſt keep fair with them. The King is guarded by his Concubines and Eunuchs. His chief Riches conſiſt in Gold, precious Stones, and Elephants. The People are moſt noted for Conduct and Courage of any in the Iſland, or neighbouring Continent. His Subjects are perfect Slaves, great Enemies to Chriſtianity, and ſworn Enemies to the *Portugueſe*, with whom they have had frequent Wars. They are bold, treacherous, and bloody, and have no regard to Oaths or Promiſes. They are temperate in their Diet, which is Rice, Fiſh, Cocoa-Nuts, and Herbs. Their common Drink is Water; but the better ſort drink Palm-Wine and Arack. Here are pretty good Tradeſmen of all ſorts for Arms, Guns, Utenſils, and building Ships, *&c.* Here are ſeveral other Towns, Capitals of Kingdoms; but having nothing remarkable, we paſs them over, as we do likewiſe great Numbers of ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt.

IV. *Java* lies Eaſt from the moſt South part of *Sumatra*, from which 'tis ſeparated by the Straits of *Sunda*. 'Tis about ſix hundred and ſixty Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and the greateſt Breadth from South to North about an hundred. It lies betwixt South Lat. 5. & 7 ½. It has abundance of commodious Creeks, Bays, Harbours, and goodly Towns on the North Coaſt, with many ſmall Iſlands near the Shore. It had formerly many Kingdoms, but is now divided chiefly betwixt the *Dutch* and the King of *Bantam*, who poſſeſs the Weſt Parts, and the Emperor of *Mataram*, who poſſeſſes the Eaſt. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, the Air is not very hot; that the Country abounds with Pepper, reckon'd the beſt of any, and moſt of it grows in the Territories of *Bantam*. It abounds alſo, with Sugar, Rice, Benzoin; has Mines of Silver, Gold, Copper, and ſome Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, *&c.* but is infeſted with Serpents and Gnats. The Natives are barbarous, proud, of a brown Colour, have flat Faces, thin, ſhort, black Hair, large Eye-Brows and Cheeks. The Men are ſtrong-limb'd, and wrap Callico two or three times round their Bodies. The Women do the like; and thoſe of Faſhion have it ſtrip'd, or flower'd with Gold. The Men have two or three Wives, beſides Concubines, and are given to Lying and Cheating. Thoſe on the Coaſt are generally Mahometans, but the others Pagans. A great part of the Iſland is ſtill unknown, by reaſon of unpaſſable Foreſts, Wilderneſſes, and Mountains. Here are Tygers, Rhinoceroſſes, Black Cattel, Sheep, Hogs, with other tame and wild Beaſts, and plenty of Fiſh and Fowl. That Part poſſeſs'd by the *Dutch* lies on the North-ſide of the Iſland, has the Dominions of *Bantam* on the Weſt and South, tho that King be properly their Vaſſal, and kept by them on his Throne out of Policy.

Batavia, their chief Settlement, lies, according to the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, at the bottom of a Bay in South Lat. 6. 20. (*Le Brun* ſays, 6. 10.) Long. 107. *Le Brun*, who was here in 1706, ſays, it was formerly nam'd *Jacatra*; that it came into the poſſeſſion of the *Dutch* in 1619, when they built the Citadel, rebuilt the Town, made it the Seat of the Government over all the Factories which they have in thoſe Parts, and call'd it *Batavia*. Their Juriſdiction extends Eaſt to the Kingdom of *Siribon*, and Weſt to that of *Bantam*, South to the Sea, and North over all the neighbouring Iſlands. The Harbour and Road are good. The Town has a charming Situation, and has been very much beautified within theſe few Years. All the Avenues are planted with fine Trees on the Sides of Canals; but the natural Beauty of the Country, where there's a conſtant Verdure, ſurpaſſes all the reſt. The Town is a League and a half round, the Ditch from twelve to fifteen Fathom broad, the Walls of Brick, and one and twenty Foot high, the Rampart a Fathom and a half wide, and has five Gates nam'd after Towns in *Holland*. The Citadel is a quarter of a League round, has two Gates and four Baſtions well mounted with Braſs Cannon. 'Tis encompaſs'd with a very high Stone Wall, and large Magazines of Proviſion, Ammunition, and Merchandize. As one enters by the Land-Gate there's a large Square encompaſs'd with fine Houſes, thro which one goes to that of the Governor-General, which takes up the greateſt part of one Side: That of the Director-General is oppoſite to it; and the Church of the Citadel is betwixt them, where the Governor, the Director, and other Officers, have Seats according to their Rank. At the Water-Gate there's ſuch another Square, inhabited by the chief Merchants, and the Officers of the Company: Here are alſo Magazines. The Governor's Palace is built after the *Italian* Manner, and very richly furniſh'd, with Apartments for his Officers, Counſellors, Servants, Guards, *&c.* but we can't inſiſt on Particulars. There are many fine Canals in the City, with ſtately Houſes and Walks of Trees on both ſides. There are three Churches: One for the *Dutch*, one for the *Portugueſe*, and one for the *Malayan* Converts, who have Miniſters that preach in their own Language. The *Dutch* have five, the *Portugueſe* four, and the *Malayans* two, beſides others which are ſent to the *Dutch* Factories elſewhere. There are Forts at all the Avenues to the Town, with Guards. Here are a great many Strangers, ſome of which go almoſt naked, and others are clad in a very odd manner. The *Chineſe* are moſt numerous, and abound in all Parts of the Town. They are indefatigable and ingenious, eſpecially in imitating whatever they ſee done. They are the chief Husbandmen, who cultivate the Country, take care of the Sugar-Mills, and of the Places where Arack and Brandy is made. They keep all ſorts of Shops and publick Houſes, which are generally fill'd with Seamen, who conſume great ſtore of Corn-Spirits, which are very cheap. The Beef here is very lean, and they have no Mutton but what comes from elſewhere; but there's great ſtore of Fowl of all ſorts, which is their chief Proviſion. The Woods abound with Game, and particularly with Boars. Fiſh here are plenty, of all ſorts, and very good; and their Herbs and Roots the like. There are abundance of fine Houſes in the neighbouring Country belonging to the Governor, the other Officers of the Company, and rich Merchants. The Governor goes ordinarily in his Coach every Wedneſday and Saturday to divert himſelf at one of his Country-Houſes, attended by his Guards in great State, and he is likewiſe attended by them to Church; for which end they draw up in the Court before his Palace. They conſiſt of a Troop of Horſe arm'd with Cuiraſſes, a Company of Grenadiers, a Batallion of Fuſiliers, Pikemen, and Muſqueteers with Head-Pieces, attended with Trumpets, Hautboys, *&c.* and a Led-Horſe with rich Trappings for the Governor. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, the City is very populous, well built, and rich. Foreigners pay Tribute for Liberty to trade

trade here. He tells us, that when the *Dutch* made the first Settlement, and began to fortify the Town, the Emperor of the Country came and besieg'd them both by Sea and Land, and made several furious Attacks. But one of his Generals being disgusted, came over to the *Dutch*, discover'd all the Emperor's Designs, and gave them one Advice which had all the wish'd for Success. He told them, that being Mahometans, they were oblig'd by Principle to purify themselves for six Days, if they happen to touch or be touch'd with the Excrements of Christians. Upon which, when they made the next Attack, the *Dutch* ply'd them with Stink-Pots, which they were more afraid of than Cannon and Bullets, abandon'd their Ladders, and gave over the Storm; so that the *Dutch* pursu'd and made great Slaughter of 'em. *Nieuhoff* says, there are seventeen or eighteen Islands within and without the Bay; which so break the Wind and Waves, that the Road is one of the safest in the World, and able to contain above a thousand Vessels. The Town-House lies in a spacious Square in the Centre of the City, and is a noble Structure. Here the Courts of Justice are kept, and the Senators and Directors of Military Affairs meet. The Streets all run in a streight Line, most of 'em being thirty Foot broad, well pav'd on the sides next the Houses, with Canals in the middle, and many Bridges over them; and most of the Houses have handsome Gardens for Fruit and Flowers, and adorn'd with Springs and Fountains. Here are Halls for the several Trades, Hospitals for the several Nations, Schools for teaching *Latin* and *Greek*, *&c.* and a Printing-House. Their Markets are well regulated; and about a League West from the Town there's an Isle call'd *Ormus*, where they have Magazines of Naval Stores, defended by Forts; and there's another call'd *Onrust*, because of the continual Noise made by the Ship-Carpenters. The Tide is very irregular; so that those of the Island are oblig'd to be continually on guard against it. Crocodiles are very large and troublesome here; so that the Company give thirty Florins for every one that's kill'd. The Grapes here are good to eat, but never ripe enough for Wine; and here's such plenty of Rice, that a Farthing's worth will last a Man a whole Day. Wine is very scarce and dear; but they make a good sort of Mum for a Penny a Pint; and the Soldiers drink a sort of Brandy distill'd from Fruit and a certain sort of Sea-Froth for the same Rate. Tea is so cheap, that the *Chinese* sell as much for two Pence as four People can drink, with Sweet-Meats and Surgar-Candy into the Bargain. Beef and Buffaloes Flesh is two Pence a Pound, wild Boars very cheap, and Fish almost for nothing. The Natives are such Slaves to their own Princes, that they rather chuse to be under the *Dutch*, and much admire the Magnificence of the Governor-General, who keeps a Royal Table, and lives every way like a King.

Bantam, the Capital of the Kingdom of that Name, lies at the bottom of a Bay, 52 miles West from *Batavia*. It is well fortified, according to the *Indian* way, and the Works mounted with large Brass Cannon. The Town is divided into several Quarters, each of which has a Guard and Barrier, and the principal Passes of the River and Harbour the like. The Palace is also well guarded, and none can approach it without leave. The Harbour is frequented by Vessels of all Nations, and both *English* and *Dutch* have Factories here. There are three Markets every day much frequented; that which Christians mostly resort to, is separate from the rest of the Town by a Marsh and Palisadoes. The chief Trade of this Place is Pepper. 'Tis about two Leagues round, but most of the Houses very sorry, being only made up of Branches of Trees, and covered with Leaves. The Harbour is very large and good: The Castle is a large square Structure, encompassed with a high Wall, Bastions, and Half-Moons, and is about a quarter of a League round. 'Tis well mounted with Cannon, and kept by a *Dutch* Garison of 400 Men. The East and greatest part belongs to the Emperor of *Mataran* or *Mataram*, who put his two best Towns into the hands of the *Dutch*, *viz. Japara*, formerly the Capital of the Island, and Seat of the Empire; and *Cheribon*; because of the Assistance they gave him against two of his Brothers, who disputed the Empire with him. *Cheribon* lies sixty Leagues East from *Batavia*, upon a Gulph on the Northside of the Island. Twelve Leagues from thence lies *Taggal*, near which there's a Mountain of Bitumen, which frequently takes fire. *Japara* lies on the East-side of the Gulph of *Cheribon*, 31 Leagues North East from the Town of that Name, and is the chief Factory next to *Batavia* which the *Dutch* have in the Island. *Materan*, where the Emperor now resides, is on the South-side of the Island, South Lat. 8. Long. 110.

The *Dutch East-India* Company sends to this Island, and chiefly to *Batavia*, every Year ten or twelve Ships, with *European* Goods, proper for this Country; from whence they bring back Gold, Silver, Diamonds, Pearls, Ivory, Red Copper, Tea, Porcellane, Pepper, Mace, Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves, Silks, Cotton, Stuffs of all sorts, with other Products of all Parts of *Asia*, by which they make considerable Profit. There are six general Governments or Factories, which depend on this of *Batavia*, which are those on the Coast of *Coromandel*, of *Amboyna*, *Banda*, *Ternate*, and *Ceylon*, besides particular Factories which depend on these. The Governors of which are named Commandants, *viz.* those of the *Cape of Good Hope*, *Macassar* in the Isle of *Celebes*, *Padan* and *Andragyri* in *Sumatra*, *Timor* or *Motir* in the little *Moluccas*, *Cochin*, and several other Places on the Coast of *Malabar*. Their Factories in *Persia* and the *Mogul*'s Country, *Siam*, *Tonquin* and *Japan*, do all likewise depend on the Sovereign Council of *Batavia*. The Isles of *Madura* on the North-East Corner, and that of *Balia* on the East, belong also to *Java*.

V. *Borneo*, lies North from *Java*, East from *Sumatra*, and the Peninsula of *Malacca*, is about 600 miles from South to North, and above 500 from East to West; but neither the Breadth nor the Length equal. It is situated betwixt South Lat. 6. and North Lat. 7 ½. 'Tis reckoned the largest Island in *Asia*. The Air is extremely hot, and the People of an Olive Complexion. It produces Store of Pepper, and the best Camphire in the *Indies*. Here are Mines of Gold and Diamonds, some of which are also found in the Rivers on the South-side.

Here is also Bezoar, Aloes, Musk, Brazil-Wood, Sapan-Wax, Frankincense, Mastick, Agarick, and other Gums. There is a great number of little Horses, but few Sheep or Black Cattel. 'Tis divided into several Kingdoms, but the chief and best known is that of *Borneo*, so named from its Capital, which lies upon a Gulph in the North West side, North Lat. 3 ½. Long. 110. Authors differ as to its Extent, some making the Houses 25000, others not above 2000. They are slightly built of Wood upon Pillars, and lie upon so many small Islands, that the Town resembles *Venice*. The King and those on the Coast are *Mahometans*, but most of the rest Pagans. They have no fixed Habit, wear Coats of Camblet and Cotton with coloured Lists. They have a good Mien, and their Women are more chaste than their Neighbours, but the *Sansons* say the Natives in general are thievish. Their Arms are Swords, Bucklers, Lances, Darts, and Pikes. The *Dutch* have some Places on the Coast, and the chief Trade of this Island. They import hither Glass, Cinnabar, Cloaths, Woollen Stuffs, and Iron, which is much valued here, and have Camphire and Pepper in Exchange.

VI. *Celebes*, or *Macassar*, lies East from *Borneo*, and is divided from it by the Strait of *Macassar*. The greatest Extent South and North is about 310 miles, and the greatest Breadth East and West 240. It lies betwixt South Lat. 5 ½. and North Lat. 2. *Mandelsloe*, *Schouten*, and *Argensola*, *Funnel* and *Dampier* give the following Account of it: The Natives are of a whitish Complexion, were antiently Cannibals, Pagans, and Pirates, and went all naked. *Mandelsloe* says, they are now *Mahometans*, and their Features and Customs much like those of the *Siamese*. The Women have their Breasts naked, but wear Breeches. The Men are still barbarous, treacherous, and haughty, but brave. Some of them use poisoned Daggers, make themselves mad with Opium, and one of them in a drunken Fit will charge a whole Regiment. Their Arms are Sabres and Trunks, from whence they blow poisoned Darts. They are addicted to Magick, and carry Charms to preserve them from Danger. The Women paint, are very lascivious, jealous, and apt to poison their Gallants. *Funnel* says, the Island is well inhabited, the South Part is very high Land, the Country abounds with Rice and Cocoas, and they have Gold Mines, of which the *Dutch* are not yet Masters, the Natives being still capable of defending them. The North-West Winds blow here from *November* till *March*, make the Coast very unsafe, and the Country is so much overflowed then, that they build their Houses on Poles ten foot high.

The principal Town is *Macassar*, near the South-West Corner of the Island, South Lat. 5. Long. 118. 'Tis possessed by the *Dutch*, who took it from the King and the *Portuguese* in 1660. and have made it a Place of good Trade. They have a Fort mounted with 70 Guns, garisoned by 700 Men, by which they keep the King in awe.

2. *Jompandam*, eight Leagues South from *Macassar*, is another Fortress possessed by the *Dutch*. There are several Islands about it, which go all under the Name of *Celebes*; the chief of which is *Bouton*, near the South East Corner, 25 Leagues long, and 10 broad. It has a large Town on the East side, named *Callacassong*, on the top of a Hill, inclosed with a Cocoa-Walk and strong Stone-Wall, governed by an absolute Prince of their own.

VII. The *Moluccas* are a Knot of Islands, which lie East and South from the *Celebes*, and West from *New Guinea*. They are all famous for several sorts of Spices, are governed by Kings, separated by narrow Straits, and dangerous of Access, because of Sands and Shelves, yet several of them have good Roads. The Soil is so dry and spungy, that it immediately swallows up Rain. They are covered with Grass and thick Shrubs, and continually verdant. They lie betwixt South Lat. 10. and North Lat. 3. The Air is unwholesome, and occasions Dropsies, for which the Natives use the Wine in the *Philippine* Islands, mixed with Ginger and Cloves, and the *Dutch* use Juice of Lemons. The general Product is Banana, Cocoas, Oranges, Lemons, Aloes, Sandal, Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmegs, Cloves, and other useful and pleasant Fruits. They have no Corn or Rice, but make Bread of a Tree called *Sagu-Palm*. They extract a Liquor from it called *Tuas*; when new, it is sweet, and very fattening, and if boiled, tastes like Wine. They draw another from Bamboos, Nipa, and Cocoa-Trees. They have no Mines, but are supplied with all sorts of Arms by *Europeans*. The Natives are very strong, much given to War, but lazy in every thing else. They are long-liv'd, kind to Strangers, but importunate Beggars, cheating, suspicious, and ungrateful. They have large Eyes, and long Hair on their Eyebrows, which they paint. They are of a brown or yellowish Complexion. The Women are fairer, and tolerably handsome, wear their Hair generally loose about their Shoulders, and sometimes tie it up neatly with Flowers and Feathers. They affect Bracelets of Pearl, Pendants, Necklaces of Rubies and Diamonds without distinction of Quality. Most of their Clothes are of Silk. The *Malayan* is their general Language, and their Religion *Mahometanism*. They punish Robbery severely, but easily pass by Adultery. They think it their Duty to encourage Propagation, and for that end have Officers to beat Drums at Break of Day to awake married People. Their Habits are like the *Turks* and *Chinese*. Here's a certain Wood which burns, but does not consume, tho one may rub it to powder; and here's a Shrub, whose Leaves turn to Butterflies. The five chief Islands are almost round, so that all their Harbours cannot enjoy the Benefit of both Monsons, which are the South and North-West Winds. Here's no Difference betwixt Summer and Winter, nor any regular Rains, but they come more from the North-West Quarter than from the South. Here are Serpents of above thirty foot long, and large in proportion. They creep very slowly, and are not venomous. They eat a certain Herb, after which they get upon Trees by the Banks of the Seas or Rivers, and vomit up the Herbs. This brings Fish about them in great numbers, which the Herb intoxicates, makes them float on the Surface of the Water, and become the Serpents Prey. Here are also Crocodiles, more dangerous by Land than Water. Here's one sort of Sea-Crabs that is poisonous, and another which feeds on Herbs, and is very good Meat. These Islands were first possessed by the *Chinese*, afterward by the *Persians*, and then became a Subject of War betwixt the *Spaniard* and *Portuguese*, to whom *Charles* V. sold them for a Sum of Money. *Argensola* gives an Account of the War betwixt the *Portuguese* and the Natives who leagued against them, expelled them because of their Cruelty, and persecuted their Converts. He gives also an

Account

Account of the Conqueſt of thoſe Iſlands by the *Dutch*, and of their Difference with the *Engliſh* about *Amboyna*, with the Manifeſtoes on both ſides.

The chief of theſe Iſlands are,

1. *Ternate*, in North Lat. 2. Long. 126. lies Eaſt from *Celebes*, and near the North-weſt Corner of *Gilolo*. *Argenſola* ſays, 'tis eight Leagues round, has good Water, but little Proviſions, and few Cattel but Goats. They have Almonds and coarſe Tobacco, but their chief Riches are Cloves. Here are Birds of Paradiſe, and Parrots that much exceed thoſe of the *Weſt Indies* for ſpeaking. The King of this Iſland was the chief of all the fourteen in the *Moluccas*, and claimed the Sovereignty of the whole, called himſelf Emperor of this *Archipelago*, and had Tribute from them in Gold, Amber, and Birds of Paradiſe. Theſe Iſlands were able to raiſe 120300 liſted Men, beſides Multitudes of others, and great Numbers of Slaves. They joined the King of *Ternate*, to revenge the Murder of his Father upon the *Portugueſe*. He entered into a ſtrict Union with the *Dutch* in 1599. who helped him to ſhake off the *Portugueſe* Yoke. He kept his Court at *Gamolamma* on the Coaſt, which conſiſted chiefly of one Street, where there are ſtill the Remains of Churches and other Structures built by the *Portugueſe*, and about a League from it there is a ſmall walled Town called *Malaya*, near which the King has his Palace encompaſſed with Walls. The Buildings are ſlight, but he has fine Gardens, with Volaries of all ſorts of *Indian* Birds, and Cloſets of all the Rarities of the *Indies*. He is always attended by numerous Guards, Princes, and *Mahometan* Prieſts. He wears the *Dutch* Habit, of fine Cloth, Velvet, or Sattin. The *Dutch* have ſeveral Forts here, and are looked upon by him and his People as their Deliverers, ſo that they have all the Spice-Trade of thoſe Iſlands. The Natives Houſes are made of Wood and Cane, and every one builds his own. Their Furniture is only a few Pots to dreſs their Victuals, a Hatchet to cut their Wood, and Mats to ſit and lie on. Their Clothes are moſtly of Silk, and every one makes his own. They have no Locks to their Doors, nor any Glaſs in their Windows. Their Smiths uſe Almond-Shells inſtead of Coals. Sir *Francis Drake* was in this Iſland, and well received by the King, who allowed the *Engliſh* to ſettle Factories, and offered to ſubmit to Queen *Elizabeth*. Some of the Inhabitants made war ſeveral times upon the *Dutch*, but were reduced in 1680. and are now curbed by the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Orange*, where the Company have Magazines, Workhouſes, and an Hoſpital. They have alſo fortified *Malaya*, and without the Town the Company has a fine Garden, and a large Suburb inhabited by their Blacks.

2. *Tidor* Iſland is larger than *Ternate*, and lies South Eaſt from it. The King of *Ternate* aſſiſted the *Dutch* to take it from the *Portugueſe*. The Capital is of the ſame Name, and has a Harbour, but dry at low Water. The Product is the ſame with that of *Ternate*. The Town is very ſtrong by Nature.

3. *Motir*, *Motil*, or *Timor*, lies South from *Tidor*, and has a *Dutch* Fort.

4. *Machian*, South from *Motir*, almoſt upon the Line. It produces the beſt Cloves in the *Moluccas*, and is ſeven Leagues round. The *Dutch* took it from the *Spaniards* in 1609. and have three Forts here.

5. *Bachian*, lies juſt South of the Line, and has the ſame Product with the reſt. The *Dutch* took it from the *Spaniards* in 1610. have Forts in it, and pay no Cuſtom. They have alſo the neighbouring Iſland of *Labova*, which produces Cloves, and they keep the Natives in awe by a Fort.

6. *Bouro*, or *Buero*, in South Lat. 4. Long. 125. lies Weſt from *Ceram*, 'tis about thirty Leagues round. The Natives are Mahometans and Pagans, and of a black Complexion. Both Sexes go naked till twelve Years of Age, and afterwards cover only their Privities. The Women have ſuch eaſy Labour, that they immediately waſh themſelves and the Child, hang it up in a Net by a String inſtead of a Cradle, and the Men lie a Bed for them. They are ſubject to the King of *Ternate*, but protected by the *Dutch*, who have a Fort and Gariſon here, and the Blacks belonging to the Company have fine Plantations. The Product is Cocoas, and other *Indian* Fruits, Rice, Millet, Barley, Beans, Pot-Herbs and Tobacco. Civet Cats are cheap here; ſome of the Natives worſhip Crocodiles. Its Mountains are ſeen twenty eight Leagues at Sea, and have Foreſts of Ebony and Lary. The Shore in moſt Parts is ſteep like a Wall, and the Iſland is ſubject to Earthquakes. Here's a monſtrous Creature of the Size of a Roebuck, the Head and Mouth like a Hog, with ſmall Eyes and Ears. The Tusks in its upper Jaws are a foot long, an Inch thick, and crooked like thoſe of a Wild Boar: from the upper Jaw riſe two Horns, a quarter of a Yard long, and an Inch thick, ſmooth and hooked at the end. The Fleſh is as good as Veniſon. *Nieuhoff* ſays, there was a warlike People here, called *Bokies*, who inhabited ſeveral other Iſlands; and taking part with the *Dutch* againſt the King of *Maccaſſar*, the *Dutch* invited them, with their King and Queen, to *Java*, where they are allowed a Palace, and the People great Priviledges.

7. *Timor*, in South Lat. 9. larger than the other of that Name, already deſcrib'd. It abounds with Corn, Cattel, Fowl, Wax, Ginger, Cinamon, and other Fruits, has ſome Gold Mines, and Foreſts of white and yellow Sanders, of which the Natives make broad Swords, that will cut a Man thro the Middle at a Blow. The Inhabitants are Mahometans, ſome of 'em Papiſts, and others Pagan Cannibals. Their other Arms are Bows and Arrows. The Men cover the Hair of their Heads and Beards with Cane. Captain *Saris* ſays, the beſt Goods to ſell here are Chopping-Knives, *China* Frying-Pans, Porcellane, Bells, Bugles, Taffata's of any Colour but Black, and flat Pieces of Silver about a Hand's Breadth. The neighbouring Iſland of *Malva* yields Pepper.

8. *Solor* lies North-weſt from *Timor*, South Lat. 9. Long. 123. It was poſſeſs'd by the *Portugueſe*; but taken from them by the *Dutch*, to whom the Inhabitants willingly ſubmitted, and embrac'd their Religion. 'Tis of great Importance, becauſe it produces the beſt Sandal-Wood, which is a mighty Commodity in *China*. It alſo produces Gold and Pearls, and, together with *Timor*, furniſhes moſt of the neighbouring Iſlands with Proviſions.

9. *Banda* Iſles are a Knot which lie South from *Ceram*, betwixt South Lat. 4. & 9. So that being at a conſiderable diſtance from one another, the *Dutch* have rooted up all the Nutmeg-Trees that grew in ſuch as they don't inhabit, to prevent other Nations from ſettling there, and have erected Forts in the reſt. Theſe Iſlands are ſubject to Earthquakes from *November* to *February*; and in ſeveral of them there are Vulcano's and Springs of hot Water. The Iſland properly call'd *Banda* lies South of *Ceram* in South Lat. 4. Long. 128. 'Tis divided into three Parts, each of them three Leagues round, and produces without Cultivation very good Nutmegs, Mace, and Drugs, more than any other Place in the World. *Argenſola* gives a very curious Deſcription of the Nutmeg-Trees, and the Fruit, which we can't inſiſt upon. The Natives make an admirable Oil of Mace for Diſeaſes of the Nerves, and others proceeding from too much Cold; and eat the Nutmegs as a Remedy againſt ſtinking Breath, to fortify the Stomach, and clear the Sight. Their other Fruits are Bananas, Oranges, Cocoas, Olives, &c. Moſt of the Inhabitants are Mahometans, and ſome of them Pagans. They have Veſſels of War with three or four Cannon each. Their Arms are Carbines, Bucklers, large Scimiters, Lances of hard Wood, and Darts. They have alſo Back and Breaſt-Plates, are revengeful, glory in bringing home the Heads of their Enemies, and ſhewing their bloody Swords. Some of them live an hundred and thirty Years. Fruit is their chief Food; and the Women till the Ground, and do all the Drudgery. They have three Harveſts *per Ann. viz.* in *February*, *July*, and *October*. Their Government is a ſort of Commonwealth under a Shabander, or Governor, who manages all with the Approbation of the People. The Natives have ſeveral times revolted againſt the *Dutch*, being incited to it by the *Engliſh* and others; but are now entirely reduc'd. At the Weſt-end of the Iſland there's a Mountain with three hundred and twenty four ſtone Steps to the Top, where the *Dutch* have a Fort, and at the foot of it a Town for their Negroes, which is alſo well fortified; and they have likewiſe Fortifications and good Intrenchments at every Landing-Place, beſides ſeveral Redoubts. Their chief Factory is at *Nera*, which is well fortified, and is the Reſidence of their Governor and his Council. The Commodities chiefly imported here are Rice, Cloths of *Coromandel*, *Cambaya*, and *Malacca*, Broad Cloth, Stammel, Black and Red Calicoes, *China* Boxes, Baſins, light-colour'd Damasks, Taffatas, Velvet, Gold Chains and Coins, Silver Cups gilt, Head-Pieces, Guns, and damask'd Sword-Blades.

10. *Amboyna* lies near the South-weſt Corner of *Ceram*, Lat. 4. Long. 128. *Nieuhoff* ſays, 'tis twenty four Leagues round, and cut by a vaſt Bay on the South-weſt, where there's a good Harbour. It produces ſtore of Cloves. Part of it is ſubject to the *Dutch*, and the reſt to the King of *Ternate*. The Inhabitants are a Mixture of Mahometans, Papiſts, and Proteſtants. The Product is Millet, Tobacco, Cocoa-Nuts, Potatoes, *Pinang*, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Bamboos, and Nutmegs; but the chief is wild Cloves. Here are many high ſteep Mountains, with Springs of freſh Water; and the Valleys are planted with fine Walks of Trees. The Air is not very wholeſome; and the Inhabitants are liable to a Diſtemper like the *French* Pox, but not ſo painful, nor occaſion'd by Venery; ſo that 'tis aſcribed to the Quality of their Air, and the too much Uſe of Cocoa-Nuts, Sea-Fiſh, and a Liquor call'd Saguwer. The Natives diſtil an odoriferous Cephalick Spirit from the green Cloves and Leaves, and likewiſe extract an Oil from them, both excellent againſt the Palſey, and they preſerve Cloves and Sugar for the ſame end. Here's a ſort call'd Royal Cloves, bigger, and dearer than the reſt. The Natives wear large Whiskers, and are naked all but the Middle. They buy their Wives; and if they prove barren, reckon the Marriage null. The Women are luſtful, fond of Strangers, and frequently poiſon thoſe who refuſe them. The Natives have Veſſels, whoſe Stern and Poop are ſhap'd like the Head and Tail of a Dragon. Their Weapons are Bows, Arrows, Halfpikes, Javelins, Scimiters, Targets, Firelocks, and poiſon'd Darts, which they blow from hollow Trunks. Thoſe that dwell on the Hills don't ſubmit to the *Dutch*. The Iſland is ſubject to Earthquakes, which makes them build their Houſes low.

The chief Fort and Staple of the *Dutch* is call'd *Victoria*, and lies two Leagues Eaſt from the Harbour. 'Tis well fortified, and has a good Gariſon. They have a Church, where Worſhip is perform'd in the *Dutch* and *Malayan* Tongues. They have ſeveral other Forts in this Iſland, which is reckon'd their beſt Settlement in the *Eaſt Indies*, next to *Batavia*. It has been ſeveral times taken and retaken by the *Dutch*, *Portugueſe*, and *Spaniards*; but the *Dutch* have kept poſſeſſion ever ſince 1655. There's a *Folio* in *Dutch* of the Rarities of this Iſland, printed in 1705, with Copper Plates repreſenting the Curioſities. It conſiſts of eighty ſeven Chapters, each of which treat of ſome extraordinary Product. There are ſeveral other Iſlands depending on this, whoſe Product is much the ſame. Our Writers inſiſt much upon the Treachery and Cruelty of the *Dutch* to our Factory here in 1623: But their Writers lay the Blame upon our Factory, the Chief of whom plotted againſt theirs, and confeſs'd it; for which they were puniſh'd. The Curious may find a large Account of this Matter in *Argenſola*, and the publick Papers which paſs'd betwixt the Nations on that Subject.

11. *Ceram* lies North from *Amboyna*, South Lat. 3. Long. 128. is about ſixty four Leagues from Eaſt to Weſt, and twenty where broadeſt. *Schouten* ſays, it is Winter in the North Part, when 'tis Summer in the South. The Inhabitants are Pagans and Mahometans, and ſubject to the King of *Ternate*. *Middleton*, in his Voyage, ſays, the Pagans are Cannibals, and roaſt Chriſtians alive, which he aſcribes to their former barbarous Treatment by the *Portugueſe*. They have a Tributary King of their own, who dwells at *Cambello*, the chief Town of the Iſland, with a Harbour; but the *Dutch* are poſſeſs'd of the Fortreſs which commands it.

12. *Gilolo* lies on both ſides the Line, but moſt of it on the North-ſide, as far as North Lat. 3 ½. 'Tis about an hundred and twenty Miles from South to North, and forty eight Leagues from Eaſt to Weſt; but much indented by Bays. The Product is Rice and Saga. The Inhabitants are tall, well proportion'd, but cruel, and were formerly Cannibals. They are govern'd by a King of their own. The Air is unwholeſome. Here are abundance of Tortoiſes, and ſmall Lizards of extraordinary Beauty. They are lively ſwift Creatures, and prey upon Flies.

VIII. *New Guinea* lies East from *Gilolo* and *Ceram*, and is the most North Part of that call'd *Terra Australis Incognita*. What Part of it is known lies South of the Line, which runs thro the North-west Corner of it. Authors differ about its Extent, and whether it be an Island or Continent. *Herrera*, in his *Novus Orbis*, thinks it to consist of a great Number of Islands. Our Sir *Richard Hawkins* cruiz'd about them forty five days; he says, there are many Islands and convenient Harbours on the Coast, that the Soil is good, and the Inhabitants of a black swarthy Complexion. *Dampier*, in his third Volume, gives a particular Description of the Plants and Shrubs of this Country and *New Holland*, which we refer to. *Tasman* says, the Natives go naked, and cover their Privities with Leaves. They mark their Foreheads with a red Stroke from Ear to Ear, and paint their Hair grey or red. He says, they had nothing to barter but large Snail-Shell, with which they made a strange noise, and smelt what they receiv'd. That call'd *Schouten*'s Island is plac'd by *Tasman* in South Lat. 54. Min. The Inhabitants were a nimble People, brought the *Dutch* Fruits like Melons, and the Seas were full of Fish; but so deep, that the *Dutch* could find no Ground.

Mia, another of those Islands, two hundred and sixty Miles South-east from *Schouten*'s, and the most East which the *Dutch* saw on this Coast, abounds with Cocoas, and other *East Indian* Fruit.

Jamna, which lies a little to the East, has the same Product. The People were very docile, could perfectly repeat whatever the *Dutch* said. Most of them had red Roses tied about their Heads, adorn'd with Feathers, and had Bone-Rings thro their Ears, with Shells hanging to them shap'd like Spurs, Strings of Hogs Teeth about their Necks, Strings of Shell about their Waists, with a small Lappet before their Privities, and a Hog's Tooth, or Splinter of a Cane thro the Gristles of their Noses.

Another of these Islands, divided from *New Guinea* by a Strait on the West, was call'd *New Britain* by Captain *Dampier*, who discover'd it in 1699. 'Tis about two hundred and sixty Miles long, and two hundred and forty broad, with a great Number of Islands, Capes, and Harbours about it.

Carpenter's *Land*, so call'd from a *Dutch* Commander, who discover'd it, lies South of *New Britain*, between Lat. 10 & 20.

IX. *New Holland* lies South from *New Guinea*. The most northerly Part is in South Lat 10. It was discover'd by the *Dutch* in 1644, and is reckon'd 1600 Leagues long. *Dampier* says, the Tides on the Coast are very regular, the Flood running North by East, and the Ebb South by West. He says, the Coast, for about sixteen Leagues North-east by East from Lat. 16. 50. is even low Land, produces several sorts of Trees unknow to us. It abounds with Manatees and Turtles, but few other Fish. The People, he says, are the most miserable and beastly in the World, more nasty than the *Hottentots*, and have neither Houses nor Garments. They are tall, streight, thin, have great Heads, round Foreheads, and large Brows, great Bottle-Noses, full Lips, and wide Mouths. None of them have the two Foreteeth of their upper Jaws, nor one good Feature. Their Hair is black, short, and curl'd: Their Skins as black as a Coal. Their Eyes are half shut, because they are so infested with Flies, that they can scarce keep them out of their Mouths. They tie the Rind of a Tree round their Waist, with long Grass or Leaves under it to cover their Nakedness. They lie in the open Air, live in Companies of twenty or thirty, Men, Women, and Children together; have no Food but small Fish, which they catch by making Stone-Wears across little Branches of the Sea, to which the Tides bring them, and leave them at low Water. They have no Instruments to catch great ones. These small Fish, with Cockles, Muscles, and Periwinkles, they broil on Coals, and divide equally. When they have eaten, they lie down till the next low Water, and then, be the Weather never so bad, such as are able go down to the Wears for more Fish; for their Country produces nothing else that is eatable, and they have no Instruments to catch or kill Birds or Beasts. Their Arms are wooden Cutlasses and Launces, or rather long Poles sharp at one end, and harden'd by Fire. Where they lodge they make up a Fire with a few Boughs on the Wind-side. *Dampier* was here in 1688. He says, the Natives were very shy, and set light by every thing he offer'd them. He gave some of them Clothes, to oblige them to carry Water aboard his Ship; but they would not do it. They have no Boats, but swim in Droves from one Island to another. He describes a Bay in this Country by the Name of *Sharks*, because it abounds with those ravenous Fish. We refer to him for the Birds, Fowls, and Shrubs he saw here. Burgo-Master *Witsen*, in his Observations upon this Country, mention'd in our *Philosophical Transactions*, says, the Soil in general is very barren; that here are no fresh Rivers, nor four-footed Beasts, except one of the size of a Dog, with long Ears, which lives either by Land or Water. He takes notice of Birds-Nests here so large, that six Men could not fathom them; but does not describe the Fowls.

X. *Diemen*'s *Land* was discover'd by the *Dutch* in 1642, and call'd after the Governor of their *East-India* Company. *Tasman*, the Discoverer, places it in Lat. 42. 25. and Long. from *Teneriff*, 163. 50. He saw none of the Natives, but only their Fires at a distance; and found Trees two Fathom and a half thick, and above sixty Foot high to the Branches, with Steps cut in the Trunk by the Natives, to climb up to the Birds-Nests.

XI. *New Zealand*. *Tasman* places it in South Lat. 42. 10. He says, the Inhabitants are couragious, strong, tall, and thick, have a Complexion betwixt Yellow and Brown, harsh Voices, black, long, thick Hair, ty'd up on their Crowns, and a large white Feather over it. Their Clothes are square Pieces of Mat and Callico about their Middle, but their upper Parts are naked. They hang a square Plate about their Necks, have Clubs for Arms, and a *Mooriſh* Trumpet for Musick. The Country is fruitful, but meanly inhabited, and little cultivated.

XII. The Land of *Papous*, or Blacks. *Argensola* says, it consists of a great Number of Isles, encompass'd with Sand and low Ground. Some place them East of the Islands of *Banda*, and join them to *New Guinea*; but the *Sansons* separate them from it. *Argensola* says, their Kings keep a Correspondence with him of *Ternate*; that there are some Whites among them, whose Eyes are so weak, that they can't endure to see the Sun. The People in general are thin, lazy, perfidious, ignorant, and clownish. Their Commodities are Gold, Ambergrease, and Birds of Paradise, in which they pay their Tributes. They don't transport their Gold, nor make any Use of it but for Ornament.

XIII. The *Philippine* Islands. They were so call'd from *Philip* II. of *Spain* in 1565, when the *Spaniards* made the first Settlement there. They were first discover'd by *Magellan* in 1520. They are reckon'd twelve hundred, of which five or six hundred are pretty considerable. They lie South of the *Molucca's*, betwixt North Lat. 5 & 19. and extend about sixteen Degrees in Longitude. When the *Spaniards* came, the People went naked, and had no Arms; so that they were an easy Conquest. They are divided into several Nations. Most of 'em are Mahometans, and wear the *Turkish* Habit, but no Shoes nor Stockins. The Women have long black Hair, tie it in a Knot behind, and are fond of white Men. The Air here is very hot, with little difference of Seasons; but the Rains begin in *May*, and last three Months. The chief Product of the Islands is Gold, Rice, the usual *Indian* Fruits, Beasts, Fowl, Fish, and Insects, with good large Nutmegs, which they don't cultivate, lest it should tempt the *Dutch* to attack them. They neither allow the *English* nor *Dutch* to trade hither, lest they should discover both their Riches and Weakness.

The chief Islands are,

1. *Mindanao*, betwixt North Lat. 5 & 10. Long. 123, &c. 'Tis an hundred Leagues East and West, and seventy six North and South. The Hills are rocky, and produce many Trees unknown to us. The Soil is fat, the Valleys well water'd, and abound with Ever-Greens, Nutmegs, Cloves, &c. The Inhabitants are of different Nations and Languages, tawny, but lighter than most other *Indians*. Their Stature is low, their Eyes small, their Noses short, their Mouths large, their Lips thin and red, their Teeth black, their Hair of the same Colour, and lank. They are ingenious and nimble, but lazy, and implacable when provok'd. They offer their Women to Strangers for small Presents, and take it ill if they be refus'd. The *Spaniards* had several Forts here, but were expell'd by the Natives, who are afraid of the *Dutch*, but invite the *English* to settle among them. The Capital *Mindanao* lies upon a River in the South-side of the Island, Lat. 7. Long. 123. Their Houses stand upon Posts, from fourteen to twenty Foot high, and consist of one Floor, with many Partitions. The Sultan's House stands on an hundred and fifty Posts, higher than the rest, with broad Stairs leading up to it. He has twenty Iron Cannon mounted in his Hall, and his Generals have some in theirs. The Floors are well matted, but they have no Stools or Chairs. Their Diet is Rice, Saga, Fish, Buffaloes, Flesh, and Fowls, which they take up with their Fingers, and use no Knives, Spoons, or Forks. Besides their own Language, they speak the *Malayan*, and some of them *Spaniſh*; but being Mahometans, their Devotion is in *Arabick*. Their chief Trades are Goldsmiths, Blacksmiths, and Shipwrights, who build good Vessels for any Use. They exchange Gold, Bees-Wax, and Tobacco for Callicoes, Muslins, and *China* Silks. They have many Wives; are govern'd by an absolute Sultan, who is carried about in a Couch on Mens Shoulders, and attended by Guards arm'd with Swords, Lances, and Bayonets. The City is about a Mile long, and almost as broad. The River is narrow, has but eleven foot Water on the Bar at Spring-Tides, and abounds with Worms, which eat through Ships not well sheath'd. The West Winds are dangerous in this Harbour. The People are subject to a dry Scurff, with violent Itchings, the Small Pox, Agues, Fluxes, and Griping of the Guts. When the Inhabitants of this Island make War, they fight no pitch'd Battels, but encamp in wooden Forts defended by Guns, endeavour to surprise their Enemies, and neither give nor take Quarter. Several other Islands lie about this, with good Harbours, subject to Mahometan and Pagan Kings, who keep a good Correspondence with him of *Ternate*, and are Enemies to the *Portugueſe* and *Spaniards*.

2. *Paragoa*, N.W. from *Mindanao*, betwixt Lat. 10 & 11. is eighty Leagues long, and twenty broad. Their King is Vassal to him of *Borneo*. The Product is Figs as thick as a Man's Arm, and half as long, and others about a Hand's Breadth, which are better than the large ones. Here's store of Rice, of which they make good Wine.

3. *Mindora*, N. E. from *Paragoa*, Lat. 13. Long. 118. It has a Town of the same Name, Mines of Gold, and produces Pepper. It is about thirty two Leagues long, and twelve broad.

4. *Tandaya*, or *Philippine*, which, being first discover'd, gave Name to the rest, lies in Lat. 13. Long. 124. is the pleasantest of them all, fruitful, rich, of easy Access, and the Inhabitants civil.

5. *Cebu*, Lat. 11. Long. 123. lies in the middle of other Islands. The *Spaniards* have a Town on the East-side call'd *Jesus*, with a good Harbour. *Magellan* contracted an Alliance with the King of this Island, and was kill'd in his Quarrel by the King of *Matan*.

6. *Manila*, or *Lucon*, the northermost of these Islands of any Note, lies betwixt Lat. 14 & 19. Long. 118. is about two hundred eighty Miles South and North, and two hundred forty East and West, but indented by Bays on both sides. The chief Town *Manila*, near a Bay on the West-side of the Island, Lat. 14. Long. 119. is the Residence of the *Spaniſh* Viceroy, who commands the Islands, and the See of an Archbishop. 'Tis well built, large, strong, has a good Citadel and Harbour, but of difficult Entrance, because of the Rocks that lie at the Mouth of the Bay. The Houses are spacious and strong, the Streets large and regular, with a noble Market-Place in the middle. Here are many fair Churches and Convents. The Inhabitants are reckon'd six thousand. Many ingenious *Chineſe* Merchants and Tradesmen, who are curious Artificers in Gold, Silver, and Silk, live in the Suburbs. Ships from *China*, *Portugal*, and *Spain*, trade hither; and two large Ships from *Acapulco* in the *West Indies* come hither once a Year, which are said to gain 400 *per Cent.* by their Trade. The Natives who live on the Country are subject to the *Spaniards*, and Papists. Sir *Thomas Cavendish* says, that the Princes and Inhabitants of these Islands offer'd him to join with the *English*, to pay them Tribute, and shake off the *Spaniſh* Yoak. *Gemelli* says, there are hot petrifying Springs here, which turn live Fish into Stones. There are 39500 tributary *Indians* in the Island: Some of 'em wear a Plate of Massy Gold on their Foreheads two Inches broad, and lin'd with Taffata,

fata, three Gold Pendants in each Ear, and Rings in their Ancles, which tinkle as they go.

New Segovia, at the North end of the Iſland, is the ſecond Town in Dignity, the See of a Biſhop, and has a Fort with a Governor and Gariſon.

We can't inſiſt on the reſt of the Iſlands, but ſhall give the following brief Account of them from the *Sanſons* and *Gemelli*. In general they produce Iron, Steel, Saffron, Honey, Wax, long Pepper, other Spices, and Drugs of all ſorts, with precious Stones, vaſt Quantities of Ambergreaſe; and there's a Pearl-Fiſhing near that call'd the *Iſle of Negroes*. *Gemelli* ſays, they have not only Mines of Gold, but a great deal in the Sand of the Rivers, out of which they gather annually the Value of 200000 Pieces of Eight. He mentions a Fruit here of ſuch admirable Virtues againſt moſt Diſeaſes, that the *Dutch* give double the Quantity in Gold for it. 'Twas but lately diſcover'd, twiſts about Trees like Ivy, and bears a Fruit like a Melocotoon, with eight or ſixteen Kernels as big as Nuts, that are powerful Antidotes againſt Poiſon. They have many medicinal Herbs good for Wounds, and all Diſeaſes; and Baths ſo hot, that they immediately ſcald a Crocodile to death, and the Smoke of 'em is as hot as the Flames of a Furnace. Here are many remarkable Animals unknown to us. The chief of 'em are, 1. Flying Cats, with hairy Wings on both ſides, by which they fly from one Tree to another. 2. Serpents call'd *Ibitin*, of a great Length, that hang by the Tail on Trees, draw Men and Beaſts that paſs by them with the Force of their Breath; and the only way to prevent it is to beat the Air betwixt them and the Serpent. 3. A Sea-Fowl call'd *Tavon* of the ſize of a Hen. They lay their Eggs in a light ſandy Ground, which are all Yolk, and when the Chickens are hatch'd, as whole and ſweet as at firſt. The *Spaniards* eat the Chickens and Yolks together. 4. A Woman-Fiſh, ſo call'd becauſe its Breaſts are like Womens. Their Fleſh eats like Pork, and their Bones are us'd to ſtop Bleeding and Coughs. 5. Shell-Fiſh ſo large, that one of 'em will dine a Boat's Crew. 6. Large Bats, as good as Rabbits. The ſame Author ſays, the *Chineſe* trade hither with Silks, Cottons, Porcellane, Gunpowder, Quickſilver, Iron, Steel, Copper, and other Metals, Houſhold Stuff, Pictures, Lace, and Womens Dreſſes.

Gemelli ſays, the Mountains and thick Woods are inhabited by Blacks, who differ from the reſt of the Natives, are barbarous, go naked all but their Privities, and feed on Fruits, Roots, Monkeys, Rats, Snakes, and what elſe they can get. The Womens Ornaments are Bracelets of Ruſhes and *Indian* Canes. They have no Laws nor Government, but obey the Heads of Families. They lie at Nights in hollow Trees, or under Mats. They will not ſuffer the Inhabitants of one Mountain to go to another; but fight deſperately in defence of their Property. They hate the *Spaniards* ſo much, that when they kill one, they invite all their Friends to drink out of his Skull. They uſe poiſon'd Arrows, and bore their Points, that they may break in their Enemies Bodies, and make the Wound incurable. They worſhip Stocks, Stones, and ſeveral deform'd Statues. Some of 'em are Mahometans. When they contract Friendſhip, they drink a Drop of one another's Blood in Liquor, and think themſelves oblig'd to take one another's Part againſt all Mankind. They bury alive Children that are born with any Defect.

Others of the Natives are more civiliz'd, and follow much of the *Chineſe* Cuſtoms. They ſalute People of Quality by bowing low, clapping both their Hands to their Jaws, or ſtretching them out, and lifting up one Foot. Some of them ſit before their Superiors as if they were eaſing their Bodies, think it ill Manners to do otherwiſe, or ſpeak till they be ſpoke to. They had formerly a Cuſtom that none muſt wear Red till he had kill'd a Man, nor a ſtrip'd Garment till he had kill'd ſeven. Thoſe of better Note wear Jewels: Others pink their Skins, and ſtrew Powder upon 'em to make the Impreſſion laſting. They make Wines of Cocoas and Sugar-Canes. They build their Houſes near Rivers and Lakes, where they bath at the Riſing and Setting of the Sun. They worſhip the Images of their Anceſtors; reckon all that are kill'd by Thunder, Sword, or Crocodiles, to be deify'd; forbear to cut down certain Trees, becauſe they fancy the Souls of the Deceaſed dwell in them, and that they ſee Apparitions on the Tops of them. They live together in Tribes; and if any one change, he muſt pay a Quantity of Gold.

Gemelli reckons in all the Iſlands 250000 *Spaniards* and *Indians* ſubject to *Spain*, tho the twelfth Part of the Natives be not conquer'd. The King of *Spain* maintains 4000 Soldiers in the Country; and he ſays, the Crown ſpends 250000 Pieces of Eight *per Ann.* more than it receives from hence.

XIV. The Iſlands of *Ladrones*, or Thieves, lie Eaſt from *Manila*, and North-eaſt from the *Philippines*, betwixt Lat. 14 & 22. in about Long. 140. They were ſo call'd becauſe of the thieviſh Temper of the Inhabitants. The *Spaniards* under *Magellan* landed here in 1520, burnt their Houſes, and kill'd ſeveral of them, becauſe of their Theft and Robbery. They have little Proviſions, go quite naked, and have no Government. Their Complexion is Olive; their Hair black and long. They paint their Teeth black and red, and anoint with Oil of Cocoa. The Women are better featur'd; and their Hair ſo long, that it trails on the Ground. Their Houſes are of Timber, cover'd with Boards and Fig-Leaves. Their Beds are Palm-Mats and Leaves. Their Weapons Clubs and long Poles with iron Heads. Their Diet is Fruit, Fowls, and Fiſh. Their Canoes are oddly contriv'd, with Sails of Date-Leaves. There are ſeveral Vulcano's in the North Iſlands; and ſome of them have Cochineal.

The Empire of *JAPAN.*

IT lies Eaſt from *China*, betwixt Lat. 30 & 38. and betwixt Long. 128 & 145. *Schouten* ſays, it conſiſts of the great Iſland of *Niphon*, and others about it: But 'tis not yet known whether the North Part of the great Iſland joins to the Land of *Jeſſo*. Theſe Iſlands were formerly different Kingdoms, but now reduc'd into one potent Empire. The Climate is very cold towards the North, where they have much Snow in *December*, *January*, and *February*. In other Reſpects the Country is pleaſant and fruitful, well water'd, verdant almoſt the whole Year, and abounds with all manner of Neceſſaries. They have plenty of Rice and Tea, and in ſome Parts Wheat and Barley. Here are rich Mines of Gold and Silver, and very good Tin. They have alſo a Fiſhery of Pearls, red for the moſt part, and as much valu'd by the Natives as the white. The *Portugueſe* were the firſt *Europeans* who diſcover'd this Country, about 1534 or 1541, when ſome of their Merchants were drove hither by a Tempeſt. The Author of the Hiſtory of the Church of *Japan*, tranſlated from the *French*, and printed at *London* in 1700, ſays, that all the Iſlands taken together are above ſix hundred Leagues in Compaſs, two hundred in Length, and from ten to ſixty in Breadth. *Schouten* makes the Length about three hundred and fifty, and the Breadth an hundred ſixty. The *French* Jeſuits ſay, that *Japan* lies nearer *Mexico* than *China*; and that both *China* and *Japan* are found by Obſervation to be five hundred Miles nearer *Europe* than is commonly believ'd.

Some divide it into ſixty eight Kingdoms, whoſe Kings are abſolute within themſelves, have frequent Wars with one another, but are all ſubject to the Emperor, who, *Schouten* ſays, ſurpaſſes all the Monarchs of *Europe* in Splendor, has abſolute Power over the Lives and Eſtates of his Subjects, and diſpoſes of them at pleaſure for very ſlight Faults. They derive their Origin from *China*, from whence they were baniſh'd for Rebellion, and therefore affect many Cuſtoms quite contrary to the *Chineſe*. The Vaſſal Kings, Princes, and Noblemen are very rich, but ſpend it in Luxury. The People are divided into Magiſtrates, Prieſts, Soldiers, Tradeſmen, and Peaſants. They are generally ſubtle, ambitious, quick of Apprehenſion, argue with Cunning and Vivacity; but are plung'd in groſs Idolatry, hard hearted, uncharitable, revengeful, and deceitful, yet affect a modeſt and civil Behaviour. They are capable of Fatigue, patient in Adverſity, induſtrious, and love the Uſe of Arms and Sciences. They hate all Nations who are not of their own Religion, but the *Dutch*, who they think have none, and therefore allow them to trade here: But as ſoon as their Veſſels arrive, all the Men are oblig'd to land, and every thing is taken out of the Ships, not excepting their Sails, Cannon, and Ammunition, but reſtor'd when the Ship is loaded and ready to ſail. Their Habits are much like thoſe of the *Chineſe*, and other *Indians*. Few of them have Beards or Muſtachio's. They love black Hair and Teeth. Many of 'em ſhave great part of their Heads, and tie what Hair is left behind in their Necks. The better ſort uſe Fans and Umbrella's when abroad; but the common People go bare-headed in all Seaſons. The Women ſeldom go out but with their Husbands, and thoſe of Quality are very magnificent in their Apparel and Retinue. Their Houſes are of Wood, handſomely built; they have few of Stone, becauſe of Earthquakes, on which account all their Structures are low. The Roofs lie ſome Feet over the Walls, under which they have pleaſant Galleries. Thoſe of Note affect large Gardens and Houſes, with handſome Apartments well furniſh'd, and adorn'd with fine Screens and curious Paintings: But their Houſes being of Timber, are very ſubject to Fire; ſo that 100000 were burnt in *Iedo* their Capital in 1657.

The Country is very populous, full of Towns, Villages, and Temples in ſhady Groves, where the Prieſts live round them. Their Language is as compendious as the *Chineſe*, but their Characters differ; and they read from the right Hand perpendicularly downwards. Mr. *Cocks*, chief Reſident of the *Engliſh* Factory at *Firando*, ſays, they exceed all the World in Feaſts and Entertainments, to which they invite their Dead by calling at their Graves. They march thither with Lamps, where they eat and drink for ſeveral Nights together; and toward the end of the Feſtival go about the Town with Flags, beat upon large Pans, and dance at the Temples, Sepulchres, and Doors of great Men. They love Balls, Plays, and Maſquerades, in which their Kings and Princes act the chief Part, and treat the Company. When a Chriſtian dies, the Corps muſt not be brought within ſight of a Pagod;

ſo

ſo that they are ſometimes carried two or three Miles about. They will not ſuffer them to be carried in any of their Boats; and will rather let 'em rot above Ground than bury them.

The Vulgar ſpeak to the Mandarins on their Knees; and if any of 'em be on board a Veſſel, they don't ſpeak a Word, but the Pilot directs the Steerſman by waving a Fan.

When People of Quality marry, they go in Coaches, follow'd by their Kindred and Friends to a high Place, where the Bonzi, or Prieſt, marries them at the Foot of an Idol. The Bridegroom and Bride have Flambeaus in their Hands, and light two Lamps at the ſame time, while the Prieſt pronounces the Words. Then their Friends expreſs great Joy, and give preſents to the Bride, who throws all her Toys ſhe play'd with during her Infancy into the Fire. Then they ſacrifice Beeves to the Idol, and return in Pomp with a Crowd of Muſicians to the Bridegroom's Houſe, from whence Flowers are thrown out upon the Spectators, and the Rejoicings laſt a Week. The Men are allowed Concubines; but the Women are ſtrictly guarded, and Husbands on the leaſt Umbrage may kill or divorce them. Adulteries betwixt two married Perſons are ſeverely puniſh'd; but for preventing it they allow publick Brothel-Houſes. Many of their Women make themſelves miſcarry, and murder their Children, which is reckon'd no Crime in poor or unmarried People, unleſs the Children be Males, and then the Emperor breeds them for War. They waſh the new-born Infants in cold Water.

Schouten ſays, they worſhip the Devil, and the Head of their Religion, whom they call *Dair*. They have many Sects, and worſhip the Inventors. Their Temples are curiouſly carv'd and gilt, fill'd with monſtrous Idols, ſome of 'em dedicated to Devils, Apes, Rivers, and Fiſhes. Their Prieſts ſhave their Heads, have Bonnets of Oſier, wear long Robes, and are under a General. They pretend to Auſterity, but are great Villains; they frequently foretel Fires, which they ſay will be rais'd by the Devil; whereas they themſelves employ Incendiaries, that they may have an opportunity for Plunder. *Xavier* ſettled the *Roman* Religion here in 1549, and the Jeſuits who ſucceeded him made Multitudes of Converts: But *Schouten* ſays, they were extirpated upon the Diſcovery of a Plot by the *Portugueſe* and new Converts, to make themſelves Maſters of the Empire; ſo that all the Chriſtians were maſſacred in a few Years. The Jeſuits ſay, this was a Plot forg'd by the *Dutch*, to ruin the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Trade here. But the popiſh Author of the Hiſtory of the Church of *Japan* owns, that it was owing to the Inſolence of ſome *Franciſcans*, who valuing themſelves as Ambaſſadors from the King of *Spain*, would preach publickly in the Churches, contrary to the Emperor's Orders, and the Advice of their Friends. This was aggravated by the Vanity and Pride of a *Spaniſh* Captain, who being ſhipwreck'd on the Coaſt, and his Ship and Goods ſeiz'd by the Emperor's Order, he boaſted of his Maſter the King of *Spain's* Power, ſhew'd a Map of his Dominions in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*; and being ask'd by one of the Tributary Kings and the Emperor of *Japan's* Miniſters, How the King of *Spain* came by thoſe Countries? he anſwer'd, By ſending Miſſionaries firſt, then Troops, and joining with the new Converts. This being reported to the Emperor and his Grandees, it rais'd a Jealouſy leſt the *Portugueſe* and *Spaniards* ſhould ſerve them ſo, which occaſion'd a Perſecution of the *Romaniſts*; and their Converts having actually taken Arms under ſome of their Lords, were worſted, and maſſacred, and all Strangers expell'd the Empire. *Tavernier* ſays, the King of *Portugal* in 1643 ſent Preſents of 80000 *l.* Sterling Value to the Emperor of *Japan*, to regain that Trade; but they were rejected. And *Gemelli* ſays, the *Portugueſe* attempted to ſettle here again in 1685, and hoped to ſucceed by carrying home ſome *Japaneſe* from *Macao*, that had been ſhipwreck'd on that Coaſt. But the Emperor would not admit them; ſo that notwithſtanding this Kindneſs, they were forc'd to retire on pain of Death.

The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays a great deal more in Vindication of the *Dutch* from this Calumny; and that the *Japaneſe* know well enough that they are Chriſtians; and that what their Enemies ſay of their denying their Religion in that Country is falſe. *Kao* ſays, the *Dutch* came hither about the beginning of the Perſecution, were permitted firſt to ſettle at *Firando*, and afterwards tranſported to *Nangueſacque*.

The ORIGIN *of their Nation and Government.*

THE Author of the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, *Tom.* 5. printed in 1719, is the laſt who has writ upon this Country, and gives an Account in ſubſtance as follows.

About ſeven Centuries ago one of the chief Families of *China* being enrag'd at the Tyranny of their Emperor, reſolv'd to dethrone him. This occaſion'd a great deal of Blood on both ſides; but the Emperor having the better, reſolv'd to extirpate that Family and their Adherents by a general Maſſacre. This would have been executed, had not his Miniſters and thoſe who were related to the Unfortunate repreſented to him the ill Conſequences of that Extremity, and adviſ'd him to put a ſtop to the Maſſacre, and baniſh the Rebels. Upon which they retir'd to *Japan*, and ſet up a Monarch over themſelves, whom they call'd Dairi. He behav'd ſo well, that they ador'd him as a God, and the like Reſpects were paid to his Succeſſors for ſome time; but one of them abandoning himſelf to Luxury, his chief Miniſter rebell'd, and uſurp'd his Power. Upon which the Lords of the Country ſet up for Kings in their ſeveral Diſtricts. The Uſurper to prevent the ill Conſequence of this reſtor'd the Dairi, and made himſelf his chief Miniſter, by which he engroſs'd all the Power. This occaſion'd their preſent Form of Government; ſo that the Dairi is only a Phantom of a Monarch, and the Succeſſor of that uſurping Miniſter has the Title of Emperor and the Adminiſtration. The Dairi, however, is look'd upon as the Chief, and particularly of their Religion; ſo that when he is inſtall'd by the Bonzees he is ador'd, and, according to their Laws, muſt never expoſe himſelf to Moon-light, nor ſuffer the venerable Hair of his Head and Beard, or even ſo much as his Nails, to be cut. The Reaſon they give for it is, That he is the Son of the Sun; therefore the Moon is not worthy to ſee him, and it wou'd be unworthy of his high Birth to look upon its dull Rays. But tho he be depriv'd of the Adminiſtration, the Perſon call'd Emperor is no more than Vaſſal to this *Japan* Pope. He muſt marry the Dairi's Daughter, if he has one marriageable, and allow her the Title of Empreſs, and every ſeven Years is oblig'd to ſend the Dairi a Basket of Earth as a Sign of his Homage, and that he holds the Country of him. The Dairi wears a black Robe, with a red Collar, and plaited Rochet, ſits on a Throne with a large Scimiter hung on one ſide, and a Bow and Arrows on the other. His Miniſters, or Counſellors, are call'd *Bungi's*, who, together with him, determine all Matters of Religion. He only gives Titles of Nobility, which is worth ſeveral Millions to him. All the Kings have Ambaſſadors at his Court, and make him Preſents once a Year to renew their Titles. He has alſo an Archprieſt under him, who has the only Right to conſecrate Biſhops; ſo that tho he has neither Land nor Revenue, he is richer than the Emperor himſelf, and gets vaſt Sums by impowering the Prieſts to ſell Pardons. Theſe Men having the Power of inſtalling him, he honours them ſo much, that he riſes up when they approach him, and allows them to ſit in his Preſence. The Reaſon is, that the Sons of Princes and great Men who can't be otherwiſe provided for, take this Order upon them, and live in Monaſteries founded by their Anceſtors, where they heap up vaſt Riches. They get Money from the People by pretending they can ſave them from future Torments; are bred in Univerſities, where they ſtudy Morality, and the Jeſuits own, that they never heard more pathetick Diſcourſes, nor ſtronger Reaſoning upon that Subject, than from the Bonzees, many of whom are ſo good Orators, that they make their Hearers weep: But under all this pretended Morality, they are perfect Cheats and Debauchees. They rob the People of great Sums, by pretending to give them Bills of Exchange to receive it in the other World, which thoſe poor Wretches firmly believe. They are divided into ſeveral Sects, and have Nunneries as well as Monaſteries. There's alſo a ſort who live in the Mountains like Hermits; and another call'd *Jengui's*, who are ſo cruel, and have ſuch a deform'd Aſpect, that the *Japaneſe* call them Devils, and not without reaſon; for they enjoin ſuch Penances to Pilgrims as frequently end in Death, and often murder them if they don't comply with their Orders.

We come next to their Emperor. *Mandelſloe* ſays, that he is able to raiſe 386000 Foot and 38800 Horſe by his Deputy-Kings, beſides 100000 Foot and 20000 Horſe that he always keeps in his own Pay; and his Revenues are ſo great, that two Months Income is enough to diſcharge his annual Expence. His Horſe are arm'd with Corſlets, Firelocks ſomewhat longer than our Horſe-Piſtols, Pikes, Bows, Arrows, and Scimiters; his Foot with two Scimiters each, Head-Pieces, Muſquets, Pikes, Halfpikes, and broad Knives. We have no room to inſiſt further upon their Cuſtoms, but come to the Geography of their ſeveral Iſlands, as follows.

I. *Nipbon*, the largeſt, lies twenty Leagues Eaſt from *Corea*, betwixt North Lat. 34 & 40 ½. ſo far as is yet diſcover'd. It is of an irregular Form, and runs up with a narrow Slip toward the North; but whether it joins any other Country is not known. The greateſt Length Eaſt and Weſt is four hundred and ſixty Miles; the greateſt Breadth North and South at the Eaſt end is about three hundred, including the above mention'd Slip: But the main Body of the Iſland is not above an hundred and twenty five.

Places of Note are,

1. *Jedo*, *Jendo*, or *Eddo*, on a Bay near the South-caſt Corner of the Iſland, Lat. 36. and Long. 141. Captain *Saris*, an *Engliſhman*, who was here in 1613, ſays, it was then a noble City, the Tiles of the Houſes were gilded, and the Door-Poſts varniſh'd; that the principal Street was as broad as any in *England*, had a fine River at the ſide of it, with a Stone Fountain at every fifty Paces for Water, in caſe of Fire. There was a noble and ſtrong Caſtle two Miles round, where the young King then liv'd, who was very civil to the Captain, gave him a Letter to the King of *Great Britain*, *James* I. with two Suits of Armour finely varniſh'd for his Majeſty, and allow'd a free Trade in his Dominions to the *Britiſh* Subjects. The Author of the Hiſtory of the Church of *Japan* ſays, the City is three Leagues long, and two broad, and as well peopled as any in *Europe*. The Caſtle is a League and a half round, and well fortify'd. The Streets within are large, and have magnificent Palaces on each ſide. It has three Incloſures. In the middle are the Palace and Seraglio, with Parks, Fiſh-Ponds, Canals, Water-works, and Gardens excellently adorn'd by Art and Nature. The Princes of the Blood and chief Counſellors live in the ſecond Incloſure. The Tributary Kings and Princes live in the third, and court the Emperor's Favour by outvying one another in the Beauty of their Palaces, where their Children are kept as Pledges of their Fidelity. He ſays, the Emperor was then ſo rich, that he ſpent annually in Houſekeeping and Penſions about twenty five Millions Sterling. His Palace had three Rows of Buildings in front of nine Stories high, form'd at top like Pyramids, and Dolphins over them plated with Gold. The Hall of Audience was ſupported by large fine gilt Pillars, the Cieling of pure Gold, richly enamel'd with curious Figures and Landskips, and the Roof cover'd with Tiles of Gold. In the great Hall, where the Emperor receiv'd the Homage of the Tributary Kings, there was a Gold Throne adorn'd with precious Stones of an incredible ſize. The Streets of the City are four *French* Leagues in Length; and in 1606, the Emperor employ'd above 300000 People in enlarging it: But it ſuffer'd much by a Tempeſt in 1614. And Mr. *Wagoner* ſays, that in 1656, when he was there, this City, which for Largeneſs might have been compar'd to a Province, was burnt down in forty eight Hours, with the Palace and about 160000 People. The *Atlas Hiſtorique*, *Vol.* 5. ſays, 'tis ſtill a very large City, the Streets at an equal diſtance from one another, have a Gate at the end of each well guarded during the Night; but neither this City, nor moſt of the others in *Japan*, have any Fortifications. And as theſe Towns, being built of Wood, are very ſubject to Fire, there is in each Street a Magazine proof againſt Fire, whither the People carry their beſt Effects on ſuch Occaſions; and near the Empreſs's Apartment there's a Magazine of that Nature, where the Emperor's Treaſures are kept, which are thought to exceed the Riches of all the other Monarchs on the Earth. He ſays, the Temple of *Amida*, one of their chief Idols, is of Gold; but there is nothing more frightful and ugly

in

in Nature than the Image of that Idol. It is plac'd on horſeback upon an Altar cover'd with Plate, and the Houſings of the Horſe are embroider'd with Gold, Pearls, and Diamonds. The *Japaneſe* are ſuch brutiſh Idolaters, that they think they merit Eternal Life merely by pronouncing the Name of this Idol; and the Prieſts, who ſubſiſt by the Offerings made to it, uſe all their Art to perſuade them to believe this.

2. *Meaco*, or *Macao*, Lat. 35. Long. 134. a hundred and eighty Miles Weſt from *Jeddo*. *Saris* ſays, in his Time it was the greateſt City in *Japan*, a Place of mighty Trade; and the Tradeſmen of every ſort liv'd in a Street by themſelves. Here was the ſtatelieſt Temple in the whole Empire, built of Freeſtone, very lofty, the Roof arch'd, and ſupported by mighty Pillars. It had a peculiar Altar, at which they offer'd Rice and Money; and a monſtrous Idol of Copper, which reach'd as high as the Roof. *Herbert* ſays, his Chair was ſeventy Foot high, and eighty broad; his Head big enough to hold fifteen Men, and his Thumb forty Inches round. The Temple ſtood on the Top of a high Hill, and on each ſide of the Aſcent were fifty Pillars of Freeſtone, ten Paces from one another, and upon the Top of each a Lanthorn, which made a very fine Shew by Night. The *Sanſons* ſay, this City formerly had 140000 Houſes. The Jeſuits ſay, when they were there, it had at leaſt 100000; that the upper and lower Town were twenty Miles long, and eight or ten broad; but it was afterwards diminiſh'd by Fire. The Author of the Hiſtory of the Church of *Japan* ſays, that in his Time it contain'd 90000 Families, beſides five great Univerſities, of 35000 Scholars each, who ſtudied Aſtrology, Hiſtory, Poetry, Arithmetick, and Rhetorick. It was formerly the Reſidence of the Emperor, as it is now of the Dairi. His Palace is in the upper part of the City, and deſcrib'd in the *Dutch* Embaſſy to *Japan* as follows: On the left Hand, as one goes to it, there's an admirable Tower, of extraordinary Height, and the Roof cover'd with Plates of Gold. Near this ſtood the Palace of the Maſter of the Horſe, with a Guard of 2000 Soldiers. On the Eaſt-ſide of this was a Court, in which 40000 Horſe might be drawn up in Order of Battel. At the Entrance of the Palace was a large Porch, with gilt Balls on the Roof. The Porch was in the middle of a fine Gallery, which had eight Apartments of the ſame Structure. Within it was a Court adorn'd with numerous Statues richly varniſh'd, and a Banner with the Emperor's Arms. At each end of the Court was a ſumptuous Apartment for the Women. Each Palace had many Out-houſes, and a fine Garden wall'd, and adorn'd with Towers. The Gardens had all ſorts of curious Trees, Flowers, and Herbs; and in the middle of all ſtood the Dairi's Palace, encompaſs'd by a very high Wall, adorn'd with fine Statues. The Aſcent was by fifteen large Steps of Braſs, and on each ſide a *Corps de Guard*, with gilded Roofs and Balls. On each ſide theſe Guards were Gardens handſomely wall'd in, with octagon Pavilions at each Corner, whoſe Roofs were of curious Shell-work. At the head of the Stairs was the principal Entrance of the Palace, ſupported by eight large enamel'd Columns, with Chapiters reſembling the *Corinthian* Order, and Baſes of white Marble. The Front of the Palace was higheſt, and had ſomething curious which way ſoever one look'd. The Sculpture was of poliſh'd White laid chequer-wiſe upon a Ground-work of Gold. The Windows and Portholes were all adorn'd in the ſame manner. The Floors were of Stone, ſo well poliſh'd and join'd, that they look'd like a Mirror. Behind this was another Court pav'd with white and black Marble; and within that another, with a Structure fronting the Entrance. There were Pilaſters on both ſides reſembling the *Corinthian* Order, and ſupporting an Architrave, Friſe and Corniſh of the ſame. In the Spaces between were Marble Images upon Pedeſtals. At each of the Angles of the great Hall was an Impoſt which crown'd the Front, and ſupported the Balluſters that went round the Hall. The ſecond Story was ſuſtain'd by ſixteen Columns, had five great Balconies, and at the four Angles a wing'd Dragon of poliſh'd Gold. The third Story had many Ornaments different from the reſt. The middle of the Palace roſe like a Dome to an extraordinary Height, and on the Summit was a Pyramid of Balls. On the right and left were Galleries ſupported by ten great Columns, cover'd with Plates of Gold, and that Part that jutted over the Windows the like. Behind the Galleries were the Dairi's Apartments, ſo magnificent, that 'tis ſcarce poſſible to deſcribe them. The Windows, inſtead of Glaſs, were of fine Silk, ſo curiouſly varniſh'd, that they look'd like Chryſtal. The Pavement was of Marble of all Colours, cover'd with the fineſt Mats.

The Dairi's Way of living was anſwerable to the Magnificence of his Palace. His Victuals muſt never be dreſs'd nor ſerv'd up twice in one Diſh. When he went abroad, he was carried in a Litter much like our Coaches, the Pillars of Maſſy Gold, the Roof adorn'd with all ſorts of Figures and Balls of that Metal, and encompaſs'd with Silk ſo fine, that he could ſee every body without being ſeen. He was carried by fourteen of his chief Gentlemen, attended by a vaſt Retinue beſides his Guards, and follow'd by another Coach for his Wife or Concubines. The Houſings of the Horſe were embroider'd with Pearls and Diamonds. The Horſes were led by Gentlemen, and others walk'd on both ſides the Coach with Fans and Umbrellas; and after this came a great number of magnificent Calaſhes for the Ladies of the Court.

3. *Suranga*, or *Surungo*, Lat. 35. Long. 135. *Saris* ſays, 'twas in his Time as big as *London* and its Suburbs, and the Place of the Emperor's Reſidence. The Mechanicks and Tradeſmen liv'd in the Out-parts, that they might not diſturb the Gentry. The *Engliſh* were then allow'd to trade thither. In the Road betwixt this City and *Jeddo* is their great Idol *Dabis*, made of Copper, ſhap'd like a Man kneeling, and extending his Arms, and is two and twenty Foot high. They have a Temple of one of their chief Idols at a Place call'd *Tencheday*, much frequented by Pilgrims. Mr. *Adams*, who ſaw it, ſays, that every Month one of the moſt beautiful Virgins of the Country is brought hither, and ſhut up in a fine Apartment, where they make her believe the Idol will come and lie with her in a human Shape, and afterwards reſolve ſuch Queſtions as they deſire her to ask. They that lay the Plot are able to perform the Promiſe. The ſuppos'd Idol leaves her ſomething like Scales of Fiſh at parting; and theſe Women are ever after highly honour'd. The Emperor ſends his Son to reſide here, after fifteen Years of Age, till his own Death makes way for his Succeſſion.

4. *Oſacca*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the River at the bottom of the Bay, fifteen Leagues South-weſt of *Meaco*, is one of the chief Ports of the Empire, with a ſtrong and well fortify'd Caſtle. The River here is as broad as the *Thames*. On the other ſide lies *Sacay*, one of the pleaſanteſt Places in *Japan*, and a Town of great Trade.

II. *Bongo*, *Ximo*, or *Saycock*, is the next largeſt Iſland, on the South-weſt Corner of *Niphon*, and ſeparated from it by a narrow Strait. 'Tis about ſixty Miles long, and thirty broad. Mr. *Adams* was drove aſhore here; and the Viceroy was ſo kind, that he provided for him and his Men handſomely, and forbad the plundering of the Ship. He was forc'd to make uſe of the *Portugueſe* Jeſuits, who were very unkind, miſrepreſented what they ſaid, and gave ſuch a Character of them and all other *Europeans* as muſt have ended in their Ruin, had not the Emperor ſent for Mr. *Adams*, who being a good Mathematician, got ſo far into favour with his Majeſty, who lov'd the Mathematicks, that he was unwilling to part with him, and gave him Compenſation for his Ship and Goods that were plunder'd during his Abſence. The *Engliſh* were then more eſteem'd here than the *Dutch*, who made very good Returns in Bars of Silver for *European* Commodities.

The Capital is *Nangaſaqui*, at the bottom of a Bay on the Weſt-ſide, Lat. 33. Long. 129. The Town is large, conſiſts of eighty eight Streets, narrow, but very ſtreight. They are ſhut up by Portcullices at Night, and hung with Lanthorns to prevent Diſorders. It has many lofty Structures, is well guarded, and has Gariſons at the Mouth of the Bay, who give notice of the Approach of Ships, which are carefully ſearch'd, leſt they ſhould bring any Prieſts or Jeſuits. The *Dutch* Factory here has no Communication with the Town, but ſtands on a Rock enclos'd with a Wall and has two Gates: One towards the Port, to ſhip their Goods; and when that's done, 'tis ſhut up, and has five Seals upon it, which none muſt break on pain of Death: The other is towards the Town, and conſtantly guarded. When Ships arrive, they muſt fire three Guns at the Entrance of the Harbour; when Viſitors go on board, regiſter the Names, Age, and Quality of the Men, that they may compare it with the Complement of the Ship before ſhe goes away; and if any of them die, a Mandarin muſt ſee the Corps before it be interr'd. A *Japaneſe* Bark is appointed to look after every Ship. The Cargo is always carried aſhore in *Japan* Bottoms; and when ſhe is unloaded, the Hatches are ſealed up with the Emperor's Seal, which 'tis Death to break up without Order. When the *Dutch* want Neceſſaries from Shore, they make a Signal, and the Governor muſt be conſulted before they be ſupplied, and no Ship muſt ſtay after Orders to depart. They muſt not trade hither but once a Year; and then a Paſſport is granted for their Deputy to go and viſit the Emperor. The adjacent Iſland *Diſma* is cover'd with Shops and Booths, where at Market-time are ſold all ſorts of *Japan* Goods.

III. *Firando* Iſland, near the South-weſt Corner of *Bongo*, Lat. 33. 35. Long. 127 ½. When *Saris* was here, the Deputy-King and his Courtiers were very civil to the *Engliſh*, came on board their Ships, which they much admir'd, and were very well pleas'd with the Entertainment and Muſick. The *Engliſh* built a Factory here; but it did not continue long. He mentions ſeveral well inhabited Towns on this Coaſt, particularly *Fucate*, as large as *London* within the Walls, which was well built and fortify'd, but had no Gariſon.

IV. The Land of *Jeſſo*, *Yedzo*, or *Seſſo*, betwixt Lat. 41 & 52. and Long. 132 ½ & 150. Some call it an Iſland. Others think it joins to *America*, and is ſeparated from *Japan* on the North by a Strait of twelve Leagues, or twelve Miles. They reckon it three thouſand Miles long; and ſay, the Natives are Idolaters, barbarous and warlike. The *Japaneſe* furniſh them with Rice and Apparel in exchange for Silver, and a ſort of Gold-Sand that their Country abounds with, Fiſh, Neats-Tongues, and Whale-Oil. They have Boats of Planks, ſew'd together with Cocoa-Rind, and no Iron-work about them. The *Dutch* Accounts, publiſh'd in 1643, ſay, part of it is ſubject to the Emperor of *Japan*, who has a Governor at *Matzimay*, or *Matſmey*, where he receives an annual Tribute in Silver, Feathers of ſeveral Colours, and fine Furs. This Town is plac'd by our Maps in Lat. 46. Long. 140. The *Japaneſe* have a Fort, and five hundred Families conſtantly reſiding here, and a Market in *September*, when the Natives come to buy their Winter-Stores in exchange for their Commodities. Rice is what they value moſt, and the other Commodities imported are Cotton, Cloth, Iron, and Lead. There has been no Diſcovery yet farther North than Lat. 51. The Straits of *Vries* lie Eaſt from it, with an Iſland in the middle call'd the *States-Land*, Lat. 45. Long. 152 ½. and Eaſt from thoſe Straits lies that call'd the *Company's-Land*, diſcover'd by the *Portugueſe* in a Voyage from *China* to *New Spain*: But we have only a ſmall View of part of the Weſt and South Coaſt, about Lat. 45.

AFRICA,

LIES on both ſides the Equinoctial, from South Lat. 35. to North Lat. 37. ſo that from the Cape of *Good Hope* on the South, to Cape *Negro* on the North, 'tis 4980 Miles. The Longitude is betwixt Long. Weſt from *London*, 18. and 51 Eaſt; ſo that from Cape *Verd* on the Weſt, to Cape *Garda Fu* on the Eaſt 'tis about 4576 Miles. But neither the Length nor Breadth are equal, it being much contracted from the Line South, indented by the *Red Sea* on the Eaſt, and the Mediterranean on the North. The Line cuts it thro almoſt in the middle; and 'tis alſo cut by both the Tropicks. The Days and Nights are equal under the Equinox. The longeſt Day in the North Parts is about fourteen Hours and a half, and about fourteen Hours and a quarter in the South. Notwithſtanding this Poſition, it is every where inhabited, tho not ſo well as *Aſia* and *Europe*; 1. Becauſe of the inſupportable Heats in ſome Places. 2. Becauſe ſeveral Provinces have no Water. 3. Becauſe others are cover'd with Sands, which, being blown to and fro by the Winds, overwhelm Men and Beaſts. 4. Becauſe ſeveral of the Provinces are inhabited by Cannibals, or ſuch as take and ſell one another for Slaves. 5. Becauſe ſome of them are much annoy'd by wild Beaſts and dangerous Serpents. 'Tis obſerv'd that *Africa* produces greater Variety of Animals than any other Part of the World; ſo that 'twas a Proverb in *Ariſtotle*'s Time, *That* Africa *was always producing ſomething new.* 'Tis alſo obſerv'd that the Air is more temperate under and about the Line, than under or near the Tropicks. The Reaſon is, That under and near the Equator there are two Summers and two Winters; and the Nights and Days being always equal, does very much cool the Air and the Sun paſſes lightly thro the Degrees of the Zodiack betwixt the Equinoxes: But when it comes to the Tropicks, it makes the Days longer than the Nights, and ſtays longer on the Degrees of the Zodiack about the one and the other Solſtice. In many Places near the Torrid Zone there's little or no Water to be found for ſome Hundreds of Leagues. 'Tis a well-known Story, That an *Engliſh* Merchant travelling thoſe Parts was ſo exceſſively dry, that he gave 10000 Ducats for a Cup of Water, and died ſoon after he drank it, as the Perſon did who ſold it him. The Coaſts are not ſo ſubject to this Inconvenience, becauſe there are more Rivers, and the Winds temper the Heat of the Sun. Hence it is that the Coaſts are much better peopled and fruitful, eſpecially in *Egypt* and *Barbary*, where in ſome Places the Corn yields 100 for one, and the Stocks of their Vines are as big as large Trees. *Africa* has excellent Fruits, admirable Drugs, ſome Mines of Gold and Silver, and abounds with wild Beaſts, as Lions, Leopards, Panthers, Rhinoceroſſes, Elephants, Monoceroſſes, Camels, Dromedaries, Tygers, and wild Aſſes. It abounds likewiſe with Civet Cats, Oſtriches, Singing Birds, Parrots, Apes; and their Horſes, eſpecially thoſe of *Barbary*, are very much eſteem'd. Here are alſo many monſtrous Serpents, and the Rivers are infeſted with Crocodiles.

The *Africans* in general are of a good Stature, and ſtrong; but not ſo good Soldiers as the *Europeans* and *Aſiaticks*. They fight moſt on horſeback with Arrows and Lances; and tho their Armies be many times numerous, they fight in ſo diſorderly a manner, that half the Number of *Europeans* is enough to rout them. The *Arabians* who have ſettled in this Country are more dextrous, which, with their being capable of Fatigue, and their Experience in War, makes them formidable to the *Africans*. Many of the latter are Barbarians, and ſo naſty, that they eat the Entrails of Beaſts without cleaning them; but others are more polite, and want neither Wit nor Judgment. As to their Religion, many of 'em are Mahometans, eſpecially along the Coaſt from the *Red Sea* to the *Atlantick*; but the greater Number is Pagans: And here are no Chriſtians, except in *Abyſſinia*, and where the *Europeans* have Settlements.

Thoſe on the *Mediterranean* are the beſt Soldiers, becauſe they have been us'd to Wars with the *Europeans*; but moſt of the reſt have neither Courage nor Fire-Arms, nor any Knowledge of Arts and Sciences; and in general the *Africans* are reckon'd cruel, revengeful, and treacherous. Moſt of them are black, and others very tawny, which is aſcribed to the Heat of the Sun, tho 'tis obſervable that the *Americans*, who live under the ſame Climate, are nothing ſo black.

This Country has many famous Mountains, of which the moſt remarkable are *Atlas*, the Mountains of the *Moon*, *Sierra Leona*, or the Mountains of *Lions*, and the Pike of *Teneriff*. *Atlas*, ſo famous in Antiquity, that it was thought the South Boundary of the World, had its Name from a King of *Mauritania*, ſo addicted to Aſtronomy and viewing the Stars from the Mountains of his Country, that the Poets feign'd he ſupported the Sky with his Shoulders. This Range of Mountains runs from the Weſt-Ocean call'd the *Atlantick* from hence, as far as *Egypt*, which is above 1000 Leagues, ſeparates *Barbary* from *Biledulgerid*, and has ſeveral Branches, the moſt noted of which are thoſe of the *Great* and *Little Atlas*. The Mountains of the *Moon*, or *Beth*, are higher than thoſe of *Atlas*, and have alſo ſeveral Branches. That which extends towards the Cape of *Good Hope* is call'd *Picos Fragoſos*; that which is Eaſt of the Kingdom of *Congo* the Mountains of *Chryſtal*. Thoſe round the Lakes of *Zaire* and *Zaflan* are call'd the Mountains of *Salt-Petre* and the *Sun*; ſo that none but thoſe betwixt *Abyſſinia* and *Monomotapa* retain the Name of Mountains of the *Moon*. They are reckon'd the higheſt in *Africa*, and are for the moſt part cover'd with Snow and Ice. Thoſe of *Sierra Leona* ſeparate *Nigritia* from *Guinea*, extend as far as *Ethiopia*, and were by the Antients call'd the *Chariots of God*, becauſe they are ſubject to Lightning and Thunder. The Pike of *Teneriff*, which the *Dutch* make their firſt *Meridian*, is one of the higheſt in the World, but far from being fifteen Leagues, as ſome have fancied, and does not much exceed one in height. The Summit is always cover'd with Snow, and ſerves as a Land-Mark to Mariners.

The moſt remarkable Capes, Rivers, Seas, and Gulphs, we ſhall deſcribe in their proper Places. We come now to the Geography, and begin with,

I. *BARBARY.*

IT has the *Mediterranean* on the North, which ſeparates it from *Europe*, has *Sara*, or thoſe call'd the Deſarts of *Barbary*, on the South, the *Atlantick* on the Weſt, and *Egypt* on the Eaſt. From Cape *Non* on the *Atlantick* to the Frontiers of *Egypt*, 'tis above 2200 Miles, including the above mention'd Deſarts; and from the Kingdom of *Tombut* on the South to the Straits of *Gibraltar* on the North, where 'tis broadeſt, 1200. 'Tis the moſt fruitful, trading, and populous Part of *Africk*. The Soil abounds with Corn and Fruit, as Citrons, Oranges, Figs, Olives, Grapes, Almonds, in which the Inhabitants drive a great Trade, as alſo in their Coral, *Marroquin* Leather, and *Barbary* Horſes. The Air is hot, but temper'd by the Winds from the *Mediterranean*. The Inhabitants are of a good Stature, ſtrong, tawny, and very dextrous with Bows, Arrows, and Lances within Land, and thoſe on the Coaſt handle their Fire-Arms well enough; but their bad Education and cholerick Temper makes them ignorant, cruel, fierce, revengeful, deceitful, idle, and they are addicted to Theft, Piracy, and all ſorts of Debauchery. Their Religion is Mahometan; but they tolerate a great number of *Jews*, and ſome Chriſtians, on the account of Commerce.

Barbary

A NEW MAP OF AFRICA
From the latest Observations.

Most humbly Inscribed to ye Most Honble The Marquis of Annandale &c. Knt of the most Noble & Ancient Order of the Thistle

Tropick of Cancer

Tropick of Capricorne

Longitude from London

Part of Spaine

Part of Italy

Part of Greece

Part of Natolia or Asia Minor

THE PERSIAN SEA or Gulf of Bassora

ARABIA DESERTA

ARABIA PETRA

ARABIA Bastora

ARABIA Chertf

ARABIA FŒLIX

THE RED SEA OR SEA OF ARABIA

The Estate of the

THE GOVERMENT OF ADEN

Isles of Cape Verd

TERRA NIGRITIA

NUBIA

ABASSI

COAST OF GUINEA

COAST OF CONGO

COAST OF BENGUELA

COAST OF DESART

COAST OF ZANGUEBAR

COAST OF ALAN

MADAGASCAR

REGNUM CONGO

REGNUM MONOMUGI

MONOMOTAPA

Gold Coast

Ivory Coast

Corn Coast

Malla Gents

Reg de Benin

Reg de Gabaon

Reg de Capons

Reg de Catombo

Reg de Angola

Reg de Benguela

Reg de Chicova

Reg de Sacumbe

Reg de Mocaranga

Reg de Sofala

Reg de Mongal

Reg de Melinde

Reg de Mombaza

Reg de Quiloa

Reg de Magadoxo

Reg de Adea

Reg de Sennar vel Fungi

Reg de Dembea

Reg de Gaighe

Reg de Gafat

Reg de Seva

Reg de Enarya

Reg de Sangara

Reg de Bahargamo

Reg de Alaba

Reg de Gingiro

Reg de Damot

Reg de Fatiga

Reg de Bito

Reg de Tebeldora de Medra

Reg de Mujaco

Reg de Ialac

Reg de Barnagas

Reg de Gago

Reg de Agades

Reg de Cano or Ghana

Reg de Gangara

Reg de Casena

Reg de Zegzeg

Reg de Guber

Reg de Tombut

Reg de Genehoa

Reg de Angra or Genela

Reg de Sus

Reg de Tesse

Reg de Dara

Reg de Tripoli

Reg de Tremisen

Reg de Tenes

Reg de Algiers

Reg de Bugie

Reg de Constantine

Reg de Biledulgerid

Reg de Fezzen pop. or the Country of Dates

Reg de Targa

Reg de Lemta

Reg de Suma

Reg de Berdoa

Reg de Barca

Reg de Gaoga

Reg de Borno

Reg de Tebeldora de Medra

Reg de Zanfara

Reg de Bidiar

Reg de Ambosins pop.

Reg de Median

Reg de Gingiro

Reg de Damot

Reg de Fatiga

Reg de Alaba

Reg de Zendero

Reg de Adea

Reg de Magadoxo

Reg de Quiloa

Reg de Raphael

Reg de Mombaza

Reg de Melinde

Reg de Mocaranga

Reg de Mongal

Reg de Sofala

Reg de Chicova

Reg de Sacumbe

Reg de Chicuambo

Reg de Angola

Reg de Benguela

Reg de Gabaon

Reg de Capons

Reg de Catombo

Reg de Benin

Reg de Agades

Reg de Gago

Barbary is divided into the following Governments:

I. The Empire of *Morocco*, which has the *Atlantick* on the Weſt, the Country of *Ludaya* and *Sara* Deſarts on the South, the Kingdom of *Algiers* and other Deſarts on the Eaſt. From the Borders of *Sara* to the Straits of *Gibraltar* 'tis ſix hundred and fifty Miles, South and North; and from the *Atlantick* to the Deſarts of *Tegorarin* 'tis almoſt a thouſand, Eaſt and Weſt; and is divided into the Kingdoms of *Fez*, *Morocco*, *Sus*, and *Tafilet*. The Prince calls himſelf Emperor of *Africk*, King of *Morocco*, *&c.* and Grand Cherif of *Mahomet*.

(1.) *Fez* lies next to the Straits of *Gibraltar*, and is the fruitfulleſt Part of the Country. 'Tis divided into ſeven Provinces.

The moſt northerly Province of this Country is by ſome call'd *Habat*, and lies next the Straits of *Gibraltar*. It contains,

1. *Arzilla*, a ſmall, but ſtrong Town, with a good Harbour, Lat. 35. 6. Long. 5. It formerly belong'd to the *Portugueſe*, but was taken from them by the *Moors* about the Cloſe of the ſixteenth Century.

2. *Tangier*, thirty Leagues further North, an antient, and once a conſiderable City, with an Univerſity and ſtrong Citadel at the Weſt-ſide of the Peninſula and Entrance of the Straits of *Gibraltar*. It was taken by the *Portugueſe* in 1472, and given to *Charles* II. of *England* with *Catherine* of *Portugal* in 1662. But not being duly taken care of, nor anſwering Expectation, he order'd it to be blown up in 1685.

3. *Ceuta*, on the other ſide the Peninſula, about ten Leagues Eaſt from *Tangier*. It belongs to the *Spaniards*, who have fortified the ſame; and is chiefly noted for having ſtood out a Siege, or rather a Blockade againſt the *Moors* above thirty Years, and is not yet taken in 1719.

South from hence lies the Province of *Aſgar*, along the Coaſt of the *Atlantick*; the Capital of which is *Larache*, on the Coaſt, near Lat. 35. Long. 5. It has a tolerable Harbour, and is pretty ſtrong. The *Portugueſe* poſſeſs'd it; but the *Moors* retook it in 1688. The Inhabitants are Corſairs.

On the Eaſt-ſide of the Peninſula, and upon the Bay, lie,

1. *Tetuan*, about fifty Miles South of *Ceuta*. 'Tis an open, but large and populous Town, inhabited by Corſairs, but the moſt civil on the Coaſt. The *Dutch* have a Factory, and the *French* a Conſul here. The *Moors* allow an Hoſpital, where Prieſts are ſuffer'd to officiate for the Comfort of Chriſtian Slaves; and all Chriſtian Ships that come hither contribute towards it.

2. *Penon de Velez*, ſixty two Miles Eaſt from *Tetuan*, on the ſame Bay, a Fortreſs, belonging to the *Portugueſe*, noted for good Pilchard-Fiſhing.

3. *Melilla*, on the ſame Coaſt, Lat. 35. Weſt Long. 15. Minutes, has a good Harbour, is well fortified, and one of the beſt Places belonging to the *Spaniards* on this Coaſt.

4. *Oran*, on the ſame Coaſt, Lat. 85. 10. Eaſt Long. 8 Minutes, a ſtrong Place, with a good Harbour, belonging to the *Spaniards*.

The next Province is *Fez*, which contains,

1. The Capital of the ſame Name, in Lat. 34. Lon. W. from *London*, 4. about an hundred and twenty five Miles South from the *Mediterranean*, and as much Eaſt from the *Atlantick*. It lies near a River of the ſame Name, and another call'd *Sebou*. It has high ſtrong Walls of ſquare Stones, and good Towers, but no Bulwarks. It has eighty ſix Gates, and is interſpers'd with Hills in the Out-parts. The Middle is upon a Level, water'd with fine Canals. 'Tis divided into twelve Quarters, has ſixty two Markets, with rich Shops, two hundred large and ſtreight Streets, beſides many ſmall ones, with fair Buildings on both ſides. It has ſeven hundred Moſques, beſides Colleges, Hoſpitals, Storehouſes, Mills, and Baths. Here are two hundred and fifty Stone Bridges over the Canals, ſome of them with Houſes built on each ſide. Moſt of the Houſes are of Stone and Brick, three Stories high, adorn'd on the Outſide with Moſaick Work, and encompaſs'd with Galleries, which lead to the ſeveral Rooms. Moſt of the Houſes have a Turret, where the Women are kept in handſome Rooms, from whence they have a View of the City, but can't ſtir abroad. Their chief Moſque, according to *Gramaye*, is half a Mile in Compaſs, has thirty very large Gates. The Roof is an hundred and fifty Cubits long, and eighty broad. The Tower is of a vaſt Height, the Length of which is ſupported by thirty Pillars, and the Breadth by twenty. The Temple has above nine hundred Arches, with Marble Columns, and a Lamp at each. It has four hundred Ciſterns for the People to bathe in before they go to Prayers, and two and forty Galleries round it, where they keep all the Neceſſaries belonging to it.

2. *New Fez*, which is about a Mile from the old Town, ſerves it as a Citadel. It has the Palace of the Prince, which is very large, has as many Moſques, Baths, and Colleges, as *Old Fez*, is divided into fifteen Quarters for the reſpective Tradeſmen, who are reckon'd 20000, of all ſorts. Theſe two Towns are the general Magazine of *Barbary*, are ſaid to contain about 300000 People, among whom are 5000 *Jews*, and many rich Merchants who buy *European* Goods, and ſend them to the Provinces in exchange for their Product, with which they trade to the Maritime Towns. The beſt Marroquins are made here. The Trade of Import conſiſts in Cochineal, Vermilion, *Engliſh* and other Woollen Cloth, Silks, Spices, Iron-Wire, Braſs, Steel, Drugs, ſmall Looking-Glaſſes, Muſlins, Arms, and Ammunition, Allum, Earthen Ware, Toys, Cotton, Quickſilver, Opium, Tartar, and Paper, red Woollen Caps, Fuſtians, Combs, Gold-Wire, Brocades, Damasks, Velvet, coarſe Callicoes, Linnen Cloth, and *Guinea* Cowries, which paſs in this Country for Money. The Goods exported are Wax, Skins, Wool, Oſtrich-Feathers, Copper, Dates, Almonds, Stone for Terraſs-work, Gold Ducats, Figs, Raiſins, Olives, Honey, Horſes, ſome Silks of their own Manufacture, and a ſort of Cloth made of Cotton and Flax.

3. *Mequinez*, or *Mechnes*, about fifty nine Miles Weſt from *Fez*, is well built, the Streets handſome and large, the Inhabitants civil. It has abundance of Aqueducts, Temples, and Hoſpitals; was commonly the Appanage of one of the Emperor's Sons, and is now the Place of his own Reſidence. His Palace is as large as the Town, and exceeds all the Structures in this Country. 'Tis higher than the City, has ſeveral thick, high, and white Walls, and conſiſts of a great number of Pavilions; has two Moſques with very high Steeples, but irregular. He has very fine Stables and Gardens; and there are other fine Palaces near it, built by the *Alcaids*, from whom he takes them at pleaſure. The *Jews* have a Quarter here, where their Chief lives, who impoſes and exacts the Tributes upon all of them in the whole Kingdom, where there are above 16000.

4. *Sala*, *Salle*, or *Sally*, twenty ſix Miles South-weſt of *Fez*, on the Coaſt of the *Atlantick*. 'Tis divided into the Old and New Town by a River. That on the South-ſide is call'd *Rabata*, a large Town upon a Rock, defended by a Fort, contains many Moſques, Palaces, Hoſpitals, Colleges, Baths, Stews, and Shops; and has a high Tower, from whence they can ſee Ships long before they approach. 'Tis much ſhort of what it was, but ſtill a conſiderable Fortreſs. The New Town, on the other ſide the River, is ſtrongly fortified on the Land-ſide with two Walls, and a large Space betwixt them, where they ſow Corn. Towards the Sea 'tis defended by Rocks and Towers. They have alſo a large ſtrong Citadel. The Harbour is broad, but ſhallow, and has a Bar; ſo that none but light Ships can enter at high Water, when 'tis not above eleven or twelve Foot deep; ſo that their Corſairs, which infeſt the Ocean, harbour about the Iſle of *Fedale*, which is not far from them. They were formerly independent, but now ſubject to the Emperor of *Morocco*, who has a Governor here: and he with ſome Alcaids, choſe out of the Townſmen, has a Right to make Peace and War. Their Juriſdiction extends only over a few Villages.

(2.) *Morocco* Kingdom lies South from *Fez*, along the Coaſt, beyond Cape *Non*, is more fruitful than *Fez*, has ſome Mines of Gold, Silver, and Copper; but their chief Commerce is in Hides, Skins, Wax, Oil, Sugar, and Paſtel. 'Tis a hundred Leagues long, and ſixty broad; and is divided into ſeven Provinces. *Duccala* the Firſt lies fartheſt North, and abounds in Corn. The only Towns and Ports of Note are, 1. *Saffie*, thirty Leagues North-weſt of *Morocco*, which is tolerably ſtrong. 2. *Mazagan*, which belongs to the *Portugueſe*, and is well fortify'd, and lies twenty Leagues North-eaſt of *Saffie*. 3. *Almora*, on the Coaſt, twenty five Miles North of *Sally*, a ſmall fortified Town with a Harbour, formerly belonging to the *Spaniards*; but taken from them in 1689, and now inhabited by Corſairs.

Morocco Proper is populous, abounds with Cattel, and takes Name from its Capital, which is that of the Kingdom. 'Twas the Seat of the antient Cheriffs of *Mauritania*. *Tingitana* lies in a fine Plain, Lat. 30. 10. Long. Weſt 5. 10. about five or ſix Leagues North from Mount *Atlas*, is large, ſaid to contain about 100000 People, has good Walls, twenty four Gates. Its Moſques, Colleges, and about four hundred Aqueducts, are all the Remains of its antient Splendor.

Elgiumba, another Town in this Province, is pretty ſtrong, and a Granary to *Fez*.

(3.) *Sus*, or *Suſa* Province, which ſome place in *Biledulgerid*, is the moſt ſoutherly, fruitful, and conſiderable part of the Kingdom of *Morocco*. 'Twas formerly reckon'd a Kingdom, and divided into ſeven Provinces. The chief Towns are *Tarudant*, the Capital, forty Leagues South-weſt of *Morocco*; and the Port of *St. Croix*, or the *Holy Croſs*, which was taken from the *Portugueſe* ſome Years ago, lies eighteen Leagues South-weſt from it.

II. *Algiers* Kingdom is one of the largeſt in *Barbary*, is 576 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 250, where broadeſt, South and North. Here are abundance of Mountains and barren Ground; but in general the Country has plenty of Corn, Fruit, and Game. The Air is ſo temperate, that the Heat does not ſcorch the Leaves of Trees in Summer, nor the Cold make them drop in Winter. This Kingdom is a ſort of Republick, under protection of the Grand Seignior; and the Baſſa has ſo little Authority, that he can't come to the Divan unleſs he be call'd by the Council. The Inhabitants are chiefly *Moors*, who ſettled here after their Expulſion from *Spain*, and are now the richeſt and moſt noted Corſairs in *Africa*. They are cruel, and ſo greedy, that they violate or keep Treaties, according as they find it for their Intereſt. The Country is divided into five Provinces.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Algier*, Lat. 36 ½. Long. 52 Minutes Eaſt from *London*. 'Tis Capital of its Province, and of the whole Kingdom, which is ſo fruitful, that in ſome Parts they have two, and in others three Harveſts a Year. They have alſo admirable Melons and Grapes, with all ſorts of tame Cattel; and their Foreſts abound with wild ravenous Beaſts, and others for Game. The City lies on the Bank of the Sea, upon the Front of a Hill. 'Tis ſquare, moſt of the Houſes of Brick, and form a ſort of agreeable Amphitheatre, each Houſe having a Gallery, and fine Terraſs. The Walls are high, ſupported by good Ramparts fortified by many Baſtions, and encompaſs'd with a large Ditch. The *French* bombarded it in 1688; but without much effect. The Town is grown exceeding rich by Piracies. Over-againſt the North Gate there's an Iſland, join'd to the Continent by a Mole, which makes the Harbour larger and ſafer than formerly.

2. *Tenez*, Capital of its Province, almoſt a hundred Miles Weſt from *Algier*. 'Tis well fortified, and has a good Harbour.

3. *Tremeſen*, or *Telenſin*, is Capital of its Province, formerly reckoned a Kingdom. It lies ſeventy eight Miles South-weſt from *Oran*; was formerly a conſiderable Town, but is now much decay'd.

4. *Bugie*, Capital of its Province, lies about ſeventy ſix Miles Eaſt from *Algiers*, on the Front of a Hill, upon the Coaſt, is a conſiderable Town, has fine Streets, many Moſques, Colleges, Cloiſters, Inns, Hoſpitals, a large Market, and a ſtrong Citadel. The Houſes are reckon'd about 8000. 'Twas taken by the *Spaniards* in 1508; but retaken ſoon after by the *Turks*.

5. *Gigery*, ſeventy four Miles North-eaſt from *Bugie*, a large Town on the Coaſt, where the *French* made a Deſcent in 1664, but were repuls'd with Loſs.

6. *Bona*, on the Coaſt, two hundred Miles South-eaſt from *Bugie*. Some take it to be the *Hippo* of the Antients, the See of the famous St. *Auguſtin*. It was formerly conſiderable, and taken by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, but retaken by the *Turks*, who have ſince diſmantled it.

7. *Con-*

7. *Conſtantine*, ſeventy ſix Miles South-weſt from *Bona*, is Capital of its Province, lies near the River *Sufegamar*, has a ſtrong Citadel, and contains about 1200 Houſes.

8. The Baſtion of *France*, upon the Sea, betwixt *Bona* and *Tabarca*, thirty Miles North-eaſt from *Bona*. 'Tis a Fortreſs and Magazine, built by the *French* in 1633. The Iſland of *Tabarca*, in the Neighbourhood, is noted for a Coral-Fiſhing, which belongs to the *Genoeſe*, and is defended by a Fort.

III. *Tunis* Kingdom lies Eaſt from that of *Algier*, is four hundred fifty Miles South and North, and two hundred, where broadeſt, Eaſt and Weſt; but was formerly larger. Here are many Valleys, which abound in Corn and Fruit; their Mountains with wild Beaſts and others for Game. Horſes and Camels are very cheap here. *Hannibal*, *Aſdrubal*, *Terence*, *Tertullian*, and St. *Cyprian*, were born in its Dominions.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Tunis*, the Capital, at the bottom of a Gulph, Lat. 37. Eaſt Long. 10. 18. from *London*. The Bay is reckon'd one of the beſt in the *Mediterranean*. The Town is about a League round, and almoſt oval. It ſtands near the Ruins of antient *Carthage*, from which it was built. 'Tis reckon'd to contain 10000 Families, and 3000 Shops, where they ſell Linen and Woollen. Their chief Trade is with the *Venetians* and *Genoeſe*; but their greateſt Riches comes from Piracy. The Houſes are for the moſt part of Stone and Brick, cover'd with Plaiſter. They are generally but one Story high, and the Roofs terraſs'd, from whence the Rain-Water runs into two publick Ciſterns; for they have neither Fountain nor River. The Spring-Water is brought from Places in the Neighbourhood, and reſerv'd for the Uſe of the Dey and Baſſa. The Streets are large, but very dirty, becauſe never clean'd. The Sides next the Houſes are rais'd for the Paſſage of People on foot; but the Middle is narrow and deep, ſo that Horſes and Carriages frequently ſtop one another, and hinder Paſſengers. There being no Windows towards the Streets, it looks as if one walk'd betwixt two Walls of a Cloiſter. Here's nothing handſome but the Market-Place, which conſiſts of two Streets which croſs one another, and are larger and longer than the reſt, and all cover'd. Here are Shops furniſh'd with all ſorts of Goods. The only Structure of Note is the Houſe of the *French* Conſul, which is very large, high, and of regular Architecture: But the chief Ornament of the Town is its magnificent Moſques, with a very high Minaret of fine Architecture. The Walls of the Town are forty Fathom high, flank'd with many Towers; and there's a ſtrong Citadel on the Weſt-ſide. The chief Trade of the Town now is in Olives, Soap, Oſtrich-Feathers, and Horſes. The Gulph is about three Leagues long, and two broad, and join'd to that of *Gouletta* by a narrow Paſſage, which makes it very ſtrong; and this Strait is alſo defended by a good Caſtle. *Charles* the Fifth took this Town in 1535, and reſtor'd their dethron'd King. The *Turks* took it in 1570, and continu'd abſolute there for a while; but at laſt the Town form'd it ſelf into a Republick, under protection of the *Turks*, to whom they pay Tribute.

(2.) *Gouletta*, which lies North-eaſt from the Town, is a ſtrong Fort built on a riſing Ground, has a good Harbour, a Cuſtom-Houſe, and Magazines.

IV. *Tripoly* Kingdom, was formerly part of *Tunis*, and lies Eaſt from it, and Weſt from *Barca*; moſt of which being govern'd by the Grand Seignior's Baſſa of *Tripoly*, are commonly join'd together, extend near 1000 miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 340 where broadeſt South and North. The Air of the Country is pretty good, but the Soil ſo barren and rocky, that the Inhabitants of the inland Parts are very poor, and live chiefly by Robbery; but the Soil on the Coaſt is better, abounding with Dates, Corn, Citrons, Orangès, Figs, Olives, and Saffron reckon'd the beſt in the World. Places of Note are,

1. *Tripoly*, the Capital, on the Coaſt, Lat. 30. 32. Eaſt Long. 14. 48. It has a convenient Harbour, defended by two Forts. The Town is not large, but lies upon the Sea in form of a Creſcent, and is adorn'd with fine Towers in form of Pyramids. The Point on the Eaſt is a parcel of Rocks with antique Forts; the other is flank'd with a large Caſtle, and terminates at that call'd the *Engliſh Fort*; but the Town within does not anſwer the Proſpect from the Harbour, moſt of the Houſes not being above twenty foot high, with Platforms at top, and have ſcarce any Light but what comes in by the Door. That call'd the *Merchants Street* is ſomewhat better; that Quarter of the Town is well-peopled, but the reſt has not been rebuilt ſince bombarded by the *French* in 1685. The *French* are the greateſt Traders, and the *Arabians* bring hither great Quantities of Aſhes, of which they make Glaſs and Soap. Here are the Ruins of a noble *Roman* triumphal Arch, much valu'd by Antiquaries. There's a Latin Inſcription, ſtill to be read in theſe words, *Viro Arminiaco Silvirio Flamen perpetuus, marmori ſolido fecit.* Without the Town there's abundance of fine Proſpects. Here's a noble Moſque, very well adorn'd; the Portal is of Marble, and noble plain Architecture. The Baths of this City are the beſt on the Coaſt of *Africa*, cover'd with great Halls and Domes, and they are reckon'd ſovereign againſt Rheumatiſms. The Chriſtians are allow'd the Freedom of Worſhip in this Town, and the Slaves have Chappels in their Priſons. The chief Riches of the Town comes from their Piracies. Half a League from hence is the new Town call'd *Miſſia*: It conſiſts of Pleaſure-Houſes belonging to the chief *Turks* of the Country, and is extreme pleaſant, being in the middle of Gardens, where they look like ſo many Terraſſes encompaſs'd with Palm-Trees. Theſe Gardens are cultivated by the poor Chriſtian Slaves, to whom they ſcarce allow Bread and Water. The *Tripolines* of both Sexes are luxurious and greedy. They pretend to be a ſort of Republick, but the Grand Seignior's Dey or Baſſa is commonly very tyrannical.

2. *Barca* is the only Town of any Note in the Country, which bears that Name, but is very inconſiderable. Some take it to be the antient *Ptolemais*. 'Tis now call'd *Tolometa*, lies on the Eaſt-ſide of the Bay of *Sidra*, towards the North-Weſt Point, and is the Seat of a Cadi.

II. *EGYPT*,

HAS *Barca* on the Weſt, the Iſthmus of *Sues* and the *Red-Sea* on the Eaſt, the *Mediterranean* on the North, and *Nubia* on the South. 'Tis about ſeven hundred and eighty miles where longeſt South and North, and ſix hundred and ſixty where broadeſt Eaſt and Weſt. The Air is unhealthful, becauſe of the great Heats, and of the Slime left by the *Nile*, after it overflows the Country. The People however live long, and the Soil, tho ſandy, is made very fruitful by the Inundations of that River; ſo that for the abundance of Corn produc'd here, it was antiently reckon'd the Granary of the *Roman*, as it is now of the *Turkiſh* Empire, to which it is ſubject. It likewiſe produces Rice, Dates, Senna, Caſſia, Balm, fine Plants, and excellent Simples. Here is alſo abundance of Cattel. Their Sheep uſually bring forth twice a year, and at each time three or four Lambs; and 'tis common with their Women to have two or three Children at a time. This is aſcrib'd to the drinking the Water of the *Nile*, whoſe Inundation begins the 15th of *June*, increaſes for forty Days, and decreaſes for forty more. When it riſes to twenty four foot, 'tis look'd upon as a certain Sign of a fruitful Year; but if more or leſs, 'tis a Sign of Scarcity; and if it don't overflow at all, 'tis a certain Token of Famine, becauſe there's ſeldom any Rain here, and what they have is not ſufficient to fructify the Soil. About half a League from the *Nile*, and three Leagues Weſt from *Cairo*, are the famous Pyramids, formerly reckon'd one of the Wonders of the World. There are ſeventeen in all, but three of them ſurpaſs the reſt; the firſt being 520 foot high, and 682 ſquare; the ſecond is not ſo high, and but 631 foot ſquare; the third is leſs, but the beſt Workmanſhip. Three Leagues from the Pyramids is the Village *Sakara*, near which are the Pits of the Mummies ſo much talk'd of, and which the *Moors* ſell to Travellers. They are only embalm'd Corps, which keep, as they ſay, two or three thouſand years in their Pits, whither the antient *Egyptians* carry'd them. They paſſed the Lake for that end, and put a Piece of Coin in the Mouths of the Mummies, to pay for the Paſſage of the Ghoſts to the other World in *Charon*'s Barge.

The preſent *Egyptians* don't trouble themſelves about making Mummies; they are reckon'd very witty, and the Invention of Arithmetick, Geometry, and Aſtronomy is aſcrib'd to them. They are handſomely clad in their way, are of a middling Size, very tawny, ſober, and are reckon'd the beſt Swimmers in the World, but are charg'd with being Idle, Covetous, Diſſemblers, and given to Robbery and Cheating.

The Country is commonly divided into *Upper*, *Middle*, and *Lower Egypt*, with reſpect to the Courſe of the *Nile*, which runs thro the middle of the Country. It lies betwixt Latitude 20. 42. and 30. 24. in the 3d, 4th, 5th, and 6th Climates; ſo that the longeſt Day is 13 hours 15 minutes in the South, and about 15 hours ¼ in the North.

Thevenot divides the Inhabitants into *Moors*, *Chriſtians*, *Cophtis*, *Franks* or *Europeans*, *Greeks*, *Turks*, and *Jews*. The *Moors* are the greateſt Number, and are deſcended of the *Arabians*. They are kept under by the *Turks*, and few of them admitted to any Office. Both Sexes are naſty. Their Religion is *Mahometan*, in which they are more devout than the *Turks*. The *Cophtis* are a very ignorant ſort of People, have ſome Remains of Chriſtianity, and many fooliſh Stories about our Saviour. They are ſuppos'd to be the Race of the antient *Egyptians*, are much diminiſh'd in Number, and kept more under Subjection than the *Moors*. The *Franks* are Chriſtian Foreigners, who live chiefly about *Cairo*, and the other trading Towns of *Lower Egypt*, and have Conſuls of their ſeveral Nations, but he of *France* is moſt regarded according to *Thevenot*: and Chriſtians in general are very much hated and oppreſs'd in this Country.

The *Nile* being the principal River in *Egypt*, and one of the moſt famous in the World, we ſhall give a ſhort Account of it here. The Antients own'd they were ignorant of its Fountains, and modern Authors are not yet agreed about them. The *Portugueſe* Jeſuits, who, by the League betwixt their King and him of *Ethiopia*, had an Opportunity to travel the Country, ſay they ſaw its two Fountains, and that they are twenty Paces aſunder, at the foot of a Mountain in the King of *Gojam*, Lat. 12. Long. 30. 28: yet *Thevenot* ſays, the King of *Ethiopia*'s Ambaſſador, who affirm'd he had ſeen it 12 times, ſays, that it has but one Fountain, and riſes in a Plain 12 Days Journey from *Gonthar*, the Capital of *Ethiopia*; ſo that ſtill we muſt leave it at an Uncertainty. What is moſt to be depended on, is the Courſe of it from its famous Cataracts; the firſt of which, according to the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, is about five Leagues, after it comes out of the Lake *Dambea*. *Peter Pais*, a *Portugueſe* Jeſuit, ſays, the Rocks which form thoſe Cataracts are fourteen Fathom high, and the Tops ſo near one another, that the Emperor of the Country lays Bridges upon them to paſs over his Army. The Water-Falls betwixt

the

the Rocks, make a Noiſe like Thunder, and their Breakings raiſe ſuch thick Miſts, that afar off they look like Clouds. *Dapper* ſays, they are ſix miles in compaſs; they fall 200 foot downward ſloaping. *Lucas*, who ſaw them, ſays, the Natives commonly ſhoot them on Rafts, and that under the firſt Cataract there are ſeveral Gaps in the Rocks, which lead to ſubterranean Paſſages, but the breaking in of the Water has made them inacceſſible; tho it appears by Niches, and a ſort of Platform, that they were formerly acceſſible. The *Turks* have ſeveral little Fortreſſes, with Gariſons on both ſides the River near the Cataracts, to curb the thieviſh *Arabs*. Philoſophers are not agreed as to the Cauſes of the *Nile*'s Inundation; but the moſt probable Account is, that it proceeds from the great Rains that begin in *Ethiopia* about *Eaſter*, and continue four or five Months, which fill all the Caverns of the Earth, and the reſt diſcharges it ſelf into the Lakes or Rivers which communicate with the *Nile*.

We come now to the Geography. Places of chief Note in this Country are,

1. *Alexandria*, on the Coaſt, Lat. 32. Long. 32. 'Tis famous for its Antiquity, was the moſt conſiderable Town in *Africa* next to *Carthage*, and is ſuppos'd to have been the *No* of the *Hebrews*, but is now a Heap of Ruins and ill-inhabited. The *Turks* call it *Scanderie*. It was a long time the Capital of *Egypt*, and the Walls built by *Alexander* the Great, ſuppos'd to be its Founder, are ſtill to be ſeen. It had ſo many Columns, Obelisks, and ſtately Palaces, that it was reckon'd the ſecond City of the *Roman* Empire. Its Circumference was about twelve miles. The Phare, built by *Ptolemey Philadelphus*, was reckon'd one of the ſeven Wonders of the World, and one of the moſt ſtately Piles that ever was ſeen, but 'tis now demoliſh'd. The Air is unwholeſome. It lies about 700 Paces from the Sea, and has two Harbours, ſeparated by a Point of Land in form of a Mole, and defended by two Caſtles built by the *Turks*. Theſe Harbours are ſafe enough, but the Entry dangerous, becauſe of Shelves. Its Trade is much decay'd ſince the *Europeans* found out a way to the *Eaſt Indies* by the Cape of *Good Hope*. Thoſe of *Provence* in *France* have the chief Commerce, and ſend many Veſſels thither annually for *Levant* Stuffs, Spices, Oſtrich-Feathers, Senna, Drugs, Mummies, *&c.*

2. *Roſetta*, near the Mouth of the Weſt Branch of the *Nile*, 48 miles North-Eaſt from *Alexandria*, has a good Harbour, and tho but ſmall, is populous, and has a conſiderable Trade, eſpecially in Sugar. The Houſes are magnificent, and 'tis defended by a good Caſtle.

3. *Damietta*, on one of the Branches of the *Nile*, about 125 miles Eaſt from *Alexandria*. 'Tis famous in Antiquity, and was oftentimes taken and retaken by the *Turks* and *Chriſtians* during the Holy War. 'Tis ſtill large and populous, and one of the Keys of *Egypt*.

4. *Cairo*, or *Grand Caire*, lies on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Nile*, a little above where it is divided into Branches, about 120 miles South-Eaſt from *Alexandria*. It is the Reſidence of the Baſſa of *Egypt*, and one of the greateſt Cities in *Africa*. 'Tis divided into four Parts, which, with the Suburbs, are reckon'd ten or twelve Leagues long, ſeven or eight broad, and in the whole twenty five in compaſs. It contains 16000 Streets, 6000 publick Moſques, 200000 Houſes, and a great number of Squares and Market-Places; but ſome ſay, that if it be ſeparated from the Villages and Ruins that lie round it, 'tis no larger than *Paris*. Its Commerce is much decay'd, ſince the way to the *Eaſt Indies* by the Cape of *Good Hope* was diſcover'd, but it ſtill drives a good Trade in *Turkey* Carpets, and other Manufactures. The Town is not wall'd, but they have a fine and ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock. The Water is brought into the Town from the River by an Aqueduct of 350 Arches. The Ruins of antient *Memphis* lay a little below it.

5. *Manſoura*, lies upon the moſt Eaſtern Branch of the *Nile*, 76 Miles North-Eaſt from *Cairo*, and is a large fine Town.

6. *Suez*, on the Bank of the *Red-Sea*, lies 87 miles Eaſt from *Cairo*, and gives its Name to the Iſthmus which ſeparates *Africa* and *Aſia*. The adjacent Country is ſo full of Sand, that the Inhabitants are forc'd to bring their Proviſions and Water from other Places. It conſiſts only of two or three hundred Houſes, with an Arſenal and an antique Caſtle. It was formerly the Place where Goods were landed from the *Eaſt Indies* for *Europe*. The Harbour is ſhallow, and the *Turks* keep here only two Gallies and a few Ships.

We return again to the Coaſt of the *Atlantick* on the Weſt, and ſhall deſcribe the Countries as they lie from thence to the Eaſt.

III. *BILEDULGERID.*

SOME call the Country South from *Barbary*, and North from *Sara* or *Zaara*, by the general Name of *Biledulgerid*, and extend it from the Coaſt of the *Atlantick* on the Weſt, to the Deſarts of *Barca* on the Eaſt. Others, and later Maps, make *Biledulgerid* only a ſmall Country South of *Tunis*, and remarkable for nothing but producing of Dates. *Biledulgerid*, taken in the largeſt Senſe, is divided into ſeveral Kingdoms, which have nothing remarkable, only they are inhabited by a ſort of *Arabs*, who hire themſelves to any Princes that will employ them; and thoſe that are not ſo employ'd, ſubſiſt chiefly by hunting of Oſtriches, or by Robbery, and are a very treacherous, brutiſh, and cruel People, much given to Witchcraft. They look upon themſelves to be all of noble Extraction, and contemn thoſe as Slaves who labour the Ground. Their Oſtriches are ſaid to be as high as a Man on horſeback. The *Arabians* eat the Fleſh, ſell the Feathers, make Portmanteaus of their Skins, uſe their Hearts in conjuring, their Fat as Medicine, and make Pendants for their Ears of their Talons.

Tafilet is a Kingdom in the Weſt part of this Country. The Capital is of the ſame Name, Lat. 29. Weſt Long. 10 Minutes, conſiſts of about 2000 Families, and is defended by a Caſtle.

Some reckon *Segelmeſſe* one of the largeſt and beſt Provinces of *Biledulgerid*, place it Eaſt of *Tafilet*, and ſay the Rivers overflow it as the *Nile*, does *Egypt*; that it has ſeveral Cities, and above three hundred wall'd Villages.

Tegorarin lies Eaſt of it; is ſaid to have fifty wall'd Towns or Boroughs, and about an hundred and fifty Villages. For the reſt we refer to our Map, becauſe we have no Deſcription of the other Diviſions but what is there.

That call'd the Deſart of *Barca*, on the Eaſt, was the *Inner Libya* of the Antients; has no Towns, but ſome Villages, and among others *Ammon*, famous antiently for a Temple and Oracle of *Jupiter*.

IV. The DESARTS of *SARA*, or *BARBARY*,

LIE South from the Country ſo called; have the Province of the *Ludayes* on the Weſt, which reaches to the Coaſt of the *Atlantick*, and is ſaid to contain eighty thouſand fighting Men, and a Tribe of *Arabs* conſiſting of ten thouſand Men. Theſe Deſarts are inſupportable becauſe of the Heat of the Sun, which reflects from the Sands; and the Drought is ſo great, that no Water is to be found in five or ſix Days Journey. 'In the Deſart of *Azavad* there are to be ſeen the Tombs of a rich Merchant, and a Carrier, from whom the Merchant bought a Cup of Water, as before mention'd. Here are great Numbers of Lions, Tygers, Oſtriches, and monſtrous Animals. The *Arabs*, who inhabit ſome part of theſe Deſarts, make War on their Neighbours, the Negroes, and ſell them as Slaves in the Kingdom of *Fez*; and on the other hand, the Negroes cut them to pieces when they have an opportunity. This Country is infeſted with Scorpions, which obliges the *Arabs* to wear Boots, to prevent their biting their Legs. Theſe *Arabs* live under petty Princes call'd Cheques, who impoſe a Tribute on Caravans that paſs thro their Country; and ſubſiſt chiefly by ſelling Camels and the Skins of wild Beaſts.

That Part of it call'd the Kingdom of *Senega*, or *Zanhaga*, which reaches to the *Atlantick*, is in ſome Parts full of Moraſſes; in other Parts they have Woods, which produce ſtore of Gum: And at *Arguin*, on the Coaſt, South of the Tropick of *Cancer*, they trade in Gold Duſt.

V. *NIGRITIA*, or *NEGROLAND*,

HAS the Deſarts of *Sara* on the North, *Nubia* and *Abyſſinia* on the Eaſt, and *Guinea* on the South and Weſt. 'Tis a Country of vaſt Extent, being almoſt 1700 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 1320, where broadeſt, South and North. 'Tis in general very barren, only in ſome Places it produces Rice, Flax, and Cotton. Their chief Commerce is in Skins, Ivory, Gum, Ambergreaſe, Gold Duſt, but eſpecially in ſelling Slaves, whom they take from their Neighbours; and when they have none ſuch, they ſell their own Wives and Children. The *Spaniards* and other *Europeans* tranſport great Numbers from hence to work in their Mines, *&c.* in *America*. Some aſcribe their black Complexion to the exceſſive Heat of the Sun; and others to their being deſcended of the curſed Race of *Cham*, or *Canaan*, becauſe Strangers in this Country preſerve their white Complexion, and ſome *Aſians* and *Americans*, who live in the ſame Zone, are nothing ſo black. Thoſe who live in Towns are a Mixture of Mahometans and Pagans; but thoſe in the Deſarts ſeem ſcarce to have any Religion or Law at all. They are dull, brutiſh, impudent, and lazy; whence the Proverb, *That if you would have a* Negro *to ſerve you well, you muſt give him enough to eat, enough to work, and bang him often.* This Country is water'd by the *Niger*, the greateſt River in *Africk*. It riſes in Lat. 9. Long. 25. in that call'd the Kingdom of *Mujac*, and falls into the *Atlantick* at *Senegal* Bar, Lat. 16. Long. W. 16. after a Courſe of 2800 Miles in a direct Line, without including Windings and Turnings. It increaſes and decreaſes at the ſame time and in the ſame manner as the *Nile*, and fructifies the Country when it overflows; whence ſome old Geographers thought 'twas a Branch of the *Nile*. Some aſcribe three principal Mouths to it, *viz.* the River of *Senegal*, the River of *Gambia*, and the *Niger*, or great River, call'd otherwiſe the River of *St. Domingo*; but by the Maps it appears to be without any certain Foundation. The Mouths of it are full of Sand, ſo that they can't be enter'd but at a high Tide, which flows twenty five Leagues within the Country. The chief Habitations of the *Negroes* are on the Banks of this River.

Negroland is divided into many Kingdoms. The moſt conſiderable are,

1. *Tombut*, the Weſtermoſt part of it, which is ſaid to produce Gold in great Quantities, Ivory, and good Tin; and its King is ſaid to have always a Guard of 3000 Horſe, and a prodigious Number of Foot. The Capital is of the ſame Name, Lat. 15 ½. Long. E 15. The People are reckon'd of a mild Temper, and are much pleas'd with Dancing.

2. Eaſt and North-eaſt from hence lies the Kingdom of *Agades*, which produces the beſt Sena. The Capital is of the ſame Name, Lat. 20. 50 Min. E. Long. The Country abounds alſo with Cattel.

3. The Kingdom of *Canum*, Eaſt from that, has a Capital of the ſame Name, Lat. 20. Eaſt Long. 10. 26. one of the beſt Towns in *Negroland*. The Country produces Cattel, Corn, Rice, Cotton, Fruit, and has freſh Water-Springs; but in the South-eaſt part there are Deſarts haunted by Robbers.

4. Eaſt from that lies the Kingdom of *Bournou*, where the People live in common, and the Men reckon thoſe their Children that reſemble them.

5. The Kingdom of *Gaoga* lies Eaſt from that. The Inhabitants are Mahometans and Pagans; and their King is the Deſcendant of a *Negro* Slave.

6. North from thence lies the Country of *Kovar*, the Capital *Keuen*, a populous City, South of the Tropick of *Cancer*.

7. South from that lies the Kingdom of *Gorhan*, where they have a particular Language. Emeralds are ſaid to be found in the Mountains on the South-ſide of it.

8. The Kingdom of *Mujac* lies South from *Gorhan*. Their King is very powerful, and is frequently at War with the great *Macoco*, whoſe Dominions lie to the South.

9. In an Iſland of the *Niger*, betwixt Lat. 10 & 13. and Long. 15. lies the Kingdom of *Gangara*, or *Ouangara*. The Country is rich, and abounds with Gold and Sena, which, with Numbers of Slaves, are brought from hence. The Capital of the ſame Name lies on the South-ſide of the *Niger*. Their King is abſolute; and his Troops are much eſteem'd by the *Negroes*.

10. The Kingdom of *Terman* lies Weſt of it; and the Inhabitants are ſaid to be Cannibals.

11. The Kingdom of *Bito* lies Weſt of that, and the People are ſaid to be very rich.

12. The Kingdom of *Gago* lies South from *Tombut*, abounds in Gold, Corn, Rice, Fruit, and Cattel. The King is abſolute, and ſells his Subjects for Slaves when they diſpleaſe him.

Weſt from *Negroland*, to the Coaſt of the *Atlantick*, about the *Niger* and the River *Gambia*, the Country is divided into ſeveral Kingdoms: The moſt conſiderable of which is *Maadinga*, or *Manjinga*, betwixt Lat. 10 & 15. 'Tis above two hundred Leagues in Length, and abounds with Gold. Their King is a ſort of Emperor, who has ſeveral Kings of *Guinea* ſubject to him. The Natives are call'd *Souſo's*, and their Capital conſiſts of about 6000 Houſes. 'Tis ſaid he has ſeveral good Men of War, and a good Body of Cavalry. In the South-weſt Part of this Country is the Kingdom of *Melli*, where, 'tis ſaid, are many fine rich Towns.

VI. *GUINEA*, or that called *Upper* or *Proper Guinea*,

IS South and Weſt from *Negroland*, upon which it formerly depended. It lies betwixt *Negroland* and the Equinoctial, is about two thouſand two hundred Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and five hundred and fifty, where broadeſt, South and North in the Eaſt part, but the Weſt is much indented by the *Ethiopick* Sea. It lies betwixt the Equator and the North Lat. 10. The Air is extremely hot, and the frequent Rains make it very unhealthful, eſpecially to Strangers. It is water'd with ſeveral ſmall Rivers, which make it very fruitful, ſo that in ſome Places they have two Harveſts in a Year. They have two Summers, and two Winters; the latter are only diſtinguiſh'd from the other by continual Rains, which, with the Cool of the Nights, make the Country habitable. The Product is Rice, Barley, long Pepper, and Sugar. Here are abundance of Elephants, Leopards, Tygers, Peacocks, Parrots, and Apes; the latter divided into ſeveral ſorts: Thoſe call'd Bari's are reckon'd the ſtrongeſt and moſt cunning: When taken young, and bred up, they are made uſe of as Servants to bring in Water, to turn the Spit, and ſerve at Table. Here are alſo Mines of Gold. The principal Things tranſported from hence are Gold Duſt, Ambergreaſe, Skins, Slaves, Ivory, and Wax, in exchange for Linen and Woollen Cloth, Arms, Glaſs-work, and Hard Ware. The Natives are witty, dextrous, and ſtrong; but proud, cheating, revengeful, cowardly, lazy, and great Thieves. They are very black, go naked, and eat raw Fleſh with the Guts. Their Women are very nimble and laſcivious. They have ſeveral Kings, who, as well as their Subjects, are Pagans; but ſome of them live in a ſort of Republick. The Country is divided into,

1. *Malaguette*, ſo call'd from the long Pepper with which it abounds. It reaches from Cape *Sierra Leona* on the North-weſt, to Cape *Palmas* on the South-eaſt, about five hundred and twenty five Miles. Little of it is known but the Coaſt. Places of Note are, *Tomba* the Capital, near the Mouth of the River *Sierra Leona*, ſaid to be a pretty large Town. The *French* have a Settlement here, which they call *Little Diep*; and there are two other Ports call'd *Great Ceſtre* and *Little Ceſtre*, frequented by *Europeans*. The *Dutch* call the South Part of this Country the *Grain Coaſt*. 'Tis ſubject to the King of *Sangwin*. *Great* and *Little Ceſtre* lie Weſt of Cape *Palmas*, in Lat. 5. Weſt Long. 5. 18.

2. Into *Guinea* Proper, divided into the *Tooth Coaſt* and *Gold Coaſt*, becauſe of their reſpective Products of Elephants Teeth and Gold Duſt.

There's no conſiderable Town on the *Tooth Coaſt* but *Jamo*, or *Gamo*, on the Weſt-ſide of the River *Suero*, which divides it from the *Gold Coaſt*, Lat. 5. Long. Weſt, 28 Minutes. This Coaſt is pretty populous, and has ſeveral Ports. The *Portugueſe* have a Fort call'd *Archiem* upon a River near the Cape of *Three Points*.

The *Gold Coaſt* has ſeveral Gold Mines, and abounds with Gold Duſt. The chief Settlements here are,

1. The Caſtle of *Mina*, alias *St. George del Mina*. It belongs to the *Dutch*, is the fineſt and moſt conſiderable on the Coaſt, and has a Village of the ſame Name adjoining to it. Here the *Dutch* land and unload the Goods they bring from *Europe* in the Magazines within the Fort. It was built by the *Portugueſe*, but taken by the *Dutch* in 1631. It is very ſtrong, and well built, with good Batteries of Cannon within, and on the Outworks. On the Land-ſide are two Ditches cut out of the Rock, which preſerve the Rain-water for the Gariſon and Ships. There are alſo three great Ciſterns full of good Water. They have a Battery of Iron Guns at the Mouth of the Harbour to ſalute Ships, and have ſeveral others mounted with Braſs Guns. The Caſtle is able to contain 1200 Men, and has Apartments for the General and chief Officers of the Factory. The neighbouring Village is large, the Houſes well built, of hard Stone; but 'tis not ſo populous as formerly, many of the Men having been cut off by the Small Pox. It lies in Lat. 5. Long. Eaſt, 10 Minutes. There's a River near the Vil-

Village whose Water is much salter than Brine; and they make Salt of it, which turns to a good account.

The other *Dutch* Forts on this Coast are,

2. *Conradsburg*, upon the Mountain of *St. Jago*, in the Neighbourhood of *El Mina*. 'Tis a square Fort with four large Batteries, besides four lesser ones upon the Ramparts. Below the Fort there's a River, into which the Sea enters, and makes very good Salt.

3. *Nassau*, East of Cape *Coast*, near the Village of *Mouree*. It was their chief Fort till they took *El Mina*, and has the highest Walls of any in this Country.

4. The Fort of *Amsterdam*, or *Cormantyn*, Lat. 5. which was taken from the *English* by Admiral *Ruyter* in 1665. It is pretty large, and has four Batteries mounted with twenty Guns.

5. *Apam*, in the Kingdom of *Fantyn*, East of *El Mina*. 'Tis call'd the *Fort of Patience*, because they met with much Opposition from the *Negroes* when they set about building it in 1697. It stands on a Hill, is small, and only mounted with eight Cannon.

6. *Crevecœur*, at *Acra*, or *Acara*, Lat. 6. E. Long. Min. 15. so near that of the *English*, that they may fire upon one another. This is a Place of good Trade, and a profitable Post for the Governor.

7. They have a large Factory at *Fida*, about Lat. 6. West of the Isle of *Curamo*, Long. 5. with three Warehouses, a fine Court, and many Chambers.

The *English* Settlements on this Coast are,

1. *Sherboro*, with a Fort on the East End of the Island of *Massacoya*, at the Mouth of the River *Torre*, Lat. 7. W. Long. 15. where there's a good Trade in Camwood, us'd by Dyers; and the Island abounds with Palm-Wine, Rice, Honey, and Sugar-Cane.

2. *Dickys-Cove*, East of Cape *Three-Points*, a square Fort with eight Guns, kept as a Place to provide Lime, Plank, and Timber, for repairing our other Forts on that Coast.

3. *Cape Corse*, or *Cape Coast*, Lat. 5. E. Long. 15 Min. 'Twas taken from the *Dutch*, and is the largest and finest Fort on the Coast, next to *St. George del Mina*, and the best belonging to the *English*. The Houses within are well built; and there's a high Tower for the Inhabitants to retire to when attack'd by the *Negroes*. It has five Batteries well mounted with Guns. Under the Castle there's another Fort, and a Tower behind the Town, mounted with Guns, to defend the *Negro* Inhabitants against their Enemies. 'Tis the Seat of the Governor, and other chief Officers that superintend the *English* Trade in *Guinea*.

4. *Anamabo*, or *Charles-Fort*, Lat. 6. E. Long. Min. 20. 'Tis very neat, has ten Guns, and a small Garison. The Harbour is good, well frequented, and has a good Trade in Slaves and Gold. The *Negroes* have a large Town in the Neighbourhood; and upon any Disgust confine the *English* to the Fort.

Queen Anne's-Fort, in the Neighbourhood, is a Tower with six Guns, and a few Men.

The *Danes* have a Fort at *Acara* call'd *Christiansburg*, about a Cannon-shot below the *Dutch* Fort; 'tis beautiful and strong, has four Batteries and twenty Guns. The Authority of each Nation is confin'd within their Forts, and they must only be on the Defensive; for to attempt any thing against the Natives would be certain Destruction. The *English*, *Dutch*, and *Danes*, do no hurt to one another here; for each of them have Goods which the other has not; and there's Gold and Slaves enough for 'em all, there being more Gold sometimes received here, than on the whole Coast besides.

The King of *Prussia* has two Forts on this Coast call'd *Tacrama* and *Fredericksburg*, North of the Cape of *Three Points*, but we have no Description of 'em.

The Kingdom of *Benin* lies East from *Guinea* Proper. Its King is reckon'd the most powerful Prince of *Guinea*, and has several neighbouring Kings for Vassals. The Natives are more polite than the other *Negroes*. The Air is more wholesome than that of *Guinea* Proper; so that People live here to above an hundred Years. They go naked from the Girdle upwards. They own a God, who created the Heaven and Earth, and is a good Being; therefore they give him no Worship, but adore the Devil, that he may do them no hurt. They have many Idols, and some of the Natives are addicted to Magick. Slaves and Jasper are brought from the North Parts of this Country; and towards the North-east there's a wicked People nam'd *Calbongo*, who are very treacherous and cruel to their Neighbours. The Capital of this Country is *Benin*, Lat. 8. Long. 9. reckon'd one of the most considerable Towns of *Africk*.

VII. *NUBIA.*

WE return to the East-side of *Africk*, where we have *Nubia*, alias, the Kingdom of *Semar*. It has *Egypt* on the North, *Abyssinia* on the South, part of *Nigritia* on the West, and the *Red Sea* on the East. The greatest Extent South and North is six hundred sixty Miles, and the greatest East and West is seven hundred and fifty. This Country is little known. The Air is so hot, that it produces little, except on the Rivers *Nile*, &c. The Commodities brought from hence are Gold, Musk, Ivory, Sandal-Wood, and Sugar. It yields a Poison which operates very quick, and is so dear that they sell it for a hundred Ducats *per* Ounce to strangers; but not without first taking an Oath that they won't use it in that Country. Here are also a great many Horses and wild Beasts. Their chief Traffick is with *Cairo* in *Egypt*. They are govern'd by a King, who is said to be very powerful, and to have conquer'd *Semar* from the Emperor of *Abissinia*. The Natives are brave, cunning, civil, and said to be rich. As to their Religion, some say they are a sort of Christians, like the *Abyssines*, and others, that they are a Mixture of *Jews* and Mahometans. The chief Towns of this Country are reckon'd, 1. *Dancala*, or *Dongola*, on the East-side of the *Nile*, Lat. 19. East Long. 29. It contains about 10000 Houses. 2. *Jalac*, on the same River. Both said to be Places of considerable Trade.

VIII. *ABYSSINIA, ABASSIA,* or *ETHIOPIA,*

IS reckon'd the greatest Dominion in *Africa* under one Prince. It has *Nubia* on the North, *Gingiro*, *Alaba*, and *Ajan* on the South, *Negroland* on the West, and the *Red Sea* on the East. The greatest Extent South and North is about nine hundred Miles, and East and West nine hundred and fifty. It is divided into many Kingdoms, which we can't insist on. 'Twas formerly of a much greater Extent; and some still include in it all the Country as far South as the Line. The *Galles*, who lie betwixt it and the Line, have subdued a considerable part of it; and the *Turks* have taken *Arqua*, or *Arquico*, which was the only Port they had on the *Red Sea*. This Country has abundance of Mountains, which are reckon'd its chief Defence. The Air on those Mountains is temperate; but 'tis very hot in the Valleys. Here are many Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Lead, and Sulphur; but the Inhabitants know not how to improve them. Upon the Rivers they have Millet, Flax, Cotton, Salt, Sugar, and Fruits of all sorts. Here's also store of Honey and Wax, and all sorts of tame and wild Beasts. Their Emperor is call'd the *Grand Negus*, and not *Prester John*, tho many Authors have run into that Mistake. He dwells with his Court under Tents, which he removes as occasion requires; and his Camp is reckon'd the Capital of the Empire. The Natives are very black, or tawny, but much handsomer than the Negroes. They are said to be witty, affable, and hospitable; but very idle, and take little care of what is to come. They are very loyal to their King, respectful to their Clergy, and devout in their way. They pretend that they were instructed in the *Jewish* Religion by their Queen *Maqueda*, who went to see *Solomon*; and in the Christian Religion by their Queen *Candace's* Eunuch, who was baptiz'd by *Philip*. They were afterwards tainted with the Errors of *Dioscorus*, are now of the same Religion with the *Cophti's*, and have a Metrapolitan subject to the *Cophti* Patriarch, who lives at *Cairo*, and calls himself Patriarch of *Alexandria*. Some reckon their Emperor is able to raise a Million of Men; and that his standing Army consists of 35000 Foot and 5000 Horse. His Camp takes up a vast Tract of Ground, because the Suttlers and others who attend are more numerous than the Soldiers. 'Tis so well order'd, that it looks like a City with regular Streets: His Tents or Palace with Chappels and Appartments for the Queen and Ladies, lie in the middle; and all his Subjects are oblig'd to bear Arms, except Mechanicks and Husbandmen. There's a famous Mountain in the Kingdom of *Amira*, towards the South of this Country, where all his Children and nearest Relations are kept in a sort of Confinement till he dies, that they may not disturb the Government. Some say there are no Towns in this Country; but 'tis so full of Villages, that it looks like one continued Town. Others say there are several Cities; but give no Description of 'em.

The Countries which lie betwixt *Abyssinia* and the Line, are,

1. The Kingdom of *Galles*, whose Inhabitants have withdrawn from the Obedience of the Grand Negus.

2. The Kingdom of *Gingiro*, where there's an Emperor who has under him fifteen Tributary Kings.

3. The Kingdom of *Machida*, reckon'd a powerful Nation, under a King of their own, who is of the Family of the Grand Negus, but always at War with him.

On the East-side of this Country, next to the *Red Sea*, lies that call'd the Coast of *Abex*, at the North-east Corner of which the *Turks* have a strong Town call'd *Suaquem*, Lat. 20. Long. 39. with a Pearl-Fishery in a neighbouring Island. The *Turks* keep a strong Garison here, that they may be Masters of the *Red Sea*, and of the Passage from *Egypt* to *Mecca*.

We come now to that Part of *Africa* which lies South of the Line, where we have,

IX. *CONGO,*

IX. CONGO, or Lower Guinea.

'TIS a vaſt Country divided into many Kingdoms; is 1100 Miles South and North towards the Coaſt, and about 820 where broadeſt on the North, but much contracted towards the South. It lies betwixt the Line and South Lat. 19. The Air is extremely hot; but the Soil very fruitful in Rice, Millet, Long Pepper, and Sugar Canes. It has the ſame ſort of Animals as *Guinea*; and the Inhabitants are Idolaters for the moſt part, except where the *Portugueſe* have fix'd Colonies, and made Converts. It is water'd by many Rivers, the chief of which are the *Zaire* or *Coango*, *Coanza*, and *Cunenis*. The two former run into the *Ethiopick* Ocean, but their Fountains are not known; and neither the Fountain nor Mouth of the latter is yet diſcover'd. The Natives are black, but not ſo deform'd as thoſe of *Nubia* and *Upper Guinea*. 'Tis reckon'd that 25000 of them are annually tranſported for Slaves.

The principal Diviſions or Kingdoms of this Country are,

1. *Loango*, which lies South of the Line, and along the Coaſt. It abounds with Corn, Palm-Wine, and excellent Fruits. The Capital *Loangiri* is in Lat. 6. near Long. 15. and poſſeſs'd by the *Portugueſe*, who trade in Slaves and Ivory.

2. The Kingdom of *Congo* Proper lies South from *Loango*, and abounds with Ivory, Coffee, and Tamarinds. Their King was formerly very powerful, and had ſeveral others for his Vaſſals, who have now ſhook off his Yoke. The Inhabitants are reckon'd the blackeſt of all the Negroes. The *Portugueſe* have ſeveral Settlements here; and the *Mulattoes* of their Extraction are tawny. This Kingdom is divided into ſeveral Provinces, ſome of which lie upon the Sea, and others within Land. The Capital *St. Salvador*, where the King reſides, is in Lat. 6. Long. 19. contains 100000 People, and the *Portugueſe* have a Factory here.

3. The Province of *Songo*, which lies on both Sides of the River *Zaire*, has a Port call'd *Palmarinho*, on the Weſt-ſide of the River, and abounds with Apes and Parrots.

4. The Province of *Bamba* lies South of it, and abounds with Elephants, Deer, Buffaloes, Tygers, Civet-Cats, and Parrots.

5. The Kingdom of *Angola* lies South of *Bamba*, is of a large Extent, and has rich Silver Mines poſſeſs'd by the *Portugueſe*; who, with the *Dutch*, tranſport great Numbers of Negroes from hence, reckon'd the ſtrongeſt in *Africa*. They have them in exchange for Woollen and Silk Stuffs, Cloth, Lace, Wine, Brandy, Oil, Spice, and Hard Ware. The Natives are Idolaters, except a few converted by the *Dutch* and *Portugueſe*. Their Arms are Bows, Arrows, Zagayes, and ſome uſe Scimiters; but they know not the Uſe of Fire-Arms. Places of chief Note here are, (1.) *Loanda*, Lat. 12. Long. 15. 'Tis a good Harbour, and defended by a Caſtle, where the *Portugueſe* Governor reſides. 'Tis alſo the See of a Biſhop. The Coaſt abounds with fine Shells, which paſs in this Country for Money. The King of the Country reſides uſually at *Mapongo* on the River *Coanza*. (2.) *Benguela Nova*, or *St. Philip*, Lat. 8. Long. 15. is a Factory belonging to the *Dutch*.

6. The Kingdom of *Macaco*, or *Anzico*, is a large Country on the N. E. of *Congo*. Part of it lies North of the Line, inhabited by a People call'd *Bakke-Bakke*, ſaid to be Dwarfs: And thoſe in the North-weſt Parts are Cannibals, who eat one another without diſtinction of Sex or Kindred. The *Portugueſe* trade to the South Parts of it for Cloth made of the Bark of Trees.

X. CAFRERIA.

WHICH contains all the moſt ſoutherly Part of *Africa*, from Cape *Negro*, on the Borders of *Congo*, and the Line, to the Cape of *Good Hope*, except *Zanguebar* and *Ajan*, *&c.* on the eaſtern Coaſt: ſo that it extends 2800 Miles S. E. and N. W. and is about 1750, where broadeſt, Eaſt and Weſt; but contracted towards the South and North. 'Tis divided into many Kingdoms, the chief of which we ſhall deſcribe in their places.

The Air is in moſt Places temperate; but the Country ill inhabited, tho the Soil is good, and produces good Corn and White Wine. The People are tawny, ill ſhap'd, have flat Noſes, thick Lips, and frightful Looks, and are for the moſt part ignorant and ſavage, except thoſe who are civiliz'd by the *Portugueſe* and *Dutch*. In ſome Places they are Cannibals, and not diſtinguiſhable from Beaſts but by their Form and Speech. They have ſtore of Beeves and Sheep, which they exchange on the Coaſt for Tobacco and Brandy. They employ themſelves chiefly in hunting Elephants, Elks, Rhinoceroſſes, Tygers, Lions, and Buffaloes. They don't value Clothes of Linen or Woollen, Looking-Glaſſes, *&c.* which the Negroes are ſo fond of; but value Iron, Copper, Latten, Hatchets, Knives, and Coral. Here are many Mountains and Rivers. The Coaſt, from Cape *Negro*, on the Borders of *Congo*, near S. Lat. 15. to Cape *Das Voltas*, near Lat. 30. is little known. The Inland Kingdoms of *Chicova* and *Abouta*, betwixt Lat. 12 & 20, and Long. 20 & 27. are ſaid ſaid to have rich Silver and Gold Mines.

The *Hottentots* Country is the moſt noted Place on the weſtern Coaſt, where we have the Cape of *Good Hope*, Lat. 35. Long. 21. 'Twas ſo call'd, becauſe when the *Portugueſe* doubled it in 1498, they hoped ſoon to arrive at the *Eaſt Indies*. 'Twas formerly call'd the Cape of *Tempeſts*, which are very frequent in its Neighbourhood. The *Dutch* Fort is in Lat. 34. and was founded in 1651, when they bought from a petty King a League of Ground, for which they paid in Brandy and Tobacco. They rais'd a Woodden Fort at firſt, and put a hundred Men in it, with fifteen Guns; but in 1680 they made it a regular Fortreſs of hewn Stone, with five Baſtions, on which they planted above ſixty Guns. Within Muſquet-ſhot there's a Village of about two hundred Houſes, handſomely built, after the *Dutch* way. Here's a fine Garden belonging to the Governor, with all the curious Trees and Plants of *Europe*, *Africa*, *Aſia*, and *America*. Above an hundred and fifty Ships, moſt of 'em *Dutch*, put in here annually for Refreſhments, where they have good Water, Mutton, Fowls, and Wine. The *Dutch* have extended their Plantations above ſeventy five Miles into the Country, and encourage Planters, who live in Eaſe and Plenty, eſpecially abundance of *French* Refugees. The Governor lives in great Splendor, is ſerv'd in Plate, and has the beſt Wines and other Rarities the World affords.

The *Hottentots*, who live in the neighbouring Country, are miſerable Savages. They know nothing of Agriculture or Fiſhing, live chiefly on Roots, Cockles, or what dead Fiſh they find on the Shore, and eat the Skins, Heads, and Entrails of Animals, without cleaning them. They wear the Skins of Sheep, *&c.* like Mantles, and cover their Privities with Sheeps Tails. Thoſe of better faſhion wear Rows of Tripe or Guts about their Necks, with a Knife in a woodden Sheath hanging to them, and Bracelets of Copper or Iron. Such as have any Command among 'em carry a Stick in their Hands, with a Fox-Tail at the end. They have no Houſes, but lodge at Night among Shrubs, under a ſorry Tent made of Skins.

Table-Bay lies North of the *Dutch* Settlement. The Mountain over it, and from whence 'tis nam'd, looks like a flat Table, is 1350 Foot perpendicular from the Shore, and ſeen above twenty Leagues at Sea. The Bay is about ſix Leagues round, has good Anchorage, freſh Water in plenty, and ſafe Riding; and Ships may go in and out with any Wind, except the North-weſt.

Soldania Bay lies North from this about thirty Miles, abounds with freſh Water, has ſafe Riding from four to ſix Fathom deep, and plenty of Fiſh. The *Engliſh* frequently put in here. The Air is wholeſome, the Soil fit for *Engliſh* Plants, and the neighbouring Country fruitful and pleaſant. The Natives have a Village about five Miles from it, and exchange their Commodities for Veſſels or Pieces of Braſs.

South-eaſt from the Cape of *Good Hope* there are two other Capes: One call'd Cape *Falſe*, becauſe 'tis often miſtaken for that of *Good Hope*; and the other the Cape of *Needles*, becauſe the Compaſs has very little Variation here.

The Eaſtern Coaſt of *Cafreria* from the River *St. Eſprit*, Lat. 25. to Lat. 10, is more fruitful than the other Coaſts, and contains ſeveral Kingdoms; among others that of *Sofala*, with its Capital, Lat. 20. Long. 34. poſſeſs'd and fortified by the *Portugueſe*, who have a great Trade here in Gold and Elephants Teeth; the Mountains of *Manca*, where there are Gold Mines, being above two hundred Miles South-weſt diſtant from it.

The other Dominions in the North and Eaſt of *Cafreria* are,

I. The Empire or Dominions of *Monomotapa*, North from the Country of the *Hottentots*. Authors differ about its Extent and Boundaries. The Air is hot, and the People very black; but more handſome, witty, and much better Soldiers than their Neighbours, and ſo nimble, that they run as faſt as Horſes. They are Pagans, govern'd by an Emperor, who has many Tributary Kings under him, and is reckon'd one of the moſt powerful Princes in *Africa*. Here's a Country ſaid to be inhabited by Women, who are Warriors like the old *Amazons*, and make the beſt part of the Emperor's Militia, who has a Guard of them always about him. There are ſo many rich Gold and Silver Mines, and ſo much is found in the Sands of the Rivers, in his Country, that the *Portugueſe* call him the Golden Emperor. The Soil is fat, abounds with Rice, Millet, Fruits of all ſorts, and Sugar Canes. Here are alſo great Numbers of Oſtriches, Elephants, and Black Cattel; but few Horſes.

There are but few Towns in the Country. *Monomotapa*, the Capital, is in Lat. 22. Long. 31. 'Tis large, handſome, and the Houſes built

of Wood, like Steeples, but 'neat without and within. *Zimbao*, or *Moſſapa*, about a hundred and twenty Miles further South, is another City where the Emperor uſually reſides, and has a ſtately Palace.

II. The Empire of *Monoemugi* lies North of *Monomotapa*, as far as the Line, from Lat. 15. is 900 Miles long, and 760 broad. 'Tis little known; but is ſaid to abound with Silver, Gold, and Ivory. The People in many Places are ſaid to be Cannibals. There's a Range of Mountains in the South Parts, which the *Caffres* call the Backbone of the World; and on the Eaſt-ſide of 'em a River, that runs South into the great River *Couama*, by which the *Caffres*, in Alliance with the *Portugueſe*, drive on their chief Trade.

Chicova, in the Country of that Name, Lat. 16. Long. 25. is ſaid to be the Capital of the Empire, and the Reſidence of the Emperor, to whom his Subjects pay divine Worſhip. The *Portugueſe* have a Fort on a little Iſland call'd *St. Martin*, in the Mouth of the great River *Cumana*, or *Zembeſe*, near the North Branch of it, nam'd *Killimana* River; but they have not much Footing in the Country.

XI. *ZANGUEBAR.*

LIES North of *Monomotapa*, from which 'tis divided by the River *Zembeſe*, and Eaſt from *Monoemugi*, along the Coaſt of the *Indian* Ocean, from South Lat. 18. to the Line, 180 Miles in Length, but of a very diſproportionable Breadth, being a narrow Slip, except on the South, where the greateſt Breadth is about 650 Miles. 'Tis divided into ſeveral Kingdoms, and full of Marſhes, which make the Air unhealthful, and the Country barren in many Places; but in others there's ſtore of Rice, Millet, Citrons, and Oranges. The chief Riches conſiſt in Gold and Ivory, in which they drive a great Trade with the *Portugueſe* and other *Europeans*. The Natives are black, and of a more tractable Temper than their Neighbours; but moſt of 'em Mahometans or Pagans.

The chief Kingdoms or Provinces are,

1. *Boror*, South of the River *Zembeſe*, a populous and fruitful Country, in Alliance with the *Portugueſe*, and three little Kingdoms Eaſt from it on the Coaſt.

2. *Mozambique*, which ſome place in the Kingdom of *Mauruca*, and others make a diſtinct Kingdom. 'Tis fruitful, has ſome Gold Mines, and abounds with Elephants. Here's a Fig-Tree which dies and revives annually: The Figs are four times as large as ours, and one of the Leaves will cover two Men. The King and moſt of his Subjects are Mahometans; ſome of them are Pagans, and others Savages, who live in the Woods. The Capital is *Mozambique*, in an Iſland of the ſame Name, at the Mouth of a River, Lat. 16. Long. 40. The Iſland is unhealthful and barren, but populous becauſe of the Trade with the *Portugueſe*, to whom it belongs. The Town is defended by a good Fortreſs, and has a commodious Harbour, where the *Portugueſe* Ships put in and refreſh, as they come from and go to the *Eaſt Indies*.

3. *Mongale*, North-weſt of *Mozambique*. The King and People are Mahometan *Arabs*, and trade in Gold.

4. *Quiloa*, North from *Mongale*, is very fruitful, but the moſt unhealthful Country in *Zanguebar*. The King and moſt of the People are Mahometans, but ſome of 'em Savages. The Capital lies in an Iſland of the ſame Name, Lat. 12. Long. 39. 'Tis a fine City, divided into Old and New; the Houſes are high and magnificent, and the People numerous and rich. The *Portugueſe* took it in 1505; but not being able to endure the Air, reſtor'd it on condition of 1500 Marks of Gold *per Ann.* which the King pays 'em.

5. *Mombaza*, North of *Quiloa*, a large Country, well water'd and fruitful. Their King turn'd Chriſtian in 1510, after the *Portugueſe* took their Capital; but in 1631, tho the King pretended to be a Chriſtian, and married one, he took the Citadel of *Mombaza* from the *Portugueſe* by Storm, put 'em all to the Sword, and turn'd *Turk* for the Protection of the Mahometans. The Town lies on an Iſland, Lat. 7. Long. 40. 'Tis large, well built, has a ſtrong Fortreſs, and a commodious Harbour well frequented.

6. *Melinda* lies North of *Mombaza*, a ſmall Kingdom under Protection of the *Portugueſe*. The Capital of the ſame Name is Lat. 8. Long. 41. upon the Coaſt, is large, handſome and rich, has a good Harbour, and is defended by a Citadel that commands the Port. 'Twas built by the *Portugueſe*, who have ſeventeen Churches in the Town where the King reſides. He and moſt of his Subjects are Mahometans.

7. North from hence, near the Line, are the petty Kingdoms and Towns of *Lamo*, *Pate*, and *Sian*, whoſe Princes are Tributaries to the *Portugueſe*. And juſt under the Line is *Baraboa*, a trading Town with a good Harbour.

XII. *AJAN.*

THE Coaſt of *Ajan* lies North from the Line as far as the Mouth of the *Red Sea*. The Country abounds with Gold, Ivory, Wax, Ambergreaſe, and good Horſes. Moſt of the People are white, and either Mahometans or wandering Savages. 'Tis divided into,

1. The Republick of *Brava*; and the only one on this Coaſt. 'Tis of ſmall Extent, but very fruitful, and has a great Trade in Ambergreaſe, Gold, and Silk Stuffs. The Capital of the ſame Name is in South Lat. 1. Long. 45. a handſome, ſtrong and populous Town, under protection of the *Portugueſe*, to whom they pay an annual Tribute of Gold.

2. The Kingdom of *Magadoxo*, North of *Brava*. 'Tis very fruitful, and abounds with good Horſes, Gold, Ivory, and Wax. The Capital of the ſame Name is in North Lat. 2. Long. 44. has a good Fortreſs and Harbour, and formerly commanded all the Coaſt. 'Tis frequented by Merchants from *Cambaya* and *Aden*, who trade hither with Spices, Drugs, and Silk Stuffs. The River *Magadoxo*, which falls into the Sea near this Town, overflows and fructifies the Country annually. *Bandel Velho*, on the ſame Coaſt, North from *Magadoxo*, is alſo a good Town and Harbour.

The North Part of this Coaſt, as far as the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, is call'd the Deſart-Coaſt, being very little inhabited, and produces nothing but Herds of wild Beaſts.

3. The Kingdom of *Adel*, or *Zeila*, lies Weſt from this Coaſt on the Frontiers of *Abaſſia*, and reaches to the *Red Sea*. 'Tis remarkable for little but *Aucagazela*, the Capital, North Lat. 10. Long. 45. and *Zeila*, a Harbour on the *Red Sea*, Lat. 12. Long. 44.

XIII. The *African Iſlands*,

ARE divided into thoſe of the *Atlantick* and the *Indian* Ocean. Thoſe of the *Atlantick* are,

I. The *Maderas*, off of the Coaſt of *Morocco*, Lat. 33. betwixt W. Long. 14 & 18. The chief Iſland, which gives Name to the reſt, lies four hundred Miles Weſt from Cape *Cantyn* in *Morocco*. 'Tis about ſeventy ſix Miles long, and thirty four broad, was diſcover'd by *Robert Manchin*, or *Maſham*, an *Engliſhman*, in the Reign of *Edward* III. *Anno* 1344. As to which there's this remarkable Story: He was Captain of a Ship; and when going on his Voyage, carried off with him from *Briſtol* a handſome young Woman call'd *Anne Iffet*. He was drove in here by Tempeſt, where the unfortunate Lovers, and thoſe that landed with them, died of Famine: for ſoon after they landed, they went aſhore, and the Ship was drove from her Anchor by a furious Tempeſt, and caſt away on the Coaſt of *Morocco*. The Crew was put in Priſon there, where they found a *Spaniſh* Pilot call'd *John de Morales*, to whom they told their Diſcoveries, and particularly of this Iſland. Some time after, *Morales* fell into the Hands of the *Portugueſe*, and *John Gonzalve Zalco* being employ'd by *Dom Henry*, Infant of *Portugal*, to make Diſcoveries, made uſe of *Morales*, who carried him to

Madera in 1420. They found a ſort of a Tomb, that *Maſſam* had erected for his Miſtreſs, who died firſt, with his Name and an Account of his Adventure. The Iſland was deſart, and ſo woody, that in order to make it habitable, they ſet fire to the Woods, which burnt ſeveral Years before they could be conſumed; and the Aſhes did ſo fructify the Iſland, that when they ſow'd Corn there, it yielded at firſt ſixty for one, but decreas'd gradually, and now does not yield above twenty five for one. It has been in poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſe* ever ſince, and is one of the moſt pleaſant and fruitful that belongs to them. The Air is temperate, and the Soil water'd by ſeven or eight little Rivers. It produces excellent Sugar and Wine, which yield the King of *Portugal* a conſiderable Revenue. It alſo abounds with good Wheat, Citrons, Oranges, Pomegranates, Fowl, Honey, Wax, and Dragons-Blood. Moſt of the Inhabitants are *Portugueſe*, and of a more tractable Temper than thoſe of the *Canaries*. The Capital is *Fanzal*, on a Bay in the South-ſide of the Iſland. 'Tis about a Mile long, and three quarters broad, well fortify'd, and the Works mounted with Cannon. 'Tis the Seat of a Governor, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to *Lisbon*. 'Tis defended by three Fortreſſes. The Harbour is good, lies in form of a Creſcent, and Ships ride within Piſtol-ſhot of the Town. On the Right of the Harbour there's a Rock, upon which there's a Fort, built for defence. There are many Churches in the Town, and about thirty ſix Pariſhes in the Iſland, with ſix or ſeven thouſand Houſes, and a great many built for Pleaſure. Some reckon the Number of Inhabitants at 25000. In the Mountains there are wild Boars, Partridges, Pigeons, and Quails. Beſides the Churches, there are five Cloiſters, four Hoſpitals, and eighty two Hermitages in the Iſland. The Jeſuits have the chief Rule here, and are the greateſt Merchants, and ſole Maſters of the *Malmſey* Vineyards. The Iſland is reckon'd to produce 20000 Pipes *per Ann.* The Grapes are ſuppos'd to have been firſt tranſplanted hither from *Candy*.

The other remarkable Iſland is *Porto Santto*, which lies about 50 Miles North-eaſt from *Madera*. 'Tis about eight Leagues round, is pretty well inhabited, and the Product much the ſame with that of the great Iſland. The leſſer ones are not worth taking notice of.

II. The *Canary* Iſles lie South from *Madera*, from which *Teneriff*, the chief of them, is about 200 Miles. The moſt Eaſterly are about 125. from Cape *Non* on the Coaſt of *Africk*. Their Situation is betwixt Lat. 28. and 30. and Long. 22. and 10. They are generally ſuppos'd to be the Fortunate Iſlands of the Antients. The Air is healthful, the Soil fruitful, and they are well peopled. They are about ten in number, but ſeven only are conſiderable. They were diſcover'd at ſeveral times. The chief Product is excellent Wine and Sugar, and Singing-Birds, which have their Names from the Iſlands. We take them in order as they lie, and begin with *Fer*, or *Fero*, which is the moſt Weſtern, and therefore has been long us'd as the firſt Meridian, becauſe 'tis the moſt Weſterly part of our Hemiſphere. 'Tis 22 Leagues in Compaſs, but barren. 'Twas diſcover'd in 1445. This Iſland is chiefly remarkable for a wonderful Tree, which the *Spaniards* call *Holy*. A Cloud hangs perpetually about it, from whence the Leaves of the Tree diſtil Water in ſuch abundance, that being receiv'd into a great Baſon, it ſerves all the Inhabitants. This Tree is 40 foot high, the Trunk 12 in Diameter, and the Branches 120. It bears a ſort of a Nut, which has an excellent Aromatical Taſt. Monſieur *du Pleſſis*, whoſe Geography was publiſh'd at *Amſterdam* in 1700, denies there ever was ſuch a Tree, and ſays, that the Inhabitants and modern Travellers ſay they could never hear nor know any thing of it: But as it is mention'd and deſcrib'd very particularly by *Herbert*, Sir *Richard Hawkins*, *Mandelſloe*, *Le Croix*, whoſe Accounts of *Africa* were publiſh'd at *Lyons* in 1688, *Luyts*, *Jackſon*, and others, and particularly by Monſieur *du Fer* in his ſhort Method of Geography, printed at the *Hague* in 1706; we can ſcarce think it a Fable, tho perhaps the Phenomenon has been magnify'd in ſome Circumſtances; for Monſieur *le Maire*, whoſe Voyages were publiſh'd at *Paris* in 1695, ſays, he was inform'd by the Natives, that tho they knew nothing of any one Tree which furniſh'd ſo much Water, they own'd there were Trees of that ſort which did furniſh Water, tho not in ſuch Quantities.

2. *Gomera* Iſland lies Eaſt from *Fero*, and near the Coaſt of *Teneriff*. 'Tis 22 Leagues round, has many deep good Roads, and abounds with Corn, Fruit, Sugar, good Wine, and Dragons-Blood. The Capital is of the ſame Name, and has a good Harbour. The *Spaniſh* Fleets bound to *America* uſually put in here for Refreſhments.

3. *Palma*, lies North-Weſt from *Teneriff* about 26 Miles, is 26 Leagues round, abounds with excellent Wine, Fruit, and Sugar. The Capital, *Santta Cruz*, is a pretty good Town, with a commodious and well-frequented Harbour. There are ſeveral Villages, and a Vulcano, in this Iſland.

4. *Teneriff* lies betwixt the laſt mention'd Iſlands and the *Grand Canary*, from which 'tis about ten Leagues South-Eaſt. 'Tis the largeſt and richeſt of all the *Canaries*, and about ſixty Leagues round. It furniſhes 28000 Tuns *per Annum* of the beſt Canary-Wine, and has a Foreſt of Laurels full of Singing-Birds. Here is that moſt famous Pike, one of the higheſt in the World, which is ſeen forty Leagues at Sea. 'Tis very ſteep, and always cover'd with Snow at the top, tho none ever falls at the bottom, where it never freezes. The *Dutch* fix their firſt Meridian at this Mountain. It has a Vulcano on the top, which ſometimes throws out Flames. This Iſland is very populous. The Capital is *Laguna* on the Eaſt-ſide, and the Reſidence of the Governor. *St. Croix*, a little Town, lies on the Eaſt Point, and has a Harbour. Here was a terrible Earthquake in 1704, which began in *December*, laſted two Months, deſtroy'd Thouſands of People, ſwallow'd up ſome Towns, and overturn'd others.

5. *Grand Canary* gave Name to the reſt, and lies in the middle of them. 'Tis about forty Leagues round, produces abundance of Fruit, Wine, and Corn, of which they have two Harveſts a year, one in *February*, and the other in *May*. Here is alſo ſtore of Cattel, Wild Beaſts, and Fowl. The Capital is of the ſame name, and by ſome call'd *The City of Palms*. 'Tis a fine Town, has a good Caſtle on a Harbour, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Seville*.

6. *Fonteventura* lies about 17 Leagues Eaſt from the *Grand Canary*, is about 56 round, produces abundance of Olives, Wheat, Barley, Maſtick, Balm, fine white Salt, and Oricella, which ſerves for Dying. It has no Towns, but only ſome Villages of ſmall Note.

7. *Lancerota* lies North-Eaſt from *Ferteventura*, from which 'tis ſeparated by a narrow Channel. 'Tis about 24 Leagues round, and has the ſame Product as *Forteventura*. The other Iſlands are ſo ſmall, that they deſerve no Deſcription.

III. The *Azores*, or *Terceras* Iſlands, lie North-Weſt from *Madera*, betwixt Lat. 35. and 43. and betwixt Long. 23. and 32. They were diſcover'd by the *Portugueſe* in 1449. The *Dutch* call them *Fleming Iſlands*, becauſe they alledge the firſt Inhabitants of *Fayal* were *Netherlanders*. The Air is pretty temperate, ſo that the Inhabitants are ſubject to few Diſeaſes, except Impoſthumes. Their Rocks, that are not ſo much as cover'd with Earth, produce ſtore of Vines, which thrive better than in the Valleys, but the Wine is not ſo good as that of the *Maderas* and *Canaries*. Here's plenty of Wheat, which they ſend to *Portugal*, and therefore are call'd the Granary of that Country. Pears, Apples, Citrons, Oranges, Peaches, Cherries, Plumbs, Walnuts, Cheſnuts, Pot-Herbs of all ſorts, and Potatoes, which are much eſteem'd in *Portugal*, abound here. Here's plenty of Fiſh, Cattel, and all ſorts of tame Fowl, and ſmall Birds; but they have no Wild Fowl nor Veniſon. Cedar is ſo common, that the Inhabitants uſe it for Fuel, and other ordinary Occaſions. Theſe Iſlands are of great Uſe to the *Portugueſe* in their Paſſage to the *Eaſt Indies* and *Brazil*, for their Ships generally put in here for Proviſions. Here are no Harbours, but open Bays ſubject to Winds and other Dangers, and the Anchorage is not good. Storms begin in *Auguſt*, and commonly laſt nine Months, ſo that the Seas here are reckon'd the moſt inconſtant in the World. The Inhabitants are laborious, and excellent Husbandmen. *Luyts* ſays, theſe Iſlands are very ſubject to Earthquakes, and that in 1614, the Towns of *Angra* and *Praya* were almoſt ruin'd by one; and in 1628, the Iſland of *St. Michael* was terribly ſhaken, and a new Iſland, about a League and a half long was puſh'd up ſixty Fathom above Water, at a ſmall Diſtance from it. He adds, that there are ſeveral hot Baths and Springs, which turn Wood into Stone. *Ortelius* ſays, that as ſoon as Ships paſs the *Azores* for *America*, the Bugs, Fleas, Lice, and all ſuch Vermin die immediately. There are nine of theſe Iſlands, which are moſt taken notice of.

1. *Corvo*, a ſmall Iſland, Lat. 41. Long. 30. The *Spaniards* ſay it roſe out of the Sea in a Storm. The Harbour is not good; the People are poor, and infeſted by Pirates. Some take it to be the moſt natural Place for the firſt Meridian, becauſe the Needle here points directly North without Variation.

2. *Flores*, South from *Corvo*, in Lat. 40. It abounds with Cattel and good Paſture, and has a Town called *Santta Cruza*.

3. *Fayal* lies South-Eaſt from *Flores*, is ſeventeen or eighteen Leagues round, inhabited chiefly by the Poſterity of the *Flemings*, who diſcover'd it, and abounds with Fiſh and other Proviſions, which they carry to the other Iſlands. They alſo ſell much Dyers Wood. The chief Town is by ſome called *Dorta*, and by others *Fayal*. It has been ſeveral times taken by the *Engliſh* and others, who plunder'd it, but 'tis ſtill a handſome Town, with a Caſtle and Gariſon. The Houſes are well built of Lime and Stone, wainſcotted with Cedar, and every Houſe has a Garden planted with Vines, Figs, Peaches, Oranges, Lemons, Quinces, and ſome Tobacco.

4. *Pico*, South-Eaſt from *Fayal*, ten Miles round. 'Tis ſhap'd like a Pyramid, and the Top uſually cover'd with Fogs. The Soil is for the moſt part ſulphureous, and there are many Places, from which proceed Smoke, Flame, and Brimſtone; but there are pleaſant Shades and Streams in the Valleys. 'Tis reckon'd more fertile than the other Iſlands, and abounds with Cedars and large beautiful Trees, call'd *Teco*, whoſe Wood is very hard, red within, wav'd without, and allow'd to none but the King's Officers. They make very fine Cabinets, much eſteem'd in *Portugal*. Here are two little Towns, call'd *St. Sebaſtian*, and *Callota de Neſquin*, both upon the Eaſt Coaſt.

5. *St. George's* Iſland, Eaſt from *Fayal*, is about twelve Leagues long, and three broad. It has Foreſts of Cedar, which are ſold to thoſe of *Tercera*, where it is made up by Joiners, *&c.* into ſeveral Utenſils, and tranſported. Here's Plenty of Proviſions, and a Town of its own Name.

6. *Gracioſa*, North from *St. George*, is about five or ſix Leagues round, very pleaſant, and has Plenty of Fruit, which they ſell in great Quantities. The chief Place is call'd *La Plaia*, which is pretty ſtrong.

7. *Tercera*, South-Eaſt from *Gracioſa*, reſembles three Iſlands, from whence the Name. It abounds with Wine, Oil, Corn, Wood, Apples, Lemons, Oranges, Cabbages, Turnips, Pot-Herbs, and excellent Potatoes. Their Black Cattel are larger than ours, have exceſſive long Horns, and are very tame. Sir *William Monſon* ſays, 'tis ſtronger by Nature than any of the other Iſlands, and is encompaſs'd with high Clifts, a few Bays excepted which are fortify'd. Tho their Corn be good, it will not keep, unleſs ſtor'd in Vaults till after *Chriſtmas*, and then kept in Cheſts of Bulruſhes. The chief Town is *Angra* on the South Coaſt. It has the beſt Harbour of all the Iſlands, inclos'd by two Mountains in form of a Creſcent, which are ſeen fourteen Leagues at Sea, and defended by ſeveral Forts, which make it impregnable, but the Anchorage is not good. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Lisbon*, and the Seat of the *Portugueſe* Governor. 'Tis encompaſs'd by Walls and ſharp Rocks, and the Town and Forts are well gariſon'd. About three Leagues from it lies *Villa Praya*, another Town well wall'd and built, but thinly inhabited, and of no great Trade.

8. *St. Michael's* Iſland, lies South-Eaſt of *Tercera*, is the largeſt of the *Azores*, about 32 Leagues round, and abounds with Wheat. The chief Town is *Punta del Gada*; and tho the Anchorage be not good, the Harbour is more frequented than *Angra*, becauſe Strangers can go and come in when they pleaſe, which they can't do there. It was plunder'd by the Earls of *Eſſex* and *Cumberland* in Queen *Elizabeth's* time, when they found vaſt Sums of Money and rich Goods here.

9. *St. Mary's*, lies South-Eaſt of *St. Michael*, and is the moſt Southerly of the *Azores*, has a Town of the ſame Name, and is ſo ſtrong by Nature,

Nature, that it needs no Garison. 'Tis chiefly noted for Provisions and Potters Ware.

IV. The Islands of Cape *Verd*, are so call'd from the Cape of that Name in *Africa*, from which they lie West 115 Leagues. Their Situation is betwixt Lat. 15. and 18. and betwixt West Long. 20. and 25. They are ill peopled, because the Air is unwholesome, and the Soil barren. Some take them to be the antient *Hesperides*, but without much Ground. They are about twenty in number, but no more than ten are commonly taken notice of. The chief is that of *St. Jago* or *James*, in Lat. 16. Long. 24. 'Tis about eighty Leagues round. The Capital, *Ribeyra Grande*, on the South-East Corner of the Island, is the Residence of a *Portuguese* Governour, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Lisbon*. The chief Riches of this, and the other Islands, consist in Skins of Goats and Deer, of which they have great Flocks, and in Salt, that is form'd naturally of the Water left by the Tides, and loads annually above a hundred Ships. (2.) *St. Nicholas*, about twenty Leagues North from *St. Jago*, is the largest next to it, and has the same Product. (3.) *St. Lucia*, lies North-West, separated from *St. Nicholas* by a narrow Channel, is the best inhabited next to *St. Jago*, and has a Port call'd *The English Harbour*. (4) *St. Anthony*, ten Leagues North-East, has Vines and other Fruit-Trees, which bear twice a year, and abounds with Wild Fowl, Goats, Hogs, Musk, Water-Melons, Oranges, Bananas, Potatoes, Limes, Tobacco, and *Indian* Corn. The Natives are very poor, and exchange their Commodities for Clothes and other Necessaries, sooner than for Money. 'Tis the Seat of a Deputy-Governour. (5.) *St. Vincent*, near the South-West Point of *St. Anthony*, has a good Harbour, and abounds with Tortoises, which are very good Meat, Goats, *&c.* so that Ships put frequently in for Refreshment. (6.) The Island of *Sel*, or *Salt*, 26 Leagues East from *St. Nicholas*, has its Name from the great Quantity of very good Salt found here. 'Tis about 18 Leagues round. (7.) *Bonavista*, ten Leagues South from the Isle of *Salt*. It has an agreeable Prospect at a Distance, from whence it had the Name. 'Tis about twenty Leagues round, barren, and produces little but Goats, Tortoises, and Fish. The Inhabitants are but few, and employ themselves chiefly in Hunting. (8.) The Isle of *May*, East from *St. Jago* three Leagues. 'Tis small, and the Coast full of Shoals, but has a great Trade in Salt and Goats, with which it abounds. The Inhabitants are Negroes, Papists, and subject to the *Portuguese*. Their Fruits are only sorry Figs and Water-Melons. Their Beasts are Black Cattel, Asses, Goats, and Wild Horses. The rest are not worth mentioning.

V. Islands belonging to the *French* on the Coast of *Africa* near Cape *Verd*.

1. *Goree* Island, Lat. 14. Long. 17. lies about a League from Cape *Verd*, and was so call'd by the *Dutch*, because it resembles an Island of that Name in *Zealand*. 'Tis very small, and belongs to the *French* Company of *Senegal*, the Governor whereof resides at a Village in the Continent, a League from thence. It was first possess'd by the *Portuguese*, and then by the *Dutch*, from whom the *French* took it in 1677.

2. *St. Lewis*'s Island lies in the middle of the River of *Senegal*, five Leagues above its Mouth, Lat. 16. Long. 16. 'Tis a League in Compass, and has a Factory belonging to the *French Senegal* Company. The Negroes traffick here in Skins, Ivory, Slaves, and Ambergrease; and the Moors sometimes bring hither Gum-Arabick, for which they receive in exchange Linen, Cloth, Cotton, Copper, Pewter, Iron, Brandy, and Earthen Ware. The Skins, Ivory, and Gum, are sent to *France*; and the Slaves to the *French* Islands, to be employ'd in their Sugar-Works.

VI. The Islands on the Coast of *Guinea*, and in the *Ethiopian* Ocean, of any Note, are,

1. That of *Fernand Po*, who was the Discoverer. It lies on the South Coast of the Kingdom of *Benin*, about seven Leagues from the Shore, North Latitude 2½. Long. 11. The Natives are Savages. 'Tis about 18 Leagues long, and 12 broad, produces Mandhoca, Rice, Tobacco, and some Fruit, and abounds with Fowl, Fish, and Wild Beasts. The *Portuguese* have a Fort at the North-end, and several Villages.

2. *Prince's Island*, 25 Leagues South West from *Fernand Po*. It was so call'd, because assign'd to the Prince of *Portugal* for part of his Revenue. 'Tis about twelve Leagues long, and eight broad, abounds with Rice, Millet, Oranges, Cocoes, Lemons, Bananas, Sugar-Canes, Cotton, Hogs, Poultry, Fish, Tobacco, and Ginger. The *Portuguese* have a Fort, and a considerable Town here, where their Ships to and from the *East Indies* put in to refresh. The Inhabitants have Provision enough to furnish their own Ships, and to sell to others.

3. The Isle of *St. Thomas*, lies twenty Miles South-West, under the Line, is about eighteen Leagues long, and twelve broad. From hence the Gulph on the Coast has its Name. The *Portuguese* discover'd it on St. *Thomas*'s Day in 1405. The Air is very healthful. The Product is Wheat, Rye, Barley, Millet, Pot-Herbs, Figs, Sugar-Canes, Melons, and Cucumbers. Here are great numbers of Partridges, Quails, Blackbirds, Parrots, Fish, and Hogs. The *Portuguese* have a Town on the East-side, called *Povoasan*, or *St. Thomas*. It is well fortify'd, is the Seat of the Governor, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Lisbon*. The *Portuguese* Ships to and from the *East Indies* put in here for Refreshment.

4. *Annobon*, 32 Leagues South from it, South Lat. 2. W. Long. 8. It was named so by the *Portuguese*, who discover'd it on New-Year's-Day. 'Tis small, but fertile, inhabited by *Portuguese*, and well stock'd with Cattel. The Fruits are Cocoes, Oranges, and Lemons, very cheap. It has a small Town slightly fortify'd. There are inaccessible Hills in the Middle. The *Portuguese* have Negro Slaves here. The Inhabitants are exceeding wicked, addicted to Thievery, and the Women common.

5. *St. Helena*, so call'd by the *Portuguese* because they discover'd it on St. *Helen*'s Day. It lies in Lat. 16. near West Long. 5. five hundred fifty Leagues West from Cape *Negro* in *Congo*, or *Lower Guinea*, and farther from the Continent than any Island in the World. 'Tis small, but fruitful and healthful, because the Heat of the Sun is temper'd by the Dews and Winds; and they have seldom any Storms, Thunder, or Lightning. It abounds so with good fresh Water, that 'tis called the Mariners Inn. It was formerly possess'd by the *Portuguese*, from whom the *English* took it. 'Tis thirty Miles round. All the Landing-places are fortified, and mounted with Cannon, besides Alarm-Guns, which are planted on the Hills: So that four hundred Men are able to defend it against the greatest Fleet and Army. The chief Town, lies in *Chappel-Valley*, near *James*'s Fort, and consists of forty or fifty Houses. All Things are dear to Strangers, except Roots and Lemons. They have 1500 Black Cattel, with plenty of Hogs, Goats, Turkeys, and other Poultry. They sell their Turkeys for a Dollar a piece, a small Ox for six Pounds, and Kidney-Beans, which is their chief Grain, from eight to twelve Shillings a Bushel. The common People subsist chiefly on Potatoes, Yams, Plantanes, Pulse, Horse-Mackarel, Conger-Eels, Water-Snakes, *&c.* and if they have Flesh once a Week, reckon it good Living. They are much infested with Rats and Mice, and pester'd with Flies, Gnats, and Bugs. The *English East India* Company have a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and a Storehouse Keeper, with standing Salaries, and a publick Table well furnish'd, to which all Commanders, Masters of Ships, and Passengers of Note, are welcome. The Governor, and some others, have Gardens well stock'd with Plantanes, Bananas, and other choice Fruits, brought from the East. The Inhabitants are loud. The Company allows a Minister here a hundred Pounds a Year, besides Gratuities from the People. Mr. *Ovington* says, that one Cause of the Poverty of the Place is, that the Inhabitants are not permitted to trade with so much as one single Vessel. The Governor with his Council are absolute, and the People have no Representatives; so that they must apply to the Company for redress of Grievances. *Dampier* says, the Houses of the Town are meanly furnish'd, and for the most part empty, except when Ships arrive, because the Owners have Plantations in other Parts of the Island. They exchange their Commodities for Clothes, Arack, Sugar, and Lime-Juice. Their common Drink is Water, or Mobby, which is little better. Most of the Islanders are poor; but keep Punch-Houses, and have comely Daughters, who often marry Seamen or Passengers, that they may see the World. The Planters have Blacks for Slaves, who frequently hide themselves among the Rocks by Day, and rove abroad at Night for Provisions. Here are Drugs, and plenty of wild Tobacco on the Hills. The Inhabitants are supplied with Necessaries twice a Month out of the Company's Store-House, at six Months Credit. The chief Commodities for Sale here are Cherry and *Spanish* Brandy, Spirits, Cyder, *Madera* and *Canary* Wines, *Batavia* Arack, Sugar, Sugar-candy, Tea, Fans, *China* Lacker'd Ware, Silks, Chints, Ribbons, coarse strip'd Ginghams, ordinary Muslins, coarse Chints, blue and brown Long Cloths, Salampores, and all sorts of coarse Callicoes. A Crown-piece goes for six Shillings in Accounts here; but the Shillings are of the same Value with ours. A *Spanish* Dollar is six Shillings, and a *Venetian* Ducat nine.

VII. The Islands on the East-side of *Africa*, in the *Indian* Ocean, are,

1. *Madagascar*, about sixty five Leagues East from the Coast of *Zanguebar*. 'Tis three hundred forty Leagues North-east and South-west, and a hundred and twenty in the Middle where broadest; but much contracted towards the North. The Situation is betwixt S. Lat. 25 & 11. and betwixt Long. 43 & 52. Some reckon it the largest Island yet known. The *Portuguese* call'd it *St. Lawrence*, because they discover'd it on that Saint's Day. The *French*, who settled in the South part of it in 1665, call'd it the *Dauphin's Isle*. The *English* and *Dutch* made also Settlements; but we have no Account of any *European* Settlements now subsisting here. The Air is temperate, and the Soil abounds in Rice, Fruits, and Pasturage. Here's store of Black Cattel very cheap, and all sorts of *European* Animals, but with some difference; and their Sheep particularly have very large Tails. White Pepper grows here in abundance, with Cotton and Sugar, and plenty of Salt; and many of their Mountains are cover'd with the finest Ebony in the World. Here are Tortoises so large, that 'tis said their Shells will cover a dozen Men. Here are Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, and Iron; and Rocks of Chrystal, many good Roads, and commodious Harbours; but the Natives conceal the Mines from Strangers. Little of this Island is known but the South Parts. The Natives are divided into Whites and Blacks; are witty enough, but perfidious, revengeful, and cruel. Their Religion is a Mixture of Paganism, Jewism, and Mahometanism. The Island is divided into many Provinces, govern'd by petty Princes, who live in Towns built of Timber, and encompass'd with Palisadoes and Ditches; but the Country People live in wooden Huts, which they transport at pleasure. Their Language is somewhat like *Arabick*. The *French* made the best Settlement on the South-east Corner of the Island, where they built Fort *Dauphin*; but encroaching upon the Natives, they attack'd the Fort, and cut off all the Garison in 1673, but a few who escap'd on board a Ship in the Road. Captain *Avery* and his Pirates settled on the North-east Coast of the Island; but nothing has been heard of them lately.

2. The Isle of *Mascaren*, or *Bourbon*, in Lat. 20. Long. 55. a hundred and twenty Leagues East from *Madagascar*. 'Tis almost round, and about sixty Leagues in Circuit. The Air is clear; and the Soil produces all Necessaries for Life. Here's plenty of Game, and very large Tortoises, that are excellent Meat. Here are many Lakes and small Rivers, whose Water is very good, Forests of Ebony, and Palm-Trees. In the Middle of the Island there's a Range of high Mountains; one of them a Vulcano, which issues Fire and Smoak, and has destroyed the East Part of the Island; which is therefore call'd the *Burnt Country*. The Coasts are infested by Hurricanes, which drive every thing before them. This oblig'd the *Portuguese* and the *Dutch* to abandon it. The *French* settled here in 1654, and call'd it the Isle of *Bourbon*; but afterward deserted it, and since that time we have no further Account of it.

3. The

3. The Isle of *Maurice* lies E. N. E. from the Isle of *Bourbon*, a hundred and eighteen Miles, Lat. 20. 'Tis forty Leagues round; is fruitful, abounds with Fowl, Tortoises, Ebony, good Water; and has a commodious Harbour, with a Fort built by the *Dutch* to defend it.

4. The Isle of *Diego Rodriguez*, in Lat. 20. two hundred and seventy Miles East from *Maurice*, is of the same Nature, and belongs to the *Dutch*.

5. The Isles of *Comorro* lie betwixt the North Part of *Madagascar* and the Continent of *Africk*. They are four in Number, fruitful, and inhabited partly by Mahometans, and partly by Pagans, under Princes who are tributary to the *Portuguese*.

The most remarkable of these Islands is call'd *Joanna*, or *Anjuan*. It lies next to *Madagascar* in S. Lat. 14. Long. 45. Mr. *Ovington* says, 'tis thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad; and so fruitful, that all *European* Ships bound to *Surat* put in here for Refreshment. It has plenty of Black Cattel, and large fat Goats, Fowls, Rice, Pepper, Yams, Plantanes, Bananas, Potatoes, Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Pine-Apples, *&c.* store of Honey and Sugar-Canes; and the Climate and Soil is fit for Grapes, Tobacco, and Cotton. The Natives chuse what Parts of the Island they please to plant in; for all Things are common, except their Coco-Walks, which are assign'd to particular Proprietors. They formerly offer'd this Island to the *English* for a Settlement; and they have such an Affection to the *English*, that 'tis a common Proverb among them, *A* Joannaman *and an* Englishman *are all one*. *Ovington*, who was here in 1690, says, they were govern'd by a Queen Dowager; but her late Husband's Brother was chief in the Administration, and spoke *English*. He gave Audience to Mr. *Ovington* under a shady Tree, was attended by six of his Nobles, but none of them had Arms. He invited Mr. *Ovington* to sit down by him, and was highly pleas'd with a Present of Bread and Cheese; for his People knew not how to make any. He enquir'd into the *English* Affairs, and of the Welfare of King *William*; of whom Mr. *Ovington* gave him a Picture, which he receiv'd very gratefully. After Mr. *Ovington* had given him an Account of the Power of the *English* Arms, and the Valour of our King, he wish'd that he were nearer his Dominions, that he might have his Assistance against the King of *Mohila*, who frequently invaded him. Mr. *Ovington* says, he saw this Prince's Armory, which consisted only of two Guns and one Pistol, and those out of order. Yet he was as happy as the greatest Monarch, being of a pacifick Temper, and well beloved by his Subjects. The Queen is never expos'd to publick View, and is cover'd by a thin piece of Silk when she speaks to her People. She was very affectionate to the *English*, and took care that some of them who were shipwreck'd here should be provided with all Necessaries. Their chief Places were those call'd *King's-Town* and *Queen's-Town*, which were tolerably built. The King is absolute; and when any of his Subjects die, he seizes all their Effects to his own Use. Sometimes the King and Grandees make large Entertainments, to which they invite all the neighbouring Inhabitants, who are very moderate in their Diet; but love strong Drink, tho *Mahomet's* Law, which they own, forbids it. The Women marry at eleven or twelve Years of Age, when they make great Feasts for seven Days; and they do the like at their Funerals. They have very gross Ideas of Religion; and are under constant Apprehensions of the Appearance of the Devil, whom they call *Gregory*; say they often meet him in the Highway and the Streets; and when it thunders, say, Gregory *is abroad*, and none dares stir out of Doors. Their chief Trade is to the neighbouring Continent of *Africa*.

Nangasia, or *Mangasia*, is the greatest of those Islands, and the nearest to *Africa*, abounds with Kine, Goats, Cocoes, and the like Fruits with the other Island, is sixteen Leagues long, and four broad; but being encompass'd by Rocks, 'tis dangerous to approach it without a native Pilot. They are govern'd by petty Kings; and sometimes quarrel with one another, when they throw Stones and Sands, and their chief Weapons are Sticks burnt at the end. They are very civil to the *English*; but cautious in their way of dealing, and had rather exchange their Commodities for Paper, white Cloth, and Knives, than for Money.

6. *Admiralty* Islands lie in South, Lat. 5. betwixt Long. 50 *&* 65. There are only seven of 'em taken notice of, which are remarkable for little, but only that they have some Trade with *Mombaza*, on the Coast of *Africk*, opposite to them.

7. *Socotora*, or *Dioscorides's* Island, at the Mouth of the Straits of *Babelmandel*, or the *Red Sea*, East from Cape *Gardafu*, and about fifty Leagues round. The Approach to it is dangerous without a Pilot of the Country. The Air is extremely hot, and would be insupportable were it not temper'd by Breezes from the Sea. The Soil is mountainous, dry, and barren, except in some Valleys, where they have Flocks of Cattel. It produces abundance of Dates, Incense, Dragons-Blood, and Aloes, reckon'd the best in the World. The Inhabitants are Mahometan *Arabians*, brave, but perfidious, and apt to cheat Strangers. They are under a Prince who is tributary to the Cherif of *Mecca*, or, as some say, to the King of *Caresen*, in *Arabia*, and his Deputy resides at *Tamaret*, the only Town in the Island.

AMERICA.

A NEW MAP OF AMERICA

From the lateſt Obſervations

Reviſ'd by I. Senex

Moſt humbly Inſcrib'd to the Right Hon^ble The Earl of Berkſhire &c. Deputy Earl Marſhal of England

THE ATLANTICK OR WESTERN OCEAN

THE SOUTH SEA

THE GREAT ZUR

THE MAR DEL

THE PACIFICK SEA

THE SOUTHERN OCEAN

Tropick of Cancer

Tropick of Capricorn

Æquinoctial

Longitude from London

NOVA ALBION

CALIFORNIA

NEW MEXICO

GRENADA

GULF OF MEXICO

BAHAMA ISLANDS

ANTILLES ISLANDS

CARIBY ISLANDS

AZORES ISLANDS

CANARY ISLANDS

C. VERD ISLANDS

HUDSONS BAY

BUTTONS BAY

RAFFINS BAY

TERRA DE LABRADOR

NEW BRITAIN

NORTH CANADA

NOVA SCOTIA

NEW ENGLAND

NEW YORK

PENSILVANIA

MARYLAND

VIRGINIA

CAROLINA

FLORIDA

GUIANA

BRASILIA

PARIA

PERU

CHILI

The great Lake of Thango or Theoya

Quivira

Hiberones

Water Land

Fly Land

Dog Isle

Cotos I.

Tragters I.

F. Williams I.

I. Rotterdam

I. Middleburg

Pylstert I.

C. of good hope

I. S. Peter

Baxos de St. Barthalom.

I. S. Pedro

C. Finisterra

C. S. Vincent

C. Blanco

C. Verd

Sorlings

Bermudas

Barbadoes

Trinidada

I. Ferdinando Loronho

Engraved by I. Harris Fecit

A New Map of the English Empire in America

viz

Virginia, Maryland, Carolina, Pennsylvania, New York, New Jersey, New England, Newfoundland, New France &c

Revis'd by Tho. Senex

Most humbly Inscribd to Hower Edgly Hower of Clapham Esq^r

the Harbour of Boston of Matathusetts Bay

A Generall Map of the Coasts & Ile of Europe, Africa and America

Tropick of Cancer

Equinoctiall Line

Longitude West from London

J. Harris sculp:

AMERICA.

AS far as is yet discover'd, lies betwixt S. Lat. 56. and North Lat. 78 ½. So that the Length is about 8070 Miles. The Longitude is betwixt 35 & 140 West from *London*. But the Breadth very unequal, being much contracted both in the South and North Parts, and in the Middle. The greatest Breadth of North *America*, from the West-side of *California* to the East-side of *Newfoundland* is 2460 Miles; and the greatest Breadth of South *America*, from the West-side of *Peru* to the East-side of *Brasil*, is 1800. The most Northerly Part lies in the fourth Climate of Months; so that the longest Day is above four Months: And the most Southerly Part lies in the eleventh Climate of Hours; so that the longest Day there is seventeen Hours and a half.

It has the Northern unknown Ocean and Country on the North, the unknown Southern Land and Ocean on the South, that call'd the *South-Sea* on the West, and the *Atlantick* on the East. 'Tis compos'd of two Peninsula's, the one call'd North, and the other South *America*, join'd by the *Isthmus* of *Darien*. All that is said of its being known to the Antients of our Hemisphere is founded on mere Conjecture, and Arguments at best very inconclusive: Therefore 'tis properly enough called the New World by us. Some are of opinion that it joins to *Asia* on the North; and what supports the Conjecture is, that the Natives of North *America* have a great Resemblance in many Things to the *Tartars*: But there is such a vast Difference between them and the Inhabitants of South *America*, that some are of opinion the South may have been peopled from some part of *Asia*. But however that be, 'tis certain that both North and South *America* were Inhabited many Ages before either of them were discover'd by *Europeans*: This is evident from the Multitudes of People and large Cities, the great Structures and other Improvements of Art found here; and that they were form'd into regular Governments in *Mexico* and *Peru*.

Christopher Columbus, a *Genoese*, was the first *European* who discover'd this Country, under the Auspices of *Ferdinand* V. King of *Arragon*, in 1492. But it was more fully discover'd by *Americus Vesputius*, a *Florentine*, 1497, and from him call'd *America*. This is what generally obtains, and is most certain. Yet *Powel*, in his History of *Wales*, says, That a War happening in that Country, *Ann. Dom.* 1170, about the Succession, upon the Death of their Prince *Owen Guinneth*, and a Bastard having carried it from his lawful Sons, one of the latter, called *Madoc*, put to Sea on new Discoveries; and sailing from *Spain*, discover'd a new World of wonderful Beauty and Fertility uninhabited; and upon his Return, carried a great Number of People thither from *Wales* in three Voyages, according to *Hakluyt*. The Places he discover'd seem to be *Virginia*, *New England*, or the adjacent Country. *Peter Martyr*, *Decad.* 7. *cap.* 3. seems to support this, when he tells us that those of *Virginia* and *Guatemale* us'd to celebrate the Memory of one *Madoc*, a great and antient Hero. And hence 'tis suppos'd came those old *British* Words, which modern Travellers have met with in North *America*.

Whatever there is in this Story, 'tis certain that the *English* have a very good Plea for being the first *European* Discoverers of North *America*: For *Sebastian Cabot*, or *Gabato*, who, some say, was a *Venetian*, and others, of *Genoese* Extraction, and born at *Bristol*, was sent out on Discoveries by our King, *Henry* VII. in 1498, and several *London* Merchants sent Adventures with him in three or four small Ships. *Hollinshed* quotes Sir *Humphrey Gilbert*'s Discovery for a new Passage to *Cataya*, wherein that Knight says *Cabato* describ'd and set forth that Passage in his Charts, which were then to be seen in the Privy Galleries at *Whitehall*; that he sail'd very far West on the North-side of *Terra di Laborador*, till he came to N. Lat. 67 ½. and finding the Seas still open, would have gone to *Cataya*, had it not been for the Opposition of the Mariners and Masters of the Ships. He went to a Nation that appear'd more like Beasts than Men; and upon his Return, in 1502, presented *Henry* VII. with three Men taken in the new-found Islands, who were cloathed in Beasts Skins, eat raw Flesh, and spoke an unknown Language. Sir *William Monson*, in his Naval Tracts, commends *Cabot* as a sharp solid Man, who applied himself to imitate *Columbus*, and had a hearty Desire to enrich the *English* Nation by his Discoveries; for which he was chose Governor of the Merchant Adventurers for the Discovery of unknown Lands, and had a Pension assign'd him in the Reign of King *Edward* VI. We proceed to the Geography, and begin with,

The *English* Empire, Discoveries, and Settlements, in *North AMERICA*.

I. *Baffin's-Bay* lies as far North as Lat. 79. where the furthest Point yet discover'd is call'd *Sir Thomas Smith's Bay*, which was found out by *William Baffin*, an *Englishman*, in 1613, 1622, and 1624. It lies betwixt W. Long. 74. & 48. has *Groenland* on the East, and those call'd Alderman *Jones*'s and Sir *James Lancaster*'s Sounds on the West. But *Baffin* despairing of a Passage that Way, he return'd, and we have no further Account of it.

II. *Davis's-Straits* had their Name from Mr. *John Davis*, who made three Voyages in 1585, 1586, and 1587, to find out the North-west Passage. These Straits lie in the South-east Corner of *Baffin's-Bay*, have *James* and *Cumberland*'s Isles on the West, *New Groenland* on the East, and reach as far South as the Arctick Circle. He found a barbarous People in several Parts of the Country, clad with Skins of Seals or Birds with the Feathers on. They had Canoes which they row'd with Oars, and were arm'd with Darts. They barter'd Skins of Seals, Stags, Hares, and Fish, for Knives, &c. and some of them had Tents of Seal-Skins; but were very thievish, and particularly fond of Iron. Some of them had Slings from whence they threw Stones against the *English*. In some Parts of the Country he found Woods of Fir, Pines, Elder, Yew, Withy, and Birch, with store of wild Fowl, like those in *Europe*. Some of the Natives were very barbarous, and kill'd several of his Men. His further Discoveries were prevented, because the Fishing-Ships abandon'd him contrary to promise; so that not finding them at Lat 61. 12. he was forc'd to return for want of Provisions.

III. Sir *Martin Frobisher*'s Straits lie betwixt *Groenland* and some Islands South of it, about Lat. 61. They were discover'd by Sir *Martin* in 1576. The Natives resembled the *Tartars* in Complexion and Features, and were clad with Seal-Skins. They took a Boat with some of his Men. He return'd that same Year, and brought a piece of black Stone, which being essay'd by some Refiners, they found contain'd a good Proportion of Gold; so that he made another Expedition thither in 1577, found more of that Ore, which contain'd

good Quantity of Gold; but was drove from the Place by Ice, and could not bring off much Ore. The Natives had Huts of Whalebone, cover'd with Seal-Skins. They trapann'd some of his Men. He return'd, brought home some of the Ore, which being tried, and promising well, he went on a third Expedition, and advanc'd as far as *Warwick* Sound, at the East-side of *Forbisher*'s Straits; but could not again find either the Inhabitants or the Ore.

IV. *Hudson*'s Straits lie betwixt *Terra di Laborador*, or *New Britain*, and *James*'s Island, Lat. 60 & 65. They were discover'd by *Henry Hudson*, an *Englishman*, in four Voyages in 1607, 1608, 1609, and 1610. When he came to the Island of *Desolation*, he was stopp'd by contrary Winds and great Shoals of floating Ice. It appear'd by his Chart, that he had enter'd a hundred Leagues further into those Straits than any *Englishman* had done before him; but had the Misfortune of a mutinous Crew, who put him and eight others into a Sloop with very little Provisions; so that he was never more heard of. The Leaders of the Mutiny came to miserable Ends; and the Ship was brought home by one *Pricket*, who gave an Account of the Affair.

V. *Hudson*'s Bay had its Name from the same Person, who first discover'd it; but a further Discovery was made by Sir *Thomas Button*, from whom the North-west Part of it was call'd *Button*'s Bay, and the Coasts on the West-side were call'd *New North and South Wales*. This Bay lies betwixt Lat. 52 & 66. The greatest Length is about 840 Miles, and the greatest Breadth 540. The best Account of it is given by Capt. *James*, who sail'd hither from *Bristol* in 1631, gave his own Name to the South part of it, and winter'd there at an Island which he call'd *Charlton*. His Account of the Tempests, Shoals and Mountains of Ice, and the Barrenness of the adjacent Country, with what he and his Men suffer'd, by which many of 'em died, was enough to deter any other from going thither again: Yet in 1667 one *Gillam* enter'd this Bay, and sail'd as far South as Lat. 51. to a River, which he called *Rupert*'s, where he corresponded with the Natives for Furs, &c. built a Fort which he call'd *Charles*, after King *Charles* II. who gave a Patent for the Bay and Straits to Prince *Rupert* and the Owners of *Gillam*'s Ship in 1670. This laid the Foundation of the *Hudson*'s-Bay Company, who erected several Forts, and dealt with the Natives for Bever-Skins. The *French* seiz'd it in 1682; but the *English* recover'd it. The *French* from *Quebec* seiz'd all in 1686, but Port *Nelson*. It was several times after taken and retaken by the *French* and *English*, but restor'd to us by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713.

VI. *Terra di Laborador*, or *New Britain*, has *Hudson*'s Straits on the North-east, *Hudson*'s Bay on the West, the Ocean on the East, and *Canada* and *Newfoundland* on the South. It lies betwixt Lat. 50 & 63. is of a vast Extent, and claim'd by the *English*, as discover'd by *Cabot*, together with *Newfoundland*, in the Reign of *Henry* VII. The *French* claim it as part of *Canada*, and have civiliz'd some of the Inhabitants, who dwell for the most part in Caves, and subsist chiefly by fishing and hunting. The Country is mountainous, and abounds with wild Beasts.

VII. *Newfoundland* is separated from *Terra di Laborador* by the Straits of *Bell* Isle on the South, has the Gulph of *St. Lawrence* on the West, the Ocean and the great Bank on the East, and the *Atlantick* on the South. 'Tis of a triangular Figure, reckon'd as big as *Ireland*, and three hundred Leagues in Compass. The greatest Length is 345 Miles, and the greatest Breadth 211; but it contracts to a Point in the North and South Parts. It lies betwixt Lat. 45 & 52. and Long. 55 & 50. It has many excellent Harbours and Bays on the East-side. Some of them run twenty Leagues within Land. *Trinity* Bay, in Lat. 49. is very convenient for Ships in bad Weather, and has three Branches large enough for many Hundreds of Vessels to anchor in. That of *Trepassez*, near the South-east Corner of the Island, is bold, safe, and convenient for Ships in Distress, as they pass to or from *Virginia*, *New England*, &c. We have not Room to insist on the History of the Island, and of the Actions betwixt us and the *French* there; but only that it was restor'd to us by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, tho with such Concessions to the *French* to fish and cure there, by the thirteenth Article, as were much objected against, because they were allow'd to fish and dry in the best Part of it, tho we are at all the Expence of the Forts and Garisons.

The Climate here is very hot in Summer; but so cold in Winter, which lasts six Months, that there's scarce any stirring abroad; and the Inhabitants of the North Parts are forc'd to remove from the Harbours into the Woods, where they build Cabins, and provide themselves with Firing from the Woods. The Island is full of inaccessible Mountains and Forests. What they call their Meadows, are Heaths cover'd with a sort of Moss, and the Soil is a Mixture of Gravel and Stones. Here's Fir and other Trees fit for Masts, building of Ships, &c. Deer, Hares, Foxes, Squirrels, Wolves, Bears, Bevers, and Otters. The Seas and Rivers are full of Fish, *viz.* Cod, the Staple Commodity of the Country, Herrings, Mackarels, Salmon, and Flounders, and abundance of Trouts. Here are no *Indians* but what come from *Laborador* or *Eskimaux*, by the Way of the Straits of *Bell* Isle, for Fishing and Plunder.

The Fishery here is reckon'd one of the most beneficial Trades in the World; for a Ship of a hundred and fifty Tun, and twenty Men, provided with Victuals and Fishing-Tackle, will in a good Year cure 3000 *l.* worth of Fish. The *English* and *French* seldom load less than 500 Ships *per Ann.* with Cod and Poor-John to *Europe*. The Banks are vast Shoals of Sand, at several Distances from the Shore. The great Bank is near a hundred Miles East from Cape *Race*, and reckon'd three hundred Miles long, and seventy five broad. There is two hundred fathom Water all round it; and those call'd the *Little Islands of Cod-Fish*, which lie South from *Newfoundland*, and over against Cape *Breton* Island. The Water above it at Flood is several Fathoms deep, and the largest Ship may venture over, except at a Place call'd the *Virgins*, where several have been cast away. The next is that call'd the *Vert*, or *Green Bank*, South from *Newfoundland*, about eighty Miles long, and forty broad. The fishing Season is from Spring to *September*, when there's frequently seven hundred Sail fishing at a time. They fish always by Day; for the Cod don't bite by Night. They also draw off Train-Oil from the Livers of the Fish, which yields great Profit. The neighbouring Sea is often pester'd with floating Islands of Ice. *Lowthorp*, in his *Philosop. Transf.* mentions one a League long, and higher above Water than the Main-Mast of a Ship.

The *English* Settlements here, before the last War with *France*, were reckon'd to consist of two hundred and sixty seven Families, and about four thousand People. The most remarkable Plantation is at *St. John's*, about fifty five Miles North from Cape *Race*, in Lat. 47. The Harbour is about half a Mile broad, defended by a Battery on the North-side, and another on the South, with a Boom which they lay across the Bay. Here's also a Fort and Outworks mounted with fifty Guns, a handsome House for the Governor, and Barracks for the Soldiers.

The *French* Settlements lay on the South-end of the Island. The chief of them was *Placentia*, in a Bay of the same Name, Lat. 47. where they had a Town and Fortress, which was surrender'd to the *English* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. *La Hontan* says, it was a Harbour of the greatest Consequence which the *French* had in those Parts of the World.

VIII. Cape *Breton*, or *Gaspe* Island, lies East from *Acadia*, from which 'tis separated by the Straits of *Canseaux*, and South-west from *Newfoundland*, from which 'tis separated by the Straits or Passage up to the Gulph of *St. Lawrence*. *La Hontan* says, the Straits of *Canseaux* is a better Passage to *Canada*, if Ships set out early from *Europe*, than that call'd the Channel of Cape *Ray*, betwixt *Newfoundland* and Cape *Breton* Island, which is often cover'd with Ice in *April*, whereas the other is clear in all Seasons. This Island is about a hundred and ten Miles long, and sixty where broadest. 'Tis indented by many Bays, particularly by one on the East-side, that runs in from North-east to South-west, and almost divides it into two. This Island was always reckon'd a part of *Nova Scotia*, included in it by King *James* the First's Patent, and demanded as such by the late Duke of *Shrewsbury*, according to Queen *Anne*'s Instructions; but 'twas given up to the *French* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, tho a Place of such Importance, that in case of a War with *France*, it endangers our Trade in *Newfoundland*, *New England*, &c. commands the Entrance into *St. Lawrence*'s Bay or Gulph, and by consequence covers all *French Canada*.

IX. *Acadia*, or *Nova Scotia*, lies West from Cape *Breton* Island, South from *French Canada*, North-east from *New England*, and has the Sea on the South. It lies betwixt Lat. 42 & 46. is about 448 Miles East and West, and 230 North and South, where broadest; but indented in the Middle by that call'd the Bay of *Fondi*, or the *French* Bay. The first Discovery was claim'd by the *French*; but *Sebastian Cabot* having been there before them, it was claim'd by the *English*; and King *James* I. by his Patent, dated *September* 10. 1621. did, by Advice of his Council of *Scotland*, grant this Country to Sir *William Alexander*, Secretary of State for that Nation, to be held of the Crown of *Scotland*, and govern'd by the Laws of that Kingdom. We cannot insist on the Controversy betwixt the two Crowns about it, and its being several times taken and retaken by the *French* and *English*, but shall only take notice that it was restor'd to the *English* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. *La Hontan* says, 'tis extreme cold here for three Months in Winter; but the Climate is otherwise pretty temperate, the Air good, and the Water clear and light. It has good Accommodations for Fishing, Hunting, and Fowling, is as well furnish'd with Materials for building Ships as *Norway*, and their Oak is reckon'd better than that of *Europe*. It abounds with Bevers, Otters, and Sea-Calves. The Coast is inhabited by Savages, many of whom were in the Interest of *France*, and us'd to invade our Colonies in time of War.

The only Place of Note here is *Port Royal*, now call'd *Annapolis Royal*, on the East-side of a Bay, Lat. 45. Long. 63. The Town is little, and contains only a few Houses of two Stories high: But here's a fine Basin two Leagues long, and one broad, capable of 1000 Ships. It has sixteen or eighteen fathom Water on one side of the Entrance, and six or seven on the other, and is divided by the Isle of *Goats* in the middle. There's good Anchorage all over the Basin; and at the bottom there's a Point of Land which separates two Rivers, where the Tide rises ten or twelve Foot. On the Banks of those Rivers are pleasant Meadows, which in Spring and Autumn are cover'd with all sorts of Fresh-water Fowl. The chief Trade here is in Skins, which the Natives truck for *European* Goods. Here are six or seven other good Harbours on the Coast. *Long Island* lies off of *Port Royal* at a small Distance. Some say it has a Silver Mine, and one of Copper, so rich, that the *French* reckon it contain'd much Gold. They also found Diamonds here, and blue Stones as good as *Turquoises*.

X. *New England* has *Acadia* on the North-east, *New York* on the South-west, the Country of the Savages on the North, and the Sea on the South and East. It runs 350 Miles along the Coast, without reckoning the Angles, which make it much more. It lies betwixt Lat. 41 & 46. and betwixt Long. 66 & 77. The greatest Breadth is about 250 Miles, and in other Places 'tis not above 80.

Sir *Francis Drake* landed here in 1586, when he staid some Days, and traffick'd with the Natives for Necessaries. Captain *Gosnold* made a Settlement in 1602; and finding that *English* Corn grew very kindly here, several Gentlemen of *Plimouth* did, upon his Report, obtain a Grant of the Country in 1606, from Lat. 38. to 45. The Patentees sent some Ships, Men, and Stores hither in 1608, settled a Plantation, and built *St. George*'s Fort; but the Planters broke up, and return'd to *England*. In 1611 a new Attempt was made; but an Interloper having incens'd the Savages against the Adventurers, they were forc'd to return: Yet the Trade in Furs was so beneficial, that some private Gentlemen made Peace with the *Indians*, and continued it; and Captain *Smith*, whom they set out, made so good a Voyage, and brought such Maps and Accounts of the Country, that King *Charles* I. in 1614, gave the Country the Name of *New England*. The two following Years several Ships traded hither to Advantage. But the first successful Attempt for a Plantation was made by some Dissenters, who retiring to *Holland* in King *James* the First's Time because of their Nonconformity, join'd with many of their Brethren there, and agreed with the Company for a large Tract of Land in the South-west Parts

of

of *New England*, to which they set out in 1620. But the *Dutch* Pilot being brib'd, he carried them further North, and landed them at Cape *Cod*; whereas they design'd to have landed at *Hudson*'s River, which runs thro *New York*. This made the Company's Grant of no Use to them, because Cape *Cod* was not included in it. Yet they declar'd themselves Subjects to the Crown of *England*, and founded a Fort and Town, which they call'd *New Plimouth*; but suffer'd so much by Sickness, *&c.* that from 150, they were reduc'd to 50 Men. We refer, for the particular History of this Colony, to the Reverend Mr. *Mather*'s History of *New England*; and shall only take notice that by the Severity towards the Nonconformists in the Reign of King *Charles* I. many Dissenters retir'd hither from *England*, and by degrees brought the Colony to what it now is. The Climate is so agreeable to the *English*, that 'tis the most numerous and flourishing Colony we have now in *America*. The Soil is generally fruitful, and produces *Indian* and *English* Wheat, Oats, Beans, Pease, Flax, Hemp, and other useful Grain, besides Fruit-Trees and Shrubs, of which scarce any sort is wanting. The Woods and Swamps abound with Elm, Ash, Cypress, Chesnut, Pine, Cedar, Aspin, Beach, Spruce, Sassafras, Sumach, and Savin. Here's also a Berry which breeds Flies, equal in Colour to those of Cochineal, and superior in medicinal Virtue. There's also a Tree with little Knobs in its Bark, that yield a sort of Turpentine, good against Worms. Here are also Mines of Iron and Copper; and Oaks and Firs in such plenty, as might furnish Materials for our Navy. They have all sorts of *European* Cattel, and particularly serviceable Horses. They have some Lions and Musk-Cats, abundance of Bears, Foxes, Deer, Racoons, Otters, Bevers, Hares, Rabbits, Moses, wild and tame Fowl. Their Sea and Rivers abound with Grampuses, Sturgeons, Sharks, and other great and small Fish common to us; but there are not so many Whales or Star-Fish as formerly. The best Season for fishing is from *March* to *June*. Their Insects are Rattle-Snakes, and others common to *America*. They are infested with several sorts of Flies; and some Years ago there came a Swarm of Maggots out of the Ground, which turned to Flies with a Sting in their Tails, by which they poisoned and destroyed Multitudes of Trees.

The Natives consisted of above forty Nations, who were gross stupid Idolaters. There are the Remains of above twenty of them still within the Limits of *New England*, who differ only in Dialect. Their Language is so barbarous, that 'tis not easily learned by *Europeans*. By the unwearied Endeavours of the *English* Planters, abundance of 'em are converted; so that they have now twenty four Churches and Ministers of their own Nation, besides four *English*, who preach to them in their native Language. The Converts and their Offspring were a few Years ago reckon'd at about 4000. They are well treated by the *English*, and conform to their Customs. Apartments are allowed them at *Harvard* College in *Cambridge*, for breeding their Youth. Where the *Indian* Converts are the Majority, as at *Nantucket* Island, *&c.* they are allow'd to chuse their own Magistates and Courts, to determine Causes of less than 400 *l.* Value, with Liberty of Appeal to the *English*. The first Convert was a mean Native of *Martha*'s Island, call'd *Jakoomes*, who in ten or twelve Years converted Hundreds of his Countrymen, became their Pastor, and was succeeded by other Natives: But their chief Apostle was Mr. *Elliot*, a famous Minister, who applied himself to learn their Language, into which he translated the Bible, and several practical Pieces.

The *English* Inhabitants have much the Advantage of our other Colonies, as to Learning and Religion. Most of 'em are Presbyterians and Independants, who adhere to the *Westminster* Confession; and in difficult Cases make use of Synods. Their Ministers are ordain'd by Presbyters; and they have ruling Elders in their Congregations. There are some other Denominations, as Church-of-*England* Men, Anabaptists, *&c.* who have the free Exercise of their Worship.

Their way of raising Taxes and making Laws is like ours. Their Laws are very severe against Immoralities, and in general well executed. Every Town of fifty Families is oblig'd to have a School for Reading and Writing; and if of an hundred, a Grammar School, to fit Youth for their University of *Cambridge*.

Their chief Trade here is in building Ships, selling Naval Stores, and all manner of Provisions, with Pipe-Staves and Hoops to the Sugar Islands, *&c.* from whence they have in return Sugar, Molosses, Rum, Ginger, Indico, Tobacco, and Cotton; and what they don't consume at home, they export to *England*, from whence they are furnish'd with their chief Materials for Apparel, Tools for Mechanicks, and Hard Ware, *&c.* Yet they can furnish themselves with most sorts of Clothing at home. Their Trade in Peltry, for which they exchange Cattel with the *Indians*, is very much decreas'd by the Disuse of Bever and other Skins that were us'd by Feltmongers. They have a Mint at *Boston*, where their Money is the same with ours, and with the *Spanish* Coin, is enough for Retail, but not for their other Commerce; which obliges them to deal much in Barter. The Number of People in the whole is reckon'd about 160000, and of them 30000 are fighting Men; so that they are an Over-match for the Remains of the twenty *Indian* Nations, who are not able to raise 10000 fighting Men, and are suffer'd quietly to possess their small Teritories, being very useful in cultivating the Ground, and furnishing the *English* with Peltry, *&c.* Such of them as continue Pagans are very much civiliz'd, and affect to imitate the *English*.

The Country is divided into three Colonies, or Provinces, which are subdivided into Counties and Parishes, *&c.* as follows:

1. *Massachusets* Colony retains its *Indian* Name, is the largest and most populous, being a hundred and ten Miles long, and eighty where broadest. The Counties here are,

(1.) *Main*, in which there are five Towns, and four Ministers.

(2.) *Cornwall*, in which there are five Towns and Ministers. *Scarborough* Fort lies on *Saco* River in this County, and is a Curb upon the *French Indians*. At the Mouth of *Pemmaquid* River here, lay Fort *William* and *Mary*, built by Sir *William Phipps*, and was the best and strongest which the *English* had in *America*, but betray'd to the *French*, who demolish'd it in 1696. There are several Islands on this Coast, some of 'em ten Miles long. *York*, *Dover*, and *Wells*, are the most considerable Towns on the Frontiers of these two Counties against the *Indians*, and are fortified to prevent their Incursions. In the East Part of these Counties are high Mountains and large Forests; but upon the Rivers, and towards the Coasts, there's plenty of Corn and Pasture The chief Trade here is in Bever, Lumber, and Fish.

(3.) *Essex* County has seventeen Towns, and twenty Ministers. The Capital is *Salem*, which has a weekly Market, and two Fairs *per Ann.* and lies pleasantly betwixt two Rivers. *Lyn* is another Market-Town here. The East-side of the County is water'd by the great River *Meermack*, which is navigable about forty Miles.

(4.) *Middlesex* County has one and twenty Towns, and eighteen Ministers. The Capital is *Cambridge*, on the North Branch of *Charles* River, about seven Miles from *Boston*. It has several fine Streets and Houses, is the Seat of the County-Court, and of the University, which consists of *Harvard-College* and *Stoughton-Hall*. It is a Corporation made up of a President, or Rector, two Fellows, and a Treasurer; the Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Magistrates of the Colony being Visitors. The Colony advanc'd four hundred Pounds towards building the College, and Mr. *John Harvard*, a Minister, left eight hundred Pounds towards carrying it on, for which 'twas called by his Name. Mr. *Stoughton* built the Hall which bears his Name: and in both there are about four hundred Students. The Income of *Charlton-Ferry* is settled upon it, and several Gentlemen both in *Old* and *New England* have contributed towards its Revenues and Library. Several Men of Eminence have had their Education here. They have a Printing-Press, and give the same Degrees as our Universities in *England*.

Other Towns here are, 1. *Charles-Town*, which was the Mother of *Boston*, from which it lies about a Mile cross the Harbour, betwixt two Rivers. It has a handsome large Church, a Market-Place on the Bank of the River, and two large Streets that lead down to it; and the County-Court is sometimes kept here. 2. *Waterton* has two noted Fairs in *June* and *September*. 3. *Reading*, a populous Town, on the Banks of a great Lake. This County being well water'd with small Rivers, abounds with Pasture and Cattel of all sorts, and exports great Quantities of Beef, Pork, *&c.*

(5.) *Suffolk* County has thirteen Towns and nineteen Ministers; and many small Rivers, that make it fruitful. Towns of Note here, are, 1. *Boston*, the Capital of the whole, and the largest in *America*, except some belonging to the *Spaniards*. It lies on the Coast conveniently for Trade, and is defended by a strong Castle in an Island at the Mouth of the Harbour, and on the Shore, by Forts on neighbouring Hills, which command the Avenues. Here are many fine Buildings, both publick and private, as the Court-House, the Market-Place, Sir *William Phipps*'s House, *&c.* It has several handsome Streets, and the Inhabitants are reckon'd about 12000. Here are four Companies of *Militia*, and three Parish Churches, besides a *French* Church, and two Meeting-Houses, one for Church-of-*England* Men, and another for Anabaptists. It is the chief Part of the Colony, and loads three or four hundred Ships in a Year with Lumber, Beef, Pork, *&c.* for *Europe*, and other Parts of *America*. The Harbour is good, and capable of five hundred Sail. Here's a Market every *Tuesday*, and two Fairs, in *May* and *October*, which last three Days each. 'Tis the Seat of the Governor, of the Assembly, and of the Courts of Justice, and is a very flourishing City; and for the Beauty of its Structures and great Trade, gives place to few in *England*. 2. *Dorchester*, at the Mouth of two little Rivers, near the Sea, is the next to *Boston* for Largeness, and has two Fairs *per Ann.* 3. *Roxburgh*, noted for a Free-School. 4. *Weymouth*, the eldest Town in the Province; but not so considerable as formerly.

(6.) *Hampshire* has eight Towns, and six Ministers. Being within Land, and hilly, 'tis not so fruitful as the Maritime Shires.

2. *Plimouth* Colony is the oldest, is about an hundred Miles long, and fifty broad, and divided into three Counties:

(1.) *Plimouth* County has six Towns and seven Ministers. The Capital is *New Plimouth*, on the Gulph of *Patuxes*, which consists of three or four hundred Families, and has one Church. *Scituate*, another Town in this County, is larger, and has two Churches. The Country about Cape *Cod* is barren; but as populous as most in *New England*, because of the Fishery.

(2.) *Barnstaple* County has six Towns and six Ministers. *Barnstaple*, the chief Town, lies in a Bay of the same Name: And on the Coast there are two Islands, 1. That call'd *Martha's-Vineyard*, which has two *English* and several *Indian* Ministers, most of the Natives being *Indians*. 2. *Nantucket*, inhabited by *Indians*, who have Ministers of their own.

(3.) *Bristol* County has four Towns and three Ministers. *Bristol* is the chief, and has most Trade. *Swanzy* is also a Town of some Note. *Rhode* Island belongs to this County, and has two Churches. *Elizabeth* Island, at the Mouth of *Monument* Bay, belongs also to this County.

3. *Connecticut* Colony is about seventy Miles long, and fifty broad, and divided into four Counties:

(1.) *New London* has nine Towns and eight Ministers. The East Part of the Shire is pleasant and fruitful; the West swampy and mountainous, but has good Trade in Furs and Lumber. *Saybrook* is the oldest Town, on the West of *Connecticut* River, which is very large, divided into several Branches, and Navigable for fifty Miles. *New London* lies on a River called *Thames*, which receives several others.

(2.) *Hartford* County has eleven Towns and twelve Ministers. In the West Part are several Ridges of Hills and thick Forests, with plenty of Timber and Game. *Hartford*, the chief Town, has two Parish Churches. There's an Island here in *Connecticut* River, thirty Miles above its Mouth.

(3.) *New Haven* County has six Towns and six Ministers. The chief Town is of the same Name: And near *Brentford* there's a small Iron-Work.

(4.) *Fairfield* County has nine Towns and nine Ministers. Here's no navigable River but *Hudson*'s, which divides it from *New Jersey*.

XI. *New York* has East and West *Jersey* on the West and South, *Long* Island on the North, and *New England* on the East. 'Tis separated from the *Jerseys* by *Hudson*'s River, and from *New England* by a Line betwixt *Rochford* and *Greenwich*. 'Tis about a hundred and seventy Miles long, and twenty broad. 'Twas formerly call'd *New Belgia*, and possess'd by the *Dutch*, when 'twas much larger than now, and became a flourishing Colony: But their Title being disputable, our King,

King, *Charles* II. granted this Country to his Brother, the Duke of *York*, in 1664, when Sir *Richard Car* reduced it and gave it the preſent Name. The Duke granted that Part now called *Eaſt* and *Weſt Jerſey* to Under-proprietors. It lies betwixt North Lat. 41 & 45. The Climate is more temperate than that of *New England*; yet hotter in Summer, and colder in Winter, than any *European* Countries in the ſame Latitude. The Soil is ſo fruitful, that one Buſhel of *Engliſh* Wheat has produc'd a hundred.

Places of Note here are,

1. *New York*, the Capital, which was built by the *Dutch*, and call'd *New Amſterdam*. The Houſes are of Brick and Stone, handſomely built, and cover'd with red and black Tile. The Situation being high, it makes a very fine Proſpect. It conſiſts of about 1000 Houſes, and has one *Engliſh* Church, which is a large and beautiful Structure, a *Dutch*, a *French*, and a *Lutheran* Church. *James-Fort* commands the River and Town, and lies in an Iſland, Lat. 41. fourteen Miles long, but the Breadth not proportionable. This Town is the Seat of the Governor, has a Mayor, *&c.* like our Corporations, and is the Place where the Aſſembly meets.

2. *New Albany*, formerly *Fort-Orange*, till the Name was chang'd according to the Duke of *York*'s *Scotch* Title. 'Tis in Lat. 43. about a hundred and twenty Miles North from *New York*, and us'd to have a good Gariſon, being the Place where the Governor uſes to confer with the *Indian* Kings.

3. *Kingſton*, about 50 Miles North-weſt from *New York*, a pretty well built Town, inhabited by about two hundred *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Families.

4. *Schenectada*, 20 Miles from *New Albany*, conſiſted of a hundred Houſes, inhabited by *Engliſh* and *Dutch*; but 'twas deſtroy'd, and the People maſſacred by the *French* after our Revolution. 'Twas rebuilt, is grown more populous ſince, and defended by a Fort. The Country betwixt this Place and *New York* is very fruitful, but thin of *Engliſh* Inhabitants; and the *Indians* here are not induſtrious.

On the Coaſt of this Province lies *Weſt-Cheſter* County, which has ſeveral Towns and Pariſhes, and but one Church.

Long Iſland, belonging to this Province, is a hundred and fifty Miles long, and twelve broad. It has convenient Habours, and ſeveral deſart Iſlands on the Eaſt Coaſt. The *Dutch* call'd it *Naſſau*, and made as good Earthen Ware here, as at *Delph*. It has ſeveral fruitful Valleys: And all ſorts of *Engliſh* Corn and Fruits, Roots, Herbs, Flax, and Hemp, yield good Increaſe. Here's plenty of Black Cattel, Horſes, Hogs, *&c.* and ſtore of Whales, Grampuſſes, and Seals, of whoſe Oil the Inhabitants make conſiderable Profit. 'Tis divided into *Queen's*, *Suffolk*, and *Richmond* Counties. *Queen's* County has a fine Breed of Horſes; and their Militia Regiment is compos'd of Horſemen. Here are only two Churches. *Suffolk* County has only two ſmall Towns, of about fifty Houſes each. 'Tis chiefly inhabited by Independents and Quakers, and has no Church-of-*England* Congregation. And *Richmond* County has but one Miniſter.

The *Engliſh* in the Province of *New York* are reckon'd about 8000, and the Natives ſcarce 1000. They are more friendly to us than the *French*, and never diſturb'd our Colony. They furniſh the *Engliſh* with Skins of Elks, Deer, Bears, Bevers, Otters, Racoons, and other Furs, and ſupply them with Veniſon, Fiſh, and Fowl very cheap. The *Engliſh* trade from hence to the Sugar Iſlands with Horſes, Beef, and Pork, for Sugar, Moloſſes, Rum, *&c.* and drive a profitable Commerce to *Madera* and the *Azores* with Pipe-Staves and Fiſh for Wine and Brandy.

XII. *New Jerſey* has *New York* and the Sea on the Eaſt, *Penſilvania* and part of *Maryland* on the Weſt, the *Indians* Country on the North, and the Sea on the South. 'Tis divided into Eaſt and Weſt, is about two hundred and ſixty Miles South and North; but the Breadth not proportionable. 'Twas firſt diſcover'd by Captain *Hudſon*, from whom the River on the Eaſt is call'd. It was included in the Grant of *New York* by King *Charles* II. to his Brother the Duke, who afterwards granted it by Charter to the Lord *Berkley* and Sir *George Carteret*. They aſſign'd it to *William Pen* and three other Gentlemen, and it was afterwards ſhar'd out to other Purchaſers. The Natives are reckon'd about 200, and are helpful to the *Engliſh*, who are reckon'd about 12000, of whom 2000 are fit to bear Arms. The chief Trade of the Country is in exporting Proviſions, Furs, Skins, and Tobacco to the Sugar Iſlands, *England*, *Portugal*, *Spain*, and the *Canaries*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Berghen*, Capital of its County, which lies furtheſt North, and contains three hundred and fifty Inhabitants, moſt of 'em *Dutch*. And there are 10000 Acres of Land aſſign'd within its Precinct to Tenents in Fee, and the like Number to others in the Country.

2. *Elizabeth* Town, in *Eſſex* County, South from *Berghen*, has 250 Families, and 40000 Acres of Ground. The Proprietors have a Plantation; and the chief Trade of the Colony is here, this Town being the Seat of the Government, of the Aſſemblies, and Courts of Juſtice.

3. *Newark*, the moſt compact Town in the Province, ſeven Miles N. from *Elizabeth-Town*, contains 100 Families, and has 50000 Acres of Land.

4. *Piſcataway* lies in *Middleſex* County, which is the moſt populous and flouriſhing. It has 80 Families, and 40000 Acres of Land.

5. *Woodbridge*, eight Miles from *Piſcataway*, has 120 Families, and 30000 Acres of Land.

6. *Perth-Amboy* has about 40 Houſes, and 1070 Acres. 'Tis a commodious Place, has a Harbour capable of 500 Ships, where Veſſels of three hundred Tun may come up *Raritan* River in one Tide to the Merchants Doors; and Ships may be built here cheap and conveniently. The Country all along this River is thick of Plantations.

7. *Middleton*, in *Monmouth* County, on the other ſide the River, has 100 Families, and 32000 Acres.

8. *Shrewsbury*, the chief Town of its County, has 160 Families, and 30000 Acres. There's an Iron-Work and a Church betwixt this Town and *Middleton*.

9. *Freehold* has 40 Families, and 30000 Acres.

Weſt Jerſey is not divided into Shires, nor ſo well planted as *Eaſt Jerſey*. Moſt of the Inhabitants in *Cape May* County are Fiſhermen, and there's a Whalery on both ſides the Bay.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Cohanzy*, a Town on a River of the ſame Name, conſiſting of about eighty Families. The Bay and River of *De la War* waters all the South-eaſt and South-weſt Parts of this Country; and the Plantations on this Bay are ſo thick, that they reſemble Towns.

2. *Fort Elſingburg*, at the Mouth of *De la War* River.

3. *Salham* Town, on a River of the ſame Name, is chief of its County, and has about a hundred and twenty Families.

4. *Glouceſter*, chief of its County, lies pleaſantly, and has a hundred Houſes.

5. *Burlington*, Capital of the Province and its County, the Seat of the Aſſembly and Courts of Juſtice. The Houſes are moſt of Brick, well built; and here's a good Market for Proviſions.

6. *Maidenhead*, a Town of fifty Families.

The Soil of this Province in general is fertile; and there's a Communication betwixt it, *New York*, and *Maryland*, by Rivers.

XIII. *Penſilvania* lies Weſt from *New Jerſey*, has the *Indians* Country on the North and Weſt, and *Maryland* on the South. It had the Name from the late *William Pen*, a famous Quaker, Son to Sir *William Pen*, who was Admiral for the Rump, and afterwards commanded under the Duke of *York* in the firſt *Dutch* War in 1664. In conſideration of this Service, Mr. *Pen* obtain'd a Patent of this Country in 1680, which the *Engliſh* had taken from the *Dutch* in 1655. Mr. *Pen*'s firſt Grant from King *Charles* II. and his ſecond from the Duke of *York*, out of that formerly called *New Belgia*, make about three hundred and thirty Miles in Length, and two hundred in Breadth, and is divided into ſix Counties, each of which ſends ſix Members to the Aſſembly, who, with the Governor's Conſent, make Laws. And the other Parts of the Government are like that in *England*, by Sheriffs, Quarterly and Monthly Seſſions, *&c.* The Inhabitants are of ſeveral Religions and Nations, but the *Engliſh* moſt numerous; and the greateſt religious Body of one Denomination is Quakers. The *Europeans* and their Negroes are reckon'd 35000, and the native *Indians* about 6000. Scarce a thirtieth part of the Province is inhabited; but what is ſo, is better clear'd than any other part of *America* poſſeſs'd by the *Engliſh*.

The Inhabitants ſend Corn, Beef, Pork, Fiſh, Hides, Tallow, Sheep, Wool, and Pipe-Staves, to our Sugar Iſlands, in exchange for their Growth, which they carry to *England*, and make their Returns in *Engliſh* Goods. So that Mr. *Pen*, the Proprietor, in his Account of this Colony, ſays, it conſumes about 18000 *l. per Annum* of *Engliſh* Growth, and makes ſuch Returns directly, and by way of the Iſlands, as augments the Revenue of the Crown 30000 *l. per Annum*. They likewiſe export Horſes, and other live Cattel to our Southern Plantations for Furs, which they alſo have from the *Indians*, and export to the beſt Markets. He adds, that they have alſo loaded fourteen Ships in a Year with Tobacco for *England*.

The ſame Author ſays, the Climate and Soil are like thoſe of *Virginia* and *New York*; that the Air is ſweet and clear, like the South Parts of *France*. The Autumn begins about the 24th of *October*, laſts till the beginning of *December*, and is like a mild Spring in *England*; but ſometimes they have extreme Froſts and Cold, yet the Air is always clear and dry. The Spring laſts from *March* to *June*, without Storms of Wind, and the Sky is clear, except when there are gentle Showers. The Heat is extraordinary in their Summer Months, which are *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, but qualified by cold Breezes: ſo that, except it be for about a Week, 'tis not much hotter than in *England*. The Wind blows then South-weſt; but during the Spring, Fall, and Winter, it is generally North-weſt. Miſts and Fogs are occaſion'd here by Eaſt and South Winds, which ſeldom laſt above two Hours at a time.

In ſome Places the Soil conſiſts of a yellow and black Sand, in others of a loomy Gravel, and in ſome of firm fat Earth, eſpecially on Rivers and Brooks within Land, where the Soil is generally richer than on navigable Rivers; and in many Parts of the Province there's a black Mould, and a ſtony Bottom, where the Soil is fruitful, and eaſy to be clear'd, becauſe the Roots of Trees don't lie deep there. The Soil in general is ſo fruitful, that it commonly yields from forty to ſixty-fold.

The moſt remarkable Shrubs and Drugs are Sumach, Snake-Root, Sarſaparilla, Calamus Aromaticus, Jalop, and Spruce Cranberries, with Variety of other Medicinal Plants; and the Woods and Fields are adorn'd with many different ſorts of Flowers.

The Trees of moſt Note are the Black Walnut, Cedar, Cypreſs, Cheſnut, Poplar, Gumwood, Hickory, Saſſafras, Aſh, Beech, red, white, and black Oak, *Spaniſh* Cheſnut, and Swamp, which is the moſt durable of all the reſt. The Fruits that grow naturally in the Woods are white and black Mulberries, Cheſnuts, Walnuts, Plums, Strawberries, Whortleberries, and Grapes of ſeveral kinds, particularly that call'd the Fox-Grape, which is large and red, taſtes like the *Frontiniac* Grape, and, as Mr. *Pen* thinks, would make as good Wine. Here's alſo a Muſcadel-Grape, with ſmall black ones, and vaſt Quantities of good Peaches. They have all ſorts of *European* and *Indian* Corn, and the ſame Fruits, Roots, and Garden-Stuff as we.

Black Cattel, Horſes, Sheep, Elks, Deer, larger than ours, Bears, which when young are reckon'd good Meat, Rabbits, Racoons, and Squirrels, abound here. Their Furs are the Skins of Wolves, Bevers, Panthers, Otters, Foxes, wild Cats, Minxes, Muskrats, and an Animal call'd Fiſher. They have plenty of Land-Turtle, and all ſorts of Fowls common in *Europe*.

Their Rivers and Bays have all ſorts of Fiſh. The Water is good, the Ground of the Rivers being generally Gravel and Stones; and no Country is better furniſh'd with navigable Rivers and Creeks; and near to *Philadelphia* there are Mineral Springs of the ſame Nature with ours at *Barnet* and *North-hall*. The Country has many Mines, and Samplars of moſt ſorts of Ore are found here.

The Rivers of moſt Note are *De la War* and *Suſquahannaugh*. The former is navigable three hundred Miles by ſmall Veſſels, riſes Weſt in the *Iroquois* Country, and falls into the Bay of its own Name, at Lat.

A New Map of VIRGINIA MARY-LAND And the Improved Parts of PENN-SYLVANIA & NEW-JERSEY

Most humbly Inscribd to the Right Hon.ble the Earl of Orkney &c. Knight of ye most Noble and Ancient Order of ye Thistle

1719

Revised by T. Senex

PENNSYLVANIA PARS

BALTEMORE

COUNTY

ANN ARUNDEL COUNTY

MARYLAND

STAFFORD COUNTY

CHARLES COUNTY

MARY COUNTY

WESTMORLAND Co.

RAPPAHANOCK COUNTY

KING GEORGE

NEWKENT Co.

HENRICO Co

CITY Co

SURRY Co.

ISLE OF WIGHT Co.

NANTEMOND Co.

CHESTER Co.

PHILADEL PHIA

BUCKS COUNTY

CÆCIL COUNTY

TALBOT COUNTY

DORCHESTER COUN.

THUMBERLAND

LANCASTER

ESSEX Co.

KENT

EAST JERSEY

WEST JERSEY

Perth

Dorcester

Delawar Bay

THE SEA OF VIRGINIA

Bay of Chesapeake

Susquahanna R.

Potomack R.

Rappahannock R.

York R.

James River

Patowmack

Rappahannock Falls

Achquin River

Ochquaghy

Pamunky Indian land

Chinnapiagen Country

Mattapony

Nanzatico

Aquasnit

Portobacco

Taxacawmya

Patowmack Cr.

Truman

Zachaniah

Calvert C.

Briscoe

Fenwick

Resurrection

Harvington

Mattapony

Ringmill

Mill

Basford

Bear

Wolfshill

Thomas

Tayacawmya

Tanmastock

Portobacco

Mattapony

Rappahannock

Yeocomoco

Nomini

Machotick

Carbin's Cr.

Piankatank R.

Winar I.

Milford harbour

Winter harbour

New Comfort

Hoskins Cr.

Chickahominy R.

Warwick R.

Blackwater Swamp

Plantations

Chickacoan

Western Branch

Nansemond R.

Longitude West 30 from London

A Scale of 70 Miles in a Degree.

Lat. 40. The other rises in the same Country, and falls into the great Bay of its own Name, about the same Latitude; and Ships bound for *Pensilvania* do sometimes sail this Way.

The West-side of *De la War* Bay is inhabited by *Swedes* and *Dutch*. The Marshes are drain'd and fruitful. Here's a Town call'd *Oxford*, consisting of 150 Houses. It has a Church-of-*England* Congregation, supplied by Ministers from *Philadelphia*.

Other Places of Note are,

1. That call'd the *Falls-Town*, which consists of thirty Houses, and is the only one in *Buckinghamshire*.

2. *Bristol*, Capital of its County, has fifty Houses, and Mills of several sorts, and lies over-against *Burlington* in *North Jersey*.

3. *Pensberry*, a Mannor belonging to Mr. *Pen*, with a good Seat, fine Orchards, and large Gardens, which produce as good Apples as any in *England*. It lies in an Island form'd by the *De la War* River. There are ten or twelve more little Towns in this County.

4. *Philadelphia*, Lat. 41. Long. 77. the Capital of the Colony and its County, lies commodiously betwixt the *De la War* and *Schoolkill*, which is navigable by Boats 100 Miles above the Falls. The Plan of the Town is so form'd, that it fronts both Rivers for a Mile in length, it being two Miles from one River to the other. There's a Street along the *Schoolkill*, three quarters of a Mile long, with good Houses, many Warehouses, and convenient Wharfs. The Town consists of 1200 Houses, which are generally well built, have large Orchards and Gardens, and are inhabited by rich Traders. The High-Street and Broad-Street, which lie in the middle of the City, are a hundred Foot broad: The former runs from the middle of the one Front to the other. All Owners who have 1000 Acres of Ground and upwards, have their Houses in the High-Street, or in those which front the two Rivers; every Owner of 5000 Acres has about an Acre in Front; and the lesser Purchasers about half an Acre in the Back-Streets. In the Centre of the Town there's a Square of ten Acres for the Stadthouse, Market-House, School-House, and Quakers Meeting-House. Those of the Church of *England* have a large Church, and are reckon'd about 700. Their Minister has 50 *l. per Annum*, and the School-Master 30 *l.* The *Swedes* have a Church, and the Presbyterians and Anabaptists have Meeting-Houses. This Town is the Seat of the Assemblies, of the Courts of Justice, and of the chief Trade and Business in the Colony. Here's a fine Key above 200 Foot square, where Ships of 500 Tun may lie. They have a Dock for building of Ships, form'd by an Inlet of *De la War* River; and several Creeks run into the City from the two Rivers. Here are two Fairs a Year, and two Markets a Week.

5. *German* Town is reckon'd the most considerable in the County, next to *Philadelphia*. 'Tis a Corporation of *High* and *Low Dutch*, is a very pleasant airy Town, and has above two hundred Houses, with Beech-Trees planted before the Doors for a Mile together.

On the other side of *Schoolkill* River the *Welshmen* have planted a Tract of 40000 Acres of Land, which is populous and thick of Townships. They are industrious, wealthy, have many fine Plantations of Corn, and breed abundance of Cattel. Their chief Town is *Radnor*, which is well situate and built, consists of about 40 Families, and has a Church-of-*England* Congregation, but no settled Minister.

Philadelphia County in general is remarkable for excellent Gravel, which is very rare in *America*; and the first Lime-Stone found in this Continent was dug at *Montjoy*, a Mannor in this County belonging to Mr. *Pen*'s Daughter.

6. *Chester*, or *Useland*, the Capital of its County, which is so call'd, because its first Planters were *Cheshire*-Men. It stands near 20 Miles South-west of *Philadelphia*. It has 100 Houses, and so fine a Road, that the whole Royal Navy might ride in it; the *De la War* being three Miles over here. It has a Prison, a Court, and a Church dedicated to St. *Paul*, the Minister of which has 50 *l.* a Year. There are several other little Towns and navigable Creeks in this County.

7. *Newcastle*, Capital of a County, is a fine Town on the *De la War*, seven or eight Miles South of *Chester*. The *Dutch*, who were its first Inhabitants, call'd it *Amstat*. Both they and the *English* have Churches here. 'Tis reckon'd the next Town for Business to *Philadelphia*, consists of 300 Families, and about 2500 Souls. *Iron-Hill*, in the Neighbourhood, is so call'd from the Ore found there. There's a Creek below this Place, call'd *Philpot*, big enough for the Royal Navy.

8. *Dover*, Capital of that call'd the County of *Kent*, 68 Miles South of *Philadelphia*. 'Twas formerly call'd *St. John's*, and stands on the Bay of *De la War*. Here's a Church-of-*England* Congregation, whose Minister has fifty Pounds a Year. The County has several Creeks, and many Tracts of excellent Land, which is very fruitful, but not so well planted as the rest.

9. *Lewes*, a handsome large Town, eight Miles to the South-east, lies on the Bank of a River that runs to *De la War* Bay, which forms the Harbour. 'Tis Capital of the County of *Sussex*, whose Plantations lie very scatter'd, and which has few Towns.

XIV. *Maryland* has *Virginia* on the South, *Pensilvania* on the North, unknown Countries on the West, and the *Atlantick* on the East. It lies betwixt North Lat. 37 & 40. It was so call'd in honour of *Mary*, Queen to King *Charles* I. when he gave the Patent of it to the Lord *Baltimore*. It was before reckon'd part of *Virginia*: But this Patent gave that Lord and his Heirs all the Royal Jurisdictions, to be held of his Majesty and his Heirs in common Soccage, paying yearly for the same two Arrows of the Country at *Windsor*-Castle, (of which Honour it was reckon'd a part) and the fifth Part of all Gold and Silver Ore found in the Province. The first chief Adventurers were Popish Gentlemen of *England*, who expected full Liberty under the then Proprietor, Lord *Baltimore*, one of their own Religion. Many of the *English* at first died of Agues here; but after the Country was clear'd by cutting down the Woods, the Distemper was neither so epidemical nor mortal. The Country is divided into ten Shires. The Colony throve so well, that in 1665 it had 16000 Souls, and all the *Indian* Nations about submitted to the Governor's Protection. After the Revolution, Protestant Governors were appointed instead of the Popish Lord *Baltimore*, who was nevertheless allow'd to enjoy his Estate here, and the Duty settled on him by the Assemblies. The Governor with his Council and Lords of Mannors make a House of Lords; and the Lower House is form'd of Representatives sent from each County. The chief Court of Judicature is held at *St. Mary's*, where the most important Causes are tried; and the Lord Proprietor, or his Lieutenant, and Council are Judges. In particular Counties other inferior Courts are held six times a Year, for Trial of Causes not above the Value of 3000 *l.* Weight of Tobacco, with Liberty of Appeal to the Provincial Court.

Dr. *Bray*, being sent over as the Bishop of *London*'s Commissary in 1692, fix'd Libraries here, and dispers'd many thousand practical Books. The same Year the Assembly divided the Counties into thirty Parishes, sixteen of which are supply'd with Ministers who have about a hundred Pounds a Year, by Taxes of Tobacco upon the Inhabitants. Besides the Churches, there are several Chappels, Protestant Dissenters Meeting-Houses, and some Papists. There are no Towns here for want of a Number of Mechanicks, tho in 1708 the Inhabitants were computed at 30000. The Tobacco here, of which 'tis thought the Country produces as much as *Virginia*, is that call'd *Oronoko*, stronger than that of *Virginia*, and preferr'd to it in the East and North Parts of *Europe*.

The Natives are so diminish'd by Civil Wars, that 'tis thought they do not now amount to above five hundred fighting Men. They live for the most part in two or three little Towns on the Eastern Shore, and are generally employ'd by the *English* to hunt Deer. There's little or no Woollen Manufacture made, but in *Somerset* County. There's good Syder here, which is the common Drink of the *English*. They have *French* and *Madera* Wines, Malt and Beer from *England*, and Rum from *Barbadoes*.

The Soil is generally sandy, and free from Stones. The Climate, Product, and Animals, are much the same with those of *Virginia*. 'Tis well water'd and woody; and they have plenty of Deer, Water and Land-Fowl, all sorts of Fish, and choice Herbs and Roots, both for Food and Physick. They have various Kinds of Timber for Building, as red, white, and black Chesnut, Water, *Spanish*, and Live-Oaks, white and red Cedar, very large Cypress, black Walnut-Trees of an extraordinary Grain and Colour, and a sort of Poplar that makes good white Planks, and bears a Flower like a Tulip. They have plenty of Pine and Dogwood, Sassafras, Locust-Trees, red and white Hickory, Elms, Sugar-Plants, a sort of Elder whose Bark is thorny, Laurel which bears a Tulip, and several sorts of Myrtle, one of which has a Berry that makes a sort of green Wax, very proper for Candles, if mix'd with Tallow.

Places of chief Note here are,

1. *St. Mary's Town*, Capital of its County, and the only City in the Province. It stands on *St. George's* River, near *Chesapeak* Bay, Lat. 38. Long. 76. has a Stadthouse, in which the General Court and Council is kept, sends two Representatives to the Assembly, and is govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen, and Council, tho it has not above sixty Houses. There are three Parishes in this County.

2. *Annapolis*, in the County of *Arundel*, is a Port-Town, and the Seat of the Government and Assembly, which was transferr'd hither from *St. Mary's*. Governor *Nicholson* built a Church here, with a Stadthouse and Free-School. It consists of about forty Houses, seven or eight of which are fit for Inns, and has two Markets a Week.

XV. *Virginia* lies betwixt North Lat. 37 & 40. and betwixt Long. 80 & 83. and the Breadth and Length are about two hundred and fifty Miles each; tho some extend the Boundaries as far as *California*. It has *Corolina* on the South, *Maryland* on the North-east, the Sea on the South-east, and the Country of the Natives and *Apalachean* Mountains on the North-west. It was so call'd, because discover'd by Sir *Walter Raleigh* in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Time, when under this Name it included most of all our Plantations on the Continent. He obtain'd a Patent in 1584 to possess, plant, and enjoy, for himself and such Persons as he should name, and his and their Successors, all such Lands as they should discover, not then possess'd by Christians. The first Adventurers had no great Success; so that the Colony was abandon'd till 1602, when Captain *Gosnold* setting out from *Dartmouth*, met with an advantageous Trade in this Country; and returning with a good Description of it, the Merchants of *Bristol* fitted out more Ships, who traded there to advantage. We cannot insist upon the History; but none had the Courage to think of a Colony to any purpose till Capt. *Gosnold* obtain'd a Patent from King *James* I. in 1606, to establish two there: The first, call'd the *London* Adventurers; and the second, the *Plimouth* Adventurers. They encounter'd many Difficulties and Discouragements from their own Divisions, &c. till 1610 that the Lord *De la War*, who was made Governor and General, arriv'd with a Reinforcement of Men and Provisions. After which it prosper'd.

We come now to the Description of the Country: The Air is healthful, and agrees well with the *English*. Their Summer is in *June*, *July*, and *August*, when the Heats are excessive; but they have frequent refreshing Showers, cool Breezes, and shady Woods and Groves. Here are terrible Claps of Thunder sometimes, but they seldom do any harm. Their Winter is in *December*, *January*, *February*, and *March*, when the Frosts are severe, but short, and always attended with a clear Air.

The Soil in general is a rich fat Mould three Foot deep, with Loam under it, of which they make good Brick. The Ground is distinguished into High, Low, and Marshy, all of them mix'd with Sand, and warmer than ours.

Their Product is Tobacco, Rice, Hemp, *Indian* Corn, Grapes, Gums, Drugs, Plants, and fine Flowers. Here are three sorts of Cherries bigger than ours, such plenty of Peaches, that they give 'em to Hogs, those call'd Melacottoons are as big as Lemons, Cushaws, Macocks, Water and Musk-Melons, Gourds, and Pumpions: And white Plums of several sorts abound here; but *English* Plums do not ripen kindly. Here's a wild Fruit call'd Purchamines, of several sizes, which when ripe, is as delicious as an Apricock, but eaten green, causes Gripes and Convulsions. They formerly made Drink of Quinces; but now they have plenty of Syder and Perry for their common Drink, every Planter having Orchards. Figs grow here as well as in *Spain*; but Oranges and Lemons don't thrive. Besides common Acorns, they have a sort from which the Natives us'd to draw Oil to anoint themselves, and another which they dried for Winter-Food, when Corn was scarce. All sorts of Garden-Roots, Sallade, and Pot-Herbs grow here as in *England*. Here is also Snake-Root, and one call'd Musquarpern, with which the Natives paint their Bodies and Arms.

The Soil is capable of all ſorts of Corn. Flax, Hemp, and Cotton thrive well here: And there are abundance of Mulberry-Trees to feed Silk-Worms. Silk-Graſs grows alſo in many Places; and may be cut ſeveral times in a Year. Here's plenty of Paſture-Ground, Phyſick-Earth, Dyers Ware, Coals, Quarries of Stone, and Mines of Iron and Lead. Silver Ore has alſo been found near the Falls.

Their Trees are Cedar, Firs, Pines, Poplars, Cypreſs, Hockly, Sweet-Myrtle, Live-Oak, Cheſnuts, Walnuts, Elms, Aſh, and Beech of ſeveral Sorts. And their Oaks are commonly ſo large, that they are two Foot ſquare at ſixty Foot high. Here are alſo Dogwood, Elder, Hazel, Locuſt-Trees, Saſſafras, Chinkapins, Huckleberries, Cranberries, Gooſeberries, Strawberries, and Hickories. Here might alſo be Sugar enough, but they don't cultivate it; nor do they much mind to make Tar, Pitch, or Roſin.

The chief Beaſts peculiar to the Country are, the Aronghena, a ſort of Badger; a Water-Rat which ſmells like Musk; the Ulchunquois, a ſort of wild Cat; the Opaſſum, and a Flying-Squirrel. The Woods abound with Deer, larger and fatter than ours, Hares and Rabbits in plenty. Here are alſo Lions, Leopards, Panthers, Buffaloes, wild Hogs, Elks, Bears, Wolves, Foxes, Otters, Bevers, wild Cats, Racoons, Polecats, Weeſels, Martens, Minks, and a good *Engliſh* Breed of Horſes, and black Cattel; but the Sheep are few becauſe of the Wolves.

No Country has greater Variety of Birds; as, Rockbirds, which love Men ſo well, that when they ſee one, they will perch on a Tree by him, and ſing ſweetly; Hummingbirds, Blackbirds with red Shoulders, Nightingales with a Mixture of crimſon and blue-colour'd Feathers, large Herons, with variety of wild Fowl of all ſorts, Turkeys larger than ours, and in ſeaſon all the Year. Their Inſects are the ſame with thoſe in our other Plantations.

Fiſh of all ſorts abound in their Rivers and Seas. There's one ſort call'd Stingraſs, which is good Meat, but has a long Tail with a dangerous Sting; and another call'd the Toad-Fiſh, which when taken out of the Water, ſwells till it be ready to burſt. Here's plenty of Muſcles, and big Oyſters that contain Seed-Pearl. In the Spring the Creeks ſwarm with Herrings that come to ſpawn; and there are Whales, Sharks, and Porpoiſes on the Coaſt. Here's a ſort of Fiſhing Hawks, that catch large Fiſh, and fly to the Woods with them; but are frequently purſu'd by one call'd the Bald-Eagle, which makes 'em drop their Prey, and catches it before it falls to the Ground.

The Inhabitants are divided into Natives, and the *Engliſh* with their Slaves. The Natives, when the *Engliſh* came hither, were able to bring 20000 Men to the Field from their twenty Nations, but now cannot raiſe above 500; yet their petty Princes pleaſe themſelves with their Phantoms of Sovereignty, but are Tributaries to the *Engliſh*, on whoſe Frontiers they live, and who protect them againſt the more remote *Indians*, that hate them mortally. They are Pagans, and their chief Riches conſiſt in Furs and Pearl, which they ſell to the *Engliſh*.

In 1703, the Number of the Counties, Pariſhes, Acres, People, and their Quota's for the Militia was taken as follows:

Counties.	Pariſhes.	Acres.	Number of People.	Males.	Females and Children.	Militia.	Horſe.	Foot and Dragoons.
Henrico,	2	148787	2413	915	1498	345	98	247
Prince George and Charles,	3	161239	4045	1406	2639	625	203	422
Surrey,	2	111050	2230	880	1350	350	62	288
Iſle of *Wight*,	2	142796	2714	841	1873	514	140	374
Nanſamund,	3	131172	2530	1018	1512	591	142	449
Norfolk,	1	112019	2289	717	1572	380	48	332
Princeſs-Anne,	1	98305	2037	686	1351	284	69	215
James,	5	108362	2990	1297	1693	401	123	278
York,	3	60767	2357	1208	1149	390	68	322
Warwick,	2	38444	1377	482	895	201	49	152
Elizabeth,	1	29000	1188	469	719	196	54	142
New Kent,	2	171314	3374	1325	2049	420	120	300
King William,	1	84324	1834	803	1031	698	189	509
King and Queen,	2	131716	2842	1244	1598			
Glouceſter,	4	142450	5834	2628	3206	594	121	473
Middleſex,	1	49500	1632	776	856	199	56	143
Eſſex,	3	140920	2400	1090	1310	438	139	299
Richmond,	3	Acres not ſurvey'd.	2622	1392	1230	504	122	382
Stafford,			2033	863	1170	345	84	261
Weſtmoreland,	2		2736	1131	1605	451	133	318
Lancaſter,	2		2155	941	1214	271	42	229
Northumberland,	2		2099	1168	931	522	130	392
Accomack,	1	200923	2804	1041	1763	456	101	355
Northampton,	1	99384	2081	712	1369	347	70	277
	49		60616	25033	35583	9522	2363	7159

The 6000 Inhabitants in *Norther-Neck*, and 1200 *French* Refugees, who live about *Monacan*, are not included in this Number: So that the Whole of the *Engliſh*, and thoſe who are ſubject to 'em in this Country, may be computed at 70000.

The Adminiſtration here is by a Governor ſent from the Crown, who with his Council, nam'd by the King, is entruſted with the executive Power; but the Legiſlature is in the Aſſembly, with the Governor's Conſent, ratified by the Prince. The chief Court next to the Aſſembly is that call'd the General Court, held by the Governor and Council, who are the Judges, and determine all Civil Cauſes without Appeal, unleſs the Matter in diſpute be above 300 *l.* and then there lies an Appeal to the King and Council in *England*. In Criminal Caſes there's no Appeal; and the Governor can pardon any Crime but Murder, for which he can only reprieve till the King's Pleaſure be known. He calls, prorogues, and diſſolves the Aſſembly; ſummons, and preſides in Council, and governs in manner of a Viceroy. He is Vice-Admiral by Commiſſion from the Admiralty of *England*, has a Salary of 2000 *l. per Ann.* and 150 for Houſe-Rent, which, with Perquiſites, makes it 3000 *l. per Ann.*

When the Governor or his Deputy are abſent, the Preſident of the Council has the Adminiſtration. His Salary is 500 *l. per Ann.* The Councellors have an equal Vote with the Governor at the Council-Table, are a Check upon him, and form the Upper Houſe in the Aſſembly. The Lower Houſe conſiſts of two Repreſentatives choſen by each County, and one for *James* City, which makes fifty one in all. Their Proceedings are after the manner of our Parliament: and the other Parts of the Government are like ours, by Sheriffs, Juſtices of the Peace, *&c.* The Revenues for the Support of the Government are about 5700 *l. per Ann.*

Moſt of the Inhabitants are of the Church of *England*; and there are forty nine Pariſhes, of which thirty four have Miniſters, who have their Salaries in Tobacco, beſides Perquiſites for Marriages, *&c.* The Churchwardens and Veſtry have the Preſentation of Miniſters; but the Induction is in the Governor: And the Biſhop of *London* has a Commiſſary here, with 100 *l. per Ann.* to inſpect the Clergy, and viſit the Churches. Here are only two Presbyterian, and three Quakers Meetings in this Country.

The Commonalty is divided into Maſters and Servants. The latter, if Whites, are for a Term of Years; but the Negroes and their Poſterity are Servants for ever. When the Time of the Whites is expir'd, their Maſters muſt give each of them fifteen Buſhels of Corn, and two new Suits of Linen and Woollen; and they buy Plantations at eaſy Rates. The Laws have provided that Servants be well uſed as to Diet, Clothes, and other Neceſſaries.

Proviſions are very cheap here. The better ſort have white Bread, and the others that of Maiz. Gentlemen brew Small Beer of *Engliſh* Malt; but Strong Beer and Wine they have from elſewhere. They diſtil Spirits from Apples, Peaches, *&c.* The Poor make Beer of Moloſſes and Bran, or *Indian* Corn dried in a Stove; and make ſeveral other Liquors that are wholeſome, and pleaſant enough. Their chief Firing is Wood, which is ſo plentiful, that they are not at pains to dig Coal. The Rich have their Clothes either of light Stuffs or Silks from *England*, and are very modiſh. In Summer the Men wear Jackets of Fuſtian or Linen, and the Women have Gowns of Linen or Muſlin. The Houſes are of Brick, Timber, or Stone, plaſter'd on the Out-ſide with Lime and Oyſter-Shells.

The better ſort divert themſelves by hunting Wolves, wild Horſes, Deer, Bevers, Hares, and wild Turkeys. 'Tis obſerv'd that the *Engliſh* Men are much more numerous here than the Women. Diſeaſes of the Climate are Colds, to which Strangers are liable, if not exceeding careful; as alſo to Gripes and Fluxes by eating the pleaſant Fruits too greedily. The Scurvy, Fevers, or Agues are pretty common; but for the two latter, they uſe the Jeſuits-Bark ſucceſsfully. Their Phyſicians are few, and for the moſt part uſe nothing but Simples.

They traffick among themſelves chiefly by Barter, for want of Coin, what they have being either *Arabian* Chequins at ten Shillings apiece, or *Spaniſh*, *American*, and *Engliſh* Gold or Silver. Their chief Trade is in Tobacco, which they have brought to ſuch Perfection, eſpecially the ſweet-ſcented, that 'tis reckon'd the beſt in the World, and is generally vented in *England* for home Conſumption. The Tobacco Trade is one of the moſt profitable Branches of our Commerce, and is reckon'd to employ from *Virginia* and *Maryland* two hundred large Ships every Year; beſides the many Thouſands of Hands it employs there and in *England*. 'Tis chiefly imported to *London*, *Briſtol*, and *Liverpool*, is ſuppoſed to bring in, one Year with another, above 300000 *l.* Cuſtoms. The Commodities ſent hither are Linen, Silks, *Eaſt-India* Goods, Wine, fine and coarſe Cloth, Serges, Stuffs, Bays, Hats, all ſorts of Haberdaſhery, Tools for Agriculture and Planting, Iron Ware, Clothes of all ſorts ready made, Biſcuit, Flower, *&c.* They drive a ſmall Trade in the Sugar and Leeward-Iſlands with Tobacco, Cattel, and Proviſions; and carry home Moloſſes and Sugar: But thoſe of *New England* and *New York* have got moſt of their Trade to the *Maderas* and *Azores* for Pipe-Staves, Hoops, *&c.*

The Situation of the Countries may be ſeen by our Map; ſo that we ſhall only take notice of the principal Rivers and Places. The Eaſt-ſide of this Country, as well as *Maryland*, lies on the great Bay of *Cheſapeak*, which is about fourteen Miles broad at the Mouth, in Lat. 37. but the Paſſage for Ships not above five, there being Shoals of Sand on both ſides. The Water in the Channel here is from ſeven

to

to nine Fathom deep. This Bay receives abundance of navigable Rivers with large Mouths, on both sides, and has several small Islands, some of which are planted. The broadest Place of this Bay is at the Mouth of *Patowmack* River, in Lat. 39. where it is thirty six Miles over.

The first River where the *English* settled, and which lies furthest South, is *James* River, by the Natives call'd *Powhatan*. It falls into the Sea or rather the Bay of *Chesapeak*, in Lat 37. runs a hundred and forty Miles up the Country, and is about a Mile broad as high as *James* Town, which is thirty Miles up, and it receives several Rivers on both sides. The Town lies on the North-side of the River in a Peninsula, has about seventy Houses that lie scatter'd, and several publick Houses for Conveniency of Travellers. It is much diminish'd by Fire, and the Removal of the Courts of Justice and the Assembly to *Williamsburg*, about seven Miles further within Land, which consists but of thirty Houses. Colonel *Nicholson* remov'd those Courts hither, founded a College, a Stadthouse, and a Fort with ten or twelve Guns, and order'd several Streets to be mark'd out in form of a *W*, but it was never finish'd, it being the Humour of the *Virginians* to live in their Plantations. 'Tis not expected this Colony should abound with Towns, unless that Custom be alter'd.

2. *York* River lies North from *James* River, falls into *Chesapeak* Bay, is navigable sixty Miles by great Vessels, and ninety by lesser. The Country betwixt it and *James* River is a sort of Peninsula, in some Places not above five Miles broad. 'Tis the best inhabited, because of the Conveniency of those two Rivers.

In the West Boundaries of *New Kent*, Lat. 37. are Hills that yield a glittering Sand, which the first Adventurers mistook for Gold Dust. On the Shores of some other Rivers are found hard transparent Stones like Diamonds, which cut Glass. The Cliffs upon those Rivers are full of Veins of Iron; and the Mountains in some Parts of the Country seem to be a continu'd Rock of Iron.

XVI. *Carolina* has *Virginia* on the North, *Spanish Florida* on the South, the *Apalachean* Mountains on the West, and the Sea on the East: It lies betwixt Lat. 31 & 37. and Long. 78 & 85. The greatest Extent South and North is three hundred and sixty Miles, and the greatest Breadth East and West is much the same; but 'tis contracted by the Mountains and the Sea on the South. It was formerly reckon'd part of *Florida*, possess'd by the *Spaniards*, and then by the *French*, but was claim'd by the *English* as part of *Cabot*'s Discoveries; but they never took formal Possession till the time of King *Charles* II. Yet in 1622, several *English* Families from *Virginia* and *New England* settled near the Head of the River *May*, converted many of the Natives, and among others one of their Kings. In 1653 Mr. *Brigstoc*, an *Englishman*, went to *Apalacha*, where he was honourably entertain'd by the *English* settled there, and wrote a Description of the Country.

In 1663, King *Charles* II. granted it by Patent to the Earl of *Clarendon*, the Duke of *Albemarle*, the Lords *Craven*, *Berkley*, and *Ashley*, afterwards Earl of *Shaftsbury*, Sir *George Carteret*, Sir *William Berkley*, and Sir *John Colliton*, to plant all that Territory from the North-end of *Lucke* Island in the South *Virginian* Sea, within North Lat. 36. to the West as far as the South Seas, and South as far as the River *San Matheo*, which borders on the Coast of *Florida*, within North Lat 31. and so West, in a direct Line to the said South Sea, for which they were to pay a Quit-Rent of twenty Marks *per Ann.*

The first Thing the Proprietors consider'd for advancing the Colony was, that Liberty of Conscience was absolutely necessary; and therefore they obtain'd a Clause accordingly in their Charter, which they inserted in their fundamental Constitutions, sign'd by all of them *March* 1. 1669. to be and remain the sacred and unalterable Form and Rule of Government there for ever. By those Constitutions a Palatine was to be chose out of the Proprietors, to continue during Life, and to be succeeded by the eldest of the others. Having no Room for the History, we proceed to the Description.

'Tis divided into *North* and *South Carolina*, which have different Governors, but the Proprietors are the same. *North Carolina* is divided into *Albemarle* and *Clarendon* Counties, and *South Carolina* into those of *Craven*, *Berkley*, *Colliton*, and *Carteret*.

The Country in general lies conveniently for Trade, and has a pleasant and safe Coast, not stormy nor frozen in Winter. Mr. *Archdale*, who has writ a Description of the Country, and was Governor of it in 1695, says, the Climate is very temperate and healthy; that the Soil is fruitful, and abounds with Vines on the Coast. The Air is always clear, and agreeable to *European* Constitutions; so that they have seldom any raging Distemper, but what is brought from the more Southern Parts. The Diseases most common are some Touches of Agues and Fevers in *July* and *August*, which happen chiefly to new Comers, and are generally occasion'd by Intemperance and Neglect. Here's such plenty of Nectarines, Apricocks, Apples, Pears, &c. that they feed their Hogs with them; and their Stone-Fruits generally come from planting the Stone to bear Fruit in four or five Years. *European* Grain thrives to admiration; and here's the best Rice in the World. The Country abounds so much with Provisions, that they furnish great Quantities to *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, &c. for their Winter being short, gives them an opportunity to apply themselves to raise all sorts of Product, which makes their Provisions cheap. Fowl and Fish of all sorts abound here, as do Cattel of all Kinds. Here are many Deer, Bears, and other Animals, that yield Furs. The Country abounds with navigable Rivers and Lakes; but they prudently settled on those first whose Mouths were narrow or shallow; so that Enemies or Pirates could not easily disturb them by Sea. The South Parts, all along *Port-Royal* River, in Lat. 33. have a more temperate Air and regular Seasons than the North, there being no Excess of Heat or Cold, and their Winter milder and shorter than on *Ashley* or *Cooper* Rivers, which lie about thirty Miles further North. All along the Banks of *Port-Royal* are stately Trees of various sorts, which are perpetually green, and present Landskips so fine, and so curiously diversify'd, as charm the Beholders. The Ground near most Parts of it is low, but rises gradually at a distance in little Hills, adjoining to fruitful Plains perpetually cover'd with Flowers and Greens, and well water'd with Brooks. Here are many Thickets which produce abundance of Simples made use of by the *Indians* against all Distempers. This River has a bold Ice, seven Foot deep at low Water on the Bar, forms a good Harbour, and runs into the best Country in *Carolina*. Here are great Quantities of Drugs, as Sarsaparilla, Cassia, Gums, Rosin, and excellent Balsams that flow from Trees, and inexhaustible Stores of Honey, of which they make choice Spirits and Mead. They have lately improv'd their Silks, employ the Negro Children to feed their Worms, and make fine Druggets mix'd with Silk and Wool. The French Protestants have set up a Linen Manufacture, make good Hats, and cultivate Vineyards.

Their Trees, Fruits, and Animals, are much the same with those of *Virginia*. The Pines Cedars, Cypress, and other fragrant Trees, are green all the Year, and yield store of Pitch and Tar.

The Inhabitants send their Product to other Places in *America* and *Europe*: But chiefly to *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, the *Leeward* Islands, and *England*, their Rice, Skins, Pitch, and Tar. The other Commodities which they chiefly export, are Beef, Pork, Corn, Pease, Butter, Tallow, Hides, Tann'd Leather, Pipe-Staves, Hoops, Cotton, and Silk.

The People are very prolifick, so that many Families have from ten to twelve Children apiece. The *British* Inhabitants are about 12000, besides Negroes. The Women are in general good Housewives, and their Children to work at eight Years of Age.

We come next to the Topography of the Counties:

1. *Albemarle* County borders on *Virginia*, and is water'd by *Albemarle* River, which, after a Course of two hundred and forty Miles, besides Turnings and Windings, falls into the Sea, Lat. 35. 'Tis full of broad Creeks but they don't run far into the Country. This County was at first better planted than any of the rest, and had about 300 Families; but most of 'em remov'd afterwards to *Cooper* River. Part of the Coast about Cape *Look-out* is inhabited by *Indians*.

2. *Clarendon* County lies S. of *Albemarle*, and is water'd by a River of the same Name, which falls into the Sea at Cape *Fear*, Lat. 34. The *Indians* of this Province are reckon'd the most barbarous in *Carolina*. Here's but one *English* Settlement taken notice of, call'd *Charles* Town.

South Carolina divided from the *North* by *Santee* River, which runs about a hundred fifty Miles, and falls into the Sea, Lat. 34. The first County lies *Craven*, on the South-side of the River, and is pretty well united by *English* and *French*. Here are also some Families from *Newengland*, who in 1706 beat off the *French* Invaders. This County sends ten Members to the Assembly. 2. *Berkley* County lies South from *Craven*. The North Parts are not planted; but the South abounds with Plantations, because of the two great Rivers, *Cooper* and *Ash*. The North-west Parts have several good Plantations upon *Wando* River. This County sends ten Members to the Assembly.

Charles Town at the Conflux of *Ashley* and *Cooper* Rivers, Lat. 34. is the Capital the Province. It lies on a Neck of Land between the Rivers, has two Creeks. 'Tis the only free Port in the Province; but Ships of above two hundred Tuns pass the Bar; which is a great Disadvantage to its Trade. 'Tis the Market, however, for the whole Product of the Country, and trades near a thousand Miles into the Content. The Fortifications are more for Beauty than Strength, and consist of six Bastions, with a Line round them. The adjacent Coury is fruitful and pleasant, and the Avenues extremely delightful, especially that call'd the *Broad Way*, which is planted for three or four Miles, and looks green all the Year. There are several fair Streets and Buildings in the Town, and the Church is large and stately. Here's a publick Library, a *French* Church in the chief Street, a Presbyterian and Baptist Meeting-House, and another in the Suburbs for the Quakers. The Inhabitants are about 3000. This Town is the Seat of the Governor, Assembly, Courts of Judicature, and all publick Offices.

(2.) *Dorster*, on the South Borders of this County, contains about three hundred and fifty People, and has a Meeting-House for Independents.

3. *Colliton* County lies South from *Craven*, and is divided by the River *Stono* from *Berkley* County. The North-east Parts are full of *Indian* Settlement and the Rivers form an Island below *Charles* Town, which is well planted and inhabited. *Edisto* River, in this Country, is also well planted on both Sides. *New London* lies on the West-side of South *Edisto* River, consists of about eighty Houses, and has several considable Plantations in the Neighbourhood. This County has two hundred Freeholders, and sends ten Members to the Assembly.

4. *Carteret* County is not yet inhabited, tho generally thought the most fruitful and pleasant Part of the Country. It contains the great River *Cambaa* and the *May*, which join together, and form the Island, or rather Peninsula *Edelano*, Lat. 32 ½. The Country upon the *May* has a pleasant Lake and Valley.

The ISLANDS *in the* West Indies *belonging to the* British *Empire in* America.

I. BERMUDAS, or *Summer*'s Islands, Lat. 32. 25. Long. 58. 60. over-against the Coast of *Carolina*, about five hundred and seventy Miles East from Cape *Carteret* in that Country. Authors differ about their Number; but taking in all the little Rocks that deserve no Notice, they may be about four hundred. They had the present Name from Sir *George Summers*, who was shipwreck'd here in 1609; and 'tis said they were call'd *Bermudas* from the Name of a Child born of a Passenger, while Sir *George* staid here. Upon this Discovery the *English* made a Settlement here in 1612, and by Degrees brought it to the present Condition; so that the Inhabitants are now reckon'd about 10000, and are govern'd much after the manner of our other Plantations. The Climate is healthful, and the Soil fruitful. It was reckon'd one of the most healthful Places in the World for about eighty

eighty Years after the Diſcovery; ſo that ſick People come hither from our Sugar-Iſlands to recover their Health: within theſe twenty Years, Hurricanes have much alter'd the Air: in general 'tis clear, temperate, and calm. But ſometimes they have dreadful Lightnings and Thunder which ſplit Rocks. The Storms come with the New Moon; and if Circles be ſeen about it, 'tis a preſage of a dreadful Tempeſt. The North and North-weſt Winds are moſt predominant, and turn Summer into Winter. They have ſeldom any Snow, nor are their Rains frequent, but violent, and the Sky is frightfully dark: Yet here ſeems to be a perpetual Spring, and Birds breed in theſe Iſlands moſt part of the Year.

The Soil is of ſeveral ſorts. Two or three Foot under the Mould there's a Subſtance like Chalk, porous like a Pumice-ſtone, and containing much Water. All that they have here is brought, except the Rain-Water they keep in Ciſterns for Uſe. Maiz is their chief Grain, which they ſow and reap twice a Year. Their beſt-time is *July* and *December*. Here's Tobacco, but not very good: with moſt other Plants found in *America*; and thoſe brought from Europe grow to Perfection. Their Trees are Palmetto's, Piemento's, and wild Palms, whoſe Fruit reſembles Damaſcens; and Silk-Worms breed in their Leaves, by which they might have Silk enough, did they mind it. Here's ſtore of odoriferous Trees which produce ſtyptick Berries, that cure Fluxes. Their Cedars are reckon'd the beſt, as good as Oaks for building Ships, which is one of the beſt Parts of their Trade. Here are fine Plantations of Oranges, reckon'd the laſt and beſt in the World, Mulberries, *&c.* which give the Country a beautiful Proſpect. Their Fruits are Dates, prickled Pears, Bear-Mulberries, and others of ſeveral ſorts, particularly one which grows on that call'd the Redweed, out of which come Worms that afterwards turn into Flies, which feed on the Berry, are bigger than the Cochineal, equal in Colour, and ſuperior in medicinal Virtue, ſays *Lowe* in his *Philoſoph. Tranſ.*

No venomous Creature can live here. They have large beautiful Spiders without Venom, whoſe Webs reſemble raw Silk, and catch Birds as big as Thruſhes. Here's a Plant call'd Poiſon-Weed, which reſembles Ivy: The Touch of it cauſes a Pain and Sting, which quickly goes off; and ſometimes the very Sight of it cauſes the Skin of one's Face to peel; yet it does not affect every one, ſome People chew it without harm. The Sea produces all our ſorts of Fiſh, and others not known in *Europe*; and on the Rocks under Water grows that call'd the Sea-Feather, which reſembles the Leaf of a Vine, with red Veins. The Whales which abound here in *March*, *April*, and *May*, feed on that Plant. Sperma Ceti and Pearls are ſometimes found on the Coaſt, and abundance of Tortoiſes of the beſt ſort. Their Fowl is what is common in *Europe* and *America*; and their only troubleſome Inſects are Muſkettoes, Bugs, and Ants. The Inhabitants are generally healthful: Many live to a hundred Years, but few above, and ſeem rather to die of Age and Weakneſs than of Sickneſs. The Houſes are generally cover'd with Palmetto-Leaves, eight or ten Foot long, and almoſt as broad. Theſe Iſlands lie moſt in form of a Creſcent, encompaſs'd for the moſt part by the greater, which is about twenty Miles long, but much indented by Bays on the North-weſt ſide. The main Iſland is fortified by Rocks, which extend themſelves round it a great way into the Sea; and this natural Strength is improv'd by Forts, *&c.* ſo planted with Cannon, as to command the Channels and Inlets. There are only two Places where Ships can ſafely put in, but not without a Pilot, becauſe of the hidden Rocks. Theſe two Harbours are ſafe for large Ships; and ſo forted, that an Enemy may eaſily be kept out. It ebbs and flows here about five Foot; and in moſt Places the Rocks appear at low Water. So many Ships were formerly wreck'd here, that the *Spaniards* call'd them the *Devil's Iſlands*.

The chief Town here is that of *St. George*, at the bottom of a Bay in the Iſle of that Name, in the North-weſt Corner of theſe Iſlands. 'Tis defended by ſix or ſeven Forts and Batteries mounted with ſeventy Cannon, ſo diſpos'd, that they can all be brought to bear upon any Ship before ſhe enters the Harbour. Here's a fair Church, with a good Library, and the Miniſter has 50 *l. per Ann.* and the Glebe Lands. The Town conſiſts of a thouſand handſome Houſes, and has a fine Stadthouſe for the Governor, Council, and Aſſembly. There are two other Miniſters who officiate in the Country, and have 40 *l. per Ann.* each, beſides their Glebes; and they have parochial Libraries. We refer to the Map for the Tribes into which theſe Iſlands are divided.

II. The *Bahama*, or *Lucaye* Iſlands, are the moſt Northern of the *Antilles*, and lie Eaſt and South-Eaſt from *Spaniſh Florida*, betwixt Lat. 23, and 30. and Long. 70, and 80. They are ſeparated from *Florida* by the Gulph of *Bahama*. Some reckon them four hundred in number, including all the little Rocks about them, tho it does not appear ſo by our Maps. Many of theſe Iſlands have a good Mould. The Air is wholeſome, and not ſo hot as in other Parts of the ſame Latitude. Moſt of their Coaſts are dangerous and ill to make; which is the Reaſon that they continu'd ſo long deſert. The *Spaniards* decoy'd or carry'd off moſt of the native Inhabitants, and uſed to trade thither for Guaiacum, Sarſaparilla, Saſſafras, Red-wood and Ambergreaſe, which with Maiz, Fowl, and a ſort of Rabbits, were the general Product. *Bahama*, which gives name to the reſt, lies nearer *Florida*, betwixt Lat. 26, and 27. is about ſixty miles long, but narrow. In the *Strait* betwixt it and *Florida*, the Current is ſo ſtrong, that frequently neither Wind nor Oars can prevail againſt it; ſo that tho the Wind be fair, Ships cannot enter it till a certain Seaſon; and if the Wind be croſs, they go with the Current. The *Spaniſh* Fleets muſt wait their Opportunity to paſs this *Strait* from the *Havana* homeward. Captain *William Sayle*, afterwards Governor of *Carolina*, being drove in hither by Tempeſt, diſcovered them to the Proprietors of *Carolina*, who obtained a Grant of them in 1662. The *Engliſh* kept poſſeſſion of them till about 1700, when the *French* and *Spaniards* from *Petit Guaves*, invaded them, took the Fort and Governor in the *Iſle of Providence*, plunder'd and deſtroy'd the Settlements, *&c.* carried off half the Blacks; and the reſt of the People who fled to the Woods retired afterwards to *Carolina*: ſince that time theſe Iſlands have been a Shelter for Pirates, whom Captain *Rogers* was ſent to reduce in 1717; but we have had no Account of his Succeſs.

That called the *Iſle of Providence*, of which the Captain is made Governor, is the moſt conſiderable, tho not the largeſt. Here it was where the *Engliſh* Governor reſided. 'Tis about twenty eight Miles long, and eleven where broadeſt. Captain *Sayle* gave it the Name, after he was a ſecond time drove upon it in his Voyage to *Carolina*. The chief Profits made by the Inhabitants were by Wrecks, or Proviſions for thoſe who were drove hither by bad Weather; for which end they kept Storehouſes, tho moſt of their Proviſions came from *Carolina*. While the *Engliſh* were in poſſeſſion, there was a Town here called *Naſſau*, of 160 Houſes, with a Fort. At the Entrance of the Harbour there is a Bar, over which no Ship of 500 Tun can paſs; but within there is room enough for a Navy Royal. The Iſland produces nothing but Salt and Braſiletta Wood, which they carry to *Carolina*, whither it is a Week's Sail, but ten days back, becauſe of the ſtrong Current in the Gulph of *Florida*. Peaſe come up here in ſix Weeks, and *Indian* Corn in twelve. Mr. *Stafford*, in his Account to the Royal Society, ſays, this Iſland abounds with variety of Fiſh, Fowl, Trees, and Plants unknown to us; and our *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, *Vol.* 2. ſay, Whales have been found dead on the Shore here, with Sperm over all their Bodies; that one ſuch Whale is reckon'd worth many Hundreds of Pounds; and that here's a ſort of Fiſh which cauſe great Pains, if eaten, but they go off after two Days Itching. They are hard to be diſtinguiſh'd, becauſe there are others of the ſame Shape, Size, Colour, and Taſte, that are harmleſs. The reſt of theſe Iſlands are not worth inſiſting on. The greateſt Advantage that can be expected from them, is, that they lie convenient in a Time of War to cruiſe upon the *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet, in their Return homeward from the *Havana*, or to have Store-Houſes for the Relief of Ships drove hither by Streſs of Weather in their Way to and from the Gulph of *Mexico*.

III. *Jamaica* lies betwixt Lat. 17. 35. and 18. 40. Long. 75. 23. and 77. 53. is about ſixty Miles South and North, where broadeſt, and a hundred and fifteen Eaſt and Weſt where longeſt, the Form being almoſt oval. 'Twas taken from the *Spaniards* by the *Engliſh* in 1654.

The Climate is ſo temperate, that there's no Country betwixt the two Tropicks where the Heat is more moderate, the Air being cool'd by Breezes, frequent Rains, and nightly Dews. The Eaſt Breezes begin about Nine in the Morning, and grow ſtronger as the Sun riſes; ſo that People may work in the Fields all Day; yet the Weather is more variable here than in others of the *Caribbees*. The Eaſt and Weſt Parts are moſt ſubject to Storms of Wind and Rain, becauſe the Foreſts are not cut down, which make them leſs agreeable than the South and North Parts, that are clear'd of Woods. The Air in the mountainous Parts is cooler, and they have frоſty Mornings. *May* and *December* are wet Months. The Winter is diſtinguiſh'd from Summer by the more violent Rain and Thunder. The Days and Nights are almoſt equal; and the Tides ſeldom riſe above a Foot high.

The Product is Piemento, or *Jamaica*-Pepper, better than the *Eaſt-India* Spice, Sugar much better than the *Barbadoes* Muſcovado, which cures faſter here in ten Days than at *Barbadoes* in ſix Months; wild Cinnamon, many Drugs and Medicinal Herbs, as Guaiacum, China, Sarſaparilla, Caſſia, Aloes, Benjamin, Contrayerva, Sumach, Tamarinds, Venillo's, many ſorts of Miſletoe, wholeſome Gums, and Roots; the Cochineal-Plant, prickled Pears, or *Indian* Figs, Spirit-Weed, the Baſtard Cedar, Whitewood-Tree, Soap-Tree, Caſſavi-Roots, the Palm, Pine, and Manchineel-Trees; ſeveral ſorts of Dyers and Sweet Woods, Melons, Mangoes, Plane-Trees, Sower-Sops: and here are certain Fruit-Trees which, tho of the ſame kind, ripen at different Times. There's Tobacco here ſo much eſteem'd, that the Merchants buy it faſter than the Planters can make it; but that which grows on Salt-Petre Ground flaſhes as it ſmokes, and is apt to rot in Tranſportation. The Potatoes which grow on the ſame Ground ripen two Months ſooner than others; but muſt be immediately ſpent, becauſe they ſoon rot. Here are alſo good Ginger, Cotton, Prickle-Apples, Cuſtard-Apples, and many others; Plantanes, Anana's, Mammees, Sapata's, Sapotilla's, Avocata's, ſenſitive Plants, Oranges, Pomegranates, with the other Fruits, Roots, and Herbs common in *England*. And beſide Maiz, here are Peaſe and Beans, and one ſort call'd the Horſe-eye Bean, becauſe it reſembles the Eye of that Creature. Salt-Petre has been found in many Parts of the Iſland; and there are three good Salt-Pans. Some talk of Silver and Copper Mines.

There are many good Horſes; and there were Multitudes of large Beeves, but now ſo much diminiſh'd that the Inhabitants are ſupplied with Beef from other Colonies. The Sheep are generally large and fat, but the Wool good for nothing. Hogs, Goats, Aſſes, and Mules, abound here.

The Bays and Rivers have all ſorts of good *European* and *American* Fiſh, particularly Tortoiſes, reckon'd the beſt in *America*; ſo that Veſſels come annually for 'em from the *Caribbee* Iſlands. The Ponds and Rivers are infeſted with Aligators; and here are great Numbers of Manchinella's, ſhap'd like Craw-Fiſh.

Tame and Wild Fowl, and particularly Parrots, abound more here than in many of the other Iſlands. Inſects are the Fire-Flies, Wood-Lice, Cyrons or Chegos, that chiefly annoy the Negroes, get into their Feet and Legs, where they breed in Bags, and if not cut out by Chirurgeons, eat off their Toes, and ſometimes over-run the whole Body. Here are alſo Adders and Guana's, but neither of them venomous; and Gnats and ſtinging Flies, but chiefly in the Negroes Quarters.

The Inhabitants are Maſters, Servants, and Slaves. The Maſters of Families, or Planters, live here in as much Pomp and Eaſe as in moſt Parts of the World. Many of them have their Coaches and Livery-Servants; and 'tis obſerved that for Magnificence and Luxury they always exceeded our other Colonies. The Adminiſtration is in a Governor appointed by the Crown, and a Council, with the uſual Officers. The Laws are made by an Aſſembly, with the Governor's Conſent. It conſiſts of a Preſident, and thirty one Repreſentatives ſent from the Pariſhes. The People were formerly reckon'd 60000 *Britiſh*, and 100000 Negroes, but they have been much diminiſh'd by War, Earthquakes, and Diſeaſes. They have 7000 Militia Foot, and ſeveral Troops of Horſe; and the *Engliſh* able to bear Arms are reckon'd about 15000. Moſt of the *Engliſh* are of the Church of *England*.

Their

A NEW MAP OF THE ENGLISH EMPIRE IN THE OCEAN OF AMERICA OR WEST INDIES. Revis'd by I. Senex

I. Harris Sculp.

A Generall CHART of the WEST INDIES

GULF OF MEXICO
BAHAMA ISLES
BAY OF CAMPECHE
HISPANIOLA
CUBA
JAMAICA
YUCATAN
Gulf Honduras
HONDURAS
THE SOUTH SEA
S. MARTHA
VENEZUELA
Bermudas
Barbados
Tobago
Trinidada

BARBADOS

St Michael or the Bridge Town
Bridgetown
English Miles
Latitude 13
Latitude 32 25

TOBAGO

Latitude 11.

ANTEGO

Latitude 17
English Miles

BARBUDO

Latitude 17 30.

A NEW MAP of the Island of JAMAICA

Most humbly Inscribd to the Right Hon.ble Thomas Earl of Stamford. &c.

English Miles

THE HARBOUR OF PORT ROYALL

Port Royall
Fort Charles
Fort Morgan
Fort Rupert
Fort Carlile
Fort Ogle
Fort Cromwell
Fort Walker
Fort Sunk
Fort Augusta
Fort Barry
Fort Ellis
Fort Rodney
Fort Belle Isle
Fort Ayscough
Fort Hollowell
Fort Bridges
Fort Duke
Fort Dorrill
Fort Bowen
Fort Bayard
Fort Bernard
Fort Hill

Their Trade formerly to the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, conſiſted chiefly in Negroes, Stuffs, and other *Engliſh* Manufactures, and they had a very beneficial Commerce in *Campeachy* Wood, from the Bay of that Name, but were always forc'd to have an armed Guard. The late Wars have made a great Alteration in their Commerce, which was very beneficial to *England*, becauſe it brought us Bullion. Their Product is generally the beſt of its kind in any of our Plantations, and they take off a great many of our Commodities. 'Tis reckon'd that two or three hundred Sail of ſtout Ships are conſtantly employed in this Trade, and that before the War their Number was greater.

The Country is divided into ſixteen Pariſhes, and is reckon'd to contain about five Millions of Acres, of which but one half are planted. They have ſpare Ground enough to raiſe Proviſions for themſelves, if they did not think it better to cultivate their other Commodities for *European* Markets. There are many Ridges of Hills, but the chief runs thro the Iſland from Eaſt to Weſt, and from it flow abundance of Rivers into the Sea on both ſides, which fructify the Country, and advance their Trade. The chief Pariſhes or Precincts are, (1.) St. *Elizabeth*, in the Weſt Part of the Iſland. It abounds with Plantations, and had ſeveral *Spaniſh* Towns, now demoliſh'd. North of Point *Negril* there is a large Bay, with a good ſafe Harbour, convenient in time of War with *Spain* for our Fleets to wait for theirs, as they come to or from the *Havana*. This Pariſh ſends two Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly. (2.) St. *James's* Pariſh, toward the North-Weſt End of the Iſland. It had ſeveral *Spaniſh* Towns, now demoliſh'd, is thinly inhabited, and ſends two Members to the Aſſembly. (3.) St. *Anne's* Pariſh lies Eaſt from St. *James's* on the ſame Coaſt, is mountainous, and thinly inhabited, and ſends two Members to the Aſſembly. (4.) St. *Mary's* Pariſh lies Eaſt from that, and ſends alſo two Members to the Aſſembly. (5.) St. *George's* Pariſh lies Eaſt from thence, and does the like. It is mountainous, and of little Note. (6.) St. *Thomas's* Pariſh, in the North-eaſt Corner, is alſo mountainous, ſends two Members to the Aſſembly, and has on the Eaſt-ſide a Harbour call'd *Port St. George*, formerly *St. Antonio*, which is one of the beſt in the Iſland. (7.) St. *David's* Pariſh is ſeparated from that of St. *Thomas* by the Blue Mountains, is well planted with Tobacco, has plenty of Cattel, Wood, and Water, a little Town at the Mouth of the River *Morant*, a Fort, and a Salt-Work. It alſo ſends two Members to the Aſſembly. (8.) St. *Andrew's* Pariſh lies Weſt from that on the South-ſide of the Iſland, noted for little but a Pariſh-Church, and ſending two Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly. (9.) *Port Royal* Pariſh, on the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſland, is the chief in the Country, and contains *Port Royal* the Capital, which lies in Lat. 17. 54. Long. 76. 4. and before it was deſtroyed by an Earthquake in 1692, and by a Fire in 1703, was one of the moſt beautiful and wealthy Towns of *America*, well fortified, and the Buildings ſtately. There was ſuch a Reſort of Merchants and others hither for Traffick, that it always look'd like a Fair; and ſent three Members to the Aſſembly. But the Market and Trade is now remov'd to *Kingſton*, on the other ſide the Bay, where the Quarter-Seſſions, other Courts of Juſtice, and the Offices of the Secretary, Receiver-General, and Naval Affairs, are now kept. It ſends three Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly, and contains ſeven or eight hundred Houſes. (10.) St. *Catherine's* Pariſh lies Weſt from *Port Royal*. It contains a little Town call'd *Paſſage-Fort*, of two hundred Houſes, about five Miles North-weſt from *Port Royal*, and has a Fort which commands the River. This Precinct ſends three Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly. (11.) *Spaniſh-Town*, nine Miles North-weſt from *Port Royal*, was the Capital of the Country when poſſeſs'd by the *Spaniards*, call'd *St. Jago de la Vega*, and gave Title of Duke to the famous *Columbus*. 'Tis ſtill the Metropolis of the Iſland, the Seat of the Governor and chief Courts of Juſtice lies very pleaſantly on a fine large Stream that runs by it, and contains about five or ſix hundred Houſes. The Inhabitants live in Pomp and Luxury, and take their Pleaſure in a neighbouring *Savannah* in the Evenings. It ſends three Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly, and is defended by a ſmall Fort. (12.) St. *John's* Pariſh lies North from *Spaniſh-Town*, is one of the moſt fruitful, pleaſant, and populous Places in the Iſland, and ſends two Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly. (13.) St. *Dorothy's* Pariſh lies South from St. *John's*, and Weſt from St. *Catherine's*. Here lies that call'd the *Old Harbour*, which is a good Road, and may equally ſerve *Spaniſh-Town* and *Port Royal*, being capable of four or five hundred large Ships. It ſends two Members to the Aſſembly. (14.) *Vere* Pariſh lies Weſt from St. *Dorothy's* on the Coaſt, has a ſmall Village nam'd *Carliſle*, with a ſafe Bay, and ſends two Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly.

IV. *Anguilla*, Lat. 19. Long. 59. 'Tis the moſt Northerly of the *Caribbee* Iſlands poſſeſs'd by the *Engliſh*, is level and woody, yet fruitful, yields pretty good Tobacco, and abounds with tame Cattel. The Inhabitants are reckon'd poor and lazy, live without Religion or Government, care for nothing but Food and Raiment, and take their Wives without Marriage. In 1666, the *French* attack'd this Iſland, when the Inhabitants ſet fire to their Houſes, and retir'd to the Woods; and in 1689, the *French* landed ſome Wild *Iriſh* here, who treated the *Engliſh* very barbarouſly.

V. *Barbuda*, Lat. 18. Long. 59. about ninety Miles South-eaſt from *Anguilla*. 'Tis thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad, produces good Indico and Tobacco, Citrons, Pomegranates, Oranges, Raiſins, *Indian* Figs, Cocoa-Nuts, whoſe Shells ſupply the Inhabitants with Cups, *&c.* and has about 1200 People, who make good Profit of their Cattel in the other Iſlands. They have ſeveral rare Kinds of Wood, Herbs, and Drugs, with Braſil, Ebony, Caſſia, Cinnamon, Pine-Apples, Cotton, Pepper, Ginger, Potatoes, and the Senſitive Plant. Here are Serpents of ſeveral ſorts: ſome very large, which deſtroy Rats, and are not poiſonous: others are ſo poiſonous, that if an Antidote be not apply'd in two Hours, the Wound is incurable. The Proprietor is Mr. *Codrington*.

VI. *Antego* lies twelve Miles South-weſt of *Barbuda*. 'Tis ſeventeen Miles long, and twelve broad. King *Charles* the Second granted it by Patent to Lord *Francis Willoughby* in 1663; but 'tis now reverted to the Crown. It produces good Muſcovado Sugar, and ſome Tobacco. The Heats are more exceſſive than in *Barbadoes*, and the Soil more ſandy. The Approach is difficult, becauſe of Rocks. Its want of Freſh-water Springs is ſupply'd by Rain-water, which they preſerve in Ciſterns. Here are wild Cinnamon-Trees, Ginger, and Indico. Colonel *Codrington* did very much improve this Iſland; but it ſuffer'd much by a terrible Hurricane in 1707, and likewiſe by the *French* in the late Wars. 'Tis divided into five Pariſhes, of which St. *John's*, *Falmouth* and *Bridge-Town* are the chief, and have little Towns of the ſame Name. It has alſo ſeveral good Ports: That of *Falmouth* is defended by a Fort; and *Nonſuch* Harbour is a ſpacious Bay. *St. John's* Town, the Capital, has about a hundred Houſes; and *Falmouth* is as big. The Number of Whites is computed at 8000, and the Blacks about 18000. The moſt common Fiſh here, are Sea-Breams, Sharks, Bucanes, a ravenous Fiſh whoſe Bite proves mortal, without immediate Application of an Antidote. There's another of the ſame Name, that is monſtrous, but eatable. The others are thoſe call'd Sea-Parrots, Urchins, Sword-Fiſh, *&c.* The Iſland abounds with Cattel, Veniſon, and all ſorts of Fowl.

VII. *St. Chriſtopher's* lies about ſixty Miles North-weſt of *Antego*, Lat. 17 ½. Long. 61. is about twenty five Miles long, and ſeven where broadeſt; but much contracted towards the South-eaſt. It had the Name from *Chriſtopher Columbus*, the Diſcoverer. Their chief Commodity is Tobacco; but the Soil is proper for Fruits of all ſorts, Sugar, Cotton, Ginger, *&c.* 'Tis well ſupply'd with Springs, and has ſeveral hot ones, proper for Baths. Here are alſo Salt-Pits. The Valleys and Sides of the Hills are fruitful, but the Mountains of a ſulphurous Compoſition, and for the moſt part over-grown with Palmettoes, Cotton-Trees, Lignum-Vitæ, and others unknown to us; nor had it any *European* ſorts till tranſplanted thither. The Air is exceeding hot; but ſo temper'd with Breezes, that 'tis healthful and pleaſant enough, when one is us'd to it. The Days and Nights are almoſt conſtantly equal, and the Seaſon looks for the moſt part like Summer; but ſometimes they have great Winds, Hurricanes, and Rain. From *May* to *September* they have ſtore of good Tortoiſes, Guano's, and Land-Crabs; and large excellent Prahms, but they muſt be immediately dreſs'd. Other ſorts of Fiſh abound here. Maiz, Pine-Apples, Plantanes, Apples, prickled Pears, and Peaſe, are here in plenty. And they have two ſorts of Pepper, one reckon'd better than that of the *Eaſt Indies*; two ſorts of Cotton, one of which is as good for Beds as Down. Here's alſo Indico, wild Sugar-Canes, Maſtick, Manchinel, and Locuſt-Trees; Gourds, Musk-Melons, Water-Melons, Lettuce, Parſley, and Purſlane; Obazberries of the ſize of a Muſquet-Bullet, that waſh as well as Soap, abundance of good Figs, and ſeveral other Fruits; a ſort of Nuts like our Filberts, which grow cloſe to the Ground; large Muſtard-Trees, which bear no Seed, but their Leaves make good Muſtard. Here's plenty of Cabbages, Caſſavy, Potatoes, and Radiſhes.

Their chief Birds are Flamengo-Pigeons, Turtle-Doves, Parrots, wild Hawks, and abundance of Sea-Fowl unknown to us. Their Land-Fowl are *Oronoko* Eagles with black Spots, and the Ends of the Wings and Tail yellow, Pintadoes, and Humming-Birds. There's one of an amphibious Nature, nam'd a Crane-Fowl, as big as a large Duck, is hideous to look at, has a Bag under its Neck that will hold two Gallons of Water, and lives chiefly on Fiſh. Here's an Animal call'd a Rocket, which has four Feet. The Skin is like a wither'd Leaf, with yellow or blue Spots. It leaps up and down perpetually, and loves to look upon Men. The Inhabitants have certain Prognoſticks of the Approach of Hurricanes. They ſuffer'd much by the *French*, during the late Wars, who inhabited a great part of the Iſland; but it was given to the *Engliſh* entirely by the Treaty of *Utrecht*.

VIII. *Nevis*, or *Mevis*, lies South-eaſt of *St. Chriſtopher's*, is about ſix Leagues round, and maintains about 4000 Men in the Sugar Trade; but they ſuffer'd much by a great Mortality in 1689, as it did in 1667 by a terrible Earthquake, and during the late Wars with the *French*. They ſuffer'd much likewiſe by a Hurricane in 1707. The Product is much the ſame with that of *Antego*. There's but one high Mountain, and that is in the middle of the Iſland, cover'd on the top with great Trees. The Plantations riſe from the Sea, and aſcend gradually, near the top of the Mountain, from which come ſeveral Springs of freſh Water. There are hot Baths here, as ſucceſsful as thoſe of *Somerſetſhire* or *Bourbon*. The Valleys are fruitful, but the riſing Ground ſtony. They have violent Rains, Tornadoes, and Hurricanes, generally once a Year. The firſt *Engliſh* here, were about a hundred old Planters who came from *St. Chriſtopher's*, who were forc'd to cut their Way thro the Woods, and were ſo ſcalded with the Dew or Rain that fell from the Trees, that they were almoſt mad with the Pain, till they bath'd in a neighbouring Pool. Such great Quantities of Sugar have been made here, as have laden fifty or ſixty Ships in a Year to *Europe*. Here are ſeveral ſorts of Lizards, and a ſtrange Creature call'd a Land-Pike, becauſe 'tis like that Fiſh; but inſtead of Fins, has four Feet, ſo weak, that it only crawls, and winds its Body like a Pike newly taken out of Water. 'Tis about ſixteen Inches long, and has a Silver-grey Skin, cover'd with little Scales. The Young-ones have been taken for Salamanders. They make a Noiſe in the Night under the Rocks, worſe than Toads or Frogs, and change their Notes according to the Variety of the Holes where they lurk. They are ſeldom ſeen but a little before Night; and thoſe that meet them by Day, are apt to be frighten'd at their Motion. Here's a pretty little Bird with four Legs, call'd a Fly-Catcher. They are of various and charming Colours. They come boldly into Rooms, and clear them in a trice from Flies and all Vermin. They alſo lie down on Planks, waiting for the Flies, put their Heads into as many Poſtures as they ſee the Flies ſhift Places, ſtand on their Forefeet with their Mouths half open, and when they ſee an Advantage, leap directly on their Prey, and ſeldom miſs it. They are ſo tame, that they will come upon the Table where People are eating, and catch the Flies that crawl upon it, or upon the People's Hands and Clothes. They are very neat and cleanly, lay Eggs as ſmall as Peaſe, which they cover with Earth, and leave to be hatch'd with the Sun; and like a Camelion, they aſſume the Colour of thoſe Things on which they ſtand or lie. Here are many curious Inſects; but we cannot inſiſt on them.

IX. *Montſerrat* is about thirty Miles South-eaſt from *Nevis*, three Leagues long, and almoſt as broad. The *Spaniards* gave it the Name from its Reſemblance to a Mountain ſo call'd near *Barcelona*. It was diſcover'd by *Columbus*: But the firſt *European* Settlement here was in 1632, when Sir *Thomas Warner*, who was its firſt Governor, brought a Colony hither from *England*, conſiſting generally of *Iriſhmen*. It had the ſame Governors afterwards as *St. Chriſtopher's*, and flouriſh'd more than *Antego* till the Time of Lord *Willoughby*. The Climate, Soil, Product, Animals, and Trade, are much the ſame with the other *Caribbees*; only this is fuller of Mountains cover'd with Cedar, *&c.* that make a lovely Proſpect; and the Valleys are fruitful, and better furniſh'd with freſh Water than thoſe of *Antego*. The chief Product is Indico, of which they us'd to export great Quantities to *England*. The Sugar was not ſo coarſe as that of *Antego*, nor ſo fine as that of *Barbadoes*. About eighty Years ago the Inhabitants built a very fair Church, and lin'd it with Cedar. They were then three or four thouſand *Engliſh*, *Scots*, and *Iriſh*; ſince which time the Number has encreas'd, and another good Church has been built. In the Reigns of King *Charles* II. and King *James* II. the *Iriſh* Papiſts traded, and got great Eſtates here. In 1667 the *French*, under Monſieur *De la Barre*, took this Iſland by the Treachery of the Savages, and made the *Iriſh* Governor, who was the firſt Man that ſubmitted, with his Family, and above 300 *Engliſh* Priſoners of War, took ſixteen Cannon, a great Number of Negroes and Cattel, and deſtroy'd above forty Sugar-Houſes, and ſeveral Ware-Houſes full of rich Merchandiſe. Monſieur *De la Barre* left five hundred *Iriſhmen* here, who took the Oaths to the Conqueror, and with their Families made up above two thouſand Souls. This Iſland was afterwards reſtor'd to the *Engliſh*; and by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the *Engliſh* were to be compenſated for the Damages done them here by the *French* in the late War.

X. *Barbadoes*. This is reckon'd the chief of the *Caribbee* Iſlands. It lies in Lat. 13. Long. 58. is about twenty Miles from North to South, and almoſt fourteen in the middle, where broadeſt; but 'tis very much contracted towards the North-end. The *Portugueſe*, who diſcover'd it, came about 1624, and call'd it *Barbadoes*, becauſe they not only found it a woody wild Country, but believ'd it to be poſſeſs'd by Barbarians.

The firſt *Engliſh* Planters were Sir *William Curteen* and Mr. *John Powel*, who left his Son here as Governor. *William* Earl of *Pembroke* was the chief Adventurer. Firſt they ſow'd Potatoes, Plantanes, *Indian* Corn, and Tobacco, *&c.* but the latter would not turn to account; and Supplies from *England* not coming duly, they were often driven to Extremity. The Earl of *Carliſle* obtain'd a Grant of this Iſland from King *Charles* I. and it being pleaſant, ſoon grew populous. The firſt Settlement was made about the Bay of the *Bridge-Town*. The Colony proſper'd, and great Quantities of Indico, Cotton, Wooll, Ginger, and Tobacco, were ſent to *London*, from whence there came more Ships with Neceſſaries; and in 1646 it became a flouriſhing Colony. The firſt Planters of Note were Gentlemen from the Weſt of *England*; ſome of whom retir'd thither during the Civil War. The Royaliſts and Parliamentarians liv'd peaceably here for many Years, till the Death of King *Charles* I. when the former proclaiming King *Charles* II. who made Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham* Governor, the Parliament ſent Sir *George Ayſcough*, who reduc'd them, and was join'd by the moſt leading Men in the Iſland againſt Lord *Willoughby*. But a Treaty was ſoon concluded on honourable Articles for that Lord, who had an Indemnity for his Perſon and Eſtate, and return'd. The Government was ſettled about this Time in a Governor and ten Councellors. The Iſland was divided into four Circuits and eleven Pariſhes, who were each to ſend Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly. Miniſters were ſettled, Churches built, and the Inhabitants drove a great Trade, and grew rich.

They had Sugar Plants from *Braſil*; which multiply'd ſo faſt, that they ſet up a Mill, and learn'd to work their Sugars by Direction from ſome *Dutch* or *Portugueſe*, who had been there. Of 60000 or 70000 Negroes, ſuppos'd to be in this Iſland, 40000 are Natives, and very well affected; tho formerly they were ſo exaſperated by the Severity of the *Engliſh*, that they laid Plots, eſpecially in 1649 and 1687, when they appointed a Day to cut their Maſters Throats, and in 1707, when they deſign'd to burn the *Bridge-Town*, and ſeize the Forts. But they were all three timely diſcover'd: The Conſpirators were ſecur'd, and the Chief of them put to death. King *Charles* II. purchaſed this Iſland of the Earl of *Carliſle*'s Heir for 1000 *l.* a Year, and reſtor'd Lord *Willoughby* to the Government. About 1685, it became a Cuſtom here to make Preſents to the Governors, which added to their Salary and Perquiſites, made the Place worth 4000 or 5000 *l.* a Year: But in 1703, a Stop was put to this by Orders from *England*, for the Eaſe of the Country: and to compenſate the Governor, his Salary was increaſed from 1200 *l.* to 2000 *l.* a Year; and there are ſome lawful Perquiſites beſides, which make his Government worth near as much again; and 500 *l.* a Year is paid by the Publick for his Houſe-Rent. His Title is, *Captain-General, and Chief Governor of the Iſlands of* Barbadoes, St. Lucia, St. Vincent's, Dominico, *and the reſt of his Majeſty's Iſlands, Colonies and Plantations in* America, *known by the Name of the* Caribbee Iſlands, *lying and being to windward of* Guardaloup. The neareſt Part of the Continent to this Iſland is *Surinam*, which lies but a day and a half's Sail from it. The Ground is in general a gradual Riſing, with ſome high Hills which are always verdant. There are ſeveral vaſt Caves here, to which the Negroes often fly from their Maſters, and hide themſelves for Weeks together. The Churches here in general are handſome Stone Buildings, and the Pews and Pulpits of Cedar. The private Buildings are not very lofty, tho the Planters are rich; for after the great Storm, which threw down ſo many in 1676, many, for fear of another, lower'd their Houſes. Yet there are ſome three or four Stories high, with lofty Rooms; but the Walls are too damp for Hangings. The Planters Houſes are more for Convenience than Splendor, cover'd with Pantiles, and their Outhouſes and Negroes Huts with Shingles.

'Tis computed that every Acre planted with Sugar, yields, one Year with another, ten Shillings a Year Profit to the national Stock of *England*, beſides what the Planter gets, and the Thouſands that are maintain'd out of it. The Trees, Plants, and Fields, are always green, and ſome or other of its Product always in Bloſſom and Fruit. The Inhabitants are conſtantly planting or ſowing; but eſpecially in *May* and *November*, which are the Seaſons for *Indian* Corn, Potatoes, Yams, *&c.* Sugar-Canes formerly thriv'd here in all Seaſons; but the Ground is ſo much worn out, that now the only time of planting them is from *Auguſt* to the end of *January*. Here's variety of Trees, Plants, Fruits, and Herbs, which we have not room to mention; but the Orange, Lemon, and Citron-Trees, are moſt noted, and as plenty here as Lime and Elm-Trees with us. Here's Ginger, two ſorts of red Pepper, and plenty of all ſorts of excellent Pulſe: but Apples, Pears, Cherries, Gooſeberries, Currants, and others of our Shrub-Fruits, don't thrive here. The Planters never ſow any *Engliſh* Wheat; and the Poor plant moſt of their Ground with *Indian* or *Guinea* Corn, which they ſell to the Richer from half a Crown to ten Shillings a Buſhel; the Dearneſs of which forc'd them to ſend for it to the Northern Colonies. Thoſe Parts of the Iſland call'd the *Champion* and the *Thickets*, are entirely planted with Corn; but many thouſand Acres lie uncultivate for want of Hands. This Iſland is ſaid to produce above two hundred Shiploads of Sugar, Indico, Cotton, and Ginger, in one Year.

The Heats here would be intolerable for eight Months, were it not for freſh Breezes from the Eaſt, or North-eaſt, which riſe and fall with the Sun: yet 'tis ſo moiſt here, that Iron will ſoon ruſt without conſtant uſe. The Sun riſes and ſets at Six a-clock all the Year round, except in *October*, when there's a little Variation; and 'tis dark three quarters of an Hour after Sun-ſet.

Their Land and Sea Animals are common to theſe Parts; ſo that we ſhall not inſiſt on them, but proceed to give a brief Account of its Inhabitants, Government, Trade, and Revenues.

This was the ſooneſt peopled of all our Colonies, becauſe of the Wealth acquir'd by the firſt Planters; and more Inhabitants of this Iſland have been Knighted by our Kings, than of all our other *American* Plantations. In twenty Years after the firſt Settlement, the Militia here was more numerous than that of *Virginia* is now, tho the Place is not a fiftieth part ſo big. There was then muſter'd 11000 Horſe and Foot, as brave Men as any in the World; and the Number ſo increaſed, that in 1676, when the Iſland was in its beſt Eſtate, there were 70000 *Europeans* by Birth and Deſcent, and 80000 Negroes; ſo that the Iſland was then reckon'd far more populous than *England*, in proportion. But in 1691, the Iſland was ſo depopulated by a fatal Sickneſs, that it had not above 7000 fighting Men, and 25000 *Engliſh*, nor above 70000 Negroes: but in 1708, the Colony grew healthier, and daily increaſed. Every Freeholder and White Servant, able to bear Arms, is liſted in the Militia, which conſiſts of 3500 Foot, and 1200 Horſe; beſides which, the Government can ſoon arm 10000 ſtout Negroes.

Thoſe born here of *Engliſh* Parents are nam'd *Creoleans*. The Maſters, Merchants, and Planters, live like petty Sovereigns, have variety of Dainties, keep their Coaches, Pleaſure-Boats, *&c.* and have more Attendants than any of our Nobility in *England*, ſome of 'em having no leſs than ſeven or eight hundred Negroes apiece, who with their Poſterity are perpetual Slaves. Their Drink is chiefly Water and *Madera* Wine, Lemonade, and Punch. They have all other ſorts of Wines, Malt Liquors, and Cyder, from *England*. The White Men-ſervants are ſold here for about twenty Pounds apiece, but for much more if they are Mechanicks; and handſome Women for ten Pounds. They are not only better treated than the Blacks during their Service, but when their Time is out, are their own Maſters; and if *Britiſh* Servants, they have five Pounds; if others, but forty Shillings. Female Sevants they have none, beſides Natives of the Country, and thoſe that are hir'd for Houſhold Service. There's great Care taken of the Negroes, tho they are perpetual Slaves, becauſe if one dies, the Owner loſes forty or fifty Pounds; whereas by the Death of a White Man he only loſes two or three Years Wages to another. A Slave that is a good Mechanick is worth a hundred and fifty or two hundred Pounds; and four hundred Pounds has been bid for a Boiler of Sugar. The Slaves are purchaſed by Lots out of the *Guinea* Ships, are all view'd ſtark naked, and are allow'd two or three Wives, that they may increaſe the Planter's Stock. The Women are very conſtant to him that paſſes for their Husband; and both Sexes, tho groſs Idolaters, reckon Adultery the worſt of Crimes. Their chief Fare is boiled or roaſted Plantanes, and twice or thrice a Week they are allow'd ſalt Fiſh, Mackarel, or ſalt Pork. Every Family of Negroes has a Cabbin built with Sticks, *&c.* round the Planter's Houſe, with a Garden, where they plant Potatoes, Yams, Caſſavy-Roots, *&c.* and they have a ſort of Food call'd Loblolly, made of Maiz. Both the White and Negroe Servants make Caſſavy and Potatoe Bread; but the Maſters eat white Bread of *Engliſh* Flower. The Servants drink a Water brew'd of Potatoes and Sugar, or Moloſſes, Water and Ginger, and another of Caſſavy-Root, which the old Women chew, and ſpit into Water. The Negroes, when at Work, ſupport themſelves with Rum and a Pipe of Tobacco. They are rung up at Six every Morning, and ſent out to the Fields, return from Work at Eleven, and after Dinner are rung at One, and work till Six. Both Sexes wear *Monmouth* Caps. On Sundays they generally divert themſelves with Dancing and barbarous Muſick; yet ſome work that Day for themſelves by making Ropes of the Rind of Trees, which they exchange with other Servants for Neceſſaries; and the Maſter allows them Ground, in which they ſow Roots and Plants, and breed Goats, Hogs, and Fowls for their own Eating, or for Sale: So that ſome of the induſtrious ones come to be worth Money, which they are ſo cunning as to hide from their Maſters. They are ſuch Lovers of Carrion, that the Planters are forc'd to hide their dead Cattle from 'em, leſt their eating it ſhould breed an Infection. Tho the Negroes out-number the Whites here, yet the *Engliſh* are Maſters of the Forts; and the Slaves hate one another ſo mortally, that ſome had rather die by the Hands of the *Engliſh*, than join with their Countrymen in a Mutiny: Beſides, none of 'em muſt touch Arms without the Maſter's Command, except the *Creoleans*, who all ſpeak *Engliſh*, and can exerciſe very well. The *Engliſh* Merchants ſend Perpetuana's, Guns, Powder, Flint, Tallow, and Spirits, in exchange for the Negroes. Some Planters have 20000 *l.* worth of Slaves; and many are undone in a Time of Mortality for want of Money to renew their Stock, which muſt be fill'd up every Year, becauſe a fourth part die in ſeaſoning. They recruit

cruit every four or five hundred Acres once a Year with twenty or thirty Negroes. Every Infant-Negro is commonly valued at six Pounds. Every Plantation has a chief Overseer, with a hundred or a hundred and fifty Pounds a Year for Maintenance. The Country being not fit for Hunting and Hawking, they are oblig'd to such sedentary Diversions at home as Cards, Dice, Tables, *&c.* Those that drink abundance of *Madera* Wine here, find Sweating their best Relief. That Wine, contrary to its Nature elsewhere, will not keep in a cool Cellar here.

The Revenues are rais'd by Imposts upon Goods sent out, and brought in, and amount to about 39600 *l. per Ann.* of which the Crown has 10000 *l.* and the rest is appropriated to the Defence of the Island, as maintaining the Forts, Stores, *&c.*

All Church-Affairs are under the Direction of a Surrogate appointed by the Bishop of *London*, who is the Ordinary of all the *English* Colonies in *America*. There are eleven Parishes here, whose Ministers have a hundred and fifty or two hundred Pounds a Year; and he of *Bridge-Town* six or seven hundred Pounds. There's a Chappel of Ease in St. *Peter*'s Parish.

Barbadoes trades with *England* for most of its Subsistence and Clothing; with *New England* and *Carolina* for Provisions; with *New York*, and *Virginia* for Bread, Pork, Flower, *Indian* Corn, and Tobacco; with *Guinea* for Negroes; with *Madera* for Wine; and with *Terceras* and *Fyal* for Wine and Brandy; with the Isles of *May* and *Curassaw* for Salt; and with *Ireland* for Beef and Pork. Before the last War it loaded four hundred Sail of Ships a Year for *England*, and two hundred and fifty during the War, which is more than all the other Sugar-Islands together. They export great Quantities of Ginger, Cotton-Shrubs, Lignum-Vitæ, Succats, Citron-Water, Molosses, Rum, and Lime-Juice, for *England*. The Goods which they receive from *Great Britain* or *Ireland* are *Ozenbrigs* for the Servants and Slaves, Linen of all sorts for their Masters and Families, Broad Cloth and Kerseys for the Planters and their Overseers, Silks and Stuffs for the Ladies and Houshold Servants, red Caps for the Slaves, Stockings and Shoes for both Masters and Servants, Gloves and Hats, Millinary Ware and Perriwigs, Laces of all sorts, Beef, Pork, and other Provisions, and Saws and other Instruments for the Sugar-Works and Agriculture; all sorts of Brass Ware, Lead Ware, Powder, and Shot. All sorts of *India* Goods and Toys, Coals, Pantiles, Hearth-Stones, Hoops, and every Thing proper for an *English* Market, will sell here. The Voyage hither is generally five or six Weeks from *England*, and six or seven homewards; but the Packets commonly make it in a Month.

Places of Note are,

1. *Bridge-Town*, the Capital, formerly call'd *St. Michael's*, from its Church. It lies in the South-west Corner of the Island, on *Carlisle* Bay. It has 1200 handsome Stone-Houses. The Streets are broad; and the Houses in *Cheapside* here, almost as high rented as those of *Cheapside* in *London*; and the Storehouses and Shops as well furnish'd. The Wharfs and Keys are very neat and convenient. The Bay is capable of five hundred Ships; and the Harbour safe against all Winds but the South and West. The Winds here generally blow East, which is therefore called the Windward, and the West the Leeward. The Harbour is defended by two Forts opposite to one another, and a Platform betwixt them, which commands the Road, and defends the Town. The Coast of *Carlisle* Bay is fortified by three Batteries, and a Line which runs South-east to *Needham*'s Point, about a Mile and a half; and there's a Fort mounted with twenty Guns. From thence there are Lines which run along the Coast as far as *Christ-Church*, which is four Miles; and on the West-side of *Bridge-Town*, and all along the West-side of the Island, as far as *Macock*'s Bay, which is about thirteen Miles, there are Lines and Forts which defend the Island where 'tis accessible; and the other Parts are so fortified by Rocks, that 'tis the strongest Island belonging to *England*, and is a great Defence to our other Islands and Plantations in the Neighbourhood. Sir *Bevil Granville*, when Governor, began a Citadel call'd *St. Anne*'s Fort, about a Mile and a half South-east from the Town, which, if finish'd, would be the strongest in the Island.

To return to the Town: Here's a large Church with a fine Organ, a good Ring of Bells, and a curious Clock; a fine Council-House, large Taverns, and a Post-House. On the East-side of the Town there's a Magazine built with Stone, where the Powder and Stores for the Island are kept under a strong Guard; and about a Mile from the Town, towards the North-east, there's a stately House built for the Governor.

2. The *Hole*, or *James-Town*, in *St. James*'s Parish, on the Coast, about six Miles N. from *Bridge-Town*, has a hundred Houses. It is a pretty Town, with several Streets, and in *St. Thomas*'s Parish, which lies a little N. from it, there's a good Port defended by a Fort with twenty eight Guns, several Breast-Works, and a Battery of eight Guns at *Church-Point*. Here's a handsome Church; and the Monthly Sessions for *St. James*'s Precinct is held in this Town. From hence a Line and a Parapet are carried on to *Macock*'s Bay, about six Miles along the West Coast, in which Distance there are five Forts, which together are mounted with 48 Guns.

3. *Speight's-Town* lies on the West Coast, four Miles North from *James-Town*, and consists of four Streets, and three hundred Houses. 'Tis much frequented by *Bristol* Merchants, and upon that account call'd *Little Bristol*. The Planters in *Scotland* Precinct us'd to ship off their Goods here for *England*, which occasion'd the building of Storehouses, and made the Town flourish: But the Trade has been since remov'd to *Bridge-Town*. Here's a handsome Church, which has a fine Chappel of Ease at *All-Saints*, two Miles and half up the Country to the North-east. The Town is the Place of the Quarterly Sessions for *St. Peter*'s Precinct, and is defended by two Forts with thirty nine Guns, besides that to the South, on *Heathcote*'s Bay, one of which stands in the middle of the Town, and is mounted with eleven Guns, and the other at the North-end with twenty eight.

4. *Christ-Church*, at *Ostines* Town and Bay, otherwise call'd *Charles-Town*, about five Miles East from the *Bridge-Town*. The Bay is flanked by a good Fort on the Sea-side, and another on the Land-side, which have a Communication by a Platform. They are a strong Defence to the Town, which has one long Street, a Lane in the middle, and has a Monthly Sessions for the Precinct, a good Weekly Market, and Storehouses.

XI. *Tobago* Island, Lat. 11. Long. 58. is about twenty eight Miles long, and twelve where broadest. It had its Name from the Quantities of Tobacco planted here. It has many high Woody Mountains, from whence proceed about eighteen Streams, that fall into the Sea, several of which abound with Fish. The Air is so tempered by gentle Breezes, that they have a perpetual Spring. The vendible Commodities are Sugar, Tobacco, Indico, Ginger, Balm, Balsam, Sarsaparilla, Silk-Grass, Tar, *&c.* The Soil bears no *English* Grain but Pease and Beans; yet they have store of *Guinea* Corn, Bonevis, the Kidney and Pigeon Pea. Here are several sorts of Roots and Plants, as Potatoes, Eddies, Yams, *English* Roots, Tea, Cinnamon, Round and *Jamaica* Pepper, several sorts of Apples, Banana's, Cherries, Plums, *Spanish* Figs, Oranges, Lemons, Melons; but chiefly Cocoas, Macaw-Nuts, Physick-Nuts, Lignum-Vitæ, *Brasil* Wood, Ebony, Yellow Saunders, Cedar, Box, Sassafras, and many others. Here are numerous Herds of wild and tame Beasts, as wild Boars, Opassums, Javarises, Musk-Rats, Tatous, Agoutis, Aposta's, a Creature so in Love with Men, that it follows and delights to gaze on them, Armadilloes, Guanoes, Coneys, Deer, Horses, Black Cattel, Asinegros, Sheep, Swine, Goats, and Land-Tortoises. The Fish and Fowl here are common to those of the other Islands, and particularly the Billbird, so call'd because its Bill is as big as its whole Body. It has been several times taken and retaken by the *French*, *English*, and *Dutch*, but belongs now to the *English*.

II. The *French* Dominions in *AMERICA* are,

I. CANADA, or *New France*. *French* Authors bound it with *Terra di Laborador*, or *New Britain*, on the North, the Gulph of *St. Lawrence*, *New England*, and *New Scotland* on the East, *Florida* and *New Spain* on the South, and unknown Countries on the West. *La Hontan* extends it from Lat. 39. to 65. But the Boundaries of it are controverted by the *English* and *Spaniards*, and are therefore very uncertain: Only this may be said of it, That this Country, together with the Territories of the Natives that truckle to the *French*, is of a very great Extent. The *French* make the Length of it almost 2000 Miles, and the greatest Breadth 840; but then they reckon in a great many independent Countries possess'd by their Neighbours, to which they claim a Right. The Name came from a little Country on the North-side of the River of *Canada*, or *St. Lawrence*. It is full of Woods, Lakes, and Rivers, which make it colder than the Climate would otherwise be. The Soil produces only a little Corn, Flax, and Pulse, in those Parts which the *French* have clear'd. Their Forests are full of Elks, which are good Meat, and their Skin is prefer'd to that of Buffaloes. Their Lakes and Ponds abound with Bevers. *La Hontan* says, the Animals not common with us are, 1. *Michi Bichi's*, a sort of Tyger, which runs up Trees at the sight of Men. And when the Savages pursue Bears or wild Beeves, it sallies with Fury upon those Beasts; so that they take it to be a good Spirit that is friendly to Men, and therefore never kill it. 2. Red and White Bears, so fierce, that they attack Men in their Sloops. 3. Black and Silver-colour'd Foxes; the first so scarce that they are very dear. 4. Squirrels, that have black and white Streaks. 5. And wild Cats, so fierce, that the Natives call 'em the Devil's Children. The *French* truck Corn, and Flax, Hard Ware, Strong Liquors, Cloth, and Fire-Arms, with the Savages, for their Furs, Cod, and Whale-Oil.

The Savages are well enough shap'd, and would be white if they did not anoint themselves with Oil, which makes them tawny. They go for the most part bare-headed, and never cut their Hair. Their chief Delight is in Dancing, Feasting, smoking Tobacco, Hunting, and Fishing. Their Clothes are the Skins of the Beasts above mention'd. They wear coarse Stockings in Winter, and paint their Faces with several Colours. Most of 'em are idolatrous Pagans, except a few converted by the Missionaries. One Man has several Wives, who are for the most part barren; which is ascrib'd to their eating a certain Root, because their Husbands decline their Company when they are with Child. The young Women are very free of their Favours; and married Women are only chaste for fear of the severe Punishments inflicted by their Husbands, who mark them on the Face for the first Fault, cut a Piece out of their Forehead for the second, and kill them without Mercy for the third. The People with whom the *French* trade, besides those of *Canada* Proper, are the *Hurons*, the *Algonquins*, the *Illinese*, and *Iroquese*. They are all cunning and warlike, especially the latter. But the mix'd Breed, or *Creolians*, one of whose Parents is

a *European*, are generally lazy and cowardly, unleſs animated by ſtrong Liquor, or when their Habitations are attack'd.

Their chief Rivers are,

1. The River of *St. Lawrence*, or *Canada*, which riſes, as ſome ſay, from a Lake call'd *Piſcoutagami*, in Lat. 52. Long. 85. at the Eaſt-end of which the *French* have a Factory, near another River which runs from thence into *Hudſon*'s Bay, after joining with that call'd *Albany* River, which runs from the Lake *Tabitibis*, South of *Piſcoutagami*, with which it communicates.

2. The River of *Canada* falls into the Gulph of *St. Lawrence*, Lat. 50. Long. 60. and encompaſſes one ſide of the Country on the North of it like a Half-Moon, after a Courſe of above 2640 Miles, ſays *La Hontan*. It receives many other Rivers on both ſides, and has a Communication with all the great Lakes Weſt of it, as may be ſeen by the Map. But there are many Cataracts in thoſe Rivers; ſo that none but the *Coureurs de Bois*, a ſort of native Rangers or Pedlars, whom the *French* employ to bring them Furs, know how to trade in them, by having Canoes, or other little Veſſels, ready at the ſeveral Falls for their Goods and Paſſages. By theſe Rivers and Lakes the *French* have found out a Communication betwixt the River of *Canada* and that of *Miſſiſippi*.

The chief Lakes are,

1. That call'd the *Upper Lake*, or *Nadouſſious*, or *Traci*. It lies betwixt Lat. 49 & 52. and Long. 88 & 97. 'Tis ſix hundred Leagues in Compaſs, receives ten navigable Rivers, contains ſeveral Iſlands full of Elks and wild Aſſes, falls into the Lake of *Hurons*; but is unnavigable becauſe of its Rocks and rapid Stream. It is intolerably cold here half the Year, and freezes the Lake for ten or twelve Leagues over. 'Tis calmeſt from the beginning of *May* to the end of *September*; and the South-ſide is ſafeſt in caſe of a Storm, becauſe of many Bays and Rivulets. Several Northern Nations come hither in Summer to hunt and fiſh, and bring with them Bever-Skins to truck with the *French* Pedlars. The *French* had a Fort on the North-ſide, which, before they abandon'd it, did great Diſſervice to our Settlement in *Hudſon*'s Bay, becauſe it hinder'd ſeveral Nations from tranſporting their Skins thither. There are Mines of very fine Copper about this Lake; and it abounds with Sturgeons, Trouts, and White Fiſh.

2. The *Illinoveeks*, *Illineſe*, or Lake *Dauphin*, lies betwixt Lat. 42 & 47 ½. and Long. 89 & 93. ſixty Miles South of the former, is five hundred Leagues round, falls into that of the *Hurons*, and lies in an admirable Climate, with Meadows, and fine tall Trees on its Banks, which are very ſteep. A River of the ſame Name riſes South from the Lake, and falls into that of *Miſſiſippi*. Its Banks abound with delicious Vines and other Fruit-Trees, Deer, Turkeys, and other Beaſts and Fowls.

3. The Lake of *Hurons*, *Algonquins*, or *Orleans*, Eaſt of the *Illineſe*, lies betwixt Lat. 42 & 48. and Long. 83 & 88. and communicates with the two former. It falls into the Lake of *Erie*, and is reckon'd 300 Leagues in Compaſs. It lies in a fine Climate, and has a Number of Iſlands on the North-ſide, which afford Shelter to the Canoes in bad Weather. The South-ſide is pleaſant, and abounds with Deer. Its chief Iſland is *Manitoualin*, twenty five Leagues long, and ten broad, whoſe antient Natives the *Iroqueſe* oblig'd to retire to *Miſſilimakinac*, a Country on the Banks of this Lake and that of the *Illineſe*. There's a River at the Eaſt-end of this Iſland call'd *St. Francis*, which is as broad as the *Seine* at *Paris*, runs about forty Leagues from Lake *Nepiſerini*, and has five Cataracts, which oblige Paſſengers to carry their Goods by Land. Here are abundance of Beeves, and ſuch vaſt Shoals of Fiſh, eſpecially Trouts as big as one's Thighs, about the Iſland *Miſſilimakinac*, on the North-weſt-ſide of the Lake, that the Natives catch great Quantities here both in Winter and Summer, and make Holes for their Nets in the Ice when the Channel is froze, which is often the Caſe, tho the Currents are ſo ſtrong, that ſometimes they ſuck in Nets two or three Leagues off. At certain Seaſons theſe Currents run three Days Eaſt, two Days Weſt, one to the South, and four to the North, more or leſs; and in calm Weather they vary to all Points of the Compaſs in a Day. There's a Ridge of Mountains that begins betwixt this and the *Illineſe* Lake, extends South 1140 Miles, almoſt to the Cape of *Florida*, and has Plains on the top like Terraſs-Walks, for 200 Miles long.

Places of Note belonging to the *French* in *Canada* are,

1. *Quebec*, the Capital, on the River of *St. Lawrence*, Lat. 40. 32. Long. 60. 40. three hundred Miles from the Mouth of the River. 'Tis divided into the Upper and Lower. The Merchants live in the latter for the ſake of the Harbour, upon which they have fine Stone-Houſes three Stories high. The Upper Town is as populous and fine as the other. Both together are a League round, commanded by a Caſtle on the higheſt Ground. The Way betwixt the two Towns is pretty broad, but ſteep, and adorn'd with Houſes on both ſides. The Situation is uneven, and the Houſes not uniform. The Governor lives in the Caſtle, where he has convenient Apartments. 'Tis alſo the Seat of an Intendant, and of a Sovereign Council, which meets four times a week at his Houſe, near which lie the Magazines for Ammunition and Proviſions. The Chapter-Houſe, where the twelve Prebendaries live, is a noble Structure. The Jeſuits Church is the like. They have a College for fifty Scholars, with convenient Apartments and large Gardens. There are three other Churches in the Lower Town, and ſix in the Upper. The Sovereign Council decides all Cauſes, and every Man pleads his own. Here's alſo a Lieutenant-General, both Civil and Military. The way of travelling in Winter is by Sledges over the Ice and Snow, drawn by Horſes or Maſtiffs, which run fifteen Leagues in a Day. In Summer they travel in Canoes. The Eaſt Wind commonly reigns here in Spring and Autumn, and the Weſt in Summer and Winter. There are two *Indian* Villages near the Town, inhabited by five hundred Converts.

2. The Iſland of *Orleans*, in the River, a League and a half North-eaſt from *Quebec*. 'Tis ſeven Leagues long, and three broad, produces all ſorts of Corn, and pays a thouſand Crowns *per Ann.* Rent. The Canal on the South of it is navigable by Ships; but that on the North only by ſmall Boats.

3. *Trois Rivieres*, a ſmall City, thirty Leagues South-weſt from *Quebec*, on the ſame River, where three others fall into it. The Inhabitants are rich, and have ſtately Houſes; and 'tis the Reſidence of a Governor, who is maintain'd by trading with the Natives for Bevers. This Place is much infeſted with Fleas. The River here is full of Shelves, and abounds with large Eels, of which the Inhabitants make great Profit.

4. *St. Peter*'s Lake lies three Leagues higher, is ninety ſix Leagues long, almoſt as broad, and receives three or four Rivers that abound with Fiſh; at the Mouths of which there are fine Houſes.

5. *Sorel*, two Leagues higher on the other ſide the River, is a Canton four Leagues in front. All along from *Quebec* hither, which is ſixty Leagues, the Banks on both ſides the River are ſo populous, that they look continued Villages.

6. *Montreal*, on an Iſland of the ſame Name, 120 Miles South-weſt from *Quebec*, is the Seat of a Governor, who has a thouſand Crowns *per Ann.* and makes great Advantage by trading with the Natives, who come hither from the great Lakes of *Canada* with Furs, which they exchange for Arms, Cattle, Axes, Knives, *&c.* by which the Merchants commoly clear two hundred *per Cent.* The Merchants here are generally Factors to thoſe of *Quebec*. Every one is allow'd to trade in this Place, which is the beſt for getting an Eſtate. The Governor-General comes hither once a Year from *Quebec* to ſhare the Profits, and receive Preſents from the Natives. Here are Pedlars nam'd *Coureurs de Bois*, who export Goods in Canoes, and make Voyages ſometimes of a Year and half among the Savages for Furs; make great profit, but generally ſpend it at their Return in rioting and whoring. The Merchants here have two licenſed Canoes, on which they load a thouſand Crowns worth of Goods apiece. They are manag'd by theſe Pedlars, and commonly bring in ſeven hundred *per Cent.* clear Profit. The River of *St. Lawrence* is navigable no further than this Place, becauſe of Cataracts. There are three or four of 'em betwixt *Montreal* and *Frontenac*, where the Savages and Pedlars carry their Goods over Land above the Cataracts, and drag their Boats againſt the Stream.

7. *Chambli* is a *French* Fort five or ſix Leagues from *Montreal*, where the Lake of *Champlain*, after a Cataract a League and a half long, falls into a Baſin which empties it ſelf into the River of *St. Lawrence*. *Champlain* Lake, above that Water-fall, is eighty Leagues round, and has another Lake at the South-end, by which one may eaſily go to *New York*, there being only two Leagues of Land Carriage from hence to *Hudſon*'s River. The Savages hereabouts are for the moſt part retir'd to the *Engliſh* Colonies, where they have an hundred and ſixty *per Cent.* more for their Goods than the *French* give.

8. *Fort Frontenac* lies at the North-eaſt End of the Lake *Ontario*, about an hundred and fifty Miles South-weſt from *Montreal*. It lies well for Traffick, becauſe they tranſport their Furs to the *French* Colonies by Water, with more Eaſe than by Land, to *New York*: But it cannot be defended in time of War, becauſe of the Cataracts and Currents, where fifty *Iroqueſe* are able with Stones to beat five hundred arm'd Men, and are better affected to the *Engliſh* than the *French*. They inhabit the South-ſide of the Lake, are divided into five Cantons within 30 Leagues of one another, and each Canton conſiſts of 14000 People, of whom there are 1500 Men who bear Arms. They have had an antient Alliance with the *Engliſh*, who take their Furs at *New York* in exchange for Neceſſaries, cheaper than the *French* can afford to do. Their Villages are paliſado'd, and their Houſes three Stories high: From the lower they diſcharge Arrows thro Loop-Holes; from the upper they throw Stones; and the Women and Children retire to the middle Story, in caſe of an Attack. Father *Hennepin* ſays, they have cut off above two Millions of other Savages, and extended their Conqueſts ſix hundred Leagues. He was ſent on an Embaſſay to them from the *French* Governor of *Canada*, to propoſe furniſhing them with Commodities cheaper than they have from the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, and to drive the two latter out of *America*. They accepted his Propoſals of Trade and Peace, but would not join againſt the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*. Their Country is fruitful and pleaſant. They are ſupply'd with Fiſh by the Lake, and ſubſiſt chiefly by hunting Bevers.

We can't inſiſt on the ſeveral Nations of Savages which *La Honton* mentions in this Country; but can't omit taking notice that the *French* by the above mention'd Lakes and Rivers encompaſs all our Plantations on the Continent of *America*, from Cape *Breton* to the River of *Miſſiſippi*: that he propos'd to *Lewis* XIV. a Scheme for building Forts on the great Lakes of *Canada*, by which the *Iroqueſe* would be forc'd to abandon the Country, or ſubmit to the *French*; and with the other Savages in Alliance with *France*, would be able to drive us out of all our Plantations on the Continent. But on the other hand he owns, that the *Engliſh* by building Forts on the ſame Lakes, might, with the Aſſiſtance of the *Iroqueſe*, drive the *French* and their Allies out of *Canada*.

II. *Louiſiana*, or what the *French* call *Weſt Canada*, was by the *Spaniſh* Diſcoverers call'd by the general Name of *Florida*. How far their Diſcoveries reach'd appears by our Map, where the Courſes of the Diſcoverers are ſet down. The *French* do now call it *Louiſiana*, or *Weſt Canada*; and the Account they give of their modern Diſcoveries, by which they claim the Title, is thus: They ſay, that M. *Jolivet*, a *Frenchman*, firſt diſcover'd the River of *Miſſiſippi* in 1673, into which he deſcended by the River of the *Ouiſconſing*; but having enter'd no farther into the Country, the Diſcovery was aſcrib'd to M. *Robert Cavalier de la Salle*, a Native of *Roan*, and Governor of *Fort Frontenac*, who diſcover'd the greateſt Part of this Country, from 1678 to 1687. To that end he ſet out from *Fort Frontenac*, *November* 18. 1678, in a Veſſel of forty Tun, and in ſix Weeks time arriv'd at *Niagara*, a Village of the *Iroquois*, on Lake *Erie*, where he built a Fort, and ſtaid till *Auguſt* next Year, when he continued his Journey, enter'd the Lake of *Hurons*, and *October* 8. landed at the Bay of *Puants*, which lies between Lat. 43 & 45. and Long. 89 & 90. He afterwards came to the River of the *Miamis*, *November* 1. where he built another Fort. In *December* following he travell'd by Land to the River of the *Illinois*, where he embark'd, and entring the Country of thoſe People, built a Fort call'd *Crevecœur* on that River, Lat. 40. After which he divided his ſmall Company into two, and gave the Conduct of one to M. *Dacan*, who, accompany'd by Father *Hennepin*, four *French*, and two Savages, in *February*, 1680, ſail'd down the River *Illinois* to that of *Miſſiſippi*, which he ſail'd up four hundred and fifty Leagues towards the North to the Country of the *Iſſatis*. They ſtaid there ſome time, engrav'd the Arms of *France*

upon

A MAP OF LOUISIANA AND OF THE RIVER MISSISIPI By Iohn Senex

The Indians say that near this place the Spaniards ford the River on Horse-back going to treat with some Nations lying to the Northwest. whence they bring Yellow Iron as they call it.

the Maha a Wandering Nation

the Tintons Wanderers

SIOUX DE L'EST Wanderers

SIOUX DE L'OUEST

UPPER LAKE

Outaouacs

Nipissiriniens

Algonquins

Manitoualin

LAKE HURON

Hurons destroyd

L. ONTARIO

L. ERIE OR DU CHAT

Nation du Chat

Iroquois

L. MICHIGAN OR MICHIGANE

CANADA OR NEW FRANCE

Nation of Petun destroyd

Nation Neure destroyed by the Iroquois

Bay of Saguenam

Missisaque Pontegoutamis

the Bay of the Lake

the Great P.

the Poutouatamis Miamis Portage

the Miamis

Nation du Chat Is was destroyd by ye Iroquois

Lake Sunderesse

the Mascoutens or Nation of Fire

the Quicapou

Ancient Village of Illinois

the Rock

ILINOIS

the Pimitoui or Peoria

Copper Mine

Ouramum R.

Flower Pots Castles ruind

This whole Canton is full of Mines

Tamarois & Cauquias

Cap S.Anthony

Ancient Fort

Castaquias

C. Pointe d'Hirondelle

Country full of Mines

Mines

Islands of Woods

Islands of Stones

Lake of Mitchigamia

Iaux Riches Terres de Feues Andouille

the Mentous

the Chicachas

the Conchatez

Course of Soto in 1543

Kitaupa

the Abekas

Conchaques call'd by the Spaniards Apalachicolis

Apalachicola

Tasquiouffa

the Alibamous

Alibamons

Chacchas

the Capinas

Caouitas

Tallabouchi Amalas

Conchatez

R. of Alibamous

Fort Louis

Old Fort

Apalachites

Pensacola

Bay S.t Andrew

Bay S.t Joseph

Chiens Ilots

Tilacheo

Mobile

Fort Condé

Fort de la Mobile

Mouth of the Missisipi or R.S. Louis

Cape Au Nord

Bay of S.t Louis or S.t Bernard

Point aux Serpens

Point S.t Francis

Mouth of the Rio Bravo

GULF OF MEXICO

The Landing Place of Fernand Soto in 1539

Holy Ghost

the Charles Mantaters

Tampa

Cap Canaveral

Mosquitos

Apalachites Wanderers

Apalachites Mountaineers

Chatots

Ouachas

Yatasi

Natchitoches

Nassonis

Natchez

Tonikas

Ouachitta R.

Red River

Missisipi R.

Ohio or the Belle River

River of the Ancient Chaouanons so called because formerly Inhabited by the Chaouanons

River Ouabache or of S.t Jerome

A Desart 150 Leagues in Compass where the Illinois hunt Cows

the Tongoria

Large Village of Cheraqui

the Cherraqui

Tongoria

Amohi

Second fall of the River

First fall of the River

Casquinambaux River

Aiouache

Chouais

Cherokis

Cherokee

Cherokee Mountains

Cherokee Ind.s

Cherokee R.

Apalachian Mountains

Apalachian Ind.s

Apalachian R.

Chauanons

Chauanon R.

Chauanon Ind.s

Chauanon Mountains

Chauanon Plantations

Chauanon Settlements

Chauanon Towns

Chauanon Villages

Chauanon Woods

Chauanon Ind.s

Chauanon R.

upon a large Tree, from whence they went to the Lake of the *Aſſinibouls*, and from thence to the *Chonſgas-Kabes*, beyond Lat. 60. While M. *Dacan* diſcover'd the North of the River, M. *Cavalier*, alias *De la Salle*, made Settlements among the Nations who inhabit the great Lakes which ſeparate the Eaſt Part of *Canada* from *Louiſiana*, and made ſeveral Journeys afterwards to *Frontenac* and other Places. In *January*, 1683, he embark'd again on the River *Illinois*, and arriv'd in that of *Miſſiſippi*; and as he came down it, he obſerv'd that he had on his Left the River *Oubache*, now *St. Jerom's*. He viſited ſeveral Nations; and on the Left of *Miſſiſippi* built a Fort, which he call'd *Prudhome* from one of his Adventurers, in Lat. 36. Long. 96. From thence he came down to the *Taenkas*, with whom he made an Alliance. From thence he paſs'd by the Mouth of the River *Sabloniere*, and arriv'd at that of *Miſſiſippi*, in the Gulph of *Mexico*, the 7th of *April*, when he planted a Croſs, and engrav'd the Arms of *France* upon a Tree. The 11th he ſail'd up the River in a Canoe, in order to acquaint the Governor of *Quebec* with his Diſcoveries; but falling ſick by the way, he did not arrive there till the end of 1683; from whence he ſet out for *France*, and was well receiv'd by the King, who gave him four Ships to proſecute his Diſcoveries. He ſet out from *Rochel* in 1684. Three of his Veſſels miſſing the Mouth of *Miſſiſippi*, were caſt away; but the greateſt part of the Men and Goods ſav'd. He himſelf was taken ill; but after his Recovery view'd the Country, and call'd the fatal Bay, where he loſt his three Ships, *St. Louis*, and a River which falls into it, he call'd the River of *Cows*. He built a Fort, and then went in queſt of the Mouth of *Miſſiſippi*, which he diſcover'd by the Marks he had left in his firſt Voyage. Then he went upon diſcovering the Nations betwixt that River and the Mouth of the *Illinois*, with a deſign to return that Way to *Canada*. To which end he ſet out from the Bay of *St. Louis* in *April*, 1685, with twenty Men, and croſſed ſeveral Rivers and fine Countries, where he found People on horſeback with Accoutrements, which ſhew'd they had Commerce with *Europeans*. Then marching two Days more over vaſt Meadows, he found great Herds of wild Black Cattel. After ſeveral Days March thro a delicious Country, he came to a Settlement of the People call'd *Cenis*, which extended twenty Leagues; and the Hamlets ſo cloſe, that they look'd like a continued Village. Here he found ſeveral *European* Goods, and a Bull of the Pope, exempting the People of *New Mexico* from faſting in Summer; and the Inhabitants told them they were ſix Days Journey from the *Spaniſh* Settlements. He continu'd his March thro the Country of the *Naſſonis*; where being reduc'd to great Diſtreſs, he agreed to return to his Fort at the Mouth of the River *Miſſiſippi*. From thence, in 1687, he ſet out again toward the Country of the *Illinois*; and having croſs'd the River *Sabloniere* and others, came to a fine Country, where his Men prov'd mutinous, and murder'd both him and his Nephew. But Father *Hennepin* and ſome others obtaining Guides from the *Cenis*, march'd North-eaſt thro a very fine Country, and on the 5th of *September* arriv'd at the Mouth of the *Illineſe* River; from whence they came to *Quebec* in 1688.

Upon theſe Diſcoveries, the *French* King gave a Grant of this Country to Monſieur *Crozat*, dated *September* 14. 1712. N. S. The River *Miſſiſippi* was call'd *St. Louis*, and the Country *Louiſiana*. This Country is now given to the United *French Eaſt* and *Weſt India* Companies, the Shares of whoſe Stock, by the Management of Mr. *Laws*, a *Scotch* Gentleman, roſe in 1719, to 1200 *per Cent.* by which many People in *France* and elſewhere got vaſt Eſtates. The United Companies have ſent People to make Settlements in the Colony, and have begun a handſome Town call'd *Orleance*; the Iſſue of which muſt be left to Time.

Authors are not agreed about the Extent of *Louiſiana*. Some bound it the ſame as *Canada* on the North, with unknown Countries, with *Canada* on the Eaſt, the Gulph of *Mexico* on the South, and *New Mexico* on the Weſt. Our Map extends it to Lat. 46. and betwixt Weſt Long. 82 & 102. The Air is ſaid to be very temperate, and the Soil very fruitful, and would produce all Neceſſaries if cultivated. Here are the ſame Beaſts and Birds as are uſual in *North America*; and 'tis thought here are Mines of Silver, as well as Iron and Lead. Monſieur *La Salle*'s Account makes the River *Miſſiſippi* eight hundred Leagues long, including Windings and Turnings. It falls into the Bay of *Mexico* by ſeveral Mouths, in Lat. 28 ½. Long. 93 ½. where it forms ſeveral Iſlands. The Mouth of it is ſo deep and free from Sands, that 'tis ſaid great Ships may go up to the *Illinois* River, which is two hundred and fifteen Leagues. It is much infeſted by Crocodiles, eſpecially towards the Mouth. The Maiz on the Banks of this River ripens in ſixty Days after 'tis ſown. They have three Crops in a Year, and no other Winter but ſome Rain. Here are all ſorts of *European* Trees, and many others unknown to us; with the fineſt Cedars and Cotton-Trees ſo tall, that the Savages make Pirago's of a hundred Foot long out of one Piece of their Trunks. Many of the Savages were naked, and fierce; but ſoon appeas'd by Preſents of Hatchets, Tobacco, and Knives; and they treated the *French* with Bevers Fleſh. This River receives ſeveral other navigable ones on both ſides; and *Hennepin* and *Dacan* ſail'd four hundred and fifty Leagues up the *Miſſiſippi* to the Country of the *Iſſatis*. When the *Spaniards* diſcover'd this Country, they found it govern'd by ſeveral Princes, ſome of whom made them Preſents of Silver, Gold, and rich Furs; and thoſe Princes and their Queens were adorn'd with Chains of Pearl. They found likewiſe Turquoiſes, Emeralds, Coral, &c. here; but what further Commodities it affords, muſt be left to new Diſcoveries.

The *French* Settlements here are,

1. A Fort erected by Monſieur *De la Salle* in 1685, near *St. Louis*'s Bay, Lat. 28. Long. 101 ½.

2. *Fort Louis*, Lat. 31. 6. Long. 92.

3. *Penſacola*, Lat. 29. Long. 91. the beſt Harbour in the Bay, taken from the *Spaniards* in 1719.

The other *French* Dominions in *America* are Iſlands, among thoſe call'd the *Barlovento* and *Sotovento*, or the *Leeward* and *Windward Iſlands*.

1. The Weſt Part of the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, or *St. Domingo*. This Iſland is about a hundred and fifty Miles long, and a hundred and twenty where broadeſt. It lies in Lat. 19 & 20, and betwixt Long. 65 & 75. The Air is temperate; and the Soil abounds with Maiz, Fruits of all ſorts, Sugar, Ginger, Tobacco, Oranges, ſmall Lemons, Citrons, Toronia's, Lima's, Dates, Palm-Trees of ſeveral ſorts, Apricocks, Caramite, Jenipah-Trees, Cedars, &c. In the Mountains there are Mines of Gold and Silver; but neglected for want of Hands. Their Fields abound with Cattel and wild Horſes. Here are all the Birds common to the *Weſt Indies*; and there are many particular ſorts of Fiſh on their Coaſts, ſome of which are excellent Meat. The Soil is one of the richeſt in the World, and the Trees and Herbage continually green; ſo that they have excellent Fruit all the Year. Gold Duſt is found in the Sands of their Rivers. Here are ſo many Harbours, that Sailors can ſcarce miſs one, where they may have freſh Water and Proviſions. Here are many Sugar and Salt-Works, and ſeveral Rivers, of which that call'd *Ocoa* is the chief. The Inſects are Muskettoes of three ſorts, and one call'd *Cucujo*, which has four Eyes, two on its Side, and two on its Wings, which ſhine ſo by Night, that the Inhabitants uſe them inſtead of Candles. This is the greateſt Iſland of all the *Antilles*, next to *Cuba*. The chief *French* Settlements here are *Great* and *Petit Guavus*, near the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland, on a Bay, where they us'd to have ſome Men of War. The *French* Part of the Iſland is chiefly inhabited by Buccaniers and Free-Booters of ſeveral Nations, moſt of 'em *French*, under a General of their own Country. The Eaſtern Part, poſſeſs'd by the *Spaniards*, is the largeſt, and has moſt Towns: The chief is *St. Domingo*, from whence the Iſland had its Name. It lies on the South-ſide of the Iſland, Lat. 20. Long. 70. at the Mouth of the River *Hayna*. It is well fortified, has a ſtrong Caſtle and ſeveral other Works to defend the Harbour, which is ſafe and large. 'Tis not ſo conſiderable as formerly, ſince the *Havana* was made the chief Place for the *Spaniſh* Trade. They have ſtill ſome Commerce in Hides, Tallow, Sugar, Caſſia, Horſes, and Hogs. Its chief Splendor now conſiſts in its Royal Audience, or Court of Judicature, the oldeſt in *America*. Here is a Mint, and a College with 4000 Ducats Revenue. Here are reckon'd 2000 Families, of which, according to the *Sanſons*, only 600 are *Spaniards*, and the reſt *Meſtizo's*, *Mulatto's*, *Negroes*, and *Canarins*. The City is in a delightful Situation, with the Sea on the South, the River on the Eaſt, and pleaſant Fields on the North and Weſt. 'Tis almoſt ſquare, with long ſtreight Streets, and fair Houſes, moſt of Stone. 'There's a ſquare Market-Place in the Middle, with a handſome Church. The King's Collectors dwell in ſtately Palaces, and the *Dominicans*, *Franciſcans*, and Monks *de la Merced* have brave Cloiſters; beſides which there are two Nunneries. Here is a *Latin* School, and an Hoſpital endowed with 20000 Ducats a Year. The Archbiſhop of *St. Domingo* has Juriſdiction over the Biſhops of *Conception*, *La Vega*, *Cuba*, *Venezula*, *Honduras*, and *Porto Rico*. Here is alſo an Univerſity. The Governor's Authority extends over all the *Spaniſh* Iſlands. The *Spaniards* have ſeveral other Towns here, which we can't inſiſt upon.

2. *Tortuga*, over againſt the North-weſt End of *Hiſpaniola*, belongs to the *French*. 'Tis about ſixty Leagues round, full of tall Trees, and produces yellow Saunders, Guaiacum, Gum, Elemi, *China*-Roots, Aloes, and moſt of the Fruits and Roots that grow in the neighbouring Iſlands. Here are great Numbers of tall Palm-Trees, many wild Boars, and great Flocks of wild Pigeons. It produces alſo ſome Tobacco. It has but one Harbour, capable of large Ships, with a little Town, and a Fort.

3. *St. Croix*, or *St. Cruz*, lies South-eaſt from *Porto Rico*, Lat. 18 ½. Long. 64. 'Tis about ten Leagues long, and two broad. The Product is much the ſame with the other Iſlands. It has good Timber for Building, and Dyers Wood; and a peculiar ſort of Tree call'd *Mamoa*, which bears excellent Fruit once a Month, ſhap'd like a Woman's Breaſt. It has a good Harbour on the North-ſide, with a little Town, and a handſome Houſe for the *French* Governor.

4. *St. Bartholomew* lies South-eaſt from *St. Croix* and *St. Martin* Iſlands, Lat. 18 ½. Long. 62 ¼. 'Tis five Leagues round, encompaſs'd with Rocks, and cover'd with Trees. It produces Tobacco and Caſſova, and a particular Tree call'd the Canopia, which yields a pleaſant Fruit, and ſtore of pleaſant Gum that is us'd as an opening Medicine in Phyſick. Here are many wild Hogs. It has a good Harbour, well fortified.

5. *St. Martin* lies North-weſt of *St. Bartholomew*, ſeven Leagues long, and five broad; and has famous Salt Mines. It has a Town with a good Fort, a ſtrong Caſtle, and ſeveral Bulwarks. The Governor has a good Palace; and here are ſeveral Churches and Monaſteries. This Iſland is divided betwixt the *French* and *Dutch*.

6. *Guadaloupa* lies South from *Antego*, and South-eaſt from *Monſerrat*, Lat. 18. Long. 61. 'Tis about ſixty Leagues round, divided into two Parts by a narrow Channel. It produces ſtore of Rice, Maiz, Mandioca, Potatoes, Pine-Apples, Sugar-Canes, Plantanes. Here the *French* make excellent Sugar, Indico, and Tobacco. Here's a ſort of yellow Plums, which fatten their Hogs. Here are ſeveral Towns and Forts. The chief Town lies in the Low Country, is a pretty handſome Town, has many Storehouſes, and a Caſtle with four Bulwarks, beſides a Fort and a Gariſon on a neighbouring Mountain. Here's a Bath ſo hot, as to boil Meat.

7. *La Deſſeada*, fifteen Miles Eaſt from *Guadaloupa*. 'Tis ſmall, but fruitful, well cultivated, and abounds with Fowls.

8. *Marigalante*, a little South of *Guadaloupa*, produces abundance of Tobacco, and Cinnamon-Trees that are always green. 'Tis about five Leagues and a half long, and four broad. It has many large and deep Grotto's, ſome of which have Springs, and in one of them is a little River. The Rocks abound with Tropick Birds.

9. *Martineco*, Lat. 17. Long. 61. is forty five Leagues round, and at a diſtance looks like three Mountains. 'Tis the moſt conſiderable of the *French* Iſlands, and the Seat of their chief Governor. The Air is hot; but the Hurricanes not ſo violent as in the other *Barlovento's*. It abounds with Sugar, Tobacco, Mandioca, Caſſia, *Indian* Figs, Banana's, Potatoes, wild Pigeons, and other Birds. The *French* here are reckon'd 15000, beſides the Natives and Negroes. Here's a handſome Town, with an Hoſpital, and a large ſtrong Fort, and Caſtle.

10. *St. Lucia* lies South from *Martineco*. It conſiſts of two high Mountains, with pleaſant Valleys cover'd by large Trees, and well water'd. The Air is healthful, and the Soil fruitful.

11. *Granada* is Lat. 12. Long. 62. 'Tis about ſix Miles long, and twenty four Leagues round, produces excellent Tobacco, and is capable of producing all Neceſſaries for Life. The Eaſt Coaſt is ſafe, and navigable cloſe by the Shore. The Harbour lies in the middle of a great Bay, defended by a ſtrong Fort.

III. The *Dutch* Dominions in *AMERICA.*

1. *ST. VINCENT*'s Iſland, about ſixty Miles Weſt from *Barbadoes*, is divided betwixt the *Dutch* and *Engliſh*. 'Tis eight Leagues long, and ſix broad; and has ſeveral Mountains, ſeen at a great diſtance. It abounds with wild Sugar-Canes, and a pleaſant Fruit which reſembles a green Cucumber. It has convenient Bays for Anchorage on the Weſt and South Sides; and produces Sugar, *&c.* Moſt of it is poſſeſs'd by the *Dutch*.

2. *Bonair* Iſland, in Lat. 12. Long. 68. is ſeventeen Leagues round, and has a good Harbour in a deep Bay, about the middle of the Iſland, on the South-ſide. It abounds with Cotton-Trees, Guaiacum, Maiz, and *Guinea* Corn; Sheep and Black Cattel. The *Dutch* have a Gariſon here; and there are ſome Villages inhabited by Natives, who live peaceably. Here's alſo a good Salt-Pond.

3. *Curaſſaw* about forty Miles Weſt from *Bonair*, is about thirteen Leagues round, and the chief Plantation the *Dutch* have in *America*. The Soil is even, and feeds a good Number of Cattel, which yield good Cheeſe for Conſumption and Export. It has many Plantations of Sugar, and a Town with a good Harbour, a ſtrong Citadel, and wealthy Merchants. It lies on the North-ſide of the Iſland. The Town is neatly built, and fortified. 'Tis the Reſidence of the *Dutch* Governor: and Liberty of Conſcience being allow'd here, 'tis inhabited by *Dutch*, *Jews*, and divers other Nations, who drive a vaſt Trade in *European* Goods all over the *Weſt Indies*, and particularly with the *Spaniards* of *Terra Firma* in Negroes and *Dutch* Manufactures, for Pearl, Precious Stones, Indico, Cocoa, Cochineal, and Tobacco.

4. *Oruba*, or *Aruba*, about twenty two Miles W. from *Curaſſaw*; but not quite ſo big. The chief Product is Goats, Sheep, and ſome Sugar, with which they ſupply *Curaſſaw*.

5. *Saba*, Lat. 18 ½. Long. 62 ½. It is a ſmall Iſland, about thirty Miles South-weſt of *St. Bartholomew's*, and fifteen North-weſt of *Euſtache*. It was formerly ſubject to the *Danes*, tho the *Dutch*, its preſent Poſſeſſors, firſt planted it. 'Tis pleaſant and fruitful. The Sea about it is ſo clear, that Stones are ſeen at the bottom; and it abounds with thoſe Fiſh call'd Boneta's.

6. *St. Euſtache*, or *Euſtace*. Tho ſmall, it has a *Dutch* Colony of 1600 People. 'Tis ſo ſtrong by Nature, that a few Men are able to keep off a great Number. Beſides, it has a ſtrong Fort, which commands the Harbour. The Inhabitants make great profit of their Tobacco, Fowls, Hogs, and Goats, with which they ſupply their Neighbours. There's a Mountain in the middle of the Iſland, which is over-grown with Trees, and riſes like a Pyramid. It has a pleaſant Plain round it, but no freſh Water; ſo that they are forc'd to preſerve Rain in Ciſterns. The Air is wholeſome, and the Soil fruitful; but they have terrible Thunderclaps, Earthquakes, and Hurricanes, the latter eſpecially in *Auguſt* and *September*. At their Approach the Birds fall flat to the Ground, and the Rain that precedes them is always bitter and ſalt. It was ſeveral times taken by the *Engliſh* and *French*; but reſtored to the *Dutch* by the Treaty of *Reſwick*.

The *Danes* are poſſeſs'd of *St. Thomas*, one of thoſe call'd the *Virgin Iſlands*, Lat. 19. Long. 63. 'Tis a free Port, a Sanctuary for Privateers; produces Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, *&c.* as the reſt; and the neighbouring Sea abounds with Fiſh. It has a Bay capable of a hundred Ships; and Trees, whoſe Bark taſtes like Cinnamon.

IV. The *Spaniſh* Dominions in *AMERICA.*

THEY conſiſt of two general Parts, *North* and *South America*, ſeparated from one another by the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*: The North goes under the general Name of *Mexico*, and the South under that of *Peru*; but each of them has many Subdiviſions. And tho the *Spaniards* have the Sovereignty of the greateſt part, there are many Nations over whom they have no Dominion; and the large Country of *Braſil* in *South America* is ſubject to the *Portugueſe*.

We begin at the Northern Parts, where we have,

I. *CALIFORNIA.*

IT lies betwixt Lat 23 ½ & 49 ½. about 1380 Miles long, and 300 where broadeſt in the North, but narrow on the South. 'Tis not yet certain whether it be an Iſland, or part of the Continent: But the latter is more probable, becauſe Captain *Woodes Rogers*, who was here in 1709, ſays, the *Spaniards* told him that ſeveral of their Countrymen had ſail'd up the Straits betwixt it and the Main, as far as Lat. 42. where they durſt venture no farther, becauſe of the ſhallow Water and many Iſlands; which is a general Sign of being near ſome main Land. And *Dampier* ſays, the *Spaniards*, in ſome of their late Draughts, join it to the Continent. Sir *Francis Drake* was here in 1579, and was very kindly receiv'd by the Natives in that part of the Country, in Lat. 38. where the King, a comely Majeſtick Perſon, with warlike Attendants clad in Skins, met Sir *Francis*, inveſted him with the Sovereignty of the Country, which Sir *Francis* accepted in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Name, and call'd it *New Albion*. The King preſented him with his own Crown of beautiful Feathers, curiouſly wrought; and the People were ſo charm'd with the *Engliſh*, that they look'd upon 'em as Angels, and began to ſacrifice to them; but were reſtrain'd. They made 'em Preſents of Feathers and Tobacco.

Captain *Rogers*, who lay a conſiderable time at Cape *St. Lucas*, in the South-weſt Part of the Iſland, ſays, that Part was mountainous, barren, and ſandy, and had nothing but a few Shrubs and Buſhes, with ſeveral ſorts of Fruit and Berries. His Men, who view'd the Country fifteen Leagues further North, found it cover'd with tall Trees. The People about the Cape had large Limbs, were ſtreight, tall, and of a blacker Complexion than any he had ſeen in the *South Sea*. The Men were naked, and the Women cover'd their ſecret Parts with Leaves or Pieces of Skins, and look'd very coarſe and wrinkled; and ſome had Pearls about their Arms and Necks. They liv'd in Huts of Branches of Trees or Reeds, not capable of keeping out Rain, and made Fires in the middle of them. They liv'd chiefly on Fiſh, which they ſtruck very dextrouſly with woodden Inſtruments; but he ſaw no other Tackle. They were excellent Divers, had abundance of Deer-Skins, and paid extraordinary Reſpect to one Perſon, who had a Cap of Feathers on his Head. For Bread, they ground a black Seed, which taſted like Coffee; and they had others which taſted like Peaſe, Currants, and Gooſeberries, and made very good Sauce. They did not value Toys, as Glaſs-Beads, *&c.* but were very covetous of Knives, and other cutting Inſtruments, for which they gave Fiſh; and when they had what they wanted, would give no more Fiſh; and were ſo lazy, that they would not help his Men to cut Wood, or fill Water, for any Reward. They had long Bows with Strings of Silk-Graſs, Arrows of Cane four Foot and a half long, pointed with Fiſh-Bones, and ſhot Birds flying. All their cutting Inſtruments were made of Sharks Teeth. The Air was clear and pleaſant; and while he was here, there fell no Rain, but great Dews by Night, when 'twas very cool. This Bay had good freſh Water, and Anchorage from ten to twenty five Fathom, abundance of Fiſh and Samphire. Some of the neighbouring Iſlands had tall Cedars, with ſtore of Fowl, Hares, and a wholeſome Fruit call'd Penquin, as large as a Pullet's Egg.

II. New Mexico, *or* New Granada.

IT is ſo called becauſe diſcover'd ſince that nam'd *Old Mexico*. Authors differ much as to the Extent and Qualities of this Country. The firſt *Spaniſh* Diſcoverers, who were chiefly Monks, told mighty Things about the Number of large Towns, Inhabitants and rich Mines, they ſaw here; but later Authors contradict them. *Gamelli*, a Popiſh Miſſionary, ſays, that in 1698, he was at *Old Mexico*, where he diſcours'd the Governor of the *New*, who told him, that this Country had been but newly conquer'd; that there remain'd ſtill much more to be ſubdu'd; that the Natives are ſuch dextrous Archers, that they can hit a Rial toſs'd up into the Air, are great Lovers of Mules Fleſh, and frequently take them from Travellers, without meddling with the Plate, or other Goods they carry; that the King of *Spain* maintains 600 Horſe

Horſe in ſeveral Gariſons, beſides Foot, to keep them in awe; that they have conquer'd about a hundred and fifty Leagues to the Weſt, but being at a great diſtance from *Old Mexico*, the Savages often revolt, becauſe they know the *Spaniards* cannot ſpeedily be ſupply'd with freſh Troops. Our Maps place this Country betwixt Lat. 28 & 38. ſeven hundred and ten Miles South and North, and ſeven hundred and ſeventy Eaſt and Weſt, where longeſt, from the Straits of *California*, to the Frontiers of *Florida*, now call'd *Louiſiana*. Some divide it into eighteen Provinces, inhabited by People of different Languages and Cuſtoms. Many Places of it are fertile, and produce all our Fruits, beſides others: and here are likewiſe Mines of Gold and Silver. But there are ſuch wide Deſarts, that the Soldiers and Travellers encamp every Night, and keep ſtrong Guards, to prevent a Surprize by the Savages. Travellers carry on horſeback Mattraſſes and Pillows of Leather, which at Night they blow full of Wind; and lie upon them, and let it out in the Morning when they pack them up; for they travel in ſome Places ſeveral Days without ſeeing a Cottage; ſo that upon the whole, it ſeems to be one of the worſt Countries in that part of *North America*.

The only Places of Note here are,

1, *Santa Fe de Granada*, by others call'd *New Mexico*, the Capital. It lies in Lat. 36. Long. 106. is a handſome Town, built of Stone, the Seat of the Governor, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Mexico*.

2. *Acoma*, or *St. Stephen de Acoma*, Lat. 36. Long. 107. a hundred and ten Miles South-weſt of *Santta Fe*. 'Tis Capital of its Province, is pretty large, and built upon a high Rock, to which there's an Aſcent by fifty Steps cut out of it.

III. Old Mexico, *or* New Spain.

IT has *New Mexico* on the North, part of the Straits of *California* and the *Pacifick Sea* on the Weſt, the Gulph of *Mexico* and part of the *Atlantick* on the Eaſt, part of the *Pacifick Sea* on the South, and the *Iſthmus* of *Panama*, or *Darien*, on the South-eaſt. This Country is of a vaſt Extent, it being 2750 Miles South-eaſt and North-weſt from the Gulph of *Darien* to the Borders of *New Mexico*, but the Breadth very unequal, it being much indented by the Gulphs of *Darien*, *Honduras*, and *Mexico*, on the Eaſt. The greateſt Breadth, from the Straits of *California*, to the Gulp of *Mexico*, in Lat. 25. is about eight hundred and eighty Miles; but the reſt not proportionable. This is reckon'd the beſt, as it is the moſt famous Part of *North America*. 'Tis nam'd from its Capital. The Air is in moſt Places temperate and healthful, tho moſt of it lies in the Torrid Zone. The Soil abounds with Maiz and excellent Fruit. And here's ſtore of Cattel, particularly fine Horſes, whoſe Breed came from *Spain*; and great Flocks of Sheep, whoſe Yews bring forth twice a Year. Here are alſo Mines of Silver, not ſo many as in *Peru*; but work much cheaper. 'Tis alſo ſaid they have ſome Mines of Gold, great Quantities of Indico, Cochineal, Balm, Cocoa, which, with Silver and Skins much valued, are tranſported from hence to *Europe*. The *Spaniards* engroſs the Trade of this Country, forbid Strangers to enter it under very great Penalties, and even none of their own Subjects, but thoſe of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, are allow'd a Trade here. The native *Mexicans* are a little tawny, but well ſhap'd, dextrous, ingenious, and quickly learn the Arts and Manufactures introduc'd by the *Spaniards*; ſo that where they are not oppreſs'd, they live in Affluence. But the chief Riches are in the hands of the Natives of *Spain*, or thoſe of *Spaniſh* Extraction on both ſides; for they don't allow the *Creols* or *Meſtizes*, one of whoſe Parents only is a *Spaniard*, any Poſt, Civil or Military; ſo that they muſt have recourſe to Trade, to which they apply themſelves ſucceſsfully, notwithſtanding the Oppoſition they meet with.

This Country is divided into three Audiences, or Governments, and each of theſe ſubdivided into Provinces. We begin at the North:

I. The Audience of *Guadalajara*. 'Tis ſeven hundred and ten Miles long, and in ſome Places five hundred broad. The Air is for the moſt part temperate, ſo that People live commonly a hundred Years; but are infeſted with Gnats, Bugs, and other Vermin. Wheat yields a hundred fold, and Maiz two hundred; but is frequently deſtroyed by Locuſts, and Multitudes of Pyes no bigger than Sparrows; as their Olives are by Ants. Here are all ſorts of Fruit, Herbs, and Roots, better than ours; plenty of Sugar-Canes and Cochineal; and Bees without Stings. The Paſtures abound with Cattel of all ſorts, and the Woods with Veniſon, Pines, and Oaks, but infeſted by Wolves, Scorpions, and Muskettoes. Here are Pepper, and Medicinal Herbs that cure all Sores; green Stones ſpecifick againſt the Gravel; excellent ſcented Flowers; Hedgehogs that live both by Water and Land; and Mines of Silver, Copper, and Lead; and Marcaſites. The Natives are ſubtle, treacherous, and lazy; arm'd with Bows and Arrows; and frequently attack the *Spaniards* from the Woods, except where *Spaniſh* Officers are join'd in the Government with their Caciques.

This Country is divided into the ſeven following Provinces.

1. *Cinaloa*, in the North-weſt Part of the Country. It has ſtore of Cotton and Cattel, is inhabited chiefly by Savages, and the *Spaniards* have only ſome ſmall Towns.

2. *New Biſcay*, Eaſt of *Cinaloa*, has rich Mines of Silver and Lead; and warlike Natives not reduc'd, who inhabit four Towns encompaſs'd with Moraſſes. The *Spaniards* have three little Towns, *St. Barbara*, *St. John's*, and *Ende*, which they built for defence of the Mines againſt the Natives.

3. *Culiacan*, South from *Cinaloa*, has the Straits of *California* on the Weſt, abounds with Woods, Paſtures, and Cotton; has Silver Mines and Salt Ponds, with ſome *Spaniſh* Towns and Farms for defence of 'em; and there's plenty of good Fiſh on the Coaſt.

4. *Zacatecas*, or the Kingdom of *New Gallicia*, Eaſt of *Culiacan*, and South of *New Biſcay*, has the richeſt Silver Mines in the Country, and plenty of Corn, Fruit, Woods, and Deer. The Capital *Zacatecas*, ſo call'd from the Natives, is in Lat. 24. Long. 104. has rich Mines in the Neighbourhood, a ſtrong Gariſon, and five hundred Families of *Spaniards* and Slaves. In this Province lie alſo *Durango*, a Biſhop's See, *St. Martin's*, *Nombre de Dios*; and *Xeres De la Frontera*, inhabited by *Spaniards* for defence of the Mines.

5. *Chamotlan*, on the *South Sea*, Weſt of *Gallicia*, a ſmall Province poſſeſs'd chiefly by Savages, who conceal their Mines as much as they can from the *Spaniards*; who have two little Towns here, one of 'em call'd *St. Sebaſtian*, where they purify the Silver Ore.

6. *Xaliſco*, South of *Culiacan*, on the *South Sea*, abounds with Cattel, Maiz, and Silver Mines. Here are, (1.) *Xaliſco* the Capital, in Lat. 22. Long. 106. an antient City. (2.) *Compoſtella*, thirty Miles South, a rich Town, with Silver Mines in the Neighbourhood. 'Twas built by the *Spaniards*, and made a Biſhoprick; but the See was remov'd to *Guadalaxara*, becauſe of the bad Air.

7. *Guadalajara*, or *Guadalaxara* Proper, is South of *Gallicia*, and Eaſt of *Xaliſco*. 'Tis the capital Province of the Audience, healthful and fruitful, has ſome Mines of Silver in the Mountains, and good Timber. The chief Town of the ſame Name lies on a River, is large, beautiful, the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Mexico*, the Seat of the Courts of Juſtice, and has ſeveral Monaſteries.

II. The Audience of *Mexico* Proper lies South-eaſt of that of *Guadalaxara*. The Length South-eaſt and Weſt is reckon'd 1350 Miles, the greateſt Breadth 540; but 'tis narrow in the South-eaſt. 'Tis populous, rich, drives a great Trade, and is divided into the ſeven following Provinces:

1. *Panuco* lies Eaſt of *Gallicia*, to the Gulph of *Mexico*, under the Tropick of *Cancer*. 'Tis fruitful in the South, has ſome Veins of Gold and Mines of Salt; but yields little for want of Hands. *Spaniſh* Towns here are, (1.) *Tampice*, or *Panuco*, at the Mouth of a River that falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*, Lat. 23. It has a large Harbour, but ſuch a Bar that no great Ships can enter; yet is navigable upwards by Veſſels of five hundred Ton, which might reach the Mines of *Zacatecas* with little oppoſition. (2.) *St. Jagos de las Valles*, eighty Miles Weſt of *Tampice*, is fortified, enjoys great Privileges, and has a Trade in Salt.

2. *Mexico* Proper lies South of *Panuco*, abounds with Corn, Cattel, Fruit, and Fiſh: But Mr. *Gage* ſays, they are not ſo nouriſhing as ours; which is aſcrib'd to their Soil's not being ſo regularly water'd as ours, ſo that the Graſs is ſhort, and ſoon withers. The Climate is unequal all the Year, being hot in the Sun, and cool in the Shade, but neither of 'em to Exceſs, ſo that it agrees well enough with *Europeans*. The Natives complain of the cold Mornings, of the Heat at Noon from *March* to *July*, and of the cold Nights from *November* till *February*; but *Europeans* think them pleaſant. Here are three Harveſts in a Year, occaſion'd by their great Rains at certain Seaſons; and their Cattel bring forth twice *per Ann.*

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Mexico*, the Capital of the Province and Empire, Lat. 20. Long. 100. about two hundred Miles Weſt of the Gulph of *Mexico*, and two hundred and forty North from *Acapulco*, its Port on the *South Sea*. The Curious may conſult Mr. *Gage* for the State of the antient City, that was burnt by the *Spaniards*, by which it appears to have been one of the largeſt and moſt magnificent in the World. We refer alſo to him for the Deſcription of its Lakes, which together are a hundred Miles round. The great Lake is divided into two Parts: The Water of the Upper is ſweet, wholeſome, and has many Fiſh. It runs into the other, which is bitter and brackiſh, ebbs and flows, has no Fiſh, ſends forth peſtilential Vapours; but boil'd up with Salt-Petre, yields good Salt, which is a great Branch of their Trade. Theſe Lakes have ſeveral times endanger'd the City by Inundations, being ſwell'd by the many Rivers that fall into them. There are five Ways into the City by Cauſeys and Banks thro the Lakes. The Town is ſquare, and the Streets croſs one another ſo regularly, that the Plan of it looks like a Cheſs-Board. They are long, wide, and well pav'd. The Compaſs of the City is two Leagues, and the Diameter half a League. We can't inſiſt on the Deſcription of their magnificent and rich Cathedral, the other Churches, Monaſteries, Palaces, Hoſpitals, &c. but according to *Gemelli* and *Gage*, they exceed any thing we have in *Europe* for Ornaments, Plate, and rich Veſtments. The Archbiſhop has fourteen Suffragans, whoſe Tenths amount to 516000 Pieces of Eight, and their whole Revenue to 5160000. The Cathedral had coſt 1052000 Crowns in 1667, tho not near finiſh'd. The Archbiſhop has 60000 Crowns *per Ann.* the Dean 11000, five dignified Prieſts 8000 each, ten Canons 6000, ſix Demi-Canons 5000, ſix Half Demi-Canons 3000, four Curates 4000, twenty Chaplains 300, and the other Prieſts and Attendants, who are three hundred, have leſſer Salaries in proportion. The Revenues of the Cathedral are above 300000 Crowns *per Ann.* The King gives an annual Allowance out of his Revenue towards carrying on the Structure, and every Perſon in the Dioceſe pays half a Rial *per* Head annually towards it. The High Altar and its Ornaments is valued at 50000 Crowns, and the Chalice ſet with Emeralds at 11000, and the Image of the Virgin 30000. Tabernacles for common Saints uſually coſt 20000 Ducats. There's a Coach and four Mules for carrying the Hoſt to the Sick in rich Tabernacles of Gold or Chryſtal. There's a Branch in the *Dominicans* Cloiſter for Candles and Lamps, valued at 400000 Ducats. Here are two and twenty Nunneries, and nine and twenty Monaſteries of the ſeveral Orders, all very rich; beſides many Colleges and Pariſh Churches. But Mr. *Gage* ſays, nothing can be more ſcandalous than the Lives of the Clergy and Nuns. Here are reckon'd ſeven hundred Palaces; and thoſe of the Archbiſhop and Viceroy may vie with any of thoſe cry'd up by the Antients. The Town-Houſe conſiſts of nine Courts, has a large Garden, and a ſpacious Place for their Bull-Feaſts, with Places for the Mint, the Royal Priſon, and Foundery for Bells and Cannon. The chief Market is very ſpacious, has a Piazza, where the People walk in time of Rain, with rich Shops of Silks and Stuffs. The Gold Smiths Street, next to the Market, is very beautiful, where a Man, as he paſſes by, may ſee many Millions in Gold, Silver, and Jewels.

The chief Place for the Recreation of the Citizens is a pleaſant ſhady Field, call'd *Alamedo*, full of Trees and Walks. 'Tis common in an Afternoon to ſee 2000 Coaches here, with Gallants of both Sexes.

Thoſe

Thoſe of Quality are uſually attended by ſix or twelve Blacks, with Swords, in rich Liveries lac'd with Gold and Silver; and the Ladies attended by Female Blacks, who walk by their Coaches richly dreſs'd. Quarrels and Murders happen here frequently on the account of Amours; and if Murderers eſcape to a Church or Monaſtery, they are ſafe. Moſt of the Inhabitants are extravagant in their Apparel; and even the Black Female Slaves go as rich and gay as Ladies, and are often preferr'd by their leud Maſters before their Wives.

The Viceroy here is uſually a *Spaniſh* Grandee: He has the power of placing and diſplacing the Governors of the neighbouring Countries, who pay him well. The King allows him 100000 Ducats *per Annum*; but by engroſſing Trade, and other Methods, he commonly makes it worth a Million; and tho his Commiſſion be but for five Years, he eaſily gets it prolong'd by bribing the Courtiers at *Madrid*.

There are many fine Palaces, Country-Seats, and Monaſteries in the Neighbourhood, one particularly, call'd the *Deſart*, tho the pleaſanteſt Place in the Province, where the bare-footed *Carmelites* have a Cloiſter upon a Hill ſurrounded with Rocks, in which they have dug Caves for Oratories and Places of Penance, to make the People admire their Mortification. The Friars of the Order in the City come hither by turns every Week, and they live in the greateſt Luxury by the Preſents of Proviſions, Money, Plate, and Jewels, made to their Churches. Here's a Cloiſter for fifty two Monks, where the Provincial Chapter is held. They have Gardens with the beſt *European* Fruit in the Country, which, beſides their other Fruits, and what they eat, yields them 13000 Crowns *per Annum*. The Incloſure belonging to this Monaſtery is ſeven Leagues round, encompaſs'd by a high Stone Wall, with a River running thro it, and has many Mountains and Woods that abound with Deer and Beaſts of Prey, kept for Pleaſure.

(2.) *Acapulco*, on a Bay of the *South Sea*. 'Tis the chief Mart on that Coaſt, about two hundred and forty Miles South from *Mexico*. The Houſes are ſorry Huts of Mud, Timber, and Straw, and the Place very unhealthful from the end of *November* till *May*, during which Time they have no Rain; and 'tis as warm here in *January*, when the Fair begins, as in the Dog-Days with us; ſo that the Merchants muſt do their Buſineſs in the Morning. And when the Fair is over, every body leaves the Place, but a few Blacks and Mulattoes. Here's nothing good but a ſafe winding Harbour, defended by a high ſtrong Caſtle, and a Platform well mounted with large Braſs Guns, and ſmall Gariſons to protect the Ships. The Harbour is capable of ſome Hundreds of Ships; and the Mouth of it cover'd by an Iſland, on both ſides of which Veſſels come in and go out ſafely by Sea and Land Winds, which ſucceed one another alternately in their proper Seaſons. A League further Eaſt, there's a good Harbour call'd *Port Marquis*, where Ships from *Peru* land Contraband Goods, and ſell 'em privately. The ſettled Trade at *Acapulco* is carried on by three Ships, two of which go once a Year betwixt this Place and *Manila*, one of the *Philippine* Iſlands, and another to and from *Lima* in *Peru*, of twenty Guns, which commonly arrives before *Chriſtmas* with Quickſilver, Cocoa, and Pieces of Eight, ſtays till the *Manila* Ships arrive, and then returns with *Eaſt-India* Commodities. The Ships that trade to *Manila* are commonly of a thouſand Ton, well mann'd, and mounted with many Guns. They make the Voyage alternately; ſet out from *Acapulco* the beginning of *April*, and arrive at *Manila* in *June*; and when the one arrives, the other ſets out. They commonly carry ten Millions of Dollars from *Acapulco*, and make great Returns.

(3.) *Pachuca*. *Gemelli* places it ſixty Miles North of *Mexico*; and ſays, that within ſix Leagues of it there are a thouſand Silver Mines, one of them call'd the *Trinity*, where a thouſand Men are employ'd every Day, from whence, in ten Years-time, they dug forty Millions of Silver; but ſome of theſe Mines were wore out, and others dangerous to work.

The third Province is *Mechoacan*, betwixt *Mexico* and the *South Sea*. The Climate is hot on the Coaſt, and cold in the Mountains. It produces Cocoa, Caſſia, Cotton, Silk, Ambergreaſe, Mines of Gold, Silver, and Copper, Mulberry-Trees, Honey, and Wax. Here are black ſhining Stones which ſerve for Looking-Glaſſes, and abundance of Medicinal Plants, of which one, call'd *Olcacazan*, is reckon'd a Specifick againſt all Poiſons, and a Reſtorative in Weakneſs. The Soil yields a hundred-fold. The Mountains are cover'd with Woods, from whence Lions and Tygers infeſt the Country. This Province is populous, and has a hundred and fifty Boroughs, beſides Villages. The Capital, *Mechoacan*, in Lat. 20. Long. 103. is the See of a Biſhop, and lies on the Weſt-ſide of a Lake almoſt as large as that of *Mexico*, which abounds with Fiſh, and brings the Inhabitants great Profit.

Here are ſeveral Towns for defence of the Mines, and Roads and Harbours on the *South Sea*. The chief are, (1.) *Acatlan*, or *Zacatula*, which has a good Trade. (2.) *Natividad*, whence Ships go to the *Philippine* Iſlands. (3.) *Colima*, a large rich Town, to which this ſerves as a Port, lies in a Valley that is the moſt pleaſant and fruitful in *Mexico*, where there is a Vulcano with two ſharp Peaks, which conſtantly ſend out Flame and Smoke.

The fourth Province of *Tlaſcala* lies Eaſt and South-eaſt from that of *Mexico*, and reaches from the North to the *South Sea*. 'Tis very populous; and the *Indians*, ſays *Acoſta*, are free from Tribute, becauſe they aſſiſted the *Spaniards* to conquer *Mexico*. It abounds ſo with Paſtures and Corn, that 'tis reckon'd the Granary of *America*. Here's plenty of Wine, Sugar, Cattel, Veniſon, Fowl, ſeveral Mines of Silver, Copperas, and Allum. Here's alſo Manna, Liquid Amber, and a fragrant Gum that drops from Trees, and great Quantities of Cochineal.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Vera Cruz*, or *St. John de Ulva*, on the Bay of *Mexico*, Lat. 19. Long. 97. 'Tis the moſt noted Harbour in the Province, defended by two Forts and a Caſtle; but the Entry is dangerous without a Pilot, becauſe of Rocks and Quickſands. The Air is unwholeſome; ſo that as ſoon as the Flota is gone, the richer ſort retire to the Country with their Effects, and leave only Blacks and Mulattoes. Here's but one Pariſh Church, and ſeveral Convents for Men and Women. The *Spaniſh* Flota comes hither once in three Years with Goods from *Acapulco*, being firſt brought to *Mexico*, and from thence hither by Land. The *Barlovento* Fleet, which is a ſmall Squadron employ'd to clear the Coaſt of Pirates and Interlopers, comes hither conſtantly in *October*. Here are great Rains from *April* to *November*; but from thence to the end of *March*, they have none at all: And the North Winds make the Air as wholeſome as any where elſe in *New Spain*. Ships load and unload here from *April* to *Auguſt*. There's good Hunting and Fowling in the Neighbourhood; but the Woods are infeſted with Gnats, and a Vermin like Crab-Lice. *Old Vera Cruz* lies ſix Leagues Weſt from the new one, and there's a great River with a Ferry betwixt them; but it was abandon'd becauſe of the bad Air, and is now only a Fiſhing Village.

(2.) *Xalappa de la Vera Cruz* is about fifty ſix Miles North-weſt, and the See of a Biſhop, who has a thouſand Ducats *per Annum*. The *Franciſcans* have a Cloiſter here, where they live ſumptuouſly, and make a Jeſt of their Vows of Poverty and Chaſtity. The Neighbourhood abounds with Maiz and *Spaniſh* Wheat, and rich Farms of Sugar and Cochineal, and breed abundance of Mules and other Cattle. There are ſeveral good Towns betwixt this Place and *Mexico*; but we can't inſiſt upon them.

(3.) *Puebla de los Angelos*, a hundred and ſeventy Miles North-weſt from *Vera Cruz*, and ſeventy ſix North-eaſt from *Mexico*, is a large Town of 1500 Families, and the See of a Biſhop, who has 20000 Ducats *per Annum*. Here are four Monaſteries, four Nunneries, and a College for 1500 *Indian* Children. Here's a Manufacture of Cloth, as good as any in *Spain*, and of the beſt Felts in the Country. The Cathedral is ſumptuous and rich, the Revenue being 300000 Pieces of Eight *per Annum*. The Jeſuits have alſo a rich College here; and all their Churches and Monaſteries are richly endow'd.

(4.) *Tlaſcala*, Capital of the Province, twenty ſix Miles North from *Los Angelos*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, was large, well built, had a ſpacious Market-Place much frequented, and a noble Town-Houſe. The Town is govern'd by an Alcaldi Major, ſent once in three Years from *Spain*; and has Juriſdiction for twenty Leagues round the Town. Theſe Governors, by their Tyranny, have reduc'd the Town to a Village, and in a manner laid waſte the neighbouring Country.

The fifth Province is *Guaxaca*. It lies Eaſt and South-eaſt from *Tlaſcala*, and reaches from the Bay of *Campeachy* to the *South Sea*. The Air is good, and the Soil fruitful, eſpecially in Mulberry-Trees; ſo that it produces more Silk than any Province in *America*. It abounds with Corn, Cattel, Sugar, Cotton, Honey, Cocoa, Plantanes, and other Fruits. Here are rich Mines of Gold and Silver; and all their Rivers have Gold in their Sands. But the Natives conceal their Mines all they can, becauſe the *Spaniards* uſe them as Slaves to work them. Caſſia, Cochineal, Chryſtal, and Copperas, do likewiſe abound here; ſo that were the People induſtrious, they might be the richeſt in the *Weſt Indies*: But they are eat up by their own Slothfulneſs, and by the Clergy, who have a hundred and twenty Monaſteries here, beſides ſeveral Hoſpitals, Schools, and other Places of publick Charity; ſo that the *Indians* ſubſiſt chiefly by Gold which the Women gather in the Rivers, with which they purchaſe Proviſions.

Curioſities of Nature in this Country are, 1. A poiſonous Herb, which is ſaid to kill thoſe who pluck it according to the time of its own Age, *i. e.* if it be a Day old, he dies the ſame Day, and ſo in proportion. 2. A high Mountain that has a ſtrange Cave, with a narrow Entrance; within which there's a large Square, with Steps down to Pits on one Side, and near them a crooked Way for a League long; and at the end of it a ſpacious Place, with a good Fountain and a Brook. 3. Another call'd *St. Antonio*, on the top of which there's a Rock, and Caves inhabited by *Indians*. 4. Six Rocks call'd *Denoles*, formerly gariſon'd by the Kings of *Mexico*. They have Mines of Gold and Lead, and a Root that waſhes like Soap.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Spirito Sancto*, at the Mouth of a River that falls into the Bay of *Campeachy*, Lat. 18. Long. 93. It has fifty *Indian* Towns under it, and was built by the *Spaniards* to curb the Natives.

(2.) *Guaxaca*, Capital of the Province, about three hundred and forty Miles South-weſt of *Spirito Sancto*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, the Seat of a Governor, has four Convents of Monks, and two of Nuns, all very rich; the Treaſure of the *Dominicans* Church being valued at three Millions of Crowns. This City has a great Trade both with the *North* and *South Sea*. The River here is not fortified; ſo that ſmall Veſſels might eaſily ſail up and ſubdue the Country. The beſt Chocolate and Atolle in *America* is made here by the Nuns, and exported to *Spain*. In a neighbouring Valley there are many rich Towns, Cloiſters, and Churches, an excellent Breed of Horſes, and great Herds of Black Cattel and Sheep, which afford Wool to the Clothiers of *Los Angelos*, and Hides for *Spain*. The beſt Preſerves in *America* are alſo made here; for there are many Sugar-Farms, and ſtore of Fruit. The *Creolian* Clergy here are as great Enemies to the *Spaniſh* Clergy as the original *Americans*.

(3.) *Antiquera*, a great Town, ninety Miles South-eaſt from *Guaxaca*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, and has a ſtately Cathedral.

(4.) *Aquatulco*, at the bottom of a Bay that comes up from the *South Sea*, ninety Miles South-eaſt from *Antiquera*, is one of the beſt Ports in *Mexico*, frequented by Ships that trade to *Peru*. 'Twas formerly a great Town, was taken and plunder'd by Sir *Francis Drake*, and afterwards by Sir *Thomas Cavendiſh*, but is now decay'd.

(5.) *Tecoantepeque*, on the ſame Coaſt, at the bottom of the Bay, a hundred Miles South-eaſt from *Aquatulco*. 'Tis a large well built Town, with many ſtately Churches. 'Tis the chief Fiſhing Town in the Country, and is divided by a great rapid River. 'Twas attack'd and plunder'd by the Freebooters in 1687, who drove the *Spaniards* from their Intrenchments, and from an Abbey which is like a Fort, and commands the Town.

The ſixth Province, *Tabaſco*, lies Eaſt from *Guaxaca*, upon the Bay of *Campeachy*. The Air is moiſt for nine Months, when they have great Rains; and during the hot Seaſon, which laſts three Months without Rain, People are infeſted with Gnats, and other troubleſome Inſects. Here are three or four Harveſts of Maiz in a Year, plenty of Rice, Barley, Vines, Figs, Lemons, and Oranges, all ſorts of Garden Herbs, and *European* Fowl, beſides others unknown. The Coaſts abound with Fiſh; and here are great Woods of Cedar, Braſil, *&c.*

full

full of Lions, Tygers, wild Hogs, Deer, Rabbits, Apes, Polecats, and Squirrels. The only Town of Note is *Tabaſco*, or *Victoria*, ſo called becauſe the *Spaniards* obtain'd a great Victory here over the Natives. It lies in an Iſland at the Mouth of a River, on the Bay of *Campeachy*, ninety Miles Eaſt from *Spirito Sancto*. *Gage* ſays, that by this River the Country might be eaſily ſubdued, as far as the *South Sea*, which is very fruitful; and the Valleys on both ſides the River abound with Black Cattel, and thoſe call'd Mountain Cows, or Dantes.

The ſeventh Province is *Chiapa*, which lies South from *Tabaſco*, and South-eaſt from *Guaxaca*. It abounds with Oaks, Pines, Cedar, Myrrh, Cypreſs, and other Trees that yield good Roſin, precious Gums, and Balſams of ſeveral ſorts, Trees whoſe Fruit taſtes like Pepper and Cloves, Cabbage-Trees, and one, whoſe Leaves cure all Ulcers. Here's plenty of *European* Birds, and others unknown to us, good Horſes, Goats, Sheep, Rabbits, wild Hogs, and a Beaſt call'd Taquarin, with a Bag under its Belly, in which it carries ſeven or more of its young. Here are many poiſonous Serpents, and Beaſts of Prey. Some of their Serpents are eaten by the Natives, who like them as well as Veniſon.

Gage ſays, 'tis a very large Province, has many fine Cities, is of great importance to the *Spaniards*, and ought to be well fortified, becauſe it might be eaſily ſubdu'd by Ships on the Rivers *Tabaſco* and *Puerto Real*. It has a great Trade with the neighbouring Provinces, chiefly in Cochineal.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Chiapa de los Indos*, Lat. 17. Long. 93. It lies in a Valley near the River *Tabaſco*, is the See of a Biſhop, and was that of the famous *Bartholomew de las Caſas*, who wrote an Account of the Cruelties of the *Spaniards* in the *Weſt Indies*, complain'd of it to the Court of *Madrid*, and get the People of this Country great Privileges, and Exemption from Slavery. It is very large and rich, and has many fine Cloiſters and Churches. The River abounds with Fiſh; and no Town has ſo many Dons of *Indian* Blood as this.

2. *Ciudad Real*, or *Spaniſh Chiapa*, lies about forty Miles South-eaſt of the other, is the Seat of a Court of Juſtice, the See of a Biſhop, who has 8000 Ducats *per Annum*, and has ſeveral Monaſteries. Their chief Trade is in Cocoa, Cotton-Wool, Sugar, Cochineal, and ſmall Pedlars Ware. The Friers are the chief Merchants for *European* Goods, and the richeſt Men in City and Country. The *Spaniſh* Gentry here are a Proverb for their fantaſtick Pride, Ignorance, and Poverty. They all pretend to be deſcended of *Spaniſh* Dukes that conquer'd the Country. One of the chief ask'd Mr. *Gage* very ſeriouſly, whether the Sun and Moon were of the ſame Colour in *England* as there; and if the *Engliſh* were Cannibals, or had ſuch a dainty Diſh as Frixoles, which is no better than Grey-Peaſe.

The eighth Province is *Soconuſco*, which lies South from *Chiapa*, to the *South Sea*. The Air is extreme hot, ſubject to Thunder and Lightning, and the Country produces nothing but ſome Indico, Cochineal, Cocoa, and other Materials for Chocolate. *Soconuſco*, the chief Town, lies near the *South Sea*, a hundred and ten Miles South from *Chiapa*, and is the Seat of a *Spaniſh* Governor.

The ninth Province is *Yucatan*, which lies in form of a Peninſula betwixt the Gulph of *Honduras* and the Bay of *Campeachy*, Eaſt from *Tabaſco*, and North from *Chiapa*. The Air is ſomewhat hot. The Soil produces ſtore of Corn, and different ſorts of Fruits. It abounds alſo with Beaſts, Fowls, Honey, and Wax; and on the Coaſt there are found great Pieces of Amber. Here are many excellent Ports, near which the *Indians* build their Houſes.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Merida*, Lat. 20. Long. 87. about the middle of the Peninſula, and is the See of a Biſhop.

(2.) *Valladolid*, a hundred and five Miles South-eaſt from *Merida*, near the Gulph of *Honduras*. Some make it alſo the See of a Biſhop.

(3.) *Campeachy*, or *St. Franciſco*, lies near the Mouth of a River which falls into the Bay of that Name, almoſt two hundred Miles South-weſt of *Merida*. 'Twas a large Town of three thouſand Houſes when taken by the *Spaniards*; and had ſuch Monuments of Art and Induſtry, as prov'd the People to have been polite. It was ſurpriz'd by Captain *Parker*, an *Engliſhman*, in 1596, when he carried off the Governor with ſome others of Quality, and a large Ship with Gold and Silver. It was alſo taken by the *Engliſh* in 1659, and 1678. The Port is large and ſhallow, and is noted for a Trade in *Campeachy* Wood. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, and the Seat of a Governor; has a Rampart with great Guns, and a Dock, and a Fort at one end, which commands the Town and Harbour. 'Tis ſtill a handſome Town, and ſtore of Logwood grows in the Neighbourhood. There are abundance of Beeves in their Savannahs, and Fiſh and Fowl of all ſorts on the Coaſt. There are ſeveral Iſlands in the Bay; and among others, one called *Beef-Iſle*, becauſe the *Spaniſh* Farmers there us'd to furniſh the Privateers with Beeves.

III. The Audience of *Guatimala* lies Eaſt from *Soconuſco*, upon the *South Sea*, as far as the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*. 'Tis in general a fruitful Country, abounds with good Paſtures and Cattel, and is divided into the following Provinces:

1. *Suchutepeques*, which is of the ſame Nature with *Soconuſco*. 'Tis ſmall, and has only one Town of its own Name, near the Mouth of a River that falls into the *South Sea*, Lat. 14. Long. 92.

2. *Guatimala* Proper. This Country is colder than one might expect from the Situation. 'Tis ſubject to Earthquakes; but produces excellent Balm, Bezoar, Liquid Amber, Salt, Corn, Cotton, Brimſtone, and abundance of Cocoa, with other *Indian* Fruits; and thoſe from *Europe* grow well. Here are many hot Springs of ſeveral Qualities, and alſo choice Gums. Great Numbers of Cattel are ſent hence annually to *Spain*. They run wild in the Mountains, where they are hunted by Blacks. Some Graſiers here are ſo rich, that they have Herds of 40000 Black Cattel, and as many Sheep. The Rivers abound with good Fiſh of all ſorts, and ſome unknown to us. *Gage* ſays, there are more good *Indian* Towns here than any where in *America*; that the Natives exceed the *Spaniards* a thouſand to one; but are kept under by cruel Oppreſſion, and depriv'd of Arms. We refer to him for the Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants, and their barbarous Treatment by the *Spaniards*, in which he is very particular.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *St. John de Guatimala*, the Capital, Lat. 14. Long. 19. It ſtands near the Ruins of the old City of the ſame Name, which the *Spaniards* ſay was ruin'd by a Flood of Waters that iſſued from a neighbouring Vulcano, upon the Blaſphemy of a *Spaniſh* Gentlewoman, who loſt her Husband in a Battel, and all her Children by natural Deaths, in one Year. *Gage* ſays, on one ſide of the Town there's a Vulcano nine Miles high, which abounds with pleaſant Springs, Gardens, Fruits, and Flowers; and on the other ſide, another as dreadful, which vomits out Fire and Smoke with the Noiſe of Thunder and terrible Roarings, by which the old City was deſtroy'd; and the new one is frequently fill'd with fiery Aſhes, tho it be three Miles diſtant.

The Town is mean; has but one Pariſh-Church, but ſeveral Cloiſters belonging to divers Orders. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, and the Seat of the *Spaniſh* Government, which conſiſts of a Preſident, ſix Judges, and other Officers. He has as much Power as the Viceroys of *Mexico* and *Peru*; and tho he has but 12000 Ducats *per Ann.* from the King, he may raiſe it to what Sum he pleaſes by Bribes and Traffick. One of them, he ſays, in fourteen Years time raiſed an Eſtate of ſeveral Millions of Ducats. The Judges grow likewiſe very rich by letting Murderers and other Criminals eſcape for Bribes. The *Dominican* Cloiſter here is ſo rich, that their Treaſury is worth 100000 Ducats, and their annual Revenue 30000. The Nunnery of the *Conception* conſiſts of 1000 Women, including Servants and Scholars; and they receive none but what bring from 500 to 1000 Ducats into the Stock. Mr. *Gage* ſays, the Wealth of the Place has made the Inhabitants as vicious as thoſe of *Mexico*; ſo that Adultery, Fornication, *&c.* are ſcarce reckon'd Crimes. The Town conſiſted in *Gage*'s time of 7000 Families; and had ſo great a Trade both by Land and Sea with *Europe*, that there were five Merchants worth 500000 Ducats apiece, and many others from 20000 to 100000.

(2.) *Petapla*, fifty Miles South-eaſt from *Guatimala*, on the ſame River, a large rich Town, the Seat of a Governor, and a Place of great Trade. The Governor is always choſe out of a Family call'd *Guzman*, deſcended from the antient Kings of the Country; and tho he lives in great State, is not allow'd to wear a Sword, nor to act any thing without the Conſent of the chief *Spaniſh* Frier, upon whom he is oblig'd to attend. There's a great Lake in the Neighbourhood, which ſupplies them with Fiſh; and on the Sides of it Salt appears every Morning like a Froſt, of which they make great Profit, as they do of rich Sugar-Farms; and hot Baths about five Miles diſtant; and by grazing of Mules upon the ſalt Soil about the Lake.

The only Port of Note here is *Trinidad*, or *La Sonſonate*, on the *South Sea*, fifty five Miles South-eaſt of *Petapla*. 'Tis the chief Place of Trade betwixt *New Spain* and *Peru*, and the neareſt Landing-place to *Guatimala* from *Panama* and *Mexico*; ſo that 'tis much frequented. There are three Vulcano's in the Neighbourhood, and good Anchorage on the Coaſt.

The third Province is *Vera Paz*, North-eaſt from *Guatimala* Proper. 'Tis mountainous and woody, ſubject to Earthquakes and Thunder. It rains here nine Months in a Year, and the unconquer'd *Indians* inhabit the greateſt part of it, and have a Town of 12000 Inhabitants. Their chief Commodities are Achiotte, Liquid Amber that drops from Trees, and is much eſteem'd, Maſtick, Dragons-Blood, Cocoa, Cotton-Wool, Honey, Caſſia-Fiſtula, Sarſaparilla, Gum Animæ, *China* Wood, with other Drugs; Maiz, Wax, and Feathers, of which the *Indians* make curious Works. Here are Trees and Canes of a wonderful height, and Iron-Wood. Here are abundance of Dantes, Tygers, and Roſs-Lions, which ſleep by Day on high Trees, Bears, Leopards, Armadillo's, Hogs, wild Goats, and Apes. 'Tis govern'd by a High-Juſtice ſent from *Spain*, but ſubordinate to the Court of *Guatimala*. The Capital is *Coban*, or *Vera Paz*, Lat. 16. Long. 89. noted only for being the Seat of the Government.

The only Sea-Port is *Golfodulce*, or *St. Thomas de Caſtilia*, on the bottom of a Gulph which comes from that of *Honduras*, almoſt a hundred Miles Eaſt of *Vera Paz*. The Entrance is betwixt two Rocks, and might eaſily be defended. 'Tis large enough within for a thouſand Ships. Two or three Veſſels come hither in *July* or *Auguſt* with Goods from *Spain* and embark thoſe from *Guatimala*, of which great Quantities are lodg'd here in *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*. The Air is unwholeſome, ſo that 'tis little frequented; and 'tis defended only by an old Caſtle.

The fourth Province is *Honduras*, or *Comiagua*, Eaſt from *Vera Paz*, and North from *Guatimala* and *Nicaragua*, along the Gulph of *Honduras*. The Air is generally good, and the Soil rich in Corn and Paſturage, occaſion'd by the over-flowing of the Rivers about *Michaelmas*, which the Natives carry by Canals into their Fields. In many Places they have three Crops of Maiz in a Year. They have alſo ſtore of Wheat, Honey, and large Calabaſhes. The Natives live chiefly on Roots, Fleſh, Vermin, Cocoa, and a Drink made of Honey. Here are alſo ſome Mines of Silver and Gold.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Comiagua*, Lat. 14. Long. 87. which the *Spaniards* call *Valladolid*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, the Seat of a Governor, is well built, and has Silver Mines in the Neighbourhood, which keep a Melting-Houſe always employ'd.

(2.) *Porto de Cavallos*, on a Bay that comes up from the Gulph of *Honduras*, about ſeventy ſix Miles Eaſt from *St. Thomas de Caſtilia*, is the moſt noted Harbour in the Gulph, but the Situation unwholeſome; and being frequently taken by Buccaniers, its Trade is much decay'd.

(3.) *Truxillo*, on another Bay that comes from the Gulph of *Honduras*, a hundred and fifty five Miles Eaſt from *Port Cavallo*. 'Tis a good Harbour, two Leagues broad, ſecure from Storms; and there are Rivers on both ſides the Town, full of Fiſh. The Town is wall'd, and defended by a Caſtle, and the Harbour by a Battery. It was the See of a Biſhop, till it was transferr'd to *Valladolid*. Here's a Cathedral and ſome other Churches. The Town has been ſeveral times taken by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*. The adjacent Country abounds with Proviſions; and they have two Vintages and Harveſts in a Year. Here's alſo plenty of Oranges and Lemons. There are ſeveral Iſlands in the Gulph of *Honduras*, inhabited by Savages.

The fifth Province is *Nicaragua*, or the New Kingdom of *Leon*, South from *Honduras*, and East from *Guatimala*. The Air is healthful, tho hot; the Soil fruitful and pleasant, and bears store of Fruit and Balm, but little Wheat. It abounds with Black Cattel and Hogs; but has few Sheep. Here's plenty of Cotton, Sugar, Honey and Wax, Liquid Amber and Turpentine, with which and Silver Work the Inhabitants drive a considerable Trade to *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*. Here are great Numbers of Turkeys, and so many Parrots, that they are an Annoyance. Whales and other Sea Monsters are frequent on the Coast. The *Spaniards*, when they first arriv'd here, were so pleas'd with the Fruitfulness and Agreeableness of the Country, that they call'd it *Mahomet's* Paradise. The most remarkable Animals here, not common to us, are, 1. A black Beast nam'd *Cascu*, somewhat like a Hog, which makes a frightful Noise. 2. The Fox-Ape, which has a Bag under its Belly, where it carries its Young till they are able to shift for Food. It has the Body of a Fox, Ears like a Bat, and Feet like Mens Hands.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Leon de Nicaragua*, near the *South Sea*, Lat. 13. Long. 85. 'Tis Capital of the Country, the See of a Bishop; and besides the Cathedral, has five Cloisters, stately Houses for the Governor and others of the King's Officers, and 120000 Families of Tributary *Indians* in the City and adjacent Country. 'Tis well built. The Inhabitants have fine Gardens, are rich, well supply'd at easy rates with Fish and Flesh, which makes them vain and idle. They have a Trade both with the *North* and *South Sea*. It has been several times plunder'd and burnt by the Buccaniers. The Lake adjoining to the Town is reckon'd a hundred and seventeen Leagues round, and sends forth a River East to the Gulph of *Darien*; but is not navigable because of Cataracts. The Banks of it are well inhabited. The *Spaniards* design'd to have cut a Canal betwixt it and the *South Sea*, from which it is about fifty Miles distant; but dropp'd it. The Lake ebbs and flows like the Sea, has plenty of good Fish; but is infested by Crocodiles. About three Leagues from this City there's a Vulcano, which formerly did much Damage to the Country; but now only smokes.

(2.) *Realejo*, on a River which falls into the *South Sea*, forty six Miles North-west from *Leon*. It serves that City as a Harbour, is capable of two hundred Vessels, and the King of *Spain's* Ships for the *South Sea* were formerly built here. The *Spaniards* have Intrenchments for defence of the Harbour, and very fine Docks; but it suffer'd much by the Buccaniers. The Town is pretty large, has three Churches, and an Hospital with a fine Garden, of which they stand in much need, because the Place is unhealthful. Their chief Trade is in Pitch, Tar, and Cordage.

(3.) *Granada*, fifty six Miles South-east of *Leon*, near the Lake. 'Tis defended by a Castle, is more populous, and better built than *Leon*, and the Inhabitants trade both to the *North* and *South Seas* at the time of sending away the Frigats. 'Tis the most frequented of any Town in *North America*; for the Merchants of *Guatimala* dispatch their Goods from hence by the way of *Carthagena*, because they think it safer than by the Gulph of *Honduras*, where they are frequently intercepted by the *English* and *Dutch*. This Town was taken by *French* and *English* Freebooters in 1686, who set fire to it.

(4.) *Jaen*, a Town on the North-side of the River that runs from the Lake of *Nicaragua*. Here Goods are usually lodg'd that come to or from the *North Sea* by the River, where they unload at the Cataracts, and embark them in other Vessels.

The sixth Province is *Costa Rica*, South-east from *Nicaragua*, which reaches from the *North* to the *South Sea*. The Country is for the most part barren and mountainous; yet it deserves the Name of the Rich Coast, because of its rich Gold Mines.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Carthago*, Lat. 10. Long. 80. 'Tis Capital of the Country, the See of a Bishop, and has rich Merchants, who trade to the other Parts of the *West Indies*, and also to *Europe*.

(2.) *Nicoya*, on the *South Sea*, Lat. 11. Long. 82. is a pretty Town, and Head of a *Spanish* District, near the Mines. The neighbouring Gulph abounds with Shell-Fish, by whose Purple Juice they dye Wool and Yarn to mix with their *Segovia* Cloth. They trade from hence to *Panama* in Salt, Honey, Maiz, Wheat, Fowls, and this Purple Dye. The Town was taken by the Freebooters in 1687, when they carried off some Prisoners, and a great deal of Plunder. The Bay is large, receives six Rivers, has many Islands, good Anchorage, and Magazines for Merchants Goods; and the Banks of the Rivers are full of Villages, Farms, and Sugar Plantations.

The seventh Province is *Veragua*, East from *Costa Rica*, and extends from the *North* to the *South Sea*. The Country is for the most part mountainous, woody, and barren; and abounds with inexhaustible Mines of Silver and Gold: and Gold Dust is found in their Rivers.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Santa Fe*, Lat. 10. Long. 78. Here the *Spaniards* melt their Gold into Bars.

(2.) *Conception*, near a Bay on the *North Sea*, fifty Miles North-west of *Santa Fe*, is Capital of the Province, and the Seat of the Governor.

(3.) *Pueblo Nuevo*, on a Bay of the *South Sea*, seventy five Miles South-west from *Santa Fe*. The Town is two Leagues long, but unhealthful, because of the neighbouring Marshes. It has been several times taken by the Buccaniers. Here are several other Towns; but none of 'em were able to resist the Buccaniers.

The ISLANDS *belonging to the* Spaniards *in* North America.

I. CUBA, the largest they possess, lies betwixt Lat. 21 & 23. and betwixt Long. 72 & 83. The greatest Length, South-east and North-west, is seven hundred Miles, but the Breadth is not proportionable, the greatest being but a hundred and ten, and 'tis much indented on all Sides. 'Tis separated from *Hispaniola*, or *St. Domingo*, by a Strait of four eight Miles, and lies North-east from *Yucatan* about a hundred and fifteen, and South from the Cape of *Florida* about a hundred and eighteen.

Here are Mines of Gold, Iron, and excellent Copper; and Gold Dust is found in their Rivers. Tame and wild Cattel abound here, and are larger than in any other Part of *America*. 'Tis well supplied with Salt and Fish; has store of Sugar-Canes, large Sugar-Works, the best sort of Tobacco, abundance of Ginger, Cinnamon, Long Pepper, and other sorts of Spices; Cassia-Fistula, Mastick, Aloes, large and numerous Cocoa-Walks; and in short, all the Commodities that are in any of the *American* Islands. Here are Cedars so large, that Boats for sixty Men are made out of one of their Trunks; many odoriferous Trees, that yield Gum as valuable as Storax; plenty of large Vines, that produce excellent Grapes; and fine Cotton-Trees. The peculiar Fruits are Guanavana's, shap'd like a Heart, and their Taste is a Mixture of Sweet and Sour; and Camito's, resembling Oranges, the Pulp white and red, and of a sweet Taste. Here's abundance of tame and wild Fowl; large Tortoises, whose Feet are reckon'd specifick for the Leprosy, and all the other Fish usual in those Seas. A Ridge of Mountains runs thro the Island, from whence flow Rivers on both sides, which are infested with Crocodiles and Serpents. Major *Smith*, Governor of the Isle of *Providence*, who was Prisoner here in 1665, says, 'tis the best Land for so large Country that ever he saw in *America*, and propos'd the Conquest of it; which he thought might be easily effected by a few good Regiments from *Jamaica*, which would make the *English* Masters of the *American* Trade, and capable of intercepting their Fleets, which can hardly be kept together but by Help of the *Havana*, where they rendezvous. He says, 'tis impossible for their great Ships to turn up to Windward from the Bay of *Mexico*, or *Porto Bello*, without being separated; nor can they pass the Gulph of *Florida* but at certain Seasons. He adds, that they are so sensible of their Weakness, and jealous of their Riches, that they blindfold Strangers when they pass by their Towns and Castles; and have a particular Dread of the *English*, because of an old Prophecy that they shall be Masters of it.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *St. Christophal de Havana*, on the North-side of the Island, near the West-end. It has a safe Harbour, large enough for a thousand Ships, and the shalloweſt part is six Fathom. The Entrance is so narrow, that two Ships can't sail in together; and on each side there's a Fort, the one on plain Ground, and the other at the Foot of two Hills, on the top of which are Batteries that command the Town and Harbour. Betwixt the two Forts there's a Tower, and a Lanthorn on the top, where a Watchman puts forth as many Flags as he sees Ships approaching. *Gemelli*, who was here in 1698, says, the Castle *Mor* is built on a Rock at the Left of the Entry, has four Bastions, and a Platform of twelve Guns that lie even with the Water, and in all is fifty five Guns strong. North Winds make the Waves beat over this Castle. 'Tis encompass'd by a Ditch cut out of the Rock, and fill'd by the Sea. There's another Castle towards the Mouth of the Harbour, well mounted with Brass Guns; and 'tis reckon'd the strongest Place belonging to the *Spaniards*. Yet it was taken by the *English* Buccaniers under Captain *Morgan* in 1669, who would have kept it, could they have had the King of *England's* Protection. *Gemelli* says, 'tis half a League round, lies along the Harbour in a Plain, and is encompass'd with poor low Walls on the Land-side. Some reckon the Families here 10000. They send vast Quantities of Tobacco to *Europe* and the Continent of *America*. 'Tis the See of a Bishop, and the Seat of the *Spanish* Governor, who has the Title of Captain-General of the Islands, and with an Assessor administers Justice. The People are poor and lazy; so that their Tobacco and Sugar are cur'd by Negroes. It has several Churches besides the Cathedral, and divers Monasteries, with an Hospital for Soldiers with 12000 Pieces of Eight *per Annum*.

(2.) *St. Jago*, on a Bay in the South-side of the Island. It has Jurisdiction over one half, as *Havana* has over the other. It is one of the best Harbours in *America*, which made it soon increase. The Bay is cover'd by several Islands, behind which Ships may ride safe in the greatest Storms. 'Tis the See of a Bishop, has Copper Mines in the Neighbourhood, and had a good Trade, but now much decay'd.

(3.) *Baracoa*, 510 Miles S. E. of *Havana*, at the Mouth of a River, is a good Harbour for small Ships, and has Forests of Ebony and Brasil in the neighbouring Mountains.

(4.) *St. Salvador*, 60 Miles N. W. of *St. Jago*, has a good Air, which, with the pleasant and fruitful Plain in the Neighbourhood, occasions a Trade, and makes it one of the best Places in the Island. In a Valley betwixt this Town and *St. Jago*, there are Multitudes of round Flints of all sizes, which serve for Bullets to Cannon and Musquets.

(5.) *Puerto del Principe*, 350 Miles S. E. of *Havana* on the North-side of the Island, formerly a rich Town, and was taken by Captain *Morgan* and his Buccaniers. Near it are Fountains of Bitumen, which serves instead of Pitch, and the Natives use it in Medicines.

(6.) *Santa Cruz*, at the bottom of *Matanca's* Bay, 100 Miles E. of *Havana*, where the *Dutch* Adm. *Heyn* took the *Spanish* Plate-Fleet in 1618.

II. *Hispaniola*, or *St. Domingo*, which is already describ'd, *Page* 249.

III. *Porto Rico*, alias *Monico* and *Boriquen*, sixty Miles East from *Hispaniola*, Lat. 19. Long. 65. is about thirty Leagues long, and twenty broad. The Climate is hot, but refresh'd with Breezes some part of the Day; after which falls a Dew that proves fatal to Strangers. It produces Gold, Silver, Quicksilver, Tin, Lead, and Azure. There is a Ridge of Mountains in the middle, from whence Rivers flow on both sides. It rains here generally betwixt *May* and *August*. There are dreadful Hurricanes about the beginning of *August*; and the North Winds damage their Plants. Here are Trees that yield excellent Gums which are good against Lameness, fresh Wounds, and Bruises, and preserve the Keels of Ships from Worms. Here's also speckled Wood; and Cassia-Fistula, Pines, Mammies which bear a good Fruit; Guiavo's, Papays, and black and white Plums, all four good against Fluxes. Here are also wild Grapes, Plantanes, Cocoa's, Palmettoes, Figs, Pomegranates, Pome-citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Musk-Melons, Ginger, Pepper, Sugar, Cassavi, Maiz, and Rice.

Here's

A Draft of the GOLDEN & Adjacent Islands. with part of ye ISTHMUS of DARIEN as it was taken by Capt. Ienefer. where ye Scots West-India Company were Setteled.

THE NORTH SEA

THE SAMBALAS ISLANDS

Pines I.

PART OF THE ISTHMUS OF DARIEN

Golden Island

New Edinburg

Between these Hands & ye main-land there is very good ground where Ships may be careend and anchor safe at 6. 7. & 8. Fathom water. Here ye English Privateers landed when they marched over land to the South Sea.

English Miles 60. in one Degree

Here ye Indians came down to us & were very kind in helping us to Provision. Although in continual war with the Spaniards. Here is fres water

Most humbly Inscribd to John Haldane of Glencaglas Esqr: one of the Hon:ble Comissioners of Police & Customs for North Britain &c.

THE NORTH SEA.

English Miles

HONDURAS

Indian Villages

COSTA RICA

NICARAGUA.

VERAGUA

ISTHMUS OF DARIEN

PANAMA

BAY OF PANAMA

THE SOUTH SEA

CARTAGENA

GOVERMENT OF STA MARTHA

Golden Islands

Sambala's Islands

Pearl Islands

Mosquitos

Roncadore

Salmedina

Caramari I.

Trinds Islands

Torta I.

Tenerifa

Madre de Popa

Cartagena

Sino Bay

Val de Guaca

Montanas de Abibe

Tatabe

Portobel

Panama

Pueblo

Talamanca

Conception

Irinidad

Nata

Perlas

Corn I.

Tiguzigalpa

Pines I.

Golden I.

New Edinburg

Islands

Gulf of Darien

Gulf of Vallona

Vallona or Gulph of St. Michael

The Springers Key

Sambala's Point

The Keys of Quicaro

Lucas or Dry Islands

Coyba I.

Quicaro

Cavales I.

Contreras I.

Ladrones I.

Gulph of Dulce

Old Chirique R.

Sand Barick

C. Gratios Dios

C. Nivosa

R. de Laro

R. de Larspo

R. de Vasques

R. de los Anzuelos

Suher or Bleufields R.

Cast. de Austria

Boca del Drago

I. Scuda de Veragua

Beelen R.

El Porrete

Chagre Cast.

Crus de Juan

Chagre R.

Venta de Cruzes

Barbacoa

Panama

Chepo

Chamina R.

Pacifique R.

Lagartos R.

Caymito R.

Deara R.

Capina R.

Renonema R.

Chame R.

Chame Pt.

Otoque I.

Taboga I.

Tabogilla I.

Perico I.

Chapolio I.

Cuzaleta

Morena

Rachoque

Kings or Azatarum

Pelado

Pearl Isl.

Chuche

Gallera I.

Pt Garschina

Pt St. Laurence

I. St. Paul

I. Cuanos

Shoals

Piazi R.

Quiribiby or Io R.

Punta mala or Bad Pt

Pt Pinas

Puercos Pt.

Mariato Pt.

Hyguara Pt.

Fryars

Cebaco I.

Phillipina Pt.

Cebaco Pt.

Quibro

Tabarcha R.

Pecubi

Chame R.

Lit. Nata R.

Nata R.

Virgin R.

Cebaco R.

Conchas R.

Chiriqui R.

Cone I.

Chiriqui

Rivida

P. Limon

Burica Pt.

Tabasara R.

Canda Bay

Sambala's Point

Port Scrivan or B. de Sambala's

Sardina R.

Sardinilla R.

Mays R.

Cumbras R.

Sernina or Pearl Islands

Sand Barick

Mosquitos

St. Catelina or Providence I.

I. St. Andero

Manglares I.

Nicaragua R.

Yas de

Tiguzigalpa

Laguzgalpa

Xicaragua R.

R. de los Anzuelos

R. de Vasques

Suher or Bleufields R.

Boca del Drago

Veragua

Beelen R.

Irinidad

Conception

Portobel

Here's plenty of large Beeves, whoſe Hides are their chief Commodity, Hogs, Horſes, wild and tame Fowl, and Veniſon.

The chief Town is *Porto Rico*; which has a good Harbour; and tho very ſtrong, was taken by the Earl of *Cumberland* in 1596, who would have kept it as a Key to the Treaſures of the *Weſt Indies*; but half his Men were carried off by Fluxes. The *Dutch* took it in 1615. Since which the *Spaniards* have added to the Fortifications, and the Harbour is defended by two Caſtles. This Town is the See of a Biſhop, and the Seat of a *Spaniſh* Governor. Here's no Water but Rain, kept in Ciſterns.

Aquada is another Town here, with a good Harbour; where the Galleons, *&c.* that come from *Spain*, ſtop, and take in freſh Water and Proviſions.

SOUTH AMERICA,

JOINS to the North by the *Iſthmus* of *Panama*, or *Darien*, and reaches to the Straits of *Magellan* on the South. 'Twas diſcover'd by *Columbus* in his third Voyage. *Anno* 1591, *Peter Alanſa* made further Diſcoveries. *Vincent Pinſon* went afterwards as far the Equinoctial. And at laſt *Americus Veſpucius* made four Voyages thither, by Orders of *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile*, and *Emanuel* of *Portugal*; ſo that *America* had its Name from him. *Francis Pizzaro* diſcover'd and conquer'd *Peru*, and took their King *Atabalipa*. *Goncales Pizzaro* diſcover'd the River of *Amazons*. *Magellan* and *Le Maire* diſcover'd the Straits which bear their Names, and ſailed round the Coaſts of this great Peninſula.

South America lies betwixt South Lat. 56 ½. and North Lat. 9. So that the Length, South and North, is about 3940 Miles. The Longitude is Weſt from *London*, betwixt 35 & 85. The Breadth is unequal, being contracted both on the North and South; the greateſt, betwixt the *South Sea* to Cape *St. Auguſtin* in *Braſil*, being about 1920.

'Tis divided into ſeven Great Parts, or Countries, *viz. Terra Firma*, *Peru*, *Chili*, *Terra Magellanica*, the Province of *La Plata*, that of the *Amazons*, and *Braſil*, which belongs to the the *Portugueſe*.

I. *TERRA FIRMA.*

WHICH is the moſt Northerly Country of *South America*, and one of the moſt conſiderable Parts. 'Twas called ſo by *Columbus* in his third Voyage, becauſe he then firſt diſcover'd the Continent. It extends from North Lat. 13. to South Lat. 2.

The Air is hot, but healthful, except where the Country is marſhy. 'Tis very rich, and fruitful in many Places, but obnoxious to Pirates. It has ſome Mountains, which are a Branch of the *Cordillera's*. 'Tis divided into the following Audiences, or Governments:

I. That of *Panama*, or *Terra Firma*, properly ſo called. It takes up the *Iſthmus* betwixt *North* and *South America*. The Air is hot, and unhealthful becauſe of the numerous Marſhes. 'Tis full of Mountains and Woods; for the moſt part barren, and ill inhabited: Yet the People are rich, becauſe the Gold and Silver, *&c.* of *Peru* are landed here at *Panama*, and tranſported from thence to *Spain* by *Porto Bello*, where Goods from *Europe* are unloaded, and from thence tranſported to *Panama* by Land-Carriage for the River of *Chagre*, and from thence to *Peru* by Sea.

Places of Note are,

1. *New Panama* the Capital, ſo call'd to diſtinguiſh it from the Old Town, which lies in the Neighbourhood, and was a conſiderable Place, but deſtroy'd by Sir *Henry Morgan* and his Buccaniers in 1670, and when rebuilt, having afterwards ſuffer'd by accidental Fires, nothing of it now remains but the Cathedral, and ſome Houſes for the meaner ſort: upon which the Inhabitants remov'd, and built the preſent Town. It lies in North Lat. 10. Weſt Long. 84. is well built, about a Mile and a half long, and one broad; is well fortified after the *Spaniſh* Way, has a good Gariſon; is the Seat of a Royal Audience, and is the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Lima*. The Harbour is commodious at high Tides; but the Ships at other times lie dry, and in Winter are oblig'd to retire to *Porto Perico*, two Leagues further Eaſt. The Town flouriſhes by its great Trade, and has a conſiderable Number of Churches and Convents.

2. *Porto Bello*, on the *North Sea*, North Lat. 11. Long. 76. was rais'd from the Ruins of *Nombre de Dios*, which lies near it to the Eaſt. The Harbour is large, defended by two ſtrong Caſtles, and is much frequented, becauſe the *Spaniſh* Fleets for *Peru* and *Chili* land here with *European* Goods. The Town is not very large; but is populous and rich, becauſe of the ſaid Trade, and the great Fairs which are kept here.

3. *Darien* is a ſmall Town on the Weſt-ſide of the Gulph, and twenty Miles South from the Mouth of it, and gives Name to the *Iſthmus* and Gulph; at the Mouth of which the *Scots* built a Fort, and made a Settlement in 1698, by which they deſign'd to have open'd a Communication and Trade with the *South Sea*, for which it lies very commodious: But for the Reaſons why that Deſign miſcarried, we refer to the Hiſtory of the Times. There are ſeveral Iſlands on both ſides this *Iſthmus*. Thoſe on the North are call'd the *Samballoes*, and very convenient for Anchorage, Wood, and Water; on which account they are much frequented by Privateers. Thoſe on the South-ſide, in the Bay of *Panama*, are the Iſlands of *Pearls*, ſo call'd from a Pearl-Fiſhing; and ſome others, that we have not room to inſiſt upon.

II. The Audience of *Santta Fe*, lies Eaſt from the *Iſthmus*, and contains the three following Governments:

1. The New Kingdom of *Granada*, which the Natives call *Bogotta*, was nam'd *Golden Caſtile* by *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, becauſe it abounds with Mines of Gold and Silver, and alſo produces Emeralds. It has plenty of Maiz and Fruit, and ſtore of Cattle.

The chief Towns are,

(1.) *Santta Fe de Bogotta*, the Capital, North Lat. 4. Weſt Long. 69. It lies near the River *Pati*, is populous, the Seat of a Royal Audience, and of an Archbiſhop, whoſe Suffragans are the Biſhops of *St. Martha*, *Carthagena*, and *Popayan*.

(2.) *Tunia*, a ſtrong Town, of good Trade, eighty Miles North-eaſt of *Santta Fe*.

(3.) *St. Agatha*, noted for its Silver Mines.

(4.) *La Vittoria de los Remedios*, a hundred and ſeventy five Miles North-weſt of *Santta Fe*, noted for its Gold Mines, which conſtantly employ twelve or fifteen thouſand Negroes.

(5.) *La Trinidad*, ſixty Miles North-weſt of *Santta Fe*, famous for a rich Mine of Emeralds; from whence an *Indian* brought one of ſo great a Value to *Philip* II. of *Spain*, that his Goldſmiths knew not what Price to ſet upon it. It was put into the Treaſury of the *Eſcurial*, and the *Indian* had his Liberty and a large Reward. This Country was diſcover'd and conquer'd by *Gonſale Ximenes* of *Granada* in *Spain*, who found here, as it is ſaid, 250000 Peſo's of pure Gold, and 1800 Emeralds of different ſizes; and *Ferdinand Cortez* found here ſome Years after five Emeralds of ſo great Value, that one of 'em was ſold to a *Genoeſe* Lapidary for 40000 Ducats.

2. The Province of *New Carthagena* lies North from *Santta Fe*. 'Tis in general a moiſt and unhealthful Country; but rich, becauſe of its Gold, Emeralds and excellent Balm. 'Tis nam'd from its Capital on the Gulph of *Mexico*, Lat. 11. Long. 75. and is call'd *Carthagena la Inda*, to diſtinguiſh it from others. It lies in a Peninſula, join'd to the Continent by a Cauſey of two hundred and fifty Paces. 'Tis not large, but well built and fortify'd, and has a commodious well-frequented Harbour, cover'd by an Iſland at the Entry, which is alſo fortified. 'Tis reckon'd one of the beſt *Spaniſh* Towns in *America*, is the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Santta Fe de Bogotta*, and the Place where the *Spaniſh* Galleons land part of their Goods before they go to *Porto Bello*. It was taken by Sir *Francis Drake* about 1585, and by the *French*, under Monſieur *Pointi* in 1697, who found a Booty here of eight or ten Millions. Other Towns in this Province are *St. Jago de Tolu*, fifty two Miles South from *Carthagena*, famous for its excellent Balm; *St. Maria*; *St. Cruz de Maupez*; *St. Jago de los Cavalleros*; *La Conception*; and *St. Sebaſtian de Buenaviſta*, upon the Gulph of *Darien*.

3. The Province of *St. Martha* is much like that of *Carthagena*, from which it lies North, upon the Coaſt, but has more *Braſil* Wood; in which, with its Gold and Emeralds, it drives a conſiderable Trade.

The

The chief Towns are,

(1.) *St. Martha*, at the Mouth of the River on the Coaſt, a hundred and ſixty Miles North-eaſt of *Carthagena*. 'Tis a handſome Town, the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Santa Fe*, and has a commodious Harbour, with a Pearl-Fiſhing in the Neighbourhood.

(2.) *Baranca*, near the Mouth of *St. Magdalen* River, ſixty Miles South-weſt of *St. Martha*, is ſmall, has a good Trade and a commodious Harbour.

III. The Audience of *St. Domingo* lies Eaſt from that of *Santa Fe*, and is divided into the ſix following Governments:

1. That of *Rio de la Hacha*, which lies Eaſt from *St. Martha*. 'Tis ſmall, but fruitful; and very rich in Gold, Precious Stones, and Salt.

The chief Towns are,

(1.) *La Hacha*, the Capital, at the Mouth of the River, a hundred and five Miles Eaſt of *St. Martha*. 'Tis a pretty Town on a Hill, has a very good Harbour, and was taken by Sir *Francis Drake* in 1585.

(2.) *Raucheria*, fifteen Miles North-eaſt of *La Hacha*, has a ſmall Harbour, and a good Pearl-Fiſhing.

2. The Government of *Venezuela* lies Eaſt of *La Hacha*. 'Tis a very pleaſant Country, and fruitful in Wheat and Maiz; and abounds with Cattel, Tobacco, and the beſt Cocoa in the World. 'Tis divided from *Rio de la Hacha* by a Bay.

The chief Towns are,

(1.) *Venezuela*, alias *Cora*, the Capital, Lat. 11. Long. 66. The Name ſignifies *Little Venice*, becauſe 'tis ſituate upon ſeveral little Iſlands like that City. It has been often pillag'd by Freebooters; but is a pretty Town, the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *St. Domingo*.

(2.) *Curraccas*, on the Gulph of *Cubagua*, is a large rich Town, and Capital of its Diſtrict, which produces the beſt Cocoa.

(3.) *Guiare*, is a ſmall open Town; but defended by a good Fort, and has a rich Pearl-Fiſhery.

3. The Government of *New Andaluſia* lies Eaſt of *Venezuela*. Some confound it with *Paria*. 'Tis not much peopled by the *Spaniards*, and little of it known but the Coaſt. The River *Oronoko*, which forms ſeveral Iſlands at its Mouth, where it falls into the *North Sea*, is the only River of Note here. The *Spaniards* have ſtore of Tobacco, Salt, and Pearls from this Country. Its chief Town is *Comana*, or *New Cordova*, on the Gulph of *Cubagua*. 'Tis very ſtrong; and has always made a good Defence againſt the Buccaniers.

4. The Government of *Paria* lies South from *New Andaluſia*, and has its Name from the River which croſſes it. 'Tis little known, and inhabited only by Savages, who live in Woods and Huts.

5. *Guiana* Government lies South from the Province of the *Amazons*, and North from *Caribana*. 'Tis as little known as *Paria*. What ſome Authors have ſaid of its pretended Capital *Manoa el Dorado*, and of its Lake *Parima* under the Equator, is by modern Travellers rejected as a Fable.

6. The Government of *Caribana* lies North of *Guiana* on the Sea, and has its Name from the *Caribbees*, who retir'd thither after being drove from the *Barlovento* Iſlands by the *Spaniards*. This Country is little known, except ſome Places on the Coaſt, where the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *French* made ſome Settlements. The *Engliſh* and *French* have abandon'd theirs for want of being ſupported; tho Mr. *Harcourt*, in his *Voyage*, ſays, it might have been ſo manag'd, as to bring the *Engliſh* as much Profit as the *Spaniards* have from their richeſt Mines. The *Dutch* have a Settlement here at *Surinam*, near a River of the ſame Name, Lat. 4. Long. 56. which falls into the *North Sea*. The Town is ſmall, and built on a Height almoſt encompaſs'd with Moraſſes, which makes the Air unwholeſome. 'Tis however very populous. The *Dutch Weſt-India* Company employ abundance of Negroes in curing Sugar and Tobacco here, and drive a conſiderable Trade with *Curaſſaw*, *&c.* It was firſt taken by the *French* in 1640, and afterwards by the *Engliſh*, who in 1667 yielded it to the *Dutch* by the Treaty of *Breda*; ſince which they have made it very ſtrong, and rais'd two good Forts at the Mouths of two neighbouring Rivers.

The *French* have a Settlement on the Iſle of *Cayenne* on this Coaſt, Lat. 5. Long. 52. from whence they were ſeveral times expell'd by the *Dutch*: But in 1676 it was retaken by the *French*, and continues in their Hands. It has a pretty Town of about three hundred Houſes, moſt of which have Gardens. 'Tis defended by a Fort that commands the Town and Harbour, which has good Anchorage, and is protected by a Battery.

Iſlands belonging to the *Spaniards* on this Coaſt, and reckon'd part of the *Sotovento's*, or *Leeward* Iſlands, are,

1. *Cubagua*, Lat. 11. It had once ſuch a Pearl-Fiſhing, that the King of *Spain* had 15000 Ducats *per Annum* for his Fifth. Captain *Parker* landed upon it in 1601, and had five hundred Pound weight of Pearl for the Ranſom of ſome Priſoners that he took here and at *Margarita*. The *Spaniards* had then a good Town upon it, call'd *New Cadiz*; but abandon'd it on the Failure of the Pearl-Fiſhing.

2. *Margarita*, North of *Cubagua*, ſixteen Leagues long, and eight broad, had its Name from the Pearls found here: But the *Spaniards* ruin'd the Fiſhery by their greedineſs in catching young ones, and their Cruelty to the Negroes whom they employ'd in it. The Soil produces Maiz, and ſtore of Salt; but has no Trees, nor freſh Water but what they bring from the Continent, or ſave by Rain. The *Spaniards* have a Town and ſome Forts; but the Natives are moſt numerous.

3. *Trinidad*, the moſt Eaſterly of the *Sotovento* Iſlands, lies off of the Mouth of the River *Oronoko*. 'Tis about twenty five Leagues long, and eighteen broad. The Air is very unwholeſome. It produces Sugar, Cotton, the beſt ſort of Tobacco, ſtore of Fruit and Cattel, plenty of Pitch, and has ſeveral Veins of Gold and other Metals. *St. Joſeph*, upon a Bay in the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland, is the only Town here.

II. *PERU*,

IS bounded on the North with *Terra Firma*, on the Eaſt with the Country of the *Amazons* and *Rio de la Plata*, on the South with *Terra Magellanica*, or *Chili*, and on the Weſt with the *South Sea*. It extends almoſt from the Equator to the Tropick of *Capricorn*.

'Tis reckon'd the richeſt Country in the Univerſe, becauſe of its many Gold and Silver Mines; and *South America* is ſometimes from hence call'd *Peruviana*. The Air is commonly hot and unhealthful, except in the Mountains, where 'tis extreme cold, becauſe of the great Snows and Rains that commonly fall there. The Soil is very dry and ſandy in the Plains; but the Valleys are water'd with ſeveral little Rivers, which render them very fertile, eſpecially in Fruits and Cattel. They have abundance of Game, Fowl, Parrots, and ſome Lions. Their Sheep are extremely large, and often ſerve to carry their Burdens. Their Fleſh is very tender, and their Wool fine. The Valleys produce a great deal of Corn and Maiz, Sugar-Canes, Cotton, and a Plant call'd Coca, whoſe Leaf, held in the Mouth, allays Hunger and Thirſt. 'Tis alſo ſaid, that the Vine produces excellent Grapes here, when 'tis planted on the ſides of hot Valleys; but the Climate is ſo bad for Horſes, that it kills all that are brought hither from *Europe* in two Months. 'Tis very liable to Earthquakes. 'Tis not populous in proportion to its Extent. It was ſubject for about four hundred Years to Kings call'd *Incas*, till 1533, when it was ſubdu'd by *Pizaro* the *Spaniard*, who diſcover'd it in 1525. 'Tis ſaid, that at his Arrival he found Gold ſo plenty, that all their Kitchen Utenſils, and even their Houſes were cover'd with that Metal; that one of their *Incas*, whom *Pizaro* took Priſoner, offer'd for his Ranſom as much Gold as he cou'd ſtore up in a Hall twenty two Foot long, ſeventeen broad, and high in proportion. The *Incas* had all the Animals and Plants that could be imagin'd, in Gold; and when they built Temples, adorn'd them with a great many Statues of pure Gold, and an infinite Number of precious Stones; but they were demoliſh'd and plunder'd by the *Spaniards*.

The Inhabitants, eſpecially near the Line, are of very little Stature, and ſwarthy. They have a ſimple Aſpect, but are no Fools, eſpecially thoſe that live on the Mountains, who are great Diſſemblers, treacherous, inconſtant, and ſluggiſh. The Women are handſome, ſomewhat fairer than the Men, are great Pains-takers, and the honeſteſt Women in *America*. Thoſe who are more immediately under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, profeſs Chriſtianity; but thoſe on the Mountains, *&c.* are Idolaters. There's no noted River in *Peru*, but a great many Mountains; the chief of which are the *Andes*, *Cordillera's*, or *Sierra Nevada's*, which run thro the whole Country, and are reckon'd the higheſt in the World.

The *Spaniards* have a Viceroy here, three Royal Audiences, and two Archbiſhopricks, *viz. Lima* and *Plata*. Under the former are the Biſhopricks of *Cuſco*, *Quito*, *Arequipa*, *Truxillo*, *Guamanga*, *Panama* in *Terra Firma*, *St. Jago*, and *Conception* in *Chili*. Under *La Plata* are *Paz*, or *Chuquiaca*, *St. Michael d'Elſtero* in *Tucaman*, part of the Audience of *La Plata*, *St. Cruz de la Sierra*, *La Nueva*, or *Barranca*, *Trinidad*, *Buenos*, *Ayres*, *Aſſumption* on *La Plata* River, and *Aſſumption* on the *Uraguay*.

I. The firſt Audience is *Lima*, or *Los Reyes*, which has the Audience of *Quito* on the North, and *La Plata* on the South. The Soil is in general pretty fruitful, and contains Mines of Gold, Silver, and Quickſilver, rich Salt-Pits, and ſeveral Juriſdictions, or particular Governments.

1. The chief Town is *Lima*, or *Los Reyes*, Long. 75. Lat. 13. Capital of all *Peru*. The Town is very large, handſome, populous, rich, the Seat of the Viceroy of *Peru*, of an Archbiſhop, of an Univerſity, and of the Royal Audience. It lies at the Mouth of the little River *Lima* in the *South Sea*, about two Leagues from *Callao*, which is its Harbour, and contains ſix hundred *Spaniſh* Families, ſays *Du Pleſſis*, beſides *Indian* Negroes. The Harbour is pretty well fortify'd, and defended by two Caſtles which command it. 'Tis large and ſafe; and every *February*, that call'd the *Armadilla* Fleet ſails from hence to *Arica* in the Province of *Los Charcas*, and returns about the end of *March* with Gold and Silver from *Potoſi*, and other Mines in that Country. All this Treaſure is put aſhore at the Port of *Lima*, carried up to the Town, and tranſported from thence in the beginning of *May* to *Panama*. *Lima* is very ſubject to Earthquakes; and in *October*, 1619, there was one, by which five hundred Houſes were over-turn'd, and moſt of the reſt damag'd.

2. *Cuſco*, four hundred Miles South-eaſt from *Lima*, Lat. 14. Long. 69. It was formerly the Capital of *Peru*, and the Reſidence of its *Inca's*, or Kings. Tis encompaſs'd with Mountains, water'd by two ſmall Rivers, and divided into two great Parts, call'd *Havan Cuſco* and *Ozen Cuſco*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop Suffragan to *Lima*, and has the fineſt Square of all the Towns in *America*. Its Houſes are alſo well built, and it has eight Pariſhes, with four Convents, a Nunnery, and a fair College of Jeſuits.

II. The

II. The ſecond Audience is *Quito*. It comprehends *Popayan*, *Quito* Proper, the Country of *Quixos*, and that of *Pacamores*. *Popayan* lies to the South and South-weſt of *Terra Firma*; but 'tis a barren Country, and of little Note. Its Capital, North Lat. 3. Long. 73. is of the ſame Name, and a Biſhoprick Suffragan to *St. Fe de Bogota*. *Quito* Proper is a fruitful Province, and has ſome Mines of Gold, Silver, Quickſilver, and Iron, eſpecially about *Cuenca*. The chief Town is of the ſame Name, South Lat. 1. Long. 76. 'Twas formerly one of the chief Towns of *Peru*; but at preſent 'tis very much decay'd, and is only conſiderable for its Royal Audience, and Biſhoprick Suffragan to *Lima*. *Puerto Vejo*, on the Coaſt, South Lat. 1. Long. 79. two hundred and twenty Miles South-weſt from *Quito*, is noted for a Mine of Emeralds in its Neighbourhood. *Guiaquil*, South Lat. 3. Long. 76. lies on a River which falls into a Bay of its own Name, which is navigable ſeveral Leagues up the Country. 'Tis the Sea-Port of *Quito*; and the Merchants of *Lima* ſometimes ſend their Money hither in Barks, to be tranſported from hence to *Panama*. The *Spaniards* build their great Ships for the *South Sea* here. 'Tis defended by ſeveral Forts, with a Communication betwixt them by a Cover'd Way. 'Tis the Metropolis of its Province, about a Mile and a half long, and divided by the River, over which there's a wooden Bridge of half a Mile long. The chief Trade of Export is in Cocoa's, Hides, Tallow, Sarſaparilla, Drugs, Woollen Cloth, Rice, Cotton, dried Beef, and Timber, Salt, and Salt-Fiſh. It has five Churches, and ſeveral Monaſteries, and a ſubordinate Court of Inquiſition. The River is navigable a great way up in the Country. It was taken and plunder'd by the *French* Buccaniers in 1686, and by Captain *Rogers* in 1709. The Country of *Quixos* has *Baeza* for its Capital, South Lat. 2. Long. 74. ſixty Miles South-eaſt of *Quito*, near which is the Fountain of the *Amazons* River. The Province of *Pacamores* has ſome Mines of Gold, but no Town of great Note.

III. The third Audience is *La Plata*, or *Los Charcas*, in the South Parts of *Peru*. It contains the Provinces of *Los Charcas* and *Tucuman*. The former abounds with Gold and Silver.

The chief Towns here are,

1. Its Capital *La Plata*, in South Lat. 21. Long. 64. 'Tis a fine Town, the See of an Archbiſhop, and the Seat of a Royal Audience.

2. *Potoſi*, ſeventy eight Miles South-weſt from *La Plata*. 'Tis a pretty little Town, at the Foot of a Mountain, where is the moſt famous Silver Mine in the World, which has produc'd incredible Treaſures, inſomuch that 'tis ſaid the King of *Spain* had for his own fifth Share, in leſs than fifty Years, above a hundred and eleven Millions of Pieces of Eight, thirteen Reals, and a quarter of a Piece of Eight. The Mountain in which this rich Mine lies, ſtands in the middle of a Plain, and reſembles a Sugar-Loaf. 'Tis above a quarter of a League high, and half a League in Circuit. The neighbouring Soil is barren for three or four Leagues, and only produces an Herb which the Natives call Icho. Here are Wind-Mills to refine the Mettal of thoſe Mines, in which 20000 Negroes are commonly employ'd. The Mountain has been ſo dug, that 'tis in a manner but a Shell; and they ſcarce get an Ounce and a half of Silver out of a Quintal of Earth, which formerly yielded above as much again. The Town of *Potoſi* lies at the bottom of this Mountain.

3. *Arica*, South Lat. 19. Long. 70. three hundred and forty Miles North-weſt from *Potoſi*, ſtands on the Sea-Coaſt, is well fortified, and has a good Harbour, whither they bring the Silver from the Mines of *Potoſi*, and tranſport it to *Lima* by Sea.

4. *La Paz*, two hundred and eighty Miles North from *Potoſi*, and three hundred and fifty five North-eaſt from *Arica*, is the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *La Plata*, and has Mines of very good Gold in the Neighbourhood.

5. *Porco*, to the South-weſt, and thirty nine Miles Weſt from *Potoſi*, has a rich Mine of excellent Gold.

The Province of *Tucuman*, with which we muſt conclude *Peru*, was formerly a part of that of *Rio de la Plata*. It abounds in Cattel and very fine Cotton. The Inhabitants are for the moſt part Savages; but more for Peace than War. The *Spaniards* have but eight Towns here, and thoſe of no great Note.

'Tis proper to take notice of two great Roads in this Country, which ſeem to exceed any ever made by the *Romans*, or even the great Wall betwixt *Tartary* and *China*. They reach from North Lat. 2. to South Lat. 20. which is 1320 Miles. They were call'd the Great Roads of the *Inca's*, becauſe made by their Orders. One of them was carried thro Mountains and Rocks, and the other thro the plain Country. The Glory and Grandeur of this Work was augmented by the ſtupendous Piles of Rocks and Stones laid together, which is ſurprizing how it could be done; for they had no Beaſt for Carriages or Draughts till brought from *Europe*. The Road thro the plain Country is defended by Walls twenty five Foot broad; and within thoſe Walls there are Streams, with Trees planted on both ſides. The other Road, cut thro the Rocks and Mountains, is of the ſame Breadth; and in the Valleys and Marſhy Grounds there are good Cauſeys. At certain Diſtances on thoſe Roads were large and pleaſant Inns for Travellers, ſeveral of them capable of entertaining Kings and their Retinues. Theſe Roads were repair'd by one of the *Inca's* not long before the Invaſion of the *Spaniards*, who have ſuffer'd them to decay. This ſtupendous Work is us'd as an Argument to prove that this Country muſt have been inhabited for many Ages. This is farther confirm'd by their ſtately Palaces, Temples, and other Structures; which prove that they muſt have been a polite People, and under a well regulated Government.

III. The Country of the *AMAZONS*,

LIES South from *Terra Firma*, Eaſt from *Peru*, Weſt from *Braſil*, and North from *Paraguay*; is 1340 Miles South and North, and 1350 Eaſt and Weſt; and has its Name from the famous River of the *Amazons*, which runs thro it, and falls into the *Atlantick* near the Line. It lies betwixt South Lat. 20. and the Equinoctial; or according to ſome, North Lat. 2. and Weſt Long. 50 & 71. Little of it is known, but what lies upon the River; nor is that yet fully diſcover'd. 'Twas call'd the River of the *Amazons*, becauſe the Women appear'd in Arms as well as the Men. The firſt *European* Diſcoverer was *Francis Orellana* in 1540, who ſail'd down it from *Peru* till he came to the *Atlantick*. Authors differ as to the Head of this River: Some place it at the foot of the *Cordillera's* in *Quito*; but *Fritz* the Jeſuit, who has given us a geographical Deſcription of it, makes *Lauricocha* Lake in the Audience of *Lima*, South Lat. 12. the Head of it. And, according to him, it runs 2040 Miles, beſides Turnings and Windings, before it falls into the Sea. It receives many other Rivers on both ſides, and very large ones from the South; has many fine Countries on its Banks, with great Towns, and abundance of fruitful Iſlands in its Stream. Travellers ſay, there are a hundred and fifty Savage Nations in this Country, which enjoys almoſt a continual Spring, and has ſeveral rich Mines of Gold, *&c.* But we have no room for Particulars.

IV. *CHILI.*

THIS Country, which in the Language of the Natives ſignifies Cold, was diſcover'd in 1535 by *Almagra*, a *Spaniard*, who march'd from *Peru* with a good Number of Soldiers, many of whom were froze to death on the *Cordillera's*, or Mountains of the *Andes*, together with their Horſes. Naturaliſts aſcribe this great Cold to a Wind which is not boiſterous, but by degrees extinguiſhes the natural Heat, and ſo freezes the Bodies, that when dead they appear in their natural Poſture. Authors differs as to the Extent of this Country. Some comprehend under this Name all that Part of *South America* which lies betwixt *Peru* and the Straits of *Magellan*, including *Paraguay*, and what others call *Terra Magellanica*; ſo that, according to them, it reaches almoſt from the Tropick of *Capricorn*, or at leaſt from South Lat. 25. to the Straits of *Magellan* in South Lat. 54. which makes it 1740 Miles long; but the Breadth is not equal, it being much contracted towards the South. The greateſt Breadth is at Lat. 25. or rather under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and amounts to 1650 Miles. The *Andes*, or *Cordillera* Mountains, run the whole Length of this Country. They are reckoned the higheſt Mountains in the World; are full of Vulcano's, yet many of them always cover'd with Snow, and extreme cold; but in the Plains 'tis hot, and towards the Coaſt 'tis healthful and temperate. The Soil produces abundance of Maiz and Fruit. The Meadows are full of Cattel, and particularly of a ſort of Sheep, ſo high that they uſe them for Carriages. In the Mountains there are ſeveral Mines of Copper, and the pureſt Gold in *America*, which yield great Profit to the *Spaniards*, who are Maſters of moſt of the Country, and have a

Governor here, who depends on the Viceroy of *Peru*. This Country would be as pleaſant as it is rich and fruitful, were it not for great Storms of Thunder and Lightning, which frequently do great Miſchief. Much of the Country, eſpecially the mountainous Parts, is inhabited by brave warlike Savages, whom the *Spaniards* have never been able to ſubdue.

Chili is divided into three Provinces, and each of theſe have their Subdiviſions.

The firſt Province is that of *Chili* Proper, which is the moſt Northerly, bounds on *Peru*, and contains the following Juriſdictions:

1. *Serena*, which is furtheſt North, and has its Name from its Capital *La Serena*, alias, *Coquimbo*, on the Coaſt, Lat. 30. Long. 72. It has a good Harbour, which is reckon'd the beſt in *Chili*, next to *Baldivia*, and the adjacent Country produces Gold and Copper, excellent Water, Corn, Wine, Cattel, Fruit, and Pot-herbs. This Town was taken by Sir *Francis Drake*, and afterwards burnt by the Buccaniers in 1680. Other Ports here are *Guaſco*, a hundred and twenty five Miles further North, which lies in a pleaſant, populous, and fruitful Country, and has a good Harbour; and *Copiapo*, about a hundred and forty eight Miles North from *Guaſco*, which is alſo a good Harbour, in a fruitful Country, that abounds with Turquoiſes.

2. The Juriſdiction of *Quillata* lies South from *Coquimbo*, is nam'd from its Capital, two hundred and twenty five Miles South from *La Serena*. *Valparaiſo* lies near *Quillata*, and ſerves as a Harbour to *St. Jago*. This Place was taken by Sir *Francis Drake*, who found a Ship in the Harbour, with a great deal of Gold on board.

3. The Juriſdiction of *St. Jago de Chili*, ſo call'd from its Capital, Lat. 34. Long. 73. 'Tis the Capital of all *Chili*, the Reſidence of the *Spaniſh* Governor, the Seat of a Royal Audience, and the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Lima*. It lies about ſeventy Miles Eaſt from the Sea; is rich and has a good Trade by the River *Topocalma*. The City is regular, well built, the Streets large, the Cathedral ſumptuous; and here are ſeveral rich Monaſteries.

Weſt from this Coaſt, in Lat. 34. about three hundred and fifty Miles, lie the two deſart Iſlands of *Juan Fernandes*, ſo call'd from the Diſcoverer, who planted, but afterwards left them. Here are ſeveral Bays, where Ships put in to refreſh, good Water, Wood, and ſuch plenty of Fiſh of all ſorts, that in a few Hours one may take enough for ſome Hundreds of Men; ſo that the Fiſhery here is equal to that of *Newfoundland*. The *Spaniards* come often hither to fiſh, and ſell them to *Peru*. There are Multitudes of Seals in the Bays, whoſe Fur exceeds that of our Otters, abundance of Sea-Lions, and Fowl of ſeveral ſorts, with ſtore of wild Goats, and beautiful wild Cats, the Breed of thoſe that were left by the Planter. The Climate is ſo good, that the Trees and Fields are verdant all the Year. The Product is chiefly Cotton, large Piemento, or *Jamaica* Pepper-Trees, Cabbage-Trees, plenty of excellent Kitchen Herbs, ſow'd by Ships that had put in to repair, ſome black Pepper, and Plums. *Alexander Selkirk*, a *Scotch* Mariner, liv'd alone here four Years and four Months. He had been Maſter of the *Cinque-Ports*. He was in Company here with Captain *Dampier*; but having a Difference with his own Captain *Stadling* about repairing the Ship, which was very leaky, *Selkirk* choſe rather to ſtay here alone than go aboard her; and when he was willing to go at laſt, the Captain refus'd; which happen'd well for *Selkirk*, becauſe the Ship was forc'd to put in to the Coaſt, where the Men were all taken by the *Spaniards*, and made Slaves; but the Captain ranſom'd himſelf. *Selkirk* carried on Shore his Clothes and Bedding, a Firelock, a Pound of Powder, Bullets, Tobacco, a Hatchet, Knife, Kettle, Bible, and ſome practical Pieces, with his Mathematical Inſtruments and Books. He built himſelf two Huts in a Valley with Piemento-Trees, cover'd them with long Graſs, and lin'd them with the Skins of Goats, which he kill'd with his Gun. He had much ado to bear up againſt Melancholy the firſt eight Months; but applying himſelf to Devotion, he grew more eaſy. And when his Powder was ſpent, he ſubſiſted by catching young Kids and Fiſh, of which he had plenty; but wanting Bread and Salt, they prov'd laxative, ſo that he was forc'd to hunt Goats; in which he became ſo dextrous, and ſo nimble, by this way of living which purg'd him of all groſs Humours, that he took them at pleaſure by Swiftneſs of Foot, eſpecially as they clamber'd the Hills and Rocks. Captain *Rogers*, who brought him off in 1702, ſaw a Proof of it; for he ſent out a Bull-Dog and ſome of the beſt Runners he had on board, to help him catch Goats; but *Selkirk* diſtanc'd both Dog and Men, and ſoon caught a Goat. He had wore out all his Shoes and Clothes, and cover'd himſelf with Goat-Skins; and his Feet were grown ſo hard, that he ran thro the Woods and Rocks without any harm; and it was ſome time before he could wear Shoes again, or drink any thing but Water. His Knife being wore out, he made others, as well as he could, of ſome old Iron Hoops, that had been left aſhore, where Ships had mended their Casks; and having no Needle, he made uſe of a Nail, and the Worſted of old Stockins, to ſtitch ſome Linen Cloth he had by him into Shirts. The Piemento-Wood was his Firing, which he kindled by rubbing two Sticks together on his Knee; and he ſeaſon'd his Diet with the Pepper. He was at firſt peſter'd with multitudes of Rats, which gnaw'd his Clothes and Feet when aſleep; but he fed the wild Cats with Goats-Fleſh, by which many of 'em became tame, and ſoon clear'd him of the Rats. He likewiſe tam'd ſome Kids; and now and then diverted himſelf by running about and dancing with them and his tame Cats. So that by the Help of Providence and his Youth, being not then above twenty ſix Years old he conquer'd all the Inconveniencies of his Solitude, and became ſo eaſy, that when he heard Captain *Dampier*, whom he did not like, was in Company, he choſe rather to ſtay aſhore than go on board where he was. But Captain *Rogers*, who had the Command, finding *Selkirk* to be an able Sailor and a ſtout Man, made him his Mate, and he was very ſerviceable to him afterwards at the the taking of *Guayaquil*. Two *Spaniſh* Ships put into the Iſland while *Selkirk* was here: Not knowing what they were till he came near, he fled back to the Woods as ſoon as he perceiv'd them to be *Spaniards*; for he knew they would murder him, or make him a Slave. They ſhot at, and purſu'd him; but he eſcap'd. When he ſaw Captain *Rogers*'s Ship approach, he knew 'em to be *Engliſh* by their working, and kindled a large Fire on the Iſland in the Evening. This allarm'd the Captain, who being inform'd by his Pilot *Dampier* that the Iſland was deſart, apprehended that the *Spaniards* had either fix'd a Gariſon there, or that ſome *French* Men of War might be in the Harbour. But being in want of Water, he reſolv'd to land, and ſent his Pinnace with arm'd Men to know how Matters were. *Selkirk*, clad in Goat-Skins, came to the Shore; and they were as agreeably ſurpriz'd to ſee him come with a Rag on a Stick as a Flag of Truce, and to hear him ſpeak *Engliſh*, and tell them they might have good Water and Proviſions, as he was with the Proſpect of being deliver'd from his Solitude. He had prepared boil'd Goats-Fleſh and Broth mix'd with Herbs for 'em, which was very refreſhing, and they carry'd him on board the Captain with abundance of good Craw-Fiſh. So that he put in to the Bay, where he repair'd his Ship, took in Wood, Water, *&c.* and his Men, troubled with the Scurvy, recover'd apace by the uſe of freſh Meat and Greens.

The ſecond Province, call'd *Imperiale*, from *Imperial*, its Capital, lies South of *Chili* Proper, and contains the following Juriſdictions:

1. That of *Conception*, ſo nam'd from its Capital, Lat. 37. Long. 73. a fortified Town, defended by a good Caſtle, and the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Lima*. 'Twas formerly the Capital of *Chili*, and has a Harbour call'd *St. Vincent*, cover'd by the Iſlands *Quiriquina*. The neighbouring Country abounds ſo with Gold, that the *Spaniards*, ſays *Ovalle*, employ'd ſome Thouſands of *Indian* Families to gather it. This Town has a large Territory, which is one of the moſt populous Parts of *Chili*. *Arauco*, about fifty Miles South of *Conception*, is Capital of its Diſtrict, inhabited by the *Araucans*, the moſt warlike People of *Chili*, who gave the *Spaniards* a great deal of trouble before they ſubmitted.

2. The Juriſdiction of *Imperiale* lies South from that of *Conception*, and is ſo nam'd from the Town *Imperial*, Lat. 42. Which is nobly ſituated in a fruitful Country, that has rich Gold Mines; and is the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Lima*. It was deſtroy'd by the Natives; but ſince rebuilt.

3. The Juriſdiction of *Baldivia* lies South of *Imperiale*, and is ſo nam'd from its Capital, on the bottom of a Bay, Lat. 41. In this Juriſdiction are Mines of the pureſt Gold in all *America*. Sir *John Narborough* places the Mouth of the Harbour in Lat. 39. 56. and Long. Weſt from the *Lizard*, 70. 19. Sir *John* being ſent by our King, *Charles* II. to make Diſcoveries, touch'd here for Refreſhments: But was trick'd by the *Spaniards*, who traiterouſly ſeiz'd his Lieutenant and three Men, and deſign'd to have ſeiz'd his Ship. The Officers and Soldiers were richly apparell'd; the Sword-Hilts and Handles of the Officers Canes were all of Gold of great Value, and the Hilts of the Soldiers Swords were all of Silver; and they boaſted they had ſo much Silver and Gold, that they did not value it. He talk'd with ſome of the Natives, who inform'd him that the *Spaniards* were very cruel to them; that they often attack'd the *Spaniards* by way of Repriſal, ſo that they durſt not ſtir out of the Bounds of their Fort; adding, that the Natives were Maſters of the Gold Mines, were a very warlike People, and would readily join with any Power to drive out the *Spaniards*. He ſays, there are three fair Rivers that fall into the Harbour with great Streams; that the Town lies on the Point of a Peninſula, and the Harbour is defended by ſome Forts; but is ſo broad, that the Guns can't command it; ſo that it might eaſily be taken. They have no *European* Goods but by way of *Panama* and the River *La Plata*. And Sir *John* was of opinion, that a very good Trade might be carried on in theſe Parts, either by Leave from the King of *Spain*, or by four or five Ships of Force, from twenty to thirty Guns; and that a rich Trade in Gold might be had in the South Parts of *Chili* by any that would uſe the Natives well, and preſent them with Knives, Sciſſars, Glaſſes, Beads, Combs, and ſuch like Commodities; for he found 'em very tractable, and over-joy'd, when he put them in hopes of returning to that Country with a Commiſſion from his Maſter the King of *England*.

4. The Juriſdiction of *Oſorno* lies South from *Baldivia*, and is nam'd from its Capital, Lat. 39. 'Tis a ſmall Town on a River, in a cold Country; but has ſome Mines of Gold. And Sir *John Narborough* mentions it as a Place where they might have a good Trade for that Commodity,

5. The Juriſdiction of *Chiloe* lies South from *Oſorno*, and conſiſts of a Knot of Iſlands; the chief of which is *Chiloe* about a hundred and fifty Miles long, and thirty five where broadeſt. Theſe Parts were formerly viſited by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Time, when they talk'd with the Natives, who inform'd them that there was plenty of Gold in the Country; but that the Mines were not wrought, moſt of the People having been deſtroy'd by the *Spaniards*, and thoſe in the Mountains were Enemies to them. The *Spaniards* had ſeveral Forts upon the Iſland of *Chiloe*, and a Town nam'd *Caſtro*. At the Weſt-end of the Iſland there's a Harbour call'd the *Engliſh Port*, or *Bronwer's Haven*, where both *Engliſh* and *Dutch* put in; but found the Natives very treacherous, and loth to part with their Gold. Here are ſeveral other Juriſdictions, but not worth inſiſting on.

The third Province is that of *Chicuito*, or *Cuyo*, which lies South from *Chili*, and is ſeparated from it by the *Andes*. Some make it a part of *Chili*. 'Tis about ſeven hundred Miles long from South to North, and three hundred and twelve where broadeſt. *Ovalle* ſays, 'tis ſo fruitful, that in many things it exceeds *Chili*. The Crops are better, the Fruits larger, and of a finer Taſte, becauſe of the great Heats which ripen them more. They have ſtore of Corn, Wine, Cattel, Olive-Yards, great Plantations of Almond-Trees, and all *European* Roots, Fruits, and Herbs: But 'tis ſubject to Thunder, Lightning, and exceſſive Heats in Summer, which ſo fill the Houſes with poiſonous Reptiles and Inſects, that the People during that Seaſon are forc'd to ſleep abroad in their Gardens or Court-Yards. Here are rich Silver and Gold Mines; which being view'd by the Miners of *Potoſi*, they ſaid they were the richeſt in the *Indies*. The *Spaniards* began to work them; but he doubted of their Succeſs, becauſe of their great Diſtance from the Sea and navigable Rivers, and their want of Hands, and ſtrong Guards; for the neighbouring *Indians* are their Enemies. The *Spaniards* have three little Towns here, but of no great Note.

V. *TERRA MAGELLANICA.*

THE *Spaniards* comprehend it under the general Name of *Chili*; and ſome call it the Country of the *Patagons*. 'Tis of vaſt Extent. Part of it lies South of *Chili* and *Cuyo*, and reaches to the *North Sea*. The South Part of it reaches to both *Seas*, and lies as far South as the Straits of *Magellan*. It has *Tucuman* and the Province of *La Plata* on the North. Its Extent from South-weſt to North-eaſt is above ſixteen hundred Miles; and the greateſt Breadth betwixt the two Seas is above five hundred: But there's little of it known, except a few Places on the Coaſt, as Port *Deſire*, Port *St. Julian*, *&c.* where Sir *John Narborough* and other Sailors have touch'd, and furniſh'd themſelves with freſh Water, Fiſh, and Fowl; and 'tis ſo ill inhabited by a few ſhy and ſtraggling Natives, that it juſtly deſerves the Name of the *Deſart Coaſt*. Off of the South-eaſt Part, Lat. 49. Long. 60. lie thoſe Iſlands, call'd *Sibbald de Weerts*, from a *Dutch* Sailor who diſcover'd them in 1599. They are of little Note, but only that Ships paſs by them as they ſail round Cape *Horn* into the *South Sea*.

The Straits of *Magellan*, ſo famous for being the firſt Paſſage that was diſcover'd by *Magellan*, a *Spaniard*, from the *North* to the *South Sea*, have been ſo often deſcrib'd, and are now of ſo little uſe ſince the Way to the *South Sea* has been diſcover'd by Cape *Horn*, that we need ſay but little of them. *Magellan* gave an Account of a monſtrous gigantick People that he ſaw in and about thoſe Straits, and particularly at Port *St. Julian*; which modern Authors and Sailors are apt to think a Romance: Yet *Sibbald de Weert* and Admiral *Van Noort*, who were here in 1598, ſay, they ſaw ſeveral Savages that were ten or eleven Foot high. They were very fierce, kill'd ſeveral of the *Dutch* who landed; and by their Accounts appear to have been the moſt brutiſh Savages that ever were heard of. Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *Thomas Cavendiſh*, and ſeveral others, paſs'd theſe Straits; but the laſt *Engliſhman* who did it was Captain *Narborough*, afterwards Sir *John*, who was ſent out upon Diſcoveries by *Charles* II. in 1669. His Deſcription is the beſt; and we refer to it. Theſe Straits are generally dangerous, unleſs a proper Seaſon be watch'd for paſſing and repaſſing them; and then it may be done with Eaſe. The laſt *European* who paſs'd them, was Monſieur *De Beaucheſne Gouin*, a *Frenchman*, in 1699. He obſerved that both the Climate and Navigation of theſe Straits are very unequal, and that 'tis dangerous to paſs them in the Winter. The *Spaniards* had formerly ſome Gariſons to hinder other Nations from paſſing thoſe Straits, but to little purpoſe. Theſe Straits lie about Lat. 53. at both Ends; but towards the middle they bend further South, to Lat. 43 ½. The Length of them, in a direct Line, is near four hundred Miles; but the Turnings and Windings make them a great deal more.

Terra del Fuego lies on the South-ſide of 'em, and was ſo call'd becauſe of the many Fires which *Magellan* ſaw upon it when he paſſed the Straits. Some make it one continued Land; but modern Diſcoveries ſhew that 'tis divided into ſeveral Iſlands: One at the Mouth of the Straits on the Eaſt-ſide, is call'd *Foreland*, and divided from *Terra del Fuego* by a narrow Channel call'd *St. Sebaſtian's Inlet*; and there are two more on the Weſt-ſide of *Terra del Fuego*, one call'd the *Straits of Jelouchete*, and another call'd *St. Iſidore's Inlet*. The Country is inhabited by Savages, and is about 540 Miles from South-eaſt to North-weſt, and from Cape *Horn* to the Mouth of the Straits on the Eaſt-ſide about 250. On the Eaſt-ſide are the Straits of *Le Maire*, ſo call'd from a *Dutch* Sailor, who diſcover'd them. They lie betwixt the States Iſland and *Terra del Fuego*; and Eaſt from that lies *Bronwer's* Paſſage. Eaſt from thence, Lat. 55. betwixt Long. 50 & 55. lie *La Roche's* Iſland, not fully diſcover'd, and another call'd *Unknown Land*; betwixt which lie *La Roche's* Straits, ſo call'd from a *Frenchman*, who diſcovered them in 1675; and Eaſt of them lies the Courſe which Capt. *Sharp* took in his Return from the *South Sea* in 1681. Cape *Horn*, which is now ſo famous, is the moſt South Part of *Terra del Fuego*, in Lat. 55. 40. and Long. 66. But the Coaſt Weſt of it, is not well known. *Solomon's* Iſlands lie in the *Pacifick*, or *South Sea*. Authors differ much about them. *Ovalle*, one of the lateſt Travellers, places them 800 Leagues Weſt of *Peru*, between the ſeventh and twelfth Degrees of South Latitude. Monſieur *Du Fer* places them betwixt the eighth and ninth: And ſome place them in eleven. *Luyts* ſays, ſome reckon them twenty. *Le Maire* thinks that the Iſlands of *Horn* and *Good Hope*, which he diſcover'd in his Voyage to *Guinea*, are two of them, becauſe he found them to agree with the Deſcription given by *Ferdinand de Quir*. They lie conveniently for Refreſhment in the Way betwixt *Chili*, or *Peru*, and the *Molucca's*. They are ſaid to abound with Proviſions; and the Natives exchange Gold for other Commodities. They are very ſtout, and continually at War with the *Spaniards*. Some of them are black, others tawny, and all naked. But Authors are not agreed whether this Country be really Iſlands, or part of the South unknown Continent; ſo that we muſt leave it at an Uncertainty till further Diſcovery. We return to the Continent of *America*.

VI. The Province of *Rio de la Plata*,

LIES Eaſt from *Tucuman*, North from *Terra Magellanica*, and South of the Country of *Amazons* and *Braſil*, which alſo runs along the Eaſt-ſide of it as far as the Mouth of *La Plata* River. 'Tis ſo call'd from the great River *La Plata*, which runs thro it. This Country reaches from South Lat. 22. to 33 ½. The greateſt Extent South and North is above 1270 Miles, and the greateſt Extent Eaſt and Weſt in the North Parts, under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, is above 1200; but 'tis contracted at both Ends. 'Tis alſo call'd by the Name of *Paraguay*. The River is likewiſe call'd *Paraguay* till near its Mouth, where the Name was chang'd, becauſe of the Silver Mines, and the great Quantity of Plate found in the Country. It receives many great Rivers on both ſides; and according to moſt Authors, riſes from the Lake *Xarays* in the *Amazons* Country, South Lat. 18. and falls into the *Ethiopick* Ocean, Lat. 35. where 'tis above a hundred and five Miles broad, from Cape *St. Mary* to Cape *St. Anthony*. And *Ovalle* ſays, it runs with ſuch a mighty Stream, as makes the Sea freſh for a great way. But Father *Sepp*, who was here in 1691, ſays, the Water at the Mouth of it is ſalt, and of a whitiſh Colour. It abounds with excellent Fiſh of many ſorts unknown to us; they are generally larger than ours, of a dark yellow Colour, and excellent Taſte. This he aſcribes to the Nature of the Water, which is very ſweet, much helps Digeſtion, even after eating raw Fruit, and never does any hurt, tho drank in great Quantities. *Ovalle* ſays, 'tis good to clear the Voice and Lungs; yet it petrifies the Branches of Trees and other Things which fall into it; and that Veſſels are naturally form'd in its Sand of various Figures, which look as if they were poliſh'd by Art, and keep Water very cool. The Courſe of it, in a direct Line, is near fourteen hundred Miles; but much more, including Turnings and Windings. This Country in general has a temperate Climate. The Soil is naturally fruitful, but little cultivated. Here are many Mines of Gold and Silver, which the *Spaniſh* Jeſuits, who have the chief Government, know better than any others, and reap more Profit from them than all *Spain* together. The Savages are well enough ſhap'd, not ſo cruel as thoſe in other Parts of *America*, but extreme idle, dull, and ſenſual. The Miſſionaries pretend to have made many Converts; but even by their own Accounts they are but indifferent Chriſtians; nor do their Inſtructors take much care to make them better. They govern the Natives, who ſubmit to them, juſt as they pleaſe, aſſign every Family their Portion of Ground and Number of Cows and Oxen for Labour and Food; and when they prove lazy, make them cudgel one another, which they take very patiently. And they teach 'em to dance, as well as to ſing in their Churches. This Country is divided into the ſix following Provinces.

1. *Chaco*, in the North-weſt Part, is very fruitful; but chiefly inhabited by Savages of different Nations; and many of them at continual War with the *Spaniards*. The Miſſionaries ſay, ſome of 'em are of a gigantick Stature. The *Spaniards* built ſome Forts here to curb the Natives, and particularly a Town call'd *Conception*, which is now deſtroy'd.

2. *Guayra* lies Eaſt from *Chaco*, and borders on *Braſil*. The Country is fruitful, but not cultivated. The *Spaniards* have ſeveral Towns here: The chief of which are, (1.) *Guayra*, alias, *Civdad Real*, under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, Lat. 24. Long. 49. 'Tis not populous, becauſe the Air is bad; and 'tis ſubject to the Invaſions of the Natives. (2.) The Town of *Seven Archangels*, ſo call'd by the Jeſuits, who built it. 'Tis pretty populous. They had ſeveral other Towns, which the Natives deſtroy'd.

3. The Province of *Parana* lies South-weſt from *Guayra*. The Air is good, and the Soil fruitful; but not cultivated, nor clear'd of the Woods with which it abounds. A River of the ſame Name runs thro it, and falls into *La Plata*. It petrifies Wood, breeds Fiſh of a vaſt Bulk, and particularly abundance of Sea-Wolves. This River has ſeveral Iſlands, ſome of 'em very large. The Natives are warlike ſtubborn, and very wicked. The *Spaniards* have five Settlements here; the chief of which is *Acarai*, on the Weſt-ſide of the River *Parana*. It was built by the Jeſuits; but is much infeſted with Gnats. The reſt are of no Note.

4. The Province of *Paraguay* Proper lies betwixt *Chaco* and *Guayra*, reaches furtheſt North of any of the Provinces, is full of Moraſſes in

the North Parts, but fruitful in the South, where the Inhabitants apply themſelves to Agriculture. The *Spaniards* have ſome Settlements here; but none of them worth deſcribing. The Country produces abundance of Cotton, which the Women ſpin, and make into Clothes.

5. The Province of *Urvaig*, or *Uraguay*, lies South from *Parana* and *Guayra*, and Weſt from *Braſil*, and reaches as far as the River *La Plata*. This Country is fruitful, produces abundance of Sugar, has a large River of its own Name, and ſeveral others which fall into it, and make it very large before it joins with that of *La Plata*. The *Spaniards* have ſeveral Towns here; the chief of which is *Aſſumption*, Lat. 29. Long. 52. at the Influx of another River into the *Urvaig*. 'Tis Capital of the Country, and the See of a Biſhop. *St. Salvador*, in this Country, near the Mouth of the River *Negro*, where it falls into the *Urvaig*, Lat. 34. is a handſome little Town. The reſt of the Country is inhabited by Savages.

6. The Province of *La Plata* Proper lies South of *Chaco*, *Parana*, and *Paraguay*, and Weſt from *Urvaig*, or *Uraguay*; Eaſt from *Tucuman*, and North from *Terra Magellanica*. The whole Country being frequently call'd by this Name, 'tis hard to diſtinguiſh what Authors ſay of it in particular. The great River *La Plata* runs thro the middle of it. *Acoſta* and other *Spaniſh* Authors ſay, 'tis very fruitful, produces all ſorts of *European* Fruit and Corn, beſides what is proper to the Climate; and has as good and large Sugar-Canes as any in *America*. Here's excellent Paſturage, great Herds of Horſes and Black Cattel, which run wild, but are very ſerviceable when tam'd; as alſo abundance of Sheep, Hogs, Deer, ſome Lions and Tygars, Mines of Gold and Silver, and many of Braſs and Iron. Father *Sepp*, who was here in 1691, ſays, the Inhabitants in general are Papiſts; that the native *Indians* live in thatch'd Huts of Clay, one Story high; but the *Spaniards* Houſes are of Brick and Lime, and cover'd with Tiles, all which they make in the Country. Here are large Woods of Peach, Almond, and Fig-Trees, all which bear well. They have black and white Figs, very large and delicious. He ſays, they have Herds of Kine from thirteen to fifteen thouſand. They are large, and generally white, and valued here only for their Hides. The *Spaniards* ſcarce take any thing but the Tongues, and leave the reſt to the Natives, or for a Prey to wild Beaſts. The Jeſuits and other Miſſionaries make vaſt Profit of them, and ſend the Hides, which coſt them nothing, to *Spain* by many Thouſands at a time, where they yield ſix Crowns a-piece. *Sepp* ſays, that when he was here they ſent 300000 Ox-Hides to *Spain* at once. The Natives live moſtly upon Beef, that they eat half-raw without Bread or Salt; which breeds Worms in their Bowels, ſo that they ſeldom live to fifty Years of Age. He tells us, that there are ſeventy ſix Cantons of Converts in this Country, from 6000 to 8000 People apiece; that they plant their Huts upon Aſcents near the Rivers, which have no Windows nor Chimneys, and are intolerable ſmoky. They lie all together in one Room; the better ſort in Hammocks, and the poorer upon the Hides of Oxen or Tygers. He ſays, there are two Miſſionaries in each Canton, who are their Cooks and Caterers, as well as Prieſts, and allot each Family their Share, otherwiſe they would devour all at once. He ſays, here are eighty Colleges of Monks, from a hundred to ſix hundred Leagues from one another, and but a hundred and ſixty Perſons in them all. He makes the Country call'd *La Plata* in general bigger than *Germany*, *Italy*, *France*, and the *Netherlands* together. The Miſſionaries have fine Churches in every Colony, richly adorn'd with abundance of Plate, and live in ſuch Splendor and Luxury, that they ſuffer no Strangers or Merchants to ſettle among them, leſt they ſhould become the Objects of their Envy. The chief Places here are, (1.) *Buenos Ayres*, on the South-ſide of the River *La Plata*, Lat. 35. Long. 59. about two hundred and twenty five Miles up the River. 'Tis the Reſidence of a *Spaniſh* Governor, defended by a ſtone Fort with forty Guns, and gariſon'd by five hundred Men. It has a pretty good Harbour; but not very ſafe in a North or North-eaſt Wind. The River here is ſeven Leagues broad, and navigable by Ships ſix Leagues higher; but no further, becauſe of a Cataract. The Trade from hence to *Spain* is in Hides and Tallow, Silver from *Peru*, and Gold and Silver from *Chili*. All *European* Goods yield a good Price here. Captain *Rogers*, who was here in 1708, ſays, here was a Cathedral and five other Churches. *Sepp* mentions four Convents; and ſays, that in 1691, Silver was cheaper here than Iron. The *French*, during the late Wars, had begun to engroſs the Trade, and drove a conſiderable Commerce in Negroes from *Guinea*, which they ſent from hence over Land to *Chili* and *Peru*. (2.) *Santa Fe*, upon the Conflux of two Rivers into *La Plata*, two hundred and fifty Miles North-weſt from *Buenos Ayres*. The Country betwixt them is fruitful, well inhabited by *Spaniards* and *Indians*, and there are Mines of Gold and Silver in the Neighbourhood; but the *Spaniards* don't care to open them, leſt it ſhould tempt their Enemies to invade them.

VII. *BRASIL*,

IS the moſt Eaſterly Part of *South America*, and lies upon the Mouth of the *Amazons*, at the Line to South Lat. 35. So that the Length is about 2100 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth Eaſt and Weſt is near 1100. But in the South Parts, from the Tropick of *Capricorn* to the River *La Plata*, 'tis very much contracted, the greateſt Breadth not exceeding 150. The Inland Parts are inhabited by barbarous Nations, very little known; and the Coaſts are poſſeſs'd by the *Portugueſe*. It was formerly call'd the Province of the *Holy Croſs*, becauſe diſcover'd on that Day in 1501 by *Alvares Cabro*, a *Portugueſe*, in name of his Maſter. The *French* made ſeveral Settlements here afterwards, but were drove out by the *Portugueſe*; as they were again out of moſt of it by the *Dutch*, who loſt it again in 1655, the *Dutch* being then at War with *England*, and not able to ſupport their Colonies: Beſides, the *Portugueſe*, who had ſubmitted to them, were very treacherous. The Air is a little hot, but healthful, and the People live long. Their Water is excellent, and the Country produces Tobacco, Cotton, Maiz, Millet, Citrons, Oranges, and other Fruit; but the chief Product is Sugar, in making of which the *Portugueſe* employ vaſt Numbers of Negroes. Here's plenty of Cattel, and many Foreſts of *Braſil* Wood. The Natives are of an Olive Complexion, and a middling Stature, have big Heads, large Shoulders, and great flat Noſes; and are ſo cruel and barbarous, that many of them eat their Priſoners. Moſt of them go naked; and others wear the Skins of wild Beaſts. They are much inclin'd to War, love Hunting, Dancing, and Feaſting; live almoſt without Law or Government, and couple promiſcuouſly, except Parents and Children. They live for the moſt part in Woods, and lie in a ſort of Hammocks faſten'd to Trees, to avoid Serpents and other venomous Beaſts, with which the Country abounds. *Barlæus*, a *Dutch* Author, and *Nieuhoff*, another, give the beſt Deſcription of it; and to them we muſt refer for Particulars. The *Portugueſe* have divided it into fifteen Captainſhips along the Coaſt, as follows:

1. The Captainſhip of *Para* is the moſt Northerly, and lies Eaſt from the Mouth of the *Amazons* River. It produces Tobacco, Cotton, and Sugar. The *Portugueſe* have two Towns here: (1.) *Para*, or *Belem*, on a Branch of the *Amazons* River, South Lat. 2. Long. 49. (2.) *Comma*, on the ſame River, fifty Miles further South. There are about ſix hundred *Portugueſe* in this Captainſhip. The reſt is inhabited by Savages of ſeveral Nations.

2. The Captainſhip of *Maragnan*, Eaſt from *Para*, has its Name from its chief River. The Air is healthful, the Soil fruitful, abounds with *Braſil* Wood, Saffron, Cotton, Lacque, Balm, Tobacco, and Sugar; and Ambergreaſe is ſometimes found on the Coaſt. The chief Places are, (1.) *Tabicora*, or *Igarupee*, a little Iſland at the Mouth of the River *Maragnan*, South Lat. 3. Long. 45. 'Tis forty five Leagues round, and has a Town call'd *St. Philip*. 'Tis well fortified, has a good Trade, and is the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *St. Salvador*. Here are alſo twenty five Villages well peopled. The reſt of the Captainſhip is for the moſt part inhabited by Savages.

3. The Captainſhip of *Siara* lies Eaſt from *Maragnan*; and part of it is inhabited by independent Savages. It furniſhes Cotton, Chryſtal, Precious Stones, Sugar, Salt, and ſeveral ſorts of Wood. The chief Place is *Siara*, a ſmall Town with a Fort, at the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, Lat. 4. Long. 40. They have other Settlements at *St. Sebaſtian* and *Coutpan*; but the reſt is inhabited by Savages: And the moſt Southern part of it, call'd *Petaguei*, is ſaid to have rich Silver Mines.

4. The Captainſhip of *Rio Grande*, ſo call'd from a River which runs thro it, and falls into the *Atlantick*, Lat. 6. Long. 36. The *Portugueſe* have a little Town here call'd *Natal*, on the Coaſt; and another nam'd *Conhao* where they make great Quanties of Sugar.

5. The Captainſhip of *Paraiba* lies South from *Rio Grande*, has its Name from the River which croſſes it, and tho not large, is very populous. Here are Mountains cover'd with Woods. The Valleys produce Tobacco and Fruits; and the plain Country yields ſtore of Sugar; wild Fowl, and Parrots. The *Portugueſe* here are more numerous than the Savages. Their chief Settlements are at *Paraiba*, a pretty ſtrong Town, on a River of the ſame Name, South Lat. 7. Long. 36. The *Dutch* formerly call'd it *Frederickſtadt*, and the *Portugueſe* commonly call it *S. Maria de las Nives*. It has a good Harbour, defended by four Forts.

6. *Tamaraca* lies South of *Paraiba*, and has its Name from a little Iſland on the Coaſt. Tho 'tis the leaſt of all the Captainſhips, being but two and twenty Leagues in Compaſs, yet 'tis the antienteſt, and extraordinary fruitful. The *Portugueſe* have a little Town here call'd *St. Mary de la Conception*, South Lat. 8. Long. 36. It lies in the Iſland of *Tamaraca*, and is defended by a ſmall Fort, to which the *Dutch* gave the Name of *Orange*.

7. *Pernambuco* lies South of *Tamaraca*, is one of the beſt Captainſhips in *Braſil*, abounds with Sugar, and has thirteen *Portugueſe* Colonies, the chief of which is *Olinda*, Lat. 9. Long. 36. It ſtands upon a Hill, drives a great Trade, and contains above 2000 *Portugueſe* Families, beſides the Clergy and Slaves, who are very numerous. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop Suffragan to *St. Salvador*, has many Religious Houſes, and a fine College of Jeſuits. The Town of *Recif*, which is its Harbour, lies South from it. 'Tis very populous, and drives a great Trade.

8. *Seregippe*, or *Cirigi*, lies South of *Pernambuco*. This Captainſhip is made an Iſland by the River of *St. Francis*, whoſe South Branch is called *Real*. The chief Place here is the little Town of *Seregippe del Rey*, or *St. Chriſtopher*, on the River of *Vazarbaries*, with the Fort or Settlement of *St. Antonio*, South Lat. 11. Long. 39. The reſt of the Country is inhabited by Savages.

9. *Bahia todos los Santos*, or the Captainſhip of *All Saints Bay*, is without Diſpute the moſt populous, and the richeſt of all *Braſil*. It lies South from *Seregippe*. Its chief Town is *St. Salvador*, Lat. 14. Long. 39. with a Harbour on the Bay, two hundred Toiſes from the Town, which ſtands on the top of a Hill, ſo rugged towards the Sea, that on that ſide 'tis inacceſſible, and they are forc'd to crane up Mer-

Merchandize from the Ships, or elſe carry them far about. The Churches here are fine, eſpecially the Metropolitan, and the College of Jeſuits. The Houſes are of Wood, except the Cuſtom-Houſe, which is of Stone. *St. Salvador* is the See of an Archbiſhop. The *Dutch* took it, and ſet fire to the Magazines in 1623, when they found ſo much Plunder, that 'tis ſaid the common Soldiers had 15000 Crowns a Man for their Share. But the *Portugueſe* took it again about a Year after; ſince which they have fortified it, together with the Caſtle of *St. Antonio*, the Seat of the Viceroy, and of the Royal Audience and Sovereign Council. The Harbour is defended by ſome Forts, and well frequented, which makes it a rich trading Town. The Savages live along the River of *St. Francis*.

10. The Captainſhip of *Ilheos*, South of *Todos los Santos*, has the Name from one of its Rivers. It abounds with Sugar. Its chief Town is *St. George*, Lat. 16. Long. 40. It lies near the Mouth of the River *Ilheos*. They have another Settlement at *St. Cruiz*, or *St. Antonio*. The reſt of the Country is moſtly inhabited by Savages.

11. The Captainſhip of *Puerto Seguro*, South of *Ilheos*, abounds in Rice, Maiz, Fruits, and Sugar. The Capital is of the ſame Name, Lat. 17. Long. 40.

12. The Captainſhip of *Spirito Santo*, South of the former, is one of the moſt fruitful in *Braſil*, is water'd by the Rivers of *Paraiba* and *Spirito Santo*, which ſoon after their Conjunction form an Iſland, in which there's a ſmall City of the ſame Name, Lat. 21. Long. 41. The Savages inhabit the reſt of Province.

13. *Rio Janeiro*, South of *Spirito Santo*. This Captainſhip abounds with Cotton and *Braſil* Wood, and has its Name from its principal River. The *Portugueſe* took it in 1558, and built the City of *St. Sebaſtian* near the Mouth of the River *Janeiro*, on a Bay, in Lat. 21. Long. 24. 'Tis a Place of good Trade, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to *St. Salvador*. The next beſt Settlement which the *Portugueſe* have in this Captainſhip is *Angra dos Reys*; but the reſt of the Country is for the moſt part inhabited by Savages. There are ſome Iſlands near the Coaſt; in one of which the *French* built a Fort in 1555, but did not keep it.

14. The Captainſhip of *St. Vincent*, Weſt and South-weſt of *Rio Janiero*, lies under the Tropick of *Capricorn*. 'Tis a very pleaſant fruitful Country, and has many Mountains, in which there are ſaid to be Silver Mines. It has a Capital of its own Name, with a good Port in an Iſland, Lat. 25. Long. 45. The *Portugueſe* have other Settlements here at *Sanctos*, *St. Amaro*, *Hitauchin*, *Philippovilla*, and *St. Paul*; but the reſt of the Captainſhip is inhabited by Savages.

15. The Captainſhip of *Del Rey* lies South-weſt from *St. Vincent*, on the Coaſt, as far as the River *La Plata*. It abounds with Pepper, Ginger, rich Furs, Cotton, Wool, and Wax. But we have no Account of any Towns here, moſt of it being inhabited by Savages; only the *Portugueſe* have a Settlement on the North-ſide of the River *La Plata*, Lat. 35. Long. 56.

Europeans import into *Braſil*, in general, coarſe and fine Linen Cloth, Bays, Serges, Perpetuana's, Nuts, Silk and Thred Stockings, Biſcuit, Wheat Flower, Wine, Oil, Olives, Butter, Cheeſe, Salt, Salt Beef and Pork, Iron, and all ſorts of Tools, Veſſels of Pewter, Looking-Glaſſes, Beads, and Toys, which they exchange for Sugar, Tobacco, Snuff, Fuſtick, *Braſil* and other Dying Woods, raw Hides, Tallow, Train Oil of Whales, Monkeys, Parrots, and Parrokites. The *Portugueſe* have ſmall Veſſels that trade to *Guinea* with Rum, Sugar, Cotton Cloth, Beads, and bring good Returns in Gold, Ivory, and Slaves.

FINIS.

The INDEX.

N. B. *The Places in* Asia, Africa, *and* America, *are distinguished from those in* Europe *by the Letter* a, viz. *to Page* 272. *This is done because* Europe *having extended further than was at first designed, the Numbers are doubled from* 141, *the Beginning of* Asia; *but by observing the Places marked with* a, *the Reader, when consulting the Index, will be directed to the right Page at once, without turning to the same Number in* Europe.

Abbreviations explained, C. Country, T. Town, Is. Island. M. Mountain, R. River, Bor. Borough, Cap. Capital, Parl. Parliament.

A.

Albourg T. C. 23
Abach T. 104
Abassia C. 231 a
Abavivar T. 177
Abbeville T. 134
Abbey Boyl T. 270
Abbotsbury T. 189
Aberbrothock T. 249
Abercorn T. 243
Aberdeen T. 234
C. T. 249
Aberforth T. 228
Abergavenny T. 223
Aberistwith T. 224
Aberlady T. 245
Abernethy T. 251
Abex C. 231 a
Abingdon T. 194
Aberlaur T. 251
Abo T. 28, 29
Abouta C. 232 a
Abruzzo C. 172
Abydos T. 149 a
Abyrdour T. 248
Abyssinia C. 231 a
Acadia C. 238 a
Acapulco T. 252 a
Acarai T. 259 a
Acatlan T. 252 a
Acerenza T. 173
Acerno T. 172
Achaia C. 181
Acham C. 201 a
Achem T. 219 a
Acheron R. 172
Acoma T. 251 a
Acqui T. 260
Acara *and* Acra T. 162, 231 a
Acre T. 162 a
Acton T. 207
Adel C. 233 a
Aden T. 174 a
Aderbeitzan C. 180 a
Adima T. 35
Admiralty Is. 236 a
Adrianople T. 183
Aelst T. 127
Aerdenburg T. ib.
Aerschot T. 129
Aeth T. 130
Ætna M. 174
Africa C. 226 a
Agades C. T. 230 a
St. Agatha T. 160, 255 a
Di Goti T. 172
Agde T. 145
Agen T. 143
Aggerhuys C. T. 18
Aghrim T. 270
Agios Laura T. 181
Agmondesham T. 205
Agnabat T. 179
Agnano Lake. 171
Agra T. 189 a
Agram T. 178
Agramont T. 153
Agria T. 177
Ajan C. 233 a
Ajazzo T. 162, 172
Aichstad T. C. 96
Ailesbury T. 204
Ailesheim T. 90
Ainam Is. 7 a
Air T. 144
C. T. 244
R. ib.
Aire T. 134
Airthey Mines. 235
Aix T. 148, 159
la Chapelle T. 58
Akalzike T. 154 a
Aken T. 57
Akierman T. 180
Alais T. 146
Aland Is. 30
Alanta R. 180
Alba Julia C. T. 179
Regalis T. 178
Albania C. 181
Albano T. 170
St. Albans T 206
Albarazin T. 153
Albemarle C. 243 a
I. 137
Albenga T. 161
Albert Encre T. 134
Albi T. 145
Albigeois C. 145
Albury T. 198
Alcacer de Sel T. 158
Alcala de Henares T. 155
Alcantara T. 155, 158
Alcantarilla T. 156
Alcmaer T. 117
Aldborough T. 213, 227
Alderney Is. 197
Alencon T. 138
Alentejo T. 158
Aleppo T. 161 a
Alesham T. 214
Alessano T. 173
Alessio T. 181
Alet T. 145
Alexandretta T. 161 a
Alexandria T. 162, 229 a
Alferez T. 172
Alford T. 217, 250
Algarva C. 158
Algeri T. 174
Algiers C. T. 227 a
Alhallow Is. 261
Alhama T. 156
Alicant T. ib.
Alihamam T. 169 a
Alisa Is. 254
Alisi T. 172
Allen *Fowl.* 14
Alloway T. 247
Almada T. 158
Almeria T. 156
Almunecar T. ib.
Alney T. 202
Alnwick T. 232
Alonguer T. 158
Alost T. 127
Alresford T. 196
Alsace C. 89
Upper. 90
Lower. 91
Alsen Is. 22
Alsfeldt T. 94
Alston Moor T. 231
Altena T. 57
Altenburg T. 177, 78
Altendachy T. 169 a
Altensol C. 177
Altmark C. 74
Alton T. 196
Altorf T. 97, 99
Altranstad T. 79
Altrincham T. 222
Altrip T. 88
Altvig Bays. 234
Is. 256
Altzey *or* Altzheim T. 86
Amack Is. 22
Amadie T. 168 a
Amalfi T. 172
Amantea T. 173
Amarghir T. 154 a
Amasia T. 155 a
Amastris T. 152 a
Amazons C. R. 257 a
Amber. 45
Amberg T. 104
Ambleside T. 230
Ambleteuse T. 134
Amboyna Is. 221 a
Ambresbury T. 193
Ambrun T. 147
Amedabad T. 190 a
Amelburg T. 85
America C. 237, 255 a
Amersfort T. 116
Amersham T. 205
Amiens T. 134
Ammenburg T. 85
Ammeneberg T. 94
Amont T. 142
Amorgos Is. 184
Amphipolis T. 181
Amphitcii, 5
Ampthill T. 205
Amsterdam T. 117
Fort. 231 a
Amyrus T. 153 a
Anadirskoi C. 145 a
Anagni T. 170
Ancaster T. 218
Ancram T. 72
Ancona C. T. 169
Ancre T. 134
Andalusia C. 155, 256 a
Andernach T. 83
St. Andero T. 152
Andes M. 257 a
Andover T. 196
Andreasberg T. 66
St. Andrews T. 109, 248
Fort. 116
Is. 177
Andria T. 173
Andros Is. 184
Anduse T. 146
St. Angelo de Lombardy T. 172
Angermania C. 28
Angermund T. 48, 74
Angers T. 140
Anghiera C. T. 162
Anglesea C. 225
Angola C. 232 a
Angora T. 154 a
Angouleme T. 140
Angra C. 229 a
Angrivaria T. 55
Angrogne Valley. 160
Anguilla Is. 245 a
Angus C. 249
Anhalt C. 80
T. 81
Anjango T. 195 a
Anna T. 172 a
Annaburg T. 79
Annamabo Fort. 231 a
Annan T. 239
Annandale C. 239
Annapolis T. 241 a
Annapolis Royal T. 238 a
Annobon Is. 235 a
Anslo T. 18
Anspach T. C. 95
Anstruther T. 248
Antego Is. 245 a
Antequera T. 156
St. Anthony Is. 235 a
Antibes T. 148
Antioch T.
Antiochia T. 161 a
St. Antiochus Is. 174
Antipodes. 5
Antiquera T. 252 a
Antivari T. 181
Antæci 5
St. Antonio T. 152, 260 a
Antrim C. T. 271
Antwerp C. T. 127
Anxerra T. 141
Anzico C. 232 a
Aoust C. T. 160
Apam Fort. 231 a
Apenrade C. T. 24
Apocalypse *Hermitage.* 157 a
Appenzel C. T. 150
Appleby T. 230
Appledore T. 202
Apt T. 147
Apulia C. 172
Aquada T. 255 a
Aquapendente T. 168
Aquatulco T. 252 a
Aquila T. 172
Aquileja T. 109
Aquino T. 172
Arabia C. 170 a
——Petræa. 171 a
——Deserta. 172 a
——Felix. 173 a
Arack Tree. 203 a
Ararat M. 179 a
Arau T. 149
Arauco C. T. 258 a
Arbato T. 181
Arbe Is. 175
Arcadia T. 182
Archangel T. 33
Seven Archangels T. 259 a
Archiem Fort 230 a
Archipelago. 10
Arcona T. 73
Ardbrothock T. 249
Ardee T. 266
Ardevil T. 180 a
Ardbert T. 265
Ardglass T. 272
Ardmeanach T. 252
Ardres T. 134
Ardros C. 252
Arena T. 162
Arenberg T. 56, 83
Aretium T. 166
Arezzo T. ib.
Argentire Is. 184
Argos T. 182
Arguna Argunskoi T. and R. 145 a
Argyle C. 246
Ariano T. 172
Arica T. 257 a
Arlun T. 131
Armagh C. T. 272
Armenia C. 159 a
——Persian. 179 a
Armentiers T. 133
Armolia T. 156 a
Arnheim T. C. 115
Arnhuysen C. T. 23
Arnmuyden T. 123
Arnsberg T. 56
Aroe Is. 22
Arosia. 27
Arracan T. C. 202 a
Arragon C. 153
Arran Is. 235, 253, 265
Arras T. 133
Arreau T. 144
Arta T. 181
Arthrey Well. 236
Artois C. 133
Arva T. 176
Aruba Is. 250 a
Arundel T. 199
Arzilla T. 227 a
St. Asaph T. 225
Aschaffemburg T. 85
Ascherleben T. 80
Ascii. 5
Ascoli T. 169
Asem C. 201 a
Asgar C. 227 a
Ashborn T. 219
Ashboy T. 267
Ashburton T. 188
Ashby de la Zouch T. 217
Asia C. 141 a
——Muscovite. 142 a
Asino T. 168
Asisio T. ib.
Askrig T. 229
Asmer T. 189 a
Asoph T. 36
Asphaltites Lake. 167 a
Aspirosa T. 184
Assen T. 114
Assigner T. 169 a
Asso T. 175
Assumption T. 260 a
Assynt C. 252
Aste T. 160
Astorga T. 153
Astracan C. T. 36
Asturias C. 152
Athenree T. 270
Athens T. 181
Atherdee T. 266
Atherston. 220
Athlone T. 270
Athol C. 247
Athos M. 181
Atland C. 179
Atlas M. 226 a
Atock C. T. 187 a
Atoy T. 268
Atri T. 172
Attleborough T. 214
Ava C. 202, 203 a
Avanches T. 149
Auburn T. 193
Aucagazela T. 233 a
Auch T. 144
Audenard T. 127
Audierne T. 139
Aveiro T. 157
Avellino T. 172
Aversa T. ib.
Avesia Is. 149 a
Avesnes T. 130
Auge Abbey. 98
Augher T. 271
Augsburg T. 100
Augusta T. 174
Avila T. 154
Avignon T. 147
Avis T. 158
Aulcester T. 220
Aumarle T. 137
Avondale T. 242
Avranches T. 138
Aurangabad T. 200 a
Aurick T. 53
Aurillac T. 142
Austria Circle. 105
——Upper. 107
——Lower. 107
——Family. 110
Autun T. 141
Auvergne C. 142
Auxerre. 141
Awkland T. 230
Axel T. 123
Axes of the Globe. 2
Axminster T. 188
Azaod Desert. 229 a
Azo T. 202 a
Azores Is. 234 a

B.

Baalbec T. 162 a
Babylon T. 169 a
Bacaim T. 192 a
Baccasarrai T. 181
Baccovia C. 180
Bacharach T. 87
Bachian Is. 221 a
Bachu T. 180 a
Badajos T. 155
Baden T. 108
C. 151
C. T. 97, 98
——Durlach C. T. 97
——Weiler T. ib.
Badenoch C. 252
Badra T. 182
Badweisse T. 105
Baeza T. 257 a
Baffins Bay. 237 a
Bagdat T. 169 a
Bagnagar T. 199 a
Bagnarca T. 168
Bagneres T. 144
Bagni al Morbo (Baths) 167
Bahama Is. 244 a
Baharein C. 186 a
Bahiatodos los Santos T. 260 a
Bahus T. C. 19, 28
Baia T. 172, 177
Baikal Lake. 144
Bakewel T. 219
Baku T. 180 a
Bala T. 225
Balaguat C. 200 a
Balaguer T. 153
Balassor T. 201 a
Balaton Lake. 178
Balbastro T. 153
Baldivia C. T. 258 a
Baldock T. 205
Baldun T. 240
Balgeny T. ib.
Balke T. 147 a
Ballinroal T. 269
Ballynekil T. 268
Ballyshannon. 270
Balmerino T. 248
Balnalee T. 267
Baltimore T. 266
Balveny C. 250
Bamba C. 232 a
Bamberg T. C. 95
Bamf C. T. 250
Bampton T. 187
Banahir T. 268
Banbury T. 203
Banca T. 176
Band R. 264
Banda Is. 221 a
Bandel T. 202 a
——Velho. 233 a
Bander Abassi T. 185 a
Bando C. T. 189 a
Bandonbridge. 266
Bangor T. 225, 272
Bannockburn T. 242
Bannoe T. 269
Bantam T. 220 a
Bantry

Bantry T. 266
Bar C. T. 44, 91
Baraboa T. 233 a
Baracoa T. 254 a
Baranca T. 256 a
Barandon T. 200 a
Baltinglaſs T. 268
Barany war C. T. 178
Barbadoes Iſ. 246 a
Barbary C. 226 a
Barbi C. 80
Barbuda Iſ. 245 a
Barca C. T. 228, 229 a
Barcam T. 176
Barcelona T. 153
Barcelonette T. 161
Barde Iſ. 194 a
Bardi T. 165
Bardowic T. 65
Bardt. 72, 160
Bareith T. C. 96
Barfleur T. 138
Bari C. T. 172
Barking T. 213
Barkway T. 205
Bar le Duc T. 91
Barletta T. 172
Barnacles. 260
Barnbarrow Caſtle. 240
Barnet T. 206
Barnſley T. 228
Barnſtable T. 187
Barra Iſ. 256
Barreaux Fort. 147
Barrow R. 264
Barry Iſ. 223
Barrymore T. 265
Bars T. 176
St. Bartholomew Iſ. 249 a
Barton T. 217
Barvas T. 259
Baruth T. 161 a
Barzod C. T. 177
Baſil C. T. 150
Baſilicata C. 173
Baſilogorod T. 35
Baſingſtoke T. 196
Baſle C. 90
Baſs Iſ. 245
Baſſaim T. 192 a
Baſſignie C. 91
Baſſora T. C. 170 a
Baſtia T. 162, 166
Baſtion of France T. 228 a
Baſlogne T. 131
Bat Stones. 235
Batavia T. 219 a
Bath T. 191
Battle T. 200
Bavaria C. 101, 104
Bavay T. 130
Bautzen T. 81
Bayeux T. 138
Bayonne T. 144, 152
Bayrut T. 161 a
Bays. 10
Bazas T. 143
Beaconſield T. 205
Bears Iſ. 15
Beaulieu T. 252
Beaumaris T. 225
Beaumont T. 130
——le Roger T. 138
Beauvais T. 136
Bebra T. 79
Beccles T. 213
Beche T. 180
Bedal T. 229
Beddington T. 198
Bedford C. T. 205
Bedwin Great T. 193
Beefort T. 90
Beelem T. 55
Beelogrod T. 180
Beia T. 158
Beira C. 157
Belcaſtro T. 173
Belez C. T. 43
Belem T. 260 a
Belfaſt T. 271
Belgarden T. 73
Belgrade T. 179
Belhaven T. 245
Bell Iſ. 139
Bellamoreskoy C. 33
Bellay T. 142
Bellebec T. 162 a
Belleſtat T. 145
Bellinzona T. 151
Bellona T. 162
Belluno T. 163
Beltingham T. 232
Belturbet T. 272
Belvoir Caſtle. 218
Bemiſter T. 189
Benevente T. 153
Benbecula Iſ. 256
Bender T. 180
Benefield T. 90
Benevento T. 172
Bengal C. 200 a
Benguela Nova T. 232 a
Benin C. T. 231 a
Bensburg T. 57
Benthem C. T. 54
Bentivoglio T. 167
Bercello T. 166
Berchtolsgaden T. 104
Bere T. 187, 190
Bereg T. 177
Bergamo T. 163
Bergen T. 73, 130
——Opzoom T. 124
Bergerac T. 143
Berghen C. T. 18
Bergs C. 57
Berkhamſtead T. 206
Berkley C. 243 a
T. 203
Berkſhire C. 194
Berlin T. 74
Bermudas Iſ. 243 a
Bern C. T. 149
Bernards Caſtle. 230
Bernburg T. 80
Bernera Iſ. 235, 256, 258, 259
Bertinoro T. 168
St. Bertrand T. 144
Berwick T. 232
C. 237
North. 245
Beſancon T. 142
Beſted T. 17
Betfort T. 90
Beth T. 177
Bethany. 166 a
Bethelſagay T. 174 a
Bethlehem T. 167 a
Bethune T. 133
Betley T. 221
Betlis T. 168 a
Beveland C. 123
Beverley T. 228
Beverwick T. 117
Beuil C. T. 161
Bewdley T. 220
Bezieres T. 145
Biala T. 48
Bialaczerkiew T. 43
Biberach T. 100
Bibrach T. ib.
Biceſter T. 204
Bichor T. C. 177
Bichſted T. 96
Biddiford T. 187
Bideſton T. 213
Biecz T. 42
Biel Lake. 90
Biela Ozera C. T. 34
Biele C. T. 160
Bielk C. T. 41
Bielki C. T. 35
Bielun T. 41
Bienne T. 90
Biervliet T. 123
Bieſte T. 172
Biſontes Jubati. 40
Bigleſwade T. 205
Bigorre C. 144
Bilboa T. 152
Biledulgerid C. 229 a
Bilevelt T. 55
Billericay T. 213
Billeſden T. 217
Billingham T. 232
Billen T. 60
Bilſtein T. 92
Bimiliparin T. 199 a
Binbrook T. 217
Binch T. 130
Bingen T. 85
Bingham T. 218
Bir T. 168 a
Birkenfield T. 87
Birkin Iſles. 258
Birmingham T. 220
Biſcaw-woune T. 185
Biſcay. 152
New Biſcay C. 251
Biſeglia T. 172
Biſhop's-Cell T. 151
Lack T. 108
Lidiard T. 191
Stortford T. 206
Caſtle T. 221
Iſles. 256
Biſigano T. 173
Biſnagar C. 196 a
Biſtries T. 179
Bitch T. 91
Bitetto T. 172
Bito C. 230 a
Bitterfield T. 78
Black Sea. 152 a
Blackbourn T. 226
Blackneſs T. 243
Blackwater R. 264
T. 272
Blair of Athol 247
Blamont T. 91
Blandford T. 190
Blankenberg C. 66
Blaſques Iſ. 265
Blaye T. 143
Blechingley T. 199
Bleking C. 28
Blenheim T. 104
Blennerhaſſet T. 231
Bleſſington T. 268
Blith T. 218
Blockenberg M. 66
Blockzyl T. 114
Blois T. 139
Bobbio T. 162
Bocano T. 172
Bochara T. 147 a
Bockenheim T. 93
Bodegrave T. 120
Bodmyn T. 186
Bodrock T. 177
Bog R. 52
Bogas Straits. 57
Bogdoi C. 212 a
Boglio C. T. 161
Bohemia C. 105
Boinitz T. 177
Boiſleduc T. 124
Bolderburn Spring. 56
Bolingbroke T. 217
Bollingwolder-Schans T. 114
Bologna C. T. 167
Bolovicz T. 42
Bolſover T. 219
Bolſwert T. 113
Bolton T. 227
Bolzano T. 110
Bomba T. 192 a
Bommel T. 116
Bommenie T. 123
Bon T. 83
Bona T. 227 a
Bonaire Iſ. 250 a
Bonavilta Iſ. 235 a
Bongo Iſ. 225 a
Bonifacio T. 162
Bonneville T. 159
Boppart T. 84
Boralſton T. 188
Borchen T. 54
Borgo St. Domino T. 165
St. Sepulchro T. 166
Forte T. 165
Boriſlow T. 48
Borkloe T. 54
Bormio C. T. 151
Borneo Iſ. 220 a
Bornholm Iſ. 23
Boror C. 233 a
Boroughbridge T. 227
Borrera Iſ. 256
Boſcaſtel T. 187
Boſnia C. 180
Boſſiney T. 187
Boſſu T. 130
Boſworth T. 217
Bothnia Gulph. 27
Weſt. 28
Eaſt. 29
Bothwell T. 242
Bova T. 173
Bouchain T. 130
Bovignes T. 131
Bouillon T. 59
Bovino T. 172
Boulogne T. 134
Bourbon Iſ. 235 a
Bourbonlancy T. 141
Bourbonnois C. 142
l'Archembaud. 143
Bourbourg T. 133
Bourdeaux T. 143
Bourg T. 142
Bourges T. 139
Bourne T. 218
Bournou C. 230 a
Bouro Iſ. 221 a
Bourtangerfort T. 114
Bow T. 207
Boxtehude T. 64
Boxtel T. 124
Boyn River. 264
Battle. 266
Boza T. 174
Bozolo T. 165
Braan T. 252
Brabant Dutch. 124
Auſtrian. 128
Bracciano T. 169
Brackel T. 56
Brackley T. 216
Braclaw T. 45
Bradfield T. 212
Bradford T. 192
Bradforth T. 228
Brading T. 197
Bradninch T. 187
Braga T. 157
Braganza T. 157
Braidalbin. 238
Braintree T. 212
Bramber T. 199
Brampour T. 200 a
Brampton T. 231
Bramyard T. 223
Branaw T. 102
Brandenburg Pruſſian C. 46
T. 47
C. 73, 74
Hiſtory. 75
Brandon T. 213
Braneck T. 110
Braſil C. 260 a
Braſlaw C. T. 47
Braſſa Sound. 234
Iſ. 262
Brava C. T. 233 a
Braunsberg T. 46
Brazil C. 260 a
Brechin T. 249
Brecknock C. T. 225
Breda T. 124
Bredenberg T. 61
Breevord T. 116
Bremen C. T. 64
Bremer-Furd, *or* Verden T. 64
Bremgarten T. 151
Brent T. 188
Brentford T. 206
Brentwood T. 213
Breſcia C. T. 163
Breſlaw C. T. 106
Breſſia C. T. 47
Breſt T. 139
Bretagne C. 138
Breton C. 238 a
Bretten T. 27, 86
Brezeſty C. T. 41
Briancon T. 147
Briare T. 139
Bridge T. 247 a
Bridgend T. 223
Bridgenorth T. 221
Bridgewater T. 191
Bridlington T. 229
Bridport T. 189
Brieg T. 106
Brieſcia C. 47
St. Brieux T. 138
Brignole T. 148
Brill T. 122
Brindiſi T. 173
Brinn T. 106
Briſac T. New. 90
Old. 98
Briſgow C. T. 98
Briſtol T. 241 a 192
Britain New C. 222, 238 a
Britain's Houſe or Caſtle 120
Brittany C. 138
Brixen C. T. 110
Broadalbin C. 247
Broadwater R. 264
Brodina T. 48
Brodzicow T. 48
Broel T. 83
Bromley T. 201, 221
Brondelo T. 165
Brora T. 253
Broſs T. 179
Brouage T. 143
Brough T. 230
Broughton T. 226
Brouwers Haven. 123, 258 a
Bruck T. 108
Bruges T. 126
Brugnetto T. 161
Brumſgrove T. 220
Bruneck T. 110
Brunſwick T. C. 67
Bruntiſland T. 248
Bruſſels T. 128
Bruton T. 191
Bruxhall T. 88
Bucaw T. 100
Buchan C. 250
Buchorn T. 99
Buckenburg T. 55
Buckenham T. 214
Buckingham C. T. 204
Buda C. T. 178
Buddeſdale T. 213
Budingen T. C. 92
Budua T. 175
Budziac Tartary. 180
Buenos Ayres T. 260 a
Buero Iſ. 221 a
Bug R. 52
Bugia C. T. 227 a
Built T. 223
Bukor C. T. 188 a
Bulgar C. T. 37
Bulgaria C. 37, 180
Buman's Cave. 66
Bungey T. 213
Buntingford T. 206
Buratskoi C. 144 a
Burch T. 117
Steinfort T. 54
Burckland C. 179
Buren T. 56, 116
Burford T. 204
Burgaw C. T. 101
Burgh T. 217
Burgos T. 153
Burgundy C. 141
Burick T. 57
St. Burien's T. 185
Burkhauſen T. 102
Burlington T. 229
Burnham T. 214
Burnley T. 227
Burnſal T. 228
Burntwood T. 213
Burra Iſ. 260
Burra Ferry. 260
Iſ. 262
Burrowſtowneſs T. 243
Burſa T. 149 a
Burton T. 217, 219, 221, 230
Bury T. 227
St. Edmond's T. 213
Buſſetto T. 163
Bute C. 253
Butow T. 73
Butrinto T. 181
Butskoph *Fiſh.* 14
Butzback T. 93
Butzow T. 63
Buxton Wells. 219
Bydgoſt T. 41

C.

CAbul C. T. 187 a
Cachemire C. T. 187 a
Cacoperata T. 157 a
Cadiz T. 155
Cadorin C. 163
Cadſant Iſ. 123
Caen T. 138
Cæſarea T. 155 a
Caerdiff T. 223
Caerleon T. 223
Caermarthen C. T. 224
Caerphilly T. 223
Caerwis T. 225
Caffa T. 181
Cafreria C. 232 a
Cagli T. 168
Cagliari T. 173
CAGOTS. 144
Cahir T. 265
Cahors T. 143
Cairo T. 229 a
Cairſtone T. 200
Caithneſs C. 253
Calabria C. 173
Calahorra T. 154
Calais T. 134
Calatajud T. 153
Calatrava T. 155
Calcar T. 57
Calecoulun T. 195 a
Calemburg T. 65
Calicut C. T. 194, 195 a
California C. 250 a
Callari T. 173
Callen T. 269
Callimacha T. 156 a
Callington T. 186
Calmar T. 28
CALMUCKS. 147 a
Calne T. 192
Calſhot T. 197
Calve Iſ. 255
Calvi T. 162, 172
Cambaya T. 191 a
Cambden T. 202
Cambia T. 156 a
Cambodia C. T. 205 a
Camboya T. 205 a
Cambray C. T. 134
Cambridge C. T. 214
Camelford T. 187
Camerino T. 169
Camin T. 73
Caminha T. 157
Caminiec T. 44
Camitz T. 81
Camp T. 82, 114
Camp Vere T. 123
Campagna di Roma C. 109
Campagno T. 112
Campbel T. 246
Campeachy T. 253 a
Campredon T. 153
Cana of Galilee T. 167 a
Canada C. 247 a
Cananor C. T. 194 a
Canary Iſ. 234 a
Candahar C. T. 184 a
Candavera T. 199 a
Candenoos Iſ. 33
Candie Iſ. and T. 184
Candiſch T. 200 a
Canea Iſ. 184
Cannay Iſ. 255
Cantazaro T. 173
Canterbury T. 201
Canton C. 216 a
T. 217 a
Canum C. T. 230 a
Canza T. 172
Cao T. 214 a
Caorle T. 165
Capaccio T. 172
Capes 10
Breton Iſ. 238 a
Verd Iſ. 235 a
Corſe. 231 a
Good Hope. 232 a
La Capelle T. 134
Capitanata C. 172
Capo d'Iſtria T. 165
Caporia T. 29
Cappaquin T. 266
Caprea Iſ. 162
Capri Iſ. 172
Capua T. 172
Caramit T. 168 a
Carara T. 167

Caraſara T. 168 a
Carcaſſon T. 145
Carcenza T. 173
Cardamila T. 156 a
Cardigan C. T. 224
Careil T. 248
Carelia C. 29
Carelsbad T. 105
Carelſcroon T. 38
Carenſebes T. 180
Carentan T. 138
Careſtone Iſ. 260
Cargapol T. 33
Cargapolskaia C. 33
Cariati Nuova T. 173
Caribana C. 256 a
Carignan C. T. 160
Carinola T. 172
Carinthia C. 109
Carilto T. 184
Carlingford T. 266
Carliſle T. 230
Carlowitz T. 178
Carlſtadt T. 28, 64, 178
Carlſtein T. 105
Carmagnola C. T. 160
Carmel M. 162 a
Carmint T. 180
Carnarvan C. T. 225
Carniola C. 108
Carnopoly T. 195 a
Carolina C. 243 a
Carpathian Ms. 106
Carpenter's Land. 222 a
Carpentras T. 147
Carpi T. 166
Carrick C. 240
T. 265
Drumrask T. 269
Fergus T. 271
Cars T. 160 a
Carteret C. 243 a
Carthagena New C. T. 255 a
Old. 156
Carthago T. 254 a
Cartmel T. 226
Carwar T. 194 a
Cary's Fort. 268
Carzola Iſ. 175
Caſal T. 160
Caſbin T. 181 a
Caſchaw C. 177
Caſembraſſar T. 201 a
Caſerta T. 172
Caſhel T. 265
Caſhiobury T. 206
Caſimir T. 42
Caſpian Sea. 180 a
Caſſano T. 173
Caſſel T. 93, 133
Caſſope Iſ. 175
Caſſovia C. 177
Caſtanovicza T. 178, 180
Caſtel T. C. 96
Aragoneſe T. 174
a Mare. ib.
Chieſo T. ib.
Nuovo T. 175
Naudari T. 145
Pollit T. 153
Caſtiglione del Lago T. 168
della Stivera T. 165
Caſtille C. 153, 154
Caſtillon T. 144
Caſtlebar T. 269
Caſtle Carey T. 191
Farneſe T. 168
Kennedy T. 240
Riſing T. 214
Caſtlemain T. 265
Caſtlemartin T. ib.
Caſton T. 214
Caſtor T. 217
Caſtres T. 145
Caſtri T. 181
Caſtrifirren T. 177
Caſtro T. 238 a
d' Ortegal. 152
C. T. 168
Verdeales T. 152
Catalonia C. 153
Catanea T. 174
Catara T. 175
St. Catherine's Town. 157
Catherlagh C. T. 268
El Catif T. 175 a
Catzenellebogen T. C. 94
Cava T. 172
Iſ. 260
Cavailon T. 147
Cavan C. T. 272
Caucaſus M. 153 a
Caudebec T. 137
Cauſwic T. 41
Cawood T. 228
Cayenne T. 256 a
Caxton T. 215
Cazan C. T. 37
Cazarne T. 45
Cebu Iſ. 222 a
Cedogna T. 172
Ceſaledi T. 174
Ceſalonia Iſ. 175
Ceſalu T. 174
Celebes Iſ. 220 a
Cell T. 84
Ceneda T. 163
Cenis M. 159
Center of a Globe. 2
Ceram Iſ. 221 a
Ceraſonte T. 153 a
Ceraunia T. 159 a
Cerigo C. T. 184
Cerines T. 159 a
Cerne T. 190
Cervera T. 153
Cervia T. 168
Ceſena T. ib.
Ceſis T. ib.
Ceſium T. ib.
Ceſtre *Great and Little* T. 230 a
Ceve T. 160
Cevennois C. 146
Ceuta T. 227 a
Ceylon Iſ. 218 a
Chablais C. 159
Chaco C. 259 a
Chafford T. 188
Chalcedon T. 148 a
Chale R. 207 a
Chalons *on the* Marne T. 141
Saon T. ib.
Chamaquie T. 180 a
Chamay Lake. 202 a
Chamb T. 104
Chamberry T. 159
Chambli Fort. 248 a
Chambort T. 139
Chamotlan C. 251 a
Champagne C. 141
Chamſi C. 214 a
Changpe M. 213 a
Chanrie T. 252
Chantilly T. 37
Chanton C. 214 a
Chappel *in* Fryth T. 219
los Charcas C. 257 a
Chard T. 191
Charlemont T. 130, 272
Charleroy T. 131
Charles Fort. 231 a
T. 243 a
Charleville T. 141, 265
Charley T. 227
Charolles T. 141
Charnes T. 91
Chartres T. 140
Carybdis Gulph. 173
Chateau Salines T. 91
Cambreſis T. 134
Chatelherault T. 140
Chatham T. 201
Chatigan T. 201 a
Chatſworth T. 219
Cheddar T. 191
Cheddle T. 221
Chekian C. 216 a
Chelm C. T. 43
Chelminar Ruins. 185 a
Chelmsford T. 212
Chelſey T. 207
Chemnitz T. 79
Chencin T. 42
Chenſi C. 214 a
Chepſi C. T. 179
Chepſtow T. 223
Cheraſco C. T. 161
Cherburg T. 138
Cheribon T. 220 a
Cherry Iſ. 14
Cherſo Iſ. 175
Chertſey T. 198
Cheſapeak Bay. 242 a
Cheſham T. 205
Cheſhire C. 221
Cheſter C. T. 222, 241 a
Cheſterfield T. 219
Cheviot Ms. 232, 233
Chiapa C. T. 253 a
Chiari T. 163
Chiavenna C. 151
Chichelter T. 199
Chicova T. 232 a
Cicuito C. 258 a
Chieleſa T. 182
Chiemſee T. 104
Chieti T. 172
Chili C. 257 a
Chiloe C. T. 258 a
Chiltenham T. 203
Chilworth T. 198
Chimay T. 130
Chimera T. 181
Chimleigh T. 187
China, C. 208, 209, &c. a
Chinian T. 213 a
Chinielnick T. 44
Chiny T. 131
Chios Iſ. 155 a
Chiozza T. 165
Chiouſi T. 167
Chippenham T. 192
Chipping Sudbury T. 203
Norton T. 204
Wycomb T. 205
Ongar T. 212
Chirnſide T. 237
Chitor C. T. 199 a
Chitpour T. ib.
Chivas T. 160
Chiutaye T. 148 a
Chochim T. 180
Chonad T. 177
Choraſan C. 184 a
Chotzin T. 180
Choutza T. 46
Chriſtchurch T. 197
Chriſtiana T. 18
Chriſtianople T. 28
Chriſtianpriſs T. 23
Chriſtiansburg Fort. 231 a
Chriſtianſtad T. 28
St. Chriſtophers Iſ. T. 245 a
Chronach T. 260 a
Chudleigh T. 96
Church-Stretton T. 189
Chuſan T. 221
Chuſiſtan C. 216 a
Chyck C. T. 184 a
Cibo C. 179
Ciclut T. 167
Ciekanow T. 175
Cilley T. 41
Cinaloa C. 108
La Cioutat T. 251 a
Circaſſians C. 148
Circles of the Globe. 36
Cirencester T. 3
Cirenza T. 203
Cirigi C. 173
Ciſteaux T. 260 a
Cita de Caſtra T. 141
Nuova T. 168
Citadella T. 165
Citta del Sole T. 157
Ciudad Real T. 155 a 253, 259 a
Rodrigo T. 153
Civita Vecchia T. 169
di Penna T. 172
Clackmannanſhire. 247
Clagenfurt T. 109
Clack Geeſe. 260
Clammes T. 269
Clare T. 213
C. 264
Clarendon C. 243 a
Claros Iſ. 157 a
Clavenna C. 151
Clauſenberg T. 179
Clauſthall Mines. 66
Clay T. 214
Clazomenæ T. 152 a
Clebury T. 221
Clehill T. ib.
Cleremont C. T. 91
Clermont T. 136, 142
Cleve C. T. 56
Cliff T. 216
Climates. 5, 6
Cliſſa T. 175
Cliſſon T. 138
Clithero T. 226
Clock, a curious one. 28
Clogher T. 271
Clonfert T. 270
Clonmell T. 265
St. Cloud T. 134
Cloyne T. 265
Cluny T. 142
Cluſe T. 159
Cluſon Valley. 160
Clyde R. 236
Clydeſdale C. 241
Coblentz T. 84
Coburg T. C. 96
Cocheim T. 84
Cochin C. T. 195 a
Cochinchina C. 207 a
Cockburnſpath T. 237
Cockeny T. 245
Cockermouth T. 231
Coevorden T. 114
Coffee Tree. 175 a
Coggeſhal T. 212
Cognac T. 141
Coil R. and Field. 240
Coiltownkirk. ib.
Coimbra T. 157
Coir T. 150
Coket Iſ. 232
Colate T. 195 a
Colberg T. 73
Colcheſter T. 212
Colding T. 23
Coldingam T. 237
Colditz T. 79
Coldſtream T. 237
Colen T. 81
Colford T. 203
Colima T. 252 a
Coll Iſ. 255
Colle T. 166
Colliouvre T. 146
Colliton C. 243 a
Colmar T. 90
Colmogrod T. 33
Coln T. 226
Colnbrook T. 205
Colocza T. 177
Cologn C. T. 82, 83
St. Colombs T. 187
Coloni T. 43
Colonſa Iſ. 254, 255
Colour T. 199 a
Colrain T. 271
Coluanſa Iſ. 255
Columbus's Tomb. 254
Columpton T. 187
Colures. 4
Comb Martin T. 187
Comiagua T. 253 a
Cominges C. 144
Cominot Iſ. 175
Commercy T. 91
Commuta T. 260 a
Como Lake and T. 162
Comorin Cape. 195 a
Comorra T. 177
Comorro Iſ. 236 a
Company's Land. 225 a
Compiegne T. 137
Compoſtella C. T. 152
T. 271 a
Compton T. 220
Conception T. 254 a
C. T. 258, 260 a
Concordia T. 166
Conde T. 130
Condorn T. 144
Condopoly T. 199 a
Condora C. 33
Confucius, Chineſe *Philoſopher.* 210 a
Congleton T. 222
Congo C. 232 a
Conhao T. 260 a
Coni C. T. 161
Coningſgard. 17
Connaught C. 269
Conquet T. 139
Conradsburg T. 231 a
Conſtance T. C. 98, 138
Conſtantin T. 228 a
Conſtantinople T. 182
Contalli Iſ. 149 a
Continents. 9
Conti T. 134
Converſano T. 173
Conway T. 225
Copenhagen T. 21
Coperberg T. 28
Copiapo T. 258 a
Coppleberg M. 65
Coppronitz T. 178
Coquimbo T. 258 a
Cora T. 157 a
Corax M. 153 a
Corbach T. 93
Corby C. T. 56
Corbye T. 134
Corcyra Iſ. 175
Cordilleras Ms. 257 a
Cordona T. 153
Cordoua T. 156
Corduba T. 156
Corea C. 213 a
Corenza T. 173
Corſe Caſtle T. 190
Corſu Iſ. and T. 175
Coria T. 155
Corinth T. 182
Cork C. T. 265
Corlin T. 73
Cormantyn Fort 231 a
Cornouaille T. 139
Cornwall C. 239 a 185
Coroual T. 194 a
Coromandel Coaſt. 196 a
Coron T. 182
Correggio T. 166
Corſica Iſ. 161
Corte T. 162
Cortone T. 166
Corvey C. T. 56
Corvo Iſ. 234 a
Coſenza T. 173
Coſlin T. 73
COSSACKS. 43, 44
Coſſuva T. 180
Coſta Rica T. 254 a
Cothus T. 81
Cotroua T. 173
Coventry T. 220
Coulan T. 195 a
Couna T. 47
Coupinſa Iſ. 260
Courland C. 48
Courtray T. 127
Coutance T. 138
Contpan T. 260 a
Couvin T. 60
Cowal C. 246
Cowbridge T. 223
Cowes T. 197
Cowper of Fife T. 248
Coygach C. 252
Crabans *Fiſh.* 138
Cracow T. C. 41
Crail T. 248
Crailſheim T. 95
Craimburg T. 108
Cranborn T. 190
Cranbrook T. 202
Crane *Fiſh.* 14
Cranganor C. T. 195 a
Crapach M. 106
Craſſio T. 149 a
Craven C. 243 a
Crawford T. 242
Cray T. 201
Craylingen T. 95
Creange C. T. 91
Crecy T. 134
Crediton T. 187
Cree R. 239
Crema T. 163
Cremierezo T. 44
Cremnitz T. 177
Cremona T. 162
Creſcentino T. 160
Creſpy T. 137
Crete Iſ. 184
Crevecœur T. 160, 231 a. 122
Creutznach T. 86
Crickhowel T. 223
Cricklade T. 192
Crim Tartary. 181
Croatia C. 178, 180
Croia T. 181
St. Croix Iſ. 249 a, 254 a
T. 234 a
Cromarty C. T. 252
Cromer T. 214
Cromſtat T. 179
Cronſtat T. 179
Crookhorn T. 191
Croon Weyſenburg T. 90
Croſna T. 43
Croſſen T. 75
Crowa T. 176
Crowland T. 218
Croy T. 181
Croydon T. 198
St. Cruz T. 234 a
Cuba Iſ. 254 a
Cubagua Iſ. 256 a
Cuckfield T. 199
Cuenca T. 155
Cujavia C. 41
Culiacan C. 251 a
Cullembach T. C. 96
Cullen T. 250
Culliton T. 188
Culm C. 46
Culroſs T. 248
Cumberland C. 230
Cuming Iſ. 175
Cumra Iſ. 253
Cungun T. 143 a
Cunningham C. 241
Capraja Iſ. 162
Curaſſaw Iſ. 250 a
CURDS. 160 a
Curitta Iſ. 175
Curraccas C. 256 a
Cuſco T. 256 a
Cuyo C. 258 a
Cydon T. 184
Cyprus Iſ. 159 a
Cyzeum T. 184
Cythera C. 184
Cyzicus T. 149 a
Czaritzan T. 37
Czarnata T. 182
Czaſlaw T. 105
Czentokow T. 42
Czeremiſſa Lugovaia C. 35
Nagornia C. ib.
Czerenikow C. 36
Czerskow T. 41
Czirnitz T. 109
Czongrad T. 177
Czornogor T. 37
Czortikow T. 44
Czyrkaſſy T. 44

D.

DAbul T. 193 a
Daca T. 201 a
Dagheſtan C. 179 a
Dagho Iſ. 29
Daintry T. 216
Daleburg T. 27
Dalecarlia C. 27
Dalem T. 125
Dalhouſy T. 245
Dalia C. 27
Dalkeith T. 245
Dalmatia C. 175
Dalton T. 226
Dam T. 73
Daman T. 192 a
Damaſcus T. 163 a
Dambe T. 178
Damgarten T. 72
Damietta T. 229 a
Dammacre T. 91
Damme T. 126
Dammin T. 72
Damoan T. 180 a
Damſa Iſ. 260
Damvilliers T. 131
Dancala T. 231 a
Danneburg T. C. 65
Dantzic T. 45
Danube R. 180
Daphne T. 161 a
Darda T. 178

The INDEX.

Dardanelles Caſtles, 149 a
Dardanum T. 149 a
Darien T. 255 a
Darking T. 198
Darlington T. 230
Darmſtad T. 94
Dartford T. 201
Dartmouth T. 188
Date-Trees 170 a
Daventry T. 216
St. David's Fort 197 a
T. 224
Davis's Straits — 237 a
Dauphine C. 146
Dauria C. 145 a
Dax T. 144
Deadman's Iſ. 13
Dead Sea 167 a
Deal T. 201
Dean T. 203
Debenham T. 213
Deddington T. 203
Dee R. 222, 236, 239
Deepden T. 198
Deeping T. 218
Deer T. 250
Deerland 260
Deerneſs Iſ. 260
Degree Geometrical 7
Dehli C. T. 188 a
De la Ware R. 240 a
Bay 241 a
Delfshaven T. 121
Delft T. 121
Delli Præſidii C. 167
Delmenhorſt C. T. 54
Delmont T. 90
Delos Iſ. 184
Delphos T. 181
Demona Valley 174
Denbigh C. T. 225
Dendermond T. 127
Denia T. 156
Denmark C. 21
St. Dennis T. 136
Denoon T. 246
Deptford T. 200
Derbent T. 179 a
Derby C. 218
T. 219
Dereham T. 214
Deſert Coaſt 259 a
Deſire Port 259 a
Deſmond C. 265
Deſſaw T. 80
La Deſſeada Iſ. 249 a
Deva T. 179
Deventer T. 214
Devil's-Arſe, or Peak M. 219
Devizes T. 193
Devonſhire 17
Deux-Ponts C. T. 87
Deynſe T. 127
Diameter of the Globe 2
Diarbeck C. T. 168 a
Diarbekir T. 168 a
Dicky's-Cove Fort 231 a
Die T. 147
Diego Rodrigues Iſ. 236 a
Diemen's Land 222 a
Diep Little 230 a
Diepholt C. T. 54
Dieppe T. 137
Dieſſenhoven T. 151
Dieſt T. C. 92, 129
Diethmell T. 55
Diethmold T. 55
Diets T. 92, 129
St. Diey T. 91
Digligy T. 218 a
Dijon T. 141
Dillenburg T. C. 92
Dillingen T. 104
Dinant T. 59, 138
Dinaſmouthwey 225
Dingding T. 205 a
Dingle T. 265
Dingwall T. 252
Dinſlaken T. 57
Dioſcorides Iſ. 236 a
Diou 191 a
Dirſhow T. 46
Diſma Iſ. 225 a
Diſs T. 214
Ditmarſh C. 60
Diver *Fowl* 14
Dixmuyd T. 26
Dobazi T. 202 a
Doboka C. T. 179
Dobrin C. T. 41
Dockum T. 113
Doesburg T. 116
Dol T. 138, 142
Dolgelly T. 225
Domburg T. 123
Domea T. 207 a
Domitz T. 64
St. Domingo Iſ. 249 a
C. 256 a
de Calcada T. 154
Don R. 33, 36, 236
Donas T. 160
Donawert T. 102
Doncaſter T. 228
Doneſching T. 98
Dongola T. 231 a
Donnegal T. C. 270
Donnerail T. 265
Dorcheſter T. 243 a, 189
Dornock T. 252
Dorpt T. 30
Dorſetſhire 189
Dorſtein T. 56
Dort T. 122
Dortmund T. 57
Dove R. 219
Dover T. 241 a, 202
Dovernez T. 139
Douglaſs T. 231, 242
Dourlens T. 134
Doway T. 133
Down C. 272
Downeton T. 194
Downham T. 214
Bay 266
Down-Patrick T. 272
Downs 10
Dragon Fiſh 14
Draiton T. 221
Dreſden T. C. 78
Dreuſe T. 137
Dreyſen T. 75
Drieſſen T. 75
Drogheda T. 266
Droitwich T. 220
Dromore T. 272
Dronfield T. 219
Drontheim C. T. 18
Drumlanerk T. 239
Drummond Caſtle 247
Druſenheim T. 90
Druſians 160 a
Dryburgh T. 238
Duart Bay and Caſtle 254
Dublin C. T. 267
Duccala C. 227 a
Dudley Caſtle 221
Duderſtad T. 80
Duina R. 52
Duisburg T. 57
Dulcigno T. 181
Duleek T. 267
Dultabad T. 200 a
Dulverton T. 190
Dulwich T. 198
Dumbar T. 245
Dumbarton T. 234, 245, 246
Dumblain T. 247
Dumfermlin T. 235, 248
Dumfries C. T. 239
Dun R. 240
Duncannon T. 266, 269
Dundalk T. 266
Dundee T. 249
Duneburg T. 48
Dunemund Fort 29
Dungannon T. 271
Dungarvan T. 366
Dunghunter Fowl 14
Dunglaſs T. 245
Dunkeld T. 247
Dunkenſpitel T. 101
Dunkirk T. 132
Dunleere T. 266
Dunmow T. 212
Dunnington T. 218
Dunnipace T. 242
Dunotter T. 249
Duns T. 237
Dunskey Caſtle 240
Dunſtable T. 205
Dunſtafage Caſtle 246
Dunſtar Caſtle 190
Dunwich T. 213
Duplin Caſtle 247
Durazzo T. 181
Duren T. 57
Durham C. 229
T. 230
Durlach T. 97
Durſley T. 203
Duſſeldorp T. 57
Duyvelland Eaſt C. 123
Dwina R. C. 33
Diet of the Empire 103
Dyſert T. 248
Dzieſna T. 48

E.

EARTH 9
Eaſtborne T. 200
Eaſt Grinſted T. 199
Eaſt Iſley T. 194
Eaſter Loch 238
Eaſtlow T. 186
Eaſt Retford T. 218
Eaton T. 205
Eberenburg T. 87
Eccleſhal T. 221
Eccleſton T. 227
Eckeren T. 128
Ecliptick 3
Eda Iſ. 261
Edam T. 117
Edenburg T. 177
Eden Hole T. 219
Edgeworth T. 206
Edinburgh C. T. 243
St. Edmund's-Bury T. 213
Efferding T. 107
Egg Iſ. 255
Egleſha Iſ. 261
Egra T. 105
Egremont T. 231
Egypt C. 228 a
Egzard T. 178
Eichfeld T. 80
Eindhoven T. 124
Eiſenartz T. 108
Eiſleben T. 80
Elba Iſ. 167
Elbeauf T. 137
Elbing T. 46
Elbingerode T. 66, 70
Elburg T. 115
Elcatif T. 186 a
Elfeld T. 85
Elgin C. T. 251
Elgiumha T. 227 a
Elham T. 202
Elim T. 171 a
Elks 40
Ellen T. 250
Elleſdon T. 232
Elleſmere T. 221
Elnsbogen T. 105
Elora T. 200 a
Eloſtadt T. 93
Elphin T. 270
Elſineur T. 22
Eltham T. 201
Eltz T. 66
Elvangen C. 101
Elvas T. 158
Elve R. 27
Ely Iſ. 215
T. 248
Elyſian Fields 173
Embden C. T. 53
Embeck T. 66
Embs T. 92
Emly T. 265
Emmerick T. 56
Emproli T. 166
Ems C. 100
Enfield T. 206
Engeren T. 55
Engers T. 84
Enghien T. 130
Engia Iſ. *and* T. 184
England C. 185
New C. 238 a
Enkhuyſen T. 117
Enkoping T. 27
Ennis T. 264
Enniſcorthy T. 269
Enniſteague T. ib.
Ens T. 107
Enſay Iſ. 259
Enſiſheim T. 90
Entre Duro & Minho C. T. 157
Eoropy *Point* 258
Eorſa Iſ. 255
Eouſmill Iſ. 256
Epheſus T. 150 a
Epirus C. 181
Epping T. 213
Street ib.
Epſom T. 198
Equator 3
Eregri T. 152 a
Erfurt T. 79
Eriggreg C. 251
Erivan Lake and T. 179 a
Erla T. 177
Ermeland C. 46
Ern R. 247
Erpach T. C. 95
Errol T. 247
Erſiltown T. 237
Erzerum T. 159 a
Les Eſchelles. 147
Eſchwige T. 94
Eſcurial. 154
Eſens T. 53
Eſingwold T. 225
Eskdale C. 238
Eskerf T. 183 a
Eſling T. 99
Eſperies T. 176
Eſpinal T. 91
Eſſeck T. 178
Eſſen T. 57
Eſſex C. 212, 239 a
Eſt T. 163
Eſtaples T. 134
Eſthonia C. 29
Eſtremadura C. 155, 158
Eſtremos T. 158
Ethiopia C. 231 a
Ettrick *Foreſt.* 238
Everding T. 107
Eveſham T. 220
Eugubium T. 168
Evora T. 158
Evereux T. 138
Europe C. 11, &c.
Euſdale C. 238
St. Euſtache Iſ. 250 a
Ewanczitz T. 106
Ewel T. 198
Exeter T. 187
Exilles T. 147
Eyderſtad C. 23
Eye T. 213
Eyemouth T. 237
Eyſenberg T. 93
Eyſſenach T. 79
Eyton T. 237

F.

FAckingham T. 214
Faenza T. 168
Fahtun T. 28
Fairford T. 203
Fakenham T. 214
Falaiſe T. 138
Falkenburg T. 75
Falkirk T. 242
Falkland T. 248
Falls T. 241 a
Falmouth T. 186
Falſter Iſ. 22
Famaguſta T. 159 a
Fano T. 168
Fanzal T. 234 a
Fara Iſ. 260, 261
Fareham T. 196
Farn Iſ. 232
Farnham T. 198
Faro T. 158
Farringdon T. 194
Fars C. 184 a
Farſiſtan C. ib.
Fayal Iſ. 234 a
St. Fe T. 254, 260 a
de Bogota T. 255 a
Feathard T. 269
Feltre T. 163
Femeren Iſ. 22
Feneſtrange C. T. 91
Feneſtrelles T. 147
Feratte T. 90
Ferden T. 65
La Fere T. 134
Ferentini T. 170
Fermannagh C. 271
Fermo T. 169
Fernand Po Iſ. 235 a
Ferns T. 269
Fero Iſlands. 19, 20, 21, 234 a
Ferrabath T. 184 a
Ferrara C. T. 167
Feſtards. 262
Fettipole T. 198 a
Feverſham T. 201
Fez C. T. 227 a
Fida T. 231 a
Fifeſhire. 248
Filleck T. 176
Finale C. T. 161
de Modena T. 166
Finfiſh 14
Fiueſterre T. 152
Finland Gulph. 27
C. 28
Firando Iſ. 225 a
Fiſhgard T. 224
Five Churches T. 178
Fladda Iſ. 256
Fladdachuan Iſ. 256
Flamborough Head T. 229
Flanders Dutch C. 123
Auſtrian C. 125
Flannan Iſ. 258
La Fleche T. 140
Flensburg C. T. 24
Flielandt Iſ. 117
Flint C. T. 225
Florence T. 166
Flores Iſ. 234 a
Flotta Iſ. 260
St. Flour T. 142
Fluſhing T. 123
Foana T. 167
Foix T. 145
Fokien C. 216 a
Foligne T. 168
Folkingham T. 218
Folkſtone T. 202
Fontainbleau T. 137
Fontarabia T. 152
Fontenay T. 91
le Comte T. 140
Forcalquier T. 148
Forcheim T. 96
Fordice T. 250
Fordingbridge T. 196
Fordon T. 249
Fore T. 267
Foreland Iſ. 259
Forfar T. C. 249
Forli T. 168
Formartyn T. 250
Formoſa Iſ. 217 a
Forres T. 251
Forreſt T. 98
Fort de Fiente T. 162
Knocke T. 127
Louis. 89
Forteventura Iſ. 234 a
Forth R. 235, 242
Fortroſe T. 252
Fos di Nuovo T. C. 167
Foſſano C. T. 161
Foſſigny C. 150
Foſſombrone T. 168
Foula Iſ. 262
Foulſham T. 214
Fowey T. 186
Framlingham T. 213
Frampton T. 190
France C. 132
Iſ. 135
Franchimont T. 59
Franconia C. 95
Franeker *Fortreſs.* 22
T. 113
Frankenaw T. 93
Frankenberg T. 59, 93
Frankendale T. 86
Frankfort a main T. 92
on the Oder T. 74
Fraſerburg T. 250
Fraudenburg T. 90, 92
Frawenburg T. 46
Frawenfeld T. 151
Frawenſtat T. 40
Frawenſtein T. 79
Fredeberg T. 53
Fredericsburgh T. 22, 231 a
Fredericſdal T. 75
Frederic's Fort T. 23
Fredericſhal T. 18
Frederic's Ode T. 23
Fredericſtad T. 18, 24
Freeſland C. 17
St. Fregeu T. 144
Freiberg T. 79
Freidberg T. 79
Frejus T. 148
Freſcati T. 170
Freyenſtein T. 107
Freyſing T. 102
Freyſtadt T. 107
Friburg T. 98
C. T. 150
Friedberg T. 93
Frieſach T. 109
Frieſland C. 113
Frieſtadel T. 176
Friezland Eaſt. 53
Friths of Scotland. 10, 235
of Edinburgh. 235
Fritzlar T. 85, 94
Friuli C. 163
Frobiſher's *Straits.* 237 a
Frodeſham T. 222
Frodlingham T. 229
Frome Selwood T. 191
Frontenac Fort. 248 a
Frontignac T. 146
Fugania T. 144 a
Fuhnen Iſ. 22
Fulda T. 94
Fulham T. 207
Fuligno T. 168
Fundi T. 172
Funfkirchen T. 178
Furnes T. 126
Furſtemburgh T. C. 98

G.

GAdebuſh T. 64
Gadoro Iſ. 149 a
Gaeta T. 172
Gago C. 230 a
Gainesborough T. 217
Galan *Whales.* 234
Galata T. 183
Galicia C. 152
Galilee C. 167 a
St. Gall T. 150
Gallaſhiels T. 238
Galles C. 231 a
Gallioni T. 149 a
Gallipoli T. 173, 183
GALLOGLASSES. 269
Galloway C. 234, 239
New T. 240
Galway C. T. 270
Gamo T. 230 a
Gandia T. 156
Gangara C. T. 230 a
Ganges R. 187 a
Gani T. 199 a
Ganſie T. 180 a
Gaoga C. 230 a
Gap T. 147
Garabuſa T. 184
Garay T. 154
Garda T. & Lake. 163
Gardeleben T. 74
Garrioch T. 250
Garſtang T. 226
Garvagh T. 271
Gasker Iſ 259
Gatton T. 199
St. Gaudens T. 144
Gauran T. 269
GAURS. 178 a
Gaury C. 247
Gaza T. 167 a
Gelderland Dutch C. 114
Auſtrian. 131
Geltingen T. 23

Gemblours T. 129
Gemund T. 99, 107, 109
Geneſareth Lake 167 a
Geneva C. T. 150, 159
Gennep T. 57
Genoa C. T. 161
Geography. 1
St. George Fort 197 a
T. 244 a
del Mina T. 230 a
St. George's If. 234 a
Georgia C. 179 a
Geraw T. 94
Gerberoy T. 136
Gergenti T. 174
Geriſheim T. 57
St. Germain en Laye T. 137
German T. 241 a
St. Germans T. 186
Germany C. 53, 111
Germerſteim T. 87
Gernrode T. 81
Gersbach T. 97
Gertruydenberg T. 122
Geſeck T. 56
Geſtricia C. 28
Geval T. 28
Gex T. 142
Gezire T. 168 a
Ghent T. 125
Ghnief T. 46
Giants Cauſeway 271
Gibello M. 174
Gibraltar T. 156
Gieſſen T. 94
Gigay If. 254
Gigery T. 227 a
Giglio If. 167
Gigon T. 152
Gilan C. 183 a
St. Gillain T. 130
Gillicranky T. 247
Gilolo If. 221 a
Gilsburg T. 179
Gingen T. 101
Gingi T. 197 a
Gingiro C. 231 a
Ginſeng Plant 203, 208 a
Giovinazzo T. 173
Girace T. 173
Girona T. 153
Gisborn T. 228
Gisborough T. 229
Givet T. 130
Giula T. 177
Glames T. 249
Glamorgan C. T. 223
Glandeves T. 148
Glandſordbridge T. 217
Glaris C. T. 150
Glaſgow T. 241
Glaſhitten T. 176
Glaſs Harbour 258
Glaſſenbury T. 191
Glatz T. 105
Gleichen T. 80
Glencairn T. 239
Glenchil M. 252
Glenelcheg M. ib.
Glen Elg 236
Glenluce Bay and T. 240
Globe Natural and Artificial 2
Glogaw T. C. 105
Glouceſter C. T. 202
Glucksburg C. T. 24
Gluckſtat T. 61
Glutten-Fiſh 180 a
Gnadenberg T. 104
Gnesna T. 40
Goa T. 193 a
St. Goar T. 94
Goarhauſen T. ib.
Goch T. 57
Godalmin T. 198
St. Godard T. 177
Godmancheſter T. 216
Godolphin T. 185
Godree If. 122
Godſpey T. 253
Goito T. 165
Golconda C. 198
T. 199 a
Gold Coaſt 230 a
Goldingen C. T. 48
Golfodolce T. 253 a
Gombrown T. 185 a
Gomer T. 177
Gomera If. 234 a
Gometra If. 255
Gomron T. 185 a
Gondolpho Caſtle 170
Gonie T. 154 a
Good Hope M. 232 a
Gorbiza R. 245 a
Gorcum T. 122
Gordon T. 237
Gorce If. 235
Gorgona If 167
Gorkan C. 230 a
Goritz T. 109
Gorlitz T. 81
Gory T. 269
Gorzno T. 41
Goſport T. 196
Goſtynen T 41
Gotha T. 70
Gothland C. 27
If. 30
Gotingen T. 66
Gottenburg T. 27
Gottorp T. C. 23
Gouda T. 120
Goudeſluice T. ib.
Goudhurſt T. 202
Gouletta T. 228 a
Gozo If. 175
Gracioſa If. 234 a
Gracz T. 108
Grada T. 163
Gradiſca T. 163, 178
Graham's Dyke 243
Hall 260
Grain Coaſt 230 a
Grampian Hills 233
Grampound T. 186
Gramsberg T. 114
Gramſey If. 260
Gran T. 177
Granada C. T. 156
If. 250 a
New C. ib.
St. Fe de Granada. 251 a, 254, 255 a
Granard T. 267
Grand Canary If. 234 a
Grande If. 175
Chartreuſe. 146
Granſon T. 149
Grantham T. 218
Granville T. 138
Graſſe T. 148
Gratz T. 108
Graudentz T. 46
Grave T. 124
Graveling T. 133
Graveneck C. T. 100
Graveſandt T. 121
Graveſend T. 201
Gray T. 142
Grayes T. 213
Great Bedwin T. 193
Grimsby T. 217
Marlow T. 205
Waradin T. 177
Yarmouth T. 214
Greece C. 181
Greenland C. 12, 13, 14
Greenlaw T. 237
Greenock T. 241
Greenwich T. 200
Greenoble T. 146
Grind Mines. 66
Grinſted Eaſt. 199
Grinſwald T. 72
Griſons C. 150
Grodeck T. 43
Grodno T. 47
Groeningen C. T. 113
Grol T. 116
Gromberg T. 94
Groneland C. 15
Groſſa If. 175
Groſſetto T. 167
Grotkaw T. 106
Groyne T. 152
Grubenhagen C. 66
Gruningen T. 71
Grunneberg T. 94
Guadalajura C. T. 251 a
Guadaloupe If. 249 a
Guadix T. 156
Gualeor C. T. 199 a
Guarda T. 158
Guardia T. 172
Guaſco T. 258 a
Guaſtalla T. 165
Guatimala C. T. 253 a
Guaxaca C. 252 a
Guayra C. T. 259 a
Guben T. 81
Gubio T. 168
Guedenburg T. 71
Gueldres T. 131
Guer T. 94
Guerande T. 138
Guerguon T. 201 a
Guernſey If. 197
Guiana C. 256 a
Guiaquil T. 257 a
Guiare T. 256 a
Guienne C. 143
Guildford T. 198
Guimaranes T. 157
Guinea *New* C. 222 a
Old 230 a
Lower 234
Guiſe T. ib.
Guiſnes T. 10
Gulph 101
Guntzburg T. 109
Gurck T. 179 a
Gurgiſtan C. 154 a
Guriel C. 63
Guſtraw T. 181
Guyſtandel T. 190 a
Guzuratte C.

H.

HAchal T. 256 a
Hackney T. 207
Hadamar T. 92
Haddington C. T. 245
Hadeſlebe T. C. 24
Hadley T. 213
Haerlem T. 119
Hag T. 102
Hagenaw T. 89
Hague T. 120
Haguenaw T. 89
Hajacan C. 188 a
Hailbron T. 99
Hain T. 93
Hainan If. 217 a
Hainault C. 130
Halabas T. 201 a
Halberſtad C. T. 71
Haleſworth T. 213
Halgoland C. 18
Halicz C. T. 43
Haling If. 196
Hall T. 77
Halland C. 28
Hallaton T. 217
Halle T. C. 96, 110, 130
Halleim T. 104
Halliſax T. 228
Halmſtad T. 28
Halſtat T. 107
Halſted T. 212
Halton T. 222
Halys R. 152 a
Hama T. 161 a
Hamadan T. 181 a
Hamburg T. 61
Hamden T. 205
Hamelen T. 65
Hamilton T. 242
Hamm T. 57, 134
Hammer T. 18
Hammerſmith T. 207
Hampſhire C. 195
Hampſtead T. 207
Hampton-Court 206
Hamſa T. 161 a
Hanar T. 17
Hanaw T. C. 92
Hanelsberg T. 74
Hannuye T. 129
Hannover T. C. 65
Hantchou T. 216 a
Hapsburg T. 149
Harack T. 171 a
Harborough T. 217
Harburg T. 65
Hardenberg T. 114
Harderwijck T. 115
Harfleur T. 137
Harlegh T. 225
Harleſton T. 214
Harlingen T. 113
Harris If. 234, 235, 257, 258
Harris-Town 268
Harrow on the Hill T. 207
Harry Birds 224
Hartland T. 187
Hartlepool T. 230
Hartzburg Caſtle 66
Hartzfeld T. 94
Harwich T. 212
Haſelfeld T. 66
Haſe-Lunen T. 54
Haſilmere T. 198
Haſſlebury T. 190
Haſſelt T. 60
Haſsfelt T. 114
Haſſia C. 93
Haſtingden T. 227
Haſtings T. 200
Hatfield T. 206
Regis T. 212
Hatherly T. 187
Hathersfield T. 228
Hatton le Chatel T. 91
Hatwan T. 177
Havana T. 254 a
Havant T. 196
Haverford Weſt T. 224
Haverill T. 212, 213
Havre de Grace T. 137
Hawick T. 238
Hawkſhead T. 226
Hasker Iſlands 257
Hayde T. 60
Hayliham T. 200
Hays 14
Hazfeld T. 94
Headland 10
Hean T. 207 a
Hechingen T. 99
Hecherloch T. 99
Heidelberg T. 85
Heisker If. 256
St. Helena T. 156 a
If. 235 a
St. Helen's T. 197
Helicon M. 181
Helmont T. 124
Halmſly T. 229
Helmſtat T. 67
Helmſton T. 199
Help M. 54
Helſingburg T. 28
Helſingia C. 28
Helſton T. 185
Helvoetſluys T. 22
Hemmingſton T. 213
Hemſted T. 206
HENDOWS 188 a
Henley T. 220
Henly T. 204
Henneberg T. C. 96
Hennegow C. 130
Herat T. 184 a
Herborn T. 92
Hereford C. T. 222
Herental T. 128
Herfurt T. 55
Heri T. 184 a
Herling T. 214
Hermanſtat T. 179
Hermetra If. 259
Hermgrundt T. 177
Hermitage T. 190
Hermon M. 168 a
Hernoſand T. 28
Herrenhauſen T. 65
Herſel T. 56
Herſordſhire C. 205
Herſord T. 206
Hertzgerode T. 81
Hervorden T. 55
Herwerden T. 55
Heſſe C. 93, 94
Heteriſcii 5
Hetten T. 179
Henecz C. T. 177
Heuſden T. 122
Hexham T. 232
Heydon T. 229
Heyligenberg T. 98
Heyligenſtat T. 80
Heytesbury T. 193
Hieres If. 148
Higham Ferrers T. 216
Highworth T. 192
Hikling T. 214
Hildeſheim T. C. 66
Hillsborough T. 272
Hinchinbrook T. 216
Hindon T. 193
Hindſtat T. 93
Hingham T. 214
Hinkley T. 217
St. Hippolite T. 146
Hirſchfeld T. 94
Hirt Iſlands 257
Hiſpaniola If. 249 a
Hitchin T. 206
Hithe T. 202
Hoaigan T. 215 a
Hoambo R. 209 a
Hochberg T. 100
Hochſt T. 85
Hochſtet T. 104
Hochſtraten T. 128
Hockenhauſen Fort 29
Hockerland C. 47
Hodnet T. 221
Hodſdon T. 206
La Hogue T. 138
Hohach C. 96
Hohenberg C. 100
Hohendweil Caſtle 98
Hohenhottenham T. 96
Hohenrechberg T. 99
Hohenſtein C. 66, 80
Hohenzollern C. 99
Holan M. 214 a
Holar T. 17
Holbech T. 218
Holbeck T. 22
Holderneſs T. 229
Holdſworthy T. 187
Holland C. 116, 117
New C. 222 a 218
Hallaat T. 47
Holm T. 231
Holſtein C. 60, 61
Holt T. 214
Holte T. 18
Holy Croſs C. T. 178, 264
Land 164 a
Head T. 225
Well T. 226
Iſland 232
Wood T. 239
Homburg T. and Caſtle 91, 87
Honan C. 215 a
Honduras C. 253 a
Honfleur T. 138
Honiton T. 188
St. Honore If. 148
Honſlaerdyke T. 121
Honten T. 177
Hopſal T. 29
Hoorn T. 117
Hora T. 105
Horac T. 171 a
Horeb M. 171 a
Horizon 4
Horn T. 55, 60, 107
Caſtle 217
M. 259 a
Hornby T. 227
Horndon T. 213
Horneck T. 36
Hornſey T. 229
Horſham T. 199
Hottentots C. 232 a
Hovingham T. 229
Houquan C. 215 a
How den T. 229
Hoxter T. 56
Hoy If. 260
Hoye C. T. 54
Hudſon's Bay and Straits 238 a
Hudwiskwald T. 28
Huen If. 30
Hueſia T. 153
Huffingen T. 98
Hugly T. 201 a
Hulfernberg M. 54
Hull T. 228
Hulſt T. 124
Humber T. 229
Hume Caſtle. 237
Hunanby T. 229
Hungary C. 176
Hungerford T. 194
Huniad C. T. 179
Hunningen T. 90
Huntingtonſhire C. 215
T. 216
Hurons Lake. 248 a
Hurſt Caſtle. 197
Huſt Fort. 177
Huſum C. T. 24
Huzer T. 56
Huy T. 59
Hyænas. 143 a

I.

St. JA T. 160
Jablunca M. 166
Jaca T. 153
JACOBITES 160 a
Jaen T. 156, 254 a
Jagerſdorf T. 106
St. Jago If. 235 a
T. 254 a
de Chili T. 258 a
de los Valles T. 251 a
Jaick R. 147 a
Jaicza T. 180
JAKUTISSIANS. 145 a
Jakutskoy T. 145 a
Jalac T. 231 a
Jamaica If. 244 a
Jambi T. 219 a
James R. and T. 243 a
T. 269
St. James of Compoſtella T. 152
Jamgorod T. 29
Jamiſowa Lake 143 a
Jamna If. 222 a
Jamniza T. 181
Jamo T. 230 a
Janiero R. 175 a
Janikaw T. 105
Janna T. 181
Japan R. 223 a
Japara T. 220 a
Jaraene T. 184 a
Jarauna Caſtle. 145 a
Jarnac T. 141
Jaroſlaw C. T. 35, 43
Jaſmund Foreſt. 73
Jaſſi T. 180
Java If. 219 a
Javarin T. 177
Javarow T. 43
Javeriſvia T. 43
Jawer T. 106
Iburg T. 55
Iceland C. 16
Icolmkill. 254
Icy Cape. 145 a
Idria T. 109
Jeſtein T. C. 92
St. Jean de Laun T. 141
Anigeti T. 143
Luz T. 144
Pied de Port T. ib.
Jedburgh T. 238
Jedo If. 224 a
Jekutskoi T. 144 a
Jelouchete Straits 259 a
Jempterland C. 28
Jena T. 79
Jengenbach T. 100
Jeniſia R. 144 a
Jenizeskoi T. ib.
Jenkoping T. 28
Jerby T. 131 a
Jericho T. 166 a
Jern C. 247
Jerſey New C. 240 a
If. 197
Jeruſalem T. 165 a
Jeſde T. 183 a
Jeſi T. 169
Jeſſo Land 225 a
Jevern T. 53
Igarupee If. 260 a
Iglaw T. 106
Ihor T. 205 a
Iſla If. 235, 254
Ilcheſter T. 191
Ileron If. 157 a
Ilfarcomb T. 187
Ilinskoi T. 144 a
Ilium T. 149, 150 a
Ilkulik T. 42
Illeray If. 256
Illineſe

Illineſe Lake 248 *a*
Illock T. 178
Ilminſter T. 191
Ilmſtadt T. 93
Ilſley Eaſt 194
Ilunskoi T. 145 *a*
Ilza T. 42
Imbroſs If. and T. 184
Imeretta C. 154 *a*
Imola T. 168
Imperial C. T. 258 *a*
Inch Chaille 246
Crowny ib.
Davannan ib.
Garvie If. 234, 235
Keith If. 245
Kenneth If. 255
Merin If. 246
Inchequin T. 264
Indian Iſlands 217 *a*
Indoſtan C. T. 187, 189 *a*
Indus R. 187 *a*
Ingerſtone T. 213
Ingolſtad T. 102
Ingria C. 29
Innerary C. 246
Innerlochy T. 252
Innerkythin T. 248
Innerneſs C. T. 251
Innerugy T. 250
Innerury T. 250
Inniskilling T. 272
Inowladiſſlaw C. 41
Inowlocz T. 41
Inſpruc T. 109
Inverary T. 246
Inverlochy T. 252
Inverneſs C. T. 251
Joanna If. 236 *a*
St. Job T. 177
St. John's T. 238 *a*, 247, 267, 270
de Maurienne T. 159
d'Ulva T. 252 *a*
Joinville T. 141
Jompandam T. 220 *a*
Jona If. 254
Joppa T. 168 *a*
Jor T. 205 *a*
Jordan R. 167 *a*
Ipſwich T. 213
Ireland C. 262
Irken T. 147 *a*
Iron-Gate 179
Irtis R. 33, 143 *a*
Irwin R. T. 240, 241
Iſchia If. 172
Iſemburg T. C. 94
Iſenbuch T. 176
Iſernia T. 172
Iſgaour T. 154 *a*
St. Iſidore's Inlet 259 *a*
Iſla If. 254
Iſlington T. 207
Iſmit T. 148 *a*
Iſne T. 100
Iſola T. 173
Iſpahan T. 182 *a*
Iſſoire T. 142
Iſthmus 10
Iſtria C. 165
Italy C. 159
Ithaca If. 176
Itzehoa T. 60
Juan Fernandes If. 258 *a*
Juanogrod T. 29, 30
Juan Olero Lake 33
Judenburg T. 108
Iverdun T. 149
St. Ives T. 187, 216
Ivetot T. 137
Jugogayers 146 *a*
Junorski C. T. 34
Ivingo T. 205
St. Julian Port 259 *a*
Juliers C. T. 57
Junnan C. 215 *a*
Jura If. 254
Ivrea C. 160
Jurgio C. T. 179
Jutland C. 23
Ixworth T. 213

K.

KAdan T. 105
Kairnburg Moor & Beg If. 255
Kaliſch C. 40
Kallundſ[illegible] T. 22
Kamzatka T. 145 *a*
Kaniſcha T. 178
Kara If. 254
Karman C. 186 *a*
Karſnoyar T. 144 *a*
Karſtia C. 109
Kaſchan T. 181 *a*
Kaufburen T. 100
Kecho T. 207 *a*
Kehl Fort 97
Keiſerberg T. 90
Keith R. 247
Kelheim T. 103
Kells T. 267
Kelſo T. 238
Kemmeo T. 82, 100
Ken R. and Lake 239
Kendal T. 230
Kenmure Caſtle 240
Kennedy Caſtle 240
Kennemoui T. 201 *a*
Kenſington T. 207
Kent C. 200
Keptarwic T. 17
Keresbania T. 179
Kerman C. 186 *a*
Kerry C. 265
Kerſa T. 181
Keſarea T. 155 *a*
Kesker T. 183 *a*
Keſteven T. 218
Keſwic T. 231
Keta R. 144 *a*
Kettering T. 216
Keuen T. 230 *a*
Kexholm T. C. 29
Keynſham T. 192
Keyſerſlauter T. 86
Keyſerſwaert T. 82
Kheil Fort 97
Kiam R. 209 *a*
Kianſi C. 215 *a*
Kidderminſter T. 220
Kidilly T. 224
Kiel T. 60
Kielcz T. 42
Kieſe C. T. 48
Kilbride T. 242
St. Kilda If. 235, 257
Kildare C. T. 268
Kildrummy T. 250
Kildun T. 252
Kilham T. 229
Kilia T. 180
Kilkenny C. 268
Killala T. 269
Killaloo T. 264
Killenny T. 269
Killgarring T. 224
Killmallock T. 265
Kilmarc R. 265
Kilmarnock T. 241
Kilmore T. 246, 272
Kilmurry T. 265
Killylegs T. 270
Killyleagh T. 272
Kilruſh T. 268
Kimbolton T. 216
Kimtong T. 216 *a*
Kincardin C. T. 249
King Edward T. 251
Kinghorn T. 236, 248
Kingsbridge T. 188
Kingſclere T. 195
Kingſcoil 240
King's County 268
Kingshaven T. 19
King's Lynn T. 214
Kingſtede T. 22
Kingſtown 268
Kingſton on Thames T. 198
on Hull 228
Kinloſs T. 251
Kinroſs C. T. 248
Kinſail T. 265
Kintail C. 252
Kintore T. 250
Kintyre C. 240
Kioge T. 22
Kiovia T. 36
Kiow C. T. 43
Kirbymoreſide T. 229
Steven T. 230
Kirin T. 213 *a*
Kirkaldy T. 248
Kirkberg C. T. 101
Kirkham T. 226
Kirkoſwald T. 231
Kirkton T. 218
Kirkudbright C. T. 240
Kirkwal T. 260
Kirn T. 87
Kirton T. 217
Kiſmis If. 186 *a*
Kiſmul If. 256
Kitzingen T. 95
Kiver T. 179
Kiumnan C. 215 *a*
Kloppenburg T. 54
Klundert T. 122
Knapdale C. 246
Knaresborough T. 227
Knighton T. 223
Kniper *Bird* 30
Knocke Fort 127
Knocketopher T. 269
Knodſenburg T. 115
Knotsford T. 222
Koczubi T. 180
KOELIKI 145 *a*
Koenigſeck C. 100
Koesfelt T. 54
Koge T. 22
Koidanow T. 48
Kola T. 33
Kom T. 181 *a*
Konigratz T. 105
Koniglhoven T. 95
Konigltein T. 79, 85
Koniguart T. 81
Koningsberg T. 46
Koni-Tunguſians 145 *a*
Koping T. 22
Korſor T. 22
Koſchien T. 40
Kovar C. 230 *a*
Kowno T. 47
Kraſnowar T. 144 *a*
Kreiſs C. T. 178
Krekyth T. 225
Kremp T. 61
Krems T. 107
Kremſir T. 106
Kroſnoſlaw T. 42
Krylo T. 44
Krzeminieck T. 43
Kudach Fort 44
Kunow T. 42
Kurow T. 42
Kuſtrin T. 75
Kuttenberg T. 105
Kyle C. 240
Kyneton T. 220, 222
Kyſdi C. T. 179

L.

LAcedæmon T. 182
Lack T. 108
Ladenburg T. 86
Ladoga Lake 27
Ladrones If. 223 *a*
Laer C. 185 *a*
Laffen T. 97
Lagos T. 158
Laguna T. 234 *a*
Lahor C. T. 188 *a*
Laland If. 22
Lamega T. 158
Lamindovery T. 224
Lamlaſh If. 254
Lammer-Moor M. 233, 237
Lampſacus T. 149 *a*
Lanbeder T. 224
Lancaſter T. C. 226
Lancerota If. 234 *a*
Lanchut C. T. 41
Lanciano T. 172
Landaff T. 223
Landau T. 90
Landen T. 129
Landeron T. 151
Landilover T. 224
Landrecy T. 130
Landſhut T. 103
Landskroon T. 28
Landſperg T. 75
Landvordemwald C. 179
Lanebourg T. 159
Lanelly T. 224
Lanerk C. 241
T. 242
Lanesborough T. 267
Langadoc T. 224
Langæ It. 157 *a*
Langaker Schans T. 114
Langborn T. 194
Langhern T. 224
Langhom T. 238
Langland If. 22
Langport T. 191
Langres T. 141
Langſide T. 241
Languedoc C. 144
Lanroſt T. 225
Lanſtraſſe T. 109
Lanſut T. 43
Lantriſſent T. 223
Lany-Iles T. 224
Laodicea T. 152 *a*
Laon T. 136
Laos C. 206 *a*
Lapis Cæraunius 235
Lapis Hecticus 235
Lapland *Swediſh* 30
Muſcovite 33
Lar C. T. 185 *a*
Larache T. 227 *a*
Lareke If. 186 *a*
Largis T. 241
Larina T. 172
Lariſſa T. 181
Larta T. 181
Latitude 6, 7
Latyczow T. 44
Lavamund T. 109
Lauder T. 237
Lauderdale C. 237
Lavenham T. 213
Laverſtein T. 65
Laufenburg T. 98
Lauffen T. 104
Laughlin Old T. 268
Laviello T. 173
Lavingen T. 104
Lavington T. 193
Launceſton T. 187
Lauſanne T. 149
Lauterburg T. 90
Lautereck T. 86
Lawbach T. 109
Lawenburgh T. 73
Sax C. 62
St. Lawrence R. 248 *a*
Laxemburg T. 107
Laxy T. 231
Leamington T. 220
Leaotung C. 213 *a*
Lebanon M. 162 *a*
Lebau T. 81
Lebus T. 75
Lebuſſa T. 149 *a*
Lebuys T. 147
Lecca C. 173
Lechlade T. 203
Lecice T. 173
Leeds T. 228
Leek T. 221
Leer T. 53
Leeuwarden T. 113
Leewe T. 129
Legacory T. 272
Leghorn T. 166
Leibnitz T. C. 106
Leiceſter C. T. 216
Leigh T. 227
Leighton T. 205
Leiningen T. 87
Leinſter C. 266
Leipſic T. 78
Leiria T. 158
Leiſnic T. 79
Leith T. 244
Leitomeritz T. 105
Leitoure T. 144
Lemberg C. T. 43
Lembo If. and T. 184
Lemgow T. 55
Lempſter T. 222
C. 266
Lena R. 145 *a*
Lenal T. 29
Lencicia C. T. 41
Lencut T. 43
Lenham T. 202
Lenox C. 245
Lens T. 133
Lentiſch Trees 156 *a*
St. Leo T. 168
Leon C. T. 153
St. Leonard's Stanley T. 203
Leopol T. 43
Leopolſtad T. 176
Lepanto T. 181
Lepus C. 176
Lerida T. 153
Lerma T. 154
Lero If. 157
Lerwick T. 262
Leſcar T. 144
Leskard T. 186
Leſſines T. 130
Leſſoſſ T. 213
Leſtwithiel T. 186
Letrim C. T. 269
Letten C. 29
Lettere T. 172
Letterkeny T. 270
Lettonia C. 29
Levin R. 245
T. 248
Leutſch T. 176
Lewben T. 108
Lewenſtein T. C. 96
Lewes T. 241 *a*, 199
If. 234, 235
Lewis If. 257, 258
St. Lewis's If. 235 *a*
Leyden T. 119
Leys T. 55
Lezaisk T. 42
Lezina If. 175
Libau T. 48
Libeten T. 176
Libourne T. 143
Libyſſa T. 149 *a*
Lich T. 92
Lida T. 47
Lidbury T. 223
Lidda T. 168 *a*
Liddeſdale C. 238
Lieſkens T. 124
Liege C. T. 59
Lier T. 128
Liffie R. 264
Lifford T. 270
Liſton T. 188
Lignitz C. T. 106
Ligny T. 91
Ligor T. 204 *a*
Lillo T. 124
Lima C. T. 256 *a*
Limburg T. C. 96
Dutch 124
Auſtrian 131
Sur Lohne T. 84
Lime Regis T. 189
Limeric C. T. 265
Limmerwick T. 265
Limoges T. 143
Linage T. 87
Lincoln C. T. 217
Lindaw T. 99
Lindſey T. 217
Lingay If. 256
Lingen C. T. 54
Lingua Groſſa T. 174
Linkoping T. 28
Linlithgow T. C. 243
Linton T. 215
Lintſin T. 214 *a*
Lintz T. 83, 107
Lipari If. 174
Lippa T. 180
Lippe C. T. 55
Lippesburg T. 55
Lippeſpring T. 55
Lipſtadt T. 55
Liptou C. T. 176
Lire T. 128
Lisbon T. 158
Lisborn T. 271
Liſgool T. 272
Liſieux T. 138
Liſle T. 133
Liſmore If. 255
T. 266
Liſnack T. 272
Liſnagarry T. 271
Liſſa T. 40
Litchfield T. 221
Lith-Hill T. 199
Lithuania C. 47
Liverpool T. 226
Livonia *Swediſh* C. 29
Poliſh 48
St. Lizier T. 44
St. Lo T. 138
Loanda T. 232 *a*
Loangiri T. ib.
Loango C. 232 *a*
Lochaber C. 252
Loch Bryan 252
Lochcarlvay 258
Loch Eport 256
Locheriſport 258
Loch Eic 252
Lochfinisbay 258
Loch Finlagan 254
Lochfyn 245
Loch Genen 238
Loch Grimſetter 258
Lochgruynord 254
Lochken 240
Lochkeandluroy 258
Lochleven 247
Lochleſſen Bay 254
Lochlomund 246
Loch Lone, or Strangford 264
Lochmaben T. 239
Lochmaddy T. 234
Lochmaddy 256
Lochmonar 236
Lochmyrtoo ib.
Lochnadal 254
Lochneſs 251
Lochow 246
Loch Rian 240
Lochſeafort 258
Loch Stornvay ib.
Lochſyn 252
Lochtarbat 254, 258
Loch Tua 258
Lochyr R. and Lake 239
Locrida T. 181
Lodden T. 214
Lodeve T. 146
Lodi T. 162
Loeveſtein T. 122
Lohme C. T. 24
Lombe T. 144
Lomund M. and Loch 246
London T. 207 to 210
New 243 *a*
London-Derry C. 270
T. 271
Longford C. T. 265, 267
Long Iſle 238, 240 *a*
Longitude 6, 7
Longtown T. 231
Longſdale T. 230
Loo T. 115
Loom *Bird* 30
Loos T. 60
Lorca T. 156
Loretto T. 169
Lorn C. 246
Lorrain C. 90, 91
Loſdun T. 120
Lothian C. 243
Lotz T. 60
Loudun T. 140
Loughborough T. 217
Lough Dirgh 270
Lough Ern 264, 272
Foyl T. 271
Mask 269
Neagh 264
Louiſiana C. 248, 249 *a*
Loumeline C. 162
Loupardi T. 149 *a*
Louth T. 217
C. T. 266
Louvain T. 129
Lower World 8
Lowitz T. 41
Lozicze T. 42
Lubeck T. 62
Luben T. 81
Lublin T. C. 42
St. Lucar de Barrameda T. 155
Lucaye If. 244 *a*
Lucca C. T. 167

Lucera T. 172
Lucerne C. T. 149
St. Lucia Is. 235 a, 250 a
Lucko 43
Lucon Is. 222 a
Lucowitcz T. 47
Lude T. 55
Ludgerſhal T. 193
Ludlow T. 221
Lugano T. 151
Lugde T. 55
Lugo C. T. 152
Luitkirk T. 100
Lukla T. 28
Lulow T. 42
Lumb *Fowl* 14
Lumſa T. 41
Lund T. 28, 61
Lundſen T. 61
Lundy Is. 189
Lunenburg C. T. 65
Luneville T. 91
Lupus Cervarius 40
Luſatia C. 81
Luſco T. 172
Luſh T. 267
Lutenberg T. 108
Lutezow T. 44
Luton T. 205
Lutterberg T. 66
Lutterworth T. 217
Lutzelburg T. 75
Lutzelſtein T. 89
Lutzen T. 78
Luxemburg C. T. 131
Luzara T. 165
Luzern Valley 160
Lydd T. 202
Lymington T. 197
Lynn Regis T. 214
Lyonnois C. 142
Lyons T. ib.
Lypcze C. T. 176
Lytcham T. 214

M.

MAcaco C. 232 a
Macao Is. 217 a
T. 225 a
Macaſſar Is. and T. 220 a
Macclesfield T. 222
MACDONNALDS 255
Macedonia C. 181
Macian Is. 221 a
Machida C. 231 a
Machynleth T. 224
MACLEODS 255
Macon T. 142
Macran C. T. 186 a
Macridina T. 268
Madagaſcar Is. 235 a
Maderas Is. 233 a
Madraſpatan T. 197 a
Madrid T. 136, 154
Madura C. 196 a
Maelſtrand T. 28
Maelſtrom T. 18
Maelland-Sluys T. 121
Maeſtrich T. 124
Magadoxo C. T. 233 a
Magdeburg T. C. 70
Magellan Straits 259 a
Magia T. 151
Magliana T. 169
Magneſia T. 152 a
Maidenhead T. 195
Maidſtone T. 202
Main C. 239 a
Maina T. 182
Mainland Is. 261
Main-Tor M. 219
Maintree T. 212
Mainungen T. 96
Majorca I. and T. 157
Mair R. 265
Le Maire Straits 259 a
Malabar C. 194 a
Malacca C. 204 a
Malaga T. 150
Malagoiz T. 42
Malaguette C. 232 a
Malda T. 201 a
Malden T. 212
Maldives Is. 217 a
Malines C. T. 128
MALLEANS 196 a
Mallemacks *Fowl* 14
Malling T. 201
Mallo T. 265
Malmoe T. 28
Malmsbury T. 192
St. Malo T. 138
Malpas T. 222
Malta Is. 174
Malton T. 229
Mammuth 144 a
Mamora T. 227 a
Man Is. 731 196 a
Manar Is. 232
Manca Ms. 231 a
Manchester T. 227
Manchinea C. 230 a
Mango C. 189 a
Manſoura T. 229 a
Manfredonia T. 172
Mangalia Is. 236 a
Manheim T. 86
Manjinga C. 230 a
Manila Is. 222 a
Manningtree T. 212
Mans T. 140
Mansfeld T. 80
Mansfield T. 218
Mante T. 137
Mantua C. T. 165
Mapongo T. 232 a
Maps 7, 8
Maragnan C. 260 a
Marah T. 171 a
Marans T. 140
Maraſtica T. 163
Marathon T. 182
MARAVAS 196 a
March C. 237
Marchpurg T. 108
Marck C. 57
Mardyke T. 133
Mareb T. 133, 173 a
St. Margaret Is. 148, 178
Margarita Is. 256 a
St. Maria T. and Port 155
De las Nives T. 260 a
Maribo T. 22
Marienburg C. T. 46, 66, 130
Marigalante Is. 249 a
La Marine de Final 161
Maringues T. 142
St. Marino C. T. 168
Markos T. 179
Market-Jew T. 185
Raiſin T. 217
Marlborough T. 193
Marlow Great T. 205
Marly T. 136
Marmora Is. 149 a
Sea 183
MARONITES 160 a
Marpurg T. 94
Marſal T. 91
Marſala T. 174
Marsburg T. 78
Marſeilles T. 148
Marſenburg T. 79
Marſhfield T. 203
Marſico Novo T. 172
Marſillac T. 143
Marta T. C. 195 a
Martaban T. 204 a
Marten T. C. 195 a
St. Martha C. T. 255, 256 a
Martigues T. 148
St. Martin Is. 233 a, 249 a
d' Eſt T. 166
Valley 160
Martineco Is. 249 a
Maryborough T. 268
Maryland C. 241 a
St. Mary's Is. 234 a
T. 241 a
de Finiſterre T. 152
dela Conception T. 260 a
de Leuca T. 173
Maſcahat T. 175 a
Maſcala T. ib.
Maſcarenas Is. 235 a
Maſcon T. 142
Maſham T. 229
Maſick T. 60
Maſſa T. 167, 172
Maſſachuſets C. 239 a
Maſſeran C. T. 160
Maſſovia C. 41
Maſtick Trees. 156 a
Maſulipatan T. 199 a
Matapan M. 182
Materan T. 220 a
Matzimay T. 225 a
Maubeuge T. 130
Mauleon T. 144
Maulesburgh T. 249
Maum M. 202 a
Maurices Bay. 13
Is. 236 a
Maurienne C. 159
St. Maws T. 186
St. Maximin T. 84, 148
May Is. 235 a, 245
Mayens Is. 14
Maynſhal T. 151
Mayo C. T. 269
Mazagan T. 227 a
Mazanderan C. 183 a
Mazara Valley & T. 174
Meaco T. 225 a
Meaſures Geometrical 7
Meath C. 267
Meaux T. 141
Mecca T. 173 a
Mechlin T. 128
Mechoacan C. 252 a
Mecklemburg T. C. 63
Medbery T. 188
Medelpadia C. 28
Medenblijck T. 117
Medina T. 172 a
Medniki C. T. 48
Meegle T. 249
Megalopolis T. 182
Megen T. 124
Megeſwaerd T. 179
Megies T. ib.
Meili C. 230 a
Melaſto T. 151 a
Melazzo T. 174
MELCHITES 160 a
Melck T. 107
Melcomb-regis T. 189
Meldorp T. 60
Meleda Is. 176
Meler *Lake* 27
Melfi T. 173
Meliapour T. 197 a
Melilla T. 227 a
Melinda C. T. 233 a
Mellingen C. T. 151
Melos Is. 184
Melroſs T. 238
Melton Mowbray T. 217
Memel T. 46
Memmingen T. 100
Mende T. 146
Mendeli T. 169 a
Mendip *Hills* 191
Mendleſham T. 213
Mendris T. 151
Mengrelia C. 153 a
Menin T. 127
Menteith C. 247
Mentz T. C. 84
Meppen T. 54
Mequines T. 227 a
Meran T. 110
Merdin T. 168 a
Mere T. 193
Mergenburg T. 179
Merida T. 155, 253 a
Meridian 4
Merionethſhire 225
Mernock Is. 253
Merns C. T. 249
Mers C. 237
Merſh T. 215
Meſched T. 184 a
Meſſina T. 174
Meſta T. 156 a
Metborn *Spring* 56
Metelin Is. 155 a
Methwold T. 214
Metling T. 109
Metun T. 137
Metz T. 141
Meudon T. 136
Mevis Is. 245 a
Meurs C. T. 82
Mew Fowl 14
Mexico *New* C. 250 a
Old 251 a
Meziers T. 141
St. Michael's T. 91, 186
Is. 234 a
Michalovia C. 46
Michelsberg T. 179
Middleburg T. 123
Middleby T. 239
Middlemarch C. 74
Middleſex C. 206
Middletown 265
Middlewich T. 222
Midhurſt T. 199
Midlam T. 229
Midnick C. T. 48
Miedzyrecze T. 40
Migle T. 249
Milan C. T. 162
Milburn-Port T. 191
Mildenhall T. 213
Mileto T. 173
Miletum T. 151 a
Millo T. 176
Is. 184
Milthorp T. 230
Milton T. 201, 252
Milton-Abbey T. 190
Mina Caſtle. 230 a
Minchinghampton T. 203
Mindanao Is. 222 a
Minden C. T. 55
Mindleheim T. 100
Mindora Is. 222 a
Minehead T. 190
Mingrelia C. 154 a
St. Miniato T. 166
Minorca Is. 157
Minski C. T. 48
Mintzenberg T. 93
Minuri T. 172
Miolans T. 159
Miranda de Douro T. 157
l' Ebro. 154
Mirandola T. 166
Miraumont T. 143
Mirecourt T. 91
Mirepoix T. 145
Miſenum Ruins. 172
Miſiſtra T. 182
Miſitra T. ib.
Miſlaw T. 48
Miſnia C. 78
Miſſen Cape 266
Miſſiſippi C. R. 248, 249 a
Mittaw T. 48
Mitylene Is. 155 a
Moa Is. 222 a
Mocha T. 174 a
Modellin T. 155
Modena C. T. 165
Modon T. 182
Moffat T. 239
Mogul C. 187, 189 a
Mohatz T. 178
Mohilow T. 48
Moka T. 174 a
Moldavia C. 180
Moliſa C. T. 172
Mollen T. 63
Molfetta T. 173
Moltſheim T. 90
Moluccas Is. 220 a
Mombaza C. T. 233 a
Mona Is. 22
Monaco C. T. 161
Monaghan C. T. 272
Monamcon R. 205 a
St. Monans T. 248
Monblanc T. 153
Moncalier T. 160
Moncon T. 153
Mondidier T. 134
Mondonedo C. T. 152
Monduvi C. T. 161
Monferrat T. 153
Mongale C. 233 a
Mongalian Tartars. 147 a
Mongatz Fort. 177
Monkton Well. 236
Monk Whirlpool 19
Monmouth C. T. 223
Monnikendam T. 117
Monœmugi C. 233 a
Monomotapa C. T. 232 a
Monopoli T. 172
Monreſa T. 153
Mons T. 130
Monſtrevil T. 134
Monſtrulin T. ib.
Montagne T. 149 a
Montalto T. 168, 169
Montauban T. 143
Montbelliard C. T. 90
Monte Alcino T. 167
Fiaſcone T. 169
Limar T. 147
Verde T. 172
Morano T. ib.
Piloſo T. 173
Pulciano T. 166
Sancto 181
Montferrat C. 160
Montfort C. 100
T. 116
Montgomery C. T. 224
Mont Louis T. 146
Montmedy T. 131
Montmellian T. 159
Montmorency T. 136
Montpellier T. 146
Montrath T. 268
Montreal T. 248 a, 174
Montroſe T. 249
Montroyal T. 84
Mont St. Angelo T. 172
Montſerrat Is. 246 a
Moon Ms. 226 a
Morat T. 149
Moravia C. 106
MORDIVA Tartars. 35
Morea C. 182
Moreton Hindmarſh T. 202
Moreville T. 134
Morlachia C. 175
Morlaix T. 139
Morocco C. T. 227 a
Moromarus C. T. 177
Morpeth T. 232
Morſe *Fiſh* 14
Morton T. 189
Mosbach T. 86
Moſcow T. 35
Moſpurg T. 103
Moſſapa T. 233 a
Moſul T. 168 a
Motir Is. 221 a
La Motthe T. 91
Mouab 173 a
Moulin T. 143
Mountain Ducks 14
Mount Caſſel T. 133
St. Michael T. 138
Mount's Bay T. 185
Mountjoy T. 271
Mountſorrel T. 217
St. Moura Is. 175
Mouremanskoy C. 33
Mouſehole T. 185
Mouſe Tower. 85
Mouſon T. 177
Mouſtiers T. 159
Moyenvic T. 91
Moyn T. 269
Moyra T. 272
Mozambique C. 233 a
Mſciſlaw C. T. 48
Muck Is. 255
Muedziboſz T. 44
Muhlberg T. 78
Mujac C. 230 a
Muldorf T. 102
Mulhauſen T. 80, 90
Mulheim T. 56
Mull Is. 234
Mullengar T. 267
Multan C. T. 188 a
Munde Fort. 46
Mungaſia T. 144 a
Munich T. 102
Munſter C. 264
C. T. 54, 90
Eyffel T. 59
Meinſet T. 84
Munſterberg T. 106
Murano T. 165
Murback *Abbey.* 90
Murcia C. T. 156
Murray C. 251
Muſcleburg T. 244
Muſcle Haven 13
Muſcovite Aſia C. 142 a
Muſcovy C. 32, &c.
Muſſelburgh T. 244
Muyden T. 119
Mycone Is. 184

N.

NAAS T. 268
Naerpen T. 119
Nagaisky C. 37
Naim T. 168 a
Nairn C. T. 251
Namur C. T. 130
Nancy T. 90
Nanda R. 212 a
Nanfio Is. 158 a
Nangaſaqui T. 225 a
Nangaſia Is. 236 a
Nankan T. 216 a
Nanking T. C. 215 a
Nantes T. 138
Nantwich T. 222
Naples C. T. 171
Napoli di Malvaſia T. 182
di Romania T. ib.
Narbarth T. 224
Narbonne T. 145
Narda T. 173
Narni T. 168
Narſingua T. 196 a
Narva T. 29
Narvar C. 200 a
Narum T. 143 a
Naſchow T. 22
Naſſaw T. C. 92
Fort. 231 a
Natal T. 260 a
Natangie C. 47
Natividad T. 252 a
Natolia C. 148 a
Is. 155 a
Nattens T. 182 a
Navan T. 267
Navarin T. 182
Navarino T. ib.
Navarre Lower C. 144
Spaniſh C. 152
Navarreins T. 144
Naugracut C. T. 188 a
Naumburg T. 78
Naunkoton T. 212 a
Nauplia T. 182
Naxia *or* Naxus Is. 184
Nazareth T. 168 a
Neath T. 223
Nebio T. 102
Needham T. 213
Negapatan T. 197 a
Negroland C. 230 a
Negropont Is. 184
Neiſter R. 52
Nellemburg T. C. 98
Nemours T. 137
St. Neots T. 216
Nera T. 221 a
Nerac T. 144
Nerzinskoi T. 145 a
Neſenſtat T. 179
Neſle T. 134
Neſnerland C. 179
Neſs R. 236
Neſwicz T. 47
Netherlands Auſtrian. 125
Nettuno T. 170
Neuburg T. 104
Nevers T. 139
Neufchatel T. 91
C. 151
Neuianskoi Caſtle. 143 a
Nevis Is. 245 a
Nevyn T. 225
Neumarckt T. 104
Neuſtat T. 87
Newark on Trent T. 218
Newbarrow T. 225
Newborough T. 269
Newbottle T. 245
Newbury T. 194
New Caſtle C. T. 241 a, 224
Under Line T. 221
Upon Tine T. 232

New-

New-Caſtle in Ireland. 268
New England C. 238 a
Newenham-regis T. 220
Newent T. 203
New Foreſt. 197
Newfoundland C. 238 a
New Galloway T. 240
Newhauſel T. 177
New Jerſey C. 240 a
New Kent C. 243 a
New Mark C. 75
New Market T. 213
Newnham T. 203
Newport T. 126, 187, 197, 221, 223, 224
Pagnel T. 204
Newry T. 272
New Shoreham T. 199
New Sidler T. and Lake 177
Newſol T. ib.
Newſtat T. 109, 179
Newton T. 189, 197, 226
Newtown T. 224, 272
Butler T. 272
Linnevadde T. 271
New Woodſtock T. 204
New York C. 239 a
Nex T. 23
Neyland T. 213
Nicaragua T. C. 253 a
Nicaria Iſ. 157 a
Nicaſtro T. 173
Nice T. C. 149 a, 161
de la Paille T. 160
St. Nicholas T. 33, 91, 177
Nicomedia T. 148 a
Nicopolis T. 149 a, 180
Nicor 148 a
Nicoſia T. 159 a
Nicoteria T. 173
Nicoya T. 254 a
Nidden T. 94
Niemen R. 52
Nieper R. 33, 52
Nieuſtat T. 108
Nigritia C. 230 a
Nikioping T. 23
Nikoping T. 28
Nile R. 228 a
Nimeguen T. C. 115
Nimpo T. 216 a
Niniveh T. 169 a
Nio Iſ. and T. 158 a
Nions T. 147
Niphon Iſ. 224 a
Nikabur T. 184 a
Niſi-Novogorod C. T. 35
Niſmes T. 146
Nith R. 239
Nithiſdale C. 239
Nitra T. 176
Niuche C. 212 a
Nivelle T. 129
Nocera T. 169, 172
Nogent le Rotrou T. 140
Nola T. 172
Noli T. 161
Nomeny T. 91
Nona T. 175
Nonſuch Iſ. 256
Nordbourg T. 22
Nordelles C. 28
Norden T. 53
Nordlingen T. 101
Norfolk C. 214
Noricia C. 27
Normanby T. 217
Normandy C. 137
Nortgow C. 104
Northallerton T. 229
Northampton C. T. 216
Northauſen T. 66
North Currey T. 191
Northern *Bay.* 13
North Hope. 260
North Lecke T. 203
North Light in Groneland 15
North Petherton T. 191
Northviſt Iſ. 256
Northumberland C. 231
Northwich T. 222
Norway C. 17
Norwich T. 214
Noto T. and Valley 174
Notre-dame de Leiſſe T. 136
Notteburg T. 29
Nottingham C. T. 218
Nova Zembla C. 16
Novara T. 162
Novellara T. 165
Novigrad T. 175, 176
Novogorod Weleki C. T. 34
Sewierski C. T. 36
Novogrodec C. T. 47
Noyon T. 136
Nubia C. 231 a
Nuneaton T. 220
Nuremburg T. 96
Nuſon C. 177
Nuys T. 82
Nyburg Iſ. 22
Nykoping T. 22, 27
Nyland C. 29
Nyſted T. 22
Nyſtot T. 29

O.

OAkham T. 217
Obdora C. 34
Obernberg T. 104
Oberſtein T. 87
Oberweſel T. 84
Oby R. 33
Ocean 10
Ochil Mts. 247
Ockingham T. 194
Oczakow T. 180
Tartary C. ib.
Odenſee Iſ. 22
Odiham T. 196
Oedenburg T. 177
Oels T 106
Oeſel Iſ. 29
Oeſtergo C. 113
Oetingen C. T. 101, 102
Ofero T. 165
Offemburg T. 100
Offen T. 178
Offenburg T. 179
Offingen T. 100
Okehampton T. 188
Oldenburg C. 53
T. 54, 61
Oldendorf T. 55
Oldenzyl T. 114
Oldeſloe T. 61
Oleron Iſ. 143
T. 144
Olinda T. 260 a
Oliva T. 45
Olmutz T. 106
Olenecz T. 33
Olſe T. 106
Olyka T. 43
Olympus M. 149 a, 159 a
Oman C. 175 a
Ombria C. 168
St. Omers T. 134
Ommen T. 114
Ommer Schans T. 114
Onega Lake 27
C. 33
Oneglia C. T. 161
Onolsbach C. T. 95
Onruſt Iſ. 220 a
Onſpach C. T. 95
Oppelen T. 106
Oppenheim T. 86
Optatowitz T. 42
Or R. 239
Oran T. 227 a
Orange T. 147
Oranienburg T. 75
Orbay C. T. 179
Orbe T. 149
Orbitello T. 167
Ordingen T. 82
Oregrond T. 27
Orenſe C. T. 15
Orſa T. 168 a
Orford T. 213
Oria T. 173
Orietan T. 202 a
Orihuela T. 156
Orillac T. 142
Oriſtagni T. 173
Orixa T. C. 199 a
Orkney Iſ. 233, 234, 235, 259
Orlamund T. 79
Orleanois C. 139
Orleans T. 139
Iſ. 248 a
Ormiſton T. 245
Ormskirk T. 217
Ormus C. T. 186 a
Iſ. 220 a
Oronſa Iſ. 254, 255
Orſa T. 48
Orſera T. 165
Orska T. 48
Orſoy T. 57
Orta T. 169
Ortegal T. 152
Orto T. 173
Ortona a Mare C. 172
Oruba Iſ. 250 a
Orvieſo C. T. 168
Os Sepie 235
Oſacca T. 225 a
Osburg T. 123
Oſchenfurt T. 95
Oſera Iſ. 175
Oſervaul Chace 259
Oſimo T. 169
Oſma T. 154
Oſmiano T. 47
Oſnabrug C. 54
Oſorno C. T. 258 a
Oſſuna T. 156
Oſtalric T. 153
Oſtend T. 126
Oſterburg T. 74
Oſterode T. 66
Oſteroe Iſ. 99
Oſterwick T. 71
Oſtia T. 170
Oſtiacks 143 a
Oſtiglia T. 165
Oſtrog T. 43
Oſtrozec T. 43
Oſtuni T. 173
Oſureczin T. 42
Oſweſtry T. 221
Otley T. 228
Otranto T. 173
Ottersberg T. 64
Overflackee Iſ. 122
Overmais Iſ. 121
Overſa Iſ. 254
Over-Yſſel C. 114
Ougly T. 201 a
Oviedo T. 152
Oula T. 213 a
Oulney T. 204
Oundle T. 216
Oure R. 264
Ourſa T. 168 a
Ourtez T. 144
Ouskerrie Iſ. 261
Ouſtiough C. T. 34
Owrs Cattle 40
Oxenhall T. 230
Oxfordſhire T. 203, 204

P.

PAbbay Iſ. 255, 259
Paramores C. 257 a
Pachuca T. 252 a
Paderborn C. T. 55
Padſtow T. 187
Padua T. 163
Pagaſa T. 181
Paha T. 205 a
Pahang T. 205 a
Painbeuf T. 138
Painſwic T. 203
St. Palais T. 144
Palamos T. 153
Palatine *Electors* 86, 87
Palatinate 85
Palatſchia T. 151 a
Paldykirk T. 249
Pale *Engliſh, in* Ireland 264
Palentia T. 153
Palermo T. 174
Paleſtrina T. 170
Paliacate T. 198 a
Palimbang T. 219 a
Palma Iſ. 234 a
Nova T. 163
Palmyra T. 164 a
Palmyrene T. 163 a
Pamiers T. 145
Pampeluna T. 153
Panama C. T. 255 a
Panane T. 195 a
Panian T. ib.
Panola T. 194 a
Panuco C. T. 251 a
Papa T. 178
Stronſa Iſ. 261
Weſtra Iſ. ib.
Papenheim C. T. 101
St. Papoul T. 145
Papous Land 222 a
Para C. T. 260 a
Paradiſe 166 a
Paragoa Iſ. 222 a
Paraguay C. R. 259 a
Paraiba C. T. 260 a
Parana C. R. 259 a
PARAVAS 196 a
Parenzo T. 165
Paria C. 256 a
Paris T. 135
Parius T. 149 a
Parma C. T. 165
Parmia C. 35
Parnaſſus M. 181
Parrhelia, *or Mock Suns* 13
Partridges white 30
Paſley T. 241
Paſſage Fort 266
Paſſaro M. 174
Paſſaw T. 103
Patagons C. 259 a
Patana T. 205 a
Patenaw T. 201 a
Patmos Iſ. 157 a
Patna C. T. 188 a, 201 a
Patras T. 182
Patrington T. 229
Pau T. 144
Pavia T. 162
St. Paul T. 261 a
St. Paul de trois Chaſteaux T. 147
Pauſylipus M. 171
Pautzko T. 46
La Paz T. 257 a
Peak-Land T. 219
Pearl Oyſters 196 a
Pecheli C. 213 a
Pecquigny T. 134
Peebles C. T. 238
Peel T. 231
Pegu C. T. 203 a
Pelyez C. 178
Pembridge T. 222
Pembroke C. T. 224
Pencaitland T. 245
Penderachi T. 152 a
Pengab C. 188 a
Peniche T. 158
Peninſula 9
Beyond Ganges 201 a
Penkridge T. 221
Penman-Moor 225
Penna de Billi T. 168
Penon de Velez T. 227 a
Penpont T. 239
Penrice T. 223
Penriſh T. 231
Penryn T. 186
Penſacola T. 249 a
Pensberry T. 241
Penſford T. 192
Penſilvania C. 240 a
Pentland M. 233
Skirrys 260
Penzance T. 185
Pequin C. 213 a
T. 214 a
Pera T. 205 a, 183
Perach T. 205 a
Pereſlaw T. 35, 36
Pergamus T. 150 a
Pergi T. 156 a
PERIÆCI 5
Perigeux T. 143
Perigord C. ib.
PERISCII 5
Perleberg T. 74
Permaweliki T. 35
Pernambuco C. 260 a
Pernaw T. 29
Peronne T. 134
Perouſa *Valley* 160
Perpignan T. 146
Perſepolis *Ruins* 185 a
Perſhore T. 220
Perſia C. 175 a
Perth C. 246
T. 247
Peru C. 256 a
Peruſa C. T. 168
Peſaro T. ib.
Peſchier T. 163
Peſt C. T. 177
Petaguei C. 260 a
Petapla T. 253 a
St. Peter Iſ. 174
d'Arena T. 161
Peterborough T. 216
Peterhead T. 250
St. Peter's Lake 248 a
Petrimony 169
Petersburg T. 29
Petersfield T. 196
Peterſhagen T. 55
Peterwaradin T. 178
Petherton North 191
Petrikow T. 41
Pettaw T. 108
Petworth T. 199
Petzora T. C. 34
Peyna T. 66
Pfird T. 90
Pfortſheim T. 97
Pfullendorf T. 99
Phaltz T. 84
Phaltzburg T. 89
Pharos Iſ. and T. 184
Pharſa T. 181
Phaſis R. 154 a
Pheaſants Iſ. 144
Philadar T. 149 a
Philadelphia C. T. 241 a, 150 a
St. Philip T. 260 a
Philippi T. 181
Philippine Iſ. 222 a
Philippopoli T. 184
Philippovilla T. 261 a
Philippyne T. 123
Philipsburg T. 88
Philips Norton T. 191
Philipſtadt T. 28
Philipſtown 268
Philipville T. 130
Piacenza C. T. 165
Pianoſa Iſ. 167
Picardy C. 134
Pickering T. 229
Pico Iſ. 234 a
Picts Wall 231
Piedmont C. 159
Pienza T. 167
Pietra Mala T. 166
Sancta T. 167
Pieve de Cadore T. 163
Pigmies Iſ. 258
Pignerol T. 160
Pihahiroth T. 171 a
Pilaw T. 47
Pilſen T. 105
Piltyn T. 48
Pinhel T. 157
Pinnenburg T. 66
Pinsk T. 48
Piombino C. T. 167
Pipely T. 201 a
Pirgos T. 158 a
Pirn T. 78
Piſa T. 166
Piſtoi T. ib.
Piſtoria T. 166
Pitchford T. 221
Pitha T. 28
Pittenween T. 248
Placentia T. 238 a, 152, 155
Plaiſance C. T. 165
Planets 9
La Plata T. C. R. 257 a, 259 a, 260 a
Plawen T. 79
Pleskow C. T. 34
Pleſtina Lake 168
Ploczo T. C. 41
Ploen T. 61
Plymouth T. 188
Plympton T. ib.
Pocklington T. 229
Pocutia C. 43
Podolia C. 44
Poictiers T. 140
Point of Land 10
Points of the Globe 2, 3
Poiſſy T. 137
St. Pol de Leon T. 139
Pola T. 165
Polachia C. 41
Poland C. 40, 41, 49, 50, 51, 52
Polar Circles 4
Poles 2
Poleſia C. 47
Poleſin de Rovigo T. 163
Poleſworth T. 220
Policaſtro T. 172
Polignano T. 173
Poloczko C. 48
Poloesk T. ib.
Pomerania C. 71
Poliſh 45, 73
Swediſh 72
Further 73
Pomerellia C. 45, 71, 72, 73
Pomfret T. 228
Pomona Iſ. 260
Pondicheri T. 197 a
Poniewiſs C. T. 48
Pont de Beauvoiſin T. 147
de Carche T. 137
à Fel T. 163
de Garde T. 146
de Lima T. 157
a Mouſſon T. 91
Remuli T. 167
de St. Eſprit T. 146
de Stura T. 160
Pontefract T. 228
Pontelea Veneta T. 163
Pontevedra T. 152
Pontoiſe T. 136
Pontypole T. 223
Pool T. 190
Pool's Hole T. 219
Popayan C. T. 257 a
Pope's Iſles 149
Dominions 167
Porca C. T. 195 a
Porco T. 257 a
Porentru T. 90
Porlock T. 190
Port Arlington T. 268
Deſire 259 a
Fornelle T. 157
St. Julian 259 a
Louis T. 139
Mahon Iſ. 157
St. Mary T. 155
Paſſage T. 152
Patrick T. 240
Royal T. 238 a, 245 a
Portalegre T. 158
Portendown T. 272
Portland T. 189
Portnadown T. 272
Porto T. 157
Bello T. 255 a
de Cavallos T. 253 a
Ferrajo T. 167
Fino T. 161
Hercole T. 167
Longone T. ib.
Rico T. 254 a
Sancto T. 234 a
St. Stephani T. 167
Vecchio T. 162
Venere T. 161
Portſmouth T. 196
Portugal C. 157
Poſega C. T. 178
Poſen T. 110
Poſnan C. T. 40
Poſon T. 176, 178
Poſſignano T. 168
Poſtdam T. 75
Potenza T. 173
Potoſi T. 257 a
Potton T. 205
Potzdam T. 75
Povenza T. 33
Poulton T. 226
Povoaſan T. 235 a
Pourcelone T. 204 a
Pouto T. 216 a
Pragelas *Valley* 160
Prague T. 105
Prato T. 166
Precop Tartary 181

Premiſlaw T. 43
Prenſlow T. 75
Presburg C. T. 176
Preſcot T. 227
Preſter John 147, 148 a
Preſton T. 226, 237, 245
Princes Iſ. 235 a
Del Principe Iſ. 254 a
Privas T. 146
Priveza T. 181
Promontory 10
Propontis Sea 183
Proſeccio T. 109
Proſeg T. ib.
Provence C. 147
Providence Iſ. 244 a
Prum T. 84
Pruſa T. 149 a
Pruſias T. ib.
Pruſſia Ducal 46
Royal, or Poliſh 45, 47
Ptolemais T. 162 a
Puckeridge T. 206
Puebla de los Angelos T. 252 a
Nuevo T. 254 a
Puerto del Principe Iſ. ib.
Vejo T. 257 a
Seguro C. T. 261 a
Puglia C. 172
Puicerda T. 153
Pulhely T. 225
Pultovia T. 41
Pultoua T. 36
Purbeck T. 189
Purmerend T. 117
Le Puy T. 146
Puylaurens T. 145
Puzzoli T. 172
Pyrmaraes T. 180 a
Pyrmont T. 55

Q.

QUakenbrug T. 55
Quanſi C. 216 a
Quanton T. 216 a
Quarantania M. 166 a
Quebec T. 248 a
Queda T. 205 a
Quedam Iſ. 259
Quedlinburg T. 71, 78
Queen Anne's Fort 231 a
Queenborough T. 201
Queens County 268
Queens Ferry T. 243
Queen's Town 268
Quecheu C. 215 a
Queſnoy T. 130
Quiers C. T. 160
Quillata C. T. 258 a
Quiloa C. 233 a
Quilon T. 195 a
Quimper Corentine T. 139
St. Quintin T. 134
Quito C. T. 257 a
Quixos C. ib.

R.

RAab T. 177
Raadſheer *Fowl* 14
Rackelsburg T. 108
Racovia T. 42
Radkoping T. 22
Radnor C. T. 241, 223
Radom T. 42
Radoſcowicz T. 48
Radziew T. 41
Raguſa T. C. 176
Rajapour T. 193 a
Rain T. 102
Raleigh T. 213
Rama T. 167 a
Ramanancoil Iſ. 196 a
Ramekens T. 123
Ramellies T. 129
Rammelsberg Mines and T. 66
Ramſey T. 216
Iſ. 224
T. 231
Ranalſa South Iſ. 260
North 261
Rancheria T. 256 a
Rancon Caves 140
Randers T. 23
Raolconda T. 195 a
Raorſa Iſ. 255
Rapallo T. 161
Rapelſtein T. 90
Rapho T. 270
Raſa Iſ. 255
Ratebor T. 106
Rathcomuck T. 265
Ratisbon T. 102
Ratoath T. 267
Ratſmondorf T. 108
Rattenby T. 23
Ratzeburg T. 63
Ratzemark Iſ. 178
Ravenglaſs T. 231
Ravenna T. 168
Ravensberg C. T. 55
Ravenſpurg T. 99
Ravenſtein C. 57
Raveſtein T. 124
Rayader Gwy T. 223
Reading T. 194
Realejo T. 254 a
Realmont T. 145
Reciff T. 260 a
Recklinhauſen C. T. 56
Redbridge T. 196
Redruth T. 186
Rees T. 56
Regahorda C. 37
Reggio T. 166
Reichenaw T. 98
Reicherſperg T. 104
Reillianette T. 147
Reineck C. T. 85, 151
Reinolskirk T. 87
Reipolskirk T. ib.
Reitling T. 99
St. Remi T. 160
Remiremont T. 91
St. Remo T. 161
Renfrew T. 241
Rennes T. 138
Rensburg T. 60
Rentelen T. 55
Repeham T. 214
Reſchenaw Abbey 98
Reſchow C. T. 35
Reſovia T. 43
Reſueunt T. 28
Reſwick T. 120
Retford Eaſt T. 220
Retino T. 184
Revel T. 29
Del Rey C. 261 a
Rezan C. T. 36, 37
Rheda C. T. 55
Rhee Iſ. 140
Rheggio T. 173
Rheims T. 141
Rheinfelden T. 98
Rhenen T. 116
Rheyne T. 54
Rhinberg T. 82
Rhine Upper C. 36
Lower 81
Palatinate 85
Rhinfeld T. 94
Rhingraveſtein T. 87
Rhinſtein T. C. 66
Rhintal T. 151
Rhodes Iſ. and T. 158 a
Rhydale T. 229
Ribnoi Iſ. 144 a
Richlieu T. 140
Richmond C. T. 198, 229
Rickmanſworth T. 206
Ries T. 148
Rieti T. 169
Rieux T. 145
Riga Gulph 27
T. 29
Rimini T. 168
Rine of Galloway C. 240
Ringkoping T. 23
Ringwood T. 197
Rintele T. 55
Rio Grande C. 260 a
de la Hacha C. 256 a
Janeiro 261 a
de la Plata C. 259 a
Riom T. 142
Rioxa T. 154
Ripa Tronzone T. 169
Ripley T. 228
Rippon T. 227
Risborough T. 205
Ritberg T. 55
Rivell *Salt-Works* 239
Roads Great 257 a
Roan T. 137
Rochdale T. 227
La Roche en Ardenne T. 131
La Roches Iſ. and Straits 259 a
Rochefort T. 140
Rochel T. 140
Rocheſter T. 201
Rochford T. 213
Rockingham T. 216
Rodenburg T. 94
Rodez T. 143
Rodſchowa T. 41
Rodua T. 179
Roefield 13
Rohaczow T. 48
Rohan T. 139
Rolde Monaſtery 55
Rolduc T. 125
Romagna C. 168
Romandiola C. 168
Romania C. 182
Romans T. 147
Rome T. 169
Romſdal T. 18
Rona Iſ. 235, 256, 258
Ronciglione T. 169
Ronda T. 156
Ros T. 224
Roſchild T. 22
Roſcommon C. 269
T. 270
Roſenheim T. 90
Roſes T. 153
Roſetta T. 229 a
Roſiers T. 91
Roſlin T. 245
Roſs T. 223, 266, 269
C. 252
Roſſano T. 173
Roſſomakas *Beaſt* 40
Roſthow C. T. 35
Roſtock T. 63
Rota T. 156
Rothbury T. 232
Rotheram T. 228
Rothſay T. 253
Rothwell T. 216
Rottenburg T. 64, 97
Rotterdam T. 121
Rotterſweil T. 151
Rotweil T. 99
St. Rovigo T. 163
Rouſa Iſ. 261
Rouſſillon C. 146
Routing *Well* 236
Rouwell T. 216
Roxburgh C. 238
Royſton T. 205
Rozan T. 47
Rozentin T. 42
Rozien C. T. 48
Ruden Iſ. 73
Rudiſto T. 183
Rudolphſword T. 109
Ruffen T. 252
Rugby T. 220
Rugelly T. 221
Rugen Iſ. 73
Rugenwold T. 73
Ruglen T. 242
Rulle *Monaſtery* 55
Rum Iſ. 255
Rumford T. 213
Rumney T. 202
Rumſey T. 196
Runckel T. 94
Ruppin T. 75
Ruremond T. 131
Ruſhin T. 231
Ruſs C. 151
Ruſſia Great C. 32
Red 42, 43
Little White 47
Rutherglen T. 242
Ruthren Caſtle 247
Ruthyn T. 225
Rutlandſhire 217
Rye T. 200
Ryegate T. 199
Rypen C. T. 23
Rzczyca T. 48

S.

SAarbruck T. 84
Saar Louis T. 141
Saba Iſ. 250 a
Sabaliskoi C. 145 a
Sabioneta C. T. 165
Sableſtan C. 184 a
Sadraſpatan T. 197 a
Saelburg T. 27
Saerdam T. 117
Saffic T. 227 a
Sagan T. C. 106
Sageſtan C. 184 a
Sagona T. 162
Saintes T. 143
Sala T. 27, 227 a
Saladien C. T. 178
Salamanca T. 153
Salanches T. 159
Salankernen T. 178
Salawar C. T. ib.
Salberg *Mines* 26
Salces T. 146
Salerno T. 172
Salins T. 142
Salisbury T. 193
Salm T. 91
Salmonſweiler T. 99
Salon T. 147
Salona T. 181
Salonichi T. 181
Salop C. T. 221
Salſette Iſ. 194 a
Saltaſh T. 186
Saltfleet T. 217
Saltzberg T. 18
Saltzburg T. 104, 179
Saltzuffen T. 55
St. Salvador T. 254 a, 260 a
Saluces C. T. 161
Samaracand T. 147 a
Samaria T. 168 a
Samogitia C. 48
SAMOIEDS 34
Samoroskoijam 143 a
Samos Iſ. 156
T. 157 a
Samſoc Iſ. 23
Sancerre T. 139
Sancta Croix T. 234 a
Cruz T. ib.
Fe T. 260 a
Fe de Bogota T. 255 a
Sanda Iſ. 261
Sandage T. 200 a
Sandbach T. 222
Sandecz T. 42
Sandiva T. 201 a
Sandomir T. C. 42
Sandown *Caſtle* 197
Sandwich T. 201
Sanquhar T. 239
Santarena T. 158
Santen T. 56
Santillana T. 152
Santorini Iſ. 158 a
Sapias T. 154 a
Sara Deſerts 229 a
Saragoſſa T. 153
Sarajo T. 180
Saraput T. 143 a
Saratoff T. 37, 143 a
Saravalle T. 163
Sarcina T. 168
Sardinia Iſ. 173
Sardis T. 150 a
Sarewerden T. 91
Sarlat T. 144
Sarno T. 172
Saros C. 176
Sarſted T. 66
Sarwar T. 177
Saſſari T. 173
Sas van Ghent T. 123
Satalia T. 155 a
Satz T. 105
Savigliano T. 161
Savillan C. ib.
Saumur T. 140
Savolax C. 29
Savona T. 161
Savoy C. 159
Sauſenberg T. 97
Sawbridgeworth T. 206
Sawfiſh 14
Saxenhagen T. 55
Saxmundham T. 213
Saxony Lower C. 60
Upper 71, 77, 81
Sayn T. C. 94
Scagen T. 23
Scala T. 172
Nova T. 151 a
La Scaletta T. 174
Scallaway T. 262
Scalpa Iſ. 255, 258
Scanderbeg T. 23
Scanderic T. 229 a
Scanderoon T. 161 a
Scandiano T. 166
Scara T. 27
Scarba Iſ. 254
Scarborough T. 229
Scardone T. 175
Scarpanto Iſ. 158 a
Scabran T. 180 a
Schaffhauſen C. T. 150
Schagen T. 117
Schamachie T. 180 a
Schanſten-Hole T. 114
Schaumberg C. T. 55
Scheifferſtein *Mineral* 80
Schelling Iſ. 116
Schemnitz T. 176
Schenfelt T. 96
Schening T. 28
Schenkenſchans T. 115
Schetland Iſ. 237, 261
Scheve T. 23
Scheveling T. 120
Schiedam T. 121
Schinta T. 176
Schiras T. 184 a
Schirvan C. 180 a
Schleſtat T. 90
Schlenſingen T. C. 96
Schonen C. 28
Schonvein T. 95
Schoonhauſen T. 75
Schorndorf T. 99
Schowen Iſ. 123
Schwalbach T. 94
Schwartzenburg T. C. 80, 96
Schweidnitz T. 106
Schweinfurt T. 97
Schydlowieſcz T. 24
Scilly *Iſlands* 185
Scio Iſ. 155 a
Sciro Iſ. and T. 184
Sclavonia C. 178
Scodra T. 181
Scoon T. 247
Scoonhoven T. 122
Scotia Nova C. 238 a
Scotland C. 233
Scotuſa T. 181
Scudaret T. 183
Scutari T. ib.
Scutari T. 148, 181
Scydra T. 181
Scylla *Gulph* 173
Sea Dawes 20
Dogs 20
Horſe 14
Seaford T. 205
Seatoun T. 245
St. Sebaſtian T. 152, 260 a, 261 a
Inlet 259 a
Sebenico T. 175
Seckingen T. 98
Sedan T. 141
Seechy T. 214
Seez T. 138
Segeberg T. 61
Segedin T. 177
Segelmeſſe C. 229 a
Segesburg T. 179
Segeſwar T. ib.
Segorbe T. 156
Segovia T. 154, 223 a
Sel Iſ. 235 a
Selburg T. 49
Selby T. 228
Selenginskoi T. 145 a
Selimberi T. 183
Selkirk C. T. 238
Sellay Iſ. 259
Selſey T. 199
Selwera T. 183
Semendria T. 179
Semigallia C. 48
Semlin T. 177, 178
Senaa T. 174 a
Sende C. T. 188 a
Seneff T. 129
Senega C. 229 a
Senegaglia T. 168
Senegal R. 230 a
Senlis T. 137
Sens T. 141
Sepphoris T. 167 a
Seregippe C. 260
del Rey T. 260 a
Serena C. T. 258 a
Servia C. 178
Seſſia Valleys 162
Seſta T. 172
Seſtos T. 183
Seſtri T. 161
Setia T. 184
Setines T. 181
Settle T. 228
Setuval T. 158
Sevenhauſen T. 120
Sevennoke T. 202
Severel T. 42
St. Severina T. 173
St. Severino T. 169
Severn R. 202
San Severo T. 172
Severus's Wall 243
Seville T. 155
Shaftsbury T. 190
Shannon R. 263
Shapinſha Iſ. 261
Sharks 14
Sharpnore *Caſtle* 197
Shawſd T. 75
Sheffield T. 228
Shefnell T. 221
Shelford T. 205
Sheppey Iſ. 201
Sherborn T. 190, 228
Sherboro T. 231
Sheriffmuir *Battle* 247
Shields T. 230, 232
Shipſton T. 220
Shipton Mallet T. 190
Shoreham New T. 199
Shrewsbury T. 221
Shropſhire C. ib.
Shugbury T. 220
Siam C. 203 a
T. 204 a
Siara C. T. 260 a
Siba C. 188 a
Sibbald de Weerts Iſ. 259 a
Siberia C. 37, 142 a
Sichar T. 168 a
Sichem T. ib.
Sicily Iſ. 174
Sicklos T. 178
Sidero Capſa T. 181
Sidmouth T. 188
Sidon T. 161 a
Sienna C. T. 167
Sierra Leona M. 226 a
Sigan T. 215 a
Sigen T. C. 92
Sigeſtan C. 184 a
Sigeth *Forth* 177, 178
Sigmaringen T. 99
Signs 3
Siguenca T. 154
Sileſia C. 105
Siliſtria T. 180
Simigien T. 178
Simmeren T. 87
Sinai M. 171 a
Sincapour T. 205 a
Singan C. T. 215 a
Sinope T. 152 a
Sion C. T. 150
Houſe 206
Sintzſheim T. 86
Siphanto Iſ. 184
Siradia C. T. 41
Sirmia C. T. 178
Sirmiſch C. T. ib.
Siſaken T. ib.
Siſeg T. ib.
Siſteron T. 148
Sitten C. 150
Sittingburn T. 201
Sivas T. 155 a

Skalholt 17
Skeen T. 18
Skellingfel M. 19
Skenny Is. 255
Skerries Is. 262
Skipton T. 228
Skrabe *Bird* 20
Sky Is. 233, 234, 235, 255
Slacovea T. 42
Slankow T. ib.
Sleaford T. 218
Slego C. T. 269
Sleswic T. C. 23
Sloncan T. 47
Sluczk T. ib.
Slupeza T. 40
Sluys T. 123
Smaland C. 28, 46
Smalkalden T. 94
Smolensko C.T. 35, 36
Smyrna T. 151 *a*
Snackenburg C. 65
Snathe T. 228
Sneburg T. 79
Sneeck T. 113
Snelsham T. 214
Snetham T. ib.
Snow Fowl 14
Snyatin T. 43
Soa Is. 255
Soabrettil Is. ib.
Sochaczowa T. 41
Soconusco C. T. 253 *a*
Socotora Is. 236 *a*
Soczowa T. 180
Soest T. 57
Sofala C. 232 *a*
Soham T. 215
Sohar Isles 175 *a*
Soissons T. 137
Solan *Geese* 245
Soldania *Bay* 232 *a*
Soleure C. T. 150
Solferino T. 165
Solingen T. 57
Solkot T. 56
Solms T. 92
Solomon's Islands 259 *a*
Solor Is. 221 *a*
Solothurn C.T. 150
Solowitz Sogda T. 34
Solsona T. 153
Soltwede C. T. 74
Soma T. 33
Somerset C. 190
Somerton T. 191
Sondrio T. 151
Songo C. 232 *a*
Sophia T. 180
Sopron Edenburg T. 177
Sora T. 22, 172
Soraw T. 81
Sorel C. 248 *a*
Soria T. 154
Sorrento T. 172
Sorzola Is. 175
Soually T. 191 *a*
Sovana T. 167
Soulisker Is. 259
Souna Is. 260
Soutchou T. 216 *a*
Southam T. 220
Southampton T. 196
South-haven 13
Southmoulton T. 187
Southvist Is. 256
Southwark T. 210
Southwell T. 218
Southwold T. 213
Spa T. 60
Spain C. 152, 251 *a*
Spalato T. 175
Spalding T. 218
Spandaw T. 75
Sparta T. 182
La Specia T. 161
Spey R. 236
Spider of the Sea 14
Spilsby T. 217
Spina Longa T. 184
Spire T. 88
Spirebach T. 88
Spirito Sancto T. 252 *a*
C. T. 261 *a*
Spoletto C. T. 168
Spynie T. 251
Squillace T. 173
Stable Abbey 60
Stade T. 64
Stadsberg T. 56
Stadshagen T. 55
Stafford C. T. 220, 221
Stagno T. 176
Stain T. 107
Stalbridge T. 190
Stalimene Is. and T. 184
Stamford T. 218
Stampalia Is. 158 *a*
Standon T. 206
Stanes T. 206
Stanhope T. 230
Stanley St. Leonards T. 203
Stanmoor T. 229
Stanton T. 217
Stantz T. 150
Stargard T. 73
States Land 225 *a*
Stavenger T. 18
Stavern T. 113
Steenbergen T. 124
Steenkirk T. 130
Steenwijck T. 114
Stegeborg T. 28
Steinfort T. 54
Stenay T. 141
Stendal T. 74
Stenzicz T. 42
Stepney T. 207
Sternberg T. 75
Stetin T. 72
Stevenage T. 206
Stevenswaert T. 131
Steyer T. 107
Steyning T. 199
Stiria C. 108
Stirling C. T. 242
Stive T. 182
Stockbridge T. 196
Stockholm T. 27
Stockport T. 222
Stockton T. 230
Stokegomer T. 191
Stokesley T. 229
Stolberg T. 80
Stolekoping T. 22
Stolhoffen T. 97
Stolpe T. 73
Stone T. 221
Stonehenge 193
Stonehive T. 249
Stony Stratford T. 204
Storediemen T. 19
Stormar C. 61
Stourbridge T. 220
Stow T. 213
on the Would T. 203
Stowey T. 190
Strabane T. 271
Straits described 10
Stralen T. 131
Stralsundt T. 72
Stranrawer T. 240
Strasburg T. 46, 75, 89
Stratford T. 220
Strath Arkeg C. 251
Strath Aven C. 251
Strathbogy T. 250
Strathcarron C. 252
Strathern C. 247, 251
Strath Nairn C. 251
Strath Navern C. 253
Strathspey C. 251
Strathyla C. 250
Stratton T. 187
Stravan T. 242
Straubing T. 103
Streamling *Fish* 26
Stregnes T. 27
Strido T. 178
Striga T. 106
Strigonium T. 177
Stromberg T. 54
Stroma Is. 259
Stromo Is. 19
Stromstad T. 27
Strongoli T. 173
Stronsa I. 261
Stroud T. 203
Stubkoping T. 22
Stubna T. 176
Stul Weistemburg T. 178
Sturminster T. 190
Stutgard T. 99
Suaquem T. 231 *a*
Suchina R. 34
Suchuen C. 215 *a*
Suchutepeques T. 253 *a*
Suda T. 184
Sudbury T. 213
Sudermania C. 27
Suez T. 229 *a*
Suffolk C. 213
Sulfatara Valley 171
Sulmona T. 172
Sultania T. 181 *a*
Sultz C. 100
Sultzbach T. 104
Sumar or Holy R. 44
Sumatra Is. 219 *a*
Sunderbourg T. 22
Sunderhausen T. 80
Sunderland T. 230
Sunneberg T. 75
Suntgaw C. 90
Surat T. 191 *a*
Sure R. 263
Surgut T. 143 *a*
Surrey C. 198
Sursee T. 149
Surunga T. 225 *a*
Sus C. 227 *a*
Susa C. T. 160
Susdale C. T. 35
Sussex C. 199
Suster T. 184 *a*
Sutherland C. 252
Sutton Coldfield T. 220
Swabia C. 97
Swaffham T. 214
Swaledale T. 229
Swallow T. 198
Swansey T. 223
Swarston T. 219
Swartsluys T. 114
Sweden C. 26 *to* 32
Swerin C. T. 63
Swiinsand R. 28
Swindon T. 192
Swinna Is. 260
Swisserland C. 149
Switz C. 149
Sword-Fish 14
Swords T. 267
Syracusa T. 174
Syria C. 160 *a*
Szerem C. 178

T.

TAbarca Is. 228 *a*
Tabaristan C. 184 *a*
Tabasco C. 252 *a*
Tabicoru Is. 260 *a*
Table Bay 232 *a*
Tabor T. 105 *a*
M. 167 *a*
Tacrama Fort 231 *a*
Tadcaster T. 228
Tadmor T. 164 *a*
Tafilet C. 229 *a*
Tagmon T. 269
Talamone T. 167
Tamaraca C. Is. 260 *a*
Tamerlane *Emperor* 146 *a*
Tampice T. 251 *a*
Tamworth T. 221
Tanga T. 201 *a*
Tandaya Is. 222 *a*
Tangeor T. 197 *a*
Tangermund T. 74
Tangier T. 227 *a*
Tanor T. 195 *a*
Taormina T. 174
Taransay Is. 259
Tarantaise C. 159
Taranto 173
Tarascon T. 147
Tarbe T. 144
Tarracona T. 153
Tarragona T. 153
Tartary Great C. 146 *a*
Budziac and Little 180, 181
Precop and Crim ib.
Tasso, or Tassus Is. and T. 184
Tatta C. T. 188 *a*
Tattershall T. 217
Tavasthuck T. 29
Tavay T. 203
Taveira T. 158
Tavistock T. 188
Taunton T. 191
Tauris M. 180 *a*
Tay R. 235, 246
Tayne T. 252
Tea 206 *a*
Tecklenburg C. T. 54
Tecoantepeque T. 252 *a*
Teflis T. 179 *a*
Tegapatan T. 195 *a*
Tegernsee T. 102
Tegnapatan T. 197 *a*
Tegorarin C. 229 *a*
Tehama C. 173 *a*
Teighen T. 223
Telensin C. T. 227 *a*
Telghiouran T. 168 *a*
Telichery T. 194 *a*
Telimba T. 145 *a*
Telipore T. 190 *a*
Temeswaer C. T. 180
Templin T. 75
Tenacerim T. 204 *a*
Tenbey T. 224
Tenbury T. 220
Tende C. T. 161
Tenedos Is. 155 *a*
Teneriff Is. 234 *a*
M. 226 *a*
Tenez C. T. 227 *a*
Tenos Is. 176
Tenterden T. 202
Teramo T. 172
Terceras Is. 234 *a*
Ter Goes T. 123
Tergou T. 120
Tergovisk T. 180
Terman C. 230 *a*
Termine T. 172
Ternate Is. 221 *a*
Terni T. 169
Terra del Fuego T. 259 *a*
di Laborator C. 238 *a*
Firma 255 *a*
di Lavoro C. 171
Lemnia, or *Sigillata* 184
Magellanica C. 259 *a*
d'Otranto T. 173
Terracina T. 170
Terring T. 199
Tervere T. 123
Tervis T. 180
Teschen T. 106
Tetbury T. 203
Tetuan T. 227 *a*
Teviotdale C. 238
Teutonic Domain 95
Tewksbury T. 202
Texel 117
Thame T. 204
Thanet Is. 201
Thata T. 177
Thaxted T. 212
Thebes T. 182
Themiscyra T. 153 *a*
Thermia Is. 184
Thessalonica T. 181
Thessaly C. ib.
Thetford T. 214
Thiers T. 142
Thionville T. 131
Thirsk T. 229
Thistleworth T. 206
Thoulouse T. 145
Thomas T. 269
St. Thomas Is. 235 *a*, 250 *a*
Thomond C. 264
Thonon T. 159
Thorda C. T. 179
Thorn T. 46, 228
Thornbury T. 203
Thornhill T. 239
Thorny Is. 196
Thors-Haven 19, 20
Thrapston T. 216
Thrasimene Lake 168
Three-Churches Monastery 179 *a*
Thule Is. 262
Thuringia C. 79
Thurles T. 265
Thurrock T. 213
Thurso T. 253
Thurtur C. T. 177
Thus T. 184 *a*
Thyatira T. 150 *a*
Tiano T. 172
Tiberias T. 167 *a*
Tickhill T. 228
Tiddeswel T. 212
Tidor Is. 221 *a*
Tiel T. 115
Tisbury T. 213
Tilliat T. 54
Tilmont T. 129
Timor Is. 221 *a*
Tine Is. 176
Tipoura C. 202 *a*
Tipperary C. T. 264, 265
Tipra C. 202 *a*
Tireiy Is. 255
Tirepolier T. 197 *a*
Tirlemont T. 129
Tirnaw T. 176
Tirol C. 109, 110
Titul T. 177
Tiverton T. 187
Tivoli T. 170
Tlascala T. 252 *a*
Tobago Is. 247 *a*
Tobolska T. 143 *a*
Tocat T. 155 *a*
Tochareslan C. 147 *a*
Tockay T. 177
Todi T. 169
Togviskoi T. 144 *a*
Toledo T. 155
Tolen Is. 123
Tolna C. T. 178
Tolometta T. 228 *a*
Tolosa T. 152
Tolu T. 255 *a*
Tomahouka Is. 44
Tomar T. 158
Tomba T. 230 *a*
Tombut C. T. 230 *a*
Tomski T. 144 *a*
Toncham T. 214 *a*
Tonderen C. T. 24
Tongren T. 59
Tongres T. ib.
TONGUSIANS 144, 145 *a*
Tonneburg T. 79
Tonningen T. 23
Tonquin C. 206 *a*
Tooth Coast 230 *a*
Topsham T. 188
Tora T. 143 *a*
Torbay T. 189
Torcella T. 165
Torsichen T. 243
Torgaw T. 78
Torna T. 28, 176
Toropyecz T. 35
Torre de Mincorvo T. 157
Torriglia T. 161
Torrington T. 187
Torsbery T. 18
Tortona T. 162
Tortosa T. 153, 161
Tortuga Is. 249 *a*
Totma T. 34
Totness T. 188
Toul T. 141
Toulon T. 148
Tournay T. 127
Tours T. 139
Towcester T. 216
Traerbach T. 87
Trajanople T. 84
Tralley T. 265
Tralos Montes C. 157
Trambowla T. 44
Tranent T. 245
Trangobar T. 197 *a*
Trani T. 172
Transchin C. 179
Transilvania C. 179
Trapani T. 174
Trau T. 175
Travancour C. 195 *a*
Travemund T. 64
Travendael T. 61
Trebisond T. 153 *a*
Tredagh T. 266
Tree always dropping Water 234 *a*
Treef-Castle 240
Tregeron T. 224
Tregony T. 186
Treguier Is. 139
Tremesen C. T. 227 *a*
Trent C. T. 110
Tresoli T. 166
Treves C. T. 83, 84
Trevico T. 172
Trevigio T. 103
Trevila T. 163
Trevisana C. ib.
Trevoux T. 142
Tricala T. 181
Tricaricco T. 173
Tricastin T. 147
Trieste T. 109
Trieves Valley 147
Trim T. 267
Trin T. 160
Tring T. 206
Trinidad T. 253 *a*, 255 *a*, 256 *a*
Trintray T. 250
Triplow T. 72
Tripoly T. 153 *a*, 161 *a*, 228 *a*
Tritow T. 61
Trivento T. 172
Troda Is. 256
St. Troen T. 60
Troia T. 272
Trois Rivieres T. 248 *a*
Troki T. C. 47
Trophania T. 183
Tropicks 3, 4
Troppaw T. 106
Trowbridge T. 193
Troy T. 149, 150 *a*
Troyes T. 141
Truro T. 186
Truxillo T. 253 *a*, 155
St. Truyden T. 60
Tuam T. 270
Tubingen T. 99
Tuckum C. T. 48
Tucuman C. 257 *a*
Tulle T. 143
Tullibardin Castle 247
Tullogh T. 263
Tulin T. 187
Tulsk T. 270
Tumeen T. 143 *a*
Tunbridge T. 202
Tuncham T. 214 *a*
Tunder C. T. 24
Tunguska R. 144 *a*
Tunia T. 255 *a*
Tunis C. T. 228 *a*
Tunkienskoi Castle 145 *a*
Tunstelwalt T. 75
Turchaim T. 90
Turchestan C. 147 *a*
TURCUMANS 147 *a*
Turgow C. 151
Turin C. T. 160
Turky C. 148 *a*, 180
Turocz C. 176
Turpentine Trees 150 *a*
Turreff T. 250
Turtis T. 173
Tuscanella T. 168
Tuscany C. 166
Tutbury T. 221
Tutucurin T. 196 *a*
Tuxford T. 218
Tuy T. 152
Tweddale C. 238
Tweed R. 236
Twer C. T. 56
Twickenham T. 206
Tynningham T. 245
Tyrconnel C. 270
Tyre T. 162 *a*
Tyrnstein T. 107
Tyrone C. 271
Tysted T. 23
Tzaritza T. 37

V.

VAbres T. 143
Vackfay Is. 256
Vaga T. 33
Valangin T. C. 151
Valcon C. T. 178
Valenca de Minho T. 157
Valence T. 147
Valencia C. T. 156, 162
Valenciennes T. 130

Valentia If. 265
Valenza T. 162
Valkenburg T. 59, 124
Valladolid T. 253 *a*, 154
Vallais C. 150
Valler Schans T. 114
St. Vallery T. 137
Valletri T. 170
Valois C. 137
La Valona T. 181
Valparaiſo T. 258 *a*
Valteline C. 151
Van T. 168 *a*
Vannes T. 139
Varanyen C. T. 178
Varenberg T. 54
Varenes T. 91
Vaſon T. 147
Vaſſy T. 141
Vati T. 157 *a*
Vaudemont T. 91
Vaudois C. 160
Vaudrevange C. T. 91
Vauge C. ib.
La Vaur T. 145
Vaux C. 149
Vecht T. 54
Veglia If. 175
St. Veit T. 109
Vela If. 256
Veldentz T. 87
Velez Malaga T. 156
Velnland C. 179
Velumnites, or *Batſtones* 235
Veluwe C. 115
Venafro T. 172
Vence T. 148
Venchea T. 216 *a*
St. Vendel T. 84
Venezuela C. T. 256 *a*
Venice C. T. 163
Venlo T. 131
Vennes T. 139
Venoſa T. 173
Vera Cruz T. 252 *a*
Paz T. C. 253 *a*
Veragua C. 254 *a*
Verceil C. T. 160
Verdes T. C. 65
Verdun T. 141
Vergagne T. 161
Veringen T. 99
Verna T. 180
Veroli T. 170
Verona T. 163
Verovitzia T. 178
Verrue T. 160
Verſailles T. 136
Verviers T. 60
Vervins T. 135
Veſprin C. T. 178
Veſuvius M. 172
Veter Lake 27
Via Reggio T. 167
Vialka C. 35
Viana de Foz de Lima T. 157
Vianen T. 122
Viaſden T. 42
Vicenza T. 163
Vich T. 153
Vico T. 172
Victoria T. 221 *a*
Vidin T. 179
Vienna T. 107
Vienne T. 147
Vigerano T. 162
Vigevano T. 162
Villa de Conde T. 157
Franca 153, 161
d'Igleſia 173
Nova d'Aſte T. 160
Nova de Mondovi 161
Real 157
Vitioſa 158
Villach T. 109
Villalpando T. 153 *a*
Ville Franche T. 146
Villinghen T. 100
Vilna C. T. 47
Vilvorden T. 129
Vincennes Foreſt 136
St. Vincent If. 235 *a*, 250 *a*
T. 158, 258 *a*
C. T. 261 *a*
Vincentin C. 163
Vingorla T. 193 *a*
Vintimiglia T. 161
Vipren T. 80
Virginia C. 241 *a*
Viſapour C. 193 *a*
Viſeo T. 158
Viſtula R. 52
Viterbo T. 169
Vitoria T. 152
Vitry T. 141
La Vittoria de los Remedios T. 255 *a*
Vivareſe C. 146
Viviers T. ib.
Vlaerding T. 121
Vliſſingen T. 123
Voigtland C. 79
Volhinia C. 43
Volhoria T. 41
Voliſto T. 156 *a*
Vollenhove T. 114
Volo T. 181
Volterra T. 167
Volturara T. 172
Voorn Fort 116
If. 122
Voroneez T. 36
Vulcanos 17
Vuſt If. 262

U.

UBerlingen C. T. 99
St. Ubes T. 158
Uda R. 145 *a*
Udina T. 163
Udinskoy T. 145 *a*
Ufflen T. 55
Uſimzi Tartars 143 *a*
Uglitz T. 35
Ugogh C. T. 177
Ugogna T. 162
Uker Marck C. 75
Ukrain C. 36
Ula T. 213 *a*
Uladiſlaw T. 41
Ulm T. 101
Ulmen T. 84
Ulolowe T. 55
Ulſter C. 270
Ultzen T. 65
Ulva If. 255
Ulverſton T. 226
Uma T. 28
Umbria C. 168
Umbriatico T. 173
Underwald C. 149
Ungwar C. T. 176
Unicorn 14
United Provinces 112
Unna T. R. 57, 178
Unſt If. 262
Upland C. 27
Uppingham T. 217
Upton T. 220
Ur R. 239
Uraguay C. R. 260 *a*
Urb T. 85
Urban *Fort* 168
Urbanca T. ib.
Urbino C. T. ib.
Urgel T. 153
Uri C. 149
Urvaig C. R. 260 *a*
Urzendow T. 42
Uſbeck Tartars 147 *a*
Uſedom If. 73
Uſerche T. 143
Uſhant If. 139
Uſk T. 223
Uſker T. 154 *a*
Uſſon T. 142
Uſu T. 215 *a*
Utka *Caſtle* 143 *a*
Utrecht C. T. 116
Uttoxeter T. 221
Utvarthel C. T. 179
Uxbridg T. 206
Uzes T. 146

W.

WAchtendonck T. 131
Wadſtena T. 28
Waes If. 260
Wageningen T. 115
Wagerland C. 61
Wakefield T. 228
Walcheren If. 123
Walcourt T. 59
Waldburg C. T. 100
Waldeck T. 93
Walden T. 212
Waldſaſſen T. 104
Wallachia C. 180
Wallerſtein T. 101
Wallingford T. 194
Walpon C. T. 178
Walſal T. 221
Waſham T. 196, 214
Walſhat T. 98
Walſingham T. 214
Walſtrode T. 65
Waltham Abbey 213
on the Would T. 217
Wangen T. 99
Wanſted T. 213
Wantage T. 194
Waraſden C. T. 178
Warburg T. 28, 55
Warde T. 23
Wardhuys C. T. 18, 19
Ware T. 206
Wareham T. 189
Warenberg T. 54
Warmeland C. 46
Warmia C. ib.
Warminſter T. 193
Warrington T. 227
Warſaw C. T. 41
Warwick T. C. 219
Waſſerbillich T. 84
Waſſerburg T. 102
Watchet T. 190
Waterford C. T. 266
Waterfa-If. 256
Watford T. 206
Watlington T. 204
Watton T. 214
Watzen T. 177
Waynfleet T. 217
Week T. 253
Weems Caſtle and T. 248
Weil T. 23, 151
Weilburg T. 92
Weimer T. 79
Weingarten T. 99
Weiſſemberg T. 97
Weiſſenburg T. 78, 90
Welchpool T. 224
Weldentz T. 87
Wellingborough T. 216
Wellington T. 191, 221
Wells T. 191
Wem T. 221
Wenden T. 29
Wendover T. 205
Wener Lake 27
Wenlock T. 221
Weobly T. 222
Werben T. 74
Werda T. 79
Werden T. 57
Werghataura T. 34
Weringenrode T. C. 66, 70
Werings If. 117
Werle T. 56
Wermeland C. 28
Wernigenrod C. 77
Werowitz T. 70
Wertheim T. C. 78
Weſel T. 191
Weſenburg T. 205
Weſop T. 95
Weſtbury T. 57
Weſt Cape *and* T. 19, 23
Weſterburg T. 92
Weſtergo C. 13
Weſterloch 138
Weſterwald C. 192
Weſtfrieſland C. 216
Weſtlow T. 186
Weſtmania C. 27
Weſtminſter T. 211
Weſtmoreland C. 230
Weſtphalia C. 53, 56
Weſtra If. 261
Weſtram T. 202
Wetherby T. 228
Wetteravia C. 92
Wetzlar T. 94
Wexford C. T. 269
Wexis T. 28
Weygats *Straits* 34
Weyl T. 99
Weymouth T. 189
Weyre If. 261
Weyſſel R. 52
Weyſſelmund Fort 46
Weyſenburg T. 179
Whales 14
Whalſey If. 262
Whirlwinds violent 19
Whitby T. 229
Whitchurch T. 195, 221
White Fiſh 14
Whitehaven 231
Wick T. 253
Wickhampton T. 190
Wicklow C. T. 268
Wickte Duerſted T. 116
Wickware T. 203
Widin T. 179
Widlim T. 41
Wied T. C. 94
Wielicz T. 42
Wigan T. 226
Wight If. 197
Wighton T. 229
Wigton T. 231
C. T. 240
Wihitz T. 180
Wildman mines 66
Wildungen T. 93
Wilkomitz T. 47
Willebaldsbing T. 96
Williamſtad T. 122
Willingen T. 100
Wilna C. T. 47
Wilſter T. 60
Wilton T. 193
Wiltſhire 192
Winander Meer 226
Winburnminſter T. 190
Wincaunton T. 191
Winchcombe T. 202
Winchelſea T. 200
Winchendon T. 205
Wincheſter T. 196
Windaw C. T. 48
Windham T. 214
Windiſmarck C. 109
Windſor T. 195
Wingurla T. 193 *a*
Winnicza T. 45
Winſcheim T. 97
Winſchotten T. 113
Winſlow T. 204
Winſter T. 219
Wipack T. 109
Wipperford T. 57
Wirkſworth T. 219
Wirtemburg C. T. 99
Wisbaden T. 92
Wisbich T. 215
Wisby T. 30
Wishauſen T. 54
Wiſlicz T. 42
Wiſmar T. 63
Wiſſegrod T. 41
Wiſton T. 224
Witepsk C. T. 48
Witham T. 212
Withern T. 240
Witlich T. 84
Witmund T. 53
Witney T. 204
Wittenberg T. 63
Wittenburg T. 77
Wittleſey Meer T. 216
Wivelſcomb T. 191
Woburn T. 205
Woerden T. 120
Wolaw C. T. 106
Wolfembuttle T. 67
Wolferſdyke 123
Wolga R. 33
Wolgaſt T. 73
Wolkach T. 95
Wolkowiska T. 47
Wollin If. 73
Wolodimer C. T. 35
Wologda C. T. 34
Wolſingham T. 230
Wolverhampton T. 221
Women If. 255
Woodbridge T. 187, 213, 240 *a*
Woodſtock T. 204
Wooller T. 232
Woolwich T. 201
Wooton Baſſet T. 192
Worceſter C. T. 220
Worcum T. 113, 122
Woringen T. 82
Workington T. 231
Workſop T. 218
Worlitz T. 81
Wormleighton T. 220
Worms T. 87
Worotin C. T. 36
Worſted T. 214
Worta R. 52
Wotton T. 199
under Edge T. 203
Wragby T. 218
Wrexham T. 225
Wrinton T. 192
Wrotham T. 201
Wrotteſly T. 221
Wurtenberg T. 99
Wurtzburg T. C. 95
Wybourg C. T. 23
Wyburg T. 25
Wycomb Chipping T. 205
Wye T. 202
Wyelikeyeluki T. 35
Wynburg C. T. 179
Wynendale T. 126

X.

XAlappa de Vera Cruz T. 252 *a*
Xaliſco C. T. 251 *a*
Xanſi C. 214 *a*
Xantung T. ib.
Xenſi C. ib.
Xeres de la Frontera T. 155
Guadiana T. 156
Xim Yam T. 213 *a*
XUXI 145 *a*

Y.

YR. 117
Yaleſhil T. 220
Yangehea T. 215 *a*
Yaram T. 229
Yarmouth T. 197
Great 214
Yarley T. 216
Yell If. 262
Yemen C. 173 *a*
Yeovil T. 191
Yeſde T. 183 *a*
Ylen Donnen Caſtle 252
York C. T. 227
New 239 *a*
R. 243 *a*
Youghal T. 265
Ypres T. 127
Yſelſtein T. 122
Yſendyck T. 123
Yſſelmund If. 121
Yucatan C. 253 *a*
Yvica If. 156
Yunnan C. 215 *a*
Yupi C. 213 *a*

Z.

ZAara C. 229 *a*
Zabern T. 89
Zacatecas C. T. 251 *a*
Zacliſin T. 42
Zagrab C. T. 178
Zamora T. 153
Zemoſe C. T. 43
Zanguebar C. T. 233 *a*
Zanhaga C. 229 *a*
Zante If. 176
Zara T. 175
Zaſlaw T. 43
Zater T. 42
Zathmar T. C. 177
Zatmar C. 179
Zavolhahorda C. 37
Zawichoſt T. 42
Zazuaros T. 179
Zeel T. 100
Zeeland C. 21
Zegna T. 175
Zele T. 100
Zell C. T. 65
Ratulf T. 98
Zellerfield *Mines* 60
Zeny T. 175
Zerbſt T. 80
Ziateck T. 105
Zibit T. 173 *a*
Zimbao T. 233 *a*
Zimmeren T. 87
Zirannia C. 34
Zirickzie T. 123
Zizentſheim T. 86
Znaim T. 106
Zodiac 3
Zolkiew T. 43
Zollern Caſtle 99
Zones 4, 5
Zons T. 82
La Zuculle T. 142
Zug C. T. 150
Zuickaw T. 79
Zurich C. T. 149
Zurſach T. 151
Zulphen C. T. 116
Zwoll T. 114

The End of the I N D E X.